Xian-Zhi Li · Christopher A. Elkins
Helen I. Zgurskaya *Editors*

Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria

Mechanisms, Regulation and Clinical Implications

Adis

Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria

Xian-Zhi Li • Christopher A. Elkins
Helen I. Zgurskaya
Editors

Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria

Mechanisms, Regulation and Clinical Implications

Adis

Editors
Xian-Zhi Li
Health Products and Food Branch
Health Canada
Ottawa
Ontario
Canada

Christopher A. Elkins
U.S. Food and Drug Administration
Laurel
Maryland
USA

Helen I. Zgurskaya
University of Oklahoma
Norman
Oklahoma
USA

ISBN 978-3-319-39656-9 ISBN 978-3-319-39658-3 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016952619

Printed on acid-free paper

This Adis imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG Switzerland

Foreword

One of the greatest threats to the control of infectious diseases is universal drug resistance; this is an increasing and apparently irreversible phenomenon. The disastrous failure of physicians, government, pharmaceutical companies, and the general population to control the uses and misuses of antimicrobial agents is one of the most tragic events of the twentieth century. Antibiotic resistance is now a worldwide plague that shows no evidence of declining.

It is essential that increased funding and commitment are devoted to studying the origins of the biochemical mechanisms of drug resistance and their genetic dissemination. Resistance takes many forms and is often a complex process, as in the case of multidrug resistance. However, the primary response of most pathogens to antibiotic exposure is drug efflux, and a better understanding of this process with more extensive studies would lead to improved therapeutic applications.

This collection of reviews on the above topic, edited by Drs. Xian-Zhi Li, Christopher A. Elkins, and Helen I. Zgurskaya, is without question the "must-have" book. Herein an expert group of specialists have covered all aspects of efflux-mediated drug resistance. Nothing has been left out, and notably, the last three chapters of this book discuss the absolute necessity for encouraging novel approaches to the prevention of drug efflux processes in bacteria. Insufficient attention has been paid to this essential aspect in the past, and more effort must be devoted to this vital topic.

Julian E. Davies
Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, BC, Canada
February 2016

Preface

Antibiotics are vital to modern medicine. However, bacterial resistance constitutes a growing threat to effective antimicrobial therapy worldwide. Indeed, antimicrobial resistance continues to be one of this century's major public health threats exemplified by intra- and intergovernmental efforts and task forces. In 2014 and 2015, Canada published its Federal Action Plan and Framework on Antimicrobial Resistance and Use, while an executive order was released in 2014 by the president of the United States to establish a National Strategy to Combat Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria. The World Health Assembly also endorsed a global plan to tackle antimicrobial resistance in May 2015. Resistance takes many forms, and bacterial drug efflux pumps constitute a major mechanism for both natural and acquired resistance to a diverse range of clinically used antibiotics and other toxic agents including biocides. The latter insinuates that infection control may inadvertently link with multidrug resistance through efflux mechanisms. Drug efflux pumps are ubiquitously distributed in bacteria, and their role as a key mechanism of resistance and other functions, including pathogenicity, cannot be overstated.

Initially recognized in the late 1970s for their role in drug-specific resistance, bacterial efflux pumps were further investigated in the early 1990s for their significant contribution to multidrug resistance. Over the last two decades, a large number of bacterial drug exporters have been characterized. In particular, in-depth studies on prototypical pumps of various transporter families have greatly enhanced our understanding of multidrug transporter structures and transport dynamics, as well as their expression, regulation, and clinical ramifications. Efflux-based phenomena also interact synergistically with other resistance mechanisms including the membrane permeability barrier, drug inactivation, and drug target alterations to enhance resistance levels and cause clinically resistant profiles. These characteristics pose major challenges to antimicrobial development and therapy. Efflux pumps are candidate drug targets for therapeutic interventions and open the potential for combinatory products that may reinvigorate the current arsenal of decreasingly effective drugs. This book describes our current understanding of the above advancements.

The contributors of this book hail from various leading international scientific groups. We are sincerely grateful to them for their efforts in the preparation of this

outstanding work divided into four sections with a total of 30 chapters. The insights of the authors on various aspects of drug efflux-mediated resistance will be beneficial to the future of research in this field and provide a strong scientific argument in promoting antimicrobial stewardship to minimize resistance threats. We also wish to express our immense gratitude to Dr. Hiroshi Nikaido, not only for the opportunity to work with him on the drug efflux phenomena but also for his encouragement on this book. We are also honored to have the support from Dr. Julian E. Davies in writing the Foreword of this book. Xian-Zhi Li acknowledges the support from Daniel Chaput. Finally, we especially thank Dene Peters at Springer for initiating and guiding this project. We also deeply appreciate the help from other staff from the publisher, Carole Pearson, Mahalakshmi Sethish Babu, Kalpana Venkataramani, and Cameron Wright, during this entire process.

Ottawa, ON, Canada — Xian-Zhi Li
Laurel, MD, USA — Christopher A. Elkins
Norman, OK, USA — Helen I. Zgurskaya

Contents

Part II Bacterial Drug Efflux Pumps in Antimicrobial Resistance: Substrates, Regulation and Clinical Significance

Contributors

Lateef Adewoye Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Product and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Julio Aires Faculté de Pharmacie, Université Paris Descartes, Paris, France

Natalya Baranova Division of Molecular Biology, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Laurel, MD, USA

Vassiliy N. Bavro School of Biological Sciences, University of Essex, Colchester, UK

Denice C. Bay Department of Medical Microbiology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

Suzanne Bialek Service de Microbiologie, Hôpital Beaujon, Paris, France
URM 1149, Université Paris VII Denis Diderot, Paris, France

Jürgen A. Bohnert Institute of Medical Microbiology, University Hospital, Friedrich-Schiller-University Jena, Jena, Germany

Melissa H. Brown School of Biological Sciences, Flinders University, Adelaide, Australia

Silvia Buroni Dipartimento di Biologia e Biotecnologie "L. Spallanzani", Università degli Studi di Pavia, Pavia, Italy

Pierpaolo Cacciotto Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy

Tom Coenye Laboratory of Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

Isabel Couto Unidade de Microbiologia Médica, Global Health and Tropical Medicine, Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal

Pedro Eduardo Almeida da Silva Núcleo de Pesquisa em Microbiologia Médica, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

Lei Dai Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine, College of Veterinary Medicine, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

Anne Davin-Regli Transporteurs Membranaires, Chimiorésistance et Drug Design, Aix Marseille Univ, IRBA, Facultés de Médecine et de Pharmacie, Marseille, France

Christopher A. Elkins Division of Molecular Biology, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Laurel, MD, USA

Alexander Fahmy Institute of Microbiology and Infection, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK

Michael Fruci Department of Biomedical and Molecular Sciences, Queen's University, Kingston, ON, Canada

Guillermo García-León Helmholtz-Centre for Infection Research, Braunschweig, Germany

Daniel Golparian WHO Collaborating Centre for Gonorrhoea and Other STIs, Örebro University Hospital, Örebro, Sweden

Alvaro Hernández CIC BiomaGUNE, San Sebastián, Guipúzcoa, Spain

Jean-Michel Jault Institut de Biologie et Chimie des Protéines, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Université Lyon 1, Lyon, France

Ann E. Jerse Department of Microbiology and Immunology, F. Edward Hebert School of Medicine, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD, USA

Xu Jia Non-coding RNA and Drug Discovery Laboratory, Chengdu Medical College, Chengdu, Sichuan, China

Winfried V. Kern Center for Infectious Diseases and Travel Medicine, University Hospital, Freiburg, Germany

Department of Medicine, Albert-Ludwigs-University Hospital, Medical Center, Freiburg, Germany

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK, USA

Kenneth W. Lee Department of Pharmacology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

Jennifer Li Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Xian-Zhi Li Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Product and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Bao-Dong Ling Small Molecule Drugs Sichuan Key Laboratory, Institute of Materia Medica, Chengdu Medical College, Chengdu, Sichuan, China

Diana Machado Unidade de Microbiologia Médica, Global Health and Tropical Medicine, Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal

Giuliano Malloci Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy

José L. Martínez Departamento de Biotecnología Microbiana, Centro Nacional de Biotecnología, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, Madrid, Spain

Muriel Masi Transporteurs Membranaires, Chimiorésistance et Drug Design, Aix Marseille Univ, IRBA, Facultés de Médecine et de Pharmacie, Marseille, France

Manisha Mehrotra Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Product and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Yuji Morita Department of Microbiology, School of Pharmacy, Aichi Gakuin University, Nagoya, Japan

Satoshi Murakami Division of Structure and Function of Biomolecules, Department of Life Science, Graduate School of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Yokohama, Japan

Asha V. Nair Department of Pharmacology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

Marie-Hélène Nicolas-Chanoine Service de Microbiologie, Hôpital Beaujon, Paris, France

URM 1149, Université Paris VII Denis Diderot, Paris, France

Hiroshi Nikaido Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of California, Berkeley, CA, USA

Kunihiko Nishino Institute of Scientific and Industrial Research, Graduate School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Osaka University, Osaka, Japan

Cédric Orelle Institut de Biologie et Chimie des Protéines, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Université Lyon 1, Lyon, France

Jean-Marie Pagès Transporteurs Membranaires, Chimiorésistance et Drug Design, Aix Marseille Univ, IRBA, Facultés de Médecine et de Pharmacie, Marseille, France

Patrick Plésiat Laboratoire de Bactériologie, Faculté de Médecine-Pharmacie, Centre Hospitalier Régional Universitaire, Université de Franche-Comté, Besançon, France

Keith Poole Department of Biomedical and Molecular Sciences, Queen's University, Kingston, ON, Canada

Venkata Krishnan Ramaswamy Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy

Daniela Ramos Núcleo de Pesquisa em Microbiologia Médica, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

Giovanna Riccardi Dipartimento di Biologia e Biotecnologie "L. Spallanzani", Università degli Studi di Pavia, Pavia, Italy

Corinne Rouquette-Loughlin Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Laboratories of Bacterial Pathogenesis, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Decatur, GA, USA

Paolo Ruggerone Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy

María B. Sánchez Departamento de Biotecnología Microbiana, Centro Nacional de Biotecnología, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, Madrid, Spain

Sylvia A. Sapula School of Biological Sciences, Flinders University, Adelaide, Australia

Viola Camilla Scoffone Dipartimento di Biologia e Biotecnologie "L. Spallanzani", Università degli Studi di Pavia, Pavia, Italy

William M. Shafer Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Emory Antibiotic Resistance Center, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Laboratories of Bacterial Pathogenesis, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Decatur, GA, USA

Zhangqi Shen Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine, College of Veterinary Medicine, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

Ananth Srinivasan Institute of Microbiology and Infection, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK

Edward Topp London Research and Development Centre, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, London, ON, Canada

Raymond J. Turner Department of Biological Sciences, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada

Magnus Unemo WHO Collaborating Centre for Gonorrhoea and other STIs, Örebro University Hospital, Örebro, Sweden

Hendrik W. van Veen Department of Pharmacology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

Attilio V. Vargiu Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy

Miguel Viveiros Unidade de Microbiologia Médica, Global Health and Tropical Medicine, Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal

Andreia Von Groll Núcleo de Pesquisa em Microbiologia Médica, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

Mark A. Webber Institute of Microbiology and Infection, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK

Jon W. Weeks Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK, USA

Edward W. Yu Department of Physics and Astronomy and Department of Chemistry, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

Helen I. Zgurskaya Department of Biochemistry and Chemistry, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK, USA

Li Zhang Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

Qijing Zhang Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine, College of Veterinary Medicine, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

About the Editors

Xian-Zhi Li, **M.D**., **Ph.D**., is a team leader at the Veterinary Drugs Directorate of Health Canada for regulation of drug products, dealing with microbiological and toxicological safety assessments of drugs as well as antimicrobial drug policy. Dr. Li received his medical degree and an M.Sc. in pharmacology, respectively, from Luzhou Medical College (now Southwest Medical University) and West China University of Medical Sciences (WCUMS [now Sichuan University]; with Dr. Yu-Sheng Wang) in China in the 1980s, followed by a faculty appointment in pharmacology at WCUMS. He later obtained another M.Sc. and Ph.D. in microbiology from the University of Saskatchewan (with Dr. Kurt E. Williams) and Queen's University, Kingston (with Dr. Keith Poole), in Canada, respectively. He has been actively involved for over a decade in the Canadian Integrated Program for Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance (CIPARS) under the Public Health Agency of Canada. He is also an advisor to the Veterinary Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing Subcommittee of the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI). He has published over 80 peer-reviewed articles on antimicrobial resistance with notable contributions to the seminal discovery and characterization of RND drug efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas* and *Stenotrophomonas* at the University of California, Berkeley (with Dr. Hiroshi Nikaido), and Queen's University. His interests include antimicrobial resistance evolution, mechanisms, and risk assessment.

Christopher A. Elkins, **Ph.D**., is director of the Division of Molecular Biology at the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN), US Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Dr. Elkins received a bachelor of arts degree in biology and history from Case Western Reserve University in 1994 and a Ph.D. degree in microbiology from the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, in 2001 under the mentorship of Dr. Dwayne C. Savage. He subsequently was appointed as postdoctoral fellow in the Department of Molecular and Cell Biology at the University of California at Berkeley in the laboratory of Dr. Hiroshi Nikaido. During his 13-year tenure with the FDA and previous to his appointment at CFSAN, he served as staff microbiologist and principal investigator in the Division of Microbiology at the FDA's National Center for Toxicological Research (NCTR) in Jefferson, Arkansas. His primary research interests involve enteric microbiology and antimicrobial resistance mechanisms as they relate to regulatory-based scientific needs. Current research direction in his Division includes genomic-scale analysis of probiotics and enteric foodborne pathogens and metagenomic analysis of the gut microbiome to advance food safety research in molecular toxicology and nutrition. He is a member of the American Society for Microbiology for more than 18 years and serves as editor of *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*.

Helen I. Zgurskaya, **Ph.D**., is a professor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry at the University of Oklahoma in Norman, Oklahoma, USA. Dr. Zgurskaya received an M.Sc. degree in microbiology from Dnepropetrovsk State University, Ukraine, and a Ph.D. degree in microbiology from the Russian Academy of Sciences, Russian Federation. She subsequently held research appointments at Max Planck Institute of Molecular Genetics (Berlin, Germany), Stanford University Medical School, and the University of California at Berkeley. In 2000, Dr. Zgurskaya joined the faculty of the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry at the University of Oklahoma. She has published more than 50 peer-reviewed articles on mechanism of multidrug efflux and antibiotic resistance. Her current research focuses on mechanisms of bacterial multidrug efflux pumps and permeability of Gram-negative outer membrane.

Part I
Bacterial Drug Efflux Pumps: Structures and Transport Mechanisms

Chapter 1
Structures and Transport Mechanisms of RND Efflux Pumps

Satoshi Murakami

Abstract Multidrug efflux transporters of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily are one of the main causes of multidrug resistance (MDR) in Gram-negative bacteria. These proton motive force-dependent transporters generally occur as tripartite efflux complexes that span the cytoplasmic and outer membranes, thus providing a mechanism to directly extrude antimicrobial substrates out of the cell. RND transporters can accommodate an incredibly wide range of antimicrobial agents and play an important role in clinically relevant antimicrobial resistance. The first crystal structure of a multidrug efflux transporter was solved in 2002 for the AcrB RND transporter of *Escherichia coli*. Subsequently over the last decade, several structures of RND transporters have been successfully crystallized both in the presence and absence of their antimicrobial substrates, providing a fundamental understanding of the structural basis for functional transport mechanisms. This chapter describes the current knowledge of the structural and functional characteristics of RND efflux pumps based on these crystal structures.

Keywords Multidrug resistance • Transporters • Structure • Transport mechanism • RND efflux pumps • *Escherichia coli* • *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* • AcrB • MexB

S. Murakami
Division of Structure and Function of Biomolecules, Department of Life Science, Graduate School of Bioscience and Biotechnology, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Yokohama, Japan
e-mail: murakami@bio.titech.ac.jp

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_1

1.1 Introduction

Emerging and reemerging infectious diseases are still one of the major global health problems. Meanwhile, antimicrobial resistance of microorganisms and pathogens has rapidly evolved, posing a challenge for chemotherapy of these diseases. Nowadays, antimicrobial-resistant pathogens are widely seen in hospital- and community-acquired infections, including life-threatening diseases. Many resistant microbes possess simultaneous resistance to multiple structurally unrelated antimicrobial agents, a phenotype which is referred as multidrug resistance (MDR). Several frequently reported Gram-negative pathogens, such as *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, are prevalent with MDR phenotypes and greatly contribute to the major threats from antimicrobial resistance, thus rendering many antimicrobial drugs ineffective [1].

A common structural feature of Gram-negative bacteria is their cell envelope consisting of two cell membranes – the cytoplasmic (inner) membrane and outer membrane [2]. It is well known that Gram-negative bacteria are much less susceptible to many antimicrobial agents that are active against Gram-positive bacteria. This phenomenon is attributable to both the outer membrane permeability barrier [3–5] and the presence of drug efflux systems [6–8]. The latter can actively export a wide range of antimicrobial agents (such as conventional antibiotics, antiseptics, and many cytotoxic chemicals), thus reducing the intracellular concentration of these agents. In bacteria, drug efflux transporters generally belong to one of five transporter superfamilies: (i) ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily; (ii) The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) [9]; (iii) The drug/metabolite transporter (DMT) superfamily (which contains the small multidrug resistance [SMR] family) [10]; (iv) The multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide (MOP) exporter superfamily (which includes the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion [MATE] family) [11]; (v) The resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily [12]. Recent studies have described novel drug transporter families including antimetabolite transporters (the AbgT family) [13] and the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux transporters (the PACE family) [14].

Of the known multidrug transporters, those within the RND superfamily are typically described as tripartite molecular complexes that span both cell membranes [15]. RND transporters are further divided into seven families that include the hydrophobic/amphiphilic efflux (HAE) family, the heavy metal efflux (HME) family, and the SecDF protein-secretion accessory protein (SecDF) family [12] that are to be discussed in this chapter. Transporters of the HAE subfamily, such as AcrB of *Escherichia coli*, are featured by the broadest substrate profiles. They accommodate drug molecules that not only have cytosolic targets (such as macrolides, quinolones, and tetracyclines) but also target the outer leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane (i.e., the periplasmic side) (and include agents such as β-lactams). RND pumps export these agents out of the cell across the outer membrane [15]. Thus, they are thought to be the major efflux transporters conferring drug resistance. In fact, RND pumps

are recognized as one of the most effective systems for host defense since detrimental substances are actively extruded out of the cell. Genes encoding RND transporters are found in all Gram-negative bacteria [12]. It is important to note that certain Gram-positive bacteria (such as mycobacteria, *Bacillus subtilis*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*) also possess RND pumps [16–19].

AcrB from *E. coli* and MexB of *P. aeruginosa* were the earliest reported RND pumps. In *E. coli*, the *acr* locus influencing drug susceptibility was first discovered by Nakamura et al. in the 1960s and 1970s [20, 21], although its role for drug efflux remained unknown until in 1993 when Ma et al. [22] reported the molecular characterization of the *acrAE* (i.e., *acrAB*) genes and their involvement in drug efflux. For *P. aeruginosa*, Lei et al. [23] showed in 1991 the elevated ofloxacin extrusion by *in vitro*-selected ofloxacin-resistant mutants. Multidrug efflux mediated by the *mexAB-oprM* (initially named *mexAB-oprK*) operon of *P. aeruginosa* was reported in 1993 by Poole et al. [24], which was substantiated by studies from Li et al. [25–27] that demonstrated the predominant role of drug efflux pumps in the intrinsic resistance (including resistance to β-lactams) of *P. aeruginosa*. However, despite various additional molecular studies revealing the clinical importance of efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria in the 1990s [28–30], structural information for these transporters remained unknown until 2002, when the crystal structure of AcrB was reported by Murakami et al. [31]. Subsequently, various structural analyses, protein engineering, and molecular dynamics (MD) simulation studies of RND pumps have been conducted based on these crystal structures. Indeed, RND transporters are one of the most studied transporter superfamilies, with much in-depth knowledge generated for the overall structural and functional basis of transport mechanisms. In this chapter, crystal structures of RND transporters and their functional relevance to transport mechanisms are discussed.

1.2 Crystal Structures of the RND Multidrug Efflux Transporters

The first crystal structure of an RND transporter was described for the AcrB pump of the *E. coli* AcrAB-TolC efflux system in 2002 [31]. Not only is this the first crystal structure of a multidrug efflux transporter but is also the first structure of secondary active transporters driven by the proton motive force across the membrane. Following this accomplishment, various groups have determined crystal structures for several transporters of all five major families including ABC-type Sav1866 [32], MFS-type EmrD [33], SMR-type EmrE [34], and MATE-type NorM [35] (Fig. 1.1). As for the RND superfamily, in addition to crystallized AcrB (both with and without drug substrates) [31, 36], multidrug efflux transporters MexB of *P. aeruginosa* [36, 37] and MtrD of *N. gonorrhoeae* [38] and two heavy metal ion efflux transporters, CusA of *E. coli* [39] and ZneA from *Cupriavidus metallidurans* [40], were reported in the last decade (Fig. 1.2). SecDF, with a pseudosymmetric, 12-helix

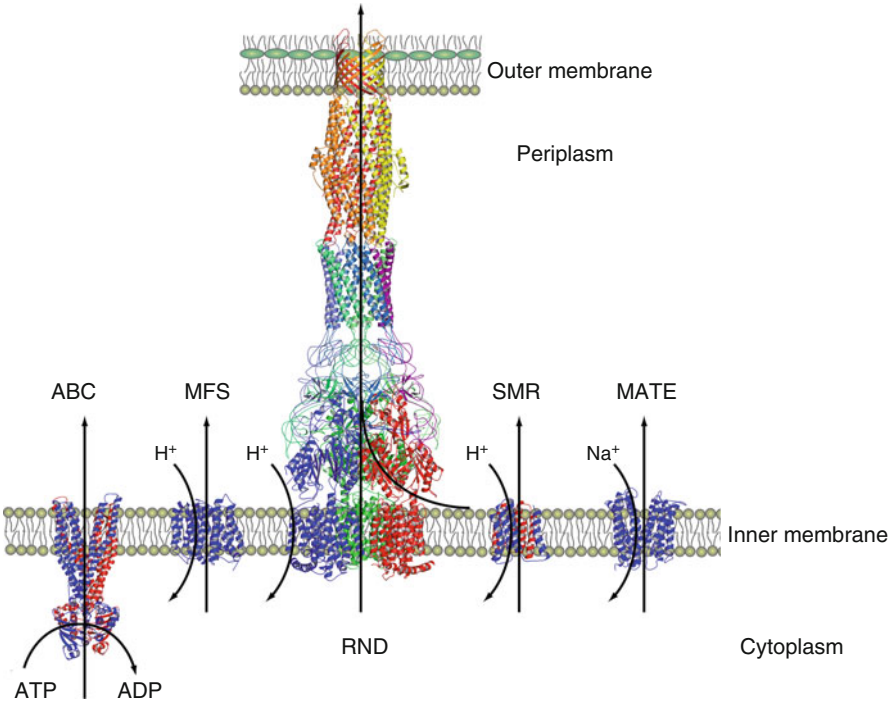


Fig. 1.1 The first reported crystal structures of five major drug efflux transporter superfamilies/families. From *left* to *right*, Sav1866 from *S. aureus* (*ABC*), EmrD (*MFS*), AcrB (*RND*; together with the periplasmic membrane fusion protein AcrA and the outer membrane channel protein TolC), EmrE (*SMR*) from *E. coli*, and NorM of *Vibrio cholerae* (*MATE*) are shown

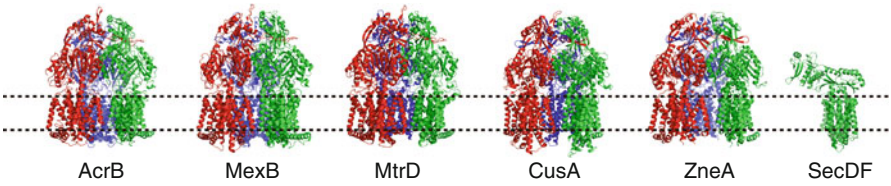


Fig. 1.2 Crystal structures of six RND transporters. AcrB of *E. coli* (PDB code 1IWG), MexB of *P. aeruginosa* (2V50), MrtD of *N. gonorrhoeae* (4MT1), CusA of *E. coli* (3KO7), ZneA of *Cupriavidus metallidurans* (4K0J), and SecDF from *Thermus thermophilus* (3AQP) are shown in the ribbon representation

transmembrane domain belonging to the RND superfamily (Fig. 1.2) [41], mediates protein translocation across the cytoplasmic membrane when in complex with SecYGE as a protein secretion system. A role of SecDF in antimicrobial resistance was demonstrated in *S. aureus* [19]. As expected, the crystal structures of these pumps are not the same for the pumps from different bacterial species with varied substrate specificities. However, they do share very high structural similarity between each other. In this section, fundamental structural features of RND transporters are first introduced for AcrB, the prototypical representative of the RND superfamily, and then described for several other RND transporters.

1.2.1 AcrB from E. coli

The crystal structure of AcrB (Protein Data Bank [PDB] codes 1IWG and 2DHH) was solved at 3.5 Å resolution (Fig. 1.3) [31]. In this analysis, AcrB monomers comprise tight trimeric conformation with domain swapping by mutual insertion of their long hairpin loop in the periplasmic domain (Figs. 1.3 and 1.4). This trimeric conformation has threefold symmetry owing the threefold crystallographic symmetry of the crystal used in this crystallographic analysis. Thus, the structure of

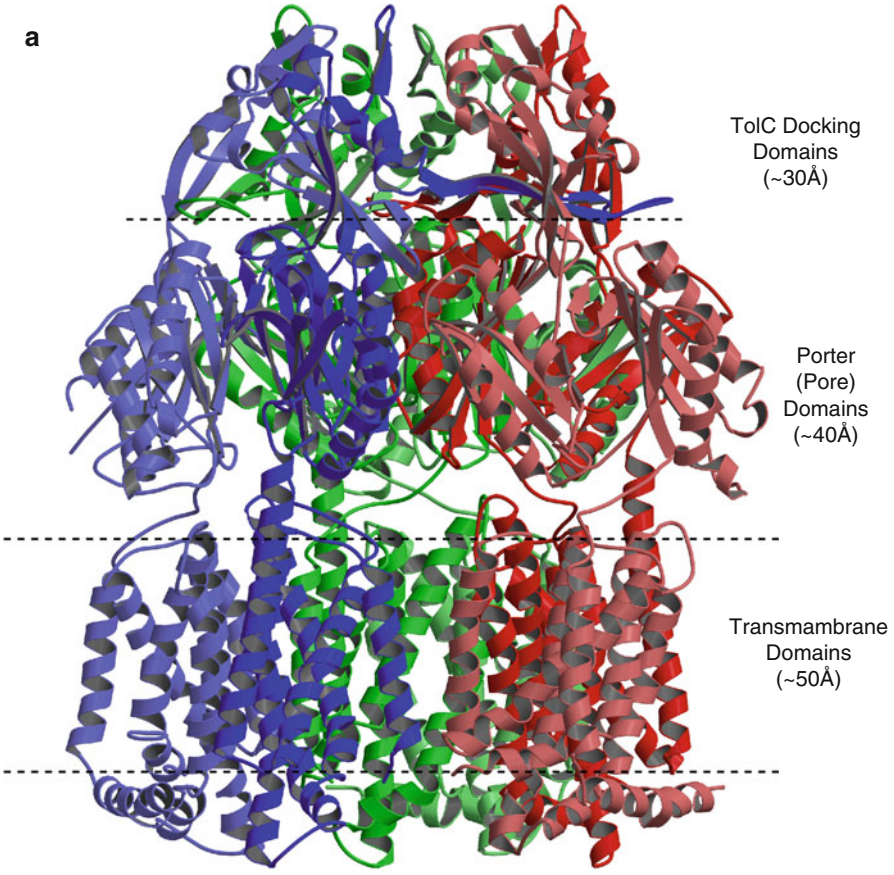


Fig. 1.3 Crystal structure of AcrB. (**a**) Side view, parallel to the membrane plane. Three protomers are individually colored (*blue*, *green*, and *red*). The N-terminal and C-terminal halves of the protomers are depicted as dark and pale colors, respectively. The periplasmic region (TolC-docking domains and pore domains) is at the *top*, and the transmembrane region is at the *bottom*. (**b**) *Top view*. The protomers are individually colored as in A. (**c**) Structure within a slab (23 Å) of the transmembrane domain parallel to the membrane plane near the periplasmic surface. The protomers are individually colored as in A and B. Threefold and pseudo-twofold rotation axes are indicated. The label numbers indicate the transmembrane helix numbers (TMx in **c**)

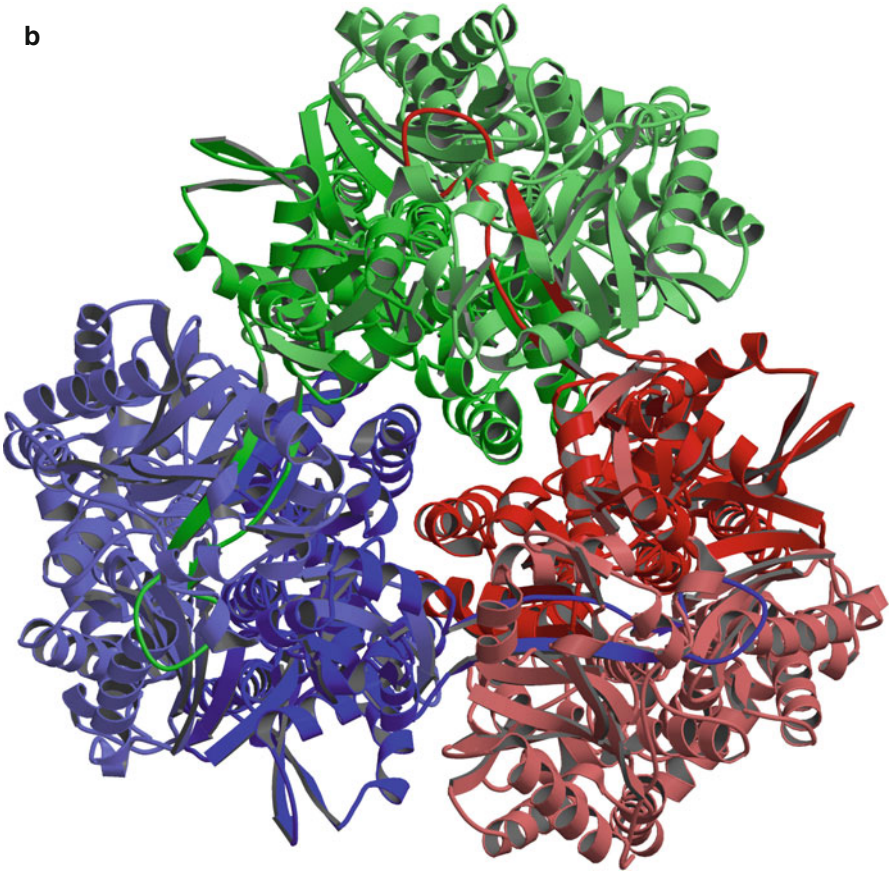


Fig. 1.3 (continued)

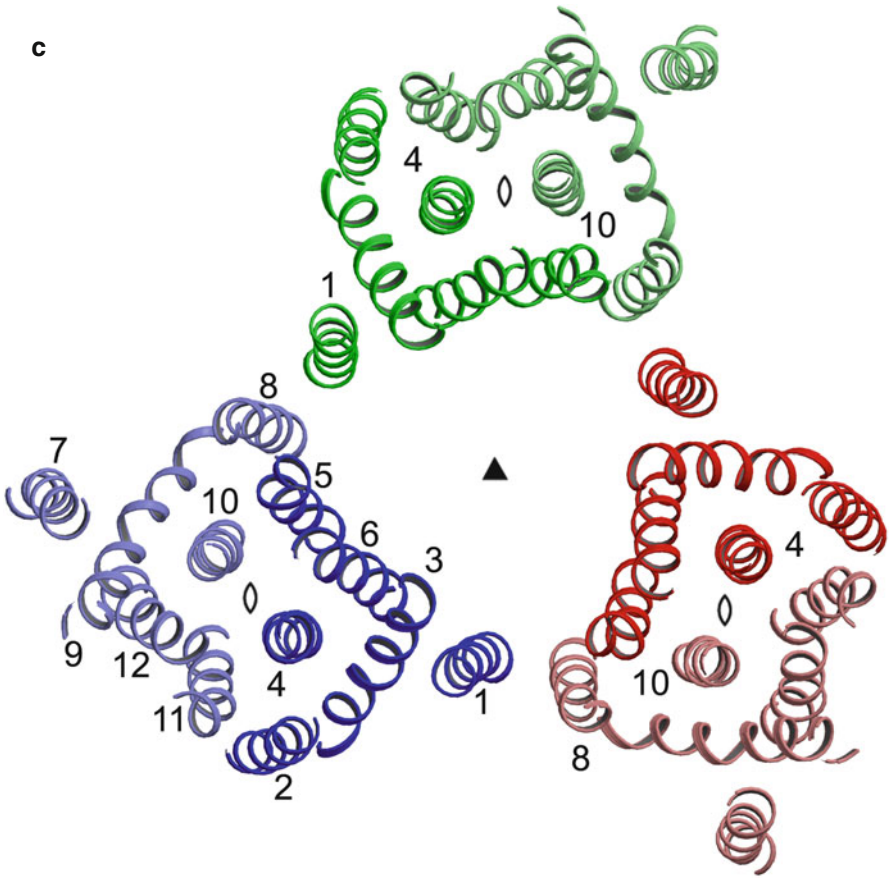


Fig. 1.3 (continued)

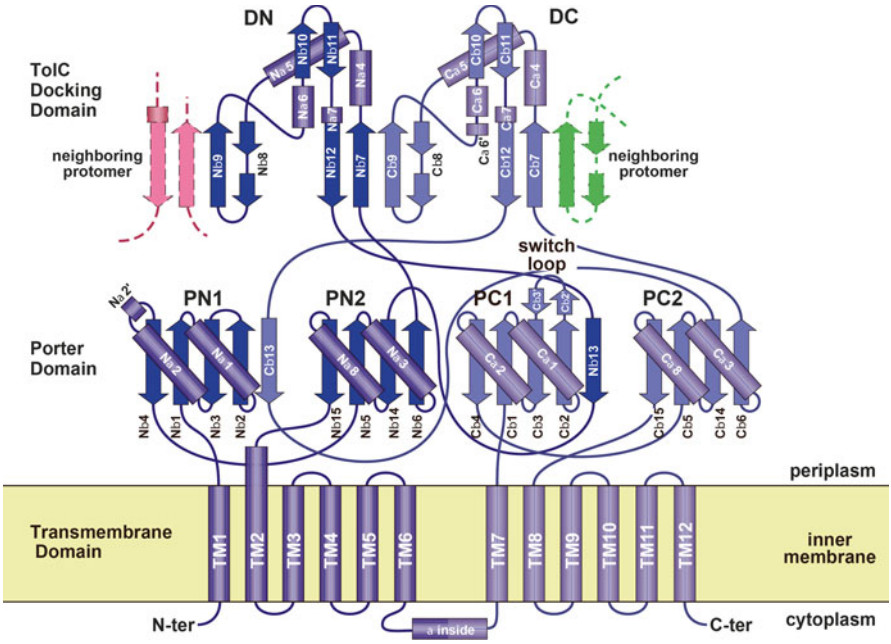


Fig. 1.4 Topology diagram of AcrB monomer. Secondary structure elements are indicated: TM, transmembrane helices; Nα and Nβ, helices and strands, respectively, in the N-terminal half of the headpiece; Cα and Cβ, helices and strands, respectively, in the C-terminal half of the headpiece; lα, a helix attached to the cytoplasmic surface of the membrane. N- and C-terminal halves are depicted in dark and pale blue, respectively. The porter domain is divided into four subdomains; PN1, PN2, PC1, and PC2. The TolC-docking domain is divided into two subdomains, DN and DC. The hairpin structures for mutual insertion between TolC-docking domains of neighboring protomers are depicted in *green* and *pink*

each protomer included in this trimer is averaged and identical by the crystallographic symmetry. In each protomer, there is a pseudo-twofold symmetry (Fig. 1.4). It is not only found at structural level but also at the primary sequence level. Moreover, it has been hypothesized that gene duplication and fusion events evolutionally drove this pseudo-twofold property of RND transporters. A similar pseudo-twofold symmetry can also be found in other transporter families, like the MFS, SMR, and ABC families [32–34].

In 2006, two groups [42, 43], and in 2007, one group [44] reported new crystal structures of the same AcrB from *E. coli*. These independent studies used different crystal forms belonging to differing space groups. All crystals used by each group did not have threefold crystallographic symmetry in their crystallographic analysis. Thus, these groups solved essentially consistent asymmetric structures of AcrB. At the same time, the Murakami group also solved the AcrB structure with bound substrates (doxorubicin and minocycline) with a lower symmetry conformation and showed that only one substrate molecule is bound asymmetrically to one of the protomers of the AcrB trimer (Fig. 1.5). This protomer has a distinct conformation suitable to accommodate substrates inside the molecule. All three groups concluded

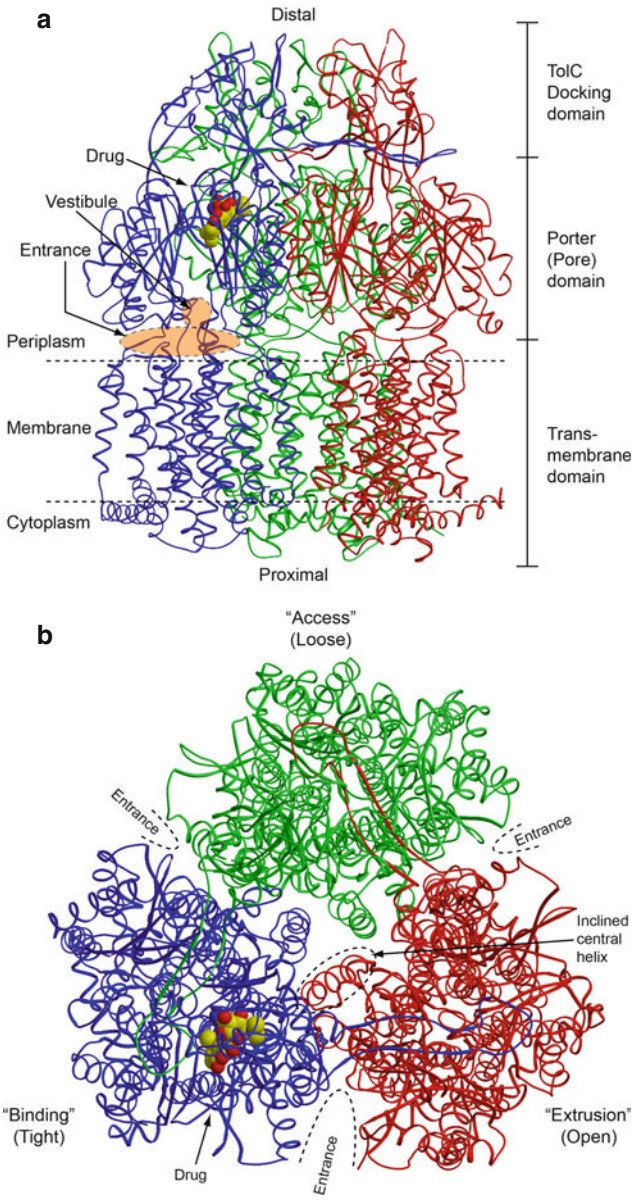


Fig. 1.5 Structure of the AcrB-minocycline complex in the asymmetric conformation. Three protomers are individually colored as same as those in Fig. 1.2. The minocycline molecule is shown in CPK (Corey-Pauling-Koltun) representation, with the position of the C, N, and O atoms indicated by *yellow*, *blue*, and *red* balls, respectively. (**a**) *Side view*, parallel to the membrane plane. (**b**) *Top view*. (**c**) Cut view of the porter domain from the outside of the cell. Phenylalanine residues, including those in the distal binding pocket, are shown in the ball-and-stick representation. The difference Fourier map of bound minocycline is depicted by an orange-colored cage. *Arrows* indicate the relative movements of the subdomains in comparison with those in the former state (The figure is from Murakami et al. [42])

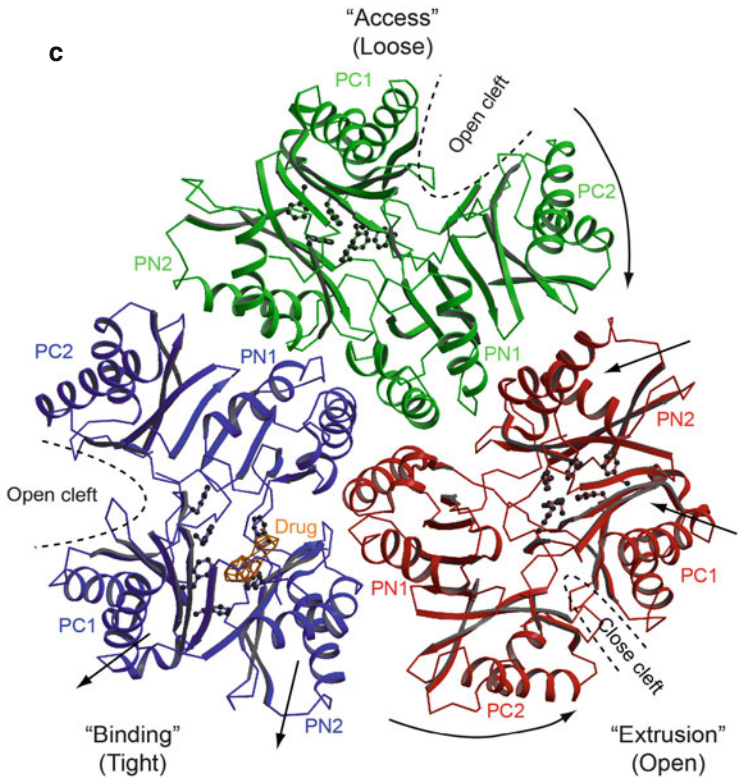


Fig. 1.5 (continued)

that this asymmetric conformation is likely the physiological relevant form and proposed either a functionally rotating mechanism or a peristaltic pump mechanism (Fig. 1.6) [42, 43]. This idea is conceived from the analogy of the rotational catalysis proposed and proved for F_1F_0-ATPase [45].

In asymmetric crystal structures of the AcrB trimer, there are three distinct conformations: "access" ("loose" as in another explanation by Seeger et al. [43]), "binding" ("tight"), and "extrusion" ("open") conformations [42] (Fig. 1.6). These conformations are considered to be the three major functional states during the substrate translocation cycle. Even though AcrB is a homo-trimeric complex, each protomer included within this trimer exhibits asymmetrically different conformations.

Each protomer is divided into three layers: the cytoplasmic domain (~10 Å), the transmembrane domain (~40 Å), and the periplasmic domain (~70 Å) (which protrudes into the periplasmic space) (Fig. 1.3). Within the cytoplasmic domain, there is an α-helix almost parallel to the membrane plane, attaching inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane from the cytoplasmic side (Figs. 1.3 and 1.4). This helix is regarded to play an important role as a stabilizer float of AcrB. Similar parallel

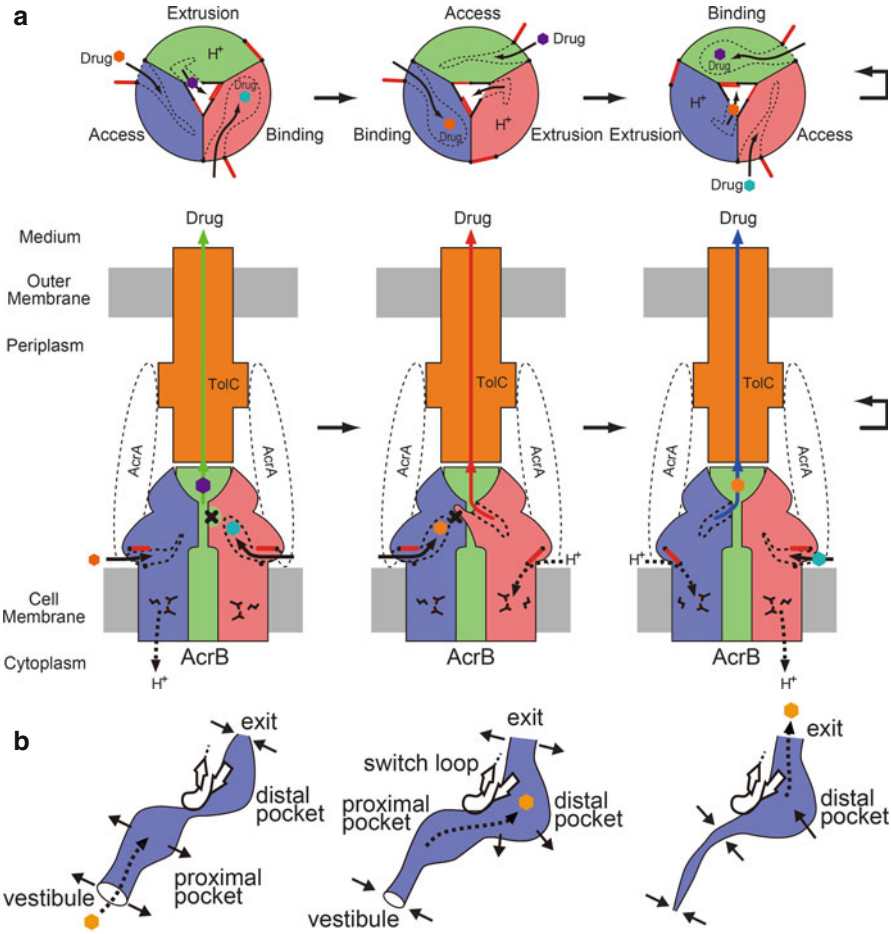


Fig. 1.6 Schematic illustration of the functionally rotating mechanism with the peristaltic pump-like motion in the substrate translocation pathway mediated by AcrB. The top view from the outside of the cell (*upper*). The view from the side parallel to the membrane plane (*middle*). Schematic drawing of the substrate translocation pathway in the protomer colored in blue, and its peristaltic movement during the substrate extrusion cycle ("*left*" → "*center*" → "*right*" corresponds "access"→ "binding"→ "extrusion"). Substrate is transferred from the vestibule through the proximal and distal pockets to the exit toward the TolC outer membrane channel. *Arrows* indicate in the bottom figures the relative peristaltic movement of the translocation pathway during the substrate extrusion cycle. *Dotted arrows* refer to the substrate movement. The indicated "switch loop" separates the proximal and distal binding pockets. *Orange hexagon* represents substrate molecule

helix can be observed not only in other transporters but also in many other membrane proteins [46].

The membrane-embedded region consists of 12 α-helix bundles from each protomer. The bundles of each protomer are inserted circularly into the membrane (Fig. 1.3), and these three bundles create a central spatial hole that is approximately

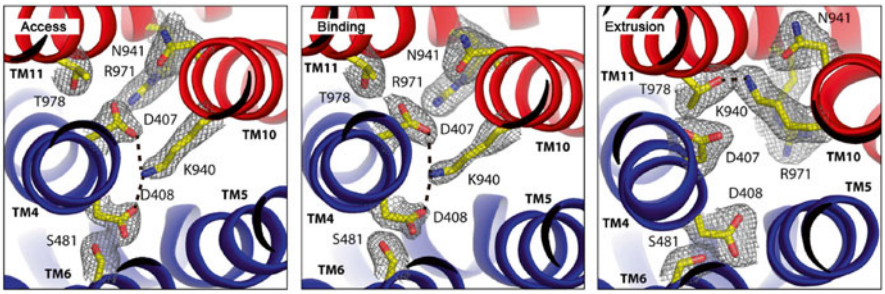


Fig. 1.7 Switch-like conformational change by proton conduction via important titratable residues, D407, D408, and K940, in the TM4 and TM10. A cut view of the transmembrane region viewed from the periplasm. *Dotted lines* show interaction between atoms (The figure is from Eicher et al. [50] with slight modifications)

40 Å in diameter. This hole, surrounded by the helix bundles, is thought to be filled with phospholipid molecules. The transmembrane helices TM4 and TM10 form a central pair in this helix bundle (Fig. 1.3). In these helices, there are functionally important charged residues, two acidic residues (Asp407 and Asp408), and one basic residue (Lys970). These titratable residues produce charge pairs (Fig. 1.7). The protonation and deprotonation events occurring in these residues trigger molecular motion; this motion is transmitted to the periplasmic domain by remote conformational changes for substrate translocation, which mainly occurs in the periplasmic region [47–50]. Even though the greatest resolution of the AcrB crystal structure is at 1.9 Å, protons are far beyond the observation by means of X-ray crystallography. Thus, the protonation state of the aspartates including individual states has not been elucidated so far, but by the MD calculation based on the crystal structure, we can hypothesize a reasonable structure for these residues [49].

It is still unclear whether the substrate translocation pathway across the cytoplasmic membrane exists in the transmembrane region. Only in the case of CusA (see the subsection on CusA below) was substrate (Cu^+) binding observed in this domain [39]. However, there is no other indication of substrate translocation through this transmembrane domain for the other transporters, especially drug exporters. Hence, the transmembrane domain is thought to be a power generator for these types of transporters by exchanging proton conduction into structural changes in this domain. Intriguingly, it was found that SecD, the transmembrane subunit of the SecDF complex, shares structural similarity to the transmembrane region of AcrB [41]. This complex likely stimulates protein translocation through the Sec translocon by proton motive force. The overall configuration of SecD and the transmembrane region of RND transporters are similar, yielding a root-mean-square deviation of around 2.7 Å for the Cα atoms of this region, in spite of their dissimilarity in their primary sequences (~15 %) [41]. SecD also has equivalent charged residues in its middle transmembrane region. Although SecD is very different in function, it shares this structural module to capture the proton motive force and convert this energy into movement of the protein molecule (Fig. 1.2).

In comparison with the transmembrane regions, the periplasmic regions produce a tighter interaction between the protomers and thus affect each other. These regions can be divided in two layers as the lower porter domain and the upper TolC-docking domain. Furthermore, the porter domain can be split into four subdomains (two in N-terminus and two in C-terminus): PN1, PN2, PC1, and PC2 (Fig. 1.4). In the three individual protomers, these four subdomains have different configurations. For instance, the subdomain interactions are looser in the "binding" state to create greater space between the subdomains; the resulting protomer forms a voluminous pocket in the porter region to accommodate substrate binding. On the other hand, the interactions between the subdomains are tighter in the "extrusion" state. In this case, the pocket is shrunken without enough space to accommodate potential substrates. These two different pocket states (i.e., the expanded and shrunken binding pockets) are to control the binding affinity of substrates to the binding pocket. Subdomains in the "access" state also have different conformations; the pocket configuration is not as clearly open as the "binding" state.

The TolC-docking domain, which lies in the upper periplasmic region, includes two subdomains dubbed DN and DC. Two subdomains from each of the three protomers (thus a total of six subdomains in this region) form the rim of a funnel-like conformation. This structure can fit the connecting AcrA subunit in the tripartite efflux complex. At the bottom of the funnel, three exits of the substrate translocation pathways from the porter domain of each protomer are connected together to this funnel-like opening that is linked to TolC directly or indirectly. Another remarkable feature of this region is its domain swapping characteristic by mutual insertion of their long hairpin loop in the periplasmic domain. This long hairpin structure from the DN subdomain inserts into the DC subdomain of the neighboring protomer, thus forming a four-stranded β-sheet. For the pseudo-twofold symmetry of the molecule, the DC subdomain also has a hairpin, but is shorter. This hairpin is inserted into the DN subdomain of the same protomer, yielding another four-stranded β-sheet as in the case of the DN subdomain. Domain swapping within each protomer and between neighboring protomers tightens the trimeric structure. Although molecular movement in this region is rarely observed, however, structural changes in this region may occur upon moving of whole tripartite complex. The outer membrane protein, TolC, is also thought to have open/close mechanism in its helix bundle that protrudes into the periplasm. Therefore, TolC-docking domain may also change its conformation cooperatively with the membrane fusion protein (periplasmic adaptor proteins) (i.e., AcrA) and TolC.

1.2.2 MexB from P. aeruginosa

The crystal structure of the MexB pump of the MexAB-OprM efflux system from *P. aeruginosa* (PDB code 2V50) was solved at 3.0 Å resolution (Fig. 1.2) [37]. MexB is a close homolog of AcrB, as their overall structures are basically similar, with a comparably high primary sequence similarity (70 % identity and 92 % similarity).

However, some of the secondary structural elements in the loop regions between the transmembrane helices are different. The major difference is found around the vestibule, the location of drug entrance in the "access" state. In AcrB, the vestibule is widely open and thus accessible to the substrates at this opening. In comparison, the MexB vestibule in its "access" state is rather closed [37]. Flexibility in the loop structure around the vestibule is highlighted with MexB crystal structure.

1.2.3 MtrD from N. gonorrhoeae

The MtrD crystal structure of the MtrCDE efflux system from human pathogen *N. gonorrhoeae* (PDB code 4MT1) was solved at 3.53 Å resolution (Fig. 1.2) [38]. In this structural analysis by Bolla et al. [38], crystals having threefold crystallographic symmetry were also used as same as the analysis for AcrB in 2002 [31], and thus resulting structure also has threefold crystallographic symmetry. Interestingly, only one protomer of the MtrD structure is included in the asymmetric unit. Similar to the symmetric structure of AcrB [31], MtrD shares a similar "access" conformation shown in the asymmetric structure of AcrB. Bolla et al. [38] successfully solved MtrD structure by using the "access" protomer in the asymmetric AcrB (PDB code 2DHH) as the search model to solve the phase problem of the crystallographic analysis by the molecular replacement method. Yet, in the case of MtrD, the superposition of these two structures shows a significant difference with a high root-mean-square deviation around 7 Å, suggesting that the structures of AcrB and MtrD are quite distinct. An interesting structural feature of MtrD has been observed in its transmembrane region. Its TM9 extends into the periplasm and contributes to the formation of the periplasmic domain. This elongation reaches around the PC1 and PC2 subdomains, the vestibule for the transporter incorporation. The elongated transmembrane helix is proposed to assist substrate incorporation from the outer leaflet of the membrane to the substrate translocation pathway in the periplasmic domain [38].

1.2.4 CusA from E. coli

The crystal structure of CusA of the CusCBA efflux system from *E. coli* (PDB code 3KO7) was solved at 3.52 Å resolution (Fig. 1.2) [39]. CusA is not a multidrug efflux transporter, but instead belongs to the HME subfamily of the RND transporters. It can export copper (I) and silver (I) and confer resistance to these toxic heavy metal ions [51]. CusA cooperates with the membrane fusion protein CusB and the outer membrane protein CusC, producing a tripartite complex similar to the AcrAB-TolC system. Interestingly, the complex crystal structure of CusBA was also solved by the same group that solved the CusA structure. This structure is the only available example for the crystallographic analysis of a complex structure of the components including the tripartite transporter complexes [52]. Overall, the configuration of

CusA is similar to that of other multidrug transporters such as AcrB and MexB. Nevertheless, in CusA, the substrates are coordinated by three methionine residues in the periplasmic and transmembrane regions [39]. In contrast to multidrug transporters, the substrates of the HME subfamily are ions and not hydrophobic compounds. Hence, the substrate binding sites of HME transporters are significantly different from those of the multidrug efflux transporters. Substrate (metal) binding sites of the HME family are composed of ion coordination residues (e.g., methionine residues) and not the hydrophobic residues in the multidrug exporters. Secondary structure elements can also differ from multidrug efflux transporters. Notably, the substrate translocation pathway in the transmembrane region was also observed for CusA, but was not obvious for multidrug exporters. However, the titratable residues in the TM4 and TM10 and the proton translocation pathway with these residues seem to have a similarity between HME transporters and multidrug exporters.

The CusBA complex structure was solved at 2.9 Å resolution [52]. This structure is the only example of a complex crystal structure available for a tripartite RND transporter. Although the correct stoichiometry of tripartite complex components remains under debates, in the case of CusBA, two CusB molecules attach to the periplasmic region of one CusA molecule, and a hexameric CusB seems to form a continuous channel on the top of CusA. This channel also connects to trimeric CusC, the outer membrane component of the CusCBA system. Long et al. [52] have proposed two possible arrangements of CusB and CusC docking: (i) direct docking of CusC on the top funnel of CusA with the hexameric CusB surrounding this complex and (ii) indirect docking in which the CusB channel may connect to the CusC channel.

1.2.5 ZneA from C. metallidurans

The crystal structure of ZneA from the metal-enduring bacterium, *C. metallidurans* (PDB code 4K0J), was solved at 3.0 Å resolution (Fig. 1.2) [40]. ZneA also falls into the HME family (similar to CusA). It exports zinc (II) ion and confers zinc resistance. ZneA is also comprised as a trimer, and its overall conformation is basically similar to other RND transporters. However, the conformation and composition of the amino acid residues in the substrate binding site are fairly different from those of CusA. In CusA, the sulfur atoms of methionine residues coordinate the binding and exporting of monovalent metal ions like copper (I) and silver (I); on the other hand, in the case of ZneA, carboxyl groups of aspartate and glutamate residues coordinate zinc (II) ions. The positions of the binding site remain within the periplasmic substrate translocation pathway (similar to what is observed among many other RND transporters), yet they are not identical to those of CusA. Crystals free from threefold crystallographic symmetry were used for ZneA crystal structure analysis. Structural differences between each protomer were observed in different substrate translocation states, and a unique substrate transport mechanism on this transporter was proposed [40]. No zinc binding in the transmembrane region of

ZneA was observed. However, there are three titratable residues along the TM4 region that may provide a path for protons across the membrane.

Additionally, substrate sizes for the HAE and HME transporter families differ greatly, and thus the sizes of the substrate binding pockets of these transporters are also different. However, similar substrate translocation (through peristaltic or serial switching mechanisms) may share the same evolutionary origin in these RND families.

1.3 Drug Recognition Mechanisms

Crystal structures of the AcrB transporter in complex with substrates in the asymmetric conformation were solved for doxorubicin, erythromycin, minocycline, and rifampicin (Fig. 1.8) [42, 48, 53]. These substrates are observed in various positions along the substrate translocation pathway from the entrance (or vestibule) to the exit where there are two major substrate binding pockets – "proximal (access)" pocket and "distal (deep)" binding pocket [48, 53]. These binding pockets are named by their proximity to the cell membrane and the entrance. These two pockets are separated by a characteristic "switch loop" (Figs. 1.4 and 1.6) [48]. Because of the glycine residues, this loop has a flexible property and is proposed to play an important role in drug efflux activity [48].

Binding of doxorubicin and minocycline was observed in the distal binding pocket in the "binding" state [42, 48]. Within this pocket, there are a few of phenylalanine residues and hydrophobic residues responsible for the substrate binding by hydrophobic interaction or π electron stacking interaction. Accumulation of hydrophobic residues is commonly observed in the core region of the protein molecules, especially for globular soluble proteins or hydrophilic part of the membrane proteins [54]. In the case of the HAE transporters, the accumulating hydrophobic residues are relocated upon the substrate translocation cycle, which is powered by proton conduction across the membrane. Expansive shifting of the subdomains, accompanied with aromatic and hydrophobic residues, produces a voluminous and hydrophobic binding pocket. Binding of doxorubicin, erythromycin, and rifampicin was observed in the proximal binding pocket in the "access" state [48, 53]. This pocket is thought to be the binding site for the substrates which have comparably larger molecular masses.

AcrB is known to export more than 30 structurally unrelated chemical compounds. However, there are only a very limited number of drugs that have been successfully co-crystallized with AcrB. As for other substrates, binding characteristics are predicted by means of *in silico* docking simulation analysis, as co-crystallization of these compounds have not yet succeeded [55, 56]. Studies by the other methods, including protein engineering (including chimeric proteins) and mutagenesis, have elucidated certain mechanisms of the substrate recognition and identified key residues related to substrate recognition [57–62]. Naturally, these important residues are located around the substrate translocation pathway from the vestibule to the exit. In the case of β-lactam recognition, key residues can be found around the proximal binding pocket, but their complex structures are not successfully determined [62].

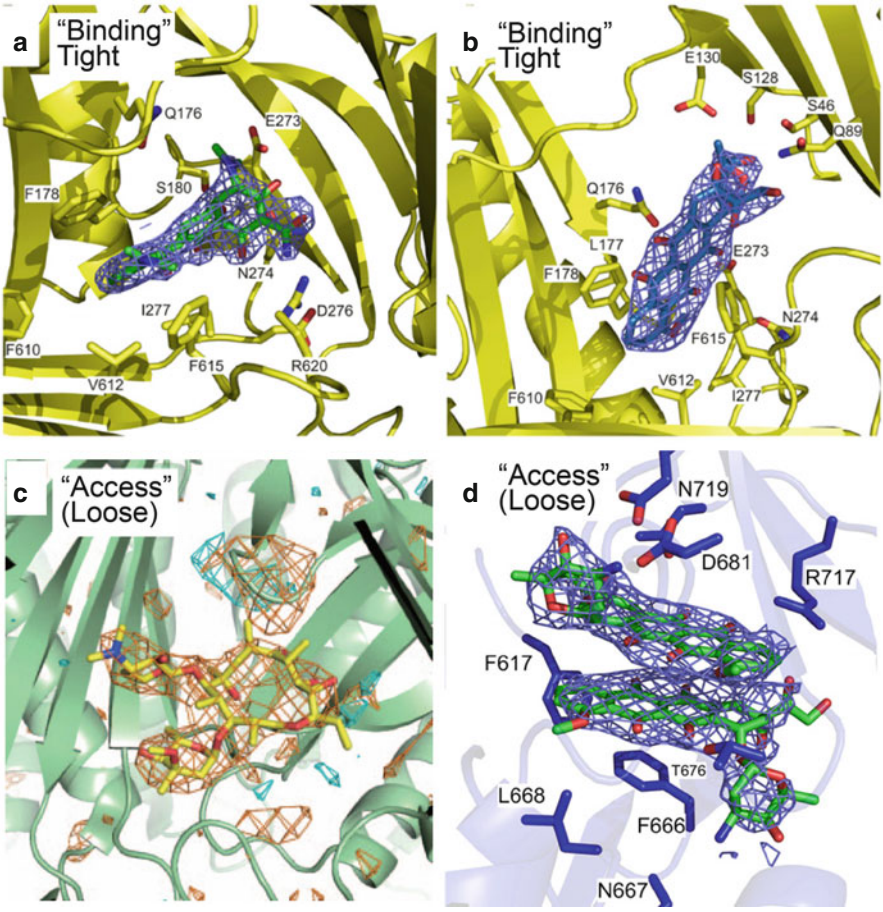


Fig. 1.8 Substrate binding pockets with multidrug binding and their difference Fourier maps. Distal binding pocket with minocycline binding (**a**) and doxorubicin binding (**b**) in the "binding" state of the AcrB trimer. Proximal binding pocket with doxorubicin dimer (**c**) and erythromycin binding (**d**) in the "access" state of the AcrB trimer (Figures **a**–**c** are from Eicher et al. [48], and **d** is from Nakashima et al. [53] with slight modifications)

1.4 Proton Translocation Pathway and Energy Coupling Mechanism

Even before the crystal structures of RND transporters were solved, it was recognized that three charged residues in the TM4 and TM10 regions are highly conserved and aided the prediction of their functional importance. Site-directed mutagenesis of these residues severely impairs the functionality of the drug efflux systems [60, 63–69]. These residues are located triangularly and form ion pair in the middle of the transmembrane helix bundle. In high-resolution structural analysis, differences of interaction between these charged residues are clearly observed upon

protonation/deprotonation of these residues using a switch-like mechanism (Fig. 1.7) [48, 50].

Despite the advances in structural and biochemical studies of the RND transporters, there remain inevitable obstacles that hinder our understanding of the proton translocation pathway for RND transporters. Firstly, protons are virtually invisible in protein X-ray crystallographic analysis. Secondly, it is impossible to control the protonation states of each individual protomer within these crystals. Soaking of crystals into acidic or basic buffer solution during the experimental process influences all the titratable residues in an uncontrollable manner. Thirdly, for a tripartite transporter, it is somewhat useless to reconstitute of a solo RND transporter into proteoliposomes for conventional biochemical analysis. All three components including the membrane fusion protein and outer membrane protein components are likely required to assess the full function of an RND transporter system. It is easy to imagine that reconstitution of all three components, which includes two different membrane proteins, can be difficult to achieve by common biochemical techniques. Accordingly, only a few studies were successful in quantitatively analyzing RND transporters through authentic biochemical methods [69, 70].

For this reason, MD simulation attracts much interest as a complementary method in structural biology [56, 71–75]. This methodology incorporates hypothetical models with protonation or deprotonation states of individual residues for MD calculation. These models are then assessed for their accuracy following the MD calculation. MD simulation has helped propose models ranging from proton utility and generation of molecular movement in the transporters to transmission of the movement to the porter domain via a remote conformational change [49, 72, 76–78].

1.5 Substrate Translocation Pathways

Among the RND transporters with known crystal structures, drug exporters like AcrB and heavy metal ion exporters like CusA have different substrate translocation pathways. For drug exporters, the substrate translocation pathway has only been found in the periplasmic domains (Fig. 1.6). Thus, substrates may be taken up from the periplasm or from just above the outer leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane. In other words, a transmembrane translocation pathway may not exist, even though many classes of substrates exert their action in the cytosol. In these cases, the substrates might be transferred from the cytosol to the periplasm (or at least the outer leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane) by diffusion. The result of the substrates taken by RND pumps via these pathways would shift the equilibrium toward efflux of the substrates. Consequently, there would be no positive substrate translocation pathway across the membrane for drug efflux transporters. In contrast, for CusA, binding substrates are observed in the transmembrane region. Thus, there may exist a substrate translocation pathway not only in the porter domain like drug exporters but also in their transmembrane region.

The first substrate translocation pathway (i.e., through the central pore helices at the center of the trimer) was mistakenly proposed by a simplistic interpretation of the structure solved in 2002 [31]. The first physiological pathway was proposed by Lomovskaya and Totrov [79] through a model calculation and took into consideration experimental observations made by Aires and Nikaido [80]. At the same time, the asymmetric structure of AcrB with bound substrate (doxorubicin and minocycline) was solved, and the previous model was corrected according to the crystal structural analysis [42].

The substrate translocation pathway in the periplasmic part of AcrB starts from the vestibule or entrance opening to the proximal part of periplasm and/or just above the outer leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane. These locations are some entrances that were proposed by structural features and/or by MD calculation [53, 71, 73]. These pathways from several entrances merge into the proximal binding pocket for substrates and continue together. A distinct loop structure divides the middle of this pathway. Following the loop, in the latter part of this pathway, lies the distal pocket (another substrate binding). This pocket has an exit formed by a gap between two protomers, the N-terminal porter subdomains PN1 and PN2. Each exit connects to the funnel-like opening in the TolC-docking domain. Simply put, substrates are translocated between the subdomains in the periplasmic domain from the vestibule to this exit. All along this pathway, substrates are recognized and bound elsewhere in this long pathway. This vast extent of the pathway provides many sites that can accommodate a wide variety of chemical compounds as substrates.

1.6 Peristaltic Pump Mechanism in Multidrug Efflux

In the asymmetric crystal structures, asymmetric configuration of the subdomains including in the porter domain of each protomer is interpreted as consequent of their cooperative movement. In the porter domain, molecular movement of the subdomains is converted to the sequential movement of the substrate translocation pathway. Initially, this movement is triggered by the proton conduction through the transmembrane region and then transmitted by the remote conformational change. The molecular movement in the porter domain includes opening and closing of the vestibule, proximal and distal substrate binding pockets, and the exit gate (Fig. 1.6). The opening of the entrance and the proximal half of the translocation pathway allow the substrates to gain access through the pathway in the “access” state (Fig. 1.6, left). Some parts of this pathway (i.e., the proximal binding pocket) are expanded. In the subsequent “binding” state, the opening of the latter half of the pathway makes the distal binding pocket accessible to the substrates through the loop region that separates the two pockets (Fig. 1.6, middle). In this case, PN2 and PC1 move away from the trimeric center to expand the distal binding pocket, resulting in a gap between the PN1 and PN2 porter subdomains to serve as the exit of the pathway (Fig. 1.5c). Following this event, an α-helix belonging to the PN1 subdomain of the neighboring protomer closes this exit by inserting the α-helix.

Consequently, the expanded distal binding pocket closes the exit, thus keeping the substrates inside the pocket. The helix bundle which is comprised of the α-helix from each protomer is the so-called pore helix, which plays a crucial role for drug export [42]. In this case, the inserted helix is greatly inclined in comparison with the other equivalent helices belonging to the other protomers. In the final "extrusion" state, the PN2 and PC1 subdomains move back toward the center of the trimer (Fig. 1.5c). PC2 moves closer to PC1 to shrink the expanded distal binding pocket in the "binding" state and constrict the pocket and forces the bound substrates out of the pocket (Fig. 1.6, right). During the "extrusion" state, the vestibule closes its conformation by changing the secondary structure around that region. The proximal half of the translocation pathway also gets shrunken. The helix is inclined toward the expanded pocket in the "binding" protomer and contributes to shutting the exit gate (Fig. 1.6, right). However, at the same time, the inclination widely opens the exit gate for the "extrusion" state itself. As a result, the protomer in the "extrusion" state has a closed entrance and opens the exit with a shrunken distal pocket. Accordingly, it forms a suitable conformation for substrate extrusion from the distal pocket to the exit. Next, as PC2 approaches PC1, it cycles back to the "access" state. Drugs are exported through this three-step functionally rotating mechanism in which substrates undergo an ordered binding change. This cyclical process is analogous to the rotational catalysis of ATP synthesis by the F_1F_0-ATPase [45]. The current understanding of this transport cycle is mainly derived from our molecular comprehension of pump crystal structures [42–44]. Although intermediate steps might exist among the "access," "binding," and "extrusion" states, they remain to be elucidated.

1.7 Structure of the Tripartite Efflux Pump Complex

Crystal structures of tripartite RND transporters have only been solved through their components separately, though the one exception, CusBA crystal structure, has been successfully solved at 3.2 Å resolution [52]. In the latter CusBA study, six membrane fusion proteins were demonstrated to be bound to the trimeric RND transporter. It is also thought to connect one trimer of the outer membrane protein to this complex, thus yielding a tripartite efflux complex comprised of three transporter, six membrane fusion protein, and three outer membrane protein molecules. Difficulties in the sample preparation for the whole tripartite complex hinder the identification of a complete tripartite efflux structure. As a result, there have been no solved crystal structures to date. In 2014, the Luisi group [81] successfully prepared a stable tripartite efflux complex by employing a protein fusion technique. This group was able to connect the transporter, the membrane fusion protein, and the outer membrane protein with peptide linkers. A potent tripartite transporter complex was obtained *in vivo* and was then used for structural determination in subatomic resolution under cryo-electron microscopy. The observed structure was noted to be essentially the same as the computer-generated model. However, more

detailed information was obtained from this study. In particular, the distance between the RND transporter (i.e., AcrB) and the outer membrane protein (i.e., TolC) was experimentally determined from these methods, revealing that there is less potential for direct interactions between the RND transporter and the outer membrane protein component (Fig. 1.1) [82]. A recent study using the reconstitution of native AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM systems in a lipid nanodisc system also showed no physical interaction between the cytoplasmic and outer membrane efflux components [83]. To note, an earlier report had potentiated a direct interaction between AcrB and TolC by means of a cross-linking study [84]. The interaction between RND proteins and outer membrane protein components remains to be further investigated; however, the distance between the outer and cytoplasmic membranes is expected to be flexible. Thus, both direct and indirect interactions may be possible for the tripartite RND efflux complex [52].

1.8 Concluding Remarks

RND efflux transporters are one of the most studied among the major transporter families. Based on identified crystal structures (especially asymmetric conformations with bound substrates), plausible functional mechanisms are proposed and proved by many molecular biological analyses [15, 47, 70, 85–87] and MD simulations [55, 56, 72, 77]. High-resolution X-ray crystallographic analysis is a reliable technique to elucidate protein structure, as diffraction data is a direct output of structural averaging between the billions of molecules included in the crystals. At the same time, however, it is still important to note that the dynamic aspects of these molecules within crystals may also be averaged; resulting crystal structures are merely static snapshots of the protein molecules. Additionally, the factor of temperature for the peptide chains within protein molecules may contain information regarding structural flexibility, but dynamic aspects of the molecules are mostly lost. In order to observe live images of protein molecules, other methodologies like MD simulation can produce supplemental information for their dynamic aspect. MD calculation for macromolecules is an established methodology that has already been applied in structural biology [88, 89]. To note, precise MD simulation first requires a definite high-resolution crystal structure, and therefore, crystallographic analysis and MD calculation are mutually complementary. Moreover, to continue MD calculation in an appropriate period of time in each biological system, especially for large molecules like RND transporters and their tripartite complexes, supercomputer-assisted techniques with reliable high-resolution starting model and reasonable force field for the MD calculation will be critical for elucidating the structural and functional basis of the drug efflux systems. Overall, additional structures (especially those with great complexity), more quantitative biochemical analyses (especially involving kinetics), and more precise long-term MD simulations are required for an in-depth understanding of RND drug efflux complexes to facilitate our efforts in tackling the efflux-mediated multidrug resistance problem.

Acknowledgments Studies in the Murakami laboratory are supported by Grant-in-Aid for Targeted Proteins Research Program and Platform for Drug Discovery, Informatics, and Structural Life Science from the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology of Japan, the funding program for the Next Generation World-Leading Researchers (NEXT Program) from the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science, ERATO "Lipid Active Structure Project" from the Japan Science and Technology Agency, and the Advanced Research for Medical Products Mining Program of the National Institute of Biomedical Innovation, Japan. We are also grateful for the funding by the International Human Frontier Science Program Organization.

References

1. World Health Organization (2014) Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance. Geneva, Switzerland
2. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
3. Nakae T, Nikaido H (1975) Outer membrane as a diffusion barrier in *Salmonella typhimurium*. Penetration of oligo- and polysaccharides into isolated outer membrane vesicles and cells with degraded peptidoglycan layer. J Biol Chem 250:7359–7365
4. Nikaido H (1976) Outer membrane of *Salmonella typhimurium*. Transmembrane diffusion of some hydrophobic substances. Biochim Biophys Acta 433:118–132. doi:10.1016/0005-2736(76)90182-6
5. Nikaido H (1989) Outer membrane barrier as a mechanism of antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1831–1836. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.11.1831
6. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
7. Poole K (2005) Efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:20–51. doi:10.1093/jac/dki171
8. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
9. Pao SS, Paulsen IT, Saier MH Jr (1998) Major facilitator superfamily. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 62:1–34
10. Jack DL, Yang NM, Saier MH Jr (2001) The drug/metabolite transporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 268:3620–3639. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.2001.02265.x
11. Hvorup RN, Winnen B, Chang AB, Jiang Y, Zhou XF, Saier MH Jr (2003) The multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide (MOP) exporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 270:799–813. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1033.2003.03418.x
12. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
13. Delmar JA, Yu EW (2016) The AbgT family: a novel class of antimetabolite transporters. Protein Sci 25:322–337. doi:10.1002/pro.2820
14. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982-14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
15. Nikaido H (2011) Structure and mechanism of RND-type multidrug efflux pumps. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:1–60. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch1
16. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004

17. Milano A, Pasca MR, Provvedi R, Lucarelli AP, Manina G, Luisa de Jesus Lopes Ribeiro A, Manganelli R, Riccardi G (2009) Azole resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is mediated by the MmpS5-MmpL5 efflux system. Tuberculosis 89:84–90. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2008.08.003
18. Serizawa M, Sekiguchi J (2005) The *Bacillus subtilis* YdfHI two-component system regulates the transcription of *ydfJ*, a member of the RND superfamily. Microbiology 151:1769–1778. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27619-0
19. Quiblier C, Zinkernagel AS, Schuepbach RA, Berger-Bachi B, Senn MM (2011) Contribution of SecDF to *Staphylococcus aureus* resistance and expression of virulence factors. BMC Microbiol 11:72. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-11-72
20. Nakamura H (1965) Gene-controlled resistance to acriflavine and other basic dyes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 90:8–14
21. Nakamura H, Hachiya N, Tojo T (1978) Second acriflavine sensitivity mutation, *acrB*, in *Escherichia coli* K-12. J Bacteriol 134:1184–1187
22. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of *acrA* and *acrE* genes of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:6299–6313
23. Lei Y, Sato K, Nakae T (1991) Ofloxacin-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* mutants with elevated drug extrusion across the inner membrane. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 178:1043–1048. doi:10.1016/0006-291X(91)90997-L
24. Poole K, Krebes K, McNally C, Neshat S (1993) Multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evidence for involvement of an efflux operon. J Bacteriol 175:7363–7372
25. Li X-Z, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and norfloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1732–1741. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1732
26. Li X-Z, Ma D, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: active efflux as a contributing factor to β-lactam resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1742–1752. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1742
27. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948
28. Poole K, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Zhao Q, Wada A, Yamasaki T, Neshat S, Yamagishi J et al (1996) Overexpression of the *mexC-mexD-oprJ* efflux operon in *nfxB*-type multidrug-resistant strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 21:713–724. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.281397.x
29. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Henze U, Gotoh N, Curty LK, Pechère JC (1997) Characterization of MexE-MexF-OprN, a positively regulated multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 23:345–354. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2281594.x
30. Pan W, Spratt BG (1994) Regulation of the permeability of the gonococcal cell envelope by the *mtr* system. Mol Microbiol 11:769–775. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00354.x
31. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Yamaguchi A (2002) Crystal structure of bacterial multidrug efflux transporter AcrB. Nature 419:587–593. doi:10.1038/nature01050
32. Dawson RJ, Locher KP (2006) Structure of a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter. Nature 443:180–185. doi:10.1038/nature05155
33. Yin Y, He X, Szewczyk P, Nguyen T, Chang G (2006) Structure of the multidrug transporter EmrD from *Escherichia coli*. Science 312:741–744. doi:10.1126/science.1125629
34. Chen YJ, Pornillos O, Lieu S, Ma C, Chen AP, Chang G (2007) X-ray structure of EmrE supports dual topology model. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:18999–19004. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709387104
35. He X, Szewczyk P, Karyakin A, Evin M, Hong WX, Zhang Q, Chang G (2010) Structure of a cation-bound multidrug and toxic compound extrusion transporter. Nature 467:991–994. doi:10.1038/nature09408
36. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300
37. Sennhauser G, Bukowska MA, Briand C, Grutter MG (2009) Crystal structure of the multidrug exporter MexB from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Mol Biol 389:134–145. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.04.001

38. Bolla JR, Su CC, Do SV, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Long F, Chou TH, Delmar JA et al (2014) Crystal structure of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrD inner membrane multidrug efflux pump. PLoS One 9:e97903. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097903
39. Long F, Su CC, Zimmermann MT, Boyken SE, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2010) Crystal structures of the CusA efflux pump suggest methionine-mediated metal transport. Nature 467:484–488. doi:10.1038/nature09395
40. Pak JE, Ekende EN, Kifle EG, O'Connell JD 3rd, De Angelis F, Tessema MB, Derfoufi KM, Robles-Colmenares Y et al (2013) Structures of intermediate transport states of ZneA, a Zn(II)/proton antiporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:18484–18489. doi:10.1073/pnas.1318705110
41. Tsukazaki T, Mori H, Echizen Y, Ishitani R, Fukai S, Tanaka T, Perederina A, Vassylyev DG et al (2011) Structure and function of a membrane component SecDF that enhances protein export. Nature 474:235–238. doi:10.1038/nature09980
42. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
43. Seeger MA, Schiefner A, Eicher T, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Pos KM (2006) Structural asymmetry of AcrB trimer suggests a peristaltic pump mechanism. Science 313:1295–1298. doi:10.1126/science.1131542
44. Sennhauser G, Amstutz P, Briand C, Storchenegger O, Grutter MG (2007) Drug export pathway of multidrug exporter AcrB revealed by DARPin inhibitors. PLoS Biol 5:e7. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0050007
45. Boyer PD (1997) The ATP synthase−a splendid molecular machine. Annu Rev Biochem 66:717–749. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.66.1.717
46. Luckey M (2014) Membrane structural biology, 2nd edn. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK. ISBN-10:1107030633, ISBN-13:978-1107030633
47. Murakami S (2008) Multidrug efflux transporter, AcrB−the pumping mechanism. Curr Opin Struct Biol 18:459–465. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2008.06.007
48. Eicher T, Cha HJ, Seeger MA, Brandstatter L, El-Delik J, Bohnert JA, Kern WV, Verrey F et al (2012) Transport of drugs by the multidrug transporter AcrB involves an access and a deep binding pocket that are separated by a switch-loop. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:5687–5692. doi:10.1073/pnas.1114944109
49. Yamane T, Murakami S, Ikeguchi M (2013) Functional rotation induced by alternating protonation states in the multidrug transporter AcrB: all-atom molecular dynamics simulations. Biochemistry 52:7648–7658. doi:10.1021/bi400119v
50. Eicher T, Seeger MA, Anselmi C, Zhou W, Brandstatter L, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Faraldo-Gomez JD et al (2014) Coupling of remote alternating-access transport mechanisms for protons and substrates in the multidrug efflux pump AcrB. eLife 3:e03145. doi: 10.7554/eLife.03145
51. Long F, Su CC, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Do SV, Yu EW (2012) Structure and mechanism of the tripartite CusCBA heavy-metal efflux complex. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 367:1047–1058. doi:10.1098/rstb.2011.0203
52. Su CC, Long F, Zimmermann MT, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structure of the CusBA heavy-metal efflux complex of *Escherichia coli*. Nature 470:558–562. doi:10.1038/nature09743
53. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
54. Burley SK, Petsko GA (1985) Aromatic-aromatic interaction: a mechanism of protein structure stabilization. Science 229:23–28. doi:10.1126/science.3892686
55. Vargiu AV, Collu F, Schulz R, Pos KM, Zacharias M, Kleinekathofer U, Ruggerone P (2011) Effect of the F610A mutation on substrate extrusion in the AcrB transporter: explanation and rationale by molecular dynamics simulations. J Am Chem Soc 133:10704–10707. doi:10.1021/ja202666x

56. Vargiu AV, Nikaido H (2012) Multidrug binding properties of the AcrB efflux pump characterized by molecular dynamics simulations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:20637–20642. doi:10.1073/pnas.1218348109
57. Elkins CA, Nikaido H (2002) Substrate specificity of the RND-type multidrug efflux pumps AcrB and AcrD of *Escherichia coli* is determined predominantly by two large periplasmic loops. J Bacteriol 184:6490–6498. doi:10.1128/JB.184.23.6490-6499.2002
58. Tikhonova EB, Wang Q, Zgurskaya HI (2002) Chimeric analysis of the multicomponent multidrug efflux transporters from Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 184:6499–6507. doi:10.1128/JB.184.23.6499-6507.2002
59. Middlemiss JK, Poole K (2004) Differential impact of MexB mutations on substrate selectivity of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 186:1258–1269. doi:10.1128/JB.186.5.1258-1269.2004
60. Takatsuka Y, Nikaido H (2006) Threonine-978 in the transmembrane segment of the multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli* is crucial for drug transport as a probable component of the proton relay network. J Bacteriol 188:7284–7289. doi:10.1128/jb.00683-06
61. Krishnamoorthy G, Tikhonova EB, Zgurskaya HI (2008) Fitting periplasmic membrane fusion proteins to inner membrane transporters: mutations that enable *Escherichia coli* AcrA to function with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexB. J Bacteriol 190:691–698. doi:10.1128/JB.01276-07
62. Kobayashi N, Tamura N, van Veen HW, Yamaguchi A, Murakami S (2014) β-Lactam selectivity of multidrug transporters AcrB and AcrD resides in the proximal binding pocket. J Biol Chem 289:10680–10690. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.547794
63. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Seeger MA, Fahnrich E, Pos KM, Kern WV (2008) Site-directed mutagenesis reveals putative substrate binding residues in the *Escherichia coli* RND efflux pump AcrB. J Bacteriol 190:8225–8229. doi:10.1128/JB.00912-08
64. Takatsuka Y, Nikaido H (2009) Covalently linked trimer of the AcrB multidrug efflux pump provides support for the functional rotating mechanism. J Bacteriol 191:1729–1737. doi:10.1128/JB.01441-08
65. Wehmeier C, Schuster S, Fahnrich E, Kern WV, Bohnert JA (2009) Site-directed mutagenesis reveals amino acid residues in the *Escherichia coli* RND efflux pump AcrB that confer macrolide resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:329–330. doi:10.1128/AAC.00921-08
66. Seeger MA, von Ballmoos C, Verrey F, Pos KM (2009) Crucial role of Asp408 in the proton translocation pathway of multidrug transporter AcrB: evidence from site-directed mutagenesis and carbodiimide labeling. Biochemistry 48:5801–5812. doi:10.1021/bi900446j
67. Takatsuka Y, Nikaido H (2010) Site-directed disulfide cross-linking to probe conformational changes of a transporter during its functional cycle: *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug exporter as an example. Methods Mol Biol 634:343–354. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-652-8_24
68. Kim HS, Nagore D, Nikaido H (2010) Multidrug efflux pump MdtBC of *Escherichia coli* is active only as a B_2C heterotrimer. J Bacteriol 192:1377–1386. doi:10.1128/JB.01448-09
69. Husain F, Nikaido H (2010) Substrate path in the AcrB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 78:320–330. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07330.x
70. Verchère A, Dezi M, Adrien V, Broutin I, Picard M (2015) *In vitro* transport activity of the fully assembled MexAB-OprM efflux pump from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nat Commun 6:6890. doi:10.1038/ncomms7890
71. Yao XQ, Kenzaki H, Murakami S, Takada S (2010) Drug export and allosteric coupling in a multidrug transporter revealed by molecular simulations. Nat Commun 1:117. doi:10.1038/ncomms1116
72. Ruggerone P, Vargiu AV, Collu F, Fischer N, Kandt C (2013) Molecular dynamics computer simulations of multidrug RND efflux pumps. Comput Struct Biotechnol J 5:e201302008. doi:10.5936/csbj.201302008
73. Yao XQ, Kimura N, Murakami S, Takada S (2013) Drug uptake pathways of multidrug transporter AcrB studied by molecular simulations and site-directed mutagenesis experiments. J Am Chem Soc 135:7474–7485. doi:10.1021/ja310548h

74. Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST, Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6224–6234. doi:10.1128/AAC.03283-14
75. Feng Z, Hou T, Li Y (2012) Unidirectional peristaltic movement in multisite drug binding pockets of AcrB from molecular dynamics simulations. Mol Biosyst 8:2699–2709. doi:10.1039/c2mb25184a
76. Ruggerone P, Murakami S, Pos KM, Vargiu AV (2013) RND efflux pumps: structural information translated into function and inhibition mechanisms. Curr Top Med Chem 13:3079–3100. doi:10.2174/15680266113136660220
77. Schulz R, Vargiu AV, Collu F, Kleinekathofer U, Ruggerone P (2010) Functional rotation of the transporter AcrB: insights into drug extrusion from simulations. PLoS Comput Biol 6:e1000806. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1000806
78. Schulz R, Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Kleinekathofer U (2011) Role of water during the extrusion of substrates by the efflux transporter AcrB. J Phys Chem B 115:8278–8287. doi:10.1021/jp200996x
79. Lomovskaya O, Totrov M (2005) Vacuuming the periplasm. J Bacteriol 187:1879–1883. doi:10.1128/JB.187.6.1879-1883.2005
80. Aires JR, Nikaido H (2005) Aminoglycosides are captured from both periplasm and cytoplasm by the AcrD multidrug efflux transporter of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:1923–1929. doi:10.1128/JB.187.6.1923-1929.2005
81. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
82. Du D, van Veen HW, Murakami S, Pos KM, Luisi BF (2015) Structure, mechanism and cooperation of bacterial multidrug transporters. Curr Opin Struct Biol 33:76–91. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2015.07.015
83. Daury L, Orange F, Taveau JC, Verchere A, Monlezun L, Gounou C, Marreddy RK, Picard M et al (2016) Tripartite assembly of RND multidrug efflux pumps. Nat Commun 7:10731. doi:10.1038/ncomms10731
84. Tamura N, Murakami S, Oyama Y, Ishiguro M, Yamaguchi A (2005) Direct interaction of multidrug efflux transporter AcrB and outer membrane channel TolC detected via site-directed disulfide cross-linking. Biochemistry 44:11115–11121. doi:10.1021/bi050452u
85. Nikaido H, Takatsuka Y (2009) Mechanisms of RND multidrug efflux pumps. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:769–781. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.10.004
86. Pos KM (2009) Drug transport mechanism of the AcrB efflux pump. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:782–793. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.015
87. Ntsogo Enguene VY, Verchere A, Phan G, Broutin I, Picard M (2015) Catch me if you can: a biotinylated proteoliposome affinity assay for the investigation of assembly of the MexA-MexB-OprM efflux pump from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Front Microbiol 6:541. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00541
88. Dror RO, Dirks RM, Grossman JP, Xu H, Shaw DE (2012) Biomolecular simulation: a computational microscope for molecular biology. Annu Rev Biophys 41:429–452. doi:10.1146/annurev-biophys-042910-155245
89. Smith JC, Roux B (2013) Eppur si muove! The 2013 Nobel Prize in Chemistry. Structure 21:2102–2105. doi:10.1016/j.str.2013.11.005

Chapter 2
Structural and Functional Landscape of MFS and MATE Efflux Pumps

Asha V. Nair, Kenneth W. Lee, and Hendrik W. van Veen

Abstract Multidrug transporters play a crucial role in causing drug resistance in infectious microorganisms and tumors. They are integral membrane proteins that exhibit an exceptionally broad specificity for unrelated molecules including antibiotics and anticancer agents. By mediating export of toxic pharmaceuticals from the cell's interior, multidrug transporters reduce the concentration of these agents in the cell to a level where toxicity is lost. In spite of intense efforts, it is still not clear exactly how multidrug transporters work. In this chapter, we discuss some of the recent advances for multidrug transporters in two important families, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) and multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family.

Keywords Multidrug resistance • Efflux transporter • Structure • Transport • MFS • MATE

2.1 Introduction

Multidrug resistance transporters are present in all the kingdoms of life and can have several important biological functions. Among these, they can extrude a broad range of structurally unrelated organic compounds from the cell and thus provide resistance to cytotoxic agents in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. They are generally subdivided into six families/superfamilies [1, 2], the primary-active ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter superfamily, the members of which utilize energy provided by ATP binding and hydrolysis to export substrates, and five

A.V. Nair • K.W. Lee • H.W. van Veen (✉)
Department of Pharmacology, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK
e-mail: hwv20@cam.ac.uk

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_2

families of H^+ and/or Na^+-coupled secondary-active antiporters: the resistance-nodulation cell division (RND) superfamily, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the recently discovered proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux family (PACE), and the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family. This chapter provides an overview of the structural and molecular characteristics of the MFS and MATE drug transporters, in particular the features of MATE pumps.

2.2 MFS

In 1993, Saier and coworkers provided the first evidence for the existence of a large family of structurally related secondary-active transporters, termed the MFS [3]. Since the time of its establishment, the MFS has rapidly expanded and is currently composed of 74 families [4–6]. The members of this superfamily transport a range of related substrates including simple monosaccharides, oligosaccharides (carbohydrates), amino acids, peptides, vitamins, enzyme cofactors, drugs, chromophores, nucleobases, nucleosides, nucleotides, iron chelates, organic and inorganic anions and cations, and other small molecules [7–10]. Well-known multidrug transporter members of the MFS are *Escherichia coli* QacA [11], EmrB of the EmrAB-TolC system [12, 13], EmrD [14, 15], MdfA [16, 17], and *Lactococcus lactis* LmrP [18].

Hydropathy analysis of MFS protein sequences and topological studies with gene fusion constructs predicted that almost all MFS proteins possess a uniform topology of 12 transmembrane α-helices (TMs) connected by hydrophilic loops, with both their N- and C-termini located in the cytoplasm [4, 5, 19]. Interestingly, the N-terminal half of the protein (TM1–TM6) displays weak sequence homology to the C-terminal half (TM7–TM12), suggesting that the molecule may have arisen from a gene duplication or fusion event [20, 21]. Exceptions to the 12 TM rule do exist – a few MFS families have 14 TMs, one representative only 6, and yet another 24 [4]. The extra two helices in the 14 TM members probably arose via insertion of the central cytoplasmic loop into the membrane, whereas the 24 TM members are likely a consequence of a gene fusion event [19]; one suspects that the example with six TMs functions as a homodimer.

Most MFS transporters consist of 400–600 residues in with the core helices arranged into two pseudosymmetrical six-helix bundles [4–6]. At the level of the superfamily, individual MFS members share low sequence identity or similarity, have distinct substrate specificities, and are united only by a limited number of conserved signature sequences [1, 20, 22]. However, the X-ray crystallographic models and homology models of MFS transporters reveal the existence of a common MFS fold in which important residues for catalysis are located at the apex of a deep central cavity formed by two pseudosymmetrical six-helix bundles. The two bundles contain two inverted-topology repeats of three-helix bundles each and are thought to form rigid bodies that move during transport relative to each other to achieve alternating access by a rocker switch mechanism [23, 24]. In general, alternating

access models represent a uniform concept for secondary-active transport. In these models, a transporter undergoes distinct conformational changes for the binding and release of substrate(s) across the lipid bilayer, in which the bound substrate(s) are never simultaneously exposed to both sides of the membrane. The conformational changes associated with alternating access provide a molecular basis for the coupled translocation of substrate and ions [25].

The multidrug transporter LmrP from *Lactococcus lactis* is a 408-amino acid transporter that is predicted to contain 12 TMs. Like MdfA, this system is typical for other MFS members in pathogenic bacteria. Bolhuis and coworkers first cloned the *lmrP* gene in genetic screens based on its ability to confer resistance on *E. coli* to high concentrations of the monovalent amphiphilic ethidium cation [26]. LmrP can utilize both the membrane potential ($\Delta\psi$, interior negative) and the chemical proton gradient (ΔpH, interior alkaline) of the proton motive force (Δp) to mediate the efflux of amphiphilic substrates from cells. LmrP mediates electrogenic antiport, where monovalent cations like ethidium and tetraphenylphosphonium move in exchange of two or more protons [27, 28]. For this purpose, LmrP contains a number of carboxyl residues which, along with polar and aromatic residues, forms two clusters on the surface of a large interior chamber. In an inward-facing three-dimensional homology model of LmrP [29], the N- and C-terminal membrane domains are suggested to form an interior chamber containing three carboxyl residues (Asp142, Asp235, and Glu327) that are surrounded by polar and/or aromatic residues and that are organized into two catalytic clusters, one containing Asp235 and Glu327 in the C-terminal domain (Cluster 1) and the other containing Asp142 in the N-terminal domain (Cluster 2). The observed stoichiometry for the electrogenic antiport of divalent cationic propidium ($3H^+$/propidium^{2+}) in LmrP and effect of carboxyl replacements on this stoichiometry suggest that in the propidium transport reaction, Asp235 and Glu327 (Cluster 1) are important for the interaction of LmrP with two protons and substrate, whereas Asp142 (Cluster 2) is dedicated to the interaction with one proton only. Although each of the two clusters interacts with 1 proton in the ethidium transport reaction, none of the three catalytic carboxylates is critical for the interaction with this monovalent cation [28]. Redundancy in catalytic carboxylates has also been observed in the 410-amino acid MFS transporter MdfA from *E. coli* [16, 30]. Transport studies show that MdfA is a drug/proton antiporter driven by the proton electrochemical gradient [31, 32], with orthologs in several pathogenic bacterial species, *Shigella flexneri* [33], *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi [34], and *Yersinia pestis* [35]. Whereas the transport of neutral substrates by MdfA is electrogenic, the transport of monovalent cationic substrates is electroneutral and therefore driven only by the ΔpH [32]. However, MdfA can be easily converted into a divalent cationic drug/$2H^+$-antiporter, either by random mutagenesis or by rational design, by inclusion of an additional acidic residue in the multidrug binding pocket [36]. Recently, Heng and coworkers [17] reported three substrate-bound crystal structures of wild-type MdfA, all in the inward-open conformation. Based on these structures, the substrate-binding site is predicted to be located near the conserved acidic residue Asp34 [17]. The importance of this carboxylate was also identified in previous investigations. Together with Glu26, Asp34 was found to

be essential for active transport of cationic substrates. However, for electrically neutral substrates, the carboxylates may compensate for one another's deficiencies [37, 38]. Similar to the observation on LmrP, these elegant studies on MdfA illustrate the exceptional promiscuous capabilities of this type of multidrug transporter.

When the multidrug transporter NorM was first characterized, it was initially thought to be a member of the MFS. Based on conserved amino acid sequence motifs, Brown et al. [39] suggested that NorM and YdhE (from *E. coli*) are not members of the MFS family. Thus a new family was created which was termed the MATE family [39].

2.3 MATE Family

The members of the MATE family are part of the multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide [MOP] transporter superfamily [40] and are involved in a variety of important biological functions across all kingdoms of life. The MATE family has been allocated over 1,000 proteins, which are divided into three large subfamilies consisting of 14 smaller subgroups. Family 1 consists of bacterial MATE transporters and includes *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* NorM, a prototypical MATE transporter. Family 2 comprises eukaryotic MATE transporters and is further divided into four subfamilies: 2A, comprising yeast and fungal MATEs; 2B, comprising plant MATEs; 2C, comprising animal MATEs; and 2D, comprising protozoan MATEs. Family 3 contains bacterial and archaebacterial MATEs. Functional studies on a limited number of MATE transporters in intact cells and membrane vesicles suggested that they mediate substrate efflux by catalyzing a substrate-coupling ion antiport reaction [39–42]. The length of proteins in the MATE family ranges from 400 to 700 amino acid residues with most members consisting of 400–550 residues. Although there is no apparent consensus sequence conserved among MATE proteins, they share about 40 % sequence homology [41].

2.3.1 MATE Transporters in Eukarya

MATE transporters are highly dominant in plants, with 58 paralogs found in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant MATEs are involved in the detoxification of endogenous secondary metabolites and xenobiotics along with the secretion of a wide range of secondary metabolites and provide a defense mechanism against herbivores and microbial pathogens [40, 42]. The *Arabidopsis* gene *tt12* has been proposed to be involved in the vacuolar accumulation of anthocyanin in the seed coat endothelium [43]. A similar transporter AMT1 has also been identified in tomato [44]. The MATE gene *eds5* in *Arabidopsis* was identified as an essential component of the salicylic acid-dependent signaling pathway for the disease resistance and exposure to UV light [45]. Berberine from *Rhizoma coptidis*, an oral hypoglycemic agent with

anti-dyslipidemia and anti-obesity activities [46], is accumulated in the vacuole through an H^+-coupled antiport mechanism [47]. This transporter might be a MATE transporter as the *Arabidopsis* MATE transporter DTX1 mediates the extrusion of toxic compounds such as berberine and tetraethylammonium [48, 49]. Furthermore, plant MATE transporters play a significant role in the tolerance toward aluminum [50, 51], maintenance of iron homeostasis [52, 53], alkaloid accumulation [54], plant development [55], and the vacuolar accumulation of flavonoids [56, 57].

In fungi, MATE-type transporter of the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, Erc1, has been characterized partially to date [58]. This protein confers fungal resistance to ethionine (methionine analogue) and seems to be involved in the accumulation of *S*-adenosyl methionine in vacuoles.

In mammals, MATE transporters are involved in the extrusion of a diverse array of xenobiotic cations in the liver and kidney, affecting the concentrations of many drugs in plasma and thereby reducing their therapeutic efficacy [39, 59]. As MATE transporters are bidirectional antiporters, high levels of expression in areas of low extracellular pH exemplifies the role of drug/proton antiporters as efflux pumps in humans. This low extracellular pH is present in urine for renal MATE transporters, bile for hepatic MATE transporters, and lactic acid-rich extracellular fluid for MATE transporters in skeletal muscle. Hence, the localization of MATE transporters appears to be directly correlated to the existence of transmembrane chemical H^+ gradient in these locations. MATE1 and MATE2-K (a splice variant of MATE2) are located at the brush border of renal proximal tubules where they are responsible for excretion of a variety of drugs such as cimetidine and metformin [39, 60, 61]. Located on the apical membrane, MATE1 and MATE2-K work in tandem with human organic cation transporter OCT2 located on the basolateral membrane of renal proximal tubule cells to mediate the excretion of various drugs and substances from the bloodstream into urine [62]. The disruption of this system has severe pharmacological consequences like cisplatin-induced nephrotoxicity. The liver utilizes a similar system as the kidney to excrete toxins and drugs from the bloodstream into bile, although the transporters involved here are MATE1 and OCT1. OCT1 mediates transport of drugs from the blood across the basolateral membrane of the hepatocyte, and these drugs are then transported by MATE1 across the apical membrane into bile [62]. Thus, impairment of MATE transporters may adversely affect both hepatic and renal excretion. Such effects can be seen during therapy with metformin, a drug commonly used for treatment of type 2 diabetes. The dysfunction of MATEs (SLC47A1/MATE1 and SLC47A2) synergistically increases the metformin accumulation in the liver and blood lactate levels resulting in the development of lactic acidosis.

2.3.2 MATE Transporters in Eubacteria

Bacterial MATE transporters primarily function as efflux pumps for xenobiotics. With respect to multidrug resistance, 17 MATE proteins from 11 species have been characterized. The potential role of MATE transporters in drug resistance is

evidenced by the extensive range of substrates that are transported. MATE-type transporters confer drug resistance to cationic drugs such as acriflavine, berberine, ethidium bromide, methylene blue, tetraphenylphosphonium, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, doxorubicin, daunomycin, streptomycin, and trimethoprim. Among the characterized MATE transporters, MepA from *Staphylococcus aureus* is clinically important as the overexpression of MepA confers resistance to tigecycline, a glycylcycline antibiotic that was developed to overcome methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* and vancomycin-resistant *S. aureus* strains [63–65]. Being a unicellular organism, bacterial transport of drugs may occur in any direction from the cytoplasm, and this allows MATE transporters to function in a much simpler system than in humans/eukaryotes.

MATE transporters have a role beyond the efflux of antimicrobial agents. It has been discovered recently that the endogenous expression of the MATE transporters NorM and DinF in *E. coli* are protective against reactive oxygen species, particularly in the absence of the DNA mismatch repair gene *mutT* [66, 67]. When cells are exposed to hydrogen peroxide, the overexpression of NorM or DinF increases the survival rate of *mutT*-deficient cells, thus matching the survival rate of wild-type cells. In enterobacteria, the genes producing DinF and LexA are present in a *dinF-lexA* operon, which is the major coordinator of the DNA damage-induced SOS response in bacteria. A functional implication of this is that DinF may be protective against bile salts, which are known oxidants in the gastrointestinal tract. The transporter might thus contribute to the survival of enterobacteria in this hostile environment [67]. As multidrug efflux pumps, including MATE transporters, may confer a selective advantage for specific bacteria in their natural environment, a positive selection for multidrug-resistant bacteria might therefore arise even without the exposure to antibiotics.

MATE transporters might also be important in quorum sensing, which is a form of intercellular signaling between unicellular microorganisms to impact gene regulation in control of bioluminescence, virulence factor expression, biofilm formation, entry into stationary phase, conjugal transfer of plasmid DNA, spore formation, and transformation competence [68, 69]. Quorum sensing uses chemical messengers, known as quorum-sensing signals, which are released from a cell. These signals subsequently bind to receptors on a different cell and induce an alternate gene transcription in that cell. The rate of efflux of quorum-sensing signals by membrane transporters would be an important determinant of the time required to reach a threshold concentration above which gene transcription in the population is altered.

Quorum sensing work on *E. coli* by Yang et al. [70] showed that the MATE transporter NorE is involved in the efflux of such quorum-sensing signals. *E. coli* cells lacking NorE have the same growth rate as wild-type cells in the exponential phase but grow to higher cell density in stationary phase due to a slower buildup of the quorum signal concentration in the growth medium. On the other hand, the enhanced expression of MATE transporters such as NorE reduces the cell density that can be achieved due to a faster rise in this concentration and results in the formation of antimicrobial-resistant biofilms as well as increased virulence at lower cell densities. These biofilms allow microorganisms to be in close proximity, thus creating a

niche where the prevailing antimicrobial concentration remains at sub-toxic concentrations. At the very low growth rates of cells in biofilms, the exposure to these low doses of antimicrobials leads to the development of drug tolerance. Thus, as secretion systems for quorum-sensing signals, microbial MATE transporters and other multidrug efflux pumps might be interesting targets for the development of new anti-infective agents or agents that can alter the flux of metabolites through physiological pathways in a biotechnological setting.

2.3.3 Basic Structures of MATE Transporters

Crystal structures of several MATE transporters have been elucidated in recent years. These include structures of NorM in *Vibrio cholerae* [71], NorM in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* [72], PfMATE in *Pyrococcus furiosus* [73], and DinF (DNA damage-inducible protein F) in *Bacillus halodurans* [74]. Along with molecular dynamics simulations [75, 76], these advances have revealed many details about how MATE proteins are able to function as multidrug transporters.

The core structure of the prokaryotic and plant members of the MATE family of transport proteins is generally considered to involve 12 TMs [7, 40]. Currently solved structures of bacterial MATE transporters indeed contain 12 transmembrane domains, though hydropathy analysis has predicted the presence of 13 TMs. It was shown by Zhang et al. [77] that an epitope-tagged construct of rabbit MATE1 has an extracellular COOH terminus, consistent with the presence of the putative 13th TM and an extracellular C-terminus [77, 78].

Chang and coworkers [71] solved the first structure of a MATE transporter in *V. cholerae* (NorM-VC). This first crystal structure was in an outward-facing conformation, in a Cs^+ or Rb^+ (a more electron-dense Na^+ analogue)-bound, drug-free state [71]. Multiple sequence alignments indicated that the highly conserved regions in the NorM-containing cluster of the MATE family are located near TM1 and TM7, in the extracellular loops between TM1 and TM2 and TM7 and TM8, in the cytoplasmic loops between TM1 and TM3 and TM8 and TM9, and in the loops between TM4 and TM5 and TM10 and TM11. The symmetric repetition of the conserved regions in the N- and C-terminal halves suggests that MATE proteins evolved from a common ancestral gene that underwent gene duplication. A cytoplasmic loop (residues 218–232 between TMs 6 and 7) connects the two halves, as is also seen in transporters of the MFS, while the initial helix of each half (TM1 and TM7) is preceded by a helical extension (residues 2–18 and 233–247) from the inner membrane leaflet side. An additional helix (residues 450–461) following TM12 is nestled under the cytoplasmic side of TM11 [71].

Nureki and coworkers [73] presented the structure of H^+-coupled PfMATE, which consists of an N-terminal lobe (TM1–TM6) and C-terminal lobe (TM7–TM12) that are related by a pseudo-twofold symmetry axis. Similar to NorM-VC, the PfMATE structure adopts a V-shaped conformation, with the central cleft open toward the extracellular side, thus representing an outward-open state. PfMATE

shares approximately 22 % sequence identity with NorM-VC. A large, hydrophobic central cleft, formed between the N- and C-lobes, can be divided into two cavities, the N- and C-lobe cavities, with the N-lobe cavity being larger than the C-lobe cavity. It was also found that the TM1 in PfMATE adopts two distinct conformations, "bent" and "straight." In the straight conformation, TM1 forms a single, straight helix, whereas in the bent conformation it is kinked at Pro26 and Gly30 and bent toward the TM2 side [73]. Following the protonation of Asp41, its side chain becomes sequestered within the hydrophobic environment, thereby inducing the bending of TM1 at Pro26, which collapses the N-lobe cavity and extrudes the bound drug substrate into the extracellular space. A drastic rearrangement of the side-chain interactions was also observed between the straight and bent conformations, near the N-lobe cavity [73]. One of the features of this model is that substrate binding from the interior of the cell and dissociation of substrate to the exterior could both occur at the outward-facing PfMATE conformation. One of the questions of this transport model is how substrate is prevented from rebinding to this state after its dissociation. In the MFS transport models, alternating access of the substrate-binding pocket ensures that rebinding of substrate to the outward-facing state is physically hindered by conversion of the outward-facing conformation to an inward-facing conformation, in which the binding site is physically inaccessible to the external environment. Although an inward-facing MATE transporter has not yet been crystallized and, hence, the structural evidence for this state is missing at present time, it is possible that a MFS-type alternating access mechanism is also relevant for MATE transporters.

Recent co-crystal structures of Na^+-coupled NorM and a protonation-mimetic mutant of H^+-coupled DinF with bound verapamil provide insights in the inhibition of the MATE drug transporters by verapamil [79]. This known inhibitor of mammalian and bacterial multidrug transporters [80–82] can adopt different conformations to fit into the multidrug binding site of these MATE pumps and displays structural flexibility that enables verapamil to preoccupy the substrate-binding site and thus to prevent the binding of drug substrates to the pumps [79].

2.3.4 Conserved Amino Acids

MATE transporters share a number of amino acid residues that help us to understand the mechanics of how these transporters function in the membrane. The conserved amino acids in MATE transporters are generally required as part of either cation-binding residues or the substrate-binding site or have supporting roles in maintaining protein structure or in mediating conformational changes. X-ray crystallography analysis and mutational and biochemical studies have been carried out to identify these residues.

Na^+-coupled transporters like NorM-VP and NorM-VC have three well-conserved acidic residues, Asp32, Glu251, and Asp367 in NorM-VP and corresponding Asp36, Glu255, and Asp371 in NorM-VC [71, 83]. In the medium

resolution, outward-facing crystal structure of NorM-VC, these carboxylates are arranged asymmetrically. Glu255 and Asp371 are located in the C-terminal helical bundle facing the internal cavity, whereas Asp36 is located in the N-terminal helical bundle. This asymmetric distribution was further confirmed in the recent crystal structures of NorM from *N. gonorrhoeae* (NorM-NG) in outward-facing and drug-bound states [72]. In the H^+-coupled MATE transporters, X-ray crystallography analysis and functional studies on mutant proteins suggest that Asp40 (DinF-BH) or Asp41 (PfMATE) have a role in H^+ binding and that these carboxylates are also part of the substrate-binding cavity such that H^+ and cationic substrate compete for binding at this residue [73, 74].

2.3.5 MATE Transporters and Ion Coupling

It is believed that MATE transporters are coupled to either Na^+ or H^+ for transport based on structural evidence (Fig. 2.1) and that this property forms the basis for their functional classification. However, recent studies on the energetics of NorM-VC have shown that this MATE transporter may be coupled to both Na^+ and H^+ cycling. The effects of these ion gradients on the transport rate are additive. The sigmoidal dependence of the rate of ethidium transport on the Na^+ concentration suggests that Na^+ binding is cooperative and involves at least two Na^+-binding sites. It has also been shown that NorM-VC exhibits a very high affinity for Na^+. NorM-VC mediates active ethidium with a transport constant *Kt* value for Na^+ of just 4.7 μM Na^+, suggesting that small traces of Na^+ in cell suspensions are sufficient to activate NorM-VC and, thus, that Na^+ dependence can easily be missed [84]. These recent studies urge a rethink about the roles of some of the conserved acidic residues. Crystal structures published till date have suggested that Glu255 and Asp371 form a Na^+-binding site [71, 72]. However, functional experiments with NorM-VC in proteoliposomes have shown that replacement of Asp371 by asparagine residue completely abrogated dependence of ethidium transport on the transmembrane chemical proton gradient and membrane potential, but not the chemical Na^+ gradient dependence. Furthermore, whereas ethidium binding causes proton release from wild-type protein, this phenomenon was not observed for the transport active Asp371Asn mutant. These results highlight the importance of Asp371 in proton coupling in NorM-VC and point to the absence of proton in the antiport reaction catalyzed by the Asp371Asn mutant. The observations that ethidium binding to NorM-VC is associated with H^+ release but is stimulated by Na^+ binding point to different roles of these coupling ions in the ethidium transport reaction. As the Asp371Asn mutation does not affect the interaction of NorM-VC with ethidium, ethidium binding-induced proton release is most likely based on indirect competition between these cations for binding by NorM-VC [84]. Based on structural studies, the MATE transporters NorM-NG (Na^+-coupled) and DinF (H^+-coupled) were proposed to transport substrate in antiport with cations (either Na^+ or H^+) at a 1:1 ratio [72, 74]. The recent studies by Jin et al. [84] point to electroneutral $1Na^+$/ethidium$^+$ for the Asp371Asn mutant versus electrogenic

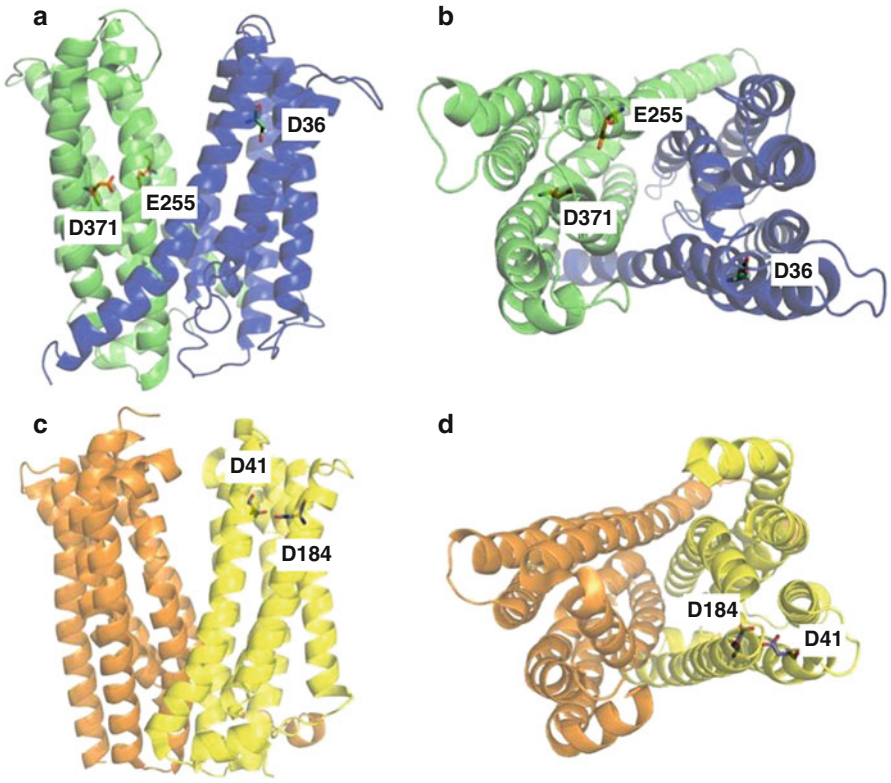


Fig. 2.1 Structural comparison of NorM-VC (Na^+-coupled MATE transporter) and PfMATE (H^+-coupled MATE transporter). (**a**, **b**) Structure of NorM-VC (PDB code 3MKT) viewed from the membrane plane (**a**) and the periplasm (**b**). Catalytic residues D36, E255, and D371 are shown as *sticks*. (**c**, **d**) Structure of PfMATE (PDB code 3VVN) as viewed from the membrane plane (**c**) and the periplasm (**d**). Catalytic residues D41 and D184 are shown as *sticks*

($1Na^+$, $1H^+$)/ethidium$^+$ for wild-type NorM-VC and demonstrate that ion coupling stoichiometries can only be determined when the energetics and coupling ion dependence of complete transport reactions are analyzed rather than their binding in crystallized states of the transporter.

Due to difficulties in detecting Na^+ with X-ray crystallography, Cs^+ ions were used in NorM-NG to elucidate Na^+-binding sites. The location of Cs^+ suggests Na^+ binding near Glu255. Molecular dynamics simulations also showed that Na^+ ions are first transiently bound to Asp36 before binding to Glu255 or Asp371. It has been suggested that Na^+ can perhaps bind in the Glu255 and Asp371 region in two distinct modes depending on the relative distance between these residues [75]. In the first mode, binding of Na^+ between Glu255 and Asp371 is established with spontaneous switching between the two conformations, whereas in the second mode, the two residues approach each other leading to a shortening of the distance between Glu255 and Asp371, thus enabling the simultaneous binding of Na^+ ion to

both the residues at the same time [75]. In contrast to these previous experiments implying a single Na^+-binding site, further work with molecular models shows that there may in fact be an additional Na^+-binding site at Asp371 that was inaccessible to Cs^+ ions [76]. Experimental evidence has also shown that a single Na^+ ion is not sufficient for transport, as site-directed mutagenesis of Asp371 in NorM-VP interrupts the transport activity. These findings also suggest that at least two Na^+ ions are required for transport [76, 83].

2.4 Concluding Remarks

MATE transporters are still relatively new in the field; they were first classified as a family separate from the MFS only 15 years ago. To date, research has focused more on high-resolution crystal structures, which have provided very useful insights into the question how MATE transporters operate. However, functional and biochemical studies are much needed, as it is their complementarity with the structural approaches that will provide a new impetus to the elucidation of the mechanisms of MATE transporters. Given the important roles of MATE transporters in all living cells, research on these transporters promises to be useful and exciting in the context of the development of new drugs and therapies.

Acknowledgments This work was supported by the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council (UK).

References

1. Putman M, van Veen HW, Konings WN (2000) Molecular properties of bacterial multidrug transporters. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 64:672–693. doi:10.1128/MMBR.64.4.672-693.2000
2. Hassan KA, Elbourne LD, Li L, Gamage HK, Liu Q, Jackson SM, Sharples D, Kolsto AB et al (2015) An ace up their sleeve: a transcriptomic approach exposes the AceI efflux protein of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and reveals the drug efflux potential hidden in many microbial pathogens. Front Microbiol 6:333. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00333
3. Marger MD, Saier MH Jr (1993) A major superfamily of transmembrane facilitators that catalyse uniport, symport and antiport. Trends Biochem Sci 18:13–20. doi:10.1016/0968-0004(93)90081-W
4. Pao SS, Paulsen IT, Saier MH Jr (1998) Major facilitator superfamily. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 62:1–34
5. Saier MH Jr, Beatty JT, Goffeau A, Harley KT, Heijne WH, Huang SC, Jack DL, Jahn PS et al (1999) The major facilitator superfamily. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:257–279
6. Reddy VS, Shlykov MA, Castillo R, Sun EI, Saier MH Jr (2012) The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) revisited. FEBS J 279:2022–2035. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08588.x
7. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT (2001) Phylogeny of multidrug transporters. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:205–213. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0246
8. Chen DE, Podell S, Sauer JD, Swanson MS, Saier MH Jr (2008) The phagosomal nutrient transporter (Pht) family. Microbiology 154:42–53. doi:10.1099/mic.0.2007/010611-0

9. Lorca GL, Barabote RD, Zlotopolski V, Tran C, Winnen B, Hvorup RN, Stonestrom AJ, Nguyen E et al (2007) Transport capabilities of eleven Gram-positive bacteria: comparative genomic analyses. Biochim Biophys Acta 1768:1342–1366. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.02.007
10. Yen MR, Chen JS, Marquez JL, Sun EI, Saier MH (2010) Multidrug resistance: phylogenetic characterization of superfamilies of secondary carriers that include drug exporters. Methods Mol Biol 637:47–64. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-700-6_3
11. Hassan KA, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2007) Transmembrane helix 12 of the *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug transporter QacA lines the bivalent cationic drug binding pocket. J Bacteriol 189:9131–9134. doi:10.1128/JB.01492-07
12. Furukawa H, Tsay JT, Jackowski S, Takamura Y, Rock CO (1993) Thiolactomycin resistance in *Escherichia coli* is associated with the multidrug resistance efflux pump encoded by *emrAB*. J Bacteriol 175:3723–3729
13. Elkins CA, Mullis LB (2006) Mammalian steroid hormones are substrates for the major RND- and MFS-type tripartite multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 188:1191–1195. doi:10.1128/JB.188.3.1191-1195.2006
14. Naroditskaya V, Schlosser MJ, Fang NY, Lewis K (1993) An *E. coli* gene *emrD* is involved in adaptation to low energy shock. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 196:803–809. doi:10.1006/bbrc.1993.2320
15. Saier MH Jr, Tran CV, Barabote RD (2006) TCDB: the transporter classification database for membrane transport protein analyses and information. Nucleic Acids Res 34:D181–D186. doi:10.1093/nar/gkj001
16. Edgar R, Bibi E (1997) MdfA, an *Escherichia coli* multidrug resistance protein with an extraordinarily broad spectrum of drug recognition. J Bacteriol 179:2274–2280
17. Heng J, Zhao Y, Liu M, Liu Y, Fan J, Wang X, Zhao Y, Zhang XC (2015) Substrate-bound structure of the *E. coli* multidrug resistance transporter MdfA. Cell Res 25:1060–1073. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.94
18. van Veen HW, Putman M, Margolles A, Sakamoto K, Konings WN (1999) Structure-function analysis of multidrug transporters in *Lactococcus lactis*. Biochim Biophys Acta 1461:201–206. doi:10.1016/S0005-2736(99)00172-8
19. Saier MH Jr (2003) Tracing pathways of transport protein evolution. Mol Microbiol 48:1145–1156. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03499.x
20. Maiden MC, Davis EO, Baldwin SA, Moore DC, Henderson PJ (1987) Mammalian and bacterial sugar transport proteins are homologous. Nature 325:641–643. doi:10.1038/325641a0
21. Hvorup RN, Saier MH Jr (2002) Sequence similarity between the channel-forming domains of voltage-gated ion channel proteins and the C-terminal domains of secondary carriers of the major facilitator superfamily. Microbiology 148:3760–3762. doi:10.1099/00221287-148-12-3760
22. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Littlejohn TG, Mitchell BA, Skurray RA (1996) Multidrug resistance proteins QacA and QacB from *Staphylococcus aureus*: membrane topology and identification of residues involved in substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:3630–3635
23. Huang Y, Lemieux MJ, Song J, Auer M, Wang DN (2003) Structure and mechanism of the glycerol-3-phosphate transporter from *Escherichia coli*. Science 301:616–620. doi:10.1126/science.1087619
24. Law CJ, Maloney PC, Wang DN (2008) Ins and outs of major facilitator superfamily antiporters. Annu Rev Microbiol 62:289–305. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093329
25. Forrest LR, Kramer R, Ziegler C (2011) The structural basis of secondary active transport mechanisms. Biochim Biophys Acta 1807:167–188. doi:10.1016/j.bbabio.2010.10.014
26. Bolhuis H, Poelarends G, van Veen HW, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1995) The lactococcal lmrP gene encodes a proton motive force-dependent drug transporter. J Biol Chem 270:26092–26098. doi:10.1074/jbc.270.44.26092
27. Bolhuis H, van Veen HW, Brands JR, Putman M, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Energetics and mechanism of drug transport mediated by the lactococcal multidrug transporter LmrP. J Biol Chem 271:24123–24128

28. Schaedler TA, van Veen HW (2010) A flexible cation binding site in the multidrug major facilitator superfamily transporter LmrP is associated with variable proton coupling. FASEB J 24:3653–3661. doi:10.1096/fj.10-156927
29. Bapna A, Federici L, Venter H, Velamakanni S, Luisi B, Fan TP, van Veen HW (2007) Two proton translocation pathways in a secondary active multidrug transporter. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 12:197–209. doi:10.1159/000099641
30. Bibi E, Adler J, Lewinson O, Edgar R (2001) MdfA, an interesting model protein for studying multidrug transport. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:171–177
31. Mine T, Morita Y, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) Evidence for chloramphenicol/H^+ antiport in Cmr (MdfA) system of *Escherichia coli* and properties of the antiporter. J Biochem (Tokyo) 124:187–193
32. Lewinson O, Adler J, Poelarends GJ, Mazurkiewicz P, Driessen AJ, Bibi E (2003) The *Escherichia coli* multidrug transporter MdfA catalyzes both electrogenic and electroneutral transport reactions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:1667–1672. doi:10.1073/pnas.0435544100
33. Jin Q, Yuan Z, Xu J, Wang Y, Shen Y, Lu W, Wang J, Liu H et al (2002) Genome sequence of *Shigella flexneri* 2a: insights into pathogenicity through comparison with genomes of *Escherichia coli* K12 and O157. Nucleic Acids Res 30:4432–4441. doi:10.1093/nar/gkf566
34. Parkhill J, Dougan G, James KD, Thomson NR, Pickard D, Wain J, Churcher C, Mungall KL et al (2001) Complete genome sequence of a multiple drug resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi CT18. Nature 413:848–852. doi:10.1038/35101607
35. Parkhill J, Wren BW, Thomson NR, Titball RW, Holden MT, Prentice MB, Sebaihia M, James KD et al (2001) Genome sequence of *Yersinia pestis*, the causative agent of plague. Nature 413:523–527. doi:10.1038/35097083
36. Tirosh O, Sigal N, Gelman A, Sahar N, Fluman N, Siemion S, Bibi E (2012) Manipulating the drug/proton antiport stoichiometry of the secondary multidrug transporter MdfA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:12473–12478. doi:10.1073/pnas.1203632109
37. Adler J, Bibi E (2002) Membrane topology of the multidrug transporter MdfA: complementary gene fusion studies reveal a nonessential C-terminal domain. J Bacteriol 184:3313–3320. doi:10.1128/JB.184.12.3313-3320.2002
38. Adler J, Lewinson O, Bibi E (2004) Role of a conserved membrane-embedded acidic residue in the multidrug transporter MdfA. Biochemistry 43:518–525. doi:10.1021/bi035485t
39. Brown MH, Paulsen IT, Skurray RA (1999) The multidrug efflux protein NorM is a prototype of a new family of transporters. Mol Microbiol 31:394–395. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01162.x
40. Hvorup RN, Winnen B, Chang AB, Jiang Y, Zhou XF, Saier MH Jr (2003) The multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide (MOP) exporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 270:799–813. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1033.2003.03418.x
41. Omote H, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Otsuka M, Moriyama Y (2006) The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations. Trends Pharmacol Sci 27:587–593. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2006.09.001
42. Moriyama Y, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Omote H (2008) Multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE)-type proteins as anchor transporters for the excretion of metabolic waste products and xenobiotics. Xenobiotica 38:1107–1118. doi:10.1080/00498250701883753
43. Debeaujon I, Peeters AJ, Leon-Kloosterziel KM, Koornneef M (2001) The TRANSPARENT TESTA12 gene of *Arabidopsis* encodes a multidrug secondary transporter-like protein required for flavonoid sequestration in vacuoles of the seed coat endothelium. Plant Cell 13:853–871, doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1105/tpc.13.4.853
44. Mathews H, Clendennen SK, Caldwell CG, Liu XL, Connors K, Matheis N, Schuster DK, Menasco DJ et al (2003) Activation tagging in tomato identifies a transcriptional regulator of anthocyanin biosynthesis, modification, and transport. Plant Cell 15:1689–1703. doi:10.1105/tpc.012963
45. Nawrath C, Heck S, Parinthawong N, Metraux JP (2002) EDS5, an essential component of salicylic acid-dependent signaling for disease resistance in Arabidopsis, is a member of the MATE transporter family. Plant Cell 14:275–286. doi:10.1105/tpc.010376

46. Yin J, Ye J, Jia W (2012) Effects and mechanisms of berberine in diabetes treatment. Acta Pharm Sin B 2:327–334. doi:10.1016/j.apsb.2012.06.003
47. Otani M, Shitan N, Sakai K, Martinoia E, Sato F, Yazaki K (2005) Characterization of vacuolar transport of the endogenous alkaloid berberine in *Coptis japonica*. Plant Physiol 138:1939–1946. doi:10.1104/pp.105.064352
48. Facchini PJ (2001) Alkaloid biosynthesis in plants: biochemistry, cell biology, molecular regulation, and metabolic engineering applications. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 52: 29–66. PMID: 11337391
49. Li L, He Z, Pandey GK, Tsuchiya T, Luan S (2002) Functional cloning and characterization of a plant efflux carrier for multidrug and heavy metal detoxification. J Biol Chem 277:5360–5368. doi:10.1074/jbc.M108777200
50. Durrett TP, Gassmann W, Rogers EE (2007) The FRD3-mediated efflux of citrate into the root vasculature is necessary for efficient iron translocation. Plant Physiol 144:197–205. doi:10.1104/pp.107.097162
51. Magalhaes JV, Liu J, Guimaraes CT, Lana UG, Alves VM, Wang YH, Schaffert RE, Hoekenga OA et al (2007) A gene in the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family confers aluminum tolerance in sorghum. Nat Genet 39:1156–1161. doi:10.1038/ng2074
52. Rogers EE, Guerinot ML (2002) FRD3, a member of the multidrug and toxin efflux family, controls iron deficiency responses in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Cell 14:1787–1799. doi:10.1105/tpc.001495
53. Morita M, Shitan N, Sawada K, Van Montagu MC, Inze D, Rischer H, Goossens A, Oksman-Caldentey KM et al (2009) Vacuolar transport of nicotine is mediated by a multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) transporter in *Nicotiana tabacum*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:2447–2452. doi:10.1073/pnas.0812512106
54. Shoji T, Inai K, Yazaki Y, Sato Y, Takase H, Shitan N, Yazaki K, Goto Y et al (2009) Multidrug and toxic compound extrusion-type transporters implicated in vacuolar sequestration of nicotine in tobacco roots. Plant Physiol 149:708–718. doi:10.1104/pp.108.132811
55. Burko Y, Geva Y, Refael-Cohen A, Shleizer-Burko S, Shani E, Berger Y, Halon E, Chuck G et al (2011) From organelle to organ: ZRIZI MATE-type transporter is an organelle transporter that enhances organ initiation. Plant Cell Physiol 52:518–527. doi:10.1093/pcp/pcr007
56. Thompson EP, Wilkins C, Demidchik V, Davies JM, Glover BJ (2010) An *Arabidopsis* flavonoid transporter is required for anther dehiscence and pollen development. J Exp Bot 61:439–451. doi:10.1093/jxb/erp312
57. Chen L, Liu Y, Liu H, Kang L, Geng J, Gai Y, Ding Y, Sun H et al (2015) Identification and expression analysis of MATE genes involved in flavonoid transport in blueberry plants. PLoS One 10:e0118578. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0118578
58. Shiomi N, Fukuda H, Fukuda Y, Murata K, Kimura A (1991) Nucleotide sequence and characterization of a gene conferring resistance to ethionine in yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. J Ferment Bioeng 71:211–215. doi:10.1016/0922-338X(91)90269-M
59. Otsuka M, Matsumoto T, Morimoto R, Arioka S, Omote H, Moriyama Y (2005) A human transporter protein that mediates the final excretion step for toxic organic cations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:17923–17928. doi:10.1073/pnas.0506483102
60. Becker ML, Visser LE, van Schaik RH, Hofman A, Uitterlinden AG, Stricker BH (2009) Genetic variation in the multidrug and toxin extrusion 1 transporter protein influences the glucose-lowering effect of metformin in patients with diabetes: a preliminary study. Diabetes 58:745–749. doi:10.2337/db08-1028
61. Tsuda M, Terada T, Mizuno T, Katsura T, Shimakura J, Inui K (2009) Targeted disruption of the multidrug and toxin extrusion 1 (*Mate1*) gene in mice reduces renal secretion of metformin. Mol Pharmacol 75:1280–1286. doi:10.1124/mol.109.056242
62. Motohashi H, Inui K (2013) Multidrug and toxin extrusion family SLC47: physiological, pharmacokinetic and toxicokinetic importance of MATE1 and MATE2-K. Mol Asp Med 34:661–668. doi:10.1016/j.mam.2012.11.004
63. McAleese F, Petersen P, Ruzin A, Dunman PM, Murphy E, Projan SJ, Bradford PA (2005) A novel MATE family efflux pump contributes to the reduced susceptibility of laboratory-derived

Staphylococcus aureus mutants to tigecycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1865–1871. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1865-1871.2005
64. Kaatz GW, McAleese F, Seo SM (2005) Multidrug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* due to overexpression of a novel multidrug and toxin extrusion (MATE) transport protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1857–1864. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1857-1864.2005
65. Tanihara Y, Masuda S, Sato T, Katsura T, Ogawa O, Inui K (2007) Substrate specificity of MATE1 and MATE2-K, human multidrug and toxin extrusions/H^+-organic cation antiporters. Biochem Pharmacol 74:359–371. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2007.04.010
66. Guelfo JR, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Matic I, Blazquez J (2010) A MATE-family efflux pump rescues the *Escherichia coli* 8-oxoguanine-repair-deficient mutator phenotype and protects against H_2O_2 killing. PLoS Genet 6:e1000931. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1000931
67. Rodriguez-Beltran J, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Guelfo JR, Couce A, Blazquez J (2012) The *Escherichia coli* SOS gene *dinF* protects against oxidative stress and bile salts. PLoS One 7:e34791. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034791
68. Miller MB, Bassler BL (2001) Quorum sensing in bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 55:165–199. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.55.1.165
69. Sifri CD (2008) Healthcare epidemiology: quorum sensing: bacteria talk sense. Clin Infect Dis 47:1070–1076. doi:10.1086/592072
70. Yang S, Lopez CR, Zechiedrich EL (2006) Quorum sensing and multidrug transporters in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:2386–2391. doi:10.1073/pnas.0502890102
71. He X, Szewczyk P, Karyakin A, Evin M, Hong WX, Zhang Q, Chang G (2010) Structure of a cation-bound multidrug and toxic compound extrusion transporter. Nature 467:991–994. doi:10.1038/nature09408
72. Lu M, Symersky J, Radchenko M, Koide A, Guo Y, Nie R, Koide S (2013) Structures of a Na^+-coupled, substrate-bound MATE multidrug transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:2099–2104. doi:10.1073/pnas.1219901110
73. Tanaka Y, Hipolito CJ, Maturana AD, Ito K, Kuroda T, Higuchi T, Katoh T, Kato HE et al (2013) Structural basis for the drug extrusion mechanism by a MATE multidrug transporter. Nature 496:247–251. doi:10.1038/nature12014
74. Lu M, Radchenko M, Symersky J, Nie R, Guo Y (2013) Structural insights into H^+-coupled multidrug extrusion by a MATE transporter. Nat Struct Mol Biol 20:1310–1317. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2687
75. Vanni S, Campomanes P, Marcia M, Rothlisberger U (2012) Ion binding and internal hydration in the multidrug resistance secondary active transporter NorM investigated by molecular dynamics simulations. Biochemistry 51:1281–1287. doi:10.1021/bi2015184
76. Song J, Ji C, Zhang JZ (2014) Insights on Na^+ binding and conformational dynamics in multidrug and toxic compound extrusion transporter NorM. Proteins 82:240–249. doi:10.1002/prot.24368
77. Zhang X, Wright SH (2009) MATE1 has an external COOH terminus, consistent with a 13-helix topology. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 297:F263–F271. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00123.2009
78. Zhang X, He X, Baker J, Tama F, Chang G, Wright SH (2012) Twelve transmembrane helices form the functional core of mammalian MATE1 (multidrug and toxin extruder 1) protein. J Biol Chem 287:27971–27982. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.386979
79. Radchenko M, Symersky J, Nie R, Lu M (2015) Structural basis for the blockade of MATE multidrug efflux pumps. Nat Commun 6:7995. doi:10.1038/ncomms8995
80. Tsuruo T, Iida H, Tsukagoshi S, Sakurai Y (1981) Overcoming of vincristine resistance in P388 leukemia *in vivo* and *in vitro* through enhanced cytotoxicity of vincristine and vinblastine by verapamil. Cancer Res 41:1967–1972
81. van Veen HW, Venema K, Bolhuis H, Oussenko I, Kok J, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Multidrug resistance mediated by a bacterial homolog of the human multidrug transporter MDR1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:10668–10672
82. Srikrishna G, Gupta S, Dooley KE, Bishai WR (2015) Can the addition of verapamil to bedaquiline-containing regimens improve tuberculosis treatment outcomes? A novel approach to optimizing TB treatment. Future Microbiol 10:1257–1260. doi:10.2217/FMB.15.56

83. Otsuka M, Yasuda M, Morita Y, Otsuka C, Tsuchiya T, Omote H, Moriyama Y (2005) Identification of essential amino acid residues of the NorM Na^+/multidrug antiporter in *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. J Bacteriol 187:1552–1558. doi:10.1128/JB.187.5.1552-1558.2005
84. Jin Y, Nair A, van Veen HW (2014) Multidrug transport protein NorM from *Vibrio cholerae* simultaneously couples to sodium- and proton-motive force. J Biol Chem 289:14624–14632. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.546770

Chapter 3
Small Multidrug Resistance Efflux Pumps

Denice C. Bay and Raymond J. Turner

Abstract Small multidrug resistance (SMR) transporters confer resistance to a variety of quaternary cation compound antimicrobials. These secondary active transporters are the smallest known transporters and have been demonstrated to function within the membrane. The focus of this chapter explores and updates SMR family diversity and reviews current structural and functional knowledge of these members. This chapter also provides an update of known SMR pump-mediated resistance to antimicrobial substrates (including naturally synthesized quaternary cation compounds) and their clinical significance.

Keywords Small multidrug resistance • Multidrug resistance • Efflux • Dual topology • Antiseptic • Quaternary ammonium compound • Quaternary cation compound • EmrE • SugE • Paired SMR • AbeS • EbrAB • YkkCD • YvdRS

3.1 Introduction

Small multidrug resistance (SMR) family proteins confer resistance to a diverse assortment of antiseptics and a limited range of antibiotics. They are the smallest known multidrug resistance (MDR) transporters found in prokaryotes and transport toxic quaternary cation compounds (QCCs) (also known as quaternary ammonium compounds [QACs]) using proton motive force [1, 2]. The SMR family is one of the 14 phylogenetically distinct secondary active transporter families that belong to the

D.C. Bay
Department of Medical Microbiology, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, MB, Canada

R.J. Turner (✉)
Department of Biological Sciences, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
e-mail: turnerr@ucalgary.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_3

drug/metabolite transporter (DMT) superfamily [3]. As their name implies, SMR family proteins are short in length (100–170 amino acids) and span the plasma membrane as four hydrophobic α-helical transmembrane strands (TMS). The SMR protein active site of H^+/drug binding is centered at a single highly conserved Glu residue located in the first TMS of SMR proteins [2, 4, 5].

SMR family proteins have been studied for many reasons. Their wide distribution within bacterial species [6] and presence on conserved regions of mobile genetic elements [7] make them clinically significant targets to combat the spread of antiseptic resistance [8]. The small size and novel dual-topology dimer orientation also makes the SMR family evolutionarily significant since they are hypothesized to serve as progenitors of larger multidrug transporters [3, 6, 9, 10]. This chapter describes current structural and functional knowledge gathered for this family to explain how these remarkably small proteins are capable of transporting such a diverse array of substrates, with a focus on characterized SMR subclass family members.

3.2 SMR Family Diversity

SMR family members are encoded chromosomally and/or on mobile genetic elements in conserved 3′ regions of class 1 integrons [7, 8] and on MDR plasmids [11] in archaea and bacteria [6]. Members of this family have been subdivided into three subclasses based on function, isogenicity, and phylogenetic relatedness [6, 12]: small multidrug pumps (SMPs), suppressor of *groEL* mutation proteins (SUG), and paired small multidrug resistance (PSMR) pumps. A brief summary of experimentally characterized SMR subclass members is provided in the following sections (Table 3.1).

3.2.1 The SMP Subclass

SMR members belonging to the SMP subclass are characterized by their ability to confer isogenic resistance to a broad range of toxic lipophilic QCC [13–17] and phylogenetic association to the γ-proteobacterial *Escherichia coli* ethidium MDR protein E (Eco-EmrE) [6, 9]. Eco-EmrE is the archetypical member of both the SMR family and the SMP subclass due to the extensive functional and high-resolution structural characterization of this protein (as reviewed in [12, 65, 66]). These biophysical studies have resulted in cryoelectron microscopy [67–70], X-ray diffraction [71], and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) (solution-state [72–74] and solid-state [75, 76]) structures of Eco-EmrE. Although the majority of studies have focused on the Gram-negative Eco-EmrE, experimental structure-function characterization of other closely related SMP subclass members has also been performed on γ-proteobacterial *Acinetobacter baumannii* AbeS [19, 20] and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* EmrE (Pae-EmrE) [21, 77], β-proteobacterial *Bordetella*

Table 3.1 Characterized SMR protein family members and their substrate profiles

SMR subfamily/member	Examined species[a]	Location[b]	Known substrates[c]	References
Small multidrug pumps (*SMP*)				
EmrE/MvrC/Ebr	Eco	C	ACR, BAC, BET, CHL, CHN, EB, ERY, MV, PY, TET, TMP, TPP, VAN	[13–18]
AbeS	Aba	C	ACR, BAC, CHL, CIP, DAPI, DOC, ERY, EB, NOV, SDS, TPP	[19, 20]
Pae-EmrE/Pasmr	Pae	C	MV, TPP	[21, 22]
Bpe-EmrE/BPsmr	Bpe	C	MV, TPP	[21]
EmrE	Lmo	C	BAC	[23]
Mtu-Smr/TBsmr/Mmr	Msm, Mtu	C	ACR, EB, ERY, PY, SFO, TPP	[21, 24]
Hsmr/EbrB	Hsa	C	ACR, EB, MV	[25, 26]
Smr/Ebr/QacC/QacD	Eco, Pae, Sep, Sma, Spa, Swa	C, P, In	EB, ERY, GH, HQ, TET, TMP, TPP	[27–34]
QacE	Eae, Kae	P, In	ACR, APG, BAC,BEN, CTA, CV, EB, PY, R6G, SFO, TPA	[7, 35]
QacEΔ1	Eco, Sau, Sen	P, In, Tn	ACR, APG, BAC, BEN, CTA, CTP, CV, EB, PY, R6G, SFO, TPA	[7, 35–38]
QacF	Eae, Eco, Vch	P, In, Tn	AMP, BAC, CTA	[39–41]
QacG	Sau	P, In	ACR, BAC, CTA, EB	[33, 34, 42–44]
QacH	Eco, Lmo, Sau, Sin, Spa, Ssi, Vch	P, In	ACR, BAC, CTA, EB	[42, 43, 45, 46]
QacJ	Sau, Sha	P	BAC, CTA	[43]
QacZ/EFA0010	Efa	C	BAC	[47]
Suppressor of groEL mutation proteins (*SUG*)				
SugES/SugE	Eco	C	CET, CTP	[48–50]
SugE	Amo	C	TBT	[51]
SugE	Cfr	C	CHL, EB	[52]
SugE	Ecl	C	BAC, EB, CTA, CTP, SDS, TPP	[53]
SugE/Sug	Cfr, Eco, Kox	P, In	BAC, CET, CTP, EB, SDS, TPP	[37, 52, 54, 55]
Smr-2	Sau	In		[56]

(continued)

Table 3.1 (continued)

SMR subfamily/member	Examined species[a]	Location[b]	Known substrates[c]	References
Paired small multidrug resistance (PSMR) pumps				
EbrAB	Bsu	C	ACR, BAC, CHL, CTA, CTP, CV, EB, ERY, PY, R6G, PY, TPA, TPP	[57–59]
MdtIJ/YdgEF	Eco	C	ACR, BAC, CHL, CTP, CV, EB, ERY, R6G, SDS, SPE, TET, TMP, VAN	[15, 60]
NepAB	Ani	P	MAM	[61]
PsmrAB	Hda	C		[62]
YkkCD	Bsu	C	BAC, CET, CTP, CV, EB, PY, TPA	[9, 63]
YvdRS	Bsu	C		[9, 64]
YvaE (YvaD)	Bsu	C	BAC, CET, CTP, CV, EB, PY, TPA	[9]

[a]Species abbreviations: *Aba Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Amo Aeromonas molluscorum*, *Ani Arthrobacter nicotinovorans*, *Bpe Bordetella pertussis*, *Bsu Bacillus subtilis*, *Cfr Citrobacter freundii*, *Eae Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Ecl Enterobacter cloacae*, *Eco Escherichia coli*, *Efa Enterococcus faecalis*, *Esp Enterococcus* sp., *Hda Halobacillus dabanensis*, *Kae Klebsiella aerogenes*, *Kox Klebsiella oxytoca*, *Lmo Listeria monocytogenes*, *Mtu Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Msm Mycobacterium smegmatis*, *Pae Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Sau Staphylococcus aureus*, *Sep Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Sha Staphylococcus haemolyticus*, *Sin Staphylococcus intermedius*, *Sma Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*, *Spa Staphylococcus pasteuri*, *Ssi Staphylococcus simulans*, *Swa Staphylococcus warneri*, *Vch Vibrio cholerae*

[b]Location abbreviations: *C* chromosome, *In* integron, *P* plasmid, *Tn* transposon

[c]Substrate abbreviations: *ACR* acriflavine, *AMP* ampicillin, *APG* alkylpolyaminoethylglycine, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BEN* benzethonium, *BET* betaine, *CET* cetrimide, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHN* choline, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CTA* cetyltrimethylammonium, *CTP* cetylpyridinium, *CV* crystal violet, *DAPI* 4′,6-diamidine-2-phenylindole, *DOC* deoxycholate, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *GH* guanidine hydrochloride, *HQ* 8-hydroxyquinoline, *MAM* methylamine, *MV* methyl viologen (paraquat), *NOV* novobiocin, *PY* pyronin Y, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SFO* safranin O, *SPE* spermidine, *TBT* tributyltin, *TET* tetracycline, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPA* tetraphenylarsonium, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *VAN* vancomycin

pertussis (Bpe-Smr) [21], Gram-positive firmicutes *Staphylococcus aureus* (Sau-Smr) [27, 28, 78], and actinobacterial *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Mtu-Smr) [21, 24, 79–81]. The consensus from these studies indicates that bacterial SMP members form isogenic functional homooligomers that confer broad polyspecific drug resistance profiles similar to Eco-EmrE despite their variable sequence identity (32–54 % Eco-EmrE). As observed for bacterial SMP members, experimental characterization of the archaeal *Halobacterium salinarum* (Hsa-Smr) [25] also suggests that archaeal SMP homologs adopt similar structural and functional features, despite their high overall content of Ala and Val residues (40 % total of 112 Hsa-Smr residues) by comparison to Eco-EmrE (13 % of total 110 residues).

Members of the SMP subclass have a diverse distribution within prokaryotes and have been identified from chromosomes, from a variety of MDR plasmids, and within the 3′ conserved gene cassette region of various class 1 integrons and transposons (Table 3.1). SMP members encoded on mobile genetic elements are typically designated as Qac efflux pumps based on their ability to confer resistance to these toxic compounds. The SMP subclass also possesses the greatest diversity of laterally transferred members: QacC, QacE, QacEΔ1, QacF, QacG, QacH, QacJ, and QacZ (Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1). QacE and the semi-functional QacEΔ1 (which lacks 16 C-terminal residues from the QacE sequence [35]) were identified as conserved genes in the 3′ region of class 1 integrons [7] isolated from Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria [35, 36, 83]. The remaining Qac members, QacF, QacG, QacH, QacJ, and QacZ, have been identified from integrons, transposons, and/or MDR plasmids (Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1). QacF shares a close homology with QacE (68 % identity) and is frequently detected on class 1 integrons and various MDR plasmids in Gram-negatives [39, 40, 84]. QacG, QacH, and QacJ frequently identified on Gram-positive staphylococcal MDR plasmids and share closer homology to Sau-Smr (69–83 % identity) than Eco-EmrE (41–62 %). The most recent addition to this group, QacZ (74 % identity to Sau-Smr), was identified from a Gram-positive enterococcal plasmid (pTEF1) and conferred resistance to benzalkonium chloride but not ethidium or chlorhexidine, indicating that some Qac members may provide selective QCC resistance [47].

3.2.2 The SUG Subclass

Similar to the SMP subclass, members of the SUG subclass also confer resistance when they are expressed as a single gene but only to a limited range of QCCs [48]. SUG members have been identified on chromosomes and within mobile genetic elements (Table 3.1) indicating that they also share a diverse heritability similar to SMP subclass members. These members are homologous to *E. coli* suppressor of *groEL* mutation protein E (Eco-SugE) [6] which was named according to its initial identification in an experiment involving the suppression of *groEL* chaperonin mutations [49]. Confirmation of Eco-SugE involvement suggests that *groEL* suppression was caused by a cloning artifact, since Eco-SugE was located adjacent to the *groES* locus [85]. Despite this study, SugE proteins have been suggested to confer some chaperone-like activity [9, 86, 87] making it uncertain what role this subclass plays in bacterial protein folding processes.

The most well-characterized SUG member is Eco-SugE [48, 50, 88–91], and relatively few studies have examined this protein in comparison to Eco-EmrE, possibly due to its selective resistance profile. Eco-SugE serves as the representative SUG member and confers resistance to a limited range of detergent-like QCCs [48] (Table 3.1). Mutational analysis of Eco-SugE has shown that alteration of specific residues can alter substrate transport from an exporter to an importer [52]. Characterization of other SUG members has focused solely on Gram-negative

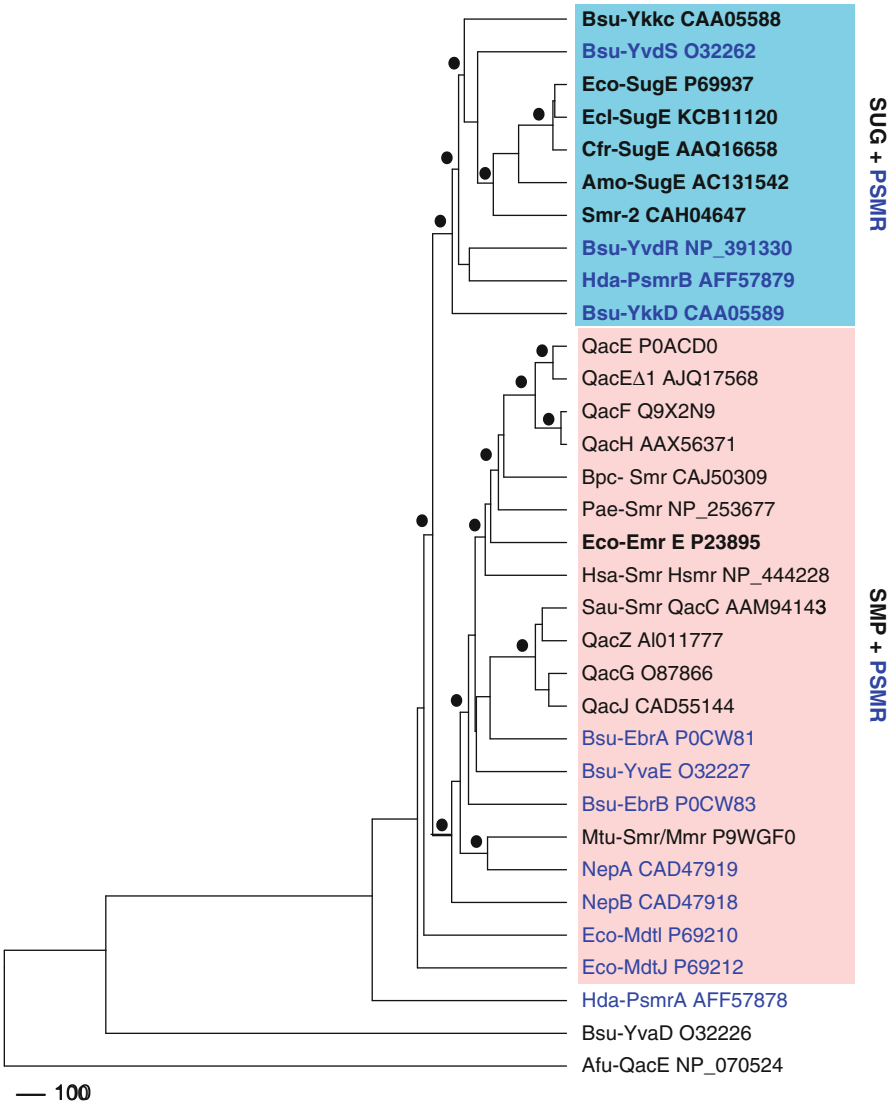


Fig. 3.1 A rooted neighbor joining (NJ) phylogenetic tree of experimentally characterized SMR protein family members. NJ distance analysis was performed with a ClustalW [82] multiple sequence alignment of 32 characterized SMR family protein sequences listed in Table 3.1. The outgroup for this analysis was the *Archaeoglobus fulgidus* QacE (Afu-QacE) based on a previous phylogenetic study [6]. The NJ tree represents a consensus of 100 bootstrap replicates, and nodes with 75 % or more confidence are indicated by *black filled circles*

proteobacterial homologs from *Aeromonas molluscorum* (Amo-SugE) [51], *Citrobacter freundii* (Cfr-SugE) [52], and *Enterobacter cloacae* (Ecl-SugE) [53]. It should be noted that functional analysis of Ecl-SugE [53] and Amo-SugE [51]

has demonstrated that other SUG members may confer resistance to a broader range of substrates that include ethidium and tetraphenylphosphonium (Table 3.1). SUG members are most frequently identified from chromosomes and more widely distributed within archaeal and bacterial species than SMP members. In contrast to the SMP subclass, SUG homolog diversity and distribution on mobile genetic elements are low, and many SUG sequences are closely related to or identical to Cfr-SugE [54]. Laterally transferred SUG members are most frequently identified within class 1 integrons and transposons [92] as well as MDR plasmids [37, 54, 55] from Gram-negative proteobacteria and less frequently from Gram-positive species [93] (Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1).

3.2.3 PSMR Subclass Members

Unlike the SMP and SUG subclasses, members of PSMR subclass require simultaneous expression of two SMR gene copies located within the same operon/locus to produce drug resistance [57]. PSMR members were originally predicted and identified from sequenced genome surveys [9, 87] and now include a variety of characterized members from both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (Table 3.1). PSMR diversity within bacteria has been shown to be greater in Gram-positive species (in *Bacillus subtilis* EbrAB, YkkCD, YvaDE, and YvdRS) as compared to Gram-negative species (*E. coli* MdtIJ) [6] (Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1). Phylogenetic analysis of SMR subclass members from taxonomically diverse bacteria has indicated that PSMR members recently evolved from gene duplication events and demonstrated that PSMR members MdtIJ, EbrAB, and YvaDE originated from SMP members, while PSMR members YkkCD and YvdRS evolved from SUG subclass members [6] (Fig. 3.1).

The most well-characterized PSMR members are from *B. subtilis* EbrAB (Bsu-EbrAB) [57–59, 63, 94, 95] and *E. coli* MdtIJ/YdgEF (Eco-MdtIJ) [15, 60, 84, 96, 97]. Structural analysis of Bsu-EbrAB has demonstrated that the pair forms a heterooligomer [58, 59, 94]. Studies of Bsu-EbrAB and Eco-MdtIJ demonstrated that PSMR members adopt an opposite insertion orientation from each other in the membrane [94, 97, 98]. It is important to note that drug resistance from the overexpression of a single PSMR gene, specifically Bsu-EbrB [95] and Bsu-YvaE [9], has demonstrated that overexpression of both proteins may not be required to confer resistance in *E. coli* expression systems. Additionally, one protein of the PSMR pair is generally longer (Bsu-EbrA 105 aa versus Bsu-EbrB 117 aa; Eco-MdtI 109 aa versus Eco-MdtJ 121 aa) which result in loop (loops 1 and 3) and C-terminus lengthening. Mutational analysis of Bsu-EbrA and Bsu-EbrB which removed the loops and C-termini from each protein resulted in a PSMR drug resistant protein when expressed as a single gene [58] indicating that loops and termini enhanced PSMR multimerization. The remaining chromosomally encoded PSMR members YvaDE and YvdRS appear to be the only subclass members with an unknown substrate profile [9]. Studies of the Bsu-YvdRS homolog, PsmrAB from the halophilic

Halobacillus dabanensis (Hda-PsmrAB) revealed that this protein functions as a Na^+/H^+ antiporter [62] suggesting that YvdRS homologs may not confer drug resistance but function solely in osmotic regulation. The identification of PSMR members on mobile genetic elements is relatively low and appears to be present only on plasmids that confer specialized cell functions, as observed for the toxic methylamine efflux pump NepAB (a homolog of EbrAB [6]; Fig. 3.1) from Gram-positive *Arthrobacter nicotinovorans* [61]. Taken altogether, PSMR subclass distribution and diversity appears to be evolving toward specialized substrate transport that in some cases maintain antimicrobial transport.

3.3 SMR Transporter Structure Analysis

Structural analysis of SMR family members has primarily focused on Eco-EmrE. Over the past two decades, many high-resolution biophysical techniques, cryoelectron microscopy (EM), X-ray crystal diffraction, and solution-/solid-state NMR, have been performed on Eco-EmrE protein. Early EmrE structural analyses of two-dimensional crystals using cryo-EM [68, 99] provided a low-resolution (7.0–7.5 Å) projection structure (protein database [PDB] code 2I68) [69] that supported an asymmetrically arranged EmrE dimer. The three-dimensional (3D) projection structure also demonstrated tetraphenylphosphonium binding occurring in TMS1–TMS3 regions of each monomer and supported an antiparallel arrangement of each protein monomer within the dimer [69]. Controversy ensued when X-ray crystal structures of EmrE were published that failed to agree with the available biochemical and biophysical data [100, 101] and were later retracted due to software calculation errors [102, 103]. Re-examination of EmrE X-ray diffraction crystals resulted in a 3.8 Å (PDB 3B5D) 3D structure of an EmrE dimer with bound tetraphenylphosphonium [71] (Fig. 3.2b). Analysis of the X-ray structure also resulted in two additional 3D homology structures that provided an apo-EmrE form at 4.5 Å resolution (PDB 3B61) and an EmrE dimer bound to tetraphenylphosphonium at 4.4 Å (PDB 3B62) [71]. The revised EmrE X-ray structures appear to be in greater agreement with previous cryo-EM structures, by confirming an asymmetrical arrangement of each protein monomer in an antiparallel orientation. Other biophysical techniques such as systematic spin-labeling electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) [105], solution-state NMR [72, 89, 106, 107], and solid-state [75, 76, 90] NMR studies of EmrE in bicelles and liposomes also support an asymmetrical antiparallel EmrE dimer. Altogether, these biophysical structural studies are beginning to support biochemical analyses that indicate EmrE forms a functional antiparallel dimer (as reviewed in [70]).

Currently, high-resolution structural analyses are not available for other SMR subclass members, but attempts have been made to examine other SMP members Mtu-Smr [79–81] and SUG members [89–91] by NMR techniques. Acquiring high-resolution structures of other SMR members would be invaluable for comparing the

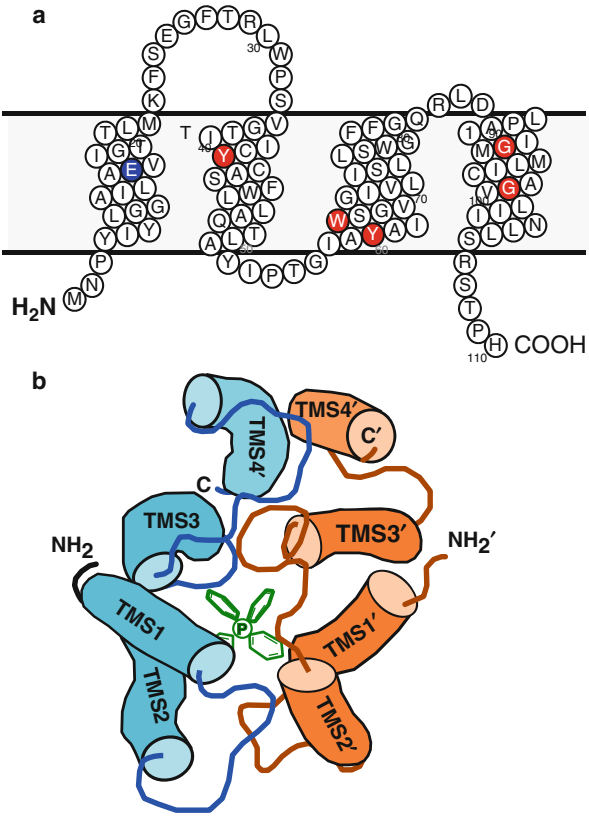


Fig. 3.2 Cartoon diagrams of Eco-EmrE structures. (**a**) A secondary structure and topology map of the Eco-EmrE protein (PDB P23895) generated using the online Protter program version 1.0 [104]. Amino acid residues are shown as circles, where E14 (*blue*), W63, Y40, Y60, G90, and G97 (*red*) are highlighted. The membrane bilayer is represented as horizontal lines. (**b**) The 3D X-ray diffraction structural model of Eco-EmrE (PDB code 3B5D) bound to the ligand tetraphenylphosphonium [71]. A top down view of all four TMSs (*cylinders*) and loops (*thick lines*) in each EmrE monomer (*light blue*, monomer A; *orange*, monomer B). The bound ligand tetraphenylphosphonium (*green*) is shown as a *stick* chemical diagram where the phosphorous atom is in a *circle*, and each of the four aromatic rings is shown as *hexagons*

plasticity, drug selectivity, and structural conservation of Eco-EmrE which can aid the development of efflux pump inhibitors and improve antimicrobial development.

3.3.1 SMR Transporter Topology

The topological orientation of SMR family members has been a source of considerable controversy over the last decade [100, 101, 108–110]. According to the positive-inside rule, the orientation of a TMS is directed by the number of positively

charged (K and R) residues located within loops and termini of the membrane protein [111–113]. The topology or "KR" bias of a membrane protein can be reliably estimated by summing the difference in net positive charges in oppositely facing loops and termini, where loops/termini with the greatest positive charge will orient to face the cell cytoplasm [98]. Interestingly, SMR family members from SMP and SUG subclasses have KR bias values at or close to zero indicating that their insertion orientation is neutral or random [98, 114]. In contrast, heterooligomeric PSMR subclass members are predicted to orient in a fixed but opposite topology from each other to form an antiparallel heterodimer [9, 97]. The topology of SMP member Eco-EmrE has been extensively studied, and evidence supporting antiparallel insertion of EmrE has been demonstrated using reporter tag fusions [98, 114–116], alteration of positively charged residues [98, 116–118], cysteine accessibility and cross-linking [95, 119, 120], tandem genetic fusions [95, 121], NMR [72, 107, 122, 123], and high-resolution X-ray crystal diffraction techniques [71]. It should be noted that experiments have demonstrated that EmrE adopts functional fixed parallel orientations as tandem fusions [95] and as cross-linked monomers [124, 125]; the emerging consensus appears to support a functional antiparallel topology for EmrE due to its reoccurrence in high-resolution structural analyses [70, 72]. Antiparallel PSMR pair insertion orientations have been reported for Bsu-EbrAB [94] and Eco-MdtIJ [97, 98, 114] providing further support that SMR family members can adopt a functional antiparallel topology.

3.3.2 SMR Transporter Multimerization

All SMR proteins are expected to function as oligomers, where SMP members form homooligomers (as reviewed in [12]) and PSMR proteins form heterooligomers [59]. Multimerization studies of SUG members currently indicate these proteins predominate as monomers *in vitro* [50, 88], but due to their sequence similarity to SMP members, SUG homologs may also function as multimers. Extensive examination of SMP subclass member, Eco-EmrE, has revealed that the protein can adopt a variety of states: monomeric [89, 126–129], dimeric [66, 67, 71, 73, 99, 120, 128, 130–132], trimeric [5, 17, 128, 133], and higher multimeric [5, 17, 67, 68, 99, 126, 134] states, depending on experimental conditions. The overall consensus from these biochemical and structural approaches shows that the minimal functional unit is a dimer (as reviewed in [135]). Although the arrangement of monomers within the dimer is still contested, growing support for an antiparallel arrangement appears to be emerging [72, 120, 121] (refer to discussion in Sect. 3.3.1). Closer examination of Eco-EmrE and another SMP homolog Hsa-Smr has revealed the importance of the fourth TMS (TMS4) for multimer stability and transport [26, 136], and mutagenesis of moderate to highly conserved Gly residues in Eco-EmrE TMS4 has identified a Gly90-X_6-Gly97 motif (Fig. 3.2) [75, 137]. Studies of PSMR Bsu-EbrAB protein variants lacking regions within loops 1 and 3 in addition to the C-terminus resulted in drug resistance from either EbrA or EbrB when expressed individually

[58] supporting their involvement in multimerization. Therefore, a variety of SMR regions, TMS4, loops 1–3, and C-terminus, are currently known to participate in SMR multimerization.

The variation in SMR multimerization may be explained by its small size and diverse topology and its plasticity may be linked to modifications and conditions used to isolate these proteins. Most studies of Eco-EmrE have involved the addition of an affinity purification tag and the most commonly used tag adds a C-terminal *myc*-epitope linker with a hexahistidine tag [5, 138], and this approach has yielded preparations with mixed monomeric and dimeric states [131]. Due to its extreme hydrophobicity, untagged Eco-EmrE purification approaches that involve organic solvent extraction have also been performed and shown to yield predominately monomeric protein with a low occurrence of dimers [128, 139]. The choice of membrane mimetics, such as different detergents (*N*-dodecyl-β-D-maltoside is the most commonly used as reviewed in [12]), bicelles [72, 73, 76, 78, 106, 107, 123], nanodiscs [91], and liposomes [2, 73, 106, 140–143] used to isolate these proteins, may also influence multimeric diversity and stability.

3.3.3 SMR Transporter Lipid Dependence

The influence of the membrane mimetic environment on the structure and function of SMR proteins has been gaining interest but has also underscored the importance of the membrane environment used to study these proteins. Membrane composition is known to influence the folding and function of bacterial transporters *in vitro* [144] and *in vivo* [145, 146]. The surfactant and membrane disrupting mechanisms of action caused by SMR antimicrobial substrates are also known to significantly alter lipid domain organization in the membrane [147]. Therefore, studies of SMR family members have also highlighted the importance of considering not only the protein and its modifications but also the membrane mimetic systems used for their characterization.

Studies of SMP and SUG protein folding and reconstitution in different detergents have revealed differences in multimerization and ligand binding affinities by proteins [126, 128]. Analysis of Eco-EmrE purified in the detergent *N*-dodecyl-β-D-maltoside has shown that multimer formation and protein stability alter depending on the concentration of detergent added [128, 131]. Comparisons of Eco-EmrE dimer stability have also been performed in NMR experiments and determined that dimer affinity increased when the protein was reconstituted from *N*-dodecyl-β-D-maltoside detergent micelles into bicelles composed of dilauroylphosphatidylcholine [73, 106]. These findings indicate that SMR protein multimerization and folding stability vastly improve when membrane mimetics that resemble the native lipid environment of SMR proteins are used for *in vitro* characterization.

Many *in vitro* studies examining SMR protein folding and transport activity in liposomes have also been performed on SMP members. The advantage of these self-contained artificial phospholipid bilayer vesicles is the ability to determine transport

activities in contrast to using detergent micelles and bicelles/nanodisc systems. Examination of Eco-EmrE transport, folding, and insertion into liposomes composed of derivatized phosphatidylcholine (PC) (a nonnative phospholipid in *E. coli*) and phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) (the dominant phospholipid [70–75 %] in *E. coli* membranes [148]) has demonstrated that as the ratio of PE increased, the rate of protein insertion decreased, but the drug transport activity and folding of inserted proteins improved [138, 140, 142]. The addition of derivatized anionic lipids, like phosphatidylglycerol (present at 15–18 % in *E. coli* membranes [148]), to PE/PC liposomes increased Eco-EmrE drug transport [80]. In the same study, the addition of the derivatized anionic phospholipid, phosphatidylinositol (present at 12.5 % in *M. tuberculosis* membranes [148]), to PE/PC liposomes containing Mtu-Smr also increased drug transport [80]. Studies of Eco-EmrE protein reconstituted into lipid monolayers also identified that EmrE clustering was significantly altered in the presence of the anionic lipid, cardiolipin, and long unsaturated fatty acid chains [149]. Brewster angle microscopy experiments with Eco-EmrE reconstitution into lipid monolayers have demonstrated preferential lipid domain sorting around EmrE clusters [149, 150]. Bioinformatic analysis of SMR homologs from diverse Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria revealed that the conservation and abundance of positively charged residues that determine dual topology were correlated to the total anionic phospholipid abundance [151]. When considered altogether, these findings highlight the importance and influence of anionic phospholipid content on SMR protein structural stability, topology, and transport activity.

3.3.4 SMR Transporter Ligand Binding

Site-directed mutagenesis studies of SMR members Sau-Smr and Eco-EmrE determined that the antiport of drug and H^+ was associated with a single highly conserved and negatively charged glutamate residue (TMS1 Glu14 of Eco-EmrE; TMS1 Glu13 of Sau-Smr) in its membrane-spanning segments [2, 4, 5, 16]. In Eco-EmrE, replacement of Glu14 with Cys or Ala resulted in a complete loss of drug resistance [2, 4, 152] and replacement with Asp resulted in reduced or selective drug resistance compared to wild-type proteins [4, 5]. Analysis of all SMR subclass members indicates that these members possess a glutamate residue within the first TMS [6] and replacement of this conserved residue in mutagenesis studies of PSMR subclass members from *B. subtilis* Bsu-EbrAB [59, 94], Bsu-YkkCD [63] YvaE [9], and *E. coli* MdtIJ [60] reduced or eliminated their ability to confer drug resistance.

In addition to Glu14 within TMS1, biochemical and mutagenesis studies targeting residue replacements within the first three TMS domains of Eco-EmrE have identified that a number of aromatic residues, such as conserved residues Tyr40, Tyr60, and Trp63, also contribute to drug binding and resistance within the membrane-spanning domains [153–155]. Charged residue replacement within loop1 (Lys22, Glu24, and Arg29) and loop3 (Arg82 and Asp84) of Eco-EmrE has demonstrated reductions in drug transport [4].

X-ray [71], cryo-EM [69], and NMR [72, 105] structural analyses of the SMR archetype Eco-EmrE all indicate that ligand binding occurs within TMS1–TMS3. Cysteine-scanning mutagenesis of Eco-EmrE determined that the TMS1 residues Ala10, Ile11, and Thr18 all located on the same α-helical face as Glu14 participated in the substrate binding pocket [130, 152, 156]. TMS2 has been implicated as a hydrophobic pathway [156], and alterations of conserved residues in this helix were tolerated to greater extents than other TMSs, suggesting that TMS2 plays a role in determining SMR drug polyspecificity [157]. Eco-EmrE TMS3 flexibility [105] and the structured loop between TMS3 and TMS4 [75] have been shown to alter ligand binding within the dimer. Therefore, a number of key residues located within TMS1–TMS3 and the positioning of these helices relative to TMS4 all appear to influence drug binding interactions.

Due to the chemical diversity of substrates recognized and transported by SMR family proteins, drug binding studies have endeavored to identify additional residues responsible for polyspecificity by these proteins. A recent study exploring SMP protein specificity to methyl viologen identified that Eco-EmrE residue Ser43 was specifically involved in methyl viologen resistance [158]. Alteration of this residue located at the same position in SMP proteins that lack methyl viologen transport ability, Bpe-Smr (Ala43Ser) and Mtu-Smr (Ala42Ser), to Ser conferred resistance to methyl viologen [158]. Arrangement dynamics determined for Eco-EmrE TMS1–TMS3 have also been proposed to contribute to polysubstrate recognition by SMR proteins [105, 157]. A recent study compared the substrate specificity of *A. baumannii* AbeS with that of EmrE, and several AbeS variants (with Ala16Gly, Tyr3Ala, and/or Ala42Ser substitution) produced a substrate-dependent phenotype, providing the molecular basis of polyspecificity of AbeS pump [20]. Further exploration of conserved and variable residues in SMR family proteins using these approaches will likely identify other residues responsible for specific drug recognition and transport.

The stoichiometry of H^+/SMR binding has been demonstrated to be variable, where H^+/protein binding was shown to be 1:1 [143, 159], 1:2 [67, 71], and 2:3 [5, 160]. High-resolution structural models currently favor a $1H^+/2$SMR stoichiometry. Ligand/SMR binding was shown to be much more variable at 1:1 [88, 129], 1:2 [67, 71, 131], 1:3 [5, 67, 160, 161], and 1:5 [67]. The affinity of ligand binding to SMR proteins in these experiments was also shown to range from μM to nM concentrations. These variations may reflect differences in ligand properties, such as differences in cationic charge (methyl viologen +2 versus tetraphenylphosphonium +1), aromatic versus acyl chain composition of the ligand tested, oligomerization, and the membrane mimetics used to reconstitute the protein (as reviewed in [12]). Based on the structural plasticity, dual-topology, and potential lipid dependence of SMR proteins, it is not surprising that SMR/ligand interactions also appear to be dynamic and condition dependent. It is clear that SMR proteins bind and transport a variety of structurally diverse lipophilic cation compounds as well as other potentially lipophilic or transiently charged compounds. It seems likely that the plasticity of SMR proteins is essential to recognize diverse substrates and may be intrinsically tied to their broad substrate recognition [128, 134, 162].

3.4 Transport Mechanisms of SMR Efflux Pumps

Numerous transport mechanisms have been proposed to explain Eco-EmrE efflux (as reviewed in [12]). Transport mechanisms have been proposed to account for specific multimers such as the trimeric model of EmrE protein [5, 160] or variable multimeric states [139, 163] during H^+/drug transport. The remaining mechanisms involve variable H^+ binding by EmrE dimers [159] and differ based on the involvement of particular TMS [68, 71, 134] and/or their movements [69, 75]. Recent NMR analyses support the involvement of symmetrical inward and outward conformation transitions of the asymmetric dimer during H^+/ligand transport [66, 72]. Based on current studies, further exploration by NMR analysis may provide more detail into EmrE transport dynamics and clarify its transport mechanism. A recent study demonstrated asymmetric protonation of EmrE by focusing on the pKa values of the active-site residue of Glu14 with ^{1}H-^{15}N transverse relaxation optimized spectroscopy-heteronuclear single quantum coherence spectra [164]. Protonation of the membrane-embedded Glu14 was shown to modulate the dynamics of EmrE in an allosteric fashion [165, 166]. This protonation leads to extensive rotation and tilt of TMS1–TMS3 in conjunction with repacking of loops, at this point conformational changes alter the coordination of the bound substrate and modulate its access to the binding site from the lipid bilayer [166]. Additionally, using EmrE as the model transporter, a novel liposome method, termed fluorosomes, was developed to study the interaction of antimicrobial substrates and single efflux transporters [167].

Another question that has concerned SMR transport is how QCCs transported by these proteins are completely expelled from Gram-negative systems. Studies of other MDR transporters such as AcrAB and EmrAB identified the involvement of an outer membrane protein TolC forming a multipartite complex spanning both membranes to completely efflux substrates from the cell (as reviewed in [168, 169]). Studies of Eco-EmrE and other SMP members failed to demonstrate any requirement for TolC [29, 170, 171]. A recent study involving an osmotic growth phenotype and screening of overexpressed Eco-EmrE in outer membrane protein gene deletion mutants identified that OmpW participates with EmrE in drug and osmoprotectant efflux in *E. coli* [18]. It is uncertain if OmpW forms a multipartite dual membrane-spanning complex with EmrE, but it does support the involvement of outer membrane protein(s), such as OmpW, in substrate efflux by other SMR members and potentially for other TolC-independent MDR transporters in Gram-negative bacteria.

3.5 SMR Efflux Pumps in Antimicrobial Resistance

SMR proteins confer resistance to a variety of toxic lipophilic QCCs used as industrial surfactants (tetraphenylphosphonium and tetraphenylarsonium), membrane-disrupting detergents (alkylpolyaminoethylglycine cetylpyridinium and

cetyltrimethylammonium), antiseptics (benzalkonium chloride, cetrimide, and 8-hydroxyquinoline), DNA-intercalating (acriflavine and ethidium bromide) and toxic dyes (crystal violet, rhodamine 6G, and safranin O), and reactive oxygen-generating compounds (methyl viologen) (Table 3.1). QCCs represent a structurally diverse group of chemicals that possess one or more cationic atoms (most commonly nitrogen and phosphorous) bound to three to four R groups that consist of acyl chain or aromatic hydrocarbons. SMR members have also demonstrated low to moderate resistance to antibiotics such as chloramphenicol, erythromycin, fluoroquinolones, and tetracyclines (Table 3.1) [42, 51, 62, 172] by comparison to other larger MDR transporters [15, 170]. Curiously, reports have also shown that SMR proteins can confer resistance to sodium dodecyl sulfate [15, 42, 53] (Table 3.1). Based on the negative charge of the conserved glutamate residue shown to bind both drugs and protons and the lack of conserved positively charged residues in membrane-spanning segments in SMR proteins [6], it is difficult to understand how anionic sodium dodecyl sulfate can be transported by SMR proteins. It is more likely that tolerance to this detergent is enhanced in bacterial strains overexpressing SMR members due to their affinity for anionic lipids as discussed in Sect. 3.3. In general, it appears that the lipophilicity and cationic properties of a drug determines its potential as an SMR substrate.

Studies of SMR family member drug resistance have also demonstrated SMR members belonging to each subclass appear to differ in their conferred drug resistance profiles suggesting that different SMR subclass members have evolved to accommodate more specific substrates [6]. Supporting evidence of this can be observed when comparing the substrate diversity of SUG and PSMR members to SMP drug resistance profiles as well as comparisons between chromosomally encoded SMR genes and those present on mobile genetic elements (Table 3.1).

3.5.1 Natural SMR Substrates and Potential Functions

SMR proteins confer resistance to a variety of anthropogenically derived QCC antimicrobials. Naturally synthesized QCCs can also build up in cells as metabolic intermediates that serve as osmoprotectants and/or toxic by-products like polyamines during amino acid catabolism. Recent studies involving the efflux of biologically produced QCCs have identified the involvement of many SMR members (Table 3.1). A study assessing growth phenotype changes in *E. coli* cells grown in media with high osmolarities identified the Eco-EmrE involvement in osmoprotectant (betaine and choline) export and its participation in cellular osmoregulation [18]. PSMR members Eco-MdtIJ were shown to transport the polyamine spermidine, a toxic metabolite that builds up during amino acid degradation [60]. Mutagenic analysis of Eco-EmrE has demonstrated that a single residue mutation of conserved Trp63Gly converts the protein into a polyamine exporter [173]. These findings agree with evolutionary studies demonstrating that Eco-MdtJI has recently evolved from EmrE homologs in Gram-negative species [60]. The PSMR member Ani-NepAB encoded

by a plasmid of a Gram-positive aerobe has shown transport of the toxic nicotinamide degradation intermediate methylamine [61]. Interestingly, the PSMR member Hda-PsmrAB, a homolog of Bsu-YvdRS that fails to confer drug resistance, was recently shown to function as a Na^+/H^+ antiporter indicating its involvement in cell osmoregulation [62]. Altogether, SMR subclass diversity and their selective transport of natural substrates and ions may also explain why significant differences in drug resistance profiles occur within subclasses and some of driving forces influencing their phylogenetic distinctions [6]. Selective transport of particular biological substrates may also explain the redundancy of SMR family proteins and other MDR transporters that confer resistance to similar drugs (as discussed by [171]).

3.5.2 Clinical Significance and Pathogenicity

Improving our understanding of the structure, function, and regulation of SMR family proteins is essential to combat the emerging problem of antiseptic resistance. Exposure to QCCs is increasing as these antiseptics are added to commonly used commercial products such as soaps, detergents, mouthwashes, toothpastes, and cosmetics. Large quantities of QCCs are also used in industrial surfactants and in medical/agricultural sterilization resulting in QCC-polluted environments (as reviewed in [8]). SMR family members transmitted via mobile genetic elements and plasmids are frequently associated with QCC-polluted environments [174–176]. The pressure to maintain SMR genes within these mobile elements also appears to be driven by QCC and antibiotic exposure [11, 177] indicating that QCC contamination is a major factor driving SMR-mediated resistance and transmission.

The clinical relevance of SMR-mediated QCC resistance may be associated with bacterial growth states. Enhanced QCC resistance associated with SMR efflux genes has been demonstrated for bacterial cultures grown as sessile surface-attached biofilms [178, 179] and as free-living planktonic cultures [170]. Hence, SMR members may influence the biofilm formation and virulence similar to other MDR transporters [179]. Recent studies identifying SMR family member involvement in the efflux of osmoprotectants, polyamines, and other metabolites (as discussed above) have also shown that similar to other MDR transporters, SMR proteins may confer added benefits and improve cell fitness by removing potentially toxic natural substrates (as reviewed in [180]). Overall, this suggests that the bacterial lifestyle and physiology play an important role in determining the extent of virulence associated with SMR activity and QCC resistance.

Efforts to thwart SMR-mediated QCC resistance have focused on the design and use of TMS-like peptide inhibitors that disrupt multimer formation in the Hsa-Smr complex and its QCC resistance [26, 136]. This inhibition strategy relies on fundamental structural knowledge gained from SMR structural and functional analyses and underscores their importance for novel SMR efflux pump inhibitor design. The initial success of this peptide-based inhibition may provide a future therapeutic strategy that could be applied to selectively inhibit SMR and potentially other MDR efflux systems.

3.6 Concluding Remarks

After two decades of research examining SMR family protein structure and function, many insights have been gained into how its members confer drug resistance and have provided a number of high-resolution structures. It has also fueled a number of controversies surrounding SMR topology and multimerization which have helped drive and focus structural exploration of Eco-EmrE and other members. Further examination of Eco-EmrE and SMR subclass members, specifically those encoded on mobile genetic elements and SUG subclass members, will reveal more insights into the structure, function, clinical significance, and evolution of these remarkable SMR proteins.

References

1. Littlejohn TG, Paulsen IT, Gillespie MT, Tennent JM, Midgley M, Jones IG, Purewal AS, Skurray RA (1992) Substrate specificity and energetics of antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 95:259–265. doi:10.1016/0378-1097(92)90439-U
2. Grinius LL, Goldberg EB (1994) Bacterial multidrug resistance is due to a single membrane protein which functions as a drug pump. J Biol Chem 269:29998–30004
3. Jack DL, Yang NM, Saier MH Jr (2001) The drug/metabolite transporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 268:3620–3639. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.2001.02265.x
4. Yerushalmi H, Schuldiner S (2000) An essential glutamyl residue in EmrE, a multidrug antiporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 275:5264–5269. doi:10.1074/jbc.275.8.5264
5. Muth TR, Schuldiner S (2000) A membrane-embedded glutamate is required for ligand binding to the multidrug transporter EmrE. EMBO J 19:234–240. doi:10.1093/emboj/19.2.234
6. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2009) Diversity and evolution of the small multidrug resistance protein family. BMC Evol Biol 9:140. doi:10.1186/1471-2148-9-140
7. Paulsen IT, Littlejohn TG, Radstrom P, Sundstrom L, Skold O, Swedberg G, Skurray RA (1993) The 3′ conserved segment of integrons contains a gene associated with multidrug resistance to antiseptics and disinfectants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:761–768. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.4.761
8. Hegstad K, Langsrud S, Lunestad BT, Scheie AA, Sunde M, Yazdankhah SP (2010) Does the wide use of quaternary ammonium compounds enhance the selection and spread of antimicrobial resistance and thus threaten our health? Microb Drug Resist 16:91–104. doi:10.1089/mdr.2009.0120
9. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2001) SMR-type multidrug resistance pumps. Curr Opin Drug Discov Dev 4:237–245
10. Saier MH Jr (2001) Evolution of transport proteins. Genet Eng (N Y) 23:1–10. doi:10.1007/0-306-47572-3_1
11. Bjorland J, Sunde M, Waage S (2001) Plasmid-borne *smr* gene causes resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in bovine *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Clin Microbiol 39:3999–4004. doi:10.1128/JCM.39.11.3999-4004.2001
12. Bay DC, Rommens KL, Turner RJ (2008) Small multidrug resistance proteins: a multidrug transporter family that continues to grow. Biochim Biophys Acta 1778:1814–1838. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.08.015
13. Morimyo M, Hongo E, Hama-Inaba H, Machida I (1992) Cloning and characterization of the *mvrC* gene of *Escherichia coli* K-12 which confers resistance against methyl viologen toxicity. Nucleic Acids Res 20:3159–3165. doi:10.1093/nar/20.12.3159

14. Purewal AS (1991) Nucleotide sequence of the ethidium efflux gene from *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 66:229–231. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1991.tb04870.x
15. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
16. Yerushalmi H, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (1995) EmrE, an *Escherichia coli* 12-kDa multidrug transporter, exchanges toxic cations and H^+ and is soluble in organic solvents. J Biol Chem 270:6856–6863
17. Yerushalmi H, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (1996) Negative dominance studies demonstrate the oligomeric structure of EmrE, a multidrug antiporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 271:31044–31048. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.49.31044
18. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2012) Small multidrug resistance protein EmrE reduces host pH and osmotic tolerance to metabolic quaternary cation osmoprotectants. J Bacteriol 194:5941–5948. doi:10.1128/JB.00666-12
19. Srinivasan VB, Rajamohan G, Gebreyes WA (2009) Role of AbeS, a novel efflux pump of the SMR family of transporters, in resistance to antimicrobial agents in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:5312–5316. doi:10.1128/AAC.00748-09
20. Lytvynenko I, Brill S, Oswald C, Pos KM (2016) Residues involved in substrate recognition of the small multidrug resistance efflux pump AbeS from *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Mol Biol 428:644–657. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2015.12.006
21. Ninio S, Rotem D, Schuldiner S (2001) Functional analysis of novel multidrug transporters from human pathogens. J Biol Chem 276:48250–48256. doi:10.1074/jbc.M108231200
22. Chang LL, Chen HF, Chang CY, Lee TM, Wu WJ (2004) Contribution of integrons, and SmeABC and SmeDEF efflux pumps to multidrug resistance in clinical isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:518–521. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh094
23. Kovacevic J, Ziegler J, Walecka-Zacharska E, Reimer A, Kitts DD, Gilmour MW (2015) Tolerance of *Listeria monocytogenes* to quaternary ammonium sanitizers is mediated by a novel efflux pump encoded by *emrE*. Appl Environ Microbiol 82:939–953. doi:10.1128/AEM.03741-15
24. De Rossi E, Branzoni M, Cantoni R, Milano A, Riccardi G, Ciferri O (1998) *mmr*, a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* gene conferring resistance to small cationic dyes and inhibitors. J Bacteriol 180:6068–6071
25. Ninio S, Schuldiner S (2003) Characterization of an archaeal multidrug transporter with a unique amino acid composition. J Biol Chem 278:12000–12005. doi:10.1074/jbc.M213119200
26. Rath A, Melnyk RA, Deber CM (2006) Evidence for assembly of small multidrug resistance proteins by a "two-faced" transmembrane helix. J Biol Chem 281:15546–15553. doi:10.1074/jbc.M600434200
27. Grinius L, Dreguniene G, Goldberg EB, Liao CH, Projan SJ (1992) A staphylococcal multidrug resistance gene product is a member of a new protein family. Plasmid 27:119–129. doi:10.1016/0147-619X(92)90012-Y
28. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Dunstan SJ, Skurray RA (1995) Molecular characterization of the staphylococcal multidrug resistance export protein QacC. J Bacteriol 177:2827–2833
29. Fuentes DE, Navarro CA, Tantalean JC, Araya MA, Saavedra CP, Perez JM, Calderon IL, Youderian PA et al (2005) The product of the *qacC* gene of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* CH mediates resistance to β-lactam antibiotics in Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Res Microbiol 156:472–477. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2005.01.002
30. Littlejohn TG, DiBerardino D, Messerotti LJ, Spiers SJ, Skurray RA (1991) Structure and evolution of a family of genes encoding antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Gene 101:59–66. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(91)90224-Y

31. Alam MM, Ishino M, Kobayashi N (2003) Analysis of genomic diversity and evolution of the low-level antiseptic resistance gene smr in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Microb Drug Resist 9:S1–S7. doi:10.1089/107662903322541838
32. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) Identification and characterization of quaternary ammonium compound resistant staphylococci from the food industry. Int J Food Microbiol 48:211–219. doi:10.1016/S0168-1605(99)00044-6
33. Marchi E, Furi L, Arioli S, Morrissey I, Di Lorenzo V, Mora D, Giovannetti L, Oggioni MR et al (2015) Novel insight into antimicrobial resistance and sensitivity phenotypes associated to *qac* and *norA* genotypes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Microbiol Res 170:184–194. doi:10.1016/j.micres.2014.07.001
34. Furi L, Ciusa ML, Knight D, Di Lorenzo V, Tocci N, Cirasola D, Aragones L, Coelho JR et al (2013) Evaluation of reduced susceptibility to quaternary ammonium compounds and bisbiguanides in clinical isolates and laboratory-generated mutants of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3488–3497. doi:10.1128/AAC.00498-13
35. Kazama H, Hamashima H, Sasatsu M, Arai T (1999) Characterization of the antiseptic-resistance gene *qacEΔ1* isolated from clinical and environmental isolates of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and *Vibrio cholerae* non-O1. FEMS Microbiol Lett 174:379–384. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb13593.x
36. Kazama H, Hamashima H, Sasatsu M, Arai T (1998) Distribution of the antiseptic-resistance gene *qacEΔ1* in Gram-positive bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 165:295–299. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13160.x
37. Chiou CS, Lin JM, Chiu CH, Chu CH, Chen SW, Chang YF, Weng BC, Tsay JG et al (2009) Clonal dissemination of the multi-drug resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar Braenderup, but not the serovar Bareilly, of prevalent serogroup C1 *Salmonella* from Taiwan. BMC Microbiol 9:264. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-9-264
38. Sandvang D, Aarestrup FM, Jensen LB (1998) Characterisation of integrons and antibiotic resistance genes in Danish multiresistant *Salmonella enterica* Typhimurium DT104. FEMS Microbiol Lett 160:37–41. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb12887.x
39. Ploy MC, Courvalin P, Lambert T (1998) Characterization of In40 of *Enterobacter aerogenes* BM2688, a class 1 integron with two new gene cassettes, *cmlA2* and *qacF*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:2557–2563
40. Schluter A, Heuer H, Szczepanowski R, Poler SM, Schneiker S, Puhler A, Top EM (2005) Plasmid pB8 is closely related to the prototype IncP-1β plasmid R751 but transfers poorly to *Escherichia coli* and carries a new transposon encoding a small multidrug resistance efflux protein. Plasmid 54:135–148. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2005.03.001
41. Mazel D, Dychinco B, Webb VA, Davies J (2000) Antibiotic resistance in the ECOR collection: integrons and identification of a novel *aad* gene. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:1568–1574. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.6.1568-1574.2000
42. Correa JE, De Paulis A, Predari S, Sordelli DO, Jeric PE (2008) First report of *qacG*, *qacH* and *qacJ* genes in *Staphylococcus haemolyticus* human clinical isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 62:956–960. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn327
43. Bjorland J, Steinum T, Sunde M, Waage S, Heir E (2003) Novel plasmid-borne gene *qacJ* mediates resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in equine *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus simulans*, and *Staphylococcus intermedius*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3046–3052. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.10.3046-3052.2003
44. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) The *qacG* gene on plasmid pST94 confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in staphylococci isolated from the food industry. J Appl Microbiol 86:378–388. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00672.x
45. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1998) The *Staphylococcus qacH* gene product: a new member of the SMR family encoding multidrug resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 163:49–56. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13025.x

46. Muller A, Rychli K, Muhterem-Uyar M, Zaiser A, Stessl B, Guinane CM, Cotter PD, Wagner M et al (2013) Tn6188 – a novel transposon in *Listeria monocytogenes* responsible for tolerance to benzalkonium chloride. PLoS One 8: e76835. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0076835
47. Braga TM, Marujo PE, Pomba C, Lopes MF (2011) Involvement, and dissemination, of the enterococcal small multidrug resistance transporter QacZ in resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:283–286. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq460
48. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2002) Overexpression of the *Escherichia coli sugE* gene confers resistance to a narrow range of quaternary ammonium compounds. J Bacteriol 184:2543–2545. doi:10.1128/JB.184.9.2543-2545.2002
49. Greener T, Govezensky D, Zamir A (1993) A novel multicopy suppressor of a *groEL* mutation includes two nested open reading frames transcribed from different promoters. EMBO J 12:889–896
50. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2011) Spectroscopic analysis of the intrinsic chromophores within small multidrug resistance protein SugE. Biochim Biophys Acta 1808:2233–2244. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2011.05.005
51. Cruz A, Micaelo N, Felix V, Song JY, Kitamura S, Suzuki S, Mendo S (2013) *sugE*: a gene involved in tributyltin (TBT) resistance of *Aeromonas molluscorum* Av27. J Gen Appl Microbiol 59:39–47. doi:10.2323/jgam.59.47
52. Son MS, Del Castilho C, Duncalf KA, Carney D, Weiner JH, Turner RJ (2003) Mutagenesis of SugE, a small multidrug resistance protein. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 312:914–921. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2003.11.018
53. He GX, Zhang C, Crow RR, Thorpe C, Chen H, Kumar S, Tsuchiya T, Varela MF (2011) SugE, a new member of the SMR family of transporters, contributes to antimicrobial resistance in *Enterobacter cloacae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3954–3957. doi:10.1128/AAC.00094-11
54. Wu SW, Dornbusch K, Kronvall G, Norgren M (1999) Characterization and nucleotide sequence of a *Klebsiella oxytoca* cryptic plasmid encoding a CMY-type β-lactamase: confirmation that the plasmid-mediated cephamycinase originated from the *Citrobacter freundii* AmpC β-lactamase. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1350–1357
55. Meunier D, Jouy E, Lazizzera C, Doublet B, Kobisch M, Cloeckaert A, Madec JY (2010) Plasmid-borne florfenicol and ceftiofur resistance encoded by the *floR* and bla_{CMY-2} genes in *Escherichia coli* isolates from diseased cattle in France. J Med Microbiol 59:467–471. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.016162-0
56. Vourli S, Tzouvelekis LS, Tzelepi E, Lebessi E, Legakis NJ, Miriagou V (2003) Characterization of In111, a class 1 integron that carries the extended-spectrum β-lactamase gene bla_{IBC-1}. FEMS Microbiol Lett 225:149–153. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00510-X
57. Masaoka Y, Ueno Y, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2000) A two-component multidrug efflux pump, EbrAB, in *Bacillus subtilis*. J Bacteriol 182:2307–2310. doi:10.1128/JB.182.8.2307-2310.2000
58. Kikukawa T, Nara T, Araiso T, Miyauchi S, Kamo N (2006) Two-component bacterial multidrug transporter, EbrAB: mutations making each component solely functional. Biochim Biophys Acta 1758:673–679. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2006.04.004
59. Zhang Z, Ma C, Pornillos O, Xiu X, Chang G, Saier MH Jr (2007) Functional characterization of the heterooligomeric EbrAB multidrug efflux transporter of *Bacillus subtilis*. Biochemistry 46:5218–5225. doi:10.1021/bi7001604
60. Higashi K, Ishigure H, Demizu R, Uemura T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A, Kashiwagi K, Igarashi K (2008) Identification of a spermidine excretion protein complex (MdtJI) in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 190:872–878. doi:10.1128/JB.01505-07
61. Ganas P, Mihasan M, Igloi GL, Brandsch R (2007) A two-component small multidrug resistance pump functions as a metabolic valve during nicotine catabolism by *Arthrobacter nicotinovorans*. Microbiology 153:1546–1555. doi:10.1099/mic.0.2006/004234-0
62. Jiang J, Wang L, Zhang H, Wu H, Huang H, Yang L (2013) Putative paired small multidrug resistance family proteins PsmrAB, the homolog of YvdSR, actually function as a novel two-component Na^+/H^+ antiporter. FEMS Microbiol Lett 338:31–38. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12008

63. Jack DL, Storms ML, Tchieu JH, Paulsen IT, Saier MH Jr (2000) A broad-specificity multidrug efflux pump requiring a pair of homologous SMR-type proteins. J Bacteriol 182:2311–2313. doi:10.1128/JB.182.8.2311-2313.2000
64. Yoshida K, Kobayashi K, Miwa Y, Kang CM, Matsunaga M, Yamaguchi H, Tojo S, Yamamoto M et al (2001) Combined transcriptome and proteome analysis as a powerful approach to study genes under glucose repression in *Bacillus subtilis*. Nucleic Acids Res 29:683–692. doi:10.1093/nar/29.3.683
65. Schuldiner S, Granot D, Mordoch SS, Ninio S, Rotem D, Soskin M, Tate CG, Yerushalmi H (2001) Small is mighty: EmrE, a multidrug transporter as an experimental paradigm. News Physiol Sci 16:130–134
66. Henzler-Wildman K (2011) Analyzing conformational changes in the transport cycle of EmrE. Curr Opin Struct Biol 22:38–43. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2011.10.004
67. Tate CG, Ubarretxena-Belandia I, Baldwin JM (2003) Conformational changes in the multidrug transporter EmrE associated with substrate binding. J Mol Biol 332:229–242. doi:10.1016/S0022-2836(03)00895-7
68. Ubarretxena-Belandia I, Baldwin JM, Schuldiner S, Tate CG (2003) Three-dimensional structure of the bacterial multidrug transporter EmrE shows it is an asymmetric homodimer. EMBO J 22:6175–6181. doi:10.1093/emboj/cdg611
69. Fleishman SJ, Harrington SE, Enosh A, Halperin D, Tate CG, Ben-Tal N (2006) Quasi-symmetry in the cryo-EM structure of EmrE provides the key to modeling its transmembrane domain. J Mol Biol 364:54–67. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2006.08.072
70. Korkhov VM, Tate CG (2009) An emerging consensus for the structure of EmrE. Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr 65:186–192. doi:10.1107/S0907444908036640
71. Chen YJ, Pornillos O, Lieu S, Ma C, Chen AP, Chang G (2007) X-ray structure of EmrE supports dual topology model. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:18999–19004. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709387104
72. Morrison EA, DeKoster GT, Dutta S, Vafabakhsh R, Clarkson MW, Bahl A, Kern D, Ha T et al (2011) Antiparallel EmrE exports drugs by exchanging between asymmetric structures. Nature 481:45–50. doi:10.1038/nature10703
73. Dutta S, Morrison EA, Henzler-Wildman KA (2014) EmrE dimerization depends on membrane environment. Biochim Biophys Acta 1838:1817–1822. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2014.03.013
74. Morrison EA, Henzler-Wildman KA (2014) Transported substrate determines exchange rate in the multidrug resistance transporter EmrE. J Biol Chem 289:6825–6836. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.535328
75. Banigan JR, Gayen A, Cho MK, Traaseth NJ (2015) A structured loop modulates coupling between the substrate-binding and dimerization domains in the multidrug resistance transporter EmrE. J Biol Chem 290:805–814. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.601963
76. Cho MK, Gayen A, Banigan JR, Leninger M, Traaseth NJ (2014) Intrinsic conformational plasticity of native EmrE provides a pathway for multidrug resistance. J Am Chem Soc 136:8072–8080. doi:10.1021/ja503145x
77. Li X-Z, Poole K, Nikaido H (2003) Contributions of MexAB-OprM and an EmrE homolog to intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides and dyes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:27–33. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.1.27-33.2003
78. Poget SF, Harris R, Cahill SM, Girvin ME (2010) ^{1}H, ^{13}C, ^{15}N backbone NMR assignments of the *Staphylococcus aureus* small multidrug-resistance pump (Smr) in a functionally active conformation. Biomol NMR Assign 4:139–142. doi:10.1007/s12104-010-9228-7
79. Basting D, Lorch M, Lehner I, Glaubitz C (2008) Transport cycle intermediate in small multidrug resistance protein is revealed by substrate fluorescence. FASEB J 22:365–373. doi:10.1096/fj.07-9162com
80. Charalambous K, Miller D, Curnow P, Booth PJ (2008) Lipid bilayer composition influences small multidrug transporters. BMC Biochem 9:31. doi:10.1186/1471-2091-9-31
81. Mors K, Hellmich UA, Basting D, Marchand P, Wurm JP, Haase W, Glaubitz C (2013) A lipid-dependent link between activity and oligomerization state of the *M. tuberculosis* SMR protein TBsmr. Biochim Biophys Acta 1828:561–567. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2012.10.020

82. Chenna R, Sugawara H, Koike T, Lopez R, Gibson TJ, Higgins DG, Thompson JD (2003) Multiple sequence alignment with the clustal series of programs. Nucleic Acids Res 31:3497–3500. doi:10.1093/nar/gkg500
83. Kucken D, Feucht H, Kaulfers P (2000) Association of *qacE* and *qacE*Δ1 with multiple resistance to antibiotics and antiseptics in clinical isolates of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 183:95–98. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb08939.x
84. Zou L, Meng J, McDermott PF, Wang F, Yang Q, Cao G, Hoffmann M, Zhao S (2014) Presence of disinfectant resistance genes in *Escherichia coli* isolated from retail meats in the USA. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2644–2649. doi:10.1093/jac/dku197
85. Bishop RE, Penfold SS, Frost LS, Holtje JV, Weiner JH (1995) Stationary phase expression of a novel *Escherichia coli* outer membrane lipoprotein and its relationship with mammalian apolipoprotein D. Implications for the origin of lipocalins. J Biol Chem 270:23097–23103. doi:10.1074/jbc.270.39.23097
86. Paulsen IT, Skurray RA, Tam R, Saier MH Jr, Turner RJ, Weiner JH, Goldberg EB, Grinius LL (1996) The SMR family: a novel family of multidrug efflux proteins involved with the efflux of lipophilic drugs. Mol Microbiol 19:1167–1175. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02462.x
87. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT (2001) Phylogeny of multidrug transporters. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:205–213. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0246
88. Sikora CW, Turner RJ (2005) SMR proteins SugE and EmrE bind ligand with similar affinity and stoichiometry. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 335:105–111. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.07.051
89. Klammt C, Lohr F, Schafer B, Haase W, Dotsch V, Ruterjans H, Glaubitz C, Bernhard F (2004) High level cell-free expression and specific labeling of integral membrane proteins. Eur J Biochem 271:568–580. doi:10.1111/j.1432-1033.2003.03959.x
90. Banigan JR, Gayen A, Traaseth NJ (2014) Correlating lipid bilayer fluidity with sensitivity and resolution of polytopic membrane protein spectra by solid-state NMR spectroscopy. Biochim Biophys Acta 1848:334–341. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2014.05.003
91. Roos C, Zocher M, Muller D, Munch D, Schneider T, Sahl HG, Scholz F, Wachtveitl J et al (2012) Characterization of co-translationally formed nanodisc complexes with small multidrug transporters, proteorhodopsin and with the *E. coli* MraY translocase. Biochim Biophys Acta 1818:3098–3106. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2012.08.007
92. Su LH, Chen HL, Chia JH, Liu SY, Chu C, Wu TL, Chiu CH (2006) Distribution of a transposon-like element carrying bla_{CMY-2} among *Salmonella* and other *Enterobacteriaceae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:424–429. doi:10.1093/jac/dki478
93. Fernandez-Fuentes MA, Abriouel H, Ortega Morente E, Perez Pulido R, Galvez A (2014) Genetic determinants of antimicrobial resistance in Gram positive bacteria from organic foods. Int J Food Microbiol 172:49–56. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2013.11.032
94. Kikukawa T, Miyauchi S, Araiso T, Kamo N, Nara T (2007) Anti-parallel membrane topology of two components of EbrAB, a multidrug transporter. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 358:1071–1075. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2007.05.032
95. Nasie I, Steiner-Mordoch S, Gold A, Schuldiner S (2010) Topologically random insertion of EmrE supports a pathway for evolution of inverted repeats in ion-coupled transporters. J Biol Chem 285:15234–15244. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.108746
96. Kobayashi A, Hirakawa H, Hirata T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2006) Growth phase-dependent expression of drug exporters in *Escherichia coli* and its contribution to drug tolerance. J Bacteriol 188:5693–5703. doi:10.1128/JB.00217-06
97. Drew D, Sjostrand D, Nilsson J, Urbig T, Chin CN, de Gier JW, von Heijne G (2002) Rapid topology mapping of *Escherichia coli* inner-membrane proteins by prediction and PhoA/GFP fusion analysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:2690–2695. doi:10.1073/pnas.052018199
98. Rapp M, Granseth E, Seppala S, von Heijne G (2006) Identification and evolution of dual-topology membrane proteins. Nat Struct Mol Biol 13:112–116. doi:10.1038/nsmb1057

99. Tate CG, Kunji ER, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (2001) The projection structure of EmrE, a proton-linked multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*, at 7 Å resolution. EMBO J 20:77–81. doi:10.1093/emboj/20.1.77
100. Schuldiner S (2007) When biochemistry meets structural biology: the cautionary tale of EmrE. Trends Biochem Sci 32:252–258. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2007.04.002
101. Schuldiner S (2007) Controversy over EmrE structure. Science 317:748–751. doi:10.1126/science.317.5839.748d
102. Chang G, Roth CB, Reyes CL, Pornillos O, Chen YJ, Chen AP (2006) Retraction. Science 314:1875. doi:10.1126/science.314.5807.1875b
103. Miller G (2006) A scientist's nightmare: software problem leads to five retractions. Science 314:1856–1857. doi:10.1126/science.314.5807.1856
104. Omasits U, Ahrens CH, Muller S, Wollscheid B (2014) Protter: interactive protein feature visualization and integration with experimental proteomic data. Bioinformatics 30:884–886. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btt607
105. Amadi ST, Koteiche HA, Mishra S, McHaourab HS (2010) Structure, dynamics, and substrate-induced conformational changes of the multidrug transporter EmrE in liposomes. J Biol Chem 285:26710–26718. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.132621
106. Morrison EA, Henzler-Wildman KA (2012) Reconstitution of integral membrane proteins into isotropic bicelles with improved sample stability and expanded lipid composition profile. Biochim Biophys Acta 1818:814–820. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2011.12.020
107. Dutta S, Morrison EA, Henzler-Wildman KA (2014) Blocking dynamics of the SMR transporter EmrE impairs efflux activity. Biophys J 107:613–620. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2014.06.030
108. Poolman B, Geertsma ER, Slotboom DJ (2007) A missing link in membrane protein evolution. Science 315:1229–1231. doi:10.1126/science.1140073
109. Schuldiner S (2010) Parallel or antiparallel, who cares? Science 328 (E-letter June 24, 2010). http://science.sciencemag.org/content/328/5986/1698.e-letters
110. Schuldiner S (2012) Undecided membrane proteins insert in random topologies. Up, down and sideways: it does not really matter. Trends Biochem Sci 37:215–219. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2012.02.006
111. von Heijne G (1986) The distribution of positively charged residues in bacterial inner membrane proteins correlates with the trans-membrane topology. EMBO J 5:3021–3027
112. von Heijne G (1992) Membrane protein structure prediction. Hydrophobicity analysis and the positive-inside rule. J Mol Biol 225:487–494. doi:10.1016/0022-2836(92)90934-C
113. von Heijne G (2006) Membrane-protein topology. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 7:909–918. doi:10.1038/nrm2063
114. Rapp M, Drew D, Daley DO, Nilsson J, Carvalho T, Melen K, De Gier JW, Von Heijne G (2004) Experimentally based topology models for *E. coli* inner membrane proteins. Protein Sci 13:937–945. doi:10.1110/ps.03553804
115. Daley DO, Rapp M, Granseth E, Melen K, Drew D, von Heijne G (2005) Global topology analysis of the *Escherichia coli* inner membrane proteome. Science 308:1321–1323. doi:10.1126/science.1109730
116. Kolbusz MA, Slotboom DJ, Lolkema JS (2013) Genomic distribution of the small multidrug resistance protein EmrE over 29 *Escherichia coli* strains reveals two forms of the protein. FEBS J 280:244–255. doi:10.1111/febs.12065
117. Seppala S, Slusky JS, Lloris-Garcera P, Rapp M, von Heijne G (2010) Control of membrane protein topology by a single C-terminal residue. Science 328:1698–1700. doi:10.1126/science.1188950
118. Kolbusz MA, Slotboom DJ, Lolkema JS (2012) Role of individual positive charges in the membrane orientation and activity of transporters of the small multidrug resistance family. Biochemistry 51:8867–8876. doi:10.1021/bi300854c

119. Nara T, Kouyama T, Kurata Y, Kikukawa T, Miyauchi S, Kamo N (2007) Anti-parallel membrane topology of a homo-dimeric multidrug transporter, EmrE. J Biochem (Tokyo) 142:621–625. doi:10.1093/jb/mvm169
120. Lloris-Garcera P, Bianchi F, Slusky JS, Seppala S, Daley DO, von Heijne G (2012) Antiparallel dimers of the small multidrug resistance protein EmrE are more stable than parallel dimers. J Biol Chem 287:26052–26059. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.357590
121. Lloris-Garcera P, Seppala S, Slusky JS, Rapp M, von Heijne G (2014) Why have small multidrug resistance proteins not evolved into fused, internally duplicated structures? J Mol Biol 426:2246–2254. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.03.012
122. Lehner I, Basting D, Meyer B, Haase W, Manolikas T, Kaiser C, Karas M, Glaubitz C (2007) The key residue for substrate transport (E14) in the EmrE dimer is asymmetric. J Biol Chem 283:3281–3288. doi:10.1074/jbc.M707899200
123. Poget SF, Cahill SM, Girvin ME (2007) Isotropic bicelles stabilize the functional form of a small multidrug-resistance pump for NMR structural studies. J Am Chem Soc 129:2432–2433. doi:10.1021/ja0679836
124. Soskine M, Mark S, Tayer N, Mizrachi R, Schuldiner S (2006) On parallel and antiparallel topology of a homodimeric multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 281:36205–36212. doi:10.1074/jbc.M607186200
125. Steiner-Mordoch S, Soskine M, Solomon D, Rotem D, Gold A, Yechieli M, Adam Y, Schuldiner S (2008) Parallel topology of genetically fused EmrE homodimers. EMBO J 27:17–26. doi:10.1038/sj.emboj.7601951
126. Federkeil SL, Winstone TL, Jickling G, Turner RJ (2003) Examination of EmrE conformational differences in various membrane mimetic environments. Biochem Cell Biol 81:61–70. doi:10.1139/o03-031
127. Winstone TL, Jidenko M, le Maire M, Ebel C, Duncalf KA, Turner RJ (2005) Organic solvent extracted EmrE solubilized in dodecyl maltoside is monomeric and binds drug ligand. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 327:437–445. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.11.164
128. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2012) Spectroscopic analysis of small multidrug resistance protein EmrE in the presence of various quaternary cation compounds. Biochim Biophys Acta 1818:1318–1331. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2012.01.022
129. Sikora CW, Turner RJ (2005) Investigation of ligand binding to the multidrug resistance protein EmrE by isothermal titration calorimetry. Biophys J 88:475–482. doi:10.1529/biophysj.104.049247
130. Soskine M, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2002) Crosslinking of membrane-embedded cysteines reveals contact points in the EmrE oligomer. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:12043–12048. doi:10.1073/pnas.192392899
131. Butler PJ, Ubarretxena-Belandia I, Warne T, Tate CG (2004) The *Escherichia coli* multidrug transporter EmrE is a dimer in the detergent-solubilised state. J Mol Biol 340:797–808. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2004.05.014
132. Rotem D, Sal-man N, Schuldiner S (2001) *In vitro* monomer swapping in EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*, reveals that the oligomer is the functional unit. J Biol Chem 276:48243–48249. doi:10.1074/jbc.M108229200
133. Torres J, Arkin IT (2000) Recursive use of evolutionary conservation data in molecular modeling of membrane proteins a model of the multidrug H^+ antiporter EmrE. Eur J Biochem 267:3422–3431. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.2000.01324.x
134. Ubarretxena-Belandia I, Tate CG (2004) New insights into the structure and oligomeric state of the bacterial multidrug transporter EmrE: an unusual asymmetric homo-dimer. FEBS Lett 564:234–238. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(04)00228-5
135. Schuldiner S (2009) EmrE, a model for studying evolution and mechanism of ion-coupled transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:748–762. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.018
136. Bellmann-Sickert K, Stone TA, Poulsen BE, Deber CM (2015) Efflux by small multidrug resistance proteins is inhibited by membrane-interactive helix-stapled peptides. J Biol Chem 290:1752–1759. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.616185

137. Elbaz Y, Salomon T, Schuldiner S (2008) Identification of a glycine motif required for packing in EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 283:12276–12283. doi:10.1074/jbc.M710338200
138. Miller D, Charalambous K, Rotem D, Schuldiner S, Curnow P, Booth PJ (2009) *In vitro* unfolding and refolding of the small multidrug transporter EmrE. J Mol Biol 393:815–832. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.08.039
139. Winstone TL, Duncalf KA, Turner RJ (2002) Optimization of expression and the purification by organic extraction of the integral membrane protein EmrE. Protein Expr Purif 26: 111–121. doi:10.1016/S1046-5928(02)00525-9
140. Curnow P, Lorch M, Charalambous K, Booth PJ (2004) The reconstitution and activity of the small multidrug transporter EmrE is modulated by non-bilayer lipid composition. J Mol Biol 343:213–222. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2004.08.032
141. Elbaz Y, Steiner-Mordoch S, Danieli T, Schuldiner S (2004) *In vitro* synthesis of fully functional EmrE, a multidrug transporter, and study of its oligomeric state. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:1519–1524. doi:10.1073/pnas.0306533101
142. Miller D, Booth PJ (2009) The use of isothermal titration calorimetry to study multidrug transport proteins in liposomes. Methods Mol Biol 606:233–245. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-447-0_17
143. Rotem D, Schuldiner S (2004) EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*, transports monovalent and divalent substrates with the same stoichiometry. J Biol Chem 279:48787–48793. doi:10.1074/jbc.M408187200
144. Vitrac H, Bogdanov M, Dowhan W (2013) *In vitro* reconstitution of lipid-dependent dual topology and postassembly topological switching of a membrane protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:9338–9343. doi:10.1073/pnas.1304375110
145. Dowhan W, Mileykovskaya E, Bogdanov M (2004) Diversity and versatility of lipid-protein interactions revealed by molecular genetic approaches. Biochim Biophys Acta 1666:19–39. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2004.04.010
146. Bogdanov M, Mileykovskaya E, Dowhan W (2008) Lipids in the assembly of membrane proteins and organization of protein supercomplexes: implications for lipid-linked disorders. Subcell Biochem 49:197–239. doi:10.1007/978-1-4020-8831-5_8
147. Epand RM, Epand RF (2009) Lipid domains in bacterial membranes and the action of antimicrobial agents. Biochim Biophys Acta 1788:289–294. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2008.08.023
148. Bay DC, Booth SC, Turner RJ (2015) Respiration and ecological niche influence bacterial membrane lipid compositions. Environ Microbiol 17:1777–1793. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12637
149. Nathoo S, Litzenberger JK, Bay DC, Turner RJ, Prenner EJ (2013) Visualizing a multidrug resistance protein, EmrE, with major bacterial lipids using Brewster angle microscopy. Chem Phys Lipids 167–168:33–42. doi:10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2013.01.007
150. Groger T, Nathoo S, Ku T, Sikora C, Turner RJ, Prenner EJ (2012) Real-time imaging of lipid domains and distinct coexisting membrane protein clusters. Chem Phys Lipids 165:216–224. doi:10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2011.12.012
151. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2013) Membrane composition influences the topology bias of bacterial integral membrane proteins. Biochim Biophys Acta 1828:260–270. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2012.09.003
152. Gutman N, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2003) An amino acid cluster around the essential Glu-14 is part of the substrate- and proton-binding domain of EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 278:16082–16087. doi:10.1074/jbc.M213120200
153. Elbaz Y, Tayer N, Steinfels E, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2005) Substrate-induced tryptophan fluorescence changes in EmrE, the smallest ion-coupled multidrug transporter. Biochemistry 44:7369–7377. doi:10.1021/bi050356t
154. Rotem D, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2006) Identification of tyrosine residues critical for the function of an ion-coupled multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 281:18715–18722. doi:10.1074/jbc.M602088200

155. Sharoni M, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2005) Exploring the binding domain of EmrE, the smallest multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 280:32849–32855. doi:10.1074/jbc.M504910200
156. Mordoch SS, Granot D, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (1999) Scanning cysteine accessibility of EmrE, an H^+-coupled multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*, reveals a hydrophobic pathway for solutes. J Biol Chem 274:19480–19486. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.27.19480
157. Wang J, Rath A, Deber CM (2014) Functional response of the small multidrug resistance protein EmrE to mutations in transmembrane helix 2. FEBS Lett 588:3720–3725. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2014.08.018
158. Brill S, Sade-Falk O, Elbaz-Alon Y, Schuldiner S (2015) Specificity determinants in small multidrug transporters. J Mol Biol 427:468–477. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.11.015
159. Soskine M, Adam Y, Schuldiner S (2004) Direct evidence for substrate-induced proton release in detergent-solubilized EmrE, a multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 279:9951–9955. doi:10.1074/jbc.M312853200
160. Yerushalmi H, Schuldiner S (2000) A model for coupling of H^+ and substrate fluxes based on "time-sharing" of a common binding site. Biochemistry 39:14711–14719. doi:10.1021/bi001892i
161. Yerushalmi H, Mordoch SS, Schuldiner S (2001) A single carboxyl mutant of the multidrug transporter EmrE is fully functional. J Biol Chem 276:12744–12748. doi:10.1074/jbc.M010979200
162. Bay DC, Budiman RA, Nieh MP, Turner RJ (2010) Multimeric forms of the small multidrug resistance protein EmrE in anionic detergent. Biochim Biophys Acta 1798:526–535. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2009.12.017
163. Weinglass AB, Soskine M, Vazquez-Ibar JL, Whitelegge JP, Faull KF, Kaback HR, Schuldiner S (2005) Exploring the role of a unique carboxyl residue in EmrE by mass spectrometry. J Biol Chem 280:7487–7492. doi:10.1074/jbc.M413555200
164. Morrison EA, Robinson AE, Liu Y, Henzler-Wildman KA (2015) Asymmetric protonation of EmrE. J Gen Physiol 146:445–461. doi:10.1085/jgp.201511404
165. Gayen A, Leninger M, Traaseth NJ (2016) Protonation of a glutamate residue modulates the dynamics of the drug transporter EmrE. Nat Chem Biol 12:141–145. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1999
166. Dastvan R, Fischer AW, Mishra S, Meiler J, McHaourab HS (2016) Protonation-dependent conformational dynamics of the multidrug transporter EmrE. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:1220–1225. doi:10.1073/pnas.1520431113
167. Melchior DL, Brill S, Wright GE, Schuldiner S (2015) A liposomal method for evaluation of inhibitors of H^+-coupled multidrug transporters. J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods 77:53–57. doi:10.1016/j.vascn.2015.09.007
168. Nikaido H, Takatsuka Y (2009) Mechanisms of RND multidrug efflux pumps. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:769–781. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.10.004
169. Yan N (2013) Structural advances for the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) transporters. Trends Biochem Sci 38:151–159. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.01.003
170. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
171. Tal N, Schuldiner S (2009) A coordinated network of transporters with overlapping specificities provides a robust survival strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9051–9056. doi:10.1073/pnas.0902400106
172. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004
173. Brill S, Falk OS, Schuldiner S (2012) Transforming a drug/H^+ antiporter into a polyamine importer by a single mutation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:16894–16899. doi:10.1073/pnas.1211831109

174. Gaze WH, Abdouslam N, Hawkey PM, Wellington EM (2005) Incidence of class 1 integrons in a quaternary ammonium compound-polluted environment. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1802–1807. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1802-1807.2005
175. Wright MS, Baker-Austin C, Lindell AH, Stepanauskas R, Stokes HW, McArthur JV (2008) Influence of industrial contamination on mobile genetic elements: class 1 integron abundance and gene cassette structure in aquatic bacterial communities. ISME J 2:417–428. doi:10.1038/ismej.2008.8
176. Nandi S, Maurer JJ, Hofacre C, Summers AO (2004) Gram-positive bacteria are a major reservoir of class 1 antibiotic resistance integrons in poultry litter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:7118–7122. doi:10.1073/pnas.0306466101
177. Rosser SJ, Young HK (1999) Identification and characterization of class 1 integrons in bacteria from an aquatic environment. J Antimicrob Chemother 44:11–18. doi:10.1093/jac/44.1.11
178. Matsumura K, Furukawa S, Ogihara H, Morinaga Y (2011) Roles of multidrug efflux pumps on the biofilm formation of *Escherichia col*i K-12. Biocontrol Sci 16:69–72. doi:10.4265/bio.16.69
179. Kvist M, Hancock V, Klemm P (2008) Inactivation of efflux pumps abolishes bacterial biofilm formation. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:7376–7382. doi:10.1128/AEM.01310-08
180. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464

Chapter 4
Structures and Transport Mechanisms of the ABC Efflux Pumps

Cédric Orelle and Jean-Michel Jault

Abstract The ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters form one of the largest families of proteins in living organisms. They are overrepresented in bacteria where they are involved in the influx or efflux of various molecules. Although bacterial drug efflux transporters were initially discovered as ion-motive-driven pumps, evidence has accumulated since the mid-1990s that members of the ABC superfamily can play a prominent role in drug resistance mechanisms. Yet, the implication of drug efflux ABC transporters in clinical settings is still lagging behind for most bacterial pathogens. Thanks to the accumulation of three-dimensional structures, our knowledge of the functioning mechanisms of drug efflux transporters has progressed tremendously in the recent years, but many questions still remain. In this chapter, we will summarize the current view of the structures and transport mechanisms of drug efflux ABC transporters with an emphasis on multidrug bacterial efflux pumps. Unsolved mysteries about these fascinating transporters will also be mentioned.

Keywords ABC transporters • Multidrug resistance • P-Glycoprotein • ATP switch model • Constant contact model • Drug binding • BmrA • LmrA • MacAB • MsbA • PatAB • Sav1866

C. Orelle • J.-M. Jault (✉)
Institut de Biologie et Chimie des Protéines, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Université Lyon 1, UMR5086, Lyon, France
e-mail: jean-michel.jault@ibcp.fr

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_4

4.1 Introduction

The ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters form a large superfamily of proteins that use the energy of ATP binding and hydrolysis to translocate a wide variety of solutes across biological membranes [1]. (Although this chapter is focused on bacterial transporters, some references to eukaryotic transporters will also be included when relevant to this topic.) Apart from a few exceptions [2], the importers are only present in prokaryotes, while exporters are found in all organisms. The minimal functional unit contains two transmembrane domains (TMDs) and two nucleotide-binding domains (NBDs) [3, 4]. These domains can be synthesized as four separate polypeptides or as various combinations of three, two, or a single polypeptide. The NBDs energize the transporter by binding and hydrolyzing ATP, while the TMDs are responsible for the specificity and translocation pathway of the substrates. Therefore the NBD primary sequences are fairly well conserved, while the TMD sequences and topology, in particular the number of transmembrane helices, are highly variable depending on the solute transported. In addition, the majority of the importers require an extracellular substrate-binding protein that delivers the substrate to the transporter [5].

4.2 Multidrug Transporters

4.2.1 Homodimers

The first bacterial multidrug resistance (MDR) ABC transporter was discovered in *Lactococcus lactis* and was named LmrA (*Lactococcus* multidrug resistance ATP) [6]. LmrA functions as a homodimer [7], each monomer being made of one TMD containing six predicted transmembrane helices and one ABC domain. LmrA was initially chosen for investigation based on its homology with the human MDR transporter P-glycoprotein. It was later shown to complement the P-glycoprotein human gene in eukaryotic cells [8]. The overexpression of LmrA in a drug-hypersusceptible strain of *Escherichia coli* induced a resistance phenotype to several structurally unrelated compounds, i.e., ethidium, daunorubicin, rhodamine 6G, and tetraphenylphosphonium [6]. In addition, the accumulation of daunorubicin in inverted membrane vesicles was dependent on ATP hydrolysis and inhibited by the other substrates and reserpine, a classical inhibitor of drug efflux pumps.

A *Bacillus subtilis* transporter homologous to LmrA was shown to transport a variety of drugs (e.g., Hoechst 33342, doxorubicin, and 7-aminoactinomycin D) when overexpressed in inverted *E. coli* membrane vesicles. Originally known as YvcC [9], this homodimeric transporter [10] was renamed BmrA (*Bacillus* multidrug resistance ATP) [11]. Later, a *B. subtilis* strain resistant to the antibiotic cervimycin C was isolated and shown to strongly upregulate the expression of *bmrA* due to a promoter mutation [12].

Two other drug transporters, Sav1866 from *Staphylococcus aureus* and MsbA from various bacteria, will be described in more details below.

4.2.2 Heterodimers

While LmrA and BmrA are typical homodimers, other drug transporters are heterodimers. The latter transporters include LmrCD in *L. lactis* [13], BmrCD in *B. subtilis* [14], PatAB in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [15], and SmdAB in *Serratia marcescens* [16]. In these heterodimers, one of the ATP-binding sites is degenerated [17, 18] with conserved residues such as the glutamate adjacent to the Walker B motif, the histidine of the H-loop, and/or some residues in the signature motif of the opposite NBD being naturally substituted by non-consensual residues. Consequently, the functioning mechanism of these heterodimers is asymmetric with the degenerated NDB being poorly active in ATP hydrolysis. A similar scenario occurs in eukaryotic transporters that bear two nonequivalent NBDs (e.g., multidrug resistance protein MRP1, cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator CFTR, or antigen peptide transporter TAP1/TAP2) [19, 20].

LmrCD was shown to be a major MDR transporter in *L. lactis* [21, 22] and its expression is under the control of the transcriptional repressor LmrR [23, 24]. Binding of drugs to LmrR reduces its affinity for LmrCD promoter thereby inducing the expression of the MDR transporter [25–27].

BmrCD is a *B. subtilis* transporter whose expression is stimulated by various antimicrobial agents [14], especially protein synthesis inhibitors. The latter drugs were recently shown to induce the expression of BmrCD through a ribosome-mediated transcriptional attenuation mechanism [28]. When overexpressed in *E. coli* membranes, BmrCD transports several drugs such as Hoechst 33342, doxorubicin, and mitoxantrone [14]. Its efficient expression and purification was exploited for several structural and functional studies [29–31].

The implication of the *S. pneumoniae* transporter PatAB in MDR was first demonstrated when inactivation of its genes induced an increased susceptibility to several antimicrobial agents: acriflavine, berberine, ethidium bromide, and norfloxacin [32]. After exposing a laboratory strain to ciprofloxacin, a multidrug-resistant strain was isolated in which PatA and PatB genes were upregulated [33]. Such upregulation by fluoroquinolones was also found in clinical isolates [34–36]. Importantly, disruption of PatA and PatB genes overexpressed in many clinical isolates restored drug susceptibility, either completely for ethidium bromide or partially for fluoroquinolones [35]. Several mechanisms were described for PatAB upregulation: disruption of a transcriptional attenuator [37], gene duplication [38], or promoter region and internal mutations [39]. Studies of the transporter overexpressed in *E. coli* show that only the heterodimer is functional for drug efflux [40].

Other transporters whose function is less characterized were shown to have drug transport capabilities, such as TmrAB in *Thermus thermophilus* [18] or TM287/

TM288 in *Thermotoga maritima* [41]. A recent study suggests that TmrAB may be a glycolipid flippase analogous to the transporter MsbA [42].

4.2.3 Other Drug ABC Exporters with a Different Topology

DrrAB from *Streptomyces peucetius* exports the anticancer antibiotics daunorubicin and doxorubicin that this microbe produces. It was long thought to be a narrow-spectrum drug transporter until a recent biochemical characterization indicated its ability to also transport the Hoechst 33342 and ethidium bromide [43]. In contrast to LmrA and BmrA, where each monomer is a TMD fused to an NBD, DrrA is a single NBD subunit, while DrrB is a TMD subunit predicted to contain eight transmembrane helices [44].

MacAB-TolC from *E. coli* was characterized as a macrolide-specific tripartite efflux pump [45]. Homologues are present in various Gram-negative bacteria. MacB is an ABC transporter from the cytoplasmic membrane with an inverted topology: an *N*-terminal NBD is fused to a *C*-terminal TMD containing four predicted transmembrane helices. TolC is an outer membrane channel protein, while MacA is a membrane fusion protein that interacts with both partner proteins. Nanomolar affinity interactions occur between TolC and MacA and between MacA and MacB [46]. MacB is a dimer [47] whose ATPase activity is strongly stimulated by MacA [48]. Several drug-unrelated physiological functions have been proposed, the latest being protoporphyrin efflux [49].

4.3 Structure of the Nucleotide-Binding Domains, Consensus Motifs, and the ATP Sandwich Dimer

The NBDs of ABC transporters are well conserved, both in sequence with several motifs and in structure [50]. HisP, which is the ATPase subunit from a bacterial histidine importer, was the first NBD crystallized [51]. The domain had an L shape and is made of three subdomains (Fig. 4.1) [52]. One is a RecA-like subdomain present in many ATPases and that carries the Walker A and Walker B motifs [53, 54] as originally described in numerous ATPases (e.g., the Fo-F1) [55]. The former, also known as the P-loop, has the consensus sequence GX_2GXGKT/S (where X is any residue; see Fig. 4.1). Some backbone amino groups within this motif, and especially the ε-amino group of the conserved lysine, stabilize the bound nucleotide by making hydrogen bonds with the β- and γ-phosphate oxygen atoms. The Walker B motif is usually made of four hydrophobic residues that form a β-strand and is terminated by a conserved Asp. This Asp residue coordinates the catalytic Mg^{2+} cofactor by hydrogen bonding via a water molecule.

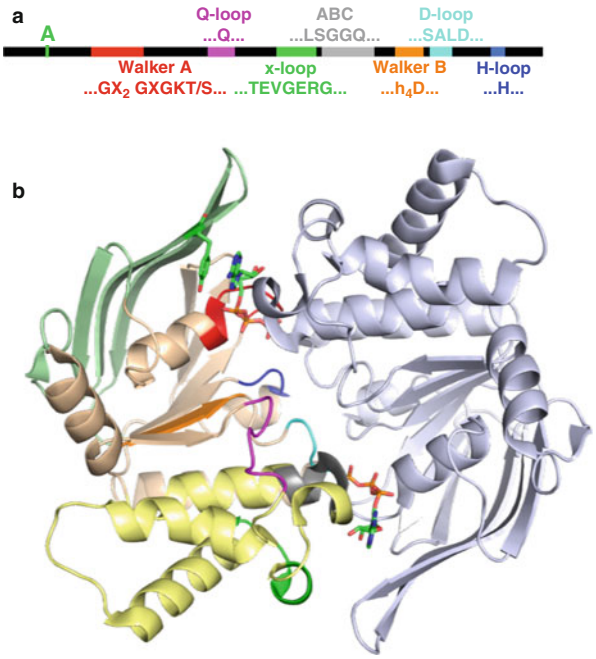


Fig. 4.1 Structure of the nucleotide-binding domains. (**a**) Schematic view of the conserved elements present in the NBD of exporters (see the text for details). The color-coding is the same as in (**b**). (**b**) The dimer of NBDs trapped in a transient ATP-bound state. The two identical NBDs of LolD (PDB code MJ0796) are shown here, and one is colored in gray and the other is colored in pale green, wheat, and pale yellow for the β-, RecA-, and α-helical subdomains, respectively. The conserved motifs are shown for one monomer in *red* (Walker A), *orange* (Walker B), *blue* (H-loop), *magenta* (Q-loop), *gray* (ABC signature), *green* (x-loop), and *cyan* (D-loop). The tyrosine which is part of the A-loop and stacks the adenine ring of ATP is shown in stick representation, like the two ATP molecules trapped at the NBD interface, and colored by elements (C, *green*; O, *red*; N, *blue*; and P, *orange*). An ATPase inactive mutant was used here (Glu171Gln) allowing the stabilization of this transient ATP-bound conformation. This figure was made with PyMOL using the PDB code 1L2T [65]

In ABC transporters with NBDs bearing consensual signatures motifs, the Walker B motif is immediately followed by an invariant Glu residue whose position in the three-dimensional (3D) structure is reminiscent of the catalytic Glu found in other ATPases [53, 56, 57]. The involvement of this residue as a catalytic base, as initially proposed based on mutagenesis and kinetic studies [58], has been later substantiated by the 3D structure of the maltose transporter [59], and this seemed to nail down the original controversy about this residue [60]. Additional motifs are present in the RecA-like subdomain including: (i) The Q-loop, a stretch of ~ eight amino acids starting with a conserved Gln and joining the RecA-like and α-helical subdomains, makes part of the interface with the TMDs. A conformational switch of the Gln residue during the

catalytic cycle, engaging the MgATP and moving away after ATP hydrolysis, may be involved in transmitting conformational changes between NBDs and TMDs. (ii) The H-loop contains a conserved His that acts as a linchpin in ATP hydrolysis by interacting with the γ-phosphate of ATP and the catalytic Glu [61]. (iii) The D-loop carries usually the conserved sequence "SALD," a distinctive feature of ABC proteins located downstream of the Walker B motif. When the NBDs are sufficiently close to each other, the D-loop establishes a complex hydrogen bond and electrostatic network with the Walker A motif and H-loop of the opposite NBD. Because of its position at the dimer interface, the "D-loop" originally referred to "dimer" [62], while it was later alluded to the invariant aspartic acid of the motif. In the NBD dimers, the D-loops also connect and stabilize the catalytic Glu and attacking water [59, 63]. By contacting the ATP-binding sites both in *cis* and in *trans*, the D-loops are likely to play a major role in the communication between the active sites, the control of ATP hydrolysis, and also the directionality and energy of the transport as shown recently [64].

The two other subdomains are specific to the ABC family. One is the α-helical subdomain, which contains the family signature motif. Its sequence usually starts with LSGGQ and belongs to a loop located at the N-terminus of an α-helix. The role of this motif had remained elusive for a long time until the 3D structures of ABC dimers were solved [62, 65]. Hence, in all ABC family members, the NBDs associate transiently in a head-to-tail dimer in which the ATP molecules are sandwiched between the Walker A motif of one domain and the signature motif of the other domain. The LSGGQ sequence makes extensive hydrogen bonds with the ATP and is required for ATP hydrolysis. The role of this motif is likely similar to the arginine finger present in some P-loop GTPases, which stabilize the active site of the opposite domain (see Fig. 4.1). Another motif present in this subdomain is the x-loop, defined as TEVGERG sequence in Sav1866 (see below). It is only present in exporters and precedes the signature motif in the α-helical subdomain [66]. Its name refers to the fact that it interacts with both intracellular loops. Based on its proximity with the signature motif, it has been hypothesized to transmit conformational changes between the ATP-binding site and the TMDs [67–70].

The other subdomain is called the β-subdomain. It encompasses the A-loop which is located upstream of the Walker A motif and bears a conserved aromatic (A) residue that stacks against the adenine ring of the nucleotide, helping to stabilize it [53, 71]. While providing extremely valuable insights into the mechanism of ABC transporters, the structures of isolated NBDs lead to flawed interpretations of catalytic mechanisms since the TMDs impose some structural constraints and alter the geometry of the catalytic sites [59, 72, 73].

4.4 Structures of Whole Drug Exporters

Crystallized exporters were captured in mainly two opposite conformational states: outward facing and inward facing (Fig. 4.2).

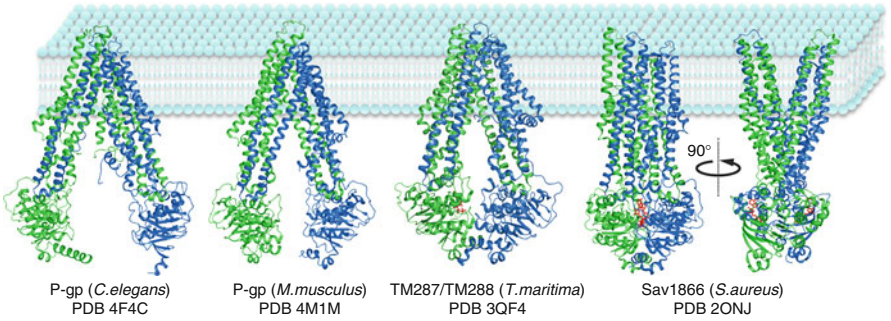


Fig. 4.2 3D structures of selected drug exporters from ABC family. The N-terminal half of P-glycoprotein (P-gp), TM287, and one monomer of Sav1866 are colored in *green*, while the C-terminal half of P-gp, TM288, and the other monomer of Sav1866 are shown in *blue*. When present, AMP-PNP is shown in *red stick* representation

Some structures originally contained major errors and were later corrected [74, 75]. Sav1866 is a multidrug transporter from *S. aureus* [76], and its crystal structure caused the retraction of erroneous MsbA structures [77] and thus revealed for the first time the correct architecture of an ABC exporter [66]. Sav1866 is a homodimer, and each protomer is made of six transmembrane helices located at the *N*-terminal side of the transporter and one *C*-terminal NBD (Fig. 4.2). Sav1866 was crystallized in an outward-facing conformation in which the NBDs are in close contact (closed state). Although this conformation was observed with ADP bound in the catalytic sites, this state most likely represents an ATP-bound state. Accordingly, a second structure with AMP-PNP bound instead was virtually identical [78]. The two monomers exhibit an extensive twist, and the domains of each monomer significantly contact those of the other monomer (Fig. 4.2). In this state, a central cavity was formed at the interface of the two TMDs. This cavity was shielded from the cytoplasm and the inner leaflet of the lipid bilayer, but accessible from the outer leaflet and the extracellular space (outward-facing conformation). The transmembrane helices are connected via short extracellular loops and long intracellular loops that protrude and extend the helical transmembrane bundles (Fig. 4.2). Consequently, the NBDs are located 25 Å away from the membrane. The TMD interface with the NBDs mostly involves the so-called coupling helices of the intracellular domains ICD1 and ICD2. The coupling helix 1 of ICD1 is located between transmembrane helices 2 and 3 and interacts mostly with the NBD of its own monomer. The coupling helix 2 of ICD2 located between transmembrane helices 4 and 5 interacts only with the opposite monomer (Fig. 4.3). This *trans* interaction of ICD2 is the trademark of the ABC exporters. Yet, the coupling helix 2 is rather similar to the coupling helix of the importers since it docks into a groove at the interface between the RecA-like and α-helical subdomains of the NBDs (Fig. 4.3). In this

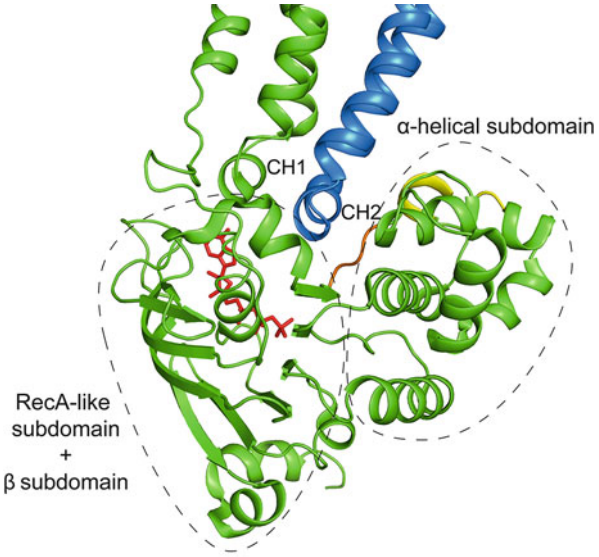


Fig. 4.3 Close view of the interface NBD/TMD in Sav1866 (PDB code 2ONJ). One monomer is shown in *green*, while transmembrane helices 4–5 and coupling helix 2 (CH2) from the other monomer are colored in *blue*. The Q-loop is colored in *orange*, while the x-loop is shown in *yellow*. AMP-PNP is visible in *red* sticks

closed outward-facing conformation, the interaction of the two NBDs is similar to the transient head-to-tail conformation of isolated NBDs.

MsbA is a lipid A flippase [79], but it also has the ability to transport some drugs [80, 81]. Depending on its origin and the crystallization conditions, three different conformations were obtained for this exporter: one which is very similar to the Sav1866 structure (closed AMP-PNP bound or ADP-Vi state, MsbA of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium), one where the two NBDs are close to each other but not yet engaged in a tight interaction (closed apo state, MsbA of *Vibrio cholerae*), and finally one with the two NBDs widely separated in the so-called open state with an inward-facing conformation (MsbA of *E. coli* [EcMsbA]) [75]. In all the conformations, the transmembrane helices 4–5 and the associated coupling helix 2 cross over the homodimer interface and contact the opposite subunit. However, intracellular loop 1 loses contact with the opposite subunit in the open apo state. The open conformation has been subjected to controversy, but similar conformations were obtained for the mouse or *Caenorhabditis elegans* P-glycoproteins [82, 83], yet not as widely open as in the structure of EcMsbA (i.e., the NBDs are separated by ~ 25–30 Å in the P-glycoprotein *vs.* ~ 50 Å in EcMsbA). Interestingly, a structure of a flippase was recently solved in three different conformations: two open with various separations of the NBDs (44 Å and 30 Å) and one closed in an ADP-bound outward-occluded conformation [84]. Again, the two open inward-facing structures were suspected to be biased by the presence of detergent or crystal lattice contacts. However, the 3D structure of BmrA obtained in a lipidic environment was consistent with the open structures of P-glycoproteins [85], and this suggests that the presence of detergent in the X-ray crystallography experiments was not forcing the structure of the transporters in abnormal conformations.

The structure of an antimicrobial peptide exporter, McjD, offers presumably the first view of an intermediate conformation of the catalytic cycle of exporters, in an outward-occluded state [86]. While the two NBDs of McjD are still engaged in an ATP-bound conformation similar to that found in Sav1866, the TMD moiety shows a different organization of the transmembrane helices. This creates an internal cavity not accessible to either side of the membrane and that could possibly accommodate the transported molecule, i.e., the microcin J25.

The first structure of a heterodimer was obtained for TM287/TM288 [41]. It showed an inward-facing conformation at the membrane level, but the NBDs were only partially disengaged with significant contact being maintained at the degenerate ATP-binding site where an AMP-PNP molecule was still bound. However, even in the apo form of TM287/TM288, its two NBDs keep the same interaction/orientation at the degenerate site [87]. Hence, the authors raised the possibility that AMP-PNP is a poor ATP analogue for heterodimeric ABC transporters. Of note, AMP-PNP and AMP-PCP also failed to generate a closed NBD conformation in the homodimer of ABCB10 [88].

In addition to the crystal structures, the structure of the heterodimer TmrAB in a nucleotide-free state was obtained at a subnanometric scale by cryo-EM. It revealed an inward-facing conformation, yet a contact was maintained between the two NBDs at the level of the two *C*t-helices, one in each NBD [89]. Therefore, it is possible that a full physical separation between the two NBDs, in the nucleotide-free state, is a prerogative of homodimers or full-length transporters bearing two consensual ATP-binding sites.

4.5 An Alternating Access Mechanism

An alternating access mechanism seems the prevailing process in ABC transporters. It involves switching between two opposite conformations in which the substrate-binding site is alternatively accessible to one side of the membrane [75, 90–92]. Substrate binding on the inner or outer membrane leaflet and release on the opposite side are coordinated by the catalytic events, i.e., ATP binding, hydrolysis, and product release. Several studies on drug transporters suggest a lower affinity for drugs in the outward-facing conformation thereby explaining their release outside the cell [7, 93, 94]. The different conformational structures of MsbA lead to a transition model [75] in which pivoting of transmembrane helices 4–5 around the extracellular loops 2 and 3 brings the NBDs near each other; in this configuration, the NBDs are not properly aligned since the two Walker A motifs are facing each other, and a sliding movement of the NBDs along the interface would be required to align each Walker A motif with each LSGGQ motif, thereby pulling transmembrane helices 3–6 away from transmembrane helices 1–2. The newly formed outward opening is created between transmembrane helices 1 and 3, whereas the inward opening was formed between transmembrane helices 4 and 6. Recent molecular dynamic studies suggest twisting of the NBDs during the catalytic cycle of MsbA [95] and P-glycoprotein

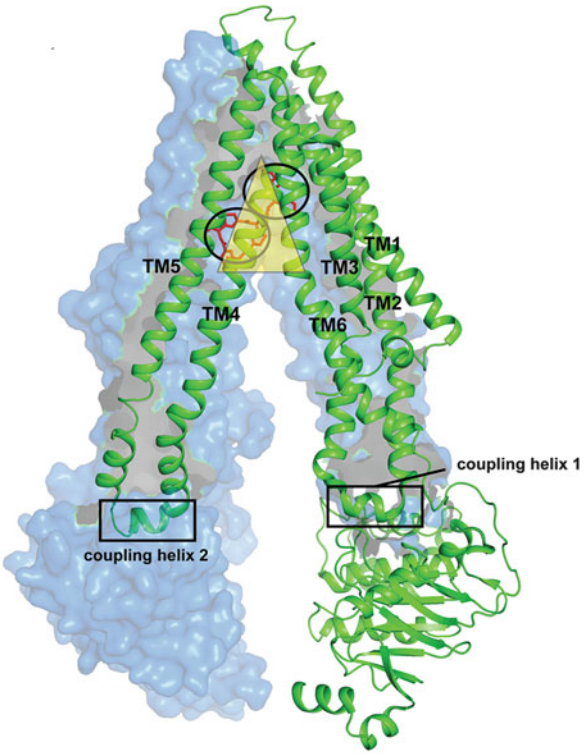


Fig. 4.4 Structure of P-glycoprotein in complex with two QZ59-SSS molecules (PDB 4M2T). The N-terminal half of P-glycoprotein is shown in *green* cartoon representation, and the C-terminal half is shown in *transparent blue* surface (*TM* transmembrane helix). The two drugs are colored in *red* and *circled* by *black spheres*. The putative drug-binding cavity is indicated with the *yellow triangle*

[96]. Furthermore, a misalignment of the NBDs was also observed in the crystal structures of ABCB10 [88], a putative transporter of heme precursors [97, 98]. In contrast, the NBDs in the heterodimer TM287/TM288 are partially interacting and are correctly aligned for canonical dimer formation [87]. Further experimental validation will be required to determine whether these conformational differences are physiologically relevant and truly reflect mechanistic differences between transporters. A variation of the classical alternating access mechanism has been recently proposed for the lipid-linked oligosaccharide flippase PglK of *Campylobacter jejuni* [84]. In this model, although the transporter can adopt inward- and outward-facing conformations, the substrate directly binds the outward-facing state and is flipped upon ATP hydrolysis.

4.6 Drug-Binding Sites

The most remarkable feature of MDR pumps is their ability to transport a wide variety of structurally dissimilar drugs. X-ray structures of murine P-glycoprotein revealed a large internal cavity open to both the cytoplasm and the membrane inner

leaflet, with a wide separation between the two NBDs [74, 82]. This configuration generates the presence of two portals at the level of the inner membrane leaflet. The first is located between transmembrane helices 4 and 6 on one side and the second between transmembrane helices 10 and 12 on the other side (Fig. 4.4). Of note, an *N*-terminal helical hairpin occludes one of these portals in the crystal structure of the *C. elegans* P-glycoprotein, but the overall shape of the two proteins is otherwise similar [83]. Drugs could reach access to the transport pathway from the aqueous phase [99–101] or through these portals within the membrane. Because many drug substrates partition and concentrate in the membranes [102], it is likely that drugs usually enter the transporter through the membrane inner leaflet. Consistent with this, Jin et al. observed a 100- to 4,000-fold increase in drug apparent affinity when studying the drug-stimulated ATPase activity of P-glycoprotein in membranes as compared to detergent [83].

The identification of the drug-binding site(s) in P-glycoprotein has been the goal of many studies (see a review in [103]). It was early recognized that a drug-binding site was localized within the TMDs [104]. Binding and kinetic analysis suggested the presence of several drug-binding sites [105–107]. Based on kinetic studies, Shapiro and collaborators proposed the existence of three drug-binding sites in P-glycoprotein, named H (Hoechst), R (rhodamine), and P (prazosin and progesterone) sites [108, 109]. Both the H and R sites are competent for transport, while the P site is an allosteric site. The R site preferentially binds rhodamine 123 and anthracyclines; the H site preferentially binds Hoechst 33342, quercetin, and colchicine; the P site binds preferentially prazosin and progesterone. The existence of two different H and R sites in P-glycoprotein was also evidenced by Förster resonance energy transfer (FRET) studies from Sharom's laboratory [110, 111]. A positive cooperative effect between the R and H sites was observed: the addition of a small concentration of a drug that binds to one site stimulates the transport of the substrate bound to the other site. Such reciprocal drug transport stimulation was also later observed with LmrA [7] and BmrA [11]. Shapiro and Ling also reported that other drugs such as vinblastine, etoposide, and actinomycin D compete with both H and R sites. Cysteine-scanning mutagenesis and thiol-reactive drugs such as dibromobimane, methanethiosulfonate-rhodamine, and methanethiosulfonate-verapamil were extensively employed to localize drug-binding sites in P-glycoprotein [112]. A common drug-binding pocket was found at the interface between the TMDs that can accommodate at least two drugs [113].

Murine P-glycoprotein was co-crystallized with two stereoisomers of cyclic hexapeptide inhibitors, cyclic-tris-(R)-valineselenazole (QZ59-RRR) and cyclic-tris-(S)-valineselenazole (QZ59-SSS). Either one molecule of QZ59-RRR or two molecules of QZ59-SSS were found in the central cavity of P-glycoprotein (Fig. 4.4) [74, 82].

The drug-binding cavity contains nine aromatic residues that are identical in human and murine P-glycoprotein but not conserved in *C. elegans* P-glycoprotein. There are no charged residues in the drug-binding pocket of mammalian P-glycoprotein structures, in contrast to *C. elegans* P-glycoprotein and MsbA, which has 16 charged residues pointing directly toward the substrate translocation

pathway [74]. Knowing the position of the two cyclic peptides QZ59-RRR and QZ59-SSS in the central cavity of the mouse P-glycoprotein, Martinez et al. sought to localize the H and R sites by assessing whether these peptides compete with the transport of Hoechst 33342 and daunorubicin and by performing molecular docking simulations [114]. They proposed the location of the H site along the central cavity and the QZ59-SSS molecule closer to the center of the membrane, with the R site at a deeper position in the cavity, overlapping the location of the QZ59-SSS molecule most embedded in the structure (see also [103]). Another group proposed similar locations for H and R sites, and the potent inhibitors tariquidar and elacridar bind to P-glycoprotein sites that coincide or overlap with these sites [115]. Importantly, the suggested R site is consistent with the cross-linking studies with methanethiosulfonate-rhodamine [112]. However, daunorubicin-binding site in MsbA was mapped at a different location, closer to the inner leaflet of the membrane [116]. Since the physiological substrate of MsbA is lipid A, it is conceivable that drugs opportunistically accommodate to the binding pocket of the transporter, possibly in a different location from typical multidrug transporters [117].

4.7 Basal ATPase Activity in Multidrug Transporters

Multidrug transporters typically display a high basal ATPase activity, which for bacterial transporters is often moderately stimulated by drugs [11, 30, 118, 119]. This behavior contrasts for instance with the well-coupled peptide exporter complex TAP [120] or some ABC importers [121–123]. Nevertheless, several lines of evidence suggest that drugs binding facilitate the dimerization of the NBDs thereby stimulating ATP hydrolysis [124, 125]. These observations are reminiscent of the mechanism of ATPase stimulation in other ABC transporters by allocrites [126], partner proteins [127], or proteins delivering the solute to importers [128–130].

Several plausible explanations could account for this seemingly “futile” ATPase activity in drug transporters. First, it might be due to nonoptimal conditions of purification or reconstitution procedures; given that this behavior is widespread among differently purified multidrug transporters, this seems unlikely. Second, it might result from the transport of lipids that could stimulate the ATP hydrolysis of the transporters [42, 80, 131, 132]. Third, it might be an intrinsic property of drug transporters, as suggested by a thermodynamic analysis of P-glycoprotein activity [133]. Ernst, Schmitt, and collaborators have proposed an elegant hypothesis: the kinetic substrate selection model [134, 135]. The basal ATPase activity may have the advantage of maximizing the number of transporters competent for substrate binding in inward-facing conformations. This model proposes that the time spent in the inward- or outward-facing states affects substrate selection and explains how two substrates with identical affinities, but dissimilar k_{on} and k_{off}, can be transported with different efficiencies. MDR transporters have the unique ability to recognize a huge variety of structurally dissimilar substrates. If the ATPase activities of these transporters were tightly coupled to the drug extrusion process, then only the substrates

capable of stimulating the ATPase activity would be transported. Possibly, a tight coupling would only be achieved at the expense of substrate diversity. Being capable to switch rapidly between the two opposite conformations, inward facing (i.e., in a conformation allowing to capture a noxious compound if present) and outward facing in an ATPase active conformation, even in the absence of a drug, might be the price to pay to make sure that any bound drug will be rapidly expelled out of the cell before being released from the transporter in an on and off process. Given the apparently relatively low affinity for many drugs, a fast rate of ATPase activity (coupled or not with the transport process) might overcome the rate constant of the drug release (k_{off}). Thus, wasting some energy in the absence of a drug might ensure the polyspecificity for many unwanted molecules and their efficient efflux once captured by the transporter.

4.8 Transport Mechanisms and Structural Flexibility of Multidrug Transporters

During the catalytic cycle, the two NBDs of ABC transporters engage and disengage with each other [129, 136]. Because the two ATP-binding sites are localized at the interface of the two monomers, ATP binding promotes the formation of a closed conformation [137, 138]. Although the interface of dimerization was a matter of debate for some time [139], the head-to-tail orientation first envisioned by Jones and George [140] was observed in the crystal structure of the ABC protein Rad50 involved in DNA double-strand break repair [62]. Later, this arrangement was validated with the crystal structure of an NBD dimer stabilized by the mutation of the catalytic glutamate [65] and the photocleavage of both the Walker A and LSGGQ motifs by the transition state analogue orthovanadate in the maltose transporter [141]. The latter observation also indicated that ATP hydrolysis occurs only in the closed conformation. Consistent with this, mutations in the LSGGQ motif strongly alter the ATPase activity of ABC transporters [142, 143]. The release of Pi and/or ADP destabilizes the dimer such that the NBDs move apart from each other. In addition to the interdomain movement, the RecA-like and α-helical subdomains within each NBD rotate toward each other upon ATP binding and move outward in the post-hydrolysis stage [52, 139, 144]. Hence, the energy of ATP binding and hydrolysis is coupled to conformational changes in the TMD thereby mediating alternating access of the substrate-binding site to each side of the membrane.

Several inward-facing conformations of P-glycoprotein exhibiting different degrees of domain separation were crystallized [74, 83, 145] hence suggesting a highly flexible protein. The distance between the α-carbons of the Walker A cysteines in the mouse or *C. elegans* P-glycoprotein varied between 38 and 53 Å [103]. These observations are consistent with the flexibility reported in the apo states of LmrA [146] and BmrA [147] in detergent. This flexibility evidenced by high rates

of H/D exchange in the apo state of BmrA is presumably caused by multiple conformations of the two ICDs, thereby allowing some freedom of rotation of the NBD [147]. In line with this, Cys-Cys cross-links were obtained for BmrA between the NBD and ICD1 that suggests the existence of additional, possibly transient, conformations of BmrA in the resting state [148]. Additionally, it was possible to cross-link two Cys residues, one in each Walker A motif of the P-glycoprotein suggesting that the two NBDs adopt alternate orientations in the resting state [149]. P-Glycoprotein structures have been suspected to exhibit nonphysiological conformations due to the absence of lipid bilayer and nucleotides. However, Wen et al. recently showed that, in intact lipid bilayers and in the presence or absence of nucleotides, P-glycoprotein adopts a wider range of conformations (both longer and shorter) compared to the original mouse P-glycoprotein crystal structure [150]. The authors suggested that this flexibility might originate from a high number of Gly and Pro residues thereby causing kinking and/or unwinding within the TMDs. Such flexibility may be advantageous to accommodate substrates of various sizes and chemical properties.

The mode and extent of NBD separation in MDR transporters is, however, still under debate [151], and two main hypotheses describing the mechanism of action of ABC transporters have been proposed: the ATP switch model [152] and the constant contact model [153].

4.8.1 The ATP Switch Model

In the switch model [152], which is also referred as the processive clamp model [154], the NBDs are proposed to dimerize upon ATP binding, sequentially hydrolyze ATP, and completely separate upon release of Pi and/or ADP. The ATP-dependent dimerization generates the outward-facing state, during which the drugs are translocated from the inner to the outer membrane leaflet, while ATP hydrolysis and release of hydrolysis products reset the transporter to the inward-facing conformation. This model largely relies on the available structures of ABC transporters in nucleotide-free or nucleotide-bound conformations. Many experimental data support this model. ATP binding promotes association of isolated NBDs [155] and ATP hydrolysis induces their dissociation [156]. In the context of intact transporters, biophysical and cross-linking studies suggest large-scale movements in MsbA [136, 157–159]. Moreover, ATP binding promotes large conformational changes in LmrA [146] and BmrA [160]. The main concern regarding this model is that apo states, as studied in biochemical experiments, may not be physiologically relevant. Given the prevalence of the nucleotide in cells, it has been proposed that transporters will likely have ATP bound *in vivo* [161]. Yet, cells and microorganisms in particular have to face stressful conditions that will strongly deplete ATP concentrations (see the discussion in [85]). Moreover, even in optimal laboratory conditions and for fast-growing *E. coli* bacteria, the ATP level can vary greatly among a bacterial population that originates

from a single clone [162]. Two other points are worth considering. First, in which conformational state ADP is released from the transporter? If ADP is released in the open state, then the transporter will return to this state before ATP can bind again, regardless of its concentration in the cell. Second, it is not the ATP concentration itself that really matters but rather the k_{on} of ATP binding. If this rate is slow as compared to the rate of transition between the closed state (just after ATP hydrolysis) and the open state, then the transporter will be able to return to the open state before ATP binds again. Considering all these parameters, the apo state should not be so infrequent for multidrug transporters, in particular in bacteria. In order to test the presence of the inward-facing conformation of P-glycoprotein in mammalian cells, Loo and Clarke [163] placed reporter cysteines in extracellular loops close enough to form a disulfide bond in this conformation but widely separated in the outward-facing conformation. Spontaneous cross-linking strongly suggested the existence, at least transiently in cells, of the inward-facing conformation in which the NBDs are open.

4.8.2 The Constant Contact Model

An alternative model has been proposed by Jones and George [153], in which the NBDs remain in contact throughout the catalytic cycle. This model should not be mistaken with a constant peripheral interaction between NBDs, as, for instance, in many ABC importers. In this constant contact model, ATP hydrolysis occurs alternately at each site, with one site able to open and exchange hydrolysis products, while the other ATP-bound site remains closed. Hydrolysis of ATP promotes an opening at that site by an outward rotation of the RecA-like subdomain relative to the helical subdomain [164]. This model built on earlier P-glycoprotein work from Senior and collaborators [165]. They proposed an alternating hydrolysis of the NBDs based notably on the observation that both sites were equally active and that orthovanadate-induced ADP trapping in one catalytic site was sufficient to inhibit ATP hydrolysis in both sites [166]. The occlusion of one nucleotide during the transition state has indeed been observed in several proteins: P-glycoprotein [165], BmrA [58], LmrA [7], and maltose transporter [167]. In contrast, two nucleotides were shown trapped in the heterodimeric TmrAB transporter [18]. The asymmetry observed in structural [168], biochemical [169–171] and molecular dynamic studies [164, 172] is often interpreted in favor of the constant contact model.

Another argument cited in favor of this model is that P-glycoprotein retains an ATPase activity when the NBDs are covalently linked together [173–175]. A single molecule FRET analysis of reconstituted P-glycoprotein rather supports a model where the NBDs do not completely dissociate from one another during steady state catalysis although, given the broad distance distribution recorded in all ligand conditions, full dissociation of the NBDs cannot be entirely excluded and may occur during some of the cycles [176]. This model involves an alternating catalysis in which ATP hydrolysis and Pi release are coupled to drug transport.

Lastly, the NBDs in the crystal structures of TM287/TM288 remained in contact, but with coupling helices separated by 15 Å, which is sufficient to make the substrate-binding cavity accessible from inside without the need for NBD full disengagement [87].

4.9 Concluding Remarks

It should be noted that alternate models are rarely discussed but could be as plausible as the models discussed above. For instance, one can imagine a scenario in which the binding of two ATP molecules generate an outward-facing conformation, as in the switch model, but the hydrolysis of one ATP molecule is sufficient to destabilize the dimer thereby implying a catalytic asymmetry. Whether the two catalytic sites in homodimeric ABC exporters hydrolyze ATP simultaneously, sequentially, in an alternating or stochastic manner has not yet been settled. In the isolated NBDs, MJ0796, the hydrolysis of one molecule of ATP is sufficient to allow the physical disengagement of the two NBDs [156]. Although a stoichiometry of two ATP molecules per substrate transported has been found for the OpuA importer [177], a stoichiometry of one ATP molecule was determined for P-glycoprotein [178]. Owing to the structural and functional diversity of ABC transporters, there might not be a single unified mechanism for all members. For instance, one of two catalytic sites is poorly active in heterodimeric ABC exporters, and such transporters may employ a different catalytic cycle than the homodimeric transporters. Recently, Mchaourab and colleagues proposed that the power stroke for drug export by BmrC/BmrD is the ATP hydrolysis step, in contrast to homodimeric exporters like MsbA where the transport process will occur during the NBD dimerization driven by ATP binding [31].

The recent 3D structure of ABCG5/ABG8, the human sterol exporter exemplifies again the diversity of this family. It shows a unique structure with some traits similar to importers like the lack of cross talk afforded by a coupling helix [179].

References

1. ter Beek J, Guskov A, Slotboom DJ (2014) Structural diversity of ABC transporters. J Gen Physiol 143:419–435. doi:10.1085/jgp.201411164
2. Lee M, Choi Y, Burla B, Kim YY, Jeon B, Maeshima M, Yoo JY, Martinoia E et al (2008) The ABC transporter AtABCB14 is a malate importer and modulates stomatal response to CO_2. Nat Cell Biol 10:1217–1223. doi:10.1038/ncb1782
3. Jones PM, O'Mara ML, George AM (2009) ABC transporters: a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma. Trends Biochem Sci 34:520–531. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2009.06.004
4. Rees DC, Johnson E, Lewinson O (2009) ABC transporters: the power to change. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 10:218–227. doi:10.1038/nrm2646
5. Rice AJ, Park A, Pinkett HW (2014) Diversity in ABC transporters: type I, II and III importers. Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol 49:426–437. doi:10.3109/10409238.2014.953626
6. van Veen HW, Venema K, Bolhuis H, Oussenko I, Kok J, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Multidrug resistance mediated by a bacterial homolog of the human multidrug transporter MDR1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:10668–10672

7. van Veen HW, Margolles A, Muller M, Higgins CF, Konings WN (2000) The homodimeric ATP-binding cassette transporter LmrA mediates multidrug transport by an alternating two-site (two-cylinder engine) mechanism. EMBO J 19:2503–2514. doi:10.1093/emboj/19.11.2503
8. van Veen HW, Callaghan R, Soceneantu L, Sardini A, Konings WN, Higgins CF (1998) A bacterial antibiotic-resistance gene that complements the human multidrug-resistance P-glycoprotein gene. Nature 391:291–295. doi:10.1038/34669
9. Steinfels E, Orelle C, Dalmas O, Penin F, Miroux B, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2002) Highly efficient over-production in *E. coli* of YvcC, a multidrug-like ATP-binding cassette transporter from *Bacillus subtilis*. Biochim Biophys Acta 1565:1–5. doi:10.1016/S0005-2736(02)00515-1
10. Dalmas O, Do Cao MA, Lugo MR, Sharom FJ, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2005) Time-resolved fluorescence resonance energy transfer shows that the bacterial multidrug ABC half-transporter BmrA functions as a homodimer. Biochemistry 44:4312–4321. doi:10.1021/bi0482809
11. Steinfels E, Orelle C, Fantino JR, Dalmas O, Rigaud JL, Denizot F, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2004) Characterization of YvcC (BmrA), a multidrug ABC transporter constitutively expressed in *Bacillus subtilis*. Biochemistry 43:7491–7502. doi:10.1021/bi0362018
12. Krugel H, Licht A, Biedermann G, Petzold A, Lassak J, Hupfer Y, Schlott B, Hertweck C et al (2010) Cervimycin C resistance in *Bacillus subtilis* is due to a promoter up-mutation and increased mRNA stability of the constitutive ABC-transporter gene *bmrA*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 313:155–163. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2010.02143.x
13. Lubelski J, Mazurkiewicz P, van Merkerk R, Konings WN, Driessen AJ (2004) *ydaG* and *ydbA* of *Lactococcus lactis* encode a heterodimeric ATP-binding cassette-type multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 279:34449–34455. doi:10.1074/jbc.M404072200
14. Torres C, Galian C, Freiberg C, Fantino JR, Jault JM (2009) The YheI/YheH heterodimer from *Bacillus subtilis* is a multidrug ABC transporter. Biochim Biophys Acta 1788:615–622. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2008
15. Marrer E, Schad K, Satoh AT, Page MG, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ (2006) Involvement of the putative ATP-dependent efflux proteins PatA and PatB in fluoroquinolone resistance of a multidrug-resistant mutant of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:685–693. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.2.685-693.2006
16. Matsuo T, Chen J, Minato Y, Ogawa W, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2008) SmdAB, a heterodimeric ABC-Type multidrug efflux pump, in *Serratia marcescens*. J Bacteriol 190:648–654. doi:10.1128/JB.01513-07
17. Lubelski J, van Merkerk R, Konings WN, Driessen AJ (2006) Nucleotide-binding sites of the heterodimeric LmrCD ABC-multidrug transporter of *Lactococcus lactis* are asymmetric. Biochemistry 45:648–656. doi:10.1021/bi051276s
18. Zutz A, Hoffmann J, Hellmich UA, Glaubitz C, Ludwig B, Brutschy B, Tampe R (2011) Asymmetric ATP hydrolysis cycle of the heterodimeric multidrug ABC transport complex TmrAB from *Thermus thermophilus*. J Biol Chem 286:7104–7115. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.201178
19. Hinz A, Tampe R (2012) ABC transporters and immunity: mechanism of self-defense. Biochemistry 51:4981–4989. doi:10.1021/bi300128f
20. Qin L, Zheng J, Grant CE, Jia Z, Cole SP, Deeley RG (2008) Residues responsible for the asymmetric function of the nucleotide binding domains of multidrug resistance protein 1. Biochemistry 47:13952–13965. doi:10.1021/bi801532g
21. Lubelski J, de Jong A, van Merkerk R, Agustiandari H, Kuipers OP, Kok J, Driessen AJ (2006) LmrCD is a major multidrug resistance transporter in *Lactococcus lactis*. Mol Microbiol 61:771–781. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05267.x
22. Zaidi AH, Bakkes PJ, Lubelski J, Agustiandari H, Kuipers OP, Driessen AJ (2008) The ABC-type multidrug resistance transporter LmrCD is responsible for an extrusion-based mechanism of bile acid resistance in *Lactococcus lactis*. J Bacteriol 190:7357–7366. doi:10.1128/JB.00485-08
23. Agustiandari H, Lubelski J, van den Berg van Saparoea HB, Kuipers OP, Driessen AJ (2008) LmrR is a transcriptional repressor of expression of the multidrug ABC transporter LmrCD in *Lactococcus lactis*. J Bacteriol 190:759–763. doi:10.1128/JB.01151-07

24. Agustiandari H, Peeters E, de Wit JG, Charlier D, Driessen AJ (2011) LmrR-mediated gene regulation of multidrug resistance in *Lactococcus lactis*. Microbiology 157:1519–1530. doi:10.1099/mic.0.048025-0
25. Madoori PK, Agustiandari H, Driessen AJ, Thunnissen AM (2009) Structure of the transcriptional regulator LmrR and its mechanism of multidrug recognition. EMBO J 28:156–166. doi:10.1038/emboj.2008.263
26. Takeuchi K, Tokunaga Y, Imai M, Takahashi H, Shimada I (2014) Dynamic multidrug recognition by multidrug transcriptional repressor LmrR. Sci Rep 4:6922. doi:10.1038/srep06922
27. van der Berg JP, Madoori PK, Komarudin AG, Thunnissen AM, Driessen AJ (2015) Binding of the lactococcal drug dependent transcriptional regulator LmrR to its ligands and responsive promoter regions. PLoS One 10:e0135467. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0135467
28. Reilman E, Mars RA, van Dijl JM, Denham EL (2014) The multidrug ABC transporter BmrC/BmrD of *Bacillus subtilis* is regulated via a ribosome-mediated transcriptional attenuation mechanism. Nucleic Acids Res 42:11393–11407. doi:10.1093/nar/gku832
29. Dezi M, Di Cicco A, Bassereau P, Levy D (2013) Detergent-mediated incorporation of transmembrane proteins in giant unilamellar vesicles with controlled physiological contents. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:7276–7281. doi:10.1073/pnas.1303857110
30. Galian C, Manon F, Dezi M, Torres C, Ebel C, Levy D, Jault JM (2011) Optimized purification of a heterodimeric ABC transporter in a highly stable form amenable to 2-D crystallization. PLoS One 6:e19677. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0019677
31. Mishra S, Verhalen B, Stein RA, Wen PC, Tajkhorshid E, McHaourab HS (2014) Conformational dynamics of the nucleotide binding domains and the power stroke of a heterodimeric ABC transporter. eLife 3:e02740. doi:10.7554/eLife.02740
32. Robertson GT, Doyle TB, Lynch AS (2005) Use of an efflux-deficient *Streptococcus pneumoniae* strain panel to identify ABC-class multidrug transporters involved in intrinsic resistance to antimicrobial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4781–4783. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.11.4781-4783.2005
33. Marrer E, Satoh AT, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ, Page MG (2006) Global transcriptome analysis of the responses of a fluoroquinolone-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* mutant and its parent to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:269–278. doi:10.1128/aac.50.1.269-278.2006
34. El Garch F, Lismond A, Piddock LJ, Courvalin P, Tulkens PM, Van Bambeke F (2010) Fluoroquinolones induce the expression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC efflux pumps in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2076–2082. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq287
35. Garvey MI, Baylay AJ, Wong RL, Piddock LJ (2011) Overexpression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC transporters, is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:190–196. doi:10.1128/AAC.00672-10
36. Lupien A, Billal DS, Fani F, Soualhine H, Zhanel GG, Leprohon P, Ouellette M (2013) Genomic characterization of ciprofloxacin resistance in a laboratory-derived mutant and a clinical isolate of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4911–4919. doi:10.1128/aac.00418-13
37. Baylay AJ, Piddock LJ (2015) Clinically relevant fluoroquinolone resistance due to constitutive overexpression of the PatAB ABC transporter in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* is conferred by disruption of a transcriptional attenuator. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:670–679. doi:10.1093/jac/dku449
38. Baylay AJ, Ivens A, Piddock LJ (2015) A novel gene amplification causes upregulation of the PatAB ABC transporter and fluoroquinolone resistance in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3098–3108. doi:10.1128/AAC.04858-14
39. Lupien A, Gingras H, Bergeron MG, Leprohon P, Ouellette M (2015) Multiple mutations and increased RNA expression in tetracycline-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* as determined by genome-wide DNA and mRNA sequencing. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:1946–1959. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv060

40. Boncoeur E, Durmort C, Bernay B, Ebel C, Di Guilmi AM, Croize J, Vernet T, Jault JM (2012) PatA and PatB form a functional heterodimeric ABC multidrug efflux transporter responsible for the resistance of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* to fluoroquinolones. Biochemistry 51:7755–7765. doi:10.1021/bi300762p
41. Hohl M, Briand C, Grutter MG, Seeger MA (2012) Crystal structure of a heterodimeric ABC transporter in its inward-facing conformation. Nat Struct Mol Biol 19:395–402. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2267
42. Bechara C, Noll A, Morgner N, Degiacomi MT, Tampe R, Robinson CV (2015) A subset of annular lipids is linked to the flippase activity of an ABC transporter. Nat Chem 7:255–262. doi:10.1038/nchem.2172
43. Li W, Sharma M, Kaur P (2014) The DrrAB efflux system of *Streptomyces peucetius* is a multidrug transporter of broad substrate specificity. J Biol Chem 289:12633–12646. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.536136
44. Gandlur SM, Wei L, Levine J, Russell J, Kaur P (2004) Membrane topology of the DrrB protein of the doxorubicin transporter of *Streptomyces peucetius*. J Biol Chem 279:27799–27806. doi:10.1074/jbc.M402898200
45. Kobayashi N, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Novel macrolide-specific ABC-type efflux transporter in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5639–5644. doi:10.1128/JB.183.19.5639-5644.2001
46. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2012) Role of ATP binding and hydrolysis in assembly of MacAB-TolC macrolide transporter. Mol Microbiol 86:1132–1143. doi:10.1111/mmi.12046
47. Lin HT, Bavro VN, Barrera NP, Frankish HM, Velamakanni S, van Veen HW, Robinson CV, Borges-Walmsley MI et al (2009) MacB ABC transporter is a dimer whose ATPase activity and macrolide-binding capacity are regulated by the membrane fusion protein MacA. J Biol Chem 284:1145–1154. doi:10.1074/jbc.M806964200
48. Tikhonova EB, Devroy VK, Lau SY, Zgurskaya HI (2007) Reconstitution of the *Escherichia coli* macrolide transporter: the periplasmic membrane fusion protein MacA stimulates the ATPase activity of MacB. Mol Microbiol 63:895–910. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05549.x
49. Turlin E, Heuck G, Simoes Brandao MI, Szili N, Mellin JR, Lange N, Wandersman C (2014) Protoporphyrin (PPIX) efflux by the MacAB-TolC pump in *Escherichia coli*. Microbiol Open 3:849–859. doi:10.1002/mbo3.203
50. Oswald C, Holland IB, Schmitt L (2006) The motor domains of ABC-transporters. What can structures tell us? Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 372:385–399. doi:10.1007/s00210-005-0031-4
51. Hung LW, Wang IX, Nikaido K, Liu PQ, Ames GF, Kim SH (1998) Crystal structure of the ATP-binding subunit of an ABC transporter. Nature 396:703–707. doi:10.1038/25393
52. Karpowich N, Martsinkevich O, Millen L, Yuan YR, Dai PL, MacVey K, Thomas PJ, Hunt JF (2001) Crystal structures of the MJ1267 ATP binding cassette reveal an induced-fit effect at the ATPase active site of an ABC transporter. Structure 9:571–586. doi:10.1016/S0969-2126(01)00617-7
53. Geourjon C, Orelle C, Steinfels E, Blanchet C, Deleage G, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2001) A common mechanism for ATP hydrolysis in ABC transporter and helicase superfamilies. Trends Biochem Sci 26:539–544. doi:10.1016/S0968-0004(01)01907-7
54. Ye J, Osborne AR, Groll M, Rapoport TA (2004) RecA-like motor ATPases-lessons from structures. Biochim Biophys Acta 1659:1–18. doi:10.1016/j.bbabio.2004.06.003
55. Walker JE, Saraste M, Runswick MJ, Gay NJ (1982) Distantly related sequences in the alpha- and beta-subunits of ATP synthase, myosin, kinases and other ATP-requiring enzymes and a common nucleotide binding fold. EMBO J 1:945–951
56. Muneyuki E, Noji H, Amano T, Masaike T, Yoshida M (2000) F_0F_1-ATP synthase: general structural features of 'ATP-engine' and a problem on free energy transduction. Biochim Biophys Acta 1458:467–481. doi:10.1016/S0005-2728(00)00095-5
57. Thomsen ND, Berger JM (2008) Structural frameworks for considering microbial protein- and nucleic acid-dependent motor ATPases. Mol Microbiol 69:1071–1090. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06364.x

58. Orelle C, Dalmas O, Gros P, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2003) The conserved glutamate residue adjacent to the Walker-B motif is the catalytic base for ATP hydrolysis in the ATP-binding cassette transporter BmrA. J Biol Chem 278:47002–47008. doi:10.1074/jbc.M308268200
59. Oldham ML, Chen J (2011) Snapshots of the maltose transporter during ATP hydrolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:15152–15156. doi:10.1073/pnas.1108858108
60. Senior AE (2011) Reaction chemistry ABC-style. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:15015–15016. doi:10.1073/pnas.1111863108
61. Zaitseva J, Jenewein S, Jumpertz T, Holland IB, Schmitt L (2005) H662 is the linchpin of ATP hydrolysis in the nucleotide-binding domain of the ABC transporter HlyB. EMBO J 24:1901–1910. doi:10.1038/sj.emboj.7600657
62. Hopfner KP, Karcher A, Shin DS, Craig L, Arthur LM, Carney JP, Tainer JA (2000) Structural biology of Rad50 ATPase: ATP-driven conformational control in DNA double-strand break repair and the ABC-ATPase superfamily. Cell 101:789–800. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80890-9
63. Jones PM, George AM (2012) Role of the D-loops in allosteric control of ATP hydrolysis in an ABC transporter. J Phys Chem A 116:3004–3013. doi:10.1021/jp211139s
64. Grossmann N, Vakkasoglu AS, Hulpke S, Abele R, Gaudet R, Tampe R (2014) Mechanistic determinants of the directionality and energetics of active export by a heterodimeric ABC transporter. Nat Commun 5:5419. doi:10.1038/ncomms6419
65. Smith PC, Karpowich N, Millen L, Moody JE, Rosen J, Thomas PJ, Hunt JF (2002) ATP binding to the motor domain from an ABC transporter drives formation of a nucleotide sandwich dimer. Mol Cell 10:139–149. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(02)00576-2
66. Dawson RJ, Locher KP (2006) Structure of a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter. Nature 443:180–185. doi:10.1038/nature05155
67. Becker JP, Van Bambeke F, Tulkens PM, Prevost M (2010) Dynamics and structural changes induced by ATP binding in SAV1866, a bacterial ABC exporter. J Phys Chem B 114:15948–15957. doi:10.1021/jp1038392
68. Damas JM, Oliveira AS, Baptista AM, Soares CM (2011) Structural consequences of ATP hydrolysis on the ABC transporter NBD dimer: molecular dynamics studies of HlyB. Protein Sci 20:1220–1230. doi:10.1002/pro.650
69. Kluth M, Stindt J, Droge C, Linnemann D, Kubitz R, Schmitt L (2015) A mutation within the extended X loop abolished substrate-induced ATPase activity of the human liver ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter MDR3. J Biol Chem 290:4896–4907. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.588566
70. Oancea G, O'Mara ML, Bennett WF, Tieleman DP, Abele R, Tampe R (2009) Structural arrangement of the transmission interface in the antigen ABC transport complex TAP. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:5551–5556. doi:10.1073/pnas.0811260106
71. Ambudkar SV, Kim IW, Xia D, Sauna ZE (2006) The A-loop, a novel conserved aromatic acid subdomain upstream of the Walker A motif in ABC transporters, is critical for ATP binding. FEBS Lett 580:1049–1055. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2005.12.051
72. Bukowska MA, Hohl M, Geertsma ER, Hurlimann LM, Grutter MG, Seeger MA (2015) A transporter motor taken apart: flexibility in the nucleotide binding domains of a heterodimeric ABC exporter. Biochemistry 54:3086–3099. doi:10.1021/acs.biochem.5b00188
73. De Marcos LC, Dietrich D, Johnson B, Baldwin SA, Holdsworth MJ, Theodoulou FL, Baker A (2009) The NBDs that wouldn't die: a cautionary tale of the use of isolated nucleotide binding domains of ABC transporters. Commun Integr Biol 2:97–99. doi:10.4161/cib.7621
74. Li J, Jaimes KF, Aller SG (2014) Refined structures of mouse P-glycoprotein. Protein Sci 23:34–46. doi:10.1002/pro.2387
75. Ward A, Reyes CL, Yu J, Roth CB, Chang G (2007) Flexibility in the ABC transporter MsbA: alternating access with a twist. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:19005–19010. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709388104
76. Velamakanni S, Yao Y, Gutmann DA, van Veen HW (2008) Multidrug transport by the ABC transporter Sav 1866 from Staphylococcus aureus. Biochemistry 47:9300–9308. doi:10.1021/bi8006737

77. Chang G, Roth CB, Reyes CL, Pornillos O, Chen YJ, Chen AP (2006) Retraction. Science 314:1875. doi:10.1126/science.314.5807.1875b
78. Dawson RJ, Locher KP (2007) Structure of the multidrug ABC transporter Sav 1866 from *Staphylococcus aureus* in complex with AMP-PNP. FEBS Lett 581:935–938. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.01.073
79. Zhou Z, White KA, Polissi A, Georgopoulos C, Raetz CR (1998) Function of *Escherichia coli* MsbA, an essential ABC family transporter, in lipid A and phospholipid biosynthesis. J Biol Chem 273:12466–12475. doi:10.1074/jbc.273.20.12466
80. Reuter G, Janvilisri T, Venter H, Shahi S, Balakrishnan L, van Veen HW (2003) The ATP binding cassette multidrug transporter LmrA and lipid transporter MsbA have overlapping substrate specificities. J Biol Chem 278:35193–35198. doi:10.1074/jbc.M306226200
81. Woebking B, Reuter G, Shilling RA, Velamakanni S, Shahi S, Venter H, Balakrishnan L, van Veen HW (2005) Drug-lipid A interactions on the *Escherichia coli* ABC transporter MsbA. J Bacteriol 187:6363–6369. doi:10.1128/JB.187.18.6363-6369.2005
82. Aller SG, Yu J, Ward A, Weng Y, Chittaboina S, Zhuo R, Harrell PM, Trinh YT et al (2009) Structure of P-glycoprotein reveals a molecular basis for poly-specific drug binding. Science 323:1718–1722. doi:10.1126/science.1168750
83. Jin MS, Oldham ML, Zhang Q, Chen J (2012) Crystal structure of the multidrug transporter P-glycoprotein from *Caenorhabditis elegans*. Nature 490:566–569. doi:10.1038/nature11448
84. Perez C, Gerber S, Boilevin J, Bucher M, Darbre T, Aebi M, Reymond JL, Locher KP (2015) Structure and mechanism of an active lipid-linked oligosaccharide flippase. Nature 524:433–438. doi:10.1038/nature14953
85. Fribourg PF, Chami M, Sorzano CO, Gubellini F, Marabini R, Marco S, Jault JM, Levy D (2014) 3D cryo-electron reconstruction of BmrA, a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter in an inward-facing conformation and in a lipidic environment. J Mol Biol 426:2059–2069. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.03.002
86. Choudhury HG, Tong Z, Mathavan I, Li Y, Iwata S, Zirah S, Rebuffat S, van Veen HW et al (2014) Structure of an antibacterial peptide ATP-binding cassette transporter in a novel outward occluded state. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:9145–9150. doi:10.1073/pnas.1320506111
87. Hohl M, Hurlimann LM, Bohm S, Schoppe J, Grutter MG, Bordignon E, Seeger MA (2014) Structural basis for allosteric cross-talk between the asymmetric nucleotide binding sites of a heterodimeric ABC exporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:11025–11030. doi:10.1073/pnas.1400485111
88. Shintre CA, Pike AC, Li Q, Kim JI, Barr AJ, Goubin S, Shrestha L, Yang J et al (2013) Structures of ABCB10, a human ATP-binding cassette transporter in apo- and nucleotide-bound states. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:9710–9715. doi:10.1073/pnas.1217042110
89. Kim J, Wu S, Tomasiak TM, Mergel C, Winter MB, Stiller SB, Robles-Colmanares Y, Stroud RM et al (2015) Subnanometre-resolution electron cryomicroscopy structure of a heterodimeric ABC exporter. Nature 517:396–400. doi:10.1038/nature13872
90. Khare D, Oldham ML, Orelle C, Davidson AL, Chen J (2009) Alternating access in maltose transporter mediated by rigid-body rotations. Mol Cell 33:528–536. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2009.01.035
91. van Wonderen JH, McMahon RM, O'Mara ML, McDevitt CA, Thomson AJ, Kerr ID, MacMillan F, Callaghan R (2014) The central cavity of ABCB1 undergoes alternating access during ATP hydrolysis. FEBS J 281:2190–2201. doi:10.1111/febs.12773
92. Zou P, McHaourab HS (2009) Alternating access of the putative substrate-binding chamber in the ABC transporter MsbA. J Mol Biol 393:574–585. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.08.051
93. Martin C, Higgins CF, Callaghan R (2001) The vinblastine binding site adopts high- and low-affinity conformations during a transport cycle of P-glycoprotein. Biochemistry 40:15733–15742. doi:10.1021/bi011211z
94. Ramachandra M, Ambudkar SV, Chen D, Hrycyna CA, Dey S, Gottesman MM, Pastan I (1998) Human P-glycoprotein exhibits reduced affinity for substrates during a catalytic transition state. Biochemistry 37:5010–5019. doi:10.1021/bi973045u

95. Moradi M, Tajkhorshid E (2013) Mechanistic picture for conformational transition of a membrane transporter at atomic resolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:18916–18921. doi:10.1073/pnas.1313202110
96. Wise JG (2012) Catalytic transitions in the human MDR1 P-glycoprotein drug binding sites. Biochemistry 51:5125–5141. doi:10.1021/bi300299z
97. Bayeva M, Khechaduri A, Wu R, Burke MA, Wasserstrom JA, Singh N, Liesa M, Shirihai OS et al (2013) ATP-binding cassette B10 regulates early steps of heme synthesis. Circ Res 113:279–287. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.301552
98. Qiu W, Liesa M, Carpenter EP, Shirihai OS (2015) ATP binding and hydrolysis properties of ABCB10 and their regulation by glutathione. PLoS One 10:e0129772. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0129772
99. Loo TW, Bartlett MC, Clarke DM (2004) The drug-binding pocket of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein is accessible to the aqueous medium. Biochemistry 43:12081–12089. doi:10.1021/bi049045t
100. Loo TW, Bartlett MC, Clarke DM (2009) Identification of residues in the drug translocation pathway of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein by arginine mutagenesis. J Biol Chem 284:24074–24087. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.023267
101. Poelarends GJ, Konings WN (2002) The transmembrane domains of the ABC multidrug transporter LmrA form a cytoplasmic exposed, aqueous chamber within the membrane. J Biol Chem 277:42891–42898. doi:10.1074/jbc.M206508200
102. Gatlik-Landwojtowicz E, Aanismaa P, Seelig A (2006) Quantification and characterization of P-glycoprotein-substrate interactions. Biochemistry 45:3020–3032. doi:10.1021/bi051380+
103. Chufan EE, Sim HM, Ambudkar SV (2015) Molecular basis of the polyspecificity of P-glycoprotein (ABCB1): recent biochemical and structural studies. Adv Cancer Res 125:71–96. doi:10.1016/bs.acr.2014.10.003
104. Loo TW, Clarke DM (1999) The transmembrane domains of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein are sufficient to mediate drug binding and trafficking to the cell surface. J Biol Chem 274:24759–24765. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.35.24759
105. Ayesh S, Shao YM, Stein WD (1996) Co-operative, competitive and non-competitive interactions between modulators of P-glycoprotein. Biochim Biophys Acta 1316:8–18. doi:10.1016/0925-4439(96)00008-7
106. Garrigos M, Mir LM, Orlowski S (1997) Competitive and non-competitive inhibition of the multidrug-resistance-associated P-glycoprotein ATPase–further experimental evidence for a multisite model. Eur J Biochem 244:664–673. doi:10.1111/j.1432-1033.1997.00664.x
107. Tamai I, Safa AR (1991) Azidopine noncompetitively interacts with vinblastine and cyclosporin A binding to P-glycoprotein in multidrug resistant cells. J Biol Chem 266:16796–16800
108. Shapiro AB, Ling V (1997) Positively cooperative sites for drug transport by P-glycoprotein with distinct drug specificities. Eur J Biochem 250:130–137. doi:10.1111/j.1432-1033.1997.00130.x
109. Shapiro AB, Fox K, Lam P, Ling V (1999) Stimulation of P-glycoprotein-mediated drug transport by prazosin and progesterone. Evidence for a third drug-binding site. Eur J Biochem 259:841–850. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.1999.00098.x
110. Lugo MR, Sharom FJ (2005) Interaction of LDS-751 with P-glycoprotein and mapping of the location of the R drug binding site. Biochemistry 44:643–655. doi:10.1021/bi0485326
111. Qu Q, Sharom FJ (2002) Proximity of bound Hoechst 33342 to the ATPase catalytic sites places the drug binding site of P-glycoprotein within the cytoplasmic membrane leaflet. Biochemistry 41:4744–4752. doi:10.1021/bi0120897
112. Loo TW, Clarke DM (2002) Location of the rhodamine-binding site in the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein. J Biol Chem 277:44332–44338. doi:10.1074/jbc.M208433200
113. Loo TW, Bartlett MC, Clarke DM (2003) Simultaneous binding of two different drugs in the binding pocket of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein. J Biol Chem 278:39706–39710. doi:10.1074/jbc.M308559200

114. Martinez L, Arnaud O, Henin E, Tao H, Chaptal V, Doshi R, Andrieu T, Dussurgey S et al (2014) Understanding polyspecificity within the substrate-binding cavity of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein. FEBS J 281:673–682. doi:10.1111/febs.12613
115. Pajeva IK, Sterz K, Christlieb M, Steggemann K, Marighetti F, Wiese M (2013) Interactions of the multidrug resistance modulators tariquidar and elacridar and their analogues with P-glycoprotein. ChemMedChem 8:1701–1713. doi:10.1002/cmdc.201300233
116. Smriti, Zou P, McHaourab HS (2009) Mapping daunorubicin-binding sites in the ATP-binding cassette transporter MsbA using site-specific quenching by spin labels. J Biol Chem 284:13904–13913. doi:10.1074/jbc.M900837200
117. Siarheyeva A, Sharom FJ (2009) The ABC transporter MsbA interacts with lipid A and amphipathic drugs at different sites. Biochem J 419:317–328. doi:10.1042/BJ20081364
118. Infed N, Hanekop N, Driessen AJ, Smits SH, Schmitt L (2011) Influence of detergents on the activity of the ABC transporter LmrA. Biochim Biophys Acta 1808:2313–2321. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2011.05.016
119. Seeger MA, Mittal A, Velamakanni S, Hohl M, Schauer S, Salaa I, Grutter MG, van Veen HW (2012) Tuning the drug efflux activity of an ABC transporter *in vivo* by *in vitro* selected DARPin binders. PLoS One 7:e37845. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037845
120. Herget M, Kreissig N, Kolbe C, Scholz C, Tampe R, Abele R (2009) Purification and reconstitution of the antigen transport complex TAP: a prerequisite for determination of peptide stoichiometry and ATP hydrolysis. J Biol Chem 284:33740–33749. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.047779
121. Ames GF, Nikaido K, Wang IX, Liu PQ, Liu CE, Hu C (2001) Purification and characterization of the membrane-bound complex of an ABC transporter, the histidine permease. J Bioenerg Biomembr 33:79–92. doi:10.1023/A:1010797029183
122. Davidson AL, Shuman HA, Nikaido H (1992) Mechanism of maltose transport in *Escherichia coli*: transmembrane signaling by periplasmic binding proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89:2360–2364
123. Vigonsky E, Ovcharenko E, Lewinson O (2013) Two molybdate/tungstate ABC transporters that interact very differently with their substrate binding proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:5440–5445. doi:10.1073/pnas.1213598110
124. Doshi R, van Veen HW (2013) Substrate binding stabilizes a pre-translocation intermediate in the ATP-binding cassette transport protein MsbA. J Biol Chem 288:21638–21647. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.485714
125. Loo TW, Bartlett MC, Clarke DM (2003) Drug binding in human P-glycoprotein causes conformational changes in both nucleotide-binding domains. J Biol Chem 278:1575–1578. doi:10.1074/jbc.M211307200
126. Geng J, Sivaramakrishnan S, Raghavan M (2013) Analyses of conformational states of the transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP) protein in a native cellular membrane environment. J Biol Chem 288:37039–37047. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.504696
127. Modali SD, Zgurskaya HI (2011) The periplasmic membrane proximal domain of MacA acts as a switch in stimulation of ATP hydrolysis by MacB transporter. Mol Microbiol 81:937–951. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07744.x
128. Alvarez FJ, Orelle C, Huang Y, Bajaj R, Everly RM, Klug CS, Davidson AL (2015) Full engagement of liganded maltose-binding protein stabilizes a semi-open ATP-binding cassette dimer in the maltose transporter. Mol Microbiol 98:878–894. doi:10.1111/mmi.13165
129. Orelle C, Ayvaz T, Everly RM, Klug CS, Davidson AL (2008) Both maltose-binding protein and ATP are required for nucleotide-binding domain closure in the intact maltose ABC transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:12837–12842. doi:10.1073/pnas.0803799105
130. Sippach M, Weidlich D, Klose D, Abe C, Klare J, Schneider E, Steinhoff HJ (2014) Conformational changes of the histidine ATP-binding cassette transporter studied by double electron-electron resonance spectroscopy. Biochim Biophys Acta 1838:1760–1768. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2014.02.010

131. Margolles A, Putman M, van Veen HW, Konings WN (1999) The purified and functionally reconstituted multidrug transporter LmrA of *Lactococcus lactis* mediates the transbilayer movement of specific fluorescent phospholipids. Biochemistry 38:16298–16306
132. van Helvoort A, Smith AJ, Sprong H, Fritzsche I, Schinkel AH, Borst P, van Meer G (1996) MDR1 P-glycoprotein is a lipid translocase of broad specificity, while MDR3 P-glycoprotein specifically translocates phosphatidylcholine. Cell 87:507–517. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81370-7
133. Al-Shawi MK, Polar MK, Omote H, Figler RA (2003) Transition state analysis of the coupling of drug transport to ATP hydrolysis by P-glycoprotein. J Biol Chem 278:52629–52640. doi:10.1074/jbc.M308175200
134. Ernst R, Kueppers P, Stindt J, Kuchler K, Schmitt L (2010) Multidrug efflux pumps: substrate selection in ATP-binding cassette multidrug efflux pumps–first come, first served? FEBS J 277:540–549. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2009.07485.x
135. Gupta RP, Kueppers P, Schmitt L, Ernst R (2011) The multidrug transporter Pdr5: a molecular diode? Biol Chem 392:53–60. doi:10.1515/BC.2011.011
136. Cooper RS, Altenberg GA (2013) Association/dissociation of the nucleotide-binding domains of the ATP-binding cassette protein MsbA measured during continuous hydrolysis. J Biol Chem 288:20785–20796. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.477976
137. Moody JE, Millen L, Binns D, Hunt JF, Thomas PJ (2002) Cooperative, ATP-dependent association of the nucleotide binding cassettes during the catalytic cycle of ATP-binding cassette transporters. J Biol Chem 277:21111–21114. doi:10.1074/jbc.C200228200
138. Zoghbi ME, Fuson KL, Sutton RB, Altenberg GA (2012) Kinetics of the association/dissociation cycle of an ATP-binding cassette nucleotide-binding domain. J Biol Chem 287:4157–4164. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.318378
139. Yuan YR, Blecker S, Martsinkevich O, Millen L, Thomas PJ, Hunt JF (2001) The crystal structure of the MJ0796 ATP-binding cassette. Implications for the structural consequences of ATP hydrolysis in the active site of an ABC transporter. J Biol Chem 276:32313–32321. doi:10.1074/jbc.M100758200
140. Jones PM, George AM (1999) Subunit interactions in ABC transporters: towards a functional architecture. FEMS Microbiol Lett 179:187–202. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb08727.x
141. Fetsch EE, Davidson AL (2002) Vanadate-catalyzed photocleavage of the signature motif of an ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:9685–9690. doi:10.1073/pnas.152204499
142. Buchaklian AH, Klug CS (2006) Characterization of the LSGGQ and H motifs from the *Escherichia coli* lipid A transporter MsbA. Biochemistry 45:12539–12546. doi:10.1021/bi060830a
143. Tombline G, Bartholomew L, Gimi K, Tyndall GA, Senior AE (2004) Synergy between conserved ABC signature Ser residues in P-glycoprotein catalysis. J Biol Chem 279:5363–5373. doi:10.1074/jbc.M311964200
144. Orelle C, Alvarez FJ, Oldham ML, Orelle A, Wiley TE, Chen J, Davidson AL (2010) Dynamics of α-helical subdomain rotation in the intact maltose ATP-binding cassette transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:20293–20298. doi:10.1073/pnas.1006544107
145. Ward AB, Szewczyk P, Grimard V, Lee CW, Martinez L, Doshi R, Caya A, Villaluz M et al (2013) Structures of P-glycoprotein reveal its conformational flexibility and an epitope on the nucleotide-binding domain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:13386–13391. doi:10.1073/pnas.1309275110
146. Hellmich UA, Lyubenova S, Kaltenborn E, Doshi R, van Veen HW, Prisner TF, Glaubitz C (2012) Probing the ATP hydrolysis cycle of the ABC multidrug transporter LmrA by pulsed EPR spectroscopy. J Am Chem Soc 134:5857–5862. doi:10.1021/ja211007t
147. Mehmood S, Domene C, Forest E, Jault JM (2012) Dynamics of a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter in the inward- and outward-facing conformations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:10832–10836. doi:10.1073/pnas.1204067109
148. Dalmas O, Orelle C, Foucher AE, Geourjon C, Crouzy S, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2005) The Q-loop disengages from the first intracellular loop during the catalytic cycle of the multi-

drug ABC transporter BmrA. J Biol Chem 280:36857–36864. doi:10.1074/jbc.M503266200
149. Urbatsch IL, Gimi K, Wilke-Mounts S, Lerner-Marmarosh N, Rousseau ME, Gros P, Senior AE (2001) Cysteines 431 and 1074 are responsible for inhibitory disulfide cross-linking between the two nucleotide-binding sites in human P-glycoprotein. J Biol Chem 276:26980–26987. doi:10.1074/jbc.M010829200
150. Wen PC, Verhalen B, Wilkens S, McHaourab HS, Tajkhorshid E (2013) On the origin of large flexibility of P-glycoprotein in the inward-facing state. J Biol Chem 288:19211–19220. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.450114
151. George AM, Jones PM (2012) Perspectives on the structure-function of ABC transporters: the switch and constant contact models. Prog Biophys Mol Biol 109:95–107. doi:10.1016/j.pbiomolbio.2012.06.003
152. Higgins CF, Linton KJ (2004) The ATP switch model for ABC transporters. Nat Struct Mol Biol 11:918–926. doi:10.1038/nsmb836
153. Jones PM, George AM (2009) Opening of the ADP-bound active site in the ABC transporter ATPase dimer: evidence for a constant contact, alternating sites model for the catalytic cycle. Proteins 75:387–396. doi:10.1002/prot.22250
154. van der Does C, Tampe R (2004) How do ABC transporters drive transport? Biol Chem 385:927–933. doi:10.1515/BC.2004.121
155. Zoghbi ME, Altenberg GA (2014) ATP binding to two sites is necessary for dimerization of nucleotide-binding domains of ABC proteins. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 443:97–102. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2013.11.050
156. Zoghbi ME, Altenberg GA (2013) Hydrolysis at one of the two nucleotide-binding sites drives the dissociation of ATP-binding cassette nucleotide-binding domain dimers. J Biol Chem 288:34259–34265. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.500371
157. Borbat PP, Surendhran K, Bortolus M, Zou P, Freed JH, McHaourab HS (2007) Conformational motion of the ABC transporter MsbA induced by ATP hydrolysis. PLoS Biol 5:e271. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0050271
158. Doshi R, Woebking B, van Veen HW (2010) Dissection of the conformational cycle of the multidrug/lipidA ABC exporter MsbA. Proteins 78:2867–2872. doi:10.1002/prot.22813
159. Zou P, Bortolus M, McHaourab HS (2009) Conformational cycle of the ABC transporter MsbA in liposomes: detailed analysis using double electron-electron resonance spectroscopy. J Mol Biol 393:586–597. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.08.050
160. Orelle C, Gubellini F, Durand A, Marco S, Levy D, Gros P, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2008) Conformational change induced by ATP binding in the multidrug ATP-binding cassette transporter BmrA. Biochemistry 47:2404–2412. doi:10.1021/bi702303s
161. Gottesman MM, Ambudkar SV, Xia D (2009) Structure of a multidrug transporter. Nat Biotechnol 27:546–547. doi:10.1038/nbt0609-546
162. Yaginuma H, Kawai S, Tabata KV, Tomiyama K, Kakizuka A, Komatsuzaki T, Noji H, Imamura H (2014) Diversity in ATP concentrations in a single bacterial cell population revealed by quantitative single-cell imaging. Sci Rep 4:6522. doi:10.1038/srep06522
163. Loo TW, Clarke DM (2014) Cysteines introduced into extracellular loops 1 and 4 of human P-glycoprotein that are close only in the open conformation spontaneously form a disulfide bond that inhibits drug efflux and ATPase activity. J Biol Chem 289:24749–24758. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.583021
164. Jones PM, George AM (2011) Molecular-dynamics simulations of the ATP/apo state of a multidrug ATP-binding cassette transporter provide a structural and mechanistic basis for the asymmetric occluded state. Biophys J 100:3025–3034. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2011.05.028
165. Tombline G, Senior AE (2005) The occluded nucleotide conformation of P-glycoprotein. J Bioenerg Biomembr 37:497–500. doi:10.1007/s10863-005-9498-4
166. Urbatsch IL, Sankaran B, Bhagat S, Senior AE (1995) Both P-glycoprotein nucleotide-binding sites are catalytically active. J Biol Chem 270:26956–26961

167. Sharma S, Davidson AL (2000) Vanadate-induced trapping of nucleotides by purified maltose transport complex requires ATP hydrolysis. J Bacteriol 182:6570–6576. doi:10.1128/JB.182.23.6570-6576.2000
168. Zaitseva J, Oswald C, Jumpertz T, Jenewein S, Wiedenmann A, Holland IB, Schmitt L (2006) A structural analysis of asymmetry required for catalytic activity of an ABC-ATPase domain dimer. EMBO J 25:3432–3443. doi:10.1038/sj.emboj.7601208
169. Mittal A, Bohm S, Grutter MG, Bordignon E, Seeger MA (2012) Asymmetry in the homodimeric ABC transporter MsbA recognized by a DARPin. J Biol Chem 287:20395–20406. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.359794
170. Sauna ZE, Kim IW, Nandigama K, Kopp S, Chiba P, Ambudkar SV (2007) Catalytic cycle of ATP hydrolysis by P-glycoprotein: evidence for formation of the E.S. reaction intermediate with ATP-gamma-S, a nonhydrolyzable analogue of ATP. Biochemistry 46:13787–13799. doi:10.1021/bi701385t
171. Siarheyeva A, Liu R, Sharom FJ (2010) Characterization of an asymmetric occluded state of P-glycoprotein with two bound nucleotides: implications for catalysis. J Biol Chem 285:7575–7586. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.047290
172. Aittoniemi J, de Wet H, Ashcroft FM, Sansom MS (2010) Asymmetric switching in a homodimeric ABC transporter: a simulation study. PLoS Comput Biol 6:e1000762. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1000762
173. Loo TW, Bartlett MC, Detty MR, Clarke DM (2012) The ATPase activity of the P-glycoprotein drug pump is highly activated when the N-terminal and central regions of the nucleotide-binding domains are linked closely together. J Biol Chem 287:26806–26816. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.376202
174. Loo TW, Clarke DM (2014) Identification of the distance between the homologous halves of P-glycoprotein that triggers the high/low ATPase activity switch. J Biol Chem 289:8484–8492. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.552075
175. Verhalen B, Wilkens S (2011) P-glycoprotein retains drug-stimulated ATPase activity upon covalent linkage of the two nucleotide binding domains at their C-terminal ends. J Biol Chem 286:10476–10482. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.193151
176. Verhalen B, Ernst S, Borsch M, Wilkens S (2012) Dynamic ligand-induced conformational rearrangements in P-glycoprotein as probed by fluorescence resonance energy transfer spectroscopy. J Biol Chem 287:1112–1127. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.301192
177. Patzlaff JS, van der Heide T, Poolman B (2003) The ATP/substrate stoichiometry of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter OpuA. J Biol Chem 278:29546–29551. doi:10.1074/jbc.M304796200
178. Eytan GD, Regev R, Assaraf YG (1996) Functional reconstitution of P-glycoprotein reveals an apparent near stoichiometric drug transport to ATP hydrolysis. J Biol Chem 271:3172–3178. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.6.3172
179. Lee JY, LN Kinch, DM Borek, J Wang, J Wang, IL Urbatsch, XS Xie, NV Grishin, et al., (2016) Crystal structure of the human sterol transporter ABCG5/ABCG8. Nature 533:561–564. doi:10.1038/nature17666

Chapter 5
Multidrug Efflux in the Context of Two-Membrane Cell Envelopes

Helen I. Zgurskaya, Vassiliy N. Bavro, Jon W. Weeks, and Ganesh Krishnamoorthy

Abstract The trans-envelope drug efflux in Gram-negative bacteria demands assembly of specialized protein complexes that in addition to inner membrane transporters include periplasmic membrane fusion proteins and outer membrane channels due to the presence of a double membrane. These complexes are highly versatile and constitute a major antimicrobial resistance mechanism of Gram-negative bacteria. The modular organization of the tripartite assemblies in Gram-negative bacteria allows them to accommodate a wide array of multidrug efflux transporters enabling efflux across both the inner and the outer membranes of the cell envelope. This chapter focuses on the structures and mechanisms of trans-envelope multidrug efflux pumps from Gram-negative bacteria. We summarize the current state of the field and the emerging model for multidrug efflux in the context of two membranes.

Keywords Gram-negative bacteria • Multidrug resistance • Multidrug efflux pump • Cytoplasmic (inner) membrane • Outer membrane • Outer membrane factor • Membrane fusion protein • AcrAB • MacAB • TolC • MexAB-OprM

5.1 Introduction

Functional studies and subsequent phylogenetic analysis demonstrated that bacterial multidrug resistance (MDR) efflux transporters can be organized into several evolutionarily distinct protein families that significantly differ in bioenergetics, structure, and transport mechanism [1]. Most of these efflux transporters are found

H.I. Zgurskaya (✉) • J.W. Weeks • G. Krishnamoorthy
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK, USA
e-mail: elenaz@ou.edu

V.N. Bavro
School of Biological Sciences, University of Essex, Colchester, UK

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_5

in three large and diverse superfamilies: ATP-binding cassette (ABC) [2], major facilitator superfamily (MFS) [3], and resistance-nodulation cell division (RND) [4]. In addition, some MDR exporters form a core of smaller families: the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family (now part of the drug/metabolite transporter [DMT] superfamily) [5] and the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (recently joined the multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide [MOP] superfamily) [6]. More recently, a new family of transporters involved in efflux of chlorhexidine has been identified in *Acinetobacter* spp. – the so-called proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux (PACE) transporters [7].

The ABC multidrug efflux pumps are primary active transporters which couple substrate translocation with binding and hydrolysis of ATP [2]. Multidrug transporters in all other superfamilies are secondary active transporters which utilize electrochemical gradients of ions (most frequently protons sometimes sodium) to transport their diverse substrates. Both primary and secondary transporters are ubiquitous in bacteria; however, their relative presence seems to correlate with energy generation: fermentative bacteria tend to rely more on the primary transporters, while aerobic bacteria contain somewhat more secondary transporters in their genomes [8, 9].

At least three steps common to various transporters could be distinguished during transport across the cytoplasmic membrane: (i) binding of a substrate on the cytoplasmic or periplasmic side of the membrane, (ii) conformational changes in a transporter leading to reorientation of the binding site to the other side of the membrane, and (iii) the release of the substrate. The conformational change leading to reorientation of substrate binding sites is an energy-dependent step, which is provided by either ATP hydrolysis (ABC pumps) or by electrochemical gradients such as proton/sodium motive force [10]. The basic mechanism of energization of transporters by ATP and electrochemical gradients is well understood on examples of ABC and MFS transporters [11, 12], and recent advances in the coupling of the proton translocation and drug extrusion have greatly increased our understanding of the mechanisms of RND transporters [13].

The directionality of the transport is defined by binding affinity on either side of the membrane, and the transport reaction is thought to be reversible at least in the case of proton motive force-dependent pumps [14, 15]. However, the polyspecific RND pumps seem to be unidirectional and to transport substrates across the outer membrane [16]. At least some RND pumps, such as the metal efflux pump CusBAC from *Escherichia coli*, also transport substrates across the cytoplasmic (inner) membrane [17, 18]. Although RND transporters are often called “antiporters,” they do not actually exchange their substrates for protons [13].

Among various multidrug exporters, some transporters belonging to the RND, ABC, and MFS superfamilies utilize energy conserved in ATP or in the electrochemical potential of the cytoplasmic membrane to transport drugs across the outer membrane, which is energy deficient. This transduction of energy is possible because of the association between the transporters and two types of accessory proteins: the periplasmic adaptor proteins (PAPs) also historically known as the membrane fusion proteins (MFPs) and the outer membrane factors (OMFs) [10]. Sometimes, the tripartite pumps which utilize RND transporters also contain a

fourth component, which binds the RND transporter itself in the membrane modulating its function, YajC [19] or AcrZ [20]. These small proteins do not appear to be essential for the function of the pump, are entirely α-helical, and bind the transporter within the inner membrane [21]. This chapter focuses on the mechanism of coupling drug transport reactions separated in the cytoplasmic and outer membranes that is facilitated by these two families of proteins working in assembly with inner membrane transporters.

5.2 Diversity and Distribution of Outer Membrane Channels in Gram-Negative Bacteria

Outer membrane channels belonging to the outer membrane factor (OMF) family of proteins provide a path for drugs and other substrates to cross the outer membrane [22]. The important role of TolC, the major OMF from *E. coli*, in cell protection has been known for at least 30 years [23–25]. The early observations that *tolC* mutants are tolerant to colicin E1 and at the same time hypersusceptible to certain drugs, dyes, and detergents led to the conclusion that these mutants have alterations in the cell membrane. Later studies established that TolC and OMFs in other Gram-negative bacteria enable transport of various toxic molecules across the outer membrane [26, 27].

TolC plays a central role in facilitating the efflux of a wide range of substrates in *E. coli*, ranging from antibiotics [28, 29] to peptides such as colicin V [30] and microcin J25 [31] and as a part of the type I secretion systems powered by ABC transporters even large protein cargoes such as α-hemolysin [32]. TolC also is a target receptor for bacteriophages [33] and a number of colicins, from where it takes its name (tolerance to colicin). TolC is thus a highly promiscuous channel, and the broad range of substrates that it transports may reflect its evolutionary history [34], as in *Enterobacteriaceae*, the multidrug efflux pumps have likely evolved to allow endosymbiotic lifestyle and expulsion of detergent-like biological substrates such as bile salts [35, 36], and due to that, TolC also is a conduit for a number of detergents.

The OMFs from different Gram-negative bacteria share little local sequence similarity with each other. The characterized OMFs could be clustered into three clades corresponding to their broadly defined efflux functions: (i) the multidrug efflux, where the best characterized representative is *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* OprM; (ii) the cation efflux with *E. coli* CusC as a typical representative; and (iii) the protein export (type I secretion system) represented by *E. coli* TolC [37]. Perhaps as a result of such functional specialization, genomes of Gram-negative bacteria usually contain several OMF genes. Due to this divergence, OMFs do not present an easily identifiable sequence motif for the family. Only when combining the multiple sequence alignment analysis with hydrophobicity and structural feature predictions did the features of the family become apparent [38], allowing the identification of two tandem common motifs, suggesting an early gene duplication

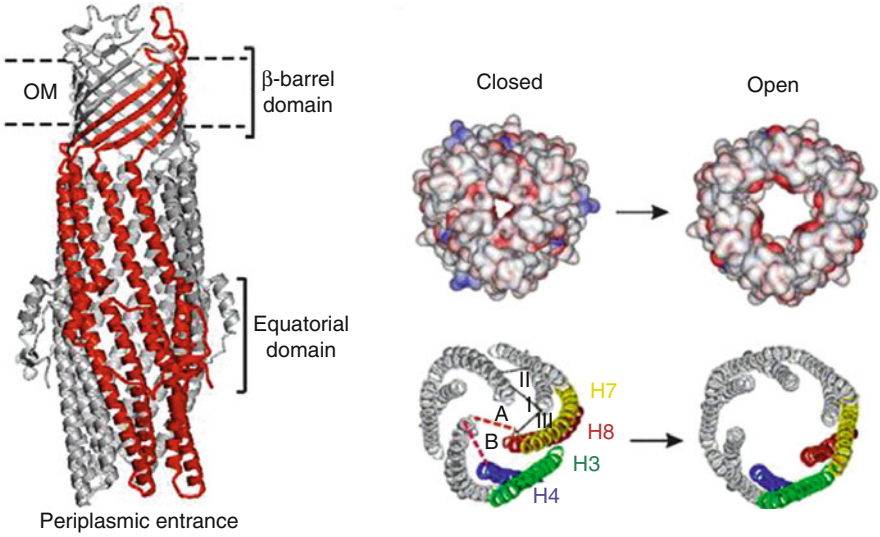


Fig. 5.1 Structure and mechanism of TolC. (**a**) Ribbon representation of TolC homotrimer (*side view*) with key domains indicated. A monomer of TolC is highlight in *red*. (**b**) The proposed mechanism of TolC transition into the open state. Space-filled (*upper*) and ribbon (*lower*) depictions of the closed and modeled open states of the tunnel entrance, viewed from the periplasm. The coiled coils H3/4 and H7/H8 of one protomer are colored and show the constraining intramonomer (I and II) and intermonomer (III) links (Reproduced from [22])

event. These motifs reflect the structural signature of OMFs – their coiled coil regions, but also uniquely suggested a presence of porin-like transmembrane β-strands (Fig. 5.1) [39].

Four OMFs were identified in *E. coli* genome: *tolC*, *mdtP* (*yjcP*), *mdtQ* (*yohG*), and *cusC* (*ylcB*) [40]. In comparison, *P. aeruginosa* genome contains 18 OMFs, which are further subdivided based on phylogenetic analyses into two subgroups, the OprM subfamily comprising 11 highly homologous channels involved in multidrug efflux and the more divergent AprF protein export subfamily, which also includes OpmH and OpmM [41].

E. coli TolC functions with the majority of MFP-dependent transporters encoded in the genome of *E. coli*; an exception is a cation transporter CusBA, which functions with CusC [29]. Similar requirements for TolC were described in *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella*, *Vibrio*, and other species [36, 42–48]. The multifunctionality is also reflected by the fact that the *tolC* gene in these organisms is transcribed independently from the inner membrane counterparts, and its genetic context is conserved only in the closely related species (i.e., all *Enterobacteriaceae*).

On the other side of the OMF spectrum are situated specialized cation efflux and type I secretion OMFs that function exclusively with specific transporters. These OMFs are usually expressed in gene clusters along with the inner membrane components of the complex. However, even these specialized OMFs demonstrate certain promiscuity. For example, *Serratia marcescens* contains several type I secretion

systems, which export proteins such as the lipase LipA, the metalloprotease PrtA, and the heme-binding protein HasA [49–51]. Studies of hybrid transporters demonstrated that OMFs do not possess any substrate specificity, and their involvement in transport reactions is determined by their ability, or the lack of such, to bind an inner membrane complex. In general, the substrate specificity of the complex appears to be determined by the inner membrane component [52]. In enteroaggregative *E. coli*, the AatA OMF is a part of a specialized type I secretion system transporting the dispersin protein Aap across the membrane, which is plasmid encoded and transferrable [53].

5.3 Structure and Assembly of Outer Membrane Channels

The crystal structure of TolC reported by Koronakis et al. [39] in 2000 was followed by high-resolution structures of *E. coli* CusC [54]; *P. aeruginosa* OprM [55, 56], OprJ, and OprN [57]; *Vibrio cholerae* VceC [58]; *Campylobacter jejuni* CmeC [59]; and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrE [60]. Despite very low sequence identity between these proteins, their structures are very similar and unique among outer membrane proteins [22]. Extending from the extracellular space well into the periplasm, TolC is a 140-Å long, trimeric assembly resembling a cannon shape, with one end forming a 12-stranded, antiparallel β-barrel embedded in the membrane, while an extended, α- barrel domain and a mixed α/β equatorial domain (Fig. 5.1) reside in the periplasmic space [39]. Each protomer reveals an internal duplication, resulting in pseudo-6-fold symmetry of the assembled trimer. The β-barrel of TolC is unique among the outer membrane proteins, as despite the typical porin fold [61], the barrel is not encoded by a single polypeptide but each protomer contributes 4 β-strands to build a 12-stranded barrel. Such barrel architecture is only shared by some trimeric autotansporter proteins. The α-domain is fully unique among the outer membrane proteins and made up similarly of 12 helices with four being contributed by each protomer in the form of two sets of double helical hairpins. Those are organized in a peculiar fashion, with each hairpin pair formed of one continuous helix spanning the full length of the periplasmic domain, while the other helix is interrupted and formed of two shorter helices that stack up end to end to match the length of the first one. Spliced into this interruption is a small alpha-beta extension, which along with a part of the C-terminal tail of the protein forms the so-called "equatorial domain." The helical hairpins of the alpha-barrel domain curve slightly toward the periplasmic end of the channel forming a tight constriction that is prohibitive to transport of even small hydrated ions. This dense packing of the three twin sets of coiled coils is stabilized by a number of ionic bridges, forming the so-called primary "gates" of the channel [62, 63], that have been proposed to keep the periplasmic opening of TolC in its "closed" conformation (Fig. 5.1). Those gates however are not the only restrictions in the OMF channels, and a set of double aspartate rings, which has become known as "secondary gate," is a prominent feature of the TolC subfamily, accounting for the cation selectivity of the channel and making it prone to inhibition by heavy metals and hexaminecobalt compounds. Both sets of gates need to be open for a

productive transport to happen [63–65]. It is notable that the secondary gates can be varied in different types of OMFs and that has implications for the substrate specificity, and in the case of VceC, the channel is locked by a hydrophobic constriction formed of a ring of leucine residues [58]. Still, the cavity of TolC is one of the largest known among protein structures, at 43,000 $Å^3$, and it is capable of allowing passage of particles as large as 160 kDa [66]. Recently solved crystal structure of CmeC shows that it forms an extra gate at the outer membrane surface in the β-barrel domain in addition to the gate at the periplasmic side similar to TolC [59]. It is suggested that both these gates must be opened sequentially to allow drug passage.

A feature of some OMFs, such as OprM, CusC, MtrE, and VceC, is the presence of an N-terminal lipid modification via a conserved cysteine moiety. It was shown that this N-terminal lipid anchor is crucial for the insertion and assembly of CusC [67]. Why an N-terminal lipid modification is required for some but not other OMFs remains unclear. Perhaps, the lipid modification could act as an anchor and aid in the insertion of the β-barrel into the outer membrane [55] or even play a functional role by inducing the channel transition to an open state during drug efflux [67, 68]. On the other hand, the absence of the lipid anchor in TolC and OpmH suggests that a similar structure and function could be possibly achieved through a different mechanism. In addition, the flexible C-termini of OMFs have also been shown to be important for their stability and functionality [69, 70]. More detailed analyses indicated that removal of 20 or more amino acids or disruption of a short motif $_{463}$LeuGlyGlyGly$_{466}$ could affect the stability and functionality of OprM negatively [71]. In the OMF AatA which is a part of a dedicated type I secretion system, the C-terminus was also shown to be essential for cargo transport [53].

5.4 Transport Mechanisms of OMFs

The structures of OMFs suggested a possible mechanism of transport. The large periplasmic extension of outer membrane channel is thought to be a docking site for MFPs and transporters. Since in crystals the periplasmic entrance of TolC and several other OMFs is tightly closed so that even ions cannot easily diffuse through, the association with the inner membrane complex is thought to trigger opening of TolC channel [63, 72, 73]. The proposed allosteric opening mechanism envisages that the inner coiled coil α-helices (H7/H8) undergo an iris-like movement to realign with the outer coils (H3/H4), thereby enlarging the pore in a “twist-to-open” transition (Fig. 5.1). This hypothesis is supported by studies of TolC mutants in which the network of constraining polar interactions have been disrupted [63, 72, 73]. The inter-protomer bonds, including the Asp153-Arg367 salt bridge, tether the inner coiled coil H7/H8 to the outer H3/H4 coiled coils. Substitutions in these residues increase the conductance of TolC channel from the “closed” 80 pS to partially open 205-370 pS (Arg367Ser mutant) and maximal conductance of 800-1,000 pS in the double Arg367Ser Tyr362Phe TolC mutant. The sequential open states were also found in crystal structures of these TolC mutants providing further evidence that destabilization of ionic bonds in the periplasmic tip could dilate the TolC

pore and allow passage of substrates through the channel [63, 73]. This idea was tested *in vivo* by the fluorescein-5-maleimide labeling studies. This labeling of cysteine residues positioned inside of TolC channel, its two constriction bottlenecks, and the periplasmic tip showed that the structural differences between the closed and the open conformers of TolC persist *in vivo* [74]. However, no transitions between the two forms could be detected, presumably because of the highly dynamic nature of TolC interactions with the inner membrane complexes. Opening of the OMF channel can also be detected via induction of sensitivity to vancomycin, a drug that is influx dependent and under normal conditions not permeable, but certain mutants become "leaky" allowing vancomycin in by dilating the OMF channel [75]. Some mutants however were found not to be leaky when OMF channel is expressed by itself, but only become so upon interaction with the MFP partner demonstrating the dependency of OMF gate opening on the MFP [76].

5.5 Membrane Fusion Proteins: Linking the Outer and Inner Membranes

MFPs play important roles in trans-envelope drug efflux: (i) by stimulating the efflux activities of transporters and possibly participating in the presentation of the cargo to the transporters and (ii) a crucial structural role by engaging OMFs and opening them for substrates to be expelled from the cell [10, 77, 78]. *In vitro* reconstitution studies showed that the stimulating activities of an MFP are a common feature of transporters belonging to various protein families. *E. coli* AcrA that functions with the RND pump AcrB and MacA, a subunit of the ABC-type MacB transporter, both stimulate activities of their cognate transporters located in the inner membrane [79–81]. On the other hand, MFPs mediate and stabilize the functional interactions between transporters and OMFs and, in doing so, could possibly transmit energy from the energized transporter to the closed OMF in order to open the channel and allow the diffusion of substrates through the OMF into the extracellular medium. Under some models of assembly, this transfer of energy is thought to be mediated by conformational energy and movement of the MFPs. Conversely, it is also possible that spontaneous interactions between OMFs and MFPs mediate the opening of the channel, but upon conformational changes induced by the transporters, interactions between MFPs and OMFs are destabilized, thus causing the OMF to return to its resting closed state and disassembly of the complex [21, 76, 82].

5.5.1 Structure of MFPs

MFPs are highly modular proteins which are composed of several well-defined domains; however, not all of them are universal among the family [78]. While amino acid conservation among MFPs is relatively low, their structures are

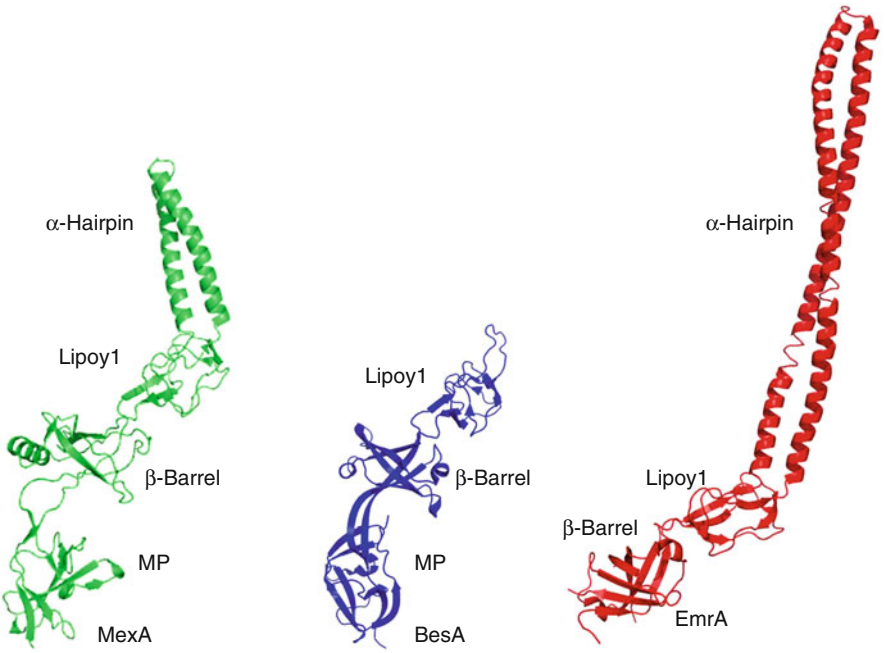


Fig. 5.2 Structures of divergent MFPs. Crystal structures of MexA, BesA, and EmrA are shown to show structural variation of MFPs (PDB codes 2V4D, 4KKS, and 4TKO, respectively). The typical MFP is exemplified by the structure of MexA, which contains all four of the typical domains. BesA is the MFP of the BesABC RND efflux complex of *B. burgdorferi*. The OMF, BesC, does not contain both of the ionic gates which keep the periplasmic aperture in a closed position. Due to this lack of additional gating, it is thought that BesA no longer needs the α-helices because of the weakened gating of the aperture. Conversely, EmrA interacts with the MFS transporter EmrB. EmrB contains little to no periplasmic domain for EmrA to interact with. It is thought that EmrA interacts with EmrB primarily through the N-terminal transmembrane segment which anchors EmrA to the membrane and not through the membrane proximal (MP) domain. Due to the loss of the MP domain, EmrA the α-helical domain has been extended. This extended α-helical domain allows for EmrAB to interact properly with TolC so as to allow efflux of substrates into the extracellular space (Reproduced from Zgurskaya et al. [10])

conserved. Typical MFPs are highly elongated proteins, which are usually anchored in the inner membrane and extend deep into the periplasm to meet the OMFs [83, 84]. Starting at the inner membrane, the characteristic domains are the membrane proximal (MP), β-barrel, lipoyl, and α-helical hairpin domains (Fig. 5.2), with additional specialized domains also present in some members of the family, e.g., involved in metallochaperoning (siderophore) function, transmembrane domains. A peculiar feature of the MFP family is that while these protein domains appear as "beads on a string," this apparent linear structure is in fact contributed by a polypeptide chain folded into itself in a hairpin fashion, with both N- and C-terminal parts of the protein contributing to each of the characteristic domains.

The α-hairpin domain, unlike the other three classical MFP domains, consists of two antiparallel helices forming a coiled coil separated by a single turn. The α-hairpin domain has a pronounced similarity to the coiled coils in the alpha-barrel of the OMFs and hence has been speculated to form an extended helical bundle upon interaction with the OMF [85] in some of the models of assembly (See Sect. 9 below). In isolation, the α-helical hairpins have been shown to oligomerize and assemble into a funnel-like structure with comparable diameter to that of the OMF barrel, and that have been hypothesized to interact with an OMF in a tip-to-tip fashion. The α-hairpin domain is present in all MFPs studied to date apart from the BesA (of *Borrelia burgdorferi* BesABC complex), where it is lacking entirely [86], while in some other MFPs such as CusB, it is observed to fold upon itself [87].

Unlike the α-hairpin domain the MP, β-barrel and the lipoyl domains are mostly β-stranded structures. The lipoyl domain which is located right next to the α-hairpin domain consists of β-sandwich of two interlocking motifs of four β-strands and is sequentially and structurally homologous to biotinyl/lipoyl carrier domains in dehydrogenase enzymes [38]. However, in the MFPs, it lacks the signature "lysine loop" of the classical biotinyl domains, as the hairpin domain is spliced into the structure in that position. The role of the lipoyl domains is not clearly established; however, they appear to play an important role in stabilization of the complex, via interaction with transporter and possibly self-association. Indeed disruption of the lipoyl domains results in loss of hexamerization of the MFP DevB of the glycolipid ABC efflux pump DevBCA [88].

The β-barrel domain is as its name suggests consisting of six antiparallel β-strands forming a barrel capped by a single α-helix and presents a ribokinase nucleotide-binding domain fold [89]. In the electron microscopy (EM) reconstructions of the complete pump [21], as well as in the crystal structures of CusBA complex [17, 87], these domains seem to form a head-to-tail ring assembly, which is remarkably similar to the one observed in the flagellar assembly proteins FlgT and F1-type ATPases β – α domain assemblies with which they also share similar topology [78].

The last of the canonic MFP domains, which however is not universally present, is the MP domain. It has a much more flexible nature, being disordered in many of the structures of the MFPs available, and although its evolutionary connections are not quite clear, some topological connection can be established to the β-barrel domain [85].

MFPs working in conjunction with metal efflux pumps may also present additional N- and C-terminal domains. C-terminal domain of SilB MFP from *Cupriavidus metallidurans* CH34 has been shown to play the role of a metallochaperone [90]. These domains present a unique metal-binding β-barrel fold which is also found in related stand-alone proteins, such as the *E. coli* CusF [91]. The N-terminal domains have an intrinsically disordered structure, which has been difficult to capture crystallographically and become ordered upon interaction with metal ions and other metallochaperone domains [92].

The domains are linked by flexible unstructured regions which give the overall protein its conformational flexibility and allow for a high degree of movement believed to be important for functional interactions with transporters and OMFs.

While the α-hairpin interacts with the OMF, the MP, β-barrel, and possibly the lipoyl domain are thought to be responsible for interactions with the cognate transporter. In addition, some MFPs, such as MacA, contain N-terminal transmembrane domains that interact with transporters within the cytoplasmic membrane. However, in many other MFPs, this transmembrane domain is replaced by a lipid modification (e.g., triacylation or palmitoylation) that anchors the protein into the membrane. This lipidation takes place at an N-terminal cysteine; the polypeptide chain is then cleaved by signal peptidase 2.

As the different families of transporters vary in sizes of domains exposed to the periplasm, MFPs and their domains which interact with specific transporters also vary. There is a clear pattern of domain composition between the transporters and associated MFPs, and the MP domains occur exclusively in MFPs that work in combination with transporters possessing large periplasmic domains (e.g., RND and MacB-type ABC transporters) that pick up their cargo from the periplasmic side of the membrane, which is consistent with their roles in cargo binding and presentation [78]. Correspondingly, the MFPs which work with transporters that pick up their cargo on the cytoplasmic side of the inner membrane (e.g., MFS and type I secretion system ABC transporters such as HlyB) not only do not require MP domains but need to be able to provide a tight seal extending all the way to the outer membrane. This is achieved by rigidifying of the coiled coils of the hairpin domains by helical-extension domains [78], which form extended tubular structures reaching to the OMF such as in the case of EmrA and HlyD [93, 94]. These "extension subdomains" display only limited homology to the remainder of the hairpins. On the other side of the MFP, diversity spectrum is BesA, which lacks an α-hairpin domain all together [86]. The exact reasons for the lack of the α-hairpin remains unclear, but it could be due to the fact that OMF, BesC, lacks the aspartate ring forming the constriction in the distal end of the channel suggesting that BesA (or transporter) binding to the periplasmic tip of BesC could be sufficient to trigger opening of the channel.

5.5.2 Interactions Between MFPs and Other Complex Components

Oligomerization MFPs oligomerize independently of interactions with their cognate inner membrane proteins and OMFs. The first evidence of MFP oligomerization came from *in vivo* cross-linking studies of AcrA and HlyD [32, 95]. More recently, structural studies showed that in crystals MFPs such as *P. aeruginosa* MexA and *E. coli* MacA and AcrA, all have repeating dimer pairs [84, 96, 97]. AcrA is a dimer of dimers, MacA forms a hexameric funnel-like structure, whereas MexA has sets of dimers aligned with one another creating a sheet, which wraps upon itself in an asymmetric fashion. These structures suggested that the MFPs could function as dimers, but the strongest evidence for a dimer as a functional unit of MFPs was collected by biochemical and genetic studies [98–101].

For MFPs which interact with RND transporters (e.g., MexA and AcrA), the MFP oligomerization was treated more as an artifact of crystallization, partly due to the fact that hydrodynamic studies and size exclusion chromatography studies showed only monomers in solution [83, 99]. However, kinetic studies established that MFPs that function with transporters belonging to different protein families all oligomerize, albeit with different affinities [99]. EmrA and MacA, MFPs functioning with MFS and ABC transporters, respectively, form more stable oligomers and with a higher affinity than AcrA. This result suggested that interactions with the periplasmic domains of AcrB stabilize the oligomeric state of AcrA. In contrast, MFPs that function with transporters lacking large periplasmic domains have a strong propensity to self-oligomerization. These studies suggested that oligomerization of MFPs is needed to seal the gap between their cognate transporters and TolC.

Further *in vivo* (construction of genetic fusions [101, 102]) and *in vitro* (binding affinities of stabilized dimers [98]) studies showed that the functional unit of MFPs is a dimer, which assembles into a trimer of dimers when in the complex. Perhaps the most natural evidence of MFP dimers, as functional units, is the *P. aeruginosa* triclosan-specific TriABC-OpmH complex. Mima et al. [100] identified this complex through a screen for increasing triclosan resistance and discovered that TriA and TriB are unique MFPs which are both required for functionality of the complex. Further studies of the TriABC-OpmH complex revealed that a fused dimer of TriAB was functional and that unfused TriA and TriB co-purify together indicating their strong interaction with one another independent of interactions with the transporter or OMF [102].

Interactions between MFPs and transporters Physical interactions between MFPs and transporters remain a subject of intense investigation using such approaches as crystallography, mutagenesis, surface plasmon resonance, isothermal calorimetry, chemical cross-linking, co-purification, and chimeric protein studies [17, 98, 101, 103–105]. Symmons et al. [85] proposed the first model of AcrAB-TolC complex based on crystal structures of individual components, *in vivo* chemical cross-linking, and molecular docking analyses. In this model, the AcrA molecule occupies the AcrB surface between the PN2 and PC2 subdomains, extending up along the DN subdomain. The MP, β-barrel, and lipoyl domains of AcrA are modeled to interface with AcrB. Interestingly, the PC1 and PC2 cleft of AcrB has been proposed to be one of the main entrance tunnels which substrates use to enter into the drug-binding pocket [106]. This further suggested that MFPs could stimulate activities of their cognate transporters by participating in drug binding.

In the co-crystal structure of the metal efflux pump CusBA, the two CusB protomers are positioned substantially higher on the surface of the CusA transporter than in the cross-linking-based model of AcrAB described above [17, 85]. Here, the MP and β-barrel domains of CusB interface primarily with the DN and DC docking subdomains of CusA and only make limited contacts with the top portions of the PN2, PC1, and PC2 subdomains (see Fig. 1.4 for these specific subdomains in the topology of AcrB monomer). The authors were able to define two different types of MFP-transporter interactions. The first CusB molecule primarily engages CusA

through an extensive network of salt bridges. Conversely, the second CusB molecule interacts with CusA primarily through a network of hydrogen bonding. In addition, the two CusB molecules are staggered: one of the two molecules sits slightly higher on the surface of CusA. In this arrangement, the MP domain of CusB molecule 1 fits into a pocket formed between the MP and β-barrel domains of molecule 2. When compared with the cross-linking-based model of AcrAB, CusB molecule 1 is positioned similar to AcrA with the exception that the lipoyl domain of CusB does not interface with the transporter and its MP occupies the position of β-barrel domain of AcrA. This upward shift also tilts the MFPs and gives them a different overall structure; CusB has a sickle shape as observed in crystal structures of other MFPs including MacA, AcrA, and MexA. The recently reported cryo-EM-based structures of the complete AcrAB-TolC complex show similar positioning of AcrA on AcrB transporter [21, 94]. However, only lipoyl domains of AcrA contribute to AcrA oligomerization, and there are no contacts between the MP domains of AcrA.

In various models of MFP-transporter complexes, at least two domains of MFP directly contact a transporter: the MP domain and the β-barrel. Functional importance of these domains in various MFPs has been supported by genetic and biochemical studies [102, 107–109]. Mutagenesis of the C-terminal domains of MacA, AcrA, and TriB identified conserved glycine residues important for the functional interactions between these MFPs and the cognate components of the complexes. A substitution of Gly353 with Cys leads to inactivation of MacA and prevents stimulation of the MacB ATPase activity, but not physical interactions with MacB or TolC [108]. An analogous alteration in AcrA, Gly363Cys, prevented functional but not physical interaction with AcrB and TolC [107]. Mutational analysis of the C-terminal domains of TriA and TriB showed that analogous mutation of $TriA_{Gly350Cys}$ or $TriB_{Gly339Cys}$ (also analogous to $AcrA_{Gly363Cys}$) gave differing results; cells expressing $TriA_{Gly350Cys}$ exhibited no functional defects, whereas cells expressing $TriB_{Gly339Cys}$ were hypersusceptible to triclosan and sodium dodecyl sulfate [102]. Limited proteolysis studies both *in vivo* and *in vitro* showed that these substitutions affect conformations of the MP domains of AcrA and MacA. Although EmrA does not have an MP domain, its C-terminal signature residues of the MFP family of proteins are incorporated into the β-barrel [77]. Chacón et al. [110] utilized X-ray absorption spectroscopy to determine the role of CusB binding of copper and silver ions. In this study, they showed that while CusB is able to bind metal ions, it does not act as the intermediate step between the metallochaperone CusF and the transporter CusA, but instead receives ions from CusF, in turn activating CusA to allow transfer of ions from CusF to CusA. After equilibrium is reached, CusF "turns off" CusB by removing the Cu^+/Ag^+ ion.

5.6 Conformational Changes and Effectors

Early hydrodynamic and electron paramagnetic resonance studies pointed to significant structural flexibility of MFPs [83, 111]. In the presence of magnesium ions, the highly asymmetric shape of AcrA was found to be more compact, whereas

mildly acidic pH restrained significantly conformational dynamics of this protein. The X-ray structure of AcrA suggested that these conformational changes could involve the α-hairpin, which undergoes an ~15° rotation between the two most dissimilar molecules [84]. In addition, the refined full structure of MexA showed that the MP domain is also mobile and that in one of the MexA protomers, this domain is twisted by 85° clockwise relative to the β-barrel domain [85]. Additionally, when the lipoyl domains of MexA were superimposed, the α-hairpins exhibited ~35° of rotation, while the β-barrel and MP domains underwent an additional ~25° of rotation. Molecular dynamics simulations of MexA and AcrA supported the high interdomain flexibility of MFPs [112, 113]. *In vivo* proteolysis studies, however, pointed onto the MP domains of AcrA and MacA that undergo significant conformational changes and that these changes are detected only when all three components of complexes are present and functional [107, 108, 114].

The protonation/deprotonation of His285 was proposed to underlie the pH-regulated conformational dynamics of AcrA by disturbing the local hydrogen bond interactions [113]. Interestingly, in a heavy metal MFP ZneB, the same His residue is a part of the metal-binding site [115]. In MacA, the patch of positively charged residues located at the interface between β-barrel and the MP domains are important for both binding to core lipopolysaccharide and functionality of the pump, suggesting that lipopolysaccharide could be a substrate of MacAB-TolC [116]. Extended X-ray fine structure (EXAFS) spectroscopy combined with mutational analysis of conserved methionine residues indicated that CusB binds Cu^+ and Ag^+ ions specifically via three residues situated at the extreme N-terminus of the protein. Unfortunately, these residues lie within the unstructured portion prior to the MP domain [117, 118]. As stated above, this metal-binding activity of CusB was shown to be important for regulating the ability of CusF to transfer its cargo to CusA, indicating that conformational changes of CusB are able to activate or open the metal-binding site of the transporter [110]. In addition, kinetic experiments showed that AcrA and other MFPs show differential binding affinities to OMF and transporters depending on pH [98, 99]. Hence, the changes of pH in the periplasm accompanying the drug efflux or binding of substrates/effectors could act as a signal to trigger the action of MFPs, which undergo reversible conformational rearrangement.

Several genetic screens with defective complexes were carried out to identify gain-of-function suppressor mutations in MFPs. Surprisingly, most of such suppressors were mapped to the β-barrel domains of MFPs, which do not contact OMFs directly and suppress the defects in complexes through the contact with transporter and long-range conformational changes in the protein. Suppressors of defects in MexB transporter mapped to the β-barrel domain of MexA were found to increase the stability of MexA binding to MexB [119]. An analogous study of an assembly defective TolC mutant also gave rise to gain-of-function suppressor mutations within the β-barrel domain of AcrA [120]. One such suppressor of the defective TolC mutant was $AcrA_{Leu222Gln}$, which is itself labile and subject to degradation if not in a functional complex with AcrB and TolC [103]. It is thought that this mutant protein is in a conformation which AcrA assumes transiently during typical complex assembly and drug efflux; however, when locked into this conformation, the

protein becomes highly sensitized to proteolytic degradation by the periplasmic protease DegP. Other AcrA β-barrel mutants suppressed a TolC mutant defective in functional interactions with AcrA and AcrB presumably by controlling the opening of TolC channel [103] or enabled functioning of a hybrid AcrA-MexB-TolC efflux complex [121].

5.7 Toward Understanding of Full Pump Architecture

As mentioned earlier (also see Chaps. 1, 2 and 4), the structures of all the representative members of the tripartite pump assemblies are currently available (with the small exception of the MacB- and HlyD-families of ABC transporters, for which only partial structures have been solved), allowing to speculate about the general stoichiometry and architecture of the complete assembly.

Early efforts in this direction have been attempted using a priori docking and modeling [55, 89, 122], providing a widely varying estimations of the complex assembly, and in particular the number of MFPs engaged in it ranging from as low as 3:3:3 to 3:12:3 (OMF/MFP/transporter). Several independent studies converged onto a model, in which MFPs bind TolC in stoichiometry 3:6:3 for RND transporters and 3:6:2 for the ABC-based transporters [17, 98, 99, 123, 124]; however, the actual mode of engagement remains a subject of debate. The principal differences between the emerging models, which were initially based on the RND transporter systems such as AcrAB-TolC, were whether or not the hairpin domains of the MFPs contact the OMF channel in a tip-to-tip fashion as a continuous tube of hexamers [101] or in a lateral deep interpenetration fashion with individual hairpins docking into separate grooves on the surface of the OMF channel [85]. The tip-to-tip models also rule out a direct interaction between the OMF and the RND transporters, and hence both the engagement and the opening of the OMF channel are attributed entirely to the MFP hairpin tip, without any contribution from the transporter.

Initially, deep interpenetration models gained popularity due to a wealth of mutagenesis and *in vivo* and *in vitro* cross-linking studies supporting them on the level of OMF-MFP interaction [63, 120, 121, 125–127], as well as on the level of OMF-transporter interaction [128]. Kinetic data from surface plasmon resonance and isothermal calorimetry studies [98, 99, 123] also support the deep interpenetration model and provide an explanation for the differential affinities observed between different MFP-OMF pairs [99, 114]. However, following solution of the X-ray structures of several MFPs in oligomeric state, such as MacA [97] and MexA [124], as well as a string of modified structures based on the MacA scaffold, including MacA-OprM/MacA-MexA chimaeras [124] and AcrBA-fusion/MacA-TolC chimaeras [129], a new model was proposed. In this model, the only contact between the OMF and the MFP is provided by a limited tip-to-tip cogwheel-like intermeshing of the turns of the helices of the TolC and the hairpin domains of the hexamerized MFP.

Direct verification of either model was hindered for many years by the difficulties associated with complex isolation in sufficient quantity and monodispersity for crystallization studies. However, a breakthrough in cryo-EM resolution provided by the next generation of direct electron detectors [130], allowing to greatly extend the resolution of the technique heralded a new era in the research of the full complex. Recently, several major advances in our understanding of the association of the complete pump assemblies have taken place utilizing cryo-EM imaging and provided a major boost in support to the tip-to-tip model. A pivotal work by Du et al. [21] has provided the first snapshot of a fully assembled structure using chimeric concatenated protein constructs AcrBAB/AcrAZ/TolC. The structure resolved to approx. 15 Å provided a strong support to the 3:6:3 stoichiometry and a tip-to-tip association of the hexameric MFP and OMF. Further support to this model has been landed by Jeong et al. [131] who provided a cryo-EM reconstruction of a chimeric protein complex AcrAB-MacA-TolC to 8.2 Å resolution, which at the time of writing this chapter is the highest-resolution structure published. A study by Daury et al. [132] has been so far the only one to provide a non-engineered complex reconstituted using a lipid nanodisc system and single-particle EM reconstruction. Both AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM complexes were found to assemble in a similar fashion, which appears broadly compatible with the lower-resolution structures reported by Du et al. [21], suggesting that at least *in vitro* there is no direct interaction between the RND transporter and the OMF channel.

Interestingly, an interspecies AcrA-TolC-MexB complex was also successfully assembled, suggesting limited promiscuity of the assembly at least at the level of MFP-RND transporter recognition. This finding is in line with previous observations of the chimeric assembly of AcrA-TolC-MexB by Krishnamoorthy et al. [121] and Stegmeier et al. [126] that reported association, but lack of functionality of the pump, presumably due to a failure to open the OMF channel. Such observations perhaps point toward the tip-to-tip engagement being either an early or terminal step of the assembly process.

While the tip-to-tip models are clearly gaining popularity based on the wealth of EM and cryo-EM structures, their relevance to the actual physiological functional state of the pump remains to be fully established. Indeed, some central issues include the very limited interaction interfaces between OMF and MFPs, which make it difficult to account for both apparent stability and specificity of the complex. A conserved RLS motif has been proposed to play a central role in the recognition of the OMF and possibly being involved in unlocking of the OMF channel [133] in RND and ABC transporters. This idea has then been extended to include type I secretion system MFPs [134]; however, the recent crystal structures of the HlyD from *E. coli* [94] and EmrA from *Aquifex* [93] do not position the motif at the tip of the hairpin. Indeed, the new structure of HlyD [94] reveals a noncanonical tip region, and the authors suggest that the "recognition" sequence is ALD instead of RLS. These results, however, are difficult to reconcile with the apparent OMF-MFP pairing specificity [135] and high-binding affinities required for keeping the complex together. The existence of noncanonic MFPs, with either very short hairpin domains or lacking the hairpin altogether such as BesA [86, 136], also poses

significant questions regarding the validity, or at least universality of the tip-to-tip interactions revealed by the recent cryo-EM structures.

A recent work by Hayashi et al. [137] using concatenated AcrBA chimeric proteins forcing a 3:3:3 stoichiometry of the pump, which is incompatible with a tip-to-tip model due to gaps in the assembly have demonstrated a near wild-type activity of the complex, further raising the question of whether that model is representative of the functional state of the pump. Only high-resolution structures providing side-chain information would resolve these pending conundrums, and there is little doubt that the advances in cryo-EM technology and crystallography will provide the answers in the coming years.

5.8 Dynamics and Energetics of Pump Assembly and Drug Efflux

The dynamics of tripartite efflux complexes *in vivo* and the role of substrates and energy remain under intense investigation. Significant conformational changes in TolC are needed to undergo transition into an open state (Fig. 5.1). It seems that the association with the inner membrane complex or even with MFP alone is sufficient to trigger such transition [76]. Once the complex is assembled, all three export components undergo conformational changes needed to couple the binding of substrate in the transporter to its translocation across the outer membrane.

Early studies showed that binding to TolC changes the conformation of CvaA, an MFP functioning with TolC in export of colicin V. In cells lacking TolC, CvaA is highly unstable and rapidly cleaved by periplasmic proteases [138]. Similar changes in sensitivity to proteases were reported for the hemolysin exporting HlyD [32], multidrug efflux AcrA, and macrolide efflux MacA [74, 107, 108]. In the case of AcrA and MacA, these conformational changes were shown to affect the membrane proximal domain of the proteins, which directly interfaces with the transporter (Fig. 5.2) [98, 108]. These studies also suggested that the TolC-dependent conformational change in the membrane proximal domain of MFP may be required for the complex assembly and activation of the transporter [98, 108].

It is unclear how conformational transitions in TolC are integrated into reaction cycles. One possibility is that the assembly of the transmembrane complex stabilizes the open conformation of TolC, so that the lifetime of the complex and the turnover number of the transporter determine the number of substrate molecules translocated through TolC. In the type I secretion systems, binding of substrate to the inner membrane complex seems to trigger TolC recruitment and stabilization of its open state [32]. However, TolC forms more stable complexes with drug efflux transporters, which are independent of the presence of substrates [139].

Furthermore, kinetic analyses showed that mutational opening of TolC decreases its affinity to AcrAB suggesting that TolC opening could actually trigger the disassembly of the complex [98]. Such mechanism could explain how the low permeability barrier of the outer membrane is maintained during efflux. It is apparent that

the open TolC channel would be a significant breach of the outer membrane permeability barrier. Studies of vancomycin resistance in *E. coli* show that cells containing functional AcrAB-TolC pump are more susceptible to this antibiotic than cells lacking either AcrAB or TolC [63, 74]. Since vancomycin is too large to cross the outer membrane by diffusion, the explanation for this result is that this antibiotic can slip through TolC engaged by AcrAB. One could imagine that to limit the influx of substrates through TolC, the complex is assembled with the closed TolC conformer and that recruitment and the transition into the open state is triggered, for example, by substrate binding, as proposed for CusBAC [140]. In the open state, the complex is unstable and rapidly dissociates relaxing TolC into its closed conformation (Fig. 5.1). This notion found further support in studies of AcrA proteolysis *in vivo*, which demonstrated that TolC mutant mimicking the open state of the channel was structurally defective and did not make same interactions as the closed TolC conformer with AcrA [74].

Further insight into the energetics and dynamics of complexes came from the studies of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrCDE efflux pump expressed in *E. coli* [76]. Using the vancomycin assay, the authors demonstrated that the MFP MtrC opens MtrE even in the absence of the MtrD transporter and that the dissociation of MtrCD from the complex with MtrE is energy-dependent event. Additional support for the energy requirement in the dissociation of efflux complexes has been recently provided by an *in vitro* reconstitution study, which showed that liposomes containing MFP-transporter complex (in this case MexAB) pull-down non-biotinylated liposomes containing the OMF (OprM) upon acidification of the buffer, which creates a gradient of protons [82]. The use of a proton-relay-deficient mutant of MexB allows the OprM-containing liposomes to be pulled down both pre- and post-acidification, indicating the energy-dependent nature of dissociation and the absence of pH-induced conformational changes being involved. Extending earlier reconstitution assays utilizing two proteoliposome systems [79], a study using MexAB and OprM proteoliposomes with cargoes that become fluorescent upon transiting from one liposome to another has provided the first direct observation of an energy-dependent transport in the RND-based tripartite assembly *in vitro* [141].

5.9 Proposed Mechanism of Trans-envelope Drug Efflux

Studies discussed above suggest that efflux complexes assembled with transporters belonging to various protein families utilize the same mechanism of transport across the outer membrane and that MFPs play an important role in the functional communication between transporters and OMF. Although molecular details of how ABC, MFS, and RND transporters bind their substrates and transport them to the OMFs differ significantly between members of different families, all these transporters cycle through three states that promote access, binding, and extrusion of substrates (Fig. 5.3) [10]. The function of MFPs is to couple these transitions in transporter to opening of OMFs and transport of substrates across the outer

membrane. Most of the investigations were done on either RND or ABC efflux complexes, but it is likely that the same conclusions apply to MFS complexes. The major findings on the mechanism of MFPs in transport can be summarized as follows:

(i) MFP-transporter interactions are sensitive to conformational changes in transporters. When MacB transporter was trapped in different conformations by mutations or by the presence of nucleotide analogs, the affinity of association between MFP MacA and MacB increased upon ATP binding but remained unchanged during ATP hydrolysis [114]. Similarly, the interactions between the MFP AcrA and the RND transporter AcrB are most stable when AcrB is in its protonated state [76]. These results suggested that MFPs act on the pre-translocation "binding" state of transporters (Fig. 5.3).

(ii) Stimulation of transporters is coupled to a conformational change in the MP domain of MFPs. Reconstitution studies showed that interactions between MFPs and transporters increase the rates of transport and energy consumption [79, 80]. Further studies of MacAB, AcrAB, and TriABC showed that the MP domains of MFPs are critical for their ability to stimulate transporters [102, 107, 108]. These domains of MFPs interface with periplasmic domains of transporters and undergo conformational changes needed for stimulation of transporters. Studies of MacAB-TolC suggested that MFPs stimulate ABC transporters by stabilizing the closed pre-ATP hydrolysis conformation [108]. Assuming conservation of the mechanism, we propose that in the case of RND transporters, MFPs stabilize the binding-to-extrusion transition that precedes the transmembrane proton transfer (Fig. 5.3). Functional importance of the MFP-transporter interaction is further supported by the demonstration that the AcrB-AcrA fusion protein is functional [137].

(iii) Interaction with OMFs is needed for conformational changes in MFPs. The *in vivo* proteolysis approach showed that *in vivo* conformational changes in MFPs occur only in the presence of TolC [107, 108]. The TolC-induced conformational changes in MFPs were further linked to stimulation of activities of transporters by MFPs and to stabilization of tripartite complexes *in vitro*. Taken together, these results support the model that *in vivo* MFPs exist in stable complexes with transporters and that association with OMF triggers the conformational changes in MFPs needed for stimulation of transporters (Fig. 5.3). The results from several more recent studies also emphasized the roles of a MFP as part of exit duct with no physical interactions between the inner and outer membrane components [132].

(iv) Interactions between transporters and OMFs are dynamic. Current models postulate that OMF association with an MFP-transporter complex leads to opening of the channel (Fig. 5.1) [76, 103]. In the docked and cryo-EM models of AcrAB-TolC, TolC is in the open conformation [21, 85, 94, 131]. The dilation of the TolC channel in the assembled complex is apparently driven by energy-dependent conformational changes in MFP-transporter complexes. The open

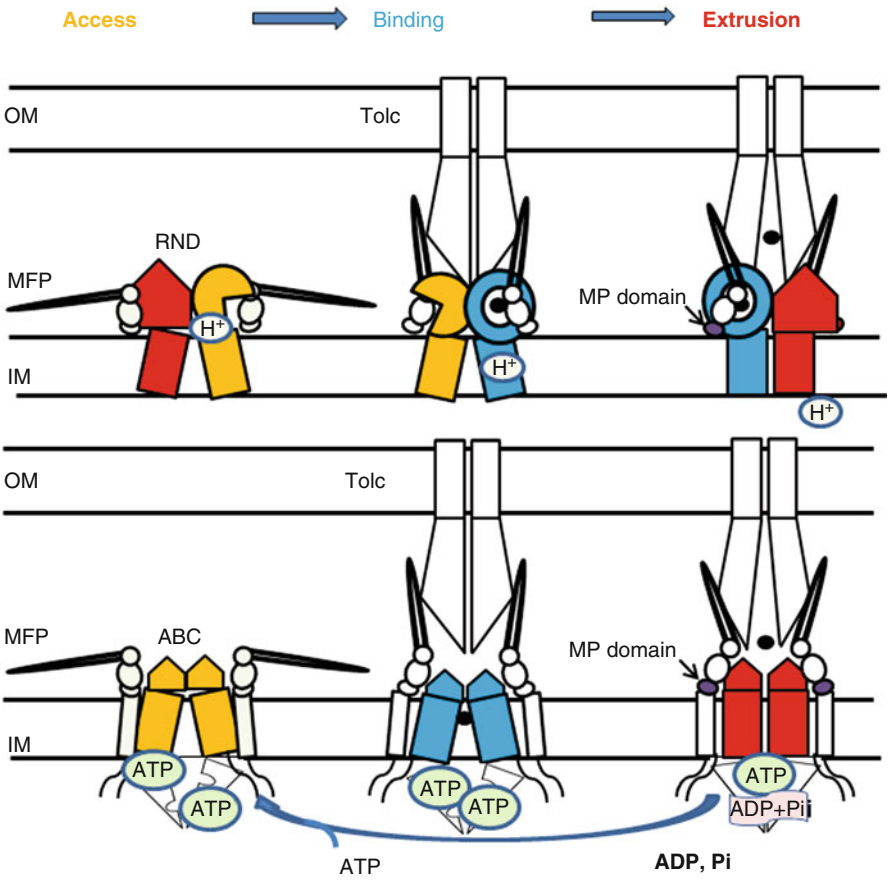


Fig. 5.3 Proposed mechanism of assembly and trans-envelope transport by tripartite efflux pumps across the inner membrane (IM) and outer membrane (OM). Despite different structures and mechanisms, RND and ABC transporters cycle through three states that promote access, binding, and extrusion of substrates. In RND transporters, each protomer cycles through the three conformations. The protomer in the substrate-bound state (*blue*) is likely to be protonated, and its transition into the extrusion state (*red*) is coupled to influx of protons. Dimeric ABC transporters are saturated with ATP, whereas binding of the substrate leads to transition into a semi-closed (*middle* panel) conformation. MFPs stabilize the substrate-bound state of transporters (*blue*) and drive transporters into the closed state needed for ATP hydrolysis. Association with TolC drives conformational changes in the MFP needed for stimulation of transporters (Reproduced from Zgurskaya et al. [10])

and closed conformers of TolC stabilized by mutations can be readily distinguished *in vivo* by drug susceptibility, proteolytic, and thiol-labeling profiles [74]. However, the interactions with TolC are highly dynamic and the lifetime of TolC-containing complexes is very short [98, 99]. Thus, TolC binding to the inner membrane complexes is transient and disassociation is regulated by energy consumption by the transporter.

Based on the data described above, we proposed that reaction cycles of transporters are tightly coupled to the assembly of the trans-envelope drug efflux complexes [10]. Transporters and MFPs exist in the inner membrane as inactive complexes (Fig. 5.3). The activation of complexes is triggered by MFP binding to OMF, which leads to a conformational change in MFP needed for stimulation of transporters. The activated MFP-transporter complex engages an OMF to expel substrates across the outer membrane. The recruitment of an OMF is likely triggered by binding of effectors (substrates) to MFP or MFP-transporter complex. This possibility has been discussed for the *P. aeruginosa* MexJK pump where experimental evidence strongly suggests that the MexJK complex recruits either OprM or OpmH in a substrate-dependent matter [142].

5.10 Asymmetric Efflux Complexes

The above-discussed MFP-transporter complexes have a threefold symmetry befitting the trimeric architecture of an OMF. However, asymmetric assemblies like RND transporters MdtABC or TriABC are also broadly represented in bacterial genomes. The mechanism and the requirement for asymmetry in such complexes remain unclear.

MdtB and MdtC share only 50 % sequence identity with each other. The expression of both MdtB and MdtC together with the MFP MdtA leads to a decreased drug susceptibility of *E. coli* to cloxacillin, novobiocin, bile salts, and sodium dodecyl sulfate [143–145]. The expression of MdtAB does not yield a functional transporter, but expression of MdtAC resulted in partial activity: a drug-resistant phenotype against bile salts. Co-purification experiments and protein fusion studies suggest that MdtBC associates as a B_2C complex [144]. Furthermore, there is convincing evidence that MdtB and MdtC fulfill distinctly different roles for the transporter. Site-directed mutagenesis studies have shown that a mutation in the proton-relay network of MdtB abolishes functionality of the complex to a greater extent than corresponding mutations in MdtC [144]. On the other hand, mutations in the proposed drug-binding pocket and 3D docking studies on homology models indicate that substrates bind primarily to MdtC [145]. The proton-relay network in MdtB is thus thought to provide the energy required for a conformational change in MdtC resulting in removal of substrates. This arrangement differs from the current model of drug expulsion in homotrimeric RND transporters, in which each protomer is functionally identical. MuxABC-OpmB in *P. aeruginosa* similarly includes two RND components in a single operon MuxB and MuxC. In this system, both peptides are necessary in order to observe drug resistance against a range of antibiotics including carbenicillin and novobiocin [146, 147].

In some complexes, the asymmetry arises through hetero-oligomerization of MFPs. TriABC-OpmH from *P. aeruginosa* requires two MFPs TriA and TriB that share 36 % sequence identity with each other [100, 102]. TriABC-OpmH provides resistance to triclosan with both TriA and TriB required for efflux. Weeks et al.

[102] recently showed that TriA and TriB form heterodimers, in which each protomer serves a different role in the functional assembly of the TriABC-OpmH/TolC complex. This analysis revealed that the α-helical domain of TriA is important for stimulating interactions with the OMF, whereas the MP domain of TriB is important for stimulating interactions with the transporter.

The existence of asymmetric complexes implies that current models of the MFP-dependent transport may be incomplete. It is possible that the asymmetry split functional roles of subunits and promotes one of the transition states. What step(s) in the transport could be enhanced by additional subunits? As it was demonstrated on the example TriA and TriB, the two different MFPs could play separate roles in the stimulation of a transporter and the recruitment/opening of OMF [102]. In transporters, this could be an added substrate specificity or a separation of energy transduction and substrate translocation as suggested for MdtBC [144, 148]. It is also possible that the hetero-oligomerization of transporters and MFPs might serve similar roles in the transport cycle such as modulation of transporter affinities to substrates and/or MFPs and OMFs. In this way, asymmetry might increase the specificity of a MFP-transporter complex to an OMF, which in turn could be a way to control the activity of the transporter.

5.11 Concluding Remarks

In recent years, significant progress has been made in understanding how multidrug efflux pumps function in the context of two membranes and how transport across the outer membrane is achieved. The current efforts are focused on molecular details of MFP-transporter interactions and how conformational transitions in proteins are integrated into an effective efflux process. This new level of understanding is expected to facilitate development of new therapeutic approaches for treatment of Gram-negative infections. Efflux pump inhibitors acting on the assembly of the complex or disrupting the conformational cross-talk could be an effective part of such new approaches.

Acknowledgments Studies in the Zgurskaya laboratory are sponsored by the Department of the Defense, Defense Threat Reduction Agency, and by the National Institute of Health (grant AI052293) in the USA. Studies in the Bavro laboratory are supported by funding from the Wellcome Trust and the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council, UK. The contents of this chapter do not necessarily reflect the position or the policy of the federal government, and no official endorsement should be inferred.

References

1. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT (2001) Phylogeny of multidrug transporters. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:205–213. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0246

2. Higgins CF, Linton KJ (2004) The ATP switch model for ABC transporters. Nat Struct Mol Biol 11:918–926. doi:10.1038/nsmb836
3. Saier MH Jr, Beatty JT, Goffeau A, Harley KT, Heijne WH, Huang SC, Jack DL, Jahn PS et al (1999) The major facilitator superfamily. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:257–279
4. Tseng SP, Tsai WC, Liang CY, Lin YS, Huang JW, Chang CY, Tyan YC, Lu PL (2014) The contribution of antibiotic resistance mechanisms in clinical *Burkholderia cepacia* complex isolates: an emphasis on efflux pump activity. PLoS One 9:e104986. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0104986
5. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2001) SMR-type multidrug resistance pumps. Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel 4:237–245
6. Hvorup RN, Winnen B, Chang AB, Jiang Y, Zhou XF, Saier MH Jr (2003) The multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide (MOP) exporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 270:799–813. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1033.2003.03418.x
7. Hassan KA, Jackson SM, Penesyan A, Patching SG, Tetu SG, Eijkelkamp BA, Brown MH, Henderson PJ et al (2013) Transcriptomic and biochemical analyses identify a family of chlorhexidine efflux proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:20254–20259. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317052110
8. Paulsen IT, Nguyen L, Sliwinski MK, Rabus R, Saier MH Jr (2000) Microbial genome analyses: comparative transport capabilities in eighteen prokaryotes. J Mol Biol 301:75–100. doi:10.1006/jmbi.2000.3961
9. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1998) Characterization of the earliest known *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid encoding a multidrug efflux system. J Bacteriol 180:3477–3479
10. Zgurskaya HI, Weeks JW, Ntreh AT, Nickels LM, Wolloscheck D (2015) Mechanism of coupling drug transport reactions located in two different membranes. Front Microbiol 6:100. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00100
11. Davidson AL, Dassa E, Orelle C, Chen J (2008) Structure, function, and evolution of bacterial ATP-binding cassette systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 72:317–364. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00031-07
12. Fluman N, Bibi E (2009) Bacterial multidrug transport through the lens of the major facilitator superfamily. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:738–747. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.11.020
13. Eicher T, Seeger MA, Anselmi C, Zhou W, Brandstatter L, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Faraldo-Gomez JD, et al (2014) Coupling of remote alternating-access transport mechanisms for protons and substrates in the multidrug efflux pump AcrB. eLife 3:doi: 10.7554/eLife.03145
14. Smirnova I, Kasho V, Kaback HR (2011) Lactose permease and the alternating access mechanism. Biochemistry 50:9684–9693. doi:10.1021/bi2014294
15. Fluman N, Ryan CM, Whitelegge JP, Bibi E (2012) Dissection of mechanistic principles of a secondary multidrug efflux protein. Mol Cell 47:777–787. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.06.018
16. Nikaido H, Pagès JM (2012) Broad-specificity efflux pumps and their role in multidrug resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 36:340–363. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00290.x
17. Su CC, Long F, Zimmermann MT, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structure of the CusBA heavy-metal efflux complex of *Escherichia coli*. Nature 470:558–562. doi:10.1038/nature09743
18. Su CC, Long F, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Do SV, Rajashankar KR, Yu EW (2012) Charged amino acids (R83, E567, D617, E625, R669, and K678) of CusA are required for metal ion transport in the Cus efflux system. J Mol Biol 422:429–441. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2012.05.038
19. Tornroth-Horsefield S, Gourdon P, Horsefield R, Brive L, Yamamoto N, Mori H, Snijder A, Neutze R (2007) Crystal structure of AcrB in complex with a single transmembrane subunit reveals another twist. Structure 15:1663–1673. doi:10.1016/j.str.2007.09.023
20. Hobbs EC, Yin X, Paul BJ, Astarita JL, Storz G (2012) Conserved small protein associates with the multidrug efflux pump AcrB and differentially affects antibiotic resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:16696–16701. doi:10.1073/pnas.1210093109

21. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
22. Zgurskaya HI, Krishnamoorthy G, Ntreh A, Lu S (2011) Mechanism and function of the outer membrane channel TolC in multidrug resistance and physiology of enterobacteria. Front Microbiol 2:189. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2011.00189
23. Morona R, Reeves P (1981) Molecular cloning of the *tolC* locus of *Escherichia coli* K-12 with the use of transposon Tn10. Mol Gen Genet 184:430–433. doi:10.1007/BF00352517
24. Morona R, Reeves P (1982) The *tolC* locus of *Escherichia coli* affects the expression of three major outer membrane proteins. J Bacteriol 150:1016–1023
25. Morona R, Manning PA, Reeves P (1983) Identification and characterization of the TolC protein, an outer membrane protein from *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 153:693–699
26. Benz R, Maier E, Gentschev I (1993) TolC of *Escherichia coli* functions as an outer membrane channel. Zentralbl Bakteriol 278:187–196. doi:10.1016/S0934-8840(11)80836-4
27. Fralick JA (1996) Evidence that TolC is required for functioning of the Mar/AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 178:5803–5805
28. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of *acrA* and *acrE* genes of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:6299–6313
29. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
30. Gilson L, Mahanty HK, Kolter R (1990) Genetic analysis of an MDR-like export system: the secretion of colicin V. EMBO J 9:3875–3884
31. Delgado MA, Solbiati JO, Chiuchiolo MJ, Farias RN, Salomon RA (1999) *Escherichia coli* outer membrane protein TolC is involved in production of the peptide antibiotic microcin J25. J Bacteriol 181:1968–1970
32. Thanabalu T, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (1998) Substrate-induced assembly of a contiguous channel for protein export from *E. coli*: reversible bridging of an inner-membrane translocase to an outer membrane exit pore. EMBO J 17:6487–6496. doi:10.1093/emboj/17.22.6487
33. German GJ, Misra R (2001) The TolC protein of *Escherichia coli* serves as a cell-surface receptor for the newly characterized TLS bacteriophage. J Mol Biol 308:579–585. doi:10.1006/jmbi.2001.4578
34. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT, Sliwinski MK, Pao SS, Skurray RA, Nikaido H (1998) Evolutionary origins of multidrug and drug-specific efflux pumps in bacteria. FASEB J 12:265–274
35. Thanassi DG, Cheng LW, Nikaido H (1997) Active efflux of bile salts by *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 179:2512–2518
36. Bina JE, Mekalanos JJ (2001) *Vibrio cholerae tolC* is required for bile resistance and colonization. Infect Immun 69:4681–4685. doi:10.1128/IAI.69.7.4681-4685.2001
37. Hatfaludi T, Al-Hasani K, Dunstone M, Boyce J, Adler B (2008) Characterization of TolC efflux pump proteins from *Pasteurella multocida*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4166–4171. doi:10.1128/AAC.00245-08
38. Johnson JM, Church GM (1999) Alignment and structure prediction of divergent protein families: periplasmic and outer membrane proteins of bacterial efflux pumps. J Mol Biol 287:695–715. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1999.2630
39. Koronakis V, Sharff A, Koronakis E, Luisi B, Hughes C (2000) Crystal structure of the bacterial membrane protein TolC central to multidrug efflux and protein export. Nature 405:914–919. doi:10.1038/35016007
40. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
41. Jo JT, Brinkman FS, Hancock RE (2003) Aminoglycoside efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of novel outer membrane proteins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:1101–1111. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.1101-1111.2003

42. Barabote RD, Johnson OL, Zetina E, San Francisco SK, Fralick JA, San Francisco MJ (2003) *Erwinia chrysanthemi tolC* is involved in resistance to antimicrobial plant chemicals and is essential for phytopathogenesis. J Bacteriol 185:5772–5778. doi:10.1128/JB.185.19.5772-5778.2003
43. Gil H, Platz GJ, Forestal CA, Monfett M, Bakshi CS, Sellati TJ, Furie MB, Benach JL et al (2006) Deletion of TolC orthologs in *Francisella tularensis* identifies roles in multidrug resistance and virulence. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:12897–12902. doi:10.1073/pnas.0602582103
44. Cosme AM, Becker A, Santos MR, Sharypova LA, Santos PM, Moreira LM (2008) The outer membrane protein TolC from *Sinorhizobium meliloti* affects protein secretion, polysaccharide biosynthesis, antimicrobial resistance, and symbiosis. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 21:947–957. doi:10.1094/MPMI-21-7-0947
45. Al-Karablieh N, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2009) The outer membrane protein TolC is required for phytoalexin resistance and virulence of the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Microb Biotechnol 2:465–475. doi:10.1111/j.1751-7915.2009.00095.x
46. Fenosa A, Fuste E, Ruiz L, Veiga-Crespo P, Vinuesa T, Guallar V, Villa TG, Vinas M (2009) Role of TolC in *Klebsiella oxytoca* resistance to antibiotics. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:668–674. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp027
47. Ferhat M, Atlan D, Vianney A, Lazzaroni JC, Doublet P, Gilbert C (2009) The TolC protein of *Legionella pneumophila* plays a major role in multi-drug resistance and the early steps of host invasion. PLoS One 4:e7732. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007732
48. Horiyama T, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2010) TolC dependency of multidrug efflux systems in *Salmonella* enterica serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1372–1376. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq160
49. Letoffe S, Ghigo JM, Wandersman C (1993) Identification of two components of the *Serratia marcescens* metalloprotease transporter: protease SM secretion in *Escherichia coli* is TolC dependent. J Bacteriol 175:7321–7328
50. Letoffe S, Ghigo JM, Wandersman C (1994) Secretion of the *Serratia marcescens* HasA protein by an ABC transporter. J Bacteriol 176:5372–5377
51. Akatsuka H, Kawai E, Omori K, Shibatani T (1995) The three genes *lipB*, *lipC*, and *lipD* involved in the extracellular secretion of the *Serratia marcescens* lipase which lacks an N-terminal signal peptide. J Bacteriol 177:6381–6389
52. Akatsuka H, Binet R, Kawai E, Wandersman C, Omori K (1997) Lipase secretion by bacterial hybrid ATP-binding cassette exporters: molecular recognition of the LipBCD, PrtDEF, and HasDEF exporters. J Bacteriol 179:4754–4760
53. Iwashita M, Nishi J, Wakimoto N, Fujiyama R, Yamamoto K, Tokuda K, Manago K, Kawano Y (2006) Role of the carboxy-terminal region of the outer membrane protein AatA in the export of dispersin from enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 256:266–272. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2006.00123.x
54. Kulathila R, Kulathila R, Indic M, van den Berg B (2011) Crystal structure of *Escherichia coli* CusC, the outer membrane component of a heavy metal efflux pump. PLoS One 6:e15610. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015610
55. Akama H, Kanemaki M, Yoshimura M, Tsukihara T, Kashiwagi T, Yoneyama H, Narita S, Nakagawa A et al (2004) Crystal structure of the drug discharge outer membrane protein, OprM, of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: dual modes of membrane anchoring and occluded cavity end. J Biol Chem 279:52816–52819. doi:10.1074/jbc.C400445200
56. Phan G, Benabdelhak H, Lascombe MB, Benas P, Rety S, Picard M, Ducruix A, Etchebest C et al (2010) Structural and dynamical insights into the opening mechanism of *P. aeruginosa* OprM channel. Structure 18:507–517. doi:10.1016/j.str.2010.01.018
57. Yonehara R, Yamashita E, Nakagawa A (2016) Crystal structures of OprN and OprJ, outer membrane factors of multidrug tripartite efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proteins 84:759–769. doi:10.1002/prot.25022
58. Federici L, Du D, Walas F, Matsumura H, Fernandez-Recio J, McKeegan KS, Borges-Walmsley MI, Luisi BF et al (2005) The crystal structure of the outer membrane protein

VceC from the bacterial pathogen *Vibrio cholerae* at 1.8 Å resolution. J Biol Chem 280:15307–15314. doi:10.1074/jbc.M500401200
59. Su CC, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Long F, Bolla JR, Lei HT, Delmar JA, Do SV et al (2014) Crystal structure of the *Campylobacter jejuni* CmeC outer membrane channel. Protein Sci 23:954–961. doi:10.1002/pro.2478
60. Lei HT, Chou TH, Su CC, Bolla JR, Kumar N, Radhakrishnan A, Long F, Delmar JA et al (2014) Crystal structure of the open state of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrE outer membrane channel. PLoS One 9:e97475. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097475
61. Delcour AH (2002) Structure and function of pore-forming β-barrels from bacteria. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 4:1–10
62. Andersen C, Koronakis E, Bokma E, Eswaran J, Humphreys D, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2002) Transition to the open state of the TolC periplasmic tunnel entrance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:11103–11108. doi:10.1073/pnas.162039399
63. Bavro VN, Pietras Z, Furnham N, Perez-Cano L, Fernandez-Recio J, Pei XY, Misra R, Luisi B (2008) Assembly and channel opening in a bacterial drug efflux machine. Mol Cell 30:114–121. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2008.02.015
64. Andersen C, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2002) An aspartate ring at the TolC tunnel entrance determines ion selectivity and presents a target for blocking by large cations. Mol Microbiol 44:1131–1139. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02898.x
65. Eswaran J, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2003) Locking TolC entrance helices to prevent protein translocation by the bacterial type I export apparatus. J Mol Biol 327:309–315. doi:10.1016/S0022-2836(03)00116-5
66. Andersen C, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2001) Protein export and drug efflux through bacterial channel-tunnels. Curr Opin Cell Biol 13:412–416. doi:10.1016/S0955-0674(00)00229-5
67. Lei HT, Bolla JR, Bishop NR, Su CC, Yu EW (2014) Crystal structures of CusC review conformational changes accompanying folding and transmembrane channel formation. J Mol Biol 426:403–411. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.09.042
68. Monlezun L, Phan G, Benabdelhak H, Lascombe MB, Enguene VY, Picard M, Broutin I (2015) New OprM structure highlighting the nature of the N-terminal anchor. Front Microbiol 6:667. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00667
69. Yamanaka H, Izawa H, Okamoto K (2001) Carboxy-terminal region involved in activity of *Escherichia coli* TolC. J Bacteriol 183:6961–6964. doi:10.1128/JB.183.23.6961-6964.2001
70. Yamanaka H, Nomura T, Morisada N, Shinoda S, Okamoto K (2002) Site-directed mutagenesis studies of the amino acid residue at position 412 of *Escherichia coli* TolC which is required for the activity. Microb Pathog 33:81–89. doi:10.1006/mpat.2002.0519
71. Bai J, Bhagavathi R, Tran P, Muzzarelli K, Wang D, Fralick JA (2014) Evidence that the C-terminal region is involved in the stability and functionality of OprM in *E. coli*. Microbiol Res 169:425–431. doi:10.1016/j.micres.2013.08.006
72. Koronakis V, Eswaran J, Hughes C (2004) Structure and function of TolC: the bacterial exit duct for proteins and drugs. Annu Rev Biochem 73:467–489. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.73.011303.074104
73. Pei XY, Hinchliffe P, Symmons MF, Koronakis E, Benz R, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2011) Structures of sequential open states in a symmetrical opening transition of the TolC exit duct. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:2112–2117. doi:10.1073/pnas.1012588108
74. Krishnamoorthy G, Tikhonova EB, Dhamdhere G, Zgurskaya HI (2013) On the role of TolC in multidrug efflux: the function and assembly of AcrAB-TolC tolerate significant depletion of intracellular TolC protein. Mol Microbiol 87:982–997. doi:10.1111/mmi.12143
75. Augustus AM, Celaya T, Husain F, Humbard M, Misra R (2004) Antibiotic-sensitive TolC mutants and their suppressors. J Bacteriol 186:1851–1860. doi:10.1128/JB.186.6.1851-1860.2004
76. Janganan TK, Bavro VN, Zhang L, Borges-Walmsley MI, Walmsley AR (2013) Tripartite efflux pumps: energy is required for dissociation, but not assembly or opening of the outer membrane channel of the pump. Mol Microbiol 88:590–602. doi:10.1111/mmi.12211

77. Zgurskaya HI, Yamada Y, Tikhonova EB, Ge Q, Krishnamoorthy G (2009) Structural and functional diversity of bacterial membrane fusion proteins. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:794–907. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.10.010
78. Symmons MF, Marshall RL, Bavro VN (2015) Architecture and roles of periplasmic adaptor proteins in tripartite efflux assemblies. Front Microbiol 6:513. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00513
79. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (1999) Bypassing the periplasm: reconstitution of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:7190–7195. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.13.7190
80. Tikhonova EB, Devroy VK, Lau SY, Zgurskaya HI (2007) Reconstitution of the *Escherichia coli* macrolide transporter: the periplasmic membrane fusion protein MacA stimulates the ATPase activity of MacB. Mol Microbiol 63:895–910. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05549.x
81. Lin HT, Bavro VN, Barrera NP, Frankish HM, Velamakanni S, van Veen HW, Robinson CV, Borges-Walmsley MI et al (2009) MacB ABC transporter is a dimer whose ATPase activity and macrolide-binding capacity are regulated by the membrane fusion protein MacA. J Biol Chem 284:1145–1154. doi:10.1074/jbc.M806964200
82. Ntsogo Enguene VY, Verchere A, Phan G, Broutin I, Picard M (2015) Catch me if you can: a biotinylated proteoliposome affinity assay for the investigation of assembly of the MexA-MexB-OprM efflux pump from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Front Microbiol 6:541. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00541
83. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (1999) AcrA is a highly asymmetric protein capable of spanning the periplasm. J Mol Biol 285:409–420. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1998.2313
84. Mikolosko J, Bobyk K, Zgurskaya HI, Ghosh P (2006) Conformational flexibility in the multidrug efflux system protein AcrA. Structure 14:577–587. doi:10.1016/j.str.2005.11.015
85. Symmons MF, Bokma E, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2009) The assembled structure of a complete tripartite bacterial multidrug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:7173–7178. doi:10.1073/pnas.0900693106
86. Greene NP, Hinchliffe P, Crow A, Ababou A, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2013) Structure of an atypical periplasmic adaptor from a multidrug efflux pump of the spirochete *Borrelia burgdorferi*. FEBS Lett 587:2984–2988. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2013.06.056
87. Su CC, Yang F, Long F, Reyon D, Routh MD, Kuo DW, Mokhtari AK, Van Ornam JD et al (2009) Crystal structure of the membrane fusion protein CusB from *Escherichia coli*. J Mol Biol 393:342–355. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.08.029
88. Staron P, Forchhammer K, Maldener I (2014) Structure-function analysis of the ATP-driven glycolipid efflux pump DevBCA reveals complex organization with TolC/HgdD. FEBS Lett 588:395–400. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2013.12.004
89. Higgins MK, Bokma E, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2004) Structure of the periplasmic component of a bacterial drug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:9994–9999. doi:10.1073/pnas.0400375101
90. Bersch B, Derfoufi KM, De Angelis F, Auquier V, Ekende EN, Mergeay M, Ruysschaert JM, Vandenbussche G (2011) Structural and metal binding characterization of the C-terminal metallochaperone domain of membrane fusion protein SilB from *Cupriavidus metallidurans* CH34. Biochemistry 50:2194–2204. doi:10.1021/bi200005k
91. Loftin IR, Franke S, Roberts SA, Weichsel A, Heroux A, Montfort WR, Rensing C, McEvoy MM (2005) A novel copper-binding fold for the periplasmic copper resistance protein CusF. Biochemistry 44:10533–10540. doi:10.1021/bi050827b
92. Ucisik MN, Chakravorty DK, Merz KM Jr (2015) Models for the metal transfer complex of the N-terminal region of CusB and CusF. Biochemistry 54:4226–4235. doi:10.1021/acs.biochem.5b00195
93. Hinchliffe P, Greene NP, Paterson NG, Crow A, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2014) Structure of the periplasmic adaptor protein from a major facilitator superfamily (MFS) multidrug efflux pump. FEBS Lett 588:3147–3153. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2014.06.055
94. Kim JS, Song S, Lee M, Lee S, Lee K, Ha NC (2016) Crystal structure of a soluble fragment of the membrane fusion protein HlyD in a type I secretion system of Gram-negative bacteria. Structure 24:477–485. doi:10.1016/j.str.2015.12.012

95. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (2000) Cross-linked complex between oligomeric periplasmic lipoprotein AcrA and the inner-membrane-associated multidrug efflux pump AcrB from *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 182:4264–4267. doi:10.1128/JB.182.15.4264-4267.2000
96. Akama H, Matsuura T, Kashiwagi S, Yoneyama H, Narita S, Tsukihara T, Nakagawa A, Nakae T (2004) Crystal structure of the membrane fusion protein, MexA, of the multidrug transporter in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 279:25939–25942. doi:10.1074/jbc.C400164200
97. Yum S, Xu Y, Piao S, Sim SH, Kim HM, Jo WS, Kim KJ, Kweon HS et al (2009) Crystal structure of the periplasmic component of a tripartite macrolide-specific efflux pump. J Mol Biol 387:1286–1297. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.02.048
98. Tikhonova EB, Yamada Y, Zgurskaya HI (2011) Sequential mechanism of assembly of multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC. Chem Biol 18:454–463. doi:10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.02.011
99. Tikhonova EB, Dastidar V, Rybenkov VV, Zgurskaya HI (2009) Kinetic control of TolC recruitment by multidrug efflux complexes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:16416–16421. doi:10.1073/pnas.0906601106
100. Mima T, Joshi S, Gomez-Escalada M, Schweizer HP (2007) Identification and characterization of TriABC-OpmH, a triclosan efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requiring two membrane fusion proteins. J Bacteriol 189:7600–7609. doi:10.1128/JB.00850-07
101. Xu Y, Lee M, Moeller A, Song S, Yoon BY, Kim HM, Jun SY, Lee K et al (2011) Funnel-like hexameric assembly of the periplasmic adapter protein in the tripartite multidrug efflux pump in Gram-negative bacteria. J Biol Chem 286:17910–17920. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.238535
102. Weeks JW, Nickels LM, Ntreh AT, Zgurskaya HI (2015) Non-equivalent roles of two periplasmic subunits in the function and assembly of triclosan pump TriABC from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 98:343–356. doi:10.1111/mmi.13124
103. Weeks JW, Celaya-Kolb T, Pecora S, Misra R (2010) AcrA suppressor alterations reverse the drug hypersensitivity phenotype of a TolC mutant by inducing TolC aperture opening. Mol Microbiol 75:1468–1483. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07068.x
104. Xu Y, Song S, Moeller A, Kim N, Piao S, Sim SH, Kang M, Yu W et al (2011) Functional implications of an intermeshing cogwheel-like interaction between TolC and MacA in the action of macrolide-specific efflux pump MacAB-TolC. J Biol Chem 286:13541–13549. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.202598
105. Weeks JW, Bavro VN, Misra R (2014) Genetic assessment of the role of AcrB β-hairpins in the assembly of the TolC-AcrAB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 91:965–975. doi:10.1111/mmi.12508
106. Pos KM (2009) Drug transport mechanism of the AcrB efflux pump. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:782–793. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.015
107. Ge Q, Yamada Y, Zgurskaya H (2009) The C-terminal domain of AcrA is essential for the assembly and function of the multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC. J Bacteriol 191:4365–4371. doi:10.1128/JB.00204-09
108. Modali SD, Zgurskaya HI (2011) The periplasmic membrane proximal domain of MacA acts as a switch in stimulation of ATP hydrolysis by MacB transporter. Mol Microbiol 81:937–951. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07744.x
109. Elkins CA, Nikaido H (2003) Chimeric analysis of AcrA function reveals the importance of its C-terminal domain in its interaction with the AcrB multidrug efflux pump. J Bacteriol 185:5349–5356. doi:10.1128/JB.185.18.5349-5356.2003
110. Chacón KN, Mealman TD, McEvoy MM, Blackburn NJ (2014) Tracking metal ions through a Cu/Ag efflux pump assigns the functional roles of the periplasmic proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:15373–15378. doi:10.1073/pnas.1411475111
111. Ip H, Stratton K, Zgurskaya H, Liu J (2003) pH-induced conformational changes of AcrA, the membrane fusion protein of *Escherichia coli* multidrug efflux system. J Biol Chem 278:50474–50482. doi:10.1074/jbc.M305152200
112. Vaccaro L, Koronakis V, Sansom MS (2006) Flexibility in a drug transport accessory protein: molecular dynamics simulations of MexA. Biophys J 91:558–564. doi:10.1529/biophysj.105.080010

113. Wang B, Weng J, Fan K, Wang W (2012) Interdomain flexibility and pH-induced conformational changes of AcrA revealed by molecular dynamics simulations. J Phys Chem B 116:3411–3420. doi:10.1021/jp212221v
114. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2012) Role of ATP binding and hydrolysis in assembly of MacAB-TolC macrolide transporter. Mol Microbiol 86:1132–1143. doi:10.1111/mmi.12046
115. De Angelis F, Lee JK, O'Connell JD 3rd, Miercke LJ, Verschueren KH, Srinivasan V, Bauvois C, Govaerts C et al (2010) Metal-induced conformational changes in ZneB suggest an active role of membrane fusion proteins in efflux resistance systems. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:11038–11043. doi:10.1073/pnas.1003908107
116. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2013) MacA, a periplasmic membrane fusion protein of the macrolide transporter MacAB-TolC, binds lipopolysaccharide core specifically and with high affinity. J Bacteriol 195:4865–4872. doi:10.1128/JB.00756-13
117. Bagai I, Liu W, Rensing C, Blackburn NJ, McEvoy MM (2007) Substrate-linked conformational change in the periplasmic component of a Cu(I)/Ag(I) efflux system. J Biol Chem 282:35695–35702. doi:10.1074/jbc.M703937200
118. Delmar JA, Su CC, Yu EW (2013) Structural mechanisms of heavy-metal extrusion by the Cus efflux system. Biometals 26:593–607. doi:10.1007/s10534-013-9628-0
119. Nehme D, Poole K (2007) Assembly of the MexAB-OprM multidrug pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: component interactions defined by the study of pump mutant suppressors. J Bacteriol 189:6118–6127. doi:10.1128/JB.00718-07
120. Gerken H, Misra R (2004) Genetic evidence for functional interactions between TolC and AcrA proteins of a major antibiotic efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 54: 620–631. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04301.x
121. Krishnamoorthy G, Tikhonova EB, Zgurskaya HI (2008) Fitting periplasmic membrane fusion proteins to inner membrane transporters: mutations that enable *Escherichia coli* AcrA to function with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexB. J Bacteriol 190:691–698. doi:10.1128/JB.01276-07
122. Fernandez-Recio J, Walas F, Federici L, Venkatesh Pratap J, Bavro VN, Miguel RN, Mizuguchi K, Luisi B (2004) A model of a transmembrane drug-efflux pump from Gram-negative bacteria. FEBS Lett 578:5–9. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2004.10.097
123. Janganan TK, Bavro VN, Zhang L, Matak-Vinkovic D, Barrera NP, Venien-Bryan C, Robinson CV, Borges-Walmsley MI et al (2011) Evidence for the assembly of a bacterial tripartite multidrug pump with a stoichiometry of 3:6:3. J Biol Chem 286:26900–26912. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.246595
124. Xu Y, Moeller A, Jun SY, Le M, Yoon BY, Kim JS, Lee K, Ha NC (2012) Assembly and channel opening of outer membrane protein in tripartite drug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Biol Chem 287:11740–11750. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.329375
125. Lobedanz S, Bokma E, Symmons MF, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2007) A periplasmic coiled-coil interface underlying TolC recruitment and the assembly of bacterial drug efflux pumps. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:4612–4617. doi:10.1073/pnas.0610160104
126. Stegmeier JF, Polleichtner G, Brandes N, Hotz C, Andersen C (2006) Importance of the adaptor (membrane fusion) protein hairpin domain for the functionality of multidrug efflux pumps. Biochemistry 45:10303–10312. doi:10.1021/bi060320g
127. Touze T, Eswaran J, Bokma E, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2004) Interactions underlying assembly of the *Escherichia coli* AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux system. Mol Microbiol 53:697–706. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04158.x
128. Tamura N, Murakami S, Oyama Y, Ishiguro M, Yamaguchi A (2005) Direct interaction of multidrug efflux transporter AcrB and outer membrane channel TolC detected via site-directed disulfide cross-linking. Biochemistry 44:11115–11121. doi:10.1021/bi050452u
129. Kim JS, Jeong H, Song S, Kim HY, Lee K, Hyun J, Ha NC (2015) Structure of the tripartite multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC suggests an alternative assembly mode. Mol Cells 38:180–186. doi:10.14348/molcells.2015.2277

130. Binshtein E, Ohi MD (2015) Cryo-electron microscopy and the amazing race to atomic resolution. Biochemistry 54:3133–3141. doi:10.1021/acs.biochem.5b00114
131. Jeong H, Kim JS, Song S, Shigematsu H, Yokoyama T, Hyun J, Ha NC (2016) Pseudoatomic structure of the tripartite multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC reveals the intermeshing cogwheel-like interaction between AcrA and TolC. Structure 24:272–276. doi:10.1016/j.str.2015.12.007
132. Daury L, Orange F, Taveau JC, Verchere A, Monlezun L, Gounou C, Marreddy RK, Picard M et al (2016) Tripartite assembly of RND multidrug efflux pumps. Nat Commun 7:10731. doi:10.1038/ncomms10731
133. Xu Y, Sim SH, Song S, Piao S, Kim HM, Jin XL, Lee K, Ha NC (2010) The tip region of the MacA alpha-hairpin is important for the binding to TolC to the *Escherichia coli* MacAB-TolC pump. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 394:962–965. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.03.097
134. Lee M, Jun SY, Yoon BY, Song S, Lee K, Ha NC (2012) Membrane fusion proteins of type I secretion system and tripartite efflux pumps share a binding motif for TolC in Gram-negative bacteria. PLoS One 7:e40460. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040460
135. Bokma E, Koronakis E, Lobedanz S, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2006) Directed evolution of a bacterial efflux pump: adaptation of the *E. coli* TolC exit duct to the *Pseudomonas* MexAB translocase. FEBS Lett 580:5339–5343. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2006.09.005
136. Bunikis I, Denker K, Ostberg Y, Andersen C, Benz R, Bergstrom S (2008) An RND-type efflux system in Borrelia burgdorferi is involved in virulence and resistance to antimicrobial compounds. PLoS Pathog 4:e1000009. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000009
137. Hayashi K, Ryosuke N, Sakurai K, Kitagawa K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2016) AcrB-AcrA fusion proteins that act as multidrug efflux transporters. J Bacteriol 198:332–342. doi:10.1128/JB.00587-15
138. Hwang J, Zhong X, Tai PC (1997) Interactions of dedicated export membrane proteins of the colicin V secretion system: CvaA, a member of the membrane fusion protein family, interacts with CvaB and TolC. J Bacteriol 179:6264–6270
139. Tikhonova EB, Zgurskaya HI (2004) AcrA, AcrB, and TolC of *Escherichia coli* form a stable intermembrane multidrug efflux complex. J Biol Chem 279:32116–32124. doi:10.1074/jbc.M402230200
140. Kim EH, Nies DH, McEvoy MM, Rensing C (2011) Switch or funnel: how RND-type transport systems control periplasmic metal homeostasis. J Bacteriol 193:2381–2387. doi:10.1128/JB.01323-10
141. Verchère A, Dezi M, Adrien V, Broutin I, Picard M (2015) *In vitro* transport activity of the fully assembled MexAB-OprM efflux pump from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nat Commun 6:6890. doi:10.1038/ncomms7890
142. Chuanchuen R, Murata T, Gotoh N, Schweizer HP (2005) Substrate-dependent utilization of OprM or OpmH by the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexJK efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2133–2136. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.2133-2136.2005
143. Baranova N, Nikaido H (2002) The *baeSR* two-component regulatory system activates transcription of the *yegMNOB* (*mdtABCD*) transporter gene cluster in *Escherichia coli* and increases its resistance to novobiocin and deoxycholate. J Bacteriol 184:4168–4176. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4168-4176.2002
144. Kim HS, Nagore D, Nikaido H (2010) Multidrug efflux pump MdtBC of *Escherichia coli* is active only as a B_2C heterotrimer. J Bacteriol 192:1377–1386. doi:10.1128/JB.01448-09
145. Kim HS, Nikaido H (2012) Different functions of MdtB and MdtC subunits in the heterotrimeric efflux transporter $MdtB_2C$ complex of *Escherichia coli*. Biochemistry 51:4188–4197. doi:10.1021/bi300379y
146. Mima T, Kohira N, Li Y, Sekiya H, Ogawa W, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2009) Gene cloning and characteristics of the RND-type multidrug efflux pump MuxABC-OpmB possessing two RND components in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 155:3509–3517. doi:10.1099/mic.0.031260-0

147. Yang L, Chen L, Shen L, Surette M, Duan K (2011) Inactivation of MuxABC-OpmB transporter system in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* leads to increased ampicillin and carbenicillin resistance and decreased virulence. J Microbiol 49:107–114. doi:10.1007/s12275-011-0186-2
148. Nagakubo S, Nishino K, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2002) The putative response regulator *BaeR* stimulates multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli* via a novel multidrug exporter system, MdtABC. J Bacteriol 184:4161–4167. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4161-4167.2002

Part II
Bacterial Drug Efflux Pumps in Antimicrobial Resistance: Substrates, Regulation and Clinical Significance

Chapter 6
Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria: An Overview of Mechanisms and Role of Drug Efflux Pumps

Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract Antimicrobial agents target several essential cellular functions in bacteria including biosynthesis of the cell wall, nucleic acids, and proteins, which consequently produce inhibitory and even lethal effects on bacterial survival. In contrast, bacterial cells possess remarkable capacities to counteract the action of antimicrobials, thus contributing to resistance. The mechanisms of resistance predominantly involve the production of drug-inactivating enzymes, alteration of drug targets, and prevention of drug access; the latter mechanism refers to the function of drug influx and efflux. This chapter provides an overview of molecular and biochemical mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance with an emphasis on the role of drug efflux pumps and their relationship with other key resistance mechanisms in clinically relevant intrinsic and acquired resistance.

Keywords Antimicrobials • Antibiotics • Mode of action • Resistance • Resistome • Permeability barrier • Efflux pumps • Enzymatic inactivation • Target modification • Chromosome • Plasmid • Gene transfer

6.1 Introduction

The clinical use of penicillin G in the 1940s was a pivotal event that started the human era of antibiotics. Today these antibiotics (antimicrobials) play vital roles in modern medicine. Unfortunately, resistance to antimicrobials in microbes occurs without any regard to geographical borders and constitutes a growing threat to effective antimicrobial therapy. Indeed, the antimicrobial resistance crisis, which

X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_6

initially emerged more than two decades ago [1], continues to be a major global public health risk [2, 3]. The worldwide emergence of resistant pathogens is significant given their potential for dissemination and incredible capacities to survive under antimicrobial selective pressures. Moreover, the nature of this resistance phenomenon is further complicated by both the ancient origins of resistance genes and the diverse and rapid modern evolution of resistance genes (or the "resistome") [4]. This situation is additionally strained by the shortage of new antimicrobial drugs [5, 6]. Once established, resistant bacteria persist and disseminate readily. Mechanisms of resistance take many forms and predominately include prevention of drug access to their targets (i.e., through influx/efflux), enzymatic destruction of drugs, and modification of drug targets. To better appreciate the role of efflux systems in antimicrobial resistance, the author provides an overview of the evolution and the mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance, with an aim to capture its molecular and biochemical basis. This chapter does not presume to be comprehensive but covers the pertinent recent literature.

6.2 Origin and Evolution of Antimicrobial Resistance

Resistance to penicillin G was detected soon after its initial clinical use in the 1940s [7]. Antimicrobial resistance is a natural, inevitable phenomenon that can be intrinsic and further acquired and is a result of the evolutionary arms race to escape the action of antimicrobials [3]. Resistance genes exist on chromosomes as well as mobile genetic elements (such as plasmids). They can be transferred vertically to progeny and horizontally to other bacteria, including those of different species or genera. Remarkable advances in molecular technologies within the past two decades have provided useful means to facilitate the elucidation of resistance origins and evolution. Interestingly, numerous studies in recent years have revealed the ancient origins of resistance genes in environmental isolates independent of the modern era of antibiotics, together highlighting the environmental reservoirs of resistance genes and their linkage to the resistance genes observed in clinical settings [4, 8, 9]. The concept of the "resistome" refers not only to all resistance genes associated with disease-causing pathogens but also resistance genes within the environmental communities of microbes [4], which has no doubt broadened our understanding of resistance. For instance, genes encoding resistance to β-lactams, glycopeptides, and tetracyclines are not only present in ancient DNA molecules [8] but are also prevalent in the microbiomes of isolated regions which have not previously been exposed to human activities [9]. It is also crucial to note that novel mechanisms of resistance continue to be identified [9]. Moreover, the history of the 70-year antibiotic era has clearly revealed the impact of anthropogenic activities, particularly the use of antimicrobial agents, on the rapid emergence of resistance. The heavy selective pressure by antimicrobial use forces microorganisms to evolve for survival.

Table 6.1 shows the 2013 assessment of public health threats from multidrug-resistant bacteria by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [10]. This

Table 6.1 Resistant bacterial pathogens that constitute a major threat to public health

Threat level	Bacterial pathogens
Urgent	*Clostridium difficile*
	Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae
	Drug-resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*
Serious	Multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter*
	Drug-resistant *Campylobacter*
	Extended spectrum β-lactamase producing Enterobacteriaceae
	Vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus*
	Drug-resistant non-typhoidal *Salmonella*
	Drug-resistant *Salmonella* Typhi
	Drug-resistant *Shigella*
	Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*
	Drug-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
	Drug-resistant tuberculosis
Concerning	Vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*
	Erythromycin-resistant group A *Streptococcus*
	Clindamycin-resistant group B *Streptococcus*

The table is based on the reference [10] that deals with resistance threats in the USA. However, these resistant pathogens are generally applicable to many countries worldwide based on antimicrobial resistance surveillance data [11]

resistance landscape also accurately reflects the global and undoubtedly challenging situation regarding drug resistance [11]. A common feature of these problematic pathogens is the multidrug resistance (MDR) phenotype which can be attributable to both single and multiple mechanisms of resistance. Mutational changes in chromosomal genes and the incorporation (or concentration) of resistance genetic elements (chromosomal or extrachromosomal, such as plasmids) via various gene transfer pathways equip microbes with the molecular basis to fight the actions of antimicrobials. The emergence of CTX-M extended-spectrum β-lactamases (which hydrolyze many β-lactams including advanced oxyimino-cephalosporins) provides a compelling example that establishes a relationship between the emergence of β-lactamase genes in environmental pathogens and the use of extended-spectrum β-lactam agents [12–15]. Other examples of resistance that emerges under selective pressure are various resistance genomic islands (as observed in *Acinetobacter* and *Salmonella*) [16–18] and resistance gene cassettes showing a cluster of genes conferring resistance to multiple drugs. These genetic elements often include the earliest-discovered antibiotics such as penicillin, streptomycin, and tetracycline as well as newer agents such as fluoroquinolones and the third-generation cephalosporins [19, 20]. The characterization of a large number of plasmid-borne *qnr* genes (conferring quinolone resistance) also demonstrates evolution of resistance under antimicrobial selective pressure [21]. The *qnr* genes also coexist with other resistance genes on plasmids. More recently, the emergence of plasmid-mediated mobile colistin resistance (*mcr-1*) in *Enterobacteriaceae* captured global attention [22].

The *mcr-1* gene encodes a phosphoethanolamine transferase that adds phosphoethanolamine to lipid A of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and results in clinically relevant resistance to the last resort of antimicrobials, polymyxins [22]. Within only a few months, *mcr-1* was confirmed to already be widespread in isolates of *E. coli* and *Salmonella* spp. of human, food, and animal sources from Asia, Africa, Europe, and North America [23–28]. These observations are not surprising because of (i) rapid natural selection in bacteria; (ii) the huge population of microbes in any given niche; (iii) the various circulating mobile genetic elements; and (iv) the short generation times of microbes. Additionally, under selective pressure, bacteria can change their growth rates (e.g., through the adjustment of lag time) to develop tolerance to antibiotics [29]. A recent review has analyzed the many mechanisms leading to elevated MDR [30]. It is noteworthy to mention that multidrug efflux represents only a single biochemical mechanism conferring MDR; an overall understanding of the molecular evolution pathways is necessary to truly comprehend the forces at work in selection for resistance and thus in turn for tracking the emergence and spread of resistance.

6.3 Molecular and Biochemical Mechanisms of Antimicrobial Resistance

Antimicrobial agents inhibit and/or kill microbes by attacking numerous vital cellular processes; these mechanisms include inhibition of cell wall, nucleic acid and protein biosynthesis, disruption of metabolic pathways and cell membrane integrity, as well as various other as listed in Table 6.2. For instance, β-lactams affect bacterial cell wall assembly, causing it to weaken and burst. Quinolones and coumarins act on DNA gyrase, which is involved in the separation of double-stranded DNA during replication of DNA and transcription of RNA [31]. Many other classes of antimicrobials (e.g., aminoglycosides, macrolides, and tetracyclines) block protein synthesis by interfering with bacterial ribosomal synthesis of proteins [32]. In contrast, bacterial cells have remarkable mechanisms to defend against the action of antimicrobials. Numerous resistance genes provide the molecular basis for resistance, which together compile into the thousands of bacterial genes that make up resistance gene databases [33, 34].

6.3.1 Prevention of Drug Access: Reduced Influx and Increased Efflux

Drug Influx Across the Membrane Permeability Barrier In order to exert actions onto microbes, antimicrobial agents must first access their cellular targets within the bacterial cell at sufficient inhibitory levels, which are ultimately determined by competition between drug influx and efflux (Fig. 6.1) [35–37]. Thus, drug

Table 6.2 Antimicrobial classes: modes of action and mechanisms of resistance

Antimicrobial class	Modes of action: drug targets	Mechanisms of resistance		
		Drug inactivating enzymes	Drug target alteration/protection	Cell envelope membrane permeability/drug efflux pump
β-Lactams	Inhibition of cell wall synthesis by targeting to penicillin-binding proteins	Ambler class A, B, C and D β-lactamases	Mutations in PBP with reduced affinity to β-lactams	OM permeability with reduced porin production; RND pumps
Aminoglycosides	Inhibition of protein synthesis (30S ribosome inhibitors affecting initiation and translocation)	*N*-acetyltransferases, *O*-nucleotidyltransferases, *O*-phosphotransferases	Mutations in ribosome	Lipopolysaccharide alterations; RND pumps
Amphenicols	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors blocking the peptidyl transferase)	Chloramphenicol acetyltransferase	Mutations in 23S rRNA	RND and MFS pumps
Cationic peptides	Disruption of cell membranes and/or intracellular targets (cell wall, nucleic acid, or protein synthesis)	Proteolytic degradation	Membrane alteration	Cell membrane and lipopolysaccharide alterations; efflux
Coumarins (novobiocin)	Inhibition of RNA synthesis (DNA gyrase B)		Mutations in DNA gyrase B	OM permeability; RND pumps
Ethambutol	Disruption of cell wall synthesis (by inhibiting the polymerization of cell wall arabinan)		Mutations in or overexpression of mycobacterial arabinosyl transferases	Efflux
Fluoroquinolones	Inhibition of DNA synthesis by targeting topoisomerases to block DNA replication and repair	*N*-acetyltransferase AAC(6′)-Ib-cr	Alterations of DNA gyrase and topoisomerase IV; Qnr pentapeptide family proteins	OM permeability with reduced porin production; RND, MFS, and ABC pumps
Glycopeptides (vancomycin)	Disruption of cell wall synthesis (binding to *N*-acyl-D-Ala-D-Ala termini of peptidoglycan precursors)		Acquisition of genes generating alternative peptidoglycan termini (D-Ala-D-lactate and D-Ala-D-Ser)	Cell wall thickening; outer membrane permeability

(continued)

Table 6.2 (continued)

Antimicrobial class	Modes of action: drug targets	Mechanisms of resistance		
		Drug inactivating enzymes	Drug target alteration/protection	Cell envelope membrane permeability/drug efflux pump
Glycylcyclines (tigecycline)	Inhibition of protein synthesis (30S ribosome inhibitors to block tRNA delivery)		Mutations in the ribosomal S10 protein	RND pumps
Isoniazid	Inhibition of fatty acid synthesis	Loss of drug activation (mutations in catalase-peroxidase)	Target modification (InhA)	Efflux
Ketolides	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors by binding to 23S rRNA to block nascent chain elongation)		Mutations in 23S rRNA and ribosomal L4 protein	OM permeability; efflux
Lincosamides	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors by binding to 23S rRNA and causing premature dissociation of the peptidyl-tRNA)		Target modification by Erm methylases (mutations in 23S rRNA)	OM permeability; efflux
Lipopeptides (daptomycin)	Disruption of cell membrane	Inactivation by daptomycin hydrolase	Mutations in lysylphosphatidylglycerol synthetase	Cell wall thickening; cell membrane lipid and protein modification; outer membrane permeability
Macrolides	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors by binding to 23S rRNA to block nascent chain elongation)	Macrolide esterase or phosphotransferase	Target modification by Erm methylases (mutations in 23S rRNA)	OM permeability; efflux
Nitrofurans	Disruption of DNA synthesis (by cross-linking to DNA)	Loss of drug activation (mutations in nitroreductase)		

Nitroimidazole	Disruption of DNA synthesis	Loss of drug activation		Efflux
Oxazolidinones	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors by binding to the peptidyl transferase center)		Mutations in 23S rRNA; inactivation of methyltransferase (RlmN)	OM permeability; efflux by RND pumps
Pleuromutilins	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors by binding to the peptidyl transferase center)		Mutations in the 50S ribosome (23S rRNA)	OM permeability; efflux
Polyketides (mupirocin)	Inhibition of protein synthesis (inhibiting the Ile-tRNA synthetases)		Mutations or acquisition of Ile-tRNA synthetases	
Polymyxins	Disruption of outer membrane		Lipopolysaccharide alteration	Lipopolysaccharide alteration; efflux
Pyrazinamide	Inhibition of fatty acid synthase; interference with ATP production	Loss of drug activation (mutations in or lack of pyrazinamidase)	Target protein overexpression (ribosomal protein S1)	Efflux (in non-*M. tuberculosis*)
Rifamycins	Inhibition of RNA synthesis (targeting the DNA-dependent RNA polymerase)	ADP-ribosyltransferases, phospherases, glycosyltransferase	Mutations in the *rpoB* gene	OM permeability; efflux
Streptogramins	Inhibition of protein synthesis (50S ribosome inhibitors)		Target modification by Erm methylases (mutations in 23S rRNA)	OM permeability; efflux
Sulfonamides	Interference of folic acid synthesis		Mutations or overproduction of dihydropteroate synthases (encoded by *sul1* and *sul2*)	Efflux by RND pumps
Trimethoprim	Interference of folic acid synthesis		Mutations or overproduction of dihydrofolate reductases (encoded by *dhfr* or *dfrA* genes)	OM permeability; efflux by RND pumps
Tetracyclines	Inhibition of protein synthesis (30S ribosome inhibitors by preventing aminoacyl-tRNA association with the ribosome)	Tetracycline-inactivating enzymes: Tet(X) protein; tetracycline destructases	Target ribosomal protection	OM permeability; efflux by MFS and RND pumps

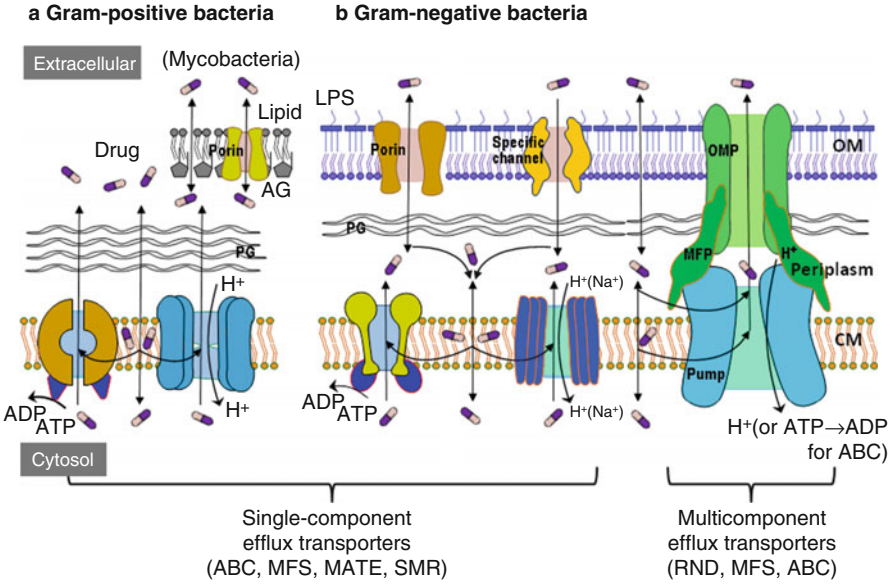


Fig. 6.1 The influx and efflux of antimicrobial drugs across bacterial cell envelope. (**a**) In Gram-positive bacteria, drugs enter the cell via penetration of the peptidoglycan (*PG*) and the cytoplasmic membrane (*CM*) (in mycobacteria, drugs also penetrate an additional outer barrier comprising of porins and mycolyl arabinogalactan [*AG*] that forms a barrier complex with PG). The efflux pumps belonging either ABC transporters or proton-dependent secondary active transporters are single-component exporters that may take the drug from the CM and/or the cytosol. (**b**) In Gram-negative bacteria, the asymmetric lipopolysaccharide (*LPS*)-containing outer membrane (*OM*) functions as a formidable permeability barrier. Drugs enter the periplasm via three possible pathways, porin (e.g., small hydrophilic molecules), specific channel (e.g., carbapenems), or lipid bilayer (e.g., lipophilic molecules). The efflux pumps can be either the single-component pumps or multicomponent pumps that take the drug from the CM, periplasm, or cytosol. A tripartite efflux system typically contains a pump, an OM channel protein (*OMP*), and an accessory membrane fusion protein (*MFP*) (also called periplasmic adaptor protein). A single-component pump may function with protein channels to make an effective efflux process. The available data support that multicomponent RND pumps incorporate drugs from the periplasm or CM and directly extrude the substrate out of the cell. RND pumps are also found in Gram-positive bacteria including mycobacteria (Reproduced from Li [35])

penetration through the cell envelope barrier, such as the cell wall of Gram-positive bacteria or the outer membrane (OM) of Gram-negative bacteria, is essential. Indeed, the differences in cell envelope permeability to drug molecules between Gram-positive and Gram-negative cells characterize differing intrinsic resistances; for example, Gram-positive bacteria are generally more susceptible to antimicrobials (e.g., macrolides, ketolides, oxazolidinones, novobiocin, and rifampicin) than Gram-negative bacteria. A novel class of antibiotics, teixobactin, inhibits peptidoglycan synthesis and displays strong activity against Gram-positive species [38]. However, it lacks activity against *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [38], suggesting that this agent cannot sufficiently access its cellular target within Gram-negative bacteria.

The cell wall of Gram-positive bacteria is located outside the cytoplasmic membrane and consists of peptidoglycan and polysaccharide polymers (e.g., teichoic acids, teichuronic acids, and neutral/acidic polysaccharides) [39, 40]. These polymers are linked together via glycosidic, amide, and peptide chemical bonds [40], thus creating a barrier with physiological roles in protection, maintenance of cell shape, and osmotic stability [41]. Though the cell wall is not considered to be a true permeability barrier, it still sieves out large molecules by restricting the entry of molecules larger than 1,200 Da [39]. Since antimicrobials tend to be small, the Gram-positive cell wall is usually permeable to them (with the exception of Gram-positive mycobacteria, as described below). Interestingly, cell wall thickening is a commonly described feature in vancomycin-resistant and/or daptomycin-insusceptible *Staphylococcus aureus* [42], but it remains unclear how this change alone significantly affects drug susceptibility. Mycobacteria, although being Gram-positive organisms, are closer to Gram-negative bacteria in terms of permeability and have an unusual OM [43, 44]. Their OM contains a sparse number of channel-forming porins, but there is an abundance of long-chain fatty acids (mycolic acids) covalently linked to the peptidoglycan-associated polysaccharide arabinogalactan; together these components produce an impermeable cell wall that makes mycobacteria intrinsically resistant to many agents [45, 46]. This decreased permeability suggests that mycobacterial cells have specific uptake pathways to permit the entry of nutrients. Indeed, a major antituberculosis agent, pyrazinamide, takes advantage of a nicotinamide transport system in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to enter cells before being converted from a prodrug into its active form [47]. Interestingly, this particular species is unable to pump the drug out due to the lack of an efflux system, while many other pyrazinamide-resistant mycobacteria seemingly possess this machinery [48].

The OM of Gram-negative bacteria comprises of an asymmetric LPS-containing lipid bilayer region with water-filled porins and functions as an effective barrier that prevents the influx of drug molecules [49]. Located in the outer leaflet of the OM, LPS contains more fatty acid chains than phospholipids, and its strongly negatively charged core will bind divalent cations such as Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+}. Large hydrophobic agents need to traverse the OM lipid bilayer to enter into cells. The loss of LPS integrity, as observed in "rough" phenotype mutants (i.e., with shorter polysaccharide chains), significantly increases OM permeability and produces a drug hypersusceptibility phenotype [50]. Various cationic agents (e.g., polymyxins) can serve as OM permeabilizers that increase drug access to their target and thus sensitize Gram-negative cells to antimicrobials (such as hydrophobic rifamycins and large macrolide molecules) [51]. For instance, polymyxin B enhances the activities of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole against multidrug-resistant isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* [52], consistent with the role of the OM barrier in resistance. Polymyxins act by disrupting the OM permeability barrier and their resistance is contributable to the LPS modifications which can be caused by chromosomal mutations affecting LPS integrity [53–57] or plasmid-borne *mcr-1* gene [22]. Porins, channel-forming proteins, constitute another major component of the OM and allow the penetration of small hydrophilic molecules, including nutrients and antimicrobial agents [49]. The classical porins of *E. coli*, OmpF and OmpC,

form trimeric pores with certain size limitations. β-Lactam agents are able to cross the OM via these classic porins [58]. Thus, *E. coli* strains are indeed quite susceptible to various β-lactam agents. Consequently, the diminished expression of porins has been widely seen in resistant clinical isolates of several enteric species including *Enterobacter cloacae* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* [59–63]. Slow porins (another porin type) are represented by monomeric OmpA in *E. coli* and *Acinetobacter baumannii* and OprF in *P. aeruginosa*. In addition to their structural role in maintaining cell envelop stability, these porins can also form larger channels; however, the open fraction of these porins is limited [49, 64, 65]. Indeed, this fact partially explains why *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* are more intrinsically resistant to many antimicrobials as compared to *Enterobacteriaceae* (to note, efflux also plays a synergistic role) [65]. The OM may also contain substrate-specific protein channels such as OprD of *P. aeruginosa* and CarO of *A. baumannii* that are specific for the diffusion of basic amino acids and peptides [66, 67]. These specific channels facilitate diffusion of carbapenem β-lactams, and both loss in their production and reduced expression have been observed in carbapenem-resistant isolates from patients [68–72].

Drug Efflux by Pumps In addition to the factors affecting drug influx, another major mechanism of drug resistance is through the drug extrusion pathway, which consists of energy-dependent efflux transporters located in the cytoplasmic membrane. Gram-negative bacteria utilize multicomponent drug efflux complexes that can span both the cytoplasmic and outer membranes. The contribution of drug efflux pumps to intrinsic and acquired resistance was recognized relatively late in comparison with other mechanisms of resistance [36, 73]. However, there is an increasing emphasis on their importance to resistance as well as their impact on antimicrobial development and therapy. Drug transporters are categorized into different superfamilies and families by protein sequence features; an example of such a group includes the primary-active transporters belonging to the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily that utilizes ATP hydrolysis as the energy source. Many other efflux pumps are secondary-active antiporters that are dependent on a proton motive force; examples include the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family [37], and other families such as recently described antimetabolite transporters (the AbgT family) [74] and the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux (PACE) family [75]. There are a large number of known drug exporters which can have an incredibly broad substrate profile or can be drug specific as described below. It should be noted that although many bacterial species possess a large number of drug exporters, only a limited number of pumps (e.g., the predominant RND-type AcrAB-TolC system) can contribute to clinically relevant resistance [76, 77].

(i) *Multidrug efflux pumps*. A feature of many drug efflux pumps is their capacity to accommodate an incredibly wide range of the substrates (Table 6.3), which differs from many other drug-specific enzymatic or target modification mechanisms. Even in Gram-positive bacteria, which have a quite permeable cell envelope (except mycobacteria), multidrug efflux pumps contribute to

basal resistance levels and can facilitate the development of clinically relevant acquired resistance. Several efflux pumps (such as MepA, MedA, NorA, NorB, NorC, and QacA/B) are present in *S. aureus* and may also contribute to resistance to antibiotics and biocides [88, 125–127]. An analysis of more than

Table 6.3 Drug efflux transporters in major pathogenic bacteria

Species	Efflux pump	Transporter family	Substrates	Reference
Enterococcus faecalis	EfrAB	ABC	ACR, CIP, DAU, DOR, DOX, NOR, TPP	[78]
Staphylococcus aureus	Isa(E)	ABC	LIN, PLE, STA	[79]
	MepA	MATE	BIO, EB, FQ, TIG	[80, 81]
	Msr(A)	ABC	ML, TEL	[82, 83]
	NorA	MFS	FQ	[84]
	QacA	MFS	ACR, CHX, CV, EB, QAC	[85]
Streptococcus pneumoniae	MefE	MFS	ML	[86]
	PatAB	ABC	FQ	[87]
Mycobacterium tuberculosis	Mmr	SMR	CAB, CLA, TPP	[88–90]
	Rv1218c	ABC	BAP, BPD, PRI, PYR	[89, 91]
	Tap	MFS	PAS, SPE, TET	[92, 93]
Acinetobacter baumannii	AbeM	MATE	ACR, AG, DAU, DOR, FQ	[94]
	AceI	PACE	ACR, BAC, CHX	[75]
	AdeABC, AdeFGH, AdeIJK	RND	AG, BL, FQ, ML, TET, BIO, BS	[95–98]
	CraA	MFS	CHL	[99]
Campylobacter jejuni	CmeABC, CmeDEF	RND	AG, BL, CHL, FQ, ML, RIF, TET, BS, EB	[100, 101]
Escherichia coli	AcrAB-TolC	RND	BL, CHL, FQ, ML, NOV, RIF, TET, TGC, BS, CV, OS, R6G, SDS	[102–105]
	EmrE	SMR	ACR, EB, QAC	[106, 107]
	MacAB-TolC	ABC	ML	[108]
	MdfA	MFS	CHL, DOR, NOR, TET	[109]
	QepA/ QepA2	MFS	FQ	[110]
	OqxAB	RND	CHL, FQ	[111]
Klebsiella pneumoniae	KpnEF	SMR	BAC, BS, CEF, CHX, ERY, SDS, STR, TET, TRI	[112]
	KpnGH	MFS	CAZ, CEF, STR, TET	[113]
	OqxAB	RND	CHL, FQ	[111]
Neisseria gonorrhoeae	MtrCDE	RND	BL, CAP, EB, ML, TRX	[114, 115]
	NorM	MATE	AG, EB, FQ	[114]

(continued)

Table 6.3 (continued)

Species	Efflux pump	Transporter family	Substrates	Reference
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	MexAB-OprM, MexXY-OprM / OprA, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN	RND	AG, BL, CHL, FQ, ML, SUL, TET, TGC, TMP, BIO, BS, EB, BS, OS, SDS	[116–119]
Stenotrophomonas maltophilia	FuaABC	ABC	FUA	[120]
	SmeABC, SmeDEF	RND	AG, BL, FQ, ML, TET	[88, 121, 122]
Vibrio spp.	NorM	MATE	AG, EB, FQ	[123]
	VcaM	ABC	CIP, DAU, DOR, NOR, TET	[124]
Various bacteria	TetA	MFS	TET	[73]

ACR acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BAP* biaryl-piperazines, *BL* β-lactams, *BIO* biocides, *BPD* bisanilino-pyridines, *BS* bile salts, *CAB* cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, *CAP* cationic antibacterial peptides, *CAZ* ceftazidime, *CEF* cefepime, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLA* clofazimine, *CV* crystal violet, *DAU* daunomycin, *DOR* doxorubicin, *DOX* doxycycline, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *LIN* lincosamide, *ML* macrolides, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OS* organic solvents, *PAS* *p*-aminosalicylate, *PLE* pleuromutilin, *PRI* pridones, *PYR* pyrroles, *QAC* quaternary ammonium compounds, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SPE* spectinomycin, *STA* streptogramin A, *STR* streptomycin, *SUL* sulfonamides, *TEL* telithromycin, *TET* tetracycline(s), *TGC* tigecycline, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPP* tetraphenyl phosphonium, *TRI* triclosan, *TRX* Triton X-100

100 clinical bloodstream isolates identified increased pump expression, which was found to be correlated with resistance to fluoroquinolones, biocides, and dyes [128]. A newly identified ABC transporter, Isa(E), mediates resistance to lincosamides, pleuromutilins, and streptogramin A in enterococci and staphylococci [79, 129]. Constitutive overexpression of an ABC-type PatAB transporter in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* caused a fourfold increase in MIC values of ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, and levofloxacin [130]. PatAB overproduction was also confirmed in fluoroquinolone-resistant clinical isolates [131].

Disruption of several efflux pumps makes mycobacterial cells more susceptible to many classes of antimicrobial agents [89–91, 132]. Using macrolide resistance as a model, enhanced efflux pump expression was found to be a general first step in the evolution of mycobacterial drug resistance, i.e., efflux-mediated low-level resistance occurred prior to the development of target mutation-mediated high-level resistance [133]. Multidrug-resistant clinical isolates exhibit hyperexpression of the Rv1218c ABC pump [134]. Efflux also contributes to the development of resistance to three frontline antituberculosis agents: isoniazid, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide [135–137].

In Gram-negative bacteria, the efflux mechanism is very effective in producing high-level resistance. Tripartite RND pumps can directly pump their substrates out of the cell, whereas substrates of single-component

pumps only transport their substrates to the periplasm and may require cooperation with RND pump(s) for their extrusion to the external medium [138–140]. Moreover, RND pumps generally have much broader substrate profiles than drug exporters of other families (Table 6.3) [37]. In particular, many newer antibiotics (such as new-generation cephalosporins, fluoroquinolones, and glycyclines) that have been developed against drug-specific resistance mechanisms are typical substrates of RND pumps [37]. In *P. aeruginosa*, an 8- to 128-fold drop in MIC values for antipseudomonal agents azlocillin, carbenicillin, cefoperazone, ceftriaxone, and ciprofloxacin occurs as a consequence of MexAB-OprM inactivation in wild-type strains [116]. The overproduction of the RND pump(s) (e.g., MexAB-OprM [116] and MexXY [117]) has been widely reported in clinical isolates of *P. aeruginosa* [118, 141, 142].

(ii) *Drug-specific efflux pumps*. Many of these pumps belong to the MFS. The most representative examples include the Tet pumps that provide high-level tetracycline-specific resistance. Tet pumps are often encoded by plasmids and are widely present in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [143]. Several chloramphenicol-specific exporters include the CraA pump of *A. baumannii* [99] and the MdfA/Cme and FloR of *E. coli* and other species [88]. In *S. pneumoniae*, the MFS-type Mef pump was shown to cause an 80-fold increase the MIC values of the macrolides azithromycin, clarithromycin, and erythromycin (M-type resistance) [86, 144]. Several ABC-type pumps also mediate drug-specific resistance. The FuaABC pump confers intrinsic resistance to fusaric acid in *S. maltophilia* [120].

6.3.2 Drug Inactivation

Inactivation of antimicrobials occurs through various differing chemical processes which range from hydrolysis to group transfers that include acylation, glycosylation, nucleotidylation, phosphorylation, and ribosylation. Specific examples are provided below.

β-Lactams β-Lactamases represent the most important mechanism of high-level β-lactam resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. These enzymes hydrolyze the four-membered β-lactam ring of penicillins, cephalosporins, and other β-lactams [145]. To date, more than 1,000 naturally occurring β-lactamases have been documented, and this number is certainly expected to rise rapidly since a single amino acid substitution within a β-lactamase can alter its substrate profile and evolve as a new enzyme. Encoded on chromosomes and plasmids, β-lactamases are categorized into four classes (Ambler classes A, B, C, and D) on the basis of their primary amino acid sequences and catalytic mechanisms [146, 147]. These enzymes are further functionally classified into many types/subtypes [145]. Class A, C, and D β-lactamases are serine-dependent enzymes but are evolutionarily distinct. These

enzymes act via a ring-opening nucleophilic attack on active serine sites in the β-lactam ring. Class B β-lactamases are metalloenzymes requiring zinc ions for activity [145].

Class A enzymes are often encoded by plasmids. They not only include many older β-lactamases such as TEM (223 are documented at http://www.lahey.org/studies/ and http://www.laced.uni-stuttgart.de/ as of January 15, 2016) and SHV (193 documented) enzymes (which can have either narrow or broad spectrums toward hydrolyzing β-lactam agents) but also encompass the newer CTM-X enzymes (172). The latter have emerged as the most prevalent extended-spectrum β-lactamases (ESBLs), and have been isolated from hospitalized patients, complicated community patients, as well as from livestock animals and varying environments [15, 148, 149]. Class A ESBLs (e.g., of TEM, SHV, and CTX-M types) hydrolyze aztreonam and oxyimino-cephalosporins but not 7-α-substituted β-lactams and are susceptible to β-lactamase inhibitors (clavulanate, sulbactam, and tazobactam) [150]. Most CTM-M producers are multidrug resistant [15]. Class C enzymes include many chromosomally encoded or plasmid-mediated AmpC β-lactamases (>200 are documented) from the *Enterobacteriaceae*, *P. aeruginosa*, and other Gram-negative species. Expression of these enzymes can be promoted by inducers including certain β-lactams, but mutational changes can also lead to their constitutive, high-level production [151]. AmpC enzymes hydrolyze penicillins but are more active on cephalosporins with substrates including cephamycins and oxyimino-cephalosporins. They are inhibited by aztreonam, cloxacilllin, and oxacillin but are less affected by sulbactam and tazobactam [151].

Class D enzymes include OXA β-lactamases (496 are documented in database) that prefer penicillins as substrates and are not significantly inhibited by clavulanic acid. Once thought to be encoded only by plasmids, OXA enzymes can also be encoded by chromosomes. These enzymes can be divided into several subgroups and are becoming increasingly important [152]. Carbapenem-hydrolyzing OXA-type carbapenemases constitute a major resistance problem, as seen in *Acinetobacter* and *Enterobacteriaceae*. Class B β-lactamases require zinc ions for their catalytic activity and thus are subjected to the inhibition by ion chelators such as EDTA. These enzymes are active in hydrolyzing almost all β-lactams including cephamycins, carbapenems, and some class A β-lactamase inhibitors [152, 153]. In this regard, carbapenemases are found in classes A (e.g., IMI, KPC, and GES), B (e.g., IMP, IND, NDM, and VIM), and D (OXA) encoded on either chromosomes or plasmids [153].

Aminoglycosides These agents are mainly inactivated by enzymatic modification, although target modifications and efflux also contribute to their resistance [154–156]. Three types of aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes exist – aminoglycoside *N*-acetyltransferases (AACs), *O*-nucleotidyltransferases (ANTs), and *O*-phosphotransferases (APHs). These enzymes modify different amino and hydroxyl residues, as well as groups on the 2-deoxystreptamine nucleus and sugar moieties. Each of the AACs, ANTs, and APHs has numerous subclasses with different substrate profiles. Many enzymes have several allozymes that may exhibit

varied substrate profiles [155]. AAC(3′) and APH(2″) enzymes have typical substrates of gentamicin, kanamycin and tobramycin, while ANT(2″) enzymes modify gentamicin and tobramycin. Encoded by chromosomes and plasmids, these enzymes are widely distributed in numerous Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria including mycobacteria. For instance, *A. baumannii* strains possess about ten aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes (including various AAC, ANT, and APH enzymes) that together have a substrate range for nearly all clinically relevant aminoglycoside agents [16]. Additionally, the association of enzyme-encoding genes with genetic mobile elements (plasmids/transposons/integrons) facilitates horizontal gene transfer among different species. These genes can often be copresent with other resistance determinants – for example, the copresence of *aphA6* and $bla_{OXA\text{-}58}$ in one plasmid and *aacA4*, *ant*, *aphA1*, *armA*, *catB*, *armA*, *mph*(*E*), *msr*(*E*), and *sulI* in other plasmids [157]. Investigation on the inhibition of aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes has been a focus of antimicrobial discovery research [158, 159], but there has been little success toward developing clinically useful inhibitors.

Fluoroquinolones The aminoglycoside acetyltransferase, AAC(6′)-Ib-cr, is a fluoroquinolone-modifying enzyme that not only inactivates amikacin, kanamycin, and tobramycin but also reduces the activity of ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin by *N*-acetylation at the amino nitrogen of the piperazinyl ring substituent [21, 160]. The *aac*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr* gene is widely disseminated in numerous *Enterobacteriaceae* and generally exists as part of a resistance gene cassette (in particular with a quinolone resistance *qnr* gene and/or a $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$ gene) in MDR plasmids [21].

Lincosamides and macrolides Lincomycin can be modified by nucleotidyltranferases encoded by *lnu*(*A*) and *lnu*(*B*) of staphylococci and enterococci [161]. However, resistance levels conferred by this inactivation mechanism are low. Although likely infrequent in clinical isolates, macrolide inactivation can also occur as a consequence of the hydrolysis of the macrolide lactone ring by an *ere*-encoded esterase [162] or modification by *mph*-mediated macrolide phosphorylation [163]. The *mph* gene can also be present in transferable plasmids with other macrolide resistance genes such as efflux pump genes *msr* or *mef* [164].

Amphenicols Chloramphenicol acetyltransferases (CATs) inactivate chloramphenicol and thiamphenicol. These enzymes are widely distributed in bacteria (encoded in both chromosomes and plasmids) and are grouped via their distinct structures into two defined types, either as classical CATs or as xenobiotic CATs [165]. The *cat* genes have often been a part of resistance gene cassettes in MDR plasmids.

Rifamycins Several mechanisms of enzymatic degradation of rifamycins are currently known. ADP-ribosyltransferases are able to modify rifampicin and contribute to low-level resistance to rifamycin in mycobacteria [166]. Rifamycin-inactivating phosphatases, a new protein family in conferring resistance, have been found in

pathogenic and environmental bacteria [167]. Additionally, a rifamycin-modifying glycosyltransferase was also characterized in actinomycetes [168].

Other Antimicrobials Fosfomycin is subjected to modification by *fosA* or *fosB*-encoding thioltransferases, which cause the adverse opening of the fosfomycin epoxide ring [169]. There are an increasing observations of *fos* genes on transposon-containing plasmids and their copresence with $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$ genes in *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* [170]. The oxidation of tetracyclines, including tigecycline, is mediated by flavin-dependent TetX monooxygenase [143, 171]. Recently, a novel family of tetracycline-inactivating flavoenzymes, tetracycline destructases, was identified through soil functional metagenomic selection, and these enzymes were found to produce high-level tetracycline resistance [172].

6.3.3 Drug Target Alterations, Protection, and Overexpression

Mutations in chromosomal genes that encode antimicrobial targets are responsible for high-level resistance to many antimicrobial drugs, particularly agents that target cell wall, nucleic acid, and protein biosynthesis.

β-Lactams Changes in penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs) are the major mechanism for β-lactam resistance in many Gram-positive bacteria (although this also occurs in Gram-negative bacteria). A typical example includes methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* in which the acquisition and expression of the PBP 2a-encoding *mecA* gene causes high-level β-lactam resistance. The *mecA* gene and another *ccr* gene constitute the major part of staphylococcal cassette chromosome *mec* (SCC*mec*) elements which are currently grouped into 11 types (http://www.staphylococcus.net) [173, 174]. Mosaic PBPs in streptococci have reduced affinity to β-lactams with a resistance reservoir from commensal streptococci [175]. Alterations of PBPs in *Haemophilus*, *Helicobacter*, and *Neisseria* also contribute to clinically relevant β-lactam resistance [176].

Aminoglycosides, Amphenicols, Glycylcyclines, Ketolides, Lincosamides, Macrolides, Oxazolidinones, Pleuromutilins, Streptogramins, and Tetracyclines These agents target the bacterial ribosome, which consists of three rRNAs (16s, 23s, and 5s) and >50 ribosomal proteins [177]. The specific target sites of the ribosome include tRNA delivery (e.g., tetracyclines/tigecycline), tRNA translocation (e.g., aminoglycosides), the peptidyl transferase center (e.g., chloramphenicol), and the ribosome exit tunnel (e.g., macrolides) [177]. Resistance to these ribosome-targeting agents often occurs due to either methylation of the 23S rRNA or mutations in genes encoding the 16S rRNA, 23S rRNA, 30S, and 50S ribosomal proteins, which affect drug binding sites [177]. For example, Erm-methyltransferases mediate adenine-specific methylation in the 23S rRNA within the large ribosomal subunit and produce resistance to macrolides, ketolides, lincosamides, and streptogramin A [177, 178]. Mutations in the 23S rRNA also lead to modification of the

linezolid binding site on the ribosome and thus provide resistance to oxazolidinones [179]. Moreover, mutations in the 16S rRNA gene produce resistance to aminoglycosides [180]. The Cfr methyltransferase modifies the 23S rRNA and mediates resistance to many antimicrobial classes including amphenicols, lincosamides, oxazolidinones, pleuromutilins, and streptogramin A [181]. There is also elongation factor-associated protection of ribosomal drug targets which is involved in resistance to fusidic acid and tetracyclines [177]. Mutations in the ribosomal S10 protein confer reduced susceptibility to tigecycline in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative species [182]. It is important to mention that ribosomal mutations can often lead to cross-resistance to different ribosome-targeting agents when the agents share similar modes of action in inhibiting protein synthesis. For instance, laboratory-generated single and dual mutations within the 23S rRNA conferred different resistance types to (a) macrolides and clindamycin; (b) chloramphenicol, florfenicol, linezolid, and valnemulin; or (c) macrolides only [183].

Fluoroquinolones The target proteins of these agents are chromosomally encoded topoisomerases II (DNA gyrase; encoded by *gyrAB*) and IV (*parCE*), which are heterotetrameric enzymes (i.e., $GyrA_2B_2$ and $ParC_2E_2$, respectively) [184]. Mutations in the *gyrAB* and/or *parCE* genes cause reduced binding of fluoroquinolones to the enzyme-DNA complexes and confer variable levels of resistance to fluoroquinolones resistance [21, 184]. The most frequent mutations occur particularly in the quinolone resistance-determining regions (QRDRs) which correspond to residues 67–106 of Gyr and residues 63–102 of ParC in *E. coli* [184]. The primary targets of different fluoroquinolones may vary against the two topoisomerases. Generally, DNA gyrase in Gram-negative bacteria is often more sensitive to quinolones, while topoisomerase IV is more sensitive in Gram-positive bacteria. The initial mutations occur in more sensitive primary targets. Mutations in both target enzymes often produce high-level resistance. However, certain species (such as *M. tuberculosis*) only possess gyrase and emergence of resistance can be readily selected [184].

The Qnr proteins encoded primarily by plasmids provide protection for fluoroquinolone targets [185]. Represented by the 218-amino acid QnrA, Qnr proteins are part of the pentapeptide repeat family of proteins and are currently grouped into six classes (QnrA, QnrB, QnrC, QnrD, QnrS, and QnrVC) [184, 185]. Plasmid-encoded QnrA1, QnrB11, and QnrS1 are each shown to provide a 32-fold increase for ciprofloxacin and levofloxacin MIC values [184]. Importantly, *qnr*-containing plasmids often carry multiple resistance determinants such as those encoding ESBLs and/or AAC(6′)-Ib-cr [184, 185]. In addition, chromosomally encoded Qnr proteins have also been identified in >90 bacterial species [21], although it was first identified in *S. maltophilia* (in which SmQnr proteins were found to mediate intrinsic resistance to fluoroquinolones) [186]. In this regard, it is noteworthy that no mutations in topoisomerases have been linked to fluoroquinolone resistance in *S. maltophilia*.

Other Antimicrobials Glycopeptide resistance in Gram-positive species, such as vancomycin in enterococci, can largely be attributed to the acquisition of the genes (i.e., *vanA-G*) encoding an altered peptidoglycan precursor terminating in D-Ala-D-

lactate or D-Ala-D-Ser (instead of D-Ala-D-Ala) which diminishes affinity to vancomycin 1,000-fold [187]. Mutations in the *rpoB* gene cause alterations in the RNA polymerase β-subunit, leading to its reduced affinity to rifamycins [188]. Low-level resistance to mupirocin in *S. aureus* occurs via mutations in the mupirocin target, isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase, whereas the acquisition of isoleucyl-tRNA synthetases (that are similar to relevant eukaryotic enzymes) provides high-level mupirocin resistance [189]. Antituberculosis pyrazinamide acts on multiple targets, including the ribosomal protein S1 (RpsA), to inhibit the translation process in *M. tuberculosis* which can be overcome by RpsA overexpression [190].

6.3.4 Interference with Metabolic Pathways

The combination of a sulfonamide and trimethoprim in treating bacterial infections provides a critical example which validates the significance of combination therapy. Sulfonamide agents are competitive inhibitors and alternate substrates (as opposed to the physiological substrate *para*-aminobenzoate) for dihydropteroate synthase (DHPS). Similarly, trimethoprim is an inhibitor of dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), and together these two classes of agents block two steps within the hydrofolate biosynthesis pathway. Resistance to these agents has been attributed to the production of altered DHPS (encoded by a *sul* gene) and DHFR (encoded by a *dhfr* or *dfr* gene); each of these enzymes is comprised of different variants [191]. Genes encoding for these enzymes are found on both chromosomes and plasmids and often coexist with other resistance genes in resistance gene cassettes or genomic islands containing mobile elements. Isoniazid resistance in mycobacteria has also arisen through changes in metabolic pathways. Two enzymes, NADH-dependent enoyl-acyl carrier protein reductase (encoded by *inhA*) and a β-ketoacyl acyl carrier protein synthase (encoded by *kasA*), participate in the biosynthesis of mycolic acids, and their mutations are involved in isoniazid-resistant *M. tuberculosis* [188].

6.3.5 Loss of Prodrug Activation

Certain antimicrobial agents are prodrugs, in which a conversion to their active forms is essential for their respective activities. Two important antituberculosis drugs, isoniazid and pyrazinamide, require the activation by the *katG*-encoded catalase-peroxidase and the *pncA*-encoded pyrazinamidase, respectively. Mutations in the relevant enzyme-encoding genes are linked to resistance to isoniazid and pyrazinamide in *M. tuberculosis* [192]. Metronidazole is another prodrug that requires its reduction by oxygen-insensitive NADPH nitroreductase (RdxA), NADPH-flavin-oxidoreductase (FrxA), and ferredoxin-like enzymes (FrxB) [193].

Mutations in *rdxA*, *frxA*, and *frxB* confer metronidazole resistance, as observed in *Helicobacter pylori* [193]. The reduction of nitrofuran agents by nitroreductases is also essential for the antibacterial activity of nitrofurans; thus, resistance can be induced by loss-of-function mutations in genes that encode oxygen-insensitive nitroreductases such as *nfsA* and *nfsB* in *E. coli* [194].

6.4 Interplay Between Drug Efflux Pumps and Other Resistance Mechanisms

Bacteria possess multiple resistance mechanisms as described above, and these mechanisms can cooperate with each other to enhance resistance levels and/or profiles [88].

6.4.1 Interplay Between Efflux Pumps

Efflux exporters themselves can interplay with each other to produce additive and even multiplicative impacts on drug resistance levels [138]. In *E. coli*, inactivation of AcrAB alone and together with AcrEF reduces ciprofloxacin MIC values by four and eightfold, respectively (X-Z Li, unpublished data, 2001), suggesting a synergistic effect of two RND efflux pumps on intrinsic resistance to ciprofloxacin. The coexpression of plasmid-encoded AcrAB with either the cloned MFS pump MdfA or MATE pump MdtK (previously known as NorE) confers a higher level of fluoroquinolone resistance than AcrAB expression alone [195]. Two RND systems CmeABC and CmeDEF in *Campylobacter jejuni* play synergistic roles in enhancing intrinsic resistance to bile salts and detergents [100]. In *P. aeruginosa*, co-overexpression of multiple RND pumps MexAB-OprM/MexCD-OprJ, MexAB-OprM/MexEF-OprN, and MexAB-OprM/MexCD-OprJ/MexEF-OprN increases MIC values of antipseudomonal levofloxacin by 16-, 32- and 64-fold, respectively, in comparison with the levofloxacin MICs for strains with wild-type constitutive MexAB-OprM production [138].

In Gram-negative bacteria, typical tripartite component efflux complexes (e.g., RND pumps) directly efflux drug substrates out of the cell. In contrast, single-component Tet efflux pumps can only extrude drug molecules into the periplasm. These molecules then re-diffuse across the cytoplasmic membrane (although in this case, RND pumps can aid the further efflux of these drugs from periplasm out of the cell). Indeed in *P. aeruginosa*, the presence of a functional MexAB-OprM pump can aid singlet pumps TetA and TetC to produce a 128-fold increase in tetracycline MIC values in comparison to only 32- to 64-fold rises without the functional MexAB-OprM pump [138]. Moreover, ethidium bromide (a substrate of many MDR transporters, including AcrAB, EmrE, and MdfA of *E. coli*) is not efficiently extruded

from the periplasm in the absence of a functional AcrAB pump [140]. AcrAB interplays with EmrE and/or MdfA in the efflux of ethidium bromide, which also provides an example of coordinated efflux by multiple transporters [140]. Furthermore, three pumps, RND-type MtrCDE, ABC-type MacAB, and MATE-type NorM in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* have been shown to contribute to MDR phenotypes of clinical isolates [114].

6.4.2 Interplay Between Efflux Pumps and the Membrane Permeability Barrier

In Gram-negative bacteria, the relationship between the OM barrier and drug efflux pumps together determines the availability of drug molecules to drug targets [37]. Earlier we demonstrated the synergistic interplay between MexAB-OprM and the OM barrier in conferring intrinsic and acquired MDR (see Chap. 14) [196]. Similarly, the widely used, laboratory mutagenesis-generated hypersusceptible *P. aeruginosa* strain Z61 was found to be deficient in LPS structure and MexAB-OprM expression [196–198]. An example in which *E. coli* have also exhibited a synergistic effect of increased influx (due to deficient LPS) and reduced efflux (due to genetically disrupted *acrAB*) on antimicrobial susceptibility is provided in Chap. 9. In particular, the simultaneous deficiency of both the OM barrier and active drug efflux renders the mutant extremely susceptible to large hydrophobic agents such as macrolides. In multidrug-resistant clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae* (e.g., *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* species), both reduction/lack of porin expression and RND pump overexpression are frequently observed (reviewed in [37]). These examples compellingly demonstrate that improved drug access by simultaneous disruption of the membrane barrier and increased influence of efflux pumps is a critical means to overcome drug resistance.

6.4.3 Interplay Between Efflux Pumps and the Drug Inactivation Process

Enzymatic inactivation of antimicrobials often produces high-level drug resistance such as β-lactamase-mediated β-lactam resistance, and thus this mechanism may complicate our ability to detect contributions from other resistance pathways. Indeed, inactivation of the AcrAB pump or AmpC β-lactamase in *E. coli* clearly shows differential contributions of these two mechanisms to intrinsic β-lactam resistance; however, disruption of both mechanisms produces higher susceptibility to several β-lactams [199]. Genetic inactivation of the MexAB-OprM pump in a β-lactamase-derepressed *P. aeruginosa* mutant also reduces resistance to third- and

fourth-generation cephalosporins (with MIC values decreased by two- to eightfold) [200]. In *S. maltophilia*, MDR efflux pumps interplay with an aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme, acetyltransferase AAC(6′)-*Iz*, to enhance aminoglycoside resistance [88].

6.4.4 *Interplay Between Efflux Pumps and Drug Target Modification*

Interaction between efflux pump overproduction and mutations in DNA gyrase/topoisomerase IV contributes to high-level fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates of *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, and *P. aeruginosa* [88]. Similarly, simultaneous RND pump overproduction and ribosomal target protein modifications are necessary for high-level macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter* spp. [201]. MtrCDE overproduction in *N. gonorrhoeae* is also required for clinically relevant penicillin resistance in the presence of PBP2 target alteration and PorIB porin mutation [202]. Susceptibility of a PBP *P. aeruginosa* mutant to third- and fourth-generation cephalosporins was enhanced (with two to fourfold reduction of MIC values) when MexAB-OprM was inactivated [200].

6.5 Concluding Remarks

Bacteria possess a range of sophisticated mechanisms to resist the actions of diverse antimicrobial agents. Despite their ancient origins, resistance genes have clearly been enriched under modern antimicrobial use. These genes, present on both chromosomes and plasmids, are widely distributed in the bacterial pathogens concerned in public health as well as in environmental species and together provide the molecular basis and biochemical mechanisms of resistance. Enzymatic degradation of drug molecules and modification of drug targets are generally drug/class specific, while membrane barrier/drug efflux pump-mediated mechanisms often affect multiple structurally unrelated agents. A thorough understanding of these resistance mechanisms is fundamental for the development of new antimicrobials and antimicrobial adjuvants. In particular, our insight on the role of efflux pumps in intrinsic and acquired resistance is critical for therapeutic intervention strategies and the development of drug molecules that can evade/inhibit efflux mechanisms. Finally, the dynamic nature of both chromosomal alterations and the exchange of mobile genetic materials highlights the significance of minimizing antimicrobial selection pressures on the evolution of resistance through prudent antimicrobial use.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the author's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Neu HC (1992) The crisis in antibiotic resistance. Science 257:1064–1073. doi:10.1126/science.257.5073.1064
2. Cohen ML (1992) Epidemiology of drug resistance: implications for a post-antimicrobial era. Science 257:1050–1055. doi:10.1126/science.257.5073.1050
3. Davies J, Davies D (2010) Origins and evolution of antibiotic resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 74:417–433. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00016-10
4. Wright GD (2007) The antibiotic resistome: the nexus of chemical and genetic diversity. Nat Rev Microbiol 5:175. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1614
5. Livermore DM, British Society for Antimicrobial Chemotherapy Working Party on The Urgent Need: Regenerating Antibacterial Drug D, Development (2011) Discovery research: the scientific challenge of finding new antibiotics. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1941–1944. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr262
6. Pucci MJ, Bush K (2013) Investigational antimicrobial agents of 2013. Clin Microbiol Rev 26:792–821. doi:10.1128/CMR.00033-13
7. Gots JS (1945) The detection of penicillinase-producing properties of microorganisms. Science 102:309. doi:10.1126/science.102.2647.309
8. D'Costa VM, King CE, Kalan L, Morar M, Sung WW, Schwarz C, Froese D, Zazula G et al (2011) Antibiotic resistance is ancient. Nature 477:457–461. doi:10.1038/nature10388
9. Bhullar K, Waglechner N, Pawlowski A, Koteva K, Banks ED, Johnston MD, Barton HA, Wright GD (2012) Antibiotic resistance is prevalent in an isolated cave microbiome. PLoS One 7:e34953. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034953
10. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, 2013. Atlanta
11. World Health Organization (2014) Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance. Geneva
12. Humeniuk C, Arlet G, Gautier V, Grimont P, Labia R, Philippon A (2002) β-Lactamases of *Kluyvera ascorbata*, probable progenitors of some plasmid-encoded CTX-M types. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:3045–3049. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.3045-3049.2002
13. Rodriguez MM, Power P, Radice M, Vay C, Famiglietti A, Galleni M, Ayala JA, Gutkind G (2004) Chromosome-encoded CTX-M-3 from *Kluyvera ascorbata*: a possible origin of plasmid-borne CTX-M-1-derived cefotaximases. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:4895–4897. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.12.4895-4897.2004
14. Rodriguez MM, Power P, Sader H, Galleni M, Gutkind G (2010) Novel chromosome-encoded CTX-M-78 β-lactamase from a *Kluyvera georgiana* clinical isolate as a putative origin of CTX-M-25 subgroup. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3070–3071. doi:10.1128/AAC.01615-09
15. Livermore DM, Canton R, Gniadkowski M, Nordmann P, Rossolini GM, Arlet G, Ayala J, Coque TM et al (2007) CTX-M: changing the face of ESBLs in Europe. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:165–174. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl483
16. Fournier PE, Vallenet D, Barbe V, Audic S, Ogata H, Poirel L, Richet H, Robert C et al (2006) Comparative genomics of multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS Genet 2:e7. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.0020007
17. Mulvey MR, Boyd DA, Olson AB, Doublet B, Cloeckaert A (2006) The genetics of *Salmonella* genomic island 1. Microbes Infect 8:1915–1922. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2005.12.028
18. Hall RM (2010) *Salmonella* genomic islands and antibiotic resistance in *Salmonella enterica*. Future Microbiol 5:1525–1538. doi:10.2217/fmb.10.122
19. Hall RM (2012) Integrons and gene cassettes: hotspots of diversity in bacterial genomes. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1267:71–78. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06588.x
20. Barraud O, Ploy MC (2015) Diversity of class 1 integron gene cassette rearrangements selected under antibiotic pressure. J Bacteriol 197:2171–2178. doi:10.1128/JB.02455-14

21. Jacoby GA, Strahilevitz J, Hooper DC (2014) Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Microbiol Spectr 2. doi:10.1128/microbiolspec.PLAS-0006-2013
22. Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, Yi LX, Zhang R, Spencer J, Doi Y, Tian G et al (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in China: a microbiological and molecular biological study. Lancet Infect Dis 16:161–168. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00424-7
23. Arcilla MS, van Hattem JM, Matamoros S, Melles DC, Penders J, de Jong MD, Schultsz C, Consortium C (2016) Dissemination of the *mcr-1* colistin resistance gene. Lancet Infect Dis 16:147–149. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00541-1
24. Hasman H, Hammerum AM, Hansen F, Hendriksen RS, Olesen B, Agerso Y, Zankari E, Leekitcharoenphon P et al (2015) Detection of *mcr-1* encoding plasmid-mediated colistin-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates from human bloodstream infection and imported chicken meat, Denmark 2015. Euro Surveill 20. doi:10.2807/1560-7917.ES.2015.20.49.30085
25. Hu Y, Liu F, Lin IY, Gao GF, Zhu B (2016) Dissemination of the *mcr-1* colistin resistance gene. Lancet Infect Dis 16:146–147. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00533-2
26. Olaitan AO, Chabou S, Okdah L, Morand S, Rolain JM (2016) Dissemination of the *mcr-1* colistin resistance gene. Lancet Infect Dis 16:147. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00540-X
27. Tse H, Yuen KY (2016) Dissemination of the *mcr-1* colistin resistance gene. Lancet Infect Dis 16:145–146. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00532-0
28. Webb HE, Granier SA, Marault M, Millemann Y, den Bakker HC, Nightingale KK, Bugarel M, Ison SA et al (2016) Dissemination of the *mcr-1* colistin resistance gene. Lancet Infect Dis 16:144–145. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00538-1
29. Fridman O, Goldberg A, Ronin I, Shoresh N, Balaban NQ (2014) Optimization of lag time underlies antibiotic tolerance in evolved bacterial populations. Nature 513:418–421. doi:10.1038/nature13469
30. Chang HH, Cohen T, Grad YH, Hanage WP, O'Brien TF, Lipsitch M (2015) Origin and proliferation of multiple-drug resistance in bacterial pathogens. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 79:101–116. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00039-14
31. Contreras A, Maxwell A (1992) *gyrB* mutations which confer coumarin resistance also affect DNA supercoiling and ATP hydrolysis by *Escherichia coli* DNA gyrase. Mol Microbiol 6:1617–1624. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1992.tb00886.x
32. Carter AP, Clemons WM, Brodersen DE, Morgan-Warren RJ, Wimberly BT, Ramakrishnan V (2000) Functional insights from the structure of the 30S ribosomal subunit and its interactions with antibiotics. Nature 407:340–348. doi:10.1038/35030019
33. Liu B, Pop M (2009) ARDB – antibiotic resistance genes database. Nucleic Acids Res 37:D443–D447. doi:10.1093/nar/gkn656
34. McArthur AG, Waglechner N, Nizam F, Yan A, Azad MA, Baylay AJ, Bhullar K, Canova MJ et al (2013) The comprehensive antibiotic resistance database. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3348–3357. doi:10.1128/AAC.00419-13
35. Li X-Z (2016) Active efflux as a mechanism of resistance to antimicrobial drugs. In: Mayers DL (ed) Antimicrobial drug resistance, 2nd edn. Springer, New York (in press)
36. Nikaido H (1994) Prevention of drug access to bacterial targets: permeability barriers and active efflux. Science 264:382–388. doi:10.1126/science.8153625
37. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
38. Ling LL, Schneider T, Peoples AJ, Spoering AL, Engels I, Conlon BP, Mueller A, Schaberle TF et al (2015) A new antibiotic kills pathogens without detectable resistance. Nature 517:455–459. doi:10.1038/nature14098
39. Shockman GD, Barrett JF (1983) Structure, function, and assembly of cell walls of Gram-positive bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 37:501–527. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.37.100183.002441
40. Shockman GD, Daneo-Moore L, Kariyama R, Massidda O (1996) Bacterial walls, peptidoglycan hydrolases, autolysins, and autolysis. Microb Drug Resist 2:95–98. doi:10.1089/mdr.1996.2.95

41. Schaffer C, Messner P (2005) The structure of secondary cell wall polymers: how Gram-positive bacteria stick their cell walls together. Microbiology 151:643–651. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27749-0
42. Cui L, Tominaga E, Neoh HM, Hiramatsu K (2006) Correlation between reduced daptomycin susceptibility and vancomycin resistance in vancomycin-intermediate *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1079–1082. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.3.1079-1082.2006
43. Song H, Sandie R, Wang Y, Andrade-Navarro MA, Niederweis M (2008) Identification of outer membrane proteins of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Tuberculosis 88:526–544. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2008.02.004
44. Niederweis M, Danilchanka O, Huff J, Hoffmann C, Engelhardt H (2010) Mycobacterial outer membranes: in search of proteins. Trends Microbiol 18:109–116. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2009.12.005
45. Jarlier V, Nikaido H (1994) Mycobacterial cell wall: structure and role in natural resistance to antibiotics. FEMS Microbiol Lett 123:11–18. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1994.tb07194.x
46. Brennan PJ, Nikaido H (1995) The envelope of mycobacteria. Annu Rev Biochem 64:29–63. doi:10.1146/annurev.bi.64.070195.000333
47. Raynaud C, Laneelle MA, Senaratne RH, Draper P, Laneelle G, Daffe M (1999) Mechanisms of pyrazinamide resistance in mycobacteria: importance of lack of uptake in addition to lack of pyrazinamidase activity. Microbiology 145:1359–1367. doi:10.1099/13500872-145-6-1359
48. Zhang Y, Scorpio A, Nikaido H, Sun Z (1999) Role of acid pH and deficient efflux of pyrazinoic acid in unique susceptibility of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to pyrazinamide. J Bacteriol 181:2044–2049
49. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
50. Yethon JA, Heinrichs DE, Monteiro MA, Perry MB, Whitfield C (1998) Involvement of *waaY*, *waaQ*, and *waaP* in the modification of *Escherichia coli* lipopolysaccharide and their role in the formation of a stable outer membrane. J Biol Chem 273:26310–26316. doi:10.1074/jbc.273.41.26310
51. Vaara M (1992) Agents that increase the permeability of the outer membrane. Microbiol Rev 56:395–411
52. Munoz JL, Garcia MI, Munoz S, Leal S, Fajardo M, Garcia-Rodriguez JA (1996) Activity of trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole plus polymyxin B against multiresistant *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 15:879–882. doi:10.1007/BF01691222
53. Gunn JS, Miller SI (1996) PhoP-PhoQ activates transcription of *pmrAB*, encoding a two-component regulatory system involved in *Salmonella typhimurium* antimicrobial peptide resistance. J Bacteriol 178:6857–6864
54. Macfarlane EL, Kwasnicka A, Ochs MM, Hancock RE (1999) PhoP-PhoQ homologues in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* regulate expression of the outer-membrane protein OprH and polymyxin B resistance. Mol Microbiol 34:305–316. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01600.x
55. Merighi M, Carroll-Portillo A, Septer AN, Bhatiya A, Gunn JS (2006) Role of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium two-component system PreA/PreB in modulating PmrA-regulated gene transcription. J Bacteriol 188:141–149. doi:10.1128/JB.188.1.141-149.2006
56. Fernandez L, Alvarez-Ortega C, Wiegand I, Olivares J, Kocincova D, Lam JS, Martinez JL, Hancock RE (2013) Characterization of the polymyxin B resistome of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:110–119. doi:10.1128/AAC.01583-12
57. Olaitan AO, Morand S, Rolain JM (2014) Mechanisms of polymyxin resistance: acquired and intrinsic resistance in bacteria. Front Microbiol 5:643. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00643
58. Yoshimura F, Nikaido H (1985) Diffusion of β-lactam antibiotics through the porin channels of *Escherichia coli* K-12. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 27:84–92. doi:10.1128/AAC.27.1.84
59. Charrel RN, Pagès JM, De Micco P, Mallea M (1996) Prevalence of outer membrane porin alteration in β-lactam-antibiotic-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:2854–2858
60. Szabo D, Silveira F, Hujer AM, Bonomo RA, Hujer KM, Marsh JW, Bethel CR, Doi Y et al (2006) Outer membrane protein changes and efflux pump expression together may confer

resistance to ertapenem in *Enterobacter cloacae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:2833–2835. doi:10.1128/AAC.01591-05
61. Gutmann L, Williamson R, Moreau N, Kitzis MD, Collatz E, Acar JF, Goldstein FW (1985) Cross-resistance to nalidixic acid, trimethoprim, and chloramphenicol associated with alterations in outer membrane proteins of *Klebsiella*, *Enterobacter*, and *Serratia*. J Infect Dis 151:501–507. doi:10.1093/infdis/151.3.501
62. Ardanuy C, Linares J, Dominguez MA, Hernandez-Alles S, Benedi VJ, Martinez-Martinez L (1998) Outer membrane profiles of clonally related *Klebsiella pneumoniae* isolates from clinical samples and activities of cephalosporins and carbapenems. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1636–1640
63. Hernandez-Alles S, Benedi VJ, Martinez-Martinez L, Pascual A, Aguilar A, Tomas JM, Alberti S (1999) Development of resistance during antimicrobial therapy caused by insertion sequence interruption of porin genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:937–939
64. Sugawara E, Nestorovich EM, Bezrukov SM, Nikaido H (2006) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa porin* OprF exists in two different conformations. J Biol Chem 281:16220–16229. doi:10.1074/jbc.M600680200
65. Sugawara E, Nikaido H (2012) OmpA is the principal nonspecific slow porin of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Bacteriol 194:4089–4096. doi:10.1128/JB.00435-12
66. Trias J, Nikaido H (1990) Protein D2 channel of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* outer membrane has a binding site for basic amino acids and peptides. J Biol Chem 265:15680–15684
67. Mussi MA, Relling VM, Limansky AS, Viale AM (2007) CarO, an *Acinetobacter baumannii* outer membrane protein involved in carbapenem resistance, is essential for L-ornithine uptake. FEBS Lett 581:5573–5578. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.10.063
68. Ikonomidis A, Tsakris A, Kantzanou M, Spanakis N, Maniatis AN, Pournaras S (2008) Efflux system overexpression and decreased OprD contribute to the carbapenem heterogeneity in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 279:36–39. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00997.x
69. Rodriguez-Martinez JM, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2009) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of carbapenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4783–4788. doi:10.1128/AAC.00574-09
70. Tomás M, Doumith M, Warner M, Turton JF, Beceiro A, Bou G, Livermore DM, Woodford N (2010) Efflux pumps, OprD porin, AmpC β-lactamase, and multiresistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from cystic fibrosis patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2219–2224. doi:10.1128/AAC.00816-09
71. Mussi MA, Limansky AS, Viale AM (2005) Acquisition of resistance to carbapenems in multidrug-resistant clinical strains of *Acinetobacter baumannii*: natural insertional inactivation of a gene encoding a member of a novel family of β-barrel outer membrane proteins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1432–1440. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.4.1432-1440.2005
72. Lee Y, Kim CK, Lee H, Jeong SH, Yong D, Lee K (2011) A novel insertion sequence, IS*Aba10*, inserted into IS*Aba1* adjacent to the $bla_{OXA\text{-}23}$ gene and disrupting the outer membrane protein gene *carO* in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:361–363. doi:10.1128/AAC.01672-09
73. Levy SB (1992) Active efflux mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:695–703. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.4.695
74. Delmar JA, Yu EW (2016) The AbgT family: a novel class of antimetabolite transporters. Protein Sci 25:322–337. doi:10.1002/pro.2820
75. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
76. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001

77. Nichols RJ, Sen S, Choo YJ, Beltrao P, Zietek M, Chaba R, Lee S, Kazmierczak KM et al (2011) Phenotypic landscape of a bacterial cell. Cell 144:143–156. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.052
78. Lee EW, Huda MN, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) EfrAB, an ABC multidrug efflux pump in *Enterococcus faecalis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3733–3738. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.12.3733-3738.2003
79. Wendlandt S, Kadlec K, Fessler AT, Schwarz S (2015) Identification of ABC transporter genes conferring combined pleuromutilin-lincosamide-streptogramin A resistance in bovine methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and coagulase-negative staphylococci. Vet Microbiol 177:353–358. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2015.03.027
80. Kaatz GW, McAleese F, Seo SM (2005) Multidrug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureu*s due to overexpression of a novel multidrug and toxin extrusion (MATE) transport protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1857–1864. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1857-1864.2005
81. McAleese F, Petersen P, Ruzin A, Dunman PM, Murphy E, Projan SJ, Bradford PA (2005) A novel MATE family efflux pump contributes to the reduced susceptibility of laboratory-derived *Staphylococcus aureus* mutants to tigecycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1865–1871. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1865-1871.2005
82. Reynolds ED, Cove JH (2005) Resistance to telithromycin is conferred by *msr*(*A*), *msrC* and *msr*(*D*) in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:1179–1180. doi:10.1093/jac/dki378
83. Vimberg V, Lenart J, Janata J, Balikova Novotna G (2015) ClpP-independent function of ClpX interferes with telithromycin resistance conferred by Msr(A) in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3611–3614. doi:10.1128/AAC.04367-14
84. Yoshida H, Bogaki M, Nakamura S, Ubukata K, Konno M (1990) Nucleotide sequence and characterization of the *Staphylococcus aureus norA* gene, which confers resistance to quinolones. J Bacteriol 172:6942–6949
85. Littlejohn TG, Paulsen IT, Gillespie MT, Tennent JM, Midgley M, Jones IG, Purewal AS, Skurray RA (1992) Substrate specificity and energetics of antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 95:259–265. doi:10.1016/0378-1097(92)90439-U
86. Tait-Kamradt A, Clancy J, Cronan M, Dib-Hajj F, Wondrack L, Yuan W, Sutcliffe J (1997) *mefE* is necessary for the erythromycin-resistant M phenotype in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2251–2255
87. Marrer E, Schad K, Satoh AT, Page MG, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ (2006) Involvement of the putative ATP-dependent efflux proteins PatA and PatB in fluoroquinolone resistance of a multidrug-resistant mutant of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:685–693. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.2.685-693.2006
88. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
89. Balganesh M, Dinesh N, Sharma S, Kuruppath S, Nair AV, Sharma U (2012) Efflux pumps of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* play a significant role in antituberculosis activity of potential drug candidates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2643–2651. doi:10.1128/AAC.06003-11
90. Rodrigues L, Villellas C, Bailo R, Viveiros M, Ainsa JA (2013) Role of the Mmr efflux pump in drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:751–757. doi:10.1128/AAC.01482-12
91. Balganesh M, Kuruppath S, Marcel N, Sharma S, Nair A, Sharma U (2010) Rv1218c, an ABC transporter of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with implications in drug discovery. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:5167–5172. doi:10.1128/AAC.00610-10
92. Aínsa JA, Blokpoel MC, Otal I, Young DB, De Smet KA, Martin C (1998) Molecular cloning and characterization of Tap, a putative multidrug efflux pump present in *Mycobacterium fortuitum* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Bacteriol 180:5836–5843
93. Ramón-García S, Mick V, Dainese E, Martin C, Thompson CJ, De Rossi E, Manganelli R, Aínsa JA (2012) Functional and genetic characterization of the Tap efflux pump in *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2074–2083. doi:10.1128/AAC.05946-11

94. Su XZ, Chen J, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2005) AbeM, an H^+-coupled *Acinetobacter baumannii* multidrug efflux pump belonging to the MATE family of transporters. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4362–4364. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.10.4362-4364.2005
95. Damier-Piolle L, Magnet S, Bremont S, Lambert T, Courvalin P (2008) AdeIJK, a resistance-nodulation-cell division pump effluxing multiple antibiotics in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:557–562. doi:10.1128/AAC.00732-07
96. Magnet S, Courvalin P, Lambert T (2001) Resistance-nodulation-cell division-type efflux pump involved in aminoglycoside resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* strain BM4454. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3375–3380. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3375-3380.2001
97. Coyne S, Rosenfeld N, Lambert T, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2010) Overexpression of resistance-nodulation-cell division pump AdeFGH confers multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4389–4393. doi:10.1128/AAC.00155-10
98. Rajamohan G, Srinivasan VB, Gebreyes WA (2010) Novel role of *Acinetobacter baumannii* RND efflux transporters in mediating decreased susceptibility to biocides. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:228–232. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp427
99. Roca I, Marti S, Espinal P, Martinez P, Gibert I, Vila J (2009) CraA: an MFS efflux pump associated with chloramphenicol resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4013–4014. doi:10.1128/AAC.00584-09
100. Akiba M, Lin J, Barton YW, Zhang Q (2006) Interaction of CmeABC and CmeDEF in conferring antimicrobial resistance and maintaining cell viability in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:52–60. doi:10.1093/jac/dki419
101. Lin J, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2002) CmeABC functions as a multidrug efflux system in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2124–2131. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.7.2124-2131.2002
102. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of *acrA* and *acrE* genes of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:6299–6313
103. Swick MC, Morgan-Linnell SK, Carlson KM, Zechiedrich L (2011) Expression of multidrug efflux pump genes *acrAB-tolC*, *mdfA*, and *norE* in *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates as a function of fluoroquinolone and multidrug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:921–924. doi:10.1128/AAC.00996-10
104. Gomes AR, Westh H, de Lencastre H (2006) Origins and evolution of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* clonal lineages. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3237–3244. doi:10.1128/AAC.00521-06
105. Lennen RM, Politz MG, Kruziki MA, Pfleger BF (2013) Identification of transport proteins involved in free fatty acid efflux in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 195:135–144. doi:10.1128/JB.01477-12
106. Schuldiner S (2009) EmrE, a model for studying evolution and mechanism of ion-coupled transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:748–762. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.018
107. Beketskaia MS, Bay DC, Turner RJ (2014) Outer membrane protein OmpW participates with small multidrug resistance protein member EmrE in quaternary cationic compound efflux. J Bacteriol 196:1483–1414. doi:10.1128/JB.01483-14
108. Kobayashi N, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Novel macrolide-specific ABC-type efflux transporter in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5639–5644. doi:10.1128/JB.183.19.5639-5644.2001
109. Nishino K, Latifi T, Groisman EA (2006) Virulence and drug resistance roles of multidrug efflux systems of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Mol Microbiol 59:126–141. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04940.x
110. Cattoir V, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2008) Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance pump QepA2 in an *Escherichia coli* isolate from France. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3801–3804. doi:10.1128/AAC.00638-08
111. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004

112. Srinivasan VB, Rajamohan G (2013) KpnEF, a new member of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* cell envelope stress response regulon, is an SMR-type efflux pump involved in broad-spectrum antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4449–4462. doi:10.1128/AAC.02284-12
113. Srinivasan VB, Singh BB, Priyadarshi N, Chauhan NK, Rajamohan G (2014) Role of novel multidrug efflux pump involved in drug resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. PLoS One 9:e96288. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0096288
114. Golparian D, Shafer WM, Ohnishi M, Unemo M (2014) Importance of multidrug efflux pumps in the antimicrobial resistance property of clinical multidrug-resistant isolates of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3556–3559. doi:10.1128/AAC.00038-14
115. Shafer WM, Qu X, Waring AJ, Lehrer RI (1998) Modulation of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* susceptibility to vertebrate antibacterial peptides due to a member of the resistance/nodulation/division efflux pump family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:1829–1833
116. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948
117. Aires JR, Kohler T, Nikaido H, Plésiat P (1999) Involvement of an active efflux system in the natural resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2624–2628
118. Poole K, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Zhao Q, Wada A, Yamasaki T, Neshat S, Yamagishi J et al (1996) Overexpression of the *mexC-mexD-oprJ* efflux operon in *nfxB*-type multidrug-resistant strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 21:713–724. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.281397.x
119. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Henze U, Gotoh N, Curty LK, Pechere JC (1997) Characterization of MexE-MexF-OprN, a positively regulated multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 23:345–354. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2281594.x
120. Hu RM, Liao ST, Huang CC, Huang YW, Yang TC (2012) An inducible fusaric acid tripartite efflux pump contributes to the fusaric acid resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS One 7:e51053. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051053
121. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (2002) SmeC, an outer membrane multidrug efflux protein of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:333–343. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.2.333-343.2002
122. Zhang L, Li X-Z, Poole K (2001) SmeDEF multidrug efflux pump contributes to intrinsic multidrug resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3497–3503. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3497-3503.2001
123. Morita Y, Kodama K, Shiota S, Mine T, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) NorM, a putative multidrug efflux protein, of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and its homolog in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1778–1782
124. Huda N, Lee EW, Chen J, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) Molecular cloning and characterization of an ABC multidrug efflux pump, VcaM, in Non-O1 *Vibrio cholerae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2413–2417. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.8.2413-2417.2003
125. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
126. Costa SS, Viveiros M, Rosato AE, Melo-Cristino J, Couto I (2015) Impact of efflux in the development of multidrug resistance phenotypes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. BMC Microbiol 15:232. doi:10.1186/s12866-015-0572-8
127. Conceicao T, Coelho C, de Lencastre H, Aires-de-Sousa M (2015) High prevalence of biocide resistance determinants in *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates from three African countries. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:678–681. doi:10.1128/AAC.02140-15
128. DeMarco CE, Cushing LA, Frempong-Manso E, Seo SM, Jaravaza TA, Kaatz GW (2007) Efflux-related resistance to norfloxacin, dyes, and biocides in bloodstream isolates of

Staphylococcus aureus. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3235–3239. doi:10.1128/AAC.00430-07
129. Li XS, Dong WC, Wang XM, Hu GZ, Wang YB, Cai BY, Wu CM, Wang Y et al (2014) Presence and genetic environment of pleuromutilin-lincosamide-streptogramin A resistance gene *lsa*(*E*) in enterococci of human and swine origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:1424–1426. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt502
130. Garvey MI, Piddock LJ (2008) The efflux pump inhibitor reserpine selects multidrug-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* strains that overexpress the ABC transporters PatA and PatB. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1677–1685. doi:10.1128/AAC.01644-07
131. Garvey MI, Baylay AJ, Wong RL, Piddock LJ (2011) Overexpression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC transporters, is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:190–196. doi:10.1128/AAC.00672-10
132. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004
133. Schmalstieg AM, Srivastava S, Belkaya S, Deshpande D, Meek C, Leff R, van Oers NS, Gumbo T (2012) The antibiotic resistance arrow of time: efflux pump induction is a general first step in the evolution of mycobacterial drug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4806–4815. doi:10.1128/AAC.05546-11
134. Wang K, Pei H, Huang B, Zhu X, Zhang J, Zhou B, Zhu L, Zhang Y et al (2013) The expression of ABC efflux pump, Rv1217c-Rv1218c, and its association with multidrug resistance of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in China. Curr Microbiol 66:222–226. doi:10.1007/s00284-012-0215-3
135. Colangeli R, Helb D, Sridharan S, Sun J, Varma-Basil M, Hazbon MH, Harbacheuski R, Megjugorac NJ et al (2005) The *Mycobacterium tuberculosis iniA* gene is essential for activity of an efflux pump that confers drug tolerance to both isoniazid and ethambutol. Mol Microbiol 55:1829–1840. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04510.x
136. Machado D, Couto I, Perdigao J, Rodrigues L, Portugal I, Baptista P, Veigas B, Amaral L et al (2012) Contribution of efflux to the emergence of isoniazid and multidrug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. PLoS One 7:e34538. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034538
137. Zimic M, Fuentes P, Gilman RH, Gutierrez AH, Kirwan D, Sheen P (2012) Pyrazinoic acid efflux rate in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is a better proxy of pyrazinamide resistance. Tuberculosis 92:84–91. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2011.09.002
138. Lee A, Mao W, Warren MS, Mistry A, Hoshino K, Okumura R, Ishida H, Lomovskaya O (2000) Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance. J Bacteriol 182:3142–3150. doi:10.1128/JB.182.11.3142-3150.2000
139. Palmer M (2003) Efflux of cytoplasmically acting antibiotics from Gram-negative bacteria: periplasmic substrate capture by multicomponent efflux pumps inferred from their cooperative action with single-component transporters. J Bacteriol 185:5287–5289. doi:10.1128/JB.185.17.5287-5289.2003
140. Tal N, Schuldiner S (2009) A coordinated network of transporters with overlapping specificities provides a robust survival strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9051–9056. doi:10.1073/pnas.0902400106
141. Hocquet D, Roussel-Delvallez M, Cavallo JD, Plésiat P (2007) MexAB-OprM- and MexXY-overproducing mutants are very prevalent among clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* with reduced susceptibility to ticarcillin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1582–1583. doi:10.1128/AAC.01334-06
142. Reinhardt A, Kohler T, Wood P, Rohner P, Dumas JL, Ricou B, van Delden C (2007) Development and persistence of antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: a longitudinal observation in mechanically ventilated patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1341–1350. doi:10.1128/AAC.01278-06

143. Chopra I, Roberts M (2001) Tetracycline antibiotics: mode of action, applications, molecular biology, and epidemiology of bacterial resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 65:232–260. doi:10.1128/MMBR.65.2.232-260.2001
144. Sutcliffe J, Tait-Kamradt A, Wondrack L (1996) *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus pyogenes* resistant to macrolides but sensitive to clindamycin: a common resistance pattern mediated by an efflux system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:1817–1824
145. Bush K, Jacoby GA, Medeiros AA (1995) A functional classification scheme for β-lactamases and its correlation with molecular structure. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1211–1233. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.6.1211
146. Bush K, Fisher JF (2011) Epidemiological expansion, structural studies, and clinical challenges of new β-lactamases from Gram-negative bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 65:455–478. doi:10.1146/annurev-micro-090110-102911
147. Ambler RP (1980) The structure of β-lactamases. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 289:321–331. doi:10.1098/rstb.1980.0049
148. Li X-Z, Mehrotra M, Ghimire S, Adewoye L (2007) β-Lactam resistance and β-lactamases in bacteria of animal origin. Vet Microbiol 121:197–214. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2007.01.015
149. Martinez M, Blondeau J, Cerniglia CE, Fink-Gremmels J, Guenther S, Hunter RP, Li X-Z, Papich M et al (2014) Workshop report: the 2012 antimicrobial agents in veterinary medicine: exploring the consequences of antimicrobial drug use: a 3-D approach. J Vet Pharmacol Ther 37:e1–e16. doi:10.1111/jvp.12104
150. Bonnet R (2004) Growing group of extended-spectrum β-lactamases: the CTX-M enzymes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1–14. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.1.1-14.2004
151. Jacoby GA (2009) AmpC β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 22:161–182. doi:10.1128/CMR.00036-08
152. Evans BA, Amyes SG (2014) OXA β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 27:241–263. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-13
153. Queenan AM, Bush K (2007) Carbapenemases: the versatile β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 20:440–458. doi:10.1128/CMR.00001-07
154. Shaw KJ, Rather PN, Hare RS, Miller GH (1993) Molecular genetics of aminoglycoside resistance genes and familial relationships of the aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes. Microbiol Rev 57:138–163
155. Davies J, Wright GD (1997) Bacterial resistance to aminoglycoside antibiotics. Trends Microbiol 5:234–240. doi:10.1016/S0966-842X(97)01033-0
156. Ramirez MS, Tolmasky ME (2010) Aminoglycoside modifying enzymes. Drug Resist Updat 13:151–171. doi:10.1016/j.drup.2010.08.003
157. Zhu L, Yan Z, Zhang Z, Zhou Q, Zhou J, Wakeland EK, Fang X, Xuan Z et al (2013) Complete genome analysis of three *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates in China for insight into the diversification of drug resistance elements. PLoS One 8:e66584. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066584
158. Boehr DD, Draker KA, Koteva K, Bains M, Hancock RE, Wright GD (2003) Broad-spectrum peptide inhibitors of aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance enzymes. Chem Biol 10:189–196. doi:10.1016/S1074-5521(03)00026-7
159. Lin DL, Tran T, Adams C, Alam JY, Herron SR, Tolmasky ME (2013) Inhibitors of the aminoglycoside 6′-*N*-acetyltransferase type Ib [AAC(6′)-*Ib*] identified by *in silico* molecular docking. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 23:5694–5698. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2013.08.016
160. Robicsek A, Strahilevitz J, Jacoby GA, Macielag M, Abbanat D, Hye Park C, Bush K, Hooper DC (2006) Fluoroquinolone-modifying enzyme: a new adaptation of a common aminoglycoside acetyltransferase. Nat Med 12:83–88. doi:10.1038/nm1347
161. Leclercq R (2002) Mechanisms of resistance to macrolides and lincosamides: nature of the resistance elements and their clinical implications. Clin Infect Dis 34:482–492. doi:10.1086/324626
162. Morar M, Pengelly K, Koteva K, Wright GD (2012) Mechanism and diversity of the erythromycin esterase family of enzymes. Biochemistry 51:1740–1751. doi:10.1021/bi201790u

163. Phuc Nguyen MC, Woerther PL, Bouvet M, Andremont A, Leclercq R, Canu A (2009) *Escherichia coli* as reservoir for macrolide resistance genes. Emerg Infect Dis 15:1648–1650. doi:10.3201/eid1510.090696
164. Nonaka L, Maruyama F, Suzuki S, Masuda M (2015) Novel macrolide-resistance genes, *mef*(*C*) and *mph*(*G*), carried by plasmids from *Vibrio* and *Photobacterium* isolated from sediment and seawater of a coastal aquaculture site. Lett Appl Microbiol 61:1–6. doi:10.1111/lam.12414
165. Schwarz S, Kehrenberg C, Doublet B, Cloeckaert A (2004) Molecular basis of bacterial resistance to chloramphenicol and florfenicol. FEMS Microbiol Rev 28:519–542. doi:10.1016/j.femsre.2004.04.001
166. Quan S, Venter H, Dabbs ER (1997) Ribosylative inactivation of rifampin by *Mycobacterium smegmatis* is a principal contributor to its low susceptibility to this antibiotic. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2456–2460
167. Spanogiannopoulos P, Waglechner N, Koteva K, Wright GD (2014) A rifamycin inactivating phosphotransferase family shared by environmental and pathogenic bacteria. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:7102–7107. doi:10.1073/pnas.1402358111
168. Spanogiannopoulos P, Thaker M, Koteva K, Waglechner N, Wright GD (2012) Characterization of a rifampin-inactivating glycosyltransferase from a screen of environmental actinomycetes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:5061–5069. doi:10.1128/AAC.01166-12
169. Fillgrove KL, Pakhomova S, Newcomer ME, Armstrong RN (2003) Mechanistic diversity of fosfomycin resistance in pathogenic microorganisms. J Am Chem Soc 125:15730–15731. doi:10.1021/ja039307z
170. Lee SY, Park YJ, Yu JK, Jung S, Kim Y, Jeong SH, Arakawa Y (2012) Prevalence of acquired fosfomycin resistance among extended-spectrum β-lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical isolates in Korea and IS26-composite transposon surrounding fosA3. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2843–2847. doi:10.1093/jac/dks319
171. Volkers G, Palm GJ, Weiss MS, Wright GD, Hinrichs W (2011) Structural basis for a new tetracycline resistance mechanism relying on the TetX monooxygenase. FEBS Lett 585:1061–1066. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2011.03.012
172. Forsberg KJ, Patel S, Wencewicz TA, Dantas G (2015) The tetracycline destructases: a novel family of tetracycline-inactivating enzymes. Chem Biol 22:888–897. doi:10.1016/j.chembiol.2015.05.017
173. International Working Group on the Classification of Staphylococcal Cassette Chromosome E (2009) Classification of staphylococcal cassette chromosome *mec* (SCC*mec*): guidelines for reporting novel SCCmec elements. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4961–4967. doi:10.1128/AAC.00579-09
174. Chongtrakool P, Ito T, Ma XX, Kondo Y, Trakulsomboon S, Tiensasitorn C, Jamklang M, Chavalit T et al (2006) Staphylococcal cassette chromosome *mec* (SCC*mec*) typing of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* strains isolated in 11 Asian countries: a proposal for a new nomenclature for SCCmec elements. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1001–1012. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.3.1001-1012.2006
175. Jensen A, Valdorsson O, Frimodt-Moller N, Hollingshead S, Kilian M (2015) Commensal streptococci serve as a reservoir for β-lactam resistance genes in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3529–3540. doi:10.1128/AAC.00429-15
176. Unemo M, Shafer WM (2014) Antimicrobial resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in the 21st century: past, evolution, and future. Clin Microbiol Rev 27:587–613. doi:10.1128/CMR.00010-14
177. Wilson DN (2014) Ribosome-targeting antibiotics and mechanisms of bacterial resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 12:35–48. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3155
178. Vester B, Douthwaite S (2001) Macrolide resistance conferred by base substitutions in 23S rRNA. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1–12. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.1-12.2001
179. Long KS, Vester B (2012) Resistance to linezolid caused by modifications at its binding site on the ribosome. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:603–612. doi:10.1128/AAC.05702-11

180. Recht MI, Puglisi JD (2001) Aminoglycoside resistance with homogeneous and heterogeneous populations of antibiotic-resistant ribosomes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:2414–2419. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.9.2414-2419.2001
181. Long KS, Poehlsgaard J, Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S, Vester B (2006) The Cfr rRNA methyltransferase confers resistance to phenicols, lincosamides, oxazolidinones, pleuromutilins, and streptogramin A antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:2500–2505. doi:10.1128/AAC.00131-06
182. Beabout K, Hammerstrom TG, Perez AM, Magalhaes BF, Prater AG, Clements TP, Arias CA, Saxer G et al (2015) The ribosomal S10 protein is a general target for decreased tigecycline susceptibility. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:5561–5566. doi:10.1128/AAC.00547-15
183. Li BB, Wu CM, Wang Y, Shen JZ (2011) Single and dual mutations at positions 2058, 2503 and 2504 of 23S rRNA and their relationship to resistance to antibiotics that target the large ribosomal subunit. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1983–1986. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr268
184. Hooper DC, Jacoby GA (2015) Mechanisms of drug resistance: quinolone resistance. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1354:12–31. doi:10.1111/nyas.12830
185. Li X-Z (2005) Quinolone resistance in bacteria: emphasis on plasmid-mediated mechanisms. Int J Antimicrob Agents 25:453–463. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2005.04.002
186. Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2010) SmQnr contributes to intrinsic resistance to quinolones in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:580–581. doi:10.1128/AAC.00496-09
187. Pootoolal J, Neu J, Wright GD (2002) Glycopeptide antibiotic resistance. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 42:381–408. doi:10.1146/annurev.pharmtox.42.091601.142813
188. Lambert PA (2005) Bacterial resistance to antibiotics: modified target sites. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 57:1471–1485. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2005.04.003
189. Thomas CM, Hothersall J, Willis CL, Simpson TJ (2010) Resistance to and synthesis of the antibiotic mupirocin. Nat Rev Microbiol 8:281–289. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2278
190. Shi W, Zhang X, Jiang X, Yuan H, Lee JS, Barry CE 3rd, Wang H, Zhang W et al (2011) Pyrazinamide inhibits trans-translation in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Science 333:1630–1632. doi:10.1126/science.1208813
191. Huovinen P (2001) Resistance to trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Clin Infect Dis 32:1608–1614. doi:10.1086/320532
192. Almeida Da Silva PE, Palomino JC (2011) Molecular basis and mechanisms of drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: classical and new drugs. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1417–1430. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr173
193. Jeong JY, Mukhopadhyay AK, Akada JK, Dailidiene D, Hoffman PS, Berg DE (2001) Roles of FrxA and RdxA nitroreductases of *Helicobacter pylori* in susceptibility and resistance to metronidazole. J Bacteriol 183:5155–5162. doi:10.1128/JB.183.17.5155-5162.2001
194. Giske CG (2015) Contemporary resistance trends and mechanisms for the old antibiotics colistin, temocillin, fosfomycin, mecillinam and nitrofurantoin. Clin Microbiol Infect 21:899–905. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2015.05.022
195. Yang S, Clayton SR, Zechiedrich EL (2003) Relative contributions of the AcrAB, MdfA and NorE efflux pumps to quinolone resistance in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:545–556. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg126
196. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (2000) Interplay between the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system and the outer membrane barrier in the multiple antibiotic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 45:433–436. doi:10.1093/jac/45.4.433
197. Li X-Z, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and norfloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1732–1741. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1732
198. Kropinski AM, Kuzio J, Angus BL, Hancock RE (1982) Chemical and chromatographic analysis of lipopolysaccharide from an antibiotic-supersusceptible mutant of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 21:310–319. doi:10.1128/AAC.21.2.310

199. Mazzariol A, Cornaglia G, Nikaido H (2000) Contributions of the AmpC β-lactamase and the AcrAB multidrug efflux system in intrinsic resistance of *Escherichia coli* K-12 to β-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:1387–1390. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.5.1387-1390.2000
200. Srikumar R, Tsang E, Poole K (1999) Contribution of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux system to the β-lactam resistance of penicillin-binding protein and β-lactamase-derepressed mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 44:537–540. doi:10.1093/jac/44.4.537
201. Cagliero C, Mouline C, Cloeckaert A, Payot S (2006) Synergy between efflux pump CmeABC and modifications in ribosomal proteins L4 and L22 in conferring macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3893–3896. doi:10.1128/AAC.00616-06
202. Veal WL, Nicholas RA, Shafer WM (2002) Overexpression of the MtrC-MtrD-MtrE efflux pump due to an *mtrR* mutation is required for chromosomally mediated penicillin resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 184:5619–5624. doi:10.1128/JB.184.20.5619-5624.2002

Chapter 7
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*

Sylvia A. Sapula and Melissa H. Brown

Abstract The highly adaptive opportunistic human pathogen, *Staphylococcus aureus*, contains a large number of integral membrane transport proteins important in homeostasis and pathogenesis. Included in this group are multidrug efflux pumps which play a role in antimicrobial resistance by reducing the intracellular concentration of drug compounds through active extrusion from the cell. *S. aureus* encodes many such drug efflux proteins, which fall into four out of the six currently recognized drug transporter families. These efflux pumps can confer host resistance against a vast number of clinically relevant antimicrobials, including macrolides, quinolones, streptogramins, and tetracyclines, as well as biocides such as biguanidines, diamidines, and quaternary ammonium compounds. The prevalence of these drug efflux determinants, either chromosomally or plasmid encoded, has been established worldwide, with clinical isolates expressing numerous multidrug transport proteins being continually identified. In addition to the characterized drug transporters, the recent surge in sequencing has also revealed a number of putative drug efflux proteins; some of these may share characteristics of known pumps, but, as seen with the recent addition of the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux family, may represent proteins which are unique.

Keywords *Staphylococcus aureus* • Multidrug resistance • Drug efflux pump • Sav1866 • NorA • NorB • NorC • MgrA • MepA • MepR • QacA • QacB • QacC • QacR

S.A. Sapula • M.H. Brown (✉)
School of Biological Sciences, Flinders University, Adelaide, Australia
e-mail: melissa.brown@flinders.edu.au

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_7

7.1 Introduction

Identified to be a major cause of both nosocomial- and community-acquired infections, *Staphylococcus aureus* is a highly adaptive opportunistic bacterium that displays a wide spectrum of pathogenicity, largely owed to its ability to acquire mobile genetic elements encoding virulence and resistance determinants [1, 2]. This adaptive power has given rise to the emergence of methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) and continues to contribute to the development of new strains resistant against a number of antimicrobial drugs, including one of the last resort drugs, vancomycin [3, 4]. Resistance genes carried on plasmids, transposons, and other mobile elements can be acquired by *S. aureus* from other Gram-positive bacteria through the process of horizontal gene transfer and genetic recombination, arming it with determinants such as *vanA*, which originated in enterococci, but now contributes to vancomycin resistance in *S. aureus* [5, 6].

History has shown that staphylococci are able to act against each new antimicrobial by employing at least one resistance mechanism. These mechanisms include enzymatic modification or destruction of the drug, alteration of the drug target by mutation, enzymatic inactivation resulting in reduced affinity for the drug, and extruding the drug from the cell via an efflux protein [7, 8]. Of these, drug efflux appears to be one of the most widespread resistance mechanisms. In Gram-positive bacteria, such as *S. aureus* which lack an outer membrane, efflux pumps are vital in limiting the accumulation of toxic compounds within the cell. Found in all living organisms, these proteins fulfill numerous physiological functions including the expulsion and subsequent elimination of endogenous metabolites, bile salts, and host-defense molecules as well as the uptake of essential nutrients [9–12]. Their abundance and the variety of roles they fulfill suggest that drug efflux is a fortuitous event, which has helped to arm bacteria against most, if not eventually all, antimicrobials they come across.

Initially detected on plasmids in staphylococcal strains found to be highly resistant to antimicrobials [13], whole genome sequencing has allowed for the detection of a multitude of putative drug-specific and multidrug transporters. Recent studies analyzing chromosomally encoded multidrug efflux-like proteins from the genomes of three *S. aureus* strains, 8325, COL, and N315, identified 21 open reading frames encoding putative membrane efflux proteins [14]. Although experimental analysis revealed that overexpression of these did not produce resistance to common multidrug efflux substrates, it is still possible that one or more of these can extrude a yet untested compound and that other genes encoding drug efflux-like proteins, not identified by the method employed in the study, exist. To date there are close to 70 whole *S. aureus* genomes sequenced (the National Center for Biotechnology Information database: http://ncbi.nlm.nih.gov), but not all have been analyzed, leaving the possibility that there are a number of genes encoding novel drug efflux pumps which are yet to be assessed.

Although the number of identified multidrug transporters continues to increase, experimental structural analysis of these hydrophobic membrane-bound proteins

such as X-ray crystallography and nuclear magnetic (NMR) spectroscopy is limited by numerous factors and hampered by the experimental challenges which are inherent to such analyses [15, 16]. As a result of these, biochemical analysis such as site-directed mutagenesis, where residues are substituted with other amino acids carrying a different charge or side-chain volume, is carried out in order to assess their importance in function and/or structure. Such analyses, coupled with computational determination of the three-dimensional structure of a protein, have become essential for both functional and structural analysis of membrane transporters.

Falling into six different transport protein superfamilies/families (Fig. 7.1), and based on their energy requirements, drug transport proteins can be termed either as primary or secondary transporters. Primary transporters include the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, while secondary transporters include the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, and the newly discovered proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux (PACE) protein family [17–21]. Although some can be specific for a single drug, numerous membrane transporters can extrude a broad range of structurally diverse antimicrobial compounds and as such are designated multidrug efflux pumps. Both specific and multidrug transport proteins have been identified in *S. aureus* and at a protein level are indistinguishable (Table 7.1). Of these, characterized membrane transporters within *S. aureus* include the chromosomally encoded LmrS [35], NorA [38, 39], NorB [42], NorC [43], SdrM [49], MdeA [36, 37], MepA [55], Sav1866 [28], and Tet38 [42], as well as the plasmid-encoded TetA(K) [50], TetA(L) [53], QacA [67], QacB [68], QacC [58], QacJ [61], and QacG transporters [69].

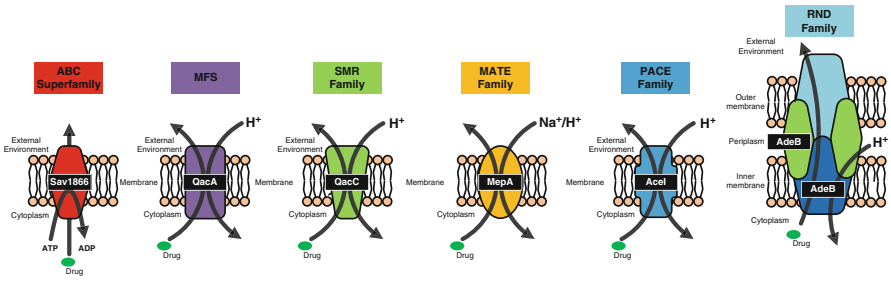


Fig. 7.1 Diagrammatic representation of transporters from the six major drug transporter superfamilies or families. The representative transport systems are shown along with their energy-coupling mechanisms (i.e., ATP hydrolysis for the ABC superfamily export system and the use of electrochemical gradients for the remaining systems). The export systems classified within the ABC, MFS, SMR, MATE, and PACE families typically transport their substrates (drug, *green oval*) across the cytoplasmic membrane. However, RND transporters as well as some MFS and ABC systems assemble with periplasmic- and outer membrane-bound proteins to form tripartite systems (in Gram-negative bacteria) that are able to expel substrates across both the cytoplasmic and outer membranes

Assessment of these transporters has shown that they are capable of transporting a wide range of substrates and in most cases show an overlap in their substrate profiles.

This chapter summarizes the most recent data on the best characterized multidrug transporter that is a representative from within each transport family identified within *S. aureus*. These multidrug efflux pumps are the ABC superfamily Sav1866 protein, the MFS QacA/QacB proteins, the MATE family MepA protein, and the SMR QacC protein. Although RND membrane transporters have been identified in *S. aureus*, including a Mmpl homologue transporter [70] and the SecDF accessory factor to the Sec protein translocation machinery [71], none have been shown to be directly involved in multidrug efflux and as such will not be included in this review. By focusing on a representative of each family/superfamily, the mechanism of transport, substrate profile, structure, and regulation will be discussed.

Table 7.1 Characterized multidrug efflux pumps of *S. aureus*

Family	Efflux pump	Substrate specificity	Reference
ABC	AbcA[a]	CTX, DAM, EB, MET, MOE, NAF, PEN, RHO	[22–24]
	Msr(A)	ERY, OLE, TEL, VIR	[25–27]
	Sav1866	EB, HO, TPP, VIN	[28, 29]
	Vga(A)		
	Vga(A)v	CLI, LIN, PRI, RET, VIR	[30–32]
	Vga(B)	CHL, LIN, PRI	[30]
	Vga(C)	CLI, LIN, PIR, TIA, VIR	[33]
MFS	FexA	CHL, FLO	[34]
	LmrS	CHL, EB, ERY, FLO, FUA, KAN, LIN, LIZ, OXY, SDS, STR, TMP, TPP	[35]
	MdeA	ACR, BAC, CIP, DAU, DEQ, DOR, EB, FUA, HO, MUP, NOR, NOV, R6G, TPP, VIR	[36, 37]
	NorA	ACO, BAC, CET, CHL, CIP, CIX, EB, ENX, FLO, LOM, NAL, NOR, OA, OFX, PA, PER, PPA, PUR, R6G, SPA, TPP	[38–41]
	NorB	CET, CIP, EB, GAR, GMF, MOX, NOR, PRF, SPA, TPP	[42, 43]
	NorC	CIP, GAR, MOX, NOR, PRF, SPA	[43]
	QacA	ACL, ACR, ACY, BAC, CTA, CV, DAP, DAPI, DAZ, DBP, EB, HED, PAD, PPD, PRO, PTD, PY, QR, R6G, SO, STD, TMA-DPH, TPA, TPM, TPP	[44–47]
	QacB	ACY, ACR, BAC, CTA, CV, EB, PRO, PY, R6G, SO, TPA, TPP	[47, 48]
	SdrM	ACR, EB, NOR	[49]
	Tet38[b]	TET	[42]
	TetA(K)	DOX, TET	[50–52]
	TetA(L)[c]	TET	[53, 54]

Table 7.1 (continued)

Family	Efflux pump	Substrate specificity	Reference
MATE	MepA	ACR, BAC, CET, CHX, CIP, CV, DAPI, DEQ, EB, HO, NOR, PTD, PY, RHO, TGC, TPP	[55–57]
SMR	QacC	BAC, CTA, CTP, CV, DEQ, EB, PRO, R6G	[58]
	QacEΔ1	CTA, CTP, CV, DEQ, EB, PRO, R6G	[59, 60]
	QacG	BAC, CTA, EB	[61, 62]
	QacH	BAC, CTA, EB, PRO	[61, 63]
	QacJ	BAC, CTA	[61]

ACL amicarbalide, *ACO* acridine orange, *ACR* acriflavine, *ACY* acridine yellow, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *CET* cetrimide, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CIX* cinoxacin, *CLI* clindamycin, *CTA* cetyltrimethylammonium, *CTP* cetylpyridinium, *CTX* cefotaxime, *CV* crystal violet, *DAM* daptomycin, *DAP* diamidinodiphenylamine, *DAPI* 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, *DAU* daunorubicin, *DAZ* diminazene, *DBP* dibromopropamidine, *DEQ* dequalinium, *DOR* doxorubicin, *DOX* doxycycline, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ENX* enoxacin, *ERY* erythromycin, *FLO* florfenicol, *FLX* fleroxacin, *FUA* fusidic acid, *GAR* garenoxacin, *GMF* gemifloxacin, *HED* hexamidine, *HO* Hoechst 33342, *KAN* kanamycin, *LIN* lincomycin, *LIZ* linezolid, *LOM* lomefloxacin, *MET* methicillin, *MOE* moenomycin, *MOX* moxifloxacin, *MUP* mupirocin, *NAF* nafcillin, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OA* oxolinic acid, *OFX* ofloxacin, *OLE* oleandomycin, *OXA* oxacillin, *OXY* oxytetracycline, *PA* piromidic acid, *PAD* phenamidine, *PEN* penicillin G, *PER* perfloxacin, *PIR* pirlimycin, *PPA* pipemidic acid, *PPD* propamidine, *PRF* premafloxacin, *PRI* pristinamycin, *PRO* proflavine, *PTD* pentamidine, *PUR* puromycin, *PY* pyronin Y, *QR* quinaldine red, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RET* retapamulin, *RHO* rhodamine, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SO* safranin O, *SPA* sparfloxacin, *STD* stilbamidine, *STR* streptomycin, *TEL* telithromycin, *TET* tetracycline, *TGC* tigecycline, *TIA* tiamulin, *TMA-DPH* 1-(4-trimethylammoniumphenyl)-6-phenyl-1,3,5-hexatriene, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPA* tetraphenylarsonium, *TPM* tetraphenylammonium, *TPMP* triphenylmethylphosphonium, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *VIN* vinblastine, *VIR* virginiamycin

[a]AbcA also exports cytolytic toxins [64]

[b, c]Tet38 also exports certain unsaturated fatty acids [65], whereas as TetA(L) also plays a role in Na^+ homeostasis [66]

7.2 Primary Active Transporters

7.2.1 The ATP-Binding Cassette Superfamily

Consisting of both uptake and efflux transport systems, ABC transporters represent one of the largest superfamilies of proteins known in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms [72, 73]. Proteins within this family have been shown to import or export a wide range of substrates, including, among others, amino acids, sugars, and lipids [74, 75]. This substrate diversity is mirrored by the myriad physiological roles that ABC transporters play in the cell. These include nutrient uptake, elimination of waste products from the cell, and export of cellular components such as cell wall polysaccharides [76, 77]. Found in all species, their importance is exemplified by the number of proteins certain species express. For example, in *Escherichia coli*, almost 5 % of its genomic coding capacity is composed of genes encoding ABC

transporters [78]. Analysis of ABC transporters has also shown some of them to be medically important, including those involved in cystic fibrosis, various eye diseases, liver disease, and multidrug resistance in cancer cells, among others [79].

Analyses of crystal structures of ABC transporters such as BtuCD, an *E. coli* vitamin B_{12} importer [76, 80]; HI1470/1, a metal-chelate transporter from *Haemophilus influenzae* [81]; and the high-resolution structure of the *S. aureus* Sav1866 multidrug transporter [82] show that they follow a basic organization which includes two transmembrane domains (TMDs) which act as the substrate-translocation pathway and the nucleotide-binding domains (NBDs), which bind and hydrolyze ATP [83, 84]. Organized as either heterodimers or homodimers, the NBD and TMD subunits can be encoded separately, or as a single polypeptide, and can be arranged with a carboxyl-terminal NBD and an amino-terminal TMD or vice versa [83]. In contrast to the TMDs, NBDs are homologous throughout the ABC superfamily and contain several motifs which are characteristic of this family. These include the Walker A and B motifs, which are present in many nucleotide-binding proteins, motif C which is specific to the ABC superfamily [74] and the stacking aromatic D, H, and Q loops [77].

Structural studies have revealed that the TMDs, containing the substrate-binding sites, are composed of multiple α-helical transmembrane segments (TMSs) that form the transmembrane channel. The TMSs extend, in many cases, into the cytosol where they fold and form a physical interface with the NBDs [85]. The majority of ABC membrane transporters are predicted to have 6 TMSs per domain and function as homodimers, with each transport complex containing 12 TMSs in total. Although exceptions to this rule exist, most ABC transporters conform to this two-times-six TMS paradigm [86].

Despite representing the largest of the six drug transporter families, the number of ABC drug membrane proteins in *S. aureus* which have been characterized remains low. As mentioned above, the Sav1866 membrane transporter, representing the first staphylococcal drug transporter for which a structure has been determined [82], remains the best characterized of all the currently identified drug membrane transporters and is discussed in more detail below. Msr(A), initially identified on a macrolide resistance plasmid from *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, is a 488-amino acid protein which confers resistance to 14- and 15-membered ring macrolides, type B streptogramins, and telithromycin, among others [87]. Msr(A) shares high homology with Msr(C) and Msr(D), which are characterized by two fused NBDs but lack identifiable TMDs [88]. Substrate efflux is thought to occur from an interaction of its NBDs with TMDs of other chromosomally encoded ABC transporters [25]. It has also been proposed that Msr(A) does not function as a transport protein but confers resistance though a different mechanism. One possibility is that Msr(A) disassociates erythromycin, from the ribosome by inducing a conformational change which would allow the antibiotic to passively diffuse out of the cell [89].

Displaying a low amino acid sequence identity of 35 % to Msr(A), the Vga(A) protein is also plasmid encoded and, along with the variant Vga(A), and the Vga(B) and Vga(C) proteins, mediates resistance against type A streptogramins,

lincosamides, and pleuromutilins [30, 31, 33]. Like Msr(A), the Vga proteins have two NBDs but lack the TMDs, which suggests that these proteins utilize a similar mechanism of transport [13].

Finally, representing the newest addition to the *S. aureus* ABC transporters is the AbcA multidrug resistance protein [22, 64]. Displaying high similarity to ABC multidrug transporters such as the *Lactococcus lactis* LmrA, *E. coli* MsbA, and the *S. aureus* Sav1866 protein, overexpression of this transporter results in resistance against β-lactams, daptomycin, moenomycin, and dyes such as ethidium [64].

7.2.2 The ABC Transporter: Sav1866

The *S. aureus* Sav1866 multidrug transporter was the first ABC membrane transporter structure to be determined at a high resolution of 3.0 Å [28] and is used as a model for homologous human and bacterial ABC multidrug transporters [29, 90]. Although crystallized, little was known about Sav1866 and its role in transport. Functional studies have now revealed that Sav1866 can transport structurally unrelated substrates such as ethidium, tetraphenylphosphonium, and Hoechst 33342 in intact cells as well as from plasma membrane vesicles and proteoliposomes containing purified and functionally reconstituted protein [29].

Following the two-times-six TMS paradigm mentioned above, the solved crystal structure of Sav1866 revealed that this protein consisted of a dimer comprised of two elongated subunits, with each subunit containing an amino-terminal TMD and a carboxyl-terminal NBD [28]. Sav1866 is referred to as a homodimer of half transporters [91], as one TMD is fused to a NBD, which then dimerizes to form a full membrane transporter [28]. These two subunits appear to twist and embrace each other, with the NBD and TMD interacting tightly (Fig. 7.2) [28]. Adopting an outward-facing conformation, the TMD face outward, toward the exterior of the cell, while the NBD subunits are shown to be closely associated and pack around the nucleotide [84]. The two TMDs provide a substrate-translocation pathway, while the two NBDs are the involved in ATP binding and hydrolysis [82].

The exact mechanisms by which multidrug ABC transporters like Sav1866 export their substrates are still unclear, although analysis of crystal structures from members in both inward and outward conformations that are available for this superfamily has presented a possible mechanism for coupling ATP hydrolysis to transport [92]. Occurring in an outward-open conformation, the hydrolysis of ATP results in the TMDs reorienting to produce an inward-open conformation of the protein, which allows substrate and ATP binding to occur. Substrate extrusion then is mediated by the interaction of substrate and TMDs, which initiates conformational changes in both the TMDs and the NBDs, leading to an outward-open conformation. The substrate is then expelled and the transporter is reset for further transport [93, 94]. More structural, biochemical, and biophysical studies are required to elucidate the nature of these conformational changes employed by ABC transporters.

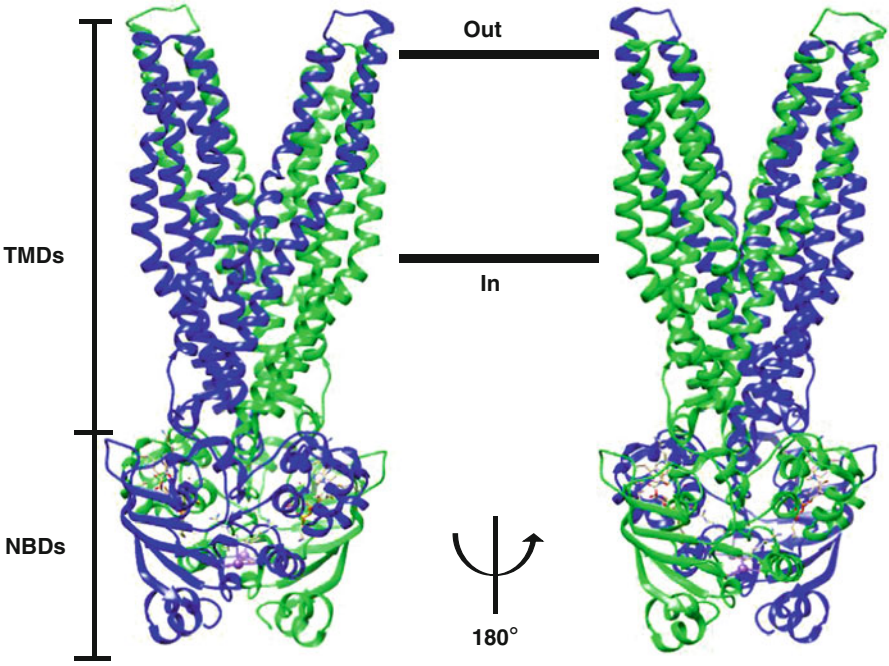


Fig. 7.2 The Sav1866 structure. The Sav1866 structure (PDB code 2HYD) is shown in an outward-facing orientation from the *front* and *back*. The two monomers of the half-transporter are colored *blue* and *green* and bound nucleotide is shown in a *purple* ball and stick representation

7.3 Secondary Active Transporters

7.3.1 The Major Facilitator Superfamily

The MFS is the largest family of secondary transporters, catalyzing the transport of a diverse range of substrates [95, 96]. As found for ABC transporters, proteins belonging to this superfamily are ubiquitously found in the membranes of all living cells [97, 98], making up ~25 % of all known transport membrane proteins in prokaryotes [96]. These proteins can act as uniporters, symporters, or antiporters, harnessing the power in the electrochemical gradient of H^+ or Na^+ ions to transport amino acids, peptides, sugars, vitamins, and drugs, among others [99]. This continually expanding superfamily is currently composed of 82 recognized subfamilies, although most of these have been classified, 17 MFS families are composed of as of yet functionally uncharacterized members and are referred to as unknown major facilitators [98].

Well-defined multidrug transporters belong primarily to three different drug:H^+ antiporter (DHA) subfamilies; DHA1, DHA2, and DHA3. Proteins belonging to the DHA1 and DHA2 subfamilies are known to efflux a wide range of structurally dis-

similar compounds and have been demonstrated to play a major role in bacterial multidrug resistance [100], while members of the DHA3 subfamily, found only in prokaryotes, are shown to efflux antibiotics such as macrolides and tetracyclines [9]. Consisting of between 400 and 600 amino acids, allocation of drug transporters to these subfamilies is primarily based on the number of TMSs. Proteins within the DHA1 and DHA3 subfamily have their amino acids arranged into 12 TMSs, while those belonging to DHA2 are comprised of 14 TMSs [98, 101]. These TMSs are connected by hydrophilic loops, with both the N- and C-termini facing the cytoplasm [102]. Members with 12 TMSs are thought to have evolved from a single 2 TMS hairpin that triplicated, giving rise to a protein with 6 TMSs which through a duplication event resulted in the formation of 12 TMSs. MFS transporters with 14 TMSs are believed to have obtained two centrally localized TMSs as a result of an intragenic duplication event of an adjacent hairpin [98].

Like members of the ABC superfamily, sequence analysis of MFS transporters has identified a number of superfamily- and family-specific sequence motifs [17, 50, 97]. High conservation of these motifs within members implies that they play a role in structure and/or function. Among these motifs, motif C, specific to antiporters, is highly conserved between efflux proteins. Positioned in TMS 5 of all antiporters, it is believed that this motif may influence or specify the direction of substrate transport [103]. Analysis of this motif in the MFS *S. aureus* tetracycline resistance efflux protein TetA(K) revealed that a number of conserved residues within this motif are important for tetracycline transport [50], with glycine residues identified as conferring conformational plasticity required for drug efflux. However, the best characterized motif is motif A, also known as the MFS-specific motif [104]. Recent structural analysis of the MFS transporter YjaR has demonstrated that residues contained in motif A sense and respond to protonation inside the central cavity [104].

Although the structures of 23 different MFS transporters belonging to a variety of MFS subfamilies have been so far elucidated (http://blanco.biomol.uci.edu/mpstruc/), only two of these are of multidrug transporters. These are the *E. coli* EmrD multidrug transporter [105] and, solved more recently, the *E. coli* MdfA drug efflux protein [106]. The MdfA structure (2.0–2.4 Å) is also the first MFS multidrug transporter to be solved in complex with its substrates, chloramphenicol, deoxycholate and *N*-dodecyl-*N*,*N*-dimethylamine-*N*-oxide. The structure shows approximately 30 residues forming the substrate-binding cavity, of which the majority are shown to be hydrophobic. This is in line with the EmrD structure which also possesses an internal cavity of hydrophobic residues [105]. The crystal structures of these are reminiscent of other MFS-solved structures, such as those for the *E. coli* lactose permease (LacY) [107, 108] and glycerol-3-phosphate transporter (GlpT) [109], however, differ in the internal cavity, with LacY and GlpT maintaining a hydrophilic cavity [105].

Despite MFS proteins displaying low sequence similarity, different substrate specificity, and transport coupling mechanisms, MFS protein structures described to date exhibit some generalities [100]. Combining data achieved from the analysis of structures of MFS proteins in different states of the transport process,

i.e., outward-facing, occluded, and inward-facing states, the mechanism for drug translocation has been postulated [105]. According to this model, substrate translocation is assumed to be facilitated by the interconversion of the inward-and an outward-facing alternating conformation of MFS transporters, using a "rocker-like" mechanism to alternately generate a pathway of access to either surface [105, 110, 111].

Representing the largest group of identified multidrug transporters within *S. aureus*, MFS members are also among the best characterized bacterial drug transporters [13]. Included, as shown in Table 7.1, is the NorA multidrug transporter, which was one of the first chromosomally identified and characterized staphylococcal MFS proteins [38, 112]. Conferring resistance to a wide range of chemically diverse compounds such as hydrophilic fluoroquinolones, dyes like ethidium bromide and biocides, this 388-amino acid protein is a 12-TMS member of the DHA1 subfamily [113]. In addition to the NorA protein, *S. aureus* contains MFS-family drug transporters such as the NorB, NorC, LmrS, QacA, SdrM, and MdeA multidrug resistance proteins and Tet38, a tetracycline-specific efflux pump (Table 7.1).

Sharing around 30 % similarity with NorA, the NorB efflux pump confers resistance to a number of compounds, some of which overlap with the NorA substrate profile, while others are NorB specific, such as moxifloxacin and sparfloxacin [42, 114]. Additionally, NorB has been shown to influence bacterial fitness and survival in abscesses alluding to the possibility that this pump may transport other as yet unidentified natural substrates [115]. Predicted to be comprised of 14 TMSs, this protein, along with NorC and Tet38, was identified in a *S. aureus mgrA* knockout mutant [42, 116]. MgrA is a global regulator of a number of proteins including the Nor multidrug efflux pumps and is discussed in detail below. Analysis of this *mgrA* knockout mutant revealed resistance to quinolones, tetracyclines, and antimicrobial compounds, which was not conferred by the NorA multidrug efflux protein. In addition to identifying NorB, this study identified the NorC multidrug efflux pump (61 % similarity with NorB), shown to contribute to quinolone resistance [43] and the 14-TMS Tet38 transporter (26 % similarity to the tetracycline exporter TetA(K)), that exports tetracycline, in addition to certain unsaturated fatty acids [65]. The Tet38 protein has also been shown to contribute to *S. aureus* colonization of mouse skin and aid in the ability of *S. aureus* to invade and survive within epithelial cells [65, 117].

Sharing the predicted 14-TMS topology identified for the above membrane transporters, the *S. aureus* MdeA, SdrM, and LmrS multidrug efflux pumps are all chromosomally encoded and display varying degrees of similarity to other MFS proteins. The MdeA protein, initially identified from the N315 clinical strain [36], when overexpressed confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds (QACs) and antibiotics. Sequence analysis shows that it is most closely related (62 % similarity) to the LmrB efflux protein from *Bacillus subtilis* [36]. The SdrM membrane transporter shares 61 % sequence similarity with QacA and has been shown to confer low-level resistance to dyes such as acriflavine and ethidium as well as to the fluoroquinolone, norfloxacin [49]. Finally, representing one of the more recent additions to the *S. aureus* MFS group of multidrug efflux pumps, the

LmrS protein is involved in the increased resistance to chloramphenicol, linezolid, tetraphenylphosphonium, and trimethoprim [35].

7.3.2 *The MFS transporters: QacA and QacB*

The most widely studied multidrug efflux pumps in *S. aureus* are the chromosomally encoded NorA and the plasmid-encoded QacA and QacB membrane transporters [118]. The QacA multidrug efflux pump was the first bacterial multidrug efflux system to be discovered [67] and since has been extensively analyzed [13, 44, 68, 119, 120]. Initially identified in Australian multidrug-resistant strains of *S. aureus*, the *qacA* determinant was found to be carried on the pSK1 large multidrug resistance plasmid [67]. Classified within the DHA2 subfamily of the MFS, QacA consists of 514 amino acids that have been demonstrated to be organized into 14 TMSs (Fig. 7.3) [68]. Assessment of resistance has revealed that QacA confers resistance to a broad range of more than 30 cationic and lipophilic antimicrobials, including monovalent cationic dyes such as ethidium and pyronin Y, QACs such as benzalkonium and cetylpyridinium, and bivalent cations such as chlorhexidine and pentamidine [44–46]. QacA has been identified in clinically relevant *S. aureus* isolates across the world and has been shown to contribute to resistance to disinfectants that are widely used in medical environments and to a number of antiseptics in eye drop formulations [121, 122].

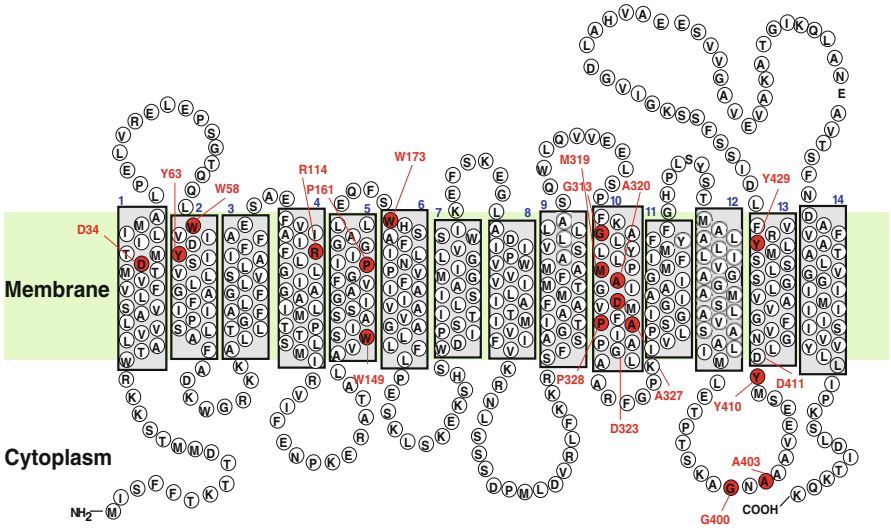


Fig. 7.3 Schematic topological representation of the *S. aureus* QacA multidrug transporter. Topology of the QacA protein is based on hydropathy analysis. The 14 TMSs are indicated in *gray*, with residues found to be functionally important highlighted in *red*

QacA-mediated resistance has been extensively assessed, with results showing that QacA uses a single antiport mechanism for the expulsion of these structurally different compounds [45, 119, 121, 123, 124]. QacA-mediated efflux is dependent on both the $\Delta\psi$ and on the ΔpH components of the proton motive force [46] and is initiated within the inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane, thus preventing the drugs from entering the cytoplasm [46]. Analyses of the kinetic parameters K_m and V_{max} have revealed that QacA-mediated transport of substrates adheres to Michaelis-Menten kinetics, with low K_m values in the micromolar range for a range of QacA substrates indicating high binding affinity [46].

Closely related to the QacA membrane drug transporter and possibly a progenitor of QacA, the QacB plasmid-encoded protein was initially identified in clinical strains isolated in the early 1950s [125]. Differing by only seven base pairs, the *qacB* determinant primarily confers resistance against monovalent organic cations, thus exhibiting a more restricted substrate profile than QacA [46, 47, 125]. This difference in substrate specificity stems from an acidic residue at position 323 (Asp323) in TMS 10, which is an uncharged alanine in QacB, that affords the QacA membrane transporter the capacity to transport a wider range of substrates including bivalent cations, which QacB can only poorly transport [45, 46]. This acidic residue is proposed to play a role in the processive-like transport relay recently identified in MFS proteins for bivalent cations [126]. Not only has the QacA TMS 10 region been shown to be involved in the binding of bivalent cations [46, 120] but additionally Gly377, located in TMS 12, may also facilitate the transport of bivalent cationic substrates. Mutagenesis studies moving an acidic residue from TMS 10 to TMS 12 revealed that QacA double mutants Asp323Cys-Gly377Glu and Asp323Cys-Gly377Asp retained an overall capacity to confer resistance to bivalent cations such as chlorhexidine and dequalinium [123]. Other residues also located in TMS 10 have been found to be functionally important, as Met319 along with Asp323 forms the bivalent substrate-binding site, while Gly313 appears to be important for the extrusion of both bivalent and monovalent substrates [120].

Although residues such as Gly313 may play a role in the efflux of both monovalent and bivalent compounds, competition analyses have demonstrated that QacA possesses distinct binding sites for these compounds [46]. Fluorimetric transport assays measuring the efflux of ethidium in the presence of various nonfluorescent monovalent or bivalents substrates showed that monovalent cations such as benzalkonium competitively inhibited QacA-mediated ethidium efflux, while the addition of bivalent cations such as chlorhexidine resulted in noncompetitive inhibition. These results suggested that monovalent compounds may share the same or have overlapping binding sites, whereas bivalent compounds bind at a distinct site or sites other than those occupied by ethidium, a monovalent cation [46]. This is similar to what has been observed in the regulator of QacA, the QacR multidrug-binding repressor protein, as discussed in more detail below.

The differences between QacA and QacB, and their natural variants, have allowed for the assessment of their evolution and their ability to recognize different subsets of substrates. Initially, beginning with the discovery of the prototypical

QacA protein, carried on the pSK1 plasmid [67] and the QacB protein, carried on pSK23 [125], these two proteins are an excellent example of fortuitous mutations which can extend the substrate profile of membrane transport proteins. As such, although most likely initially being able to expel only one class of antimicrobials, a single mutation, such as exemplified by the change to a charged residue in QacA at residue position 323, is able to render membrane proteins capable of transporting new classes of compounds.

7.3.3 The Multidrug and Toxic Compound Extrusion Family

Exhibiting a membrane topology similar to the MFS, members of the MATE family are ubiquitous to all kingdoms [18]. Well-characterized MATE family multidrug efflux proteins include MepA from *S. aureus* [55, 56] and NorM from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (NorM-NG) [127–129] and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* [130, 131]. Phylogenetic analysis has revealed that the MATE family is composed of 3 large families with 14 small subfamilies [132]. In addition to drug efflux of compounds including cationic dyes such as ethidium, aminoglycosides, and fluoroquinolones [129, 133], MATE family proteins are involved in basic mechanisms which maintain homeostasis, by extruding metabolic waste products and xenobiotics in nature [132, 134]. This is achieved using energy stored in either the Na^+ or H^+ electrochemical gradients.

Membrane transporters of the MATE family have between 400 and 500 amino acids and form 12 TMSs. Although no apparent consensus is observed between MATE proteins, they exhibit around 40 % similarity [134] with multiple sequence alignments revealing slightly conserved regions located in TMS 1 and TMS 7 and within six loops, two extracellular and four cytoplasmic loops. Given this symmetrical repetition of conserved regions, which is distributed between the amino and carboxyl halves of the MATE pumps, it is hypothesized that these transporters evolved from a common ancestral gene that underwent genetic duplication [132], similar to that proposed for MFS proteins.

Although determined to be clinically significant, the transport mechanism of MATE proteins is poorly understood. However, analysis of solved structures of four MATE proteins (http://blanco.biomol.uci.edu/mpstruc/), including structures of the NorM-NG transporter in apo- and substrate-bound forms [129, 131, 135], has revealed a multidrug-binding cavity which is composed largely of negatively charged amino acids, with a limited number of hydrophobic residues. At least three negatively charged amino acids of the NorM-NG transporter were determined to be involved in substrate charge neutralization, as they were essential for precluding electroneutral or negatively charged compounds from being bound and transported, thereby ensuring specificity [129].

Based on the above structural and functional assessment of the NorM-NG transporter, it was suggested that Na^+ triggers multidrug extrusion by inducing conformational changes within the protein. The binding of Na^+ to a drug-bound transporter

promotes the movement of TMS 7 and TMS 8 which causes the drug to disassociate from the binding site. The Na^+ bound, drug-free transporter then switches to an inward-facing conformation, where it can then bind to another drug. It is believed that drug binding and the subsequent movement of TMS 7 and TMS 8 weaken Na^+ binding. As a result of this change, Na^+ is released into the cytoplasm and the transporter takes on an inward-facing conformation, and then the drug-bound protein returns to the outward-facing conformation where the transport cycle is completed [129].

Although Na^+-driven, the mechanism of transport is comparable to the mechanism described for H^+-coupled transporters. In fact, structural analysis and functional assessment of DinF, a H^+-coupled MATE transporter from *Bacillus halodurans*, also identified a membrane-embedded substrate-binding site. It was suggested that drug-mediated DinF transport resulted from the direct competition between H^+ and the drug and occurred through conformational inward- and outward-facing changes [136], which, as discussed above, has also been described for proteins belonging to the MFS.

7.3.4 The MATE Transporter: MepA

The chromosomally encoded MepA protein was the first and is the only MATE family multidrug transporter to be discovered in *S. aureus* [55]. Functional analysis of this protein revealed that when overexpressed, it had a broad substrate profile (Table 7.1) that included both monovalent and bivalent biocides such as ethidium and chlorhexidine, respectively, as well as fluoroquinolone agents such as norfloxacin and ciprofloxacin [55]. The expression of *mepA* is controlled by the transcriptional repressor MepR, a MarR-family member (see below).

Analysis of MepA residues critical for substrate binding and/or translation revealed that like many drug efflux pumps whose substrates are cationic, negatively charged residues play a key role in the substrate-translocation pathway, which in MepA are Glu156 and Asp183, located in TMS 4 and TMS 5, respectively. However, the exact nature of their participation in this process is still to be confirmed [57, 137]. In addition to these, within the substrate-translocation pathway, which *in silico* modeling has revealed to be formed from TMSs 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, and 10 coming together and forming a central cavity, residues Ser81, Ala161, Met291, and Ala302 have been identified as playing a role in substrate interaction. Further examination of this model also showed a residue unique to the MepA protein, Glu295 located in TMS 8, whose side-chain projected into the putative central cavity. Site-directed mutagenesis studies assessing the possible function of the residue revealed that the size and not the charge of the residue played an important role in the function of MepA, as a substitution with residues smaller than Glu resulted in a reduction in function [137]. Other functionally important residues, which are located outside of the putative central cavity and lying within TMSs 7–11 and the intervening cytoplasmic loops, include Lys242, Asn308, Met312, Asn369, Phe375, Met391, Ala392, and Ala397.

7.3.5 The Small Multidrug Resistance Family

Prior to the discovery of the PACE family, the SMR family represented the smallest proteins of the membrane transport system. The SMR family can be separated into three subfamilies: the small multidrug pumps (SMP), paired small multidrug resistance pumps (PSMR), and suppressors of *groEL* mutations (SUG); however, phylogenetic analysis of SMR proteins shows that they are subdivided into two phylogenetic clusters, with only one of these being able to catalyze drug export [138, 139]. As drug transport has not been demonstrated for a number of proteins within the PSMR subfamily, members of this subfamily are spread throughout the two clusters mentioned above. Thus, of the two identified clusters, the largest one is composed of SMR proteins including the multidrug exporters QacC from *S. aureus* and EmrE from *E. coli*, which are grouped with QacE, QacEΔ1, QacF, QacH, and QacJ.

By assessing the diversity and evolution of the SMR family, in search for a common SMR progenitor, it was revealed that this family underwent a high frequency of lateral gene transfer and rapid sequence divergence, giving rise to the current variety of SMR proteins [138]. The emergence of PSMR proteins is thought to have occurred through gene duplication events, explaining the shared relationship that some of these proteins exhibit with both the SMR and SUG subfamilies. Additionally SMR-family proteins display regions of conservation with other larger metabolite and multidrug membrane transporters. Fusions of TMSs of SMR proteins and sequence rearrangements are believed to have contributed to the formation of the bacterial/archaeal transporter family containing proteins with five TMSs, which later led to the formation of the drug/metabolite efflux family [102, 140].

Frequently identified on mobile elements, such as integrons and plasmids, these proteins are typically composed of only 100–150 amino acids and form four TMSs [140]. As found for all other membrane transport families, multiple sequence alignments of SMP-subfamily proteins can reveal a number of signature motifs [138, 139]. These motifs lie in each of the predicted TMSs with the highest residue conservation observed in TMS 1 [139]. Assessment of this TMS revealed that a single negatively charged residue, Glu14, is highly conserved in SMR members, and is essential for drug transport [141–144].

Members of the SMP subfamily confer low-level resistance to a variety of antimicrobial agents, including a number of QACs such as benzalkonium and tetraphenylphosphonium in addition to toxic lipophilic cations such as DNA intercalating agents. They have also demonstrated to have the ability to extrude potentially toxic metabolites such as nicotine intermediates out of the cell [139, 140].

Members of the SMR family are known as proton-coupled transporters and are proposed to function as dimers [139, 145, 146]. Currently the only solved structure of a SMR-family protein is that of the *E. coli* EmrE multidrug transporter, which has been determined at a resolution of 7.0 Å [147] and 3.8 Å [148]. According to the earlier structure, EmrE is an asymmetric homodimer that consists of a bundle of eight TMSs with one substrate molecule that is bound near the center. Such

asymmetry was also seen in the crystal structure of EmrE in complex with tetraphenylphosphonium, which showed the asymmetrical arrangement appeared to stem from an antiparallel topology within the homodimer [148]. This antiparallel orientation proposed for EmrE was surprising, as membrane proteins generally insert in one particular orientation and follow the "positive-inside rule" [149]. However, SMR proteins like EmrE are proposed to form dual-topology dimers with the subunits having an inverted topology. This could be due to the fact that EmrE appears to have a weak charge-bias and as such may not conform to this rule [150]. It is possible through genetic manipulation to force EmrE into one or the other orientation, although this does limit the formation of an active transport protein [150].

In addition to QacC, proteins such as QacEΔ1, QacG, QacH, and QacJ have been identified on plasmids within a number of antimicrobial resistant bacteria, including various *S. aureus* strains isolated from humans [59] and animals [61, 151] and in the food industry [62, 63, 152]. The Qac nomenclature given to these proteins is based on their ability to confer host resistance against QACs [153]. Assessment of resistance has shown that despite conferring resistance to a wide range of QACs and cationic dyes, Qac proteins display their own unique resistance profiles for specific compounds. For example, high levels of resistance to ethidium have been determined for QacH and QacEΔ1, but not for QacG. However, QacG has been shown to confer higher levels of resistance to cetyltrimethylammonium bromide than QacH [139]. Displaying distinct substrate ranges, analysis of human staphylococcal clinical isolates has shown that several *qac* genes coexist in some isolates and appear to act synergistically to remove different compounds from the bacterial cells [154].

7.3.6 The SMR Transporter: QacC

The QacC multidrug transporter was the first SMR-family member identified. It was originally cloned from *S. aureus* strains resistant to disinfectants such as ethidium and benzalkonium chloride [155]. The *qacC* determinant was found to be located on a small 2.4 kb plasmid identified as pSK89, isolated from an Australian hospital [156]. Homology with pSK89 was also identified with the larger pJE1 and pSK41 plasmids, suggesting that these too carried resistance determinants which were similar or identical to the determinant responsible for the resistance attributed to QacC; as such this determinant was referred to as *qacD*. Although initially assumed that the *qacC* gene stemmed from *qacD*, similar to that seen with the QacA/B relationship, it was later shown that that these genes were identical and thus encoded one protein only, QacC [157]. In addition to QacD, the QacC membrane protein has also been referred to as Smr (staphylococcal multidrug resistance) [157] and Ebr (ethidium bromide resistance protein) [158, 159].

Comparative analysis of the QacC amino acid sequence with other drug efflux proteins such as QacA, the *B. subtilis* Bmr, and *E. coli* TetA proteins revealed low sequence identity implying an independent origin for the *qacC* gene [157]. Further analysis revealed that QacC shared high sequence similarity with proteins belonging

to a family of small hydrophobic proteins, which were all encoded by short open reading frames (~330 bp). Of these, QacC was shown to be most closely related to the *E. coli* MvrC protein, now known as EmrE, showing a 42 % sequence identity [157, 160]. In addition to displaying high homology with EmrE, QacC was also shown to contain a number of highly conserved residues identified in other SMR proteins, including Glu13. Mutagenesis of this residue revealed that a substitution of Glu13 with aspartic acid or glutamine resulted in host cell susceptibility to benzalkonium [141]. This highly conserved carboxylic residue, found to be putatively located within the first transmembrane domain of many SMR proteins, has since been extensively analyzed and shown to be essential for drug/proton binding and translocation in SMR-family proteins [139, 161].

Composed of 107 amino acids, topological assessment of QacC, initially investigated by the construction and analysis of a series of *qacC-phoA* and *qacC-lacZ* fusions, supported the proposed four TMS topology seen for SMR proteins (Fig. 7.4) [58]. In addition, the orientation of the N-terminus was shown to be cytoplasmic; however, the location of the C-terminus could not be unequivocally determined. Further analysis, using NMR confirmed that QacC is composed of four TMSs, with residues 6–23 contained in TMS 1, 32–40 TMS 2, 60–71 TMS 3, and 94–101 TMS 4 [162]. As with other members of the SMP subfamily, the QacC functional unit is postulated to be dimeric.

Functional analysis of the QacC multidrug transporter revealed that although possessing a more limited substrate range than QacA, it can confer host resistance

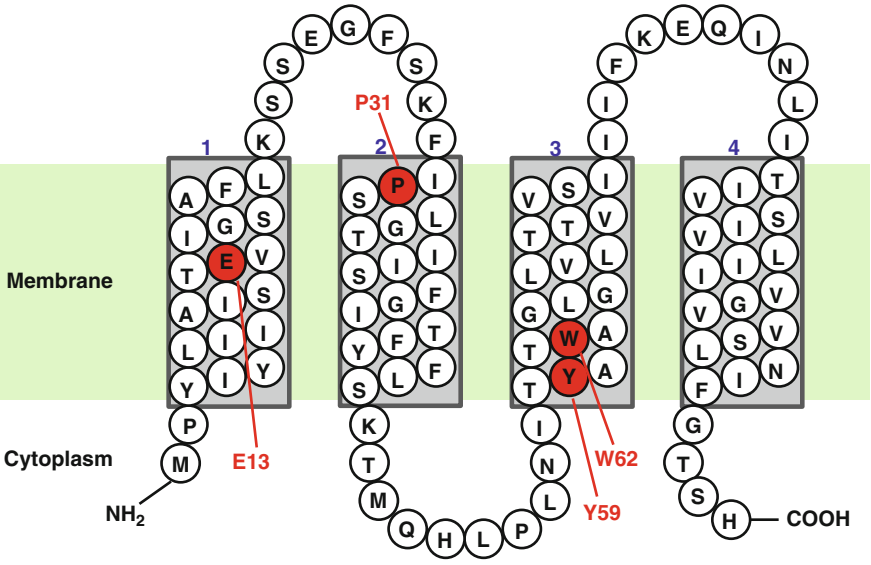


Fig. 7.4 Schematic topological representation of the *S. aureus* QacC multidrug transporter. Secondary structure of the QacC membrane transport protein is based on hydropathy analysis. Residues shaded in *red* have been found to be essential for proper QacC function, as analyzed by site-directed mutagenesis [58, 157]

to a broad spectrum of antimicrobials including QACs such as cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, cetylpyridinium, benzalkonium, and dequalinium, as well as dyes such as crystal violet, ethidium, proflavine, pyronin Y, and rhodamine 6G [58]. In addition to the essential Glu13 residue, site-directed mutagenesis revealed that two other highly conserved residues, Tyr59 and Trp62, were essential for function [58]. Furthermore, the conserved proline at position 31 was found to be essential for full function among members of the SMR family, as substitutions of this residue with either glycine or alanine residues, which carry similar side-chain volumes resulted in a reduction in resistance to both crystal violet and ethidium, suggesting that Pro31 may reside in an region of the protein that is integral in determining QacC substrate specificity [58]. Finally, Glu24, located in a loop region, was shown to be involved in substrate specificity [157], while Cys42, located within TMS 3, was shown to play a role in substrate recognition and could only be replaced with threonine to maintain wild-type function [58].

7.4 Regulation of Staphylococcal Drug Efflux Pumps

The regulatory mechanisms used for the expression of multidrug transporters are complex, intertwined, and not completely understood. Regulation of multidrug efflux pumps can occur at global and specific levels, or not at all, as some pumps appear to not be under the control of regulatory proteins. Regulation is complex, as global regulatory proteins can themselves be modulated by other proteins and/or small regulatory RNAs. Global regulatory proteins are defined by their ability to modulate operons belonging to different metabolic pathways [163, 164], while specific regulators, also known as substrate-responsive regulators as they commonly bind to the substrates of the multidrug efflux pumps, can act as transcriptional activators or repressors for individual pumps [118]. All of these regulatory mechanisms are at play in *S. aureus* providing a means that enable the bacteria to adapt to changing environments, including the presence of antimicrobial agents.

Within *S. aureus*, the global regulator MgrA, also known as Rat or NorR, regulates the expression of a number of genes in the *mgrA* regulon including those encoding virulence factors and multidrug resistance efflux pumps such as NorA, NorB, and NorC [42, 43, 165]. MgrA binding itself is regulated by phosphorylation/dephosphorylation by Stk1 and RsbU, respectively [165]. Recently, the importance of MgrA has been extended, as it was shown that small RNAs, namely, RNAIII, stabilize *mgrA* mRNA by interacting with it, leading to its increased production. RNAIII is integral to the regulation of virulence genes affected by the *agr* quorum-sensing system in *S. aureus* [166]. Possessing a helix-turn-helix motif involved in DNA binding, the MgrA protein is a small transcriptional regulator that functions by directly binding to the promoter region of its target [167, 168]. In *S. aureus*, it can function both as an activator and a repressor, as it can downregulate the expression of NorA and upregulate the expression of NorB [168].

Regulation of efflux pumps can also be carried out at a local level. In addition to the MgrA global regulator, NorA, NorB, and NorC are also regulated by a specific regulator, NorG, which also controls the ATP-dependent membrane protein, AbcA [169]. Among the *S. aureus*-specific regulators, and one of the best characterized, is the QacR multidrug-binding protein that represses the transcription of the *qacA*/*qacB* multidrug transporter genes [170, 171]. QacR functions as a pair of dimers by binding in the absence of QacA substrates to an inverted repeat (IR1) DNA sequence which overlaps the *qacA*/*B* transcriptional initiation sites, resulting in repression of *qacA*/*B* transcription [172]. Assessment of the substrate recognition profile of QacR has revealed that it binds a number of structurally dissimilar cationic lipophilic antiseptics, disinfectants, and cytotoxins including crystal violet, ethidium, and rhodamine [173, 174], all of which are also QacA substrates. Binding of these substrates induces a coil-to-helix conformational change in QacR which renders the protein unable to bind IR1, triggering its release from the *qacA*/*B* promoter region and allowing transcription to occur [172, 175].

Much of what is known pertaining to the structure and function of QacR comes from high-resolution crystal structures of QacR bound to ten structurally diverse compounds [171, 172, 176], including one structure of QacR bound simultaneously to two different drugs [177]. These structures revealed that QacR contains two separate but overlapping drug-binding pockets, which exist in one extended binding site. The orientation of these two pockets, referred to as the "ethidium" and "rhodamine 6G" pockets, shows that the ethidium pocket partially overlaps the rhodamine 6G pocket and lies closer to the proposed drug-binding "portal" entrance than the rhodamine 6G pocket [172]. The volume of the extended binding pocket, when drug-free, is under 400 $Å^3$; however, this expands to 1,100 $Å^3$ when bound to substrate [172], exhibiting immense flexibility. The binding pocket itself is rich in aromatic residues and contains acidic residues which play a role in substrate discrimination by affecting the positioning of the drugs within this pocket [172, 178]. The aromatic residues also play a vital role in the QacR-induction mechanism, whereby drug binding triggers a conformational change of QacR by initiating a coil-to-helix transition of residues Thr89 through to Tyr93, resulting in the elongation of the C-terminus of helix 5 by a turn. This results in the expulsion of Tyr92 and Tyr93 from the interior of the protein leading to the formation of the large multidrug-binding pocket [171, 172, 178]. Upon this conformational change, the relocation of the DNA-binding domain is instigated leading to the QacR protein no longer being able to bind to the IR1-operator site, resulting in derepression of *qacA* [178]. The presence of these distinct pockets provides an explanation as to why QacR is able to bind both charged and neutral compounds as well as two different drugs simultaneously [172]. However, the exact mechanism by which QacR is able to recognize such a wide variety of compounds is still unknown [173]. This is reminiscent of what is seen in the structure and functional analyses of multidrug transporters to date, as it appears that proteins able to bind multiple compounds generally have a pocket where subsets of residues, commonly charged or aromatic in nature, interplay and interact with each individual substrate.

Regulation of the MepA pump by the MepR repressor protein provides the only known example of how a MATE pump is regulated in bacteria. Like the above discussed global regulator MgrA, MepR is a MarR-family repressor that is encoded upstream of *mepA* [55, 56, 179, 180]. MepR binds to a seven-base-pair signature sequence contained within operator regions upstream of both *mepR* and *mepA* where the *mepR* operator contains one repeat and that for *mepA* two, resulting in MepR displaying a higher affinity for the *mepA*-operator site. Mutations in the *mepA*-operator site can impede MepR binding and thus produce an elevated expression of MepA [181]. MepR repression can be relieved by the interaction of MepR with cationic, hydrophobic agents resulting in dissociation of MepR from the DNA. Although the majority of MepR ligands are substrates of MepA [179, 181], some selectivity is seen with bis-indole compounds [182]. MepR-inactivating substitution mutants have been reported among bloodstream isolates with reduced susceptibilities to biocides and fluoroquinolones [183]. Analysis of these variants located these mutations to a linker region between the dimerization and DNA-binding domains rather than in the DNA-binding domain per se; three of these have been crystallized and examined in detail [184]. These structures also show MepR possesses a very open conformation that can accommodate multiple ligands likely to influence the structural and allosteric changes of MepR [185].

Analysis of regulators such as those mentioned above is vital, as they provide valuable insights into the substrate range of the transport proteins that they regulate. Additionally, a detailed understanding of the complex nature of how multidrug exporters are controlled and respond to the changing environment that bacteria inhabit may allow for new strategies to be devised to overcome these survival mechanisms and lead to new treatments.

7.5 Concluding Remarks

The importance of multidrug transporters in antimicrobial resistance has clearly been established. With their wide substrate specificity and ability to produce elevated levels of resistance when overexpressed, they contribute to the high level of resistance exhibited by *S. aureus*. For bacteria such as *S. aureus* lacking an outer membrane, drug efflux pumps may also serve as a first line of defense before other more established mechanisms can be established, allowing for survival in a hostile environment [118]. Given its classification as an opportunistic nosocomial pathogen [186–188], the long-term exposure of *S. aureus* to hospital biocides may also have significantly contributed to its acquisition of numerous membrane drug transport proteins. Such advantageous acquisition can be seen in the prevalence of the *qacA*, *qacB*, and *qacC* determinants, identified in isolates from environments where decontamination with biocides is in use [189, 190], particularly as these genes are commonly carried on mobile genetic elements.

Their prevalence in *S. aureus* and contribution to resistance has made multidrug efflux pumps, such as those discussed in this review, targets for the development of

inhibitors which, when successful, would restore the activity of the antimicrobial agent [133]. Although inhibition studies have led to the development of compounds capable of inhibiting such pumps, for example, inhibition of the Tet efflux pumps [191–193], their development is challenging and complicated by the need to combine them with antimicrobial agents that show similar pharmacokinetic profiles [133]. Thus, the key to the development of inhibitors lies in the understanding of the molecular mechanism of multidrug transporters and highlights the importance of structural and functional analysis as it is through the detailed understanding of their mechanism that effective inhibitors can be designed.

Acknowledgments This work was financially supported by the National Health and Medical Research Council Australia Project Grant 1002670 and a Weizmann-Australia Joint Research Program. S.A.S. is the recipient of an Australian Postgraduate Award.

References

1. Lindsay JA, Holden MT (2004) *Staphylococcus aureus*: superbug, super genome? Trends Microbiol 12:378–385. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2004.06.004
2. Alibayov B, Baba-Moussa L, Sina H, Zdenkova K, Demnerova K (2014) *Staphylococcus aureus* mobile genetic elements. Mol Biol Rep 41:5005–5018. doi:10.1007/s11033-014-3367-3
3. Hiramatsu K, Aritaka N, Hanaki H, Kawasaki S, Hosoda Y, Hori S, Fukuchi Y, Kobayashi I (1997) Dissemination in Japanese hospitals of strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* heterogeneously resistant to vancomycin. Lancet 350:1670–1673. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(97)07324-8
4. Limbago BM, Kallen AJ, Zhu W, Eggers P, McDougal LK, Albrecht VS (2014) Report of the 13th vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* isolate from the United States. J Clin Microbiol 52:998–1002. doi:10.1128/JCM.02187-13
5. Bozdogan B, Esel D, Whitener C, Browne FA, Appelbaum PC (2003) Antibacterial susceptibility of a vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* strain isolated at the Hershey Medical Center. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:864–868. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg457
6. Chang S, Sievert DM, Hageman JC, Boulton ML, Tenover FC, Downes FP, Shah S, Rudrik JT et al (2003) Infection with vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* containing the *vanA* resistance gene. N Engl J Med 348:1342–1347. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa025025
7. Poole K (2002) Mechanisms of bacterial biocide and antibiotic resistance. J Appl Microbiol 92(Suppl):55S–64S. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.92.5s1.8.x
8. Pantosti A, Sanchini A, Monaco M (2007) Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Future Microbiol 2:323–334. doi:10.2217/17460913.2.3.323
9. Kumar A, Schweizer HP (2005) Bacterial resistance to antibiotics: active efflux and reduced uptake. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 57:1486–1513. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2005.04.004
10. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
11. Joo HS, Otto M (2015) Mechanisms of resistance to antimicrobial peptides in staphylococci. Biochim Biophys Acta 1848:3055–3061. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2015.02.009
12. Sannasiddappa TH, Hood GA, Hanson KJ, Costabile A, Gibson GR, Clarke SR (2015) *Staphylococcus aureus* MnhF mediates cholate efflux and facilitates survival under human colonic conditions. Infect Immun 83:2350–2357. doi:10.1128/IAI.00238-15
13. Hassan KA, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2007) Active export proteins mediating drug resistance in staphylococci. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 12:180–196. doi:10.1159/000099640

14. Schindler BD, Frempong-Manso E, DeMarco CE, Kosmidis C, Matta V, Seo SM, Kaatz GW (2015) Analyses of multidrug efflux pump-like proteins encoded on the *Staphylococcus aureus* chromosome. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:747–748. doi:10.1128/AAC.04678-14
15. Cozzetto D, Tramontano A (2008) Advances and pitfalls in protein structure prediction. Curr Protein Peptide Sci 9:567–577. doi:10.2174/138920308786733958
16. Eswar N, Eramian D, Webb B, Shen MY, Sali A (2008) Protein structure modeling with MODELLER. Methods Mol Biol 426:145–159. doi:10.1007/978-1-60327-058-8_8
17. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1996) Proton-dependent multidrug efflux systems. Microbiol Rev 60:575–608
18. Brown MH, Paulsen IT, Skurray RA (1999) The multidrug efflux protein NorM is a prototype of a new family of transporters. Mol Microbiol 31:394–395. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01162.x
19. Collu F, Cascella M (2013) Multidrug resistance and efflux pumps: insights from molecular dynamics simulations. Curr Top Med Chem 13:3165–3183. doi:10.2174/15680266113136660224
20. Hassan KA, Jackson SM, Penesyan A, Patching SG, Tetu SG, Eijkelkamp BA, Brown MH, Henderson PJ et al (2013) Transcriptomic and biochemical analyses identify a family of chlorhexidine efflux proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:20254–20259. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317052110
21. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
22. Schrader-Fischer G, Berger-Bachi B (2001) The AbcA transporter of *Staphylococcus aureus* affects cell autolysis. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:407–412. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.2.407-412.2001
23. Truong-Bolduc QC, Hooper DC (2007) The transcriptional regulators NorG and MgrA modulate resistance to both quinolones and β-lactams in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 189:2996–3005. doi:10.1128/JB.01819-06
24. Villet RA, Truong-Bolduc QC, Wang Y, Estabrooks Z, Medeiros H, Hooper DC (2014) Regulation of expression of *abcA* and its response to environmental conditions. J Bacteriol 196:1532–1539. doi:10.1128/JB.01406-13
25. Ross JI, Eady EA, Cove JH, Baumberg S (1996) Minimal functional system required for expression of erythromycin resistance by *msrA* in *Staphylococcus aureus* RN4220. Gene 183:143–148. doi:10.1016/S0378-1119(96)00541-0
26. Ross JI, Eady EA, Cove JH, Baumberg S (1995) Identification of a chromosomally encoded ABC-transport system with which the staphylococcal erythromycin exporter MsrA may interact. Gene 153:93–98. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(94)00833-E
27. Reynolds E, Cove JH (2005) Enhanced resistance to erythromycin is conferred by the enterococcal *msrC* determinant in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 55:260–264. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh541
28. Dawson RJ, Locher KP (2006) Structure of a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter. Nature 443:180–185. doi:10.1038/nature05155
29. Velamakanni S, Yao Y, Gutmann DA, van Veen HW (2008) Multidrug transport by the ABC transporter Sav 1866 from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Biochemistry 47:9300–9308. doi:10.1021/bi8006737
30. Chesneau O, Ligeret H, Hosan-Aghaie N, Morvan A, Dassa E (2005) Molecular analysis of resistance to streptogramin A compounds conferred by the Vga proteins of staphylococci. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:973–980. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.3.973-980.2005
31. Gentry DR, McCloskey L, Gwynn MN, Rittenhouse SF, Scangarella N, Shawar R, Holmes DJ (2008) Genetic characterization of Vga ABC proteins conferring reduced susceptibility to pleuromutilins in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4507–4509. doi:10.1128/AAC.00915-08
32. Allignet J, Loncle V, el Sohl N (1992) Sequence of a staphylococcal plasmid gene, *vga*, encoding a putative ATP-binding protein involved in resistance to virginiamycin A-like antibiotics. Gene 117:45–51. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(92)90488-B

33. Kadlec K, Schwarz S (2009) Novel ABC transporter gene, *vga*(*C*), located on a multiresistance plasmid from a porcine methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* ST398 strain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3589–3591. doi:10.1128/AAC.00570-09
34. Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2006) Distribution of florfenicol resistance genes *fexA* and *cfr* among chloramphenicol-resistant *Staphylococcus* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1156–1163. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.4.1156-1163.2006
35. Floyd JL, Smith KP, Kumar SH, Floyd JT, Varela MF (2010) LmrS is a multidrug efflux pump of the major facilitator superfamily from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:5406–5412. doi:10.1128/AAC.00580-10
36. Huang J, O'Toole PW, Shen W, Amrine-Madsen H, Jiang X, Lobo N, Palmer LM, Voelker L et al (2004) Novel chromosomally encoded multidrug efflux transporter MdeA in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:909–917. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.3.909-917.2004
37. Yamada Y, Shiota S, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2006) Functional gene cloning and characterization of MdeA, a multidrug efflux pump from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Biol Pharm Bull 29:801–804. doi:10.1248/bpb.29.801
38. Yoshida H, Bogaki M, Nakamura S, Ubukata K, Konno M (1990) Nucleotide sequence and characterization of the *Staphylococcus aureus norA* gene, which confers resistance to quinolones. J Bacteriol 172:6942–6949
39. Neyfakh AA, Borsch CM, Kaatz GW (1993) Fluoroquinolone resistance protein NorA of *Staphylococcus aureus* is a multidrug efflux transporter. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:128–129. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.1.128
40. Kaatz GW, Seo SM, Ruble CA (1993) Efflux-mediated fluoroquinolone resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:1086–1094. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.5.1086
41. Kaatz GW, Thyagarajan RV, Seo SM (2005) Effect of promoter region mutations and *mgrA* overexpression on transcription of *norA*, which encodes a *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug efflux transporter. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:161–169. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.1.161-169.2005
42. Truong-Bolduc QC, Dunman PM, Strahilevitz J, Projan SJ, Hooper DC (2005) MgrA is a multiple regulator of two new efflux pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 187:2395–2405. doi:10.1128/JB.187.7.2395-2405.2005
43. Truong-Bolduc QC, Strahilevitz J, Hooper DC (2006) NorC, a new efflux pump regulated by MgrA of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1104–1107. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.3.1104-1107.2006
44. Brown MH, Skurray RA (2001) Staphylococcal multidrug efflux protein QacA. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:163–170
45. Mitchell BA, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1998) QacA multidrug efflux pump from *Staphylococcus aureus*: comparative analysis of resistance to diamidines, biguanidines, and guanylhydrazones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:475–477
46. Mitchell BA, Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1999) Bioenergetics of the staphylococcal multidrug export protein QacA. Identification of distinct binding sites for monovalent and divalent cations. J Biol Chem 274:3541–3548. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.6.3541
47. Littlejohn TG, Paulsen IT, Gillespie MT, Tennent JM, Midgley M, Jones IG, Purewal AS, Skurray RA (1992) Substrate specificity and energetics of antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 95:259–265. doi:10.1016/0378-1097(92)90439-U
48. Leelaporn A, Firth N, Paulsen IT, Hettiaratchi A, Skurray RA (1995) Multidrug resistance plasmid pSK108 from coagulase-negative staphylococci; relationships to *Staphylococcus aureus qacC* plasmids. Plasmid 34:62–67. doi:10.1006/plas.1995.1034
49. Yamada Y, Hideka K, Shiota S, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2006) Gene cloning and characterization of SdrM, a chromosomally-encoded multidrug efflux pump, from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Biol Pharm Bull 29:554–556. doi:10.1248/bpb.29.554
50. Ginn SL, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2000) The TetA(K) tetracycline/H^+ antiporter from *Staphylococcus aureus*: mutagenesis and functional analysis of motif C. J Bacteriol 182:1492–1498. doi:10.1128/JB.182.6.1492-1498.2000

51. Guay GG, Khan SA, Rothstein DM (1993) The *tet*(*K*) gene of plasmid pT181 of *Staphylococcus aureus* encodes an efflux protein that contains 14 transmembrane helices. Plasmid 30:163–166. doi:10.1006/plas.1993.1045
52. Hirata T, Saito A, Nishino K, Tamura N, Yamaguchi A (2004) Effects of efflux transporter genes on susceptibility of *Escherichia coli* to tigecycline (GAR-936). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2179–2184. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2179-2184.2004
53. Schwarz S, Cardoso M, Wegener HC (1992) Nucleotide sequence and phylogeny of the *tet*(*L*) tetracycline resistance determinant encoded by plasmid pSTE1 from *Staphylococcus hyicus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:580–588. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.3.580
54. Kadlec K, Schwarz S (2010) Identification of a plasmid-borne resistance gene cluster comprising the resistance genes *erm*(*T*), *dfrK*, and *tet*(*L*) in a porcine methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* ST398 strain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:915–918. doi:10.1128/AAC.01091-09
55. Kaatz GW, McAleese F, Seo SM (2005) Multidrug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* due to overexpression of a novel multidrug and toxin extrusion (MATE) transport protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1857–1864. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1857-1864.2005
56. McAleese F, Petersen P, Ruzin A, Dunman PM, Murphy E, Projan SJ, Bradford PA (2005) A novel MATE family efflux pump contributes to the reduced susceptibility of laboratory-derived *Staphylococcus aureus* mutants to tigecycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1865–1871. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1865-1871.2005
57. Banchs C, Poulos S, Nimjareansuk WS, Joo YE, Faham S (2014) Substrate binding to the multidrug transporter MepA. Biochim Biophys Acta 1838:2539–2546. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2014.06.013
58. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Dunstan SJ, Skurray RA (1995) Molecular characterization of the staphylococcal multidrug resistance export protein QacC. J Bacteriol 177:2827–2833
59. Kazama H, Hamashima H, Sasatsu M, Arai T (1998) Distribution of the antiseptic-resistance gene *qacEΔ1* in Gram-positive bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 165:295–299. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13160.x
60. Paulsen IT, Littlejohn TG, Radstrom P, Sundstrom L, Skold O, Swedberg G, Skurray RA (1993) The 3′ conserved segment of integrons contains a gene associated with multidrug resistance to antiseptics and disinfectants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:761–768. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.4.761
61. Bjorland J, Steinum T, Sunde M, Waage S, Heir E (2003) Novel plasmid-borne gene *qacJ* mediates resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in equine *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus simulans*, and *Staphylococcus intermedius*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3046–3052. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.10.3046-3052.2003
62. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) The *qacG* gene on plasmid pST94 confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in staphylococci isolated from the food industry. J Appl Microbiol 86:378–388. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00672.x
63. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1998) The *Staphylococcus qacH* gene product: a new member of the SMR family encoding multidrug resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 163:49–56. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13025.x
64. Yoshikai H, Kizaki H, Saito Y, Omae Y, Sekimizu K, Kaito C (2016) Multidrug resistance transporter AbcA secretes *Staphylococcus aureus* cytolytic toxins. J Infect Dis 213:295–304. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv376
65. Truong-Bolduc QC, Bolduc GR, Medeiros H, Vyas JM, Wang Y, Hooper DC (2015) Role of the Tet38 efflux pump in *Staphylococcus aureus* internalization and survival in epithelial cells. Infect Immun 83:4362–4372. doi:10.1128/IAI.00723-15
66. Guffanti AA, Krulwich TA (1995) Tetracycline/H^+ antiport and Na^+/H^+ antiport catalyzed by the *Bacillus subtilis* TetA(L) transporter expressed in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 177:4557–4561
67. Tennent JM, Lyon BR, Gillespie MT, May JW, Skurray RA (1985) Cloning and expression of *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid-mediated quaternary ammonium resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 27:79–83. doi:10.1128/AAC.27.1.79

68. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Littlejohn TG, Mitchell BA, Skurray RA (1996) Multidrug resistance proteins QacA and QacB from *Staphylococcus aureus*: membrane topology and identification of residues involved in substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:3630–3635
69. Wong TZ, Zhang M, O'Donoghue M, Boost M (2013) Presence of antiseptic resistance genes in porcine methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Vet Microbiol 162:977–979. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2012.10.017
70. Cuaron JA, Dulal S, Song Y, Singh AK, Montelongo CE, Yu W, Nagarajan V, Jayaswal RK et al (2013) Tea tree oil-induced transcriptional alterations in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Phytother Res 27:390–396. doi:10.1002/ptr.4738
71. Quiblier C, Zinkernagel AS, Schuepbach RA, Berger-Bachi B, Senn MM (2011) Contribution of SecDF to *Staphylococcus aureus* resistance and expression of virulence factors. BMC Microbiol 11:72. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-11-72
72. Rees DC, Johnson E, Lewinson O (2009) ABC transporters: the power to change. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 10:218–227. doi:10.1038/nrm2646
73. Vetrivel U, Subramanian G (2014) Importance of ABC transporters in different tissues. Drug Metabol Drug Interact 29:65–66. doi:10.1515/dmdi-2014-0016
74. Higgins CF (1992) ABC transporters: from microorganisms to man. Annu Rev Cell Biol 8:67–113. doi:10.1146/annurev.cb.08.110192.000435
75. Chang G (2003) Multidrug resistance ABC transporters. FEBS Lett 555:102–105. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(03)01085-8
76. Locher KP, Lee AT, Rees DC (2002) The *E. coli* BtuCD structure: a framework for ABC transporter architecture and mechanism. Science 296:1091–1098. doi:10.1126/science.1071142
77. Linton KJ (2007) Structure and function of ABC transporters. Phys Chem Chem Phys 22:122–130. doi:10.1152/physiol.00046.2006
78. Linton KJ, Higgins CF (1998) The *Escherichia coli* ATP-binding cassette (ABC) proteins. Mol Microbiol 28:5–13. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1998.00764.x
79. Jones PM, O'Mara ML, George AM (2009) ABC transporters: a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma. Trends Biochem Sci 34:520–531. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2009.06.004
80. Korkhov VM, Mireku SA, Locher KP (2012) Structure of AMP-PNP-bound vitamin B12 transporter BtuCD-F. Nature 490:367–372. doi:10.1038/nature11442
81. Pinkett HW, Lee AT, Lum P, Locher KP, Rees DC (2007) An inward-facing conformation of a putative metal-chelate-type ABC transporter. Science 315:373–377. doi:10.1126/science.1133488
82. Dawson RJ, Locher KP (2007) Structure of the multidrug ABC transporter Sav 1866 from *Staphylococcus aureus* in complex with AMP-PNP. FEBS Lett 581:935–938. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.01.073
83. Davidson AL, Dassa E, Orelle C, Chen J (2008) Structure, function, and evolution of bacterial ATP-binding cassette systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 72:317–364. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00031-07
84. Du D, van Veen HW, Murakami S, Pos KM, Luisi BF (2015) Structure, mechanism and cooperation of bacterial multidrug transporters. Curr Opin Struct Biol 33:76–91. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2015.07.015
85. George AM, Jones PM (2013) An asymmetric post-hydrolysis state of the ABC transporter ATPase dimer. PLoS One 8:e59854. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0059854
86. Biemans-Oldehinkel E, Doeven MK, Poolman B (2006) ABC transporter architecture and regulatory roles of accessory domains. FEBS Lett 580:1023–1035. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2005.11.079
87. Reynolds ED, Cove JH (2005) Resistance to telithromycin is conferred by *msr*(*A*), *msrC* and *msr*(*D*) in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:1179–1180. doi:10.1093/jac/dki378
88. Ross JI, Eady EA, Cove JH, Cunliffe WJ, Baumberg S, Wootton JC (1990) Inducible erythromycin resistance in staphylococci is encoded by a member of the ATP-binding transport supergene family. Mol Microbiol 4:1207–1214. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1990.tb00696.x

89. Reynolds E, Ross JI, Cove JH (2003) Msr(A) and related macrolide/streptogramin resistance determinants: incomplete transporters? Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:228–236. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00218-8
90. Beck A, Aanismaa P, Li-Blatter X, Dawson R, Locher K, Seelig A (2013) Sav 1866 from *Staphylococcus aureus* and P-glycoprotein: similarities and differences in ATPase activity assessed with detergents as allocrites. Biochemistry 52:3297–3309. doi:10.1021/bi400203d
91. Oldham ML, Davidson AL, Chen J (2008) Structural insights into ABC transporter mechanism. Curr Opin Struct Biol 18:726–733. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2008.09.007
92. Locher KP (2009) Structure and mechanism of ATP-binding cassette transporters. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 364:239–245. doi:10.1098/rstb.2008.0125
93. Higgins CF (2001) ABC transporters: physiology, structure and mechanism–an overview. Res Microbiol 152:205–210. doi:10.1016/S0923-2508(01)01193-7
94. ter Beek J, Guskov A, Slotboom DJ (2014) Structural diversity of ABC transporters. J Gen Physiol 143:419–435. doi:10.1085/jgp.201411164
95. Law CJ, Maloney PC, Wang DN (2008) Ins and outs of major facilitator superfamily antiporters. Annu Rev Microbiol 62:289–305. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093329
96. Madej MG, Dang S, Yan N, Kaback HR (2013) Evolutionary mix-and-match with MFS transporters. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:5870–5874. doi:10.1073/pnas.1303538110
97. Saier MH Jr, Beatty JT, Goffeau A, Harley KT, Heijne WH, Huang SC, Jack DL, Jahn PS et al (1999) The major facilitator superfamily. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:257–279
98. Reddy VS, Shlykov MA, Castillo R, Sun EI, Saier MH Jr (2012) The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) revisited. FEBS J 279:2022–2035. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08588.x
99. Saier MH Jr, Tran CV, Barabote RD (2006) TCDB: the Transporter Classification Database for membrane transport protein analyses and information. Nucleic Acids Res 34:D181–D186. doi:10.1093/nar/gkj001
100. Yan N (2013) Structural advances for the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) transporters. Trends Biochem Sci 38:151–159. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.01.003
101. Pao SS, Paulsen IT, Saier MH Jr (1998) Major facilitator superfamily. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 62:1–34
102. Saier MH Jr (2003) Tracing pathways of transport protein evolution. Mol Microbiol 48:1145–1156. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03499.x
103. Varela MF, Sansom CE, Griffith JK (1995) Mutational analysis and molecular modelling of an amino acid sequence motif conserved in antiporters but not symporters in a transporter superfamily. Mol Membr Biol 12:313–319
104. Jiang D, Zhao Y, Wang X, Fan J, Heng J, Liu X, Feng W, Kang X et al (2013) Structure of the YajR transporter suggests a transport mechanism based on the conserved motif A. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:14664–14669. doi:10.1073/pnas.1308127110
105. Yin Y, He X, Szewczyk P, Nguyen T, Chang G (2006) Structure of the multidrug transporter EmrD from *Escherichia coli*. Science 312:741–744. doi:10.1126/science.1125629
106. Heng J, Zhao Y, Liu M, Liu Y, Fan J, Wang X, Zhao Y, Zhang XC (2015) Substrate-bound structure of the *E. coli* multidrug resistance transporter MdfA. Cell Res 25:1060–1073. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.94
107. Abramson J, Smirnova I, Kasho V, Verner G, Kaback HR, Iwata S (2003) Structure and mechanism of the lactose permease of *Escherichia coli*. Science 301:610–615. doi:10.1126/science.1088196
108. Guan L, Mirza O, Verner G, Iwata S, Kaback HR (2007) Structural determination of wild-type lactose permease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:15294–15298. doi:10.1073/pnas.0707688104
109. Huang Y, Lemieux MJ, Song J, Auer M, Wang DN (2003) Structure and mechanism of the glycerol-3-phosphate transporter from *Escherichia coli*. Science 301:616–620. doi:10.1126/science.1087619
110. Karpowich NK, Wang DN (2008) Symmetric transporters for asymmetric transport. Science 321:781–782. doi:10.1126/science.1161495

111. Huang YW, Hu RM, Chu FY, Lin HR, Yang TC (2013) Characterization of a major facilitator superfamily (MFS) tripartite efflux pump EmrCABsm from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:2498–2505. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt250
112. Ubukata K, Itoh-Yamashita N, Konno M (1989) Cloning and expression of the *norA* gene for fluoroquinolone resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1535–1539. doi:10.1128/JB.01819-06
113. Yu JL, Grinius L, Hooper DC (2002) NorA functions as a multidrug efflux protein in both cytoplasmic membrane vesicles and reconstituted proteoliposomes. J Bacteriol 184:1370–1377. doi:10.1128/JB.184.5.1370-1377.2002
114. Truong-Bolduc QC, Bolduc GR, Okumura R, Celino B, Bevis J, Liao CH, Hooper DC (2011) Implication of the NorB efflux pump in the adaptation of *Staphylococcus aureus* to growth at acid pH and in resistance to moxifloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3214–3219. doi:10.1128/AAC.00289-11
115. Ding Y, Onodera Y, Lee JC, Hooper DC (2008) NorB, an efflux pump in *Staphylococcus aureus* strain MW2, contributes to bacterial fitness in abscesses. J Bacteriol 190:7123–7129. doi:10.1128/jb.00655-08
116. Truong-Bolduc QC, Zhang X, Hooper DC (2003) Characterization of NorR protein, a multifunctional regulator of *norA* expression in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 185:3127–3138. doi:10.1128/JB.185.10.3127-3138.2003
117. Truong-Bolduc QC, Villet RA, Estabrooks ZA, Hooper DC (2014) Native efflux pumps contribute resistance to antimicrobials of skin and the ability of *Staphylococcus aureus* to colonize skin. J Infect Dis 209:1485–1493. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit660
118. Costa SS, Viveiros M, Amaral L, Couto I (2013) Multidrug efflux pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*: an update. Open Microbiol J 7:59–71. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010059
119. Hassan KA, Souhani T, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2008) Analysis of tryptophan residues in the staphylococcal multidrug transporter QacA reveals long-distance functional associations of residues on opposite sides of the membrane. J Bacteriol 190:2441–2449. doi:10.1128/JB.01864-07
120. Xu Z, O'Rourke BA, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2006) Role of transmembrane segment 10 in efflux mediated by the staphylococcal multidrug transport protein QacA. J Biol Chem 281:792–799. doi:10.1074/jbc.M508676200
121. Cervinkova D, Babak V, Marosevic D, Kubikova I, Jaglic Z (2013) The role of the *qacA* gene in mediating resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds. Microb Drug Resist 19:160–167. doi:10.1089/mdr.2012.0154
122. Shi GS, Boost M, Cho P (2015) Prevalence of antiseptic-resistance genes in staphylococci isolated from orthokeratology lens and spectacle wearers in Hong Kong. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 56:3069–3074. doi:10.1167/iovs.15-16550
123. Hassan KA, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2007) Transmembrane helix 12 of the *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug transporter QacA lines the bivalent cationic drug binding pocket. J Bacteriol 189:9131–9134. doi:10.1128/JB.01492-07
124. Hassan KA, Xu Z, Watkins RE, Brennan RG, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2009) Optimized production and analysis of the staphylococcal multidrug efflux protein QacA. Protein Expr Purif 64:118–124. doi:10.1016/j.pep.2008.11.009
125. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1998) Characterization of the earliest known *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid encoding a multidrug efflux system. J Bacteriol 180:3477–3479
126. Fluman N, Adler J, Rotenberg SA, Brown MH, Bibi E (2014) Export of a single drug molecule in two transport cycles by a multidrug efflux pump. Nat Commun 5:4615. doi:10.1038/ncomms5615
127. Rouquette-Loughlin C, Dunham SA, Kuhn M, Balthazar JT, Shafer WM (2003) The NorM efflux pump of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Neisseria meningitidis* recognizes antimicrobial cationic compounds. J Bacteriol 185:1101–1106. doi:10.1128/JB.185.3.1101-1106.2003
128. Long F, Rouquette-Loughlin C, Shafer WM, Yu EW (2008) Functional cloning and characterization of the multidrug efflux pumps NorM from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and YdhE from

Escherichia coli. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3052–3060. doi:10.1128/AAC.00475-08
129. Lu M, Symersky J, Radchenko M, Koide A, Guo Y, Nie R, Koide S (2013) Structures of a Na^+-coupled, substrate-bound MATE multidrug transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:2099–2104. doi:10.1073/pnas.1219901110
130. Morita Y, Kodama K, Shiota S, Mine T, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) NorM, a putative multidrug efflux protein, of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and its homolog in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1778–1782
131. He X, Szewczyk P, Karyakin A, Evin M, Hong WX, Zhang Q, Chang G (2010) Structure of a cation-bound multidrug and toxic compound extrusion transporter. Nature 467:991–994. doi:10.1038/nature09408
132. Moriyama Y, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Omote H (2008) Multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE)-type proteins as anchor transporters for the excretion of metabolic waste products and xenobiotics. Xenobiotica 38:1107–1118. doi:10.1080/00498250701883753
133. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
134. Omote H, HiasaI M, Matsumoto T, Otsuka M, Moriyama Y (2006) The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations. Trends Pharmacol Sci 27:587–593. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2006.09.001
135. Tanaka Y, Hipolito CJ, Maturana AD, Ito K, Kuroda T, Higuchi T, Katoh T, Kato HE et al (2013) Structural basis for the drug extrusion mechanism by a MATE multidrug transporter. Nature 496:247–251. doi:10.1038/nature12014
136. Lu M, Radchenko M, Symersky J, Nie R, Guo Y (2013) Structural insights into H^+-coupled multidrug extrusion by a MATE transporter. Nat Struct Mol Biol 20:1310–1317. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2687
137. Schindler BD, Patel D, Seo SM, Kaatz GW (2013) Mutagenesis and modeling to predict structural and functional characteristics of the *Staphylococcus aureus* MepA multidrug efflux pump. J Bacteriol 195:523–533. doi:10.1128/JB.01679-12
138. Paulsen IT, Skurray RA, Tam R, Saier MH Jr, Turner RJ, Weiner JH, Goldberg EB, Grinius LL (1996) The SMR family: a novel family of multidrug efflux proteins involved with the efflux of lipophilic drugs. Mol Microbiol 19:1167–1175. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02462.x
139. Bay DC, Rommens KL, Turner RJ (2008) Small multidrug resistance proteins: a multidrug transporter family that continues to grow. Biochim Biophys Acta 1778:1814–1838. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.08.015
140. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2009) Diversity and evolution of the small multidrug resistance protein family. BMC Evol Biol 9:140. doi:10.1186/1471-2148-9-140
141. Grinius LL, Goldberg EB (1994) Bacterial multidrug resistance is due to a single membrane protein which functions as a drug pump. J Biol Chem 269:29998–30004
142. Muth TR, Schuldiner S (2000) A membrane-embedded glutamate is required for ligand binding to the multidrug transporter EmrE. EMBO J 19:234–240. doi:10.1093/emboj/19.2.234
143. Yerushalmi H, Schuldiner S (2000) An essential glutamyl residue in EmrE, a multidrug antiporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 275:5264–5269. doi:10.1074/jbc.275.8.5264
144. Gutman N, Steiner-Mordoch S, Schuldiner S (2003) An amino acid cluster around the essential Glu-14 is part of the substrate- and proton-binding domain of EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 278:16082–16087. doi:10.1074/jbc.M213120200
145. Korkhov VM, Tate CG (2008) Electron crystallography reveals plasticity within the drug binding site of the small multidrug transporter EmrE. J Mol Biol 377:1094–1103. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2008.01.056
146. Schuldiner S (2009) EmrE, a model for studying evolution and mechanism of ion-coupled transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:748–762. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.018
147. Ubarretxena-Belandia I, Baldwin JM, Schuldiner S, Tate CG (2003) Three-dimensional structure of the bacterial multidrug transporter EmrE shows it is an asymmetric homodimer. EMBO J 22:6175–6181. doi:10.1093/emboj/cdg611

148. Chen YJ, Pornillos O, Lieu S, Ma C, Chen AP, Chang G (2007) X-ray structure of EmrE supports dual topology model. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:18999–19004. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709387104
149. von Heijne G (1986) The distribution of positively charged residues in bacterial inner membrane proteins correlates with the trans-membrane topology. EMBO J 5:3021–3027
150. Rapp M, Seppala S, Granseth E, von Heijne G (2007) Emulating membrane protein evolution by rational design. Science 315:1282–1284. doi:10.1126/science.1135406
151. Bjorland J, Steinum T, Kvitle B, Waage S, Sunde M, Heir E (2005) Widespread distribution of disinfectant resistance genes among staphylococci of bovine and caprine origin in Norway. J Clin Microbiol 43:4363–4368. doi:10.1128/JCM.43.9.4363-4368.2005
152. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) Identification and characterization of quaternary ammonium compound resistant staphylococci from the food industry. Int J Food Microbiol 48:211–219. doi:10.1016/S0168-1605(99)00044-6
153. Wassenaar TM, Ussery D, Nielsen LN, Ingmer H (2015) Review and phylogenetic analysis of *qac* genes that reduce susceptibility to quaternary ammonium compounds in *Staphylococcus* species. Eur J Microbiol Immunol 5:44–61. doi:10.1556/EUJMI-D-14-00038
154. Correa JE, De Paulis A, Predari S, Sordelli DO, Jeric PE (2008) First report of *qacG*, *qacH* and *qacJ* genes in *Staphylococcus haemolyticus* human clinical isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 62:956–960. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn327
155. Littlejohn TG, DiBerardino D, Messerotti LJ, Spiers SJ, Skurray RA (1991) Structure and evolution of a family of genes encoding antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Gene 101:59–66. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(91)90224-Y
156. Lyon BR, Skurray R (1987) Antimicrobial resistance of *Staphylococcus aureus*: genetic basis. Microbiol Rev 51:88–134
157. Grinius L, Dreguniene G, Goldberg EB, Liao CH, Projan SJ (1992) A staphylococcal multidrug resistance gene product is a member of a new protein family. Plasmid 27:119–129. doi:10.1016/0147-619X(92)90012-Y
158. Sasatsu M, Shima K, Shibata Y, Kono M (1989) Nucleotide sequence of a gene that encodes resistance to ethidium bromide from a transferable plasmid in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Nucleic Acids Res 17:10103. doi:10.1093/nar/17.23.10103
159. Sasatsu M, Shirai Y, Hase M, Noguchi N, Kono M, Behr H, Freney J, Arai T (1995) The origin of the antiseptic-resistance gene ebr in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Microbios 84:161–169
160. Yerushalmi H, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (1995) EmrE, an *Escherichia coli* 12-kDa multidrug transporter, exchanges toxic cations and H^+ and is soluble in organic solvents. J Biol Chem 270:6856–6863
161. Yerushalmi H, Mordoch SS, Schuldiner S (2001) A single carboxyl mutant of the multidrug transporter EmrE is fully functional. J Biol Chem 276:12744–12748. doi:10.1074/jbc.M010979200
162. Poget SF, Harris R, Cahill SM, Girvin ME (2010) ^{1}H, ^{13}C, ^{15}N backbone NMR assignments of the *Staphylococcus aureus* small multidrug-resistance pump (Smr) in a functionally active conformation. Biomol NMR Assign 4:139–142. doi:10.1007/s12104-010-9228-7
163. Gottesman S (1984) Bacterial regulation: global regulatory networks. Ann Rev Genet 18:415–441. doi:10.1146/annurev.ge.18.120184.002215
164. Martinez-Antonio A, Collado-Vides J (2003) Identifying global regulators in transcriptional regulatory networks in bacteria. Curr Opin Microbiol 6:482–489. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2003.09.002
165. Truong-Bolduc QC, Hooper DC (2010) Phosphorylation of MgrA and its effect on expression of the NorA and NorB efflux pumps of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 192:2525–2534. doi:10.1128/JB.00018-10
166. Gupta RK, Luong TT, Lee CY (2015) RNAIII of the *Staphylococcus aureus agr* system activates global regulator MgrA by stabilizing mRNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:14036–14041. doi:10.1073/pnas.1509251112
167. Ingavale S, van Wamel W, Luong TT, Lee CY, Cheung AL (2005) Rat/MgrA, a regulator of autolysis, is a regulator of virulence genes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Infect Immun 73:1423–1431. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.3.1423-1431.2005

168. Luong TT, Dunman PM, Murphy E, Projan SJ, Lee CY (2006) Transcription profiling of the *mgrA* regulon in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 188:1899–1910. doi:10.1128/JB.188.5.1899-1910.2006
169. Truong-Bolduc QC, Dunman PM, Eidem T, Hooper DC (2011) Transcriptional profiling analysis of the global regulator NorG, a GntR-like protein of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 193:6207–6214. doi:10.1128/JB.05847-11
170. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Roberts NJ, Paulsen IT, Skurray RA (1998) QacR is a repressor protein that regulates expression of the *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug efflux pump QacA. J Biol Chem 273:18665–18673. doi:10.1074/jbc.273.29.18665
171. Brooks BE, Piro KM, Brennan RG (2007) Multidrug-binding transcription factor QacR binds the bivalent aromatic diamidines DB75 and DB359 in multiple positions. J Am Chem Soc 129:8389–8395. doi:10.1021/ja072576v
172. Schumacher MA, Miller MC, Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA, Brennan RG (2001) Structural mechanisms of QacR induction and multidrug recognition. Science 294:2158–2163. doi:10.1126/science.1066020
173. Schumacher MA, Brennan RG (2003) Deciphering the molecular basis of multidrug recognition: crystal structures of the *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug binding transcription regulator QacR. Res Microbiol 154:69–77. doi:10.1016/S0923-2508(02)00013-X
174. Theis T, Skurray RA, Brown MH (2007) Identification of suitable internal controls to study expression of a *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug resistance system by quantitative real-time PCR. J Microbiol Methods 70:355–362. doi:10.1016/j.mimet.2007.05.011
175. Grkovic S, Hardie KM, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2003) Interactions of the QacR multidrug-binding protein with structurally diverse ligands: implications for the evolution of the binding pocket. Biochemistry 42:15226–15236. doi:10.1021/bi035447+
176. Murray DS, Schumacher MA, Brennan RG (2004) Crystal structures of QacR-diamidine complexes reveal additional multidrug-binding modes and a novel mechanism of drug charge neutralization. J Biol Chem 279:14365–14371. doi:10.1074/jbc.M313870200
177. Schumacher MA, Miller MC, Brennan RG (2004) Structural mechanism of the simultaneous binding of two drugs to a multidrug-binding protein. EMBO J 23:2923–2930. doi:10.1038/sj.emboj.7600288
178. Peters KM, Brooks BE, Schumacher MA, Skurray RA, Brennan RG, Brown MH (2011) A single acidic residue can guide binding site selection but does not govern QacR cationic-drug affinity. PLoS One 6:e15974. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015974
179. Kaatz GW, DeMarco CE, Seo SM (2006) MepR, a repressor of the *Staphylococcus aureus* MATE family multidrug efflux pump MepA, is a substrate-responsive regulatory protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1276–1281. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.4.1276-1281.2006
180. Luong TT, Newell SW, Lee CY (2003) Mgr, a novel global regulator in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 185:3703–3710. doi:10.1128/JB.185.13.3703-3710.2003
181. Schindler BD, Seo SM, Birukou I, Brennan RG, Kaatz GW (2015) Mutations within the *mepA* operator affect binding of the MepR regulatory protein and its induction by MepA substrates in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 197:1104–1114. doi:10.1128/JB.02558-14
182. Opperman TJ, Williams JD, Houseweart C, Panchal RG, Bavari S, Peet NP, Moir DT, Bowlin TL (2010) Efflux-mediated bis-indole resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* reveals differential substrate specificities for MepA and MepR. Bioorg Med Chem 18:2123–2130. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2010.02.005
183. DeMarco CE, Cushing LA, Frempong-Manso E, Seo SM, Jaravaza TA, Kaatz GW (2007) Efflux-related resistance to norfloxacin, dyes, and biocides in bloodstream isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3235–3239. doi:10.1128/AAC.00430-07
184. Birukou I, Tonthat NK, Seo SM, Schindler BD, Kaatz GW, Brennan RG (2013) The molecular mechanisms of allosteric mutations impairing MepR repressor function in multidrug-resistant strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*. mBio 4:e00528–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00528-13

185. Kumaraswami M, Schuman JT, Seo SM, Kaatz GW, Brennan RG (2009) Structural and biochemical characterization of MepR, a multidrug binding transcription regulator of the *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug efflux pump MepA. Nucleic Acids Res 37:1211–1224. doi:10.1093/nar/gkn1046
186. Archer GL (1998) *Staphylococcus aureus*: a well-armed pathogen. Clin Infect Dis 26:1179–1181. doi:10.1086/520289
187. Tong SY, Holden MT, Nickerson EK, Cooper BS, Koser CU, Cori A, Jombart T, Cauchemez S et al (2015) Genome sequencing defines phylogeny and spread of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in a high transmission setting. Genome Res 25:111–118. doi:10.1101/gr.174730.114
188. Conceicao T, Coelho C, de Lencastre H, Aires-de-Sousa M (2015) High prevalence of biocide resistance determinants in *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates from three African countries. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:678–681. doi:10.1128/AAC.02140-15
189. Fraise AP (2002) Biocide abuse and antimicrobial resistance – a cause for concern? J Antimicrob Chemother 49:11–12. doi:10.1093/jac/49.1.11
190. Vali L, Davies SE, Lai LL, Dave J, Amyes SG (2008) Frequency of biocide resistance genes, antibiotic resistance and the effect of chlorhexidine exposure on clinical methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:524–532. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm520
191. Hirata T, Wakatabe R, Nielsen J, Someya Y, Fujihira E, Kimura T, Yamaguchi A (1997) A novel compound, 1,1-dimethyl-5(1-hydroxypropyl)-4,6,7-trimethylindan, is an effective inhibitor of the *tet*(*K*) gene-encoded metal-tetracycline/H^+ antiporter of *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEBS Lett 412:337–340. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(97)00796-5
192. Nelson ML, Levy SB (1999) Reversal of tetracycline resistance mediated by different bacterial tetracycline resistance determinants by an inhibitor of the Tet(B) antiport protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1719–1724
193. Gibbons S, Udo EE (2000) The effect of reserpine, a modulator of multidrug efflux pumps, on the *in vitro* activity of tetracycline against clinical isolates of methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) possessing the *tet*(*K*) determinant. Phytother Res 14:139–140. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1099-1573(200003)

Chapter 8
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in Other Gram-Positive Bacteria

Natalya Baranova and Christopher A. Elkins

Abstract Gram-positive bacteria have a more ancient and primitive membrane structure than their Gram-negative counterparts which generally results in higher levels of intrinsic susceptibility to various lipophilic and amphiphilic antimicrobial drugs. Nonetheless, these bacteria encode similar numbers of efflux pumps in their respective genomes. In this chapter, we provide a historical overview of the identification and current understanding of such systems in Gram-positive genera of practical and industrial significance – including some clinically relevant organisms not covered elsewhere in this book. In general, these systems have been less thoroughly investigated than their Gram-negative counterparts with respect to transporter and substrate identification and their associated regulation. However, some key findings in the progression of the bacterial drug efflux field were first identified in less clinically relevant organisms such as *Bacillus subtilis* and *Lactococcus lactis*. Given this framework, the physiological relevance of efflux has become increasingly significant with concepts involving the innate immune response, metabolites, and bactericidal host-derived resistance and "natural" substrates.

Keywords Gram-positive bacteria • *Bacillus* • *Clostridium* • *Enterococcus* • *Lactococcus* • *Listeria* • *Streptococcus* • Antimicrobial resistance • Multidrug transporters • P-glycoprotein • ABC superfamily • Major facilitator superfamily

N. Baranova (✉) • C.A. Elkins
Division of Molecular Biology, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Laurel, MD, USA
e-mail: natalya.baranova@fda.hhs.gov

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_8

8.1 Introduction

Model Gram-negative bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* encode a number of membrane efflux pumps that are responsible for significant levels of resistance to a variety of noxious compounds. In the *E. coli* genome alone, there are approximately 37 efflux pumps that belong to five different phylogenetic families and represent approximately 9 % of the encoded transporters [1–3]. The main constitutive pump, AcrB, covered in-depth elsewhere in this book, is a member of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily and is a part of a system of three proteins that spans the inner membrane, periplasm, and outer membrane to coordinate efflux of amphiphiles simultaneously across both membranes into the extracellular milieu. This archetype complex alone is responsible for significant levels of efflux of several classes of antibiotics (β-lactams, macrolides, fluoroquinolones, etc.), dyes, natural and synthetic detergents (including bile acids), organic solvents, and even steroid hormones [4–6]. Furthermore, *E. coli* also encodes five other systems in this phylogenetic family that are poorly expressed except under specialized conditions, usually as a result of upregulation via two-component sensor kinases. Such systems have been extensively characterized in *P. aeruginosa*, a more clinically significant microbe, but are slightly more complex. In fact, several Gram-negative bacteria of various genera have been shown to chromosomally encode AcrB homologs [7].

On the contrary, Gram-positive efflux-based resistance is less well reported in the literature. Nevertheless, genomic analysis suggests that Gram-positive bacteria encode as many putative multidrug transporters as Gram-negative. Thus, the *Enterococcus* genome reveals 34 potential drug efflux-related genes [8]. Likewise, further comparative genomics of 11 Gram-positive bacteria of importance to the health and food industry is generally similar to *E. coli* in genomic prevalence ranging around 10 %, the exception being *Bacillus subtilis* in which 17 % of its transporter cadre is putatively dedicated to drug and toxic compound extrusion [1]. Gram-positive bacteria have a cell envelope that consists of a single phospholipid bilayer, surrounded by a thick layer of peptidoglycan. Consequently, unlike multidrug transporters of Gram-negative bacteria which often assemble into multicomponent complexes designed to span both membranes, multidrug transporters of Gram-positive bacteria have only a single transmembrane component. Since the archetypal RND superfamily transporter, the major clinically relevant superfamily of multidrug transporters in Gram-negative bacteria, consists of three components spanning both inner and outer membrane, it was believed for a long time that there are no RND-type multidrug transporters in Gram-positive bacteria. In 2001, this view was modified when YerP, a transporter of the RND superfamily, was identified in *B. subtilis* [9]. However, the number of multidrug efflux pumps belonging to RND superfamily in Gram-positive bacteria (except mycobacteria) is generally very limited [10]. Four other efflux families or superfamilies found in Gram-negative bacteria are well represented in Gram-positive bacteria: the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, the multidrug and

toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, and the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily [11]. Considering the vast difference in membrane structure between Gram-negatives and Gram-positives [12, 13], it is important to determine whether such proteins can contribute to similar levels of intrinsic resistance in this, a more ancient division of bacteria.

Identification of multidrug transporters remains quite a challenge even today, in a post-genomic era. Multidrug transporters lack definitive signatures for substrate specificity, so while it is possible to identify putative multidrug transporters by analysis of the genomic DNA sequence, their ability to transport multiple unrelated compounds has to be confirmed experimentally. Thus, putative SMR family proteins PsmrAB were cloned in *E. coli* from metagenomic DNA from a halophilic environment and were found to function as a two-component Na^+/H^+ antiporter, rather than involved in resistance to drugs [14]. Also, often, multidrug transporters are not expressed under physiological conditions, and whereas some of them are activated by their substrates, for many, the activator(s) are still not known. These transporters need to be overexpressed in order to confirm their identity, but for many bacteria, the difficulties in culturing or genetic manipulation and the availability of genetic tools make overexpression or disruption of the gene very difficult. In this chapter, we review the presently characterized multidrug efflux pumps in Gram-positive bacteria.

8.2 *Bacillus subtilis*

B. subtilis, while of little clinical importance, is an excellent model organism, easily cultured and with a lot of genetic tools available. In addition, *B. subtilis* has significant genomic abundance of multidrug transporters relative to other Gram-positives [1]. For these reasons, these *B. subtilis* transporters have been extensively studied. In fact, the phenomenon of bacterial multidrug resistance was first discovered in *B. subtilis* [15]. Authors hypothesized the presence of a mechanism analogous to the mammalian multidrug transporter, P-glycoprotein. Indeed, multidrug-resistant cells were obtained after selection with increasing concentrations of one of the substrates of P-glycoprotein, rhodamine 6G. These cells exhibited resistance to some other known substrates of P-glycoprotein, such as ethidium bromide, chloramphenicol, and puromycin, as well as to tetraphenylphosphonium and cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, which are not transported by P-glycoprotein [15]. The mechanism of resistance was shown to be efflux based and was sensitive to the same inhibitors, reserpine and verapamil, as mammalian P-glycoprotein. These cells were used to clone the first bacterial multidrug transporter, Bmr, whose gene was found to be amplified in resistant cells. Analysis of the Bmr sequence, however, showed little similarity with P-glycoprotein. Indeed, Bmr is a multidrug transporter of the MFS and is very different from an ABC transporter P-glycoprotein. It was shown to use a different energy source – secondary-active transport with the transmembrane pH gradient – whereas P-glycoprotein couples the transport of substrates with

primary-active ATP hydrolysis [16, 17]. Later, a second multidrug transporter of the MFS, Blt, was identified in *B. subtilis* [18].

Blt is 51 % identical to Bmr and transports a similar set of compounds; however, the pattern of their expression is quite different. Bmr is expressed under standard cultivating conditions and is further regulated by BmrR, a member of the family of MerR-like transcriptional activators [19]. BmrR activates the expression of Bmr after binding its substrates. In contrast, Blt expression is normally not detectable. It is regulated by BltR [18], which is related to BmrR, but has a different inducer-binding domain, and its substrates are not yet known. Blt is cotranscribed with a downstream gene encoding spermine-spermidine acetyltransferase, indicating physiological function(s) apart from synthetic drug resistance per se – a theme central to efflux systems in Gram-positive and Gram-negative systems alike [11, 20]. Another layer of regulation was reported later for Bmr and Blt [21]. Their expression was found to be further controlled by a MerR-type regulator Mta. Apo-Mta acted as a repressor of the *bmr* and *blt* gene transcription. Although Mta inducer was not identified in this report, Mta was converted into transcriptional activator by the removal of the C-terminal inducer-binding domain. The authors proposed that this removal mimics the binding of inducer to Mta [21].

Several more multidrug transporters were identified in *B. subtilis*. In 1996, a stunning discovery was made of a first bacterial multidrug transporter of the ABC family, LmrA from *Lactococcus lactis* [22]. LmrA was homologous to both halves of the mammalian P-glycoprotein which is arranged in a 6 + 6 transmembrane motif [23] common to many multidrug transporters of different families [24]. Subsequently, two multidrug transporters of ABC family, BmrA and BmrC/BmrD, which functions as heterodimer, were identified in *B. subtilis*. BmrA was first identified from genome sequencing of *B. subtilis* [25] and demonstrated to transport Hoechst33342 (a fluorescent dye used to stain DNA), doxorubicin, and 7-aminoactinomycin D in highly enriched inverted membrane vesicles from *E. coli* [26]. BmrC/BmrD was likewise shown in the same system to transport Hoechst 33342, doxorubicin, BCECF (2′,7′-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5-(and-6)-carboxyfluorescein, fluorescent compound) and mitoxantrone [27]. BmrC/BmrD expression is regulated, first, by the main transcription phase regulator AbrB, and second, via a dedicated ribosome-mediated transcriptional attenuation mechanism that requires the *bmrB*-encoded leader peptide [28]. Another substrate-specific ABC transporter deserves mentioning here because of its clinical relevance. BceAB is positively regulated by BceRS two-component regulatory system and contributes to intrinsic resistance to bacitracin [29, 30].

Additional work identified Bmr3 [31], a member of the MFS. Bmr3 was shown to transport puromycin, norfloxacin, and tosufloxacin which are also substrates of the Bmr and Blt. Bmr3 expression is growth phase dependent and is drastically reduced as the cells enter late log phase. A spontaneous multidrug-resistant mutant selected by puromycin exhibited an increased stability of *bmr3* transcripts [32]. In addition, MdtP is a multidrug transporter of the MFS that contributes to resistance to actinomycin, fusidic acid, novobiocin, and streptomycin [33]. MdtP expression is induced by its substrate fusidic acid, which binds to repressor MdtR (whose

encoding gene is cotranscribed with *mdtP*) and causes its dissociation from the *mdtP* promoter. YerP is the sole RND-type multidrug transporter characterized in Gram-positive bacteria (except mycobacteria) and has been shown to be involved in resistance to acriflavine, ethidium bromide, and surfactin, a cyclic lipopeptide biosurfactant synthesized by some species of *B. subtilis* [9]. Finally, EbrAB is a paired multidrug transporter which belongs to the SMR family and functions as heterooligomer. Its overexpression in *B. subtilis* confers resistance against acriflavine, ethidium bromide, pyronine Y, and safranin O [34].

8.3 *Clostridium difficile*

C. difficile is a major cause of nosocomial diarrhea. It is also implicated in 95 % of pseudomembranous colitis cases [35]. This species is intrinsically less susceptible to antibiotics, in particular β-lactams, fluoroquinolones, chloramphenicol, and lincosamides, than the other clostridia. Active efflux was long thought to be responsible for this resistance; however, the first description of multidrug transporter from *C. difficile* dates to 2004, when Dridi et al. [36] characterized CdeA, an MATE family transporter. When overexpressed in hypersensitive strain of *E. coli*, CdeA caused resistance to acriflavine, ethidium bromide, ciprofloxacin, and norfloxacin. CdeA was shown to cause energy-dependent efflux of ethidium bromide in *E. coli* cells, and quantitative reverse transcription-PCR assay showed that *cdeA* expression in *C. difficile* was significantly increased by exposure to ethidium bromide, but not to ciprofloxacin. The authors could not test the effect of CdeA inactivation in *C. difficile*, due to inability to genetically transform this species. The same year, Lebel et al. [37] identified four genes in *C. difficile* encoding putative proteins homologous to NorA from *Staphylococcus aureus*, a multidrug transporter of the MFS. Of these sequences, only one, designated *cme*, conferred resistance to ethidium bromide, safranin O, and erythromycin when expressed in *Enterococcus faecalis*. It was not known whether the lack of effect of the other three open reading frames was due to inefficient expression in a different species, to inappropriate substrates, or to inactivity of these open reading frames as multidrug transporters.

8.4 *Listeria monocytogenes*

L. monocytogenes is an important food-borne pathogen that can cause such severe diseases as septicemia, meningitis, stillbirth, and abortion. High-risk groups include immunocompromised patients, neonates, and pregnant women [38]. Infection with *L. monocytogenes* causes significant mortality and morbidity in these groups. *L. monocytogenes* invades host cells and replicates within their cytoplasm [39]. Acquired antimicrobial resistance in *L. monocytogenes* is a very rare event. However, this pathogen is intrinsically resistant to several antimicrobial agents and also to the

bile which has bactericidal properties and to which it is exposed during several stages of its lifecycle in the human gastrointestinal tract. In addition, multidrug transporters play a fascinating role in interaction of *Listeria* with mammalian innate immunity during its infection cycle. For these reasons, information about multidrug transporters in *Listeria* is highly clinically significant.

The first multidrug transporter in *Listeria* spp., MdrL, was identified serendipitously while sequencing genomic region around a gene encoding a putative histone-like protein, *flaR*, in an effort to find genes implicated in its regulation [40]. The authors identified a gene similar to a number of multidrug transporters of the MFS. Disruption of the allele in the wild-type strain of *L. monocytogenes* resulted in a small but reproducible increase in susceptibility to erythromycin, josamycin, clindamycin, and heavy metals and about a tenfold increase in susceptibility to cefotaxime. Functional characterization of MdrL as an efflux pump was confirmed by observing reserpine-dependent inhibition of ethidium bromide efflux, which was virtually eliminated in the MdrL disruption mutant.

Two other multidrug transporters of MFS family present in *L. monocytogenes*, MdrM and MdrT, were identified based on predicted protein sequence similarity [41]. To date, no experimental work addressing directly and conclusively their function as multidrug transporters has been published, but there is a significant indirect supporting evidence. The expression of these genes, as well as of *mdrL*, is induced by common multidrug transporter substrates. MdrL, MdrM, and MdrT were shown to be regulated by repressors LadR, MarR, and BrtA (previously TetR), respectively [42–44]. These repressors are encoded adjacently to the corresponding multidrug transporter genes. The expression of MdrL is induced by rhodamine 6G in the LadR-dependent fashion [43]. The transcription of *mdrM* and *mdrT* is also upregulated in response to rhodamine 6G and tetraphenylphosphonium, although the involvement of the aforementioned repressors in their activation by these compounds has not been demonstrated [42]. Cholic acid, another common multidrug transporter substrate, was shown to bind BrtA and cause its dissociation from the *mdrT* promoter, resulting in the induction of *mdrT* transcription [44]. Moreover, MdrT was shown to transport cholic acid out of the cells [44]. There is significant cross-regulation among these genes. A *ladR* mutant upregulates not only *mdrL* but also *mdrM* [42]. In response to the bile acid and cholic acid, BrtA upregulates not only *mdrT* but *mdrM* as well [44].

The most fascinating function of MdrM and MdrT was described in the Portnoy laboratory [42, 45]. The authors showed that these multidrug transporters control the magnitude of the host cytosolic innate immune response to *L. monocytogenes*. On the entry into the host cytosol, *L. monocytogenes* activates host response that leads to transcription of dozens of genes, including robust expression of interferon beta (IFN-β) [46, 47]. MdrM and MdrT expression was shown to affect the induction of IFN-β in infected macrophages [42, 48, 49]. Disruption of *mdrM* [42] or *mdrT* in the strain with mutated *brtA* [49] decreased IFN-β production, while overexpression of either MdrM or MdrT resulted in increased induction of IFN-β in infected macrophages [42]. The molecule that triggers the cytosolic host response was shown to be the cyclic dinucleotide c-di-AMP [45]. This molecule is produced by many bacteria and is a second messenger that is implicated in a variety of

functions including cell wall metabolism, potassium homeostasis, DNA repair, and control of gene expression [50]. C-di-AMP in *L. monocytogenes* is secreted by MdrM and MdrT [45]. It is sensed by the cytosolic innate immune receptor, STING [51]. Stimulation of this pathway results in the activation of the interferon regulatory factor-3 and nuclear factor-kB transcription factors and, ultimately, to host transcriptional activation of IFN-β [46, 51]. While innate immune system is indispensable for defense against microbial pathogens, paradoxically, the production of IFN-β increases the bacterial burden and lethality of *L. monocytogenes* infection in mouse models [52–54], through mechanisms that are not well understood, but may involve the enhanced susceptibility of lymphocytes to apoptosis in response to a pore-forming toxin and a major virulence factor of *L. monocytogenes*, listeriolysin O [53, 54].

Finally, AnrAB is an ABC-type multidrug transporter that was isolated by screening for nisin-sensitive mutants of *L. monocytogenes* [55]. A mutant strain exhibited enhanced susceptibility to nisin, gallidermin, cefuroxime, cefotaxime, ampicillin, penicillin G, and bacitracin.

8.5 *Lactococcus lactis*

L. lactis is broadly used for food manufacturing. Despite a few case reports of *L. lactis* being an opportunistic pathogen [56], it is a generally regarded as safe organism. However, the "resistance gene reservoir" hypothesis suggests that beneficial and commensal bacterial populations in gastrointestinal tract may play a role in horizontal transfer of antimicrobial resistance to pathogenic microorganisms [57].

Initially, only secondary, proton motive force-driven multidrug transporters were described in bacteria, when, in 1994, Bolhius et al. [58] reported isolation of three mutants of *L. lactis*, selected for resistance to high concentrations of ethidium bromide, daunomycin, or rhodamine 6G. These mutants were found to be cross-resistant to a number of structurally and functionally unrelated drugs, such as quinine, actinomycin D, and gramicidin D. The drug resistance of these strains was due to energy-dependent efflux and was inhibited by reserpine, a multidrug efflux pump inhibitor. Efflux was also inhibited by orthovanadate (an inhibitor of ATP-dependent efflux activity characteristic of ABC transporters) in one of the strains, and in two others, it was partially inhibited both by orthovanadate and by nigericin (an ionophore). This observation suggested that a proton motive force-dependent and ATP-dependent systems were involved in drug efflux. A year later, a lactococcal proton motive force-dependent multidrug efflux pump, LmrP, was characterized in the same laboratory [59]. *LmrP* was cloned in *E. coli* and was shown to belong to the MFS. In *E. coli*, its substrates included ethidium bromide, daunomycin, and tetraphenylphosphonium, which were transported in a proton gradient-dependent manner. Overexpression of *lmrP* in *L. lactis* resulted in elevated resistance to ethidium bromide; however, an *lmrP* deletion mutant was only slightly more susceptible to ethidium bromide than the wild-type strain. The resistance of the *lmrP*-deficient strain to ethidium bromide could be significantly decreased by treating the cells

with orthovanadate. This observation confirmed that an ATP-dependent multidrug transporter was functional in *L. lactis*.

In 1996, LmrA, the first bacterial ATP-dependent multidrug transporter, was characterized in the same laboratory [22]. *LmrA* was homologous to the human *mdr1*, which encoded the P-glycoprotein and, moreover, complemented MDR1 in human lung fibroblast cells [60]. LmrA was targeted to the plasma membrane and conferred typical multidrug resistance in these human cells. Blockers of P-glycoprotein-mediated multidrug resistance also inhibited LmrA-dependent drug resistance. Like P-glycoprotein, LmrA removed drugs from the inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane [61]. The expression of *lmrA* in a hypersensitive *E. coli* strain increased resistance to the very wide variety of drugs, including aminoglycosides, chloramphenicol, β-lactams, lincosamides, macrolides, quinolones, streptogramins, and tetracyclines [62].

LmrA is equivalent to half of the P-glycoprotein and functions as homodimer. Later, however, a functional heterodimeric ABC-type multidrug transporter LmrCD was described in *L. lactis* [63]. LmrC and LmrD were copurified as a heterodimer, and overexpression of both LmrC and LmrD in LmrA-negative strain of *L. lactis* demonstrated ATP-dependent efflux of ethidium bromide, BCECF-acetoxymethyl ester, daunomycin, and Hoechst 33342. As a corollary, the cells did not show drug extrusion when either gene was overexpressed singly. LmrCD is also responsible for bile resistance [64]. The expression of *lmrCD* is controlled by transcriptional repressor LmrR, encoded upstream of the *lmrCD* [65, 66]. LmrR also autoregulates its own expression. LmrR binds the LmrCD substrates: Hoechst 33342, daunomycin, and rhodamine 6G [65, 67]. Drug binding to LmrR relieves the LmrR-dependent repression of the *lmrCD* genes [68]. Interestingly, when four mutant multidrug-resistant strains of *L. lactis* selected by challenging with increasing concentrations of daunomycin, ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G, or cholate were analyzed, only *lmrCD* multidrug transporter genes were significantly and strongly upregulated in all four strains [69]. These data suggested that LmrCD was a major determinant of multidrug resistance in *L. lactis*. This study, however, did not address the expression of other putative multidrug transporters in mutant strains. Finally, in 2013, CmbT was characterized as an MFS-type multidrug transporter [70]. Overexpression of *cmbT* in *L. lactis* resulted in marginally increased resistance to cholate, ethidium bromide, Hoechst 33342, lincomycin, puromycin, rifampicin, streptomycin, sulbactam, sulfadiazine, and sulfamethoxazole (IC_{50} increased approximately 1.2–3 times). Overexpressed CmbT mediated extrusion of ethidium bromide and Hoechst 33342, and ionophores inhibited the CmbT-mediated transport of Hoechst 33342. Based on the increased level of thiol groups in supernatant of strain overproducing CmbT, the authors hypothesized possible involvement of CmbT in sulfur metabolism [70]. However, this observation was dependent on methionine and cysteine content of the medium and was not further investigated in this report. In addition to LmrP, LmrA, LmrCD, and CmbT, the genome of *L. lactis* contains 36 putative multidrug transporters; however, they are still to be characterized experimentally. Additionally, a multidrug transporter of the ABC superfamily, LmrB, was identified on a plasmid carried by a natural isolate of

L. lactis [71]. LmrB was shown to be an active multidrug transporter capable of the extrusion from the cell of ethidium bromide and Hoechst 3342. Interestingly, two genes encoding polypeptidic bacteriocins LsbA and LsbB are located on the same plasmid as LmrB, in the immediate vicinity of the multidrug transporter gene. LmrB was shown to render the cells immune to both bacitracins, and to mediate their secretion into the medium. In this function, LmrB could be complemented by LmrA but not LmrP [71]. The location of the *lmrB* gene on a plasmid may facilitate transfer of this multidrug transporter from *L. lactis* to pathogenic bacteria and may deserve further investigation.

8.6 *Enterococcus* spp.

The enterococci are commensal bacteria that normally populate the human intestine. Over the last two decades, enterococci were identified as causative agents of nosocomial infections with increasing frequency. Infections caused by enterococci include urinary tract infections, nosocomial bacteremia, intra-abdominal infections, and endocarditis. Most enterococci have intrinsic resistance to various antimicrobial agents. However, increasingly frequent isolation of enterococci with acquired resistance to most commonly used drugs has been observed in recent years. As early as 1997, Lynch et al. [72] hypothesized that intrinsic resistance of enterococci to various antimicrobial agents, in the absence of outer membrane, is due, at least in part, to active efflux system(s). They examined four wild-type strains of *E. faecalis* and a strain of *Enterococcus faecium* and found that all strains showed energy-driven efflux of chloramphenicol, and all but one strain of *E. faecalis* extruded norfloxacin. In contrast, active efflux did not play a role in resistance to β-lactams. In this work, genetic determinants of these efflux pumps were not identified. Four years later, enterococcal genome-scanning identified a potential multidrug transporter EmeA [73] due to its homology to NorA from *S. aureus*, MFS-type multidrug transporter covered in-depth in Chap. 7 in this book. Deletion of this gene in *E. faecalis* resulted in an approximately twofold increase in susceptibility to acriflavine, ethidium bromide, clindamycin, erythromycin, novobiocin, ciprofloxacin, and norfloxacin compared to the wild-type strain. Functional complementation with wild-type plasmid-expressed *emeA* restored the resistance to ethidium bromide and resulted in the resistance to norfloxacin fourfold higher than in the wild-type strain. This resistance was due to energy-dependent efflux. Incubation with reserpine (competitive multidrug transporter blocker), verapamil (a calcium channel blocker), or lansoprazole (a H^+ and K^+-ATPase pump inhibitor) decreased resistance of both wild-type and complemented strains. The resistance of the mutant strain was unaffected by these agents, except for resistance to ethidium bromide which was lowered twofold by reserpine. These data allowed the authors to conclude that EmeA was the main enterococcal pump for these agents.

Later, Lee et al. [74] cloned EfrAB, an ABC multidrug transporter from *E. faecalis*, by using a drug-hypersusceptible mutant of *E. coli* host. When expressed in *E. coli*,

EfrAB conferred resistance to norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, doxycycline, arbekacin, novobiocin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin, acriflavine, 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, ethidium bromide, safranin O, and tetraphenylphosphonium. Furthermore, EfrAB demonstrated energy-dependent efflux of acriflavine. This efflux was inhibited by verapamil, reserpine, and sodium orthovanadate (an ATPase inhibitor). Similar to other two-component ABC multidrug transporters, both EfrA and EfrB were required for resistance. The expression of EfrAB is induced by subinhibitory concentrations of chloramphenicol, gentamicin, and streptomycin [75]. In the same laboratory, *E. faecium* multidrug transporter belonging to the MFS, EfmA, was cloned in a similar fashion [76]. *E. coli* harboring EfmA showed energy-dependent efflux of 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole and tetraphenylphosphonium, as well as norfloxacin/H^+ antiport. EfmA was found to be constitutively expressed by *E. faecium*. Overall, 34 putative multidrug transporters in *E. faecalis* have been identified from genome sequencing [8]. However, the majority of them are still experimentally unexplored.

8.7 *Streptococcus* spp.

8.7.1 Streptococcus pneumoniae

S. pneumoniae is the main bacterial cause of community-acquired pneumonia and represents a major disease burden worldwide [77]. Despite the recent introduction of the heptavalent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, antimicrobial resistance is an increasing problem in this organism due to the spread of multidrug-resistant clones and increases in antimicrobial resistance among nonvaccine serotypes [78].

The initial report of the multidrug transporter in *S. pneumoniae* did not identify the transport protein associated with the phenotype [79]. A few years later, PmrA, a multidrug efflux pump of the MFS family, was identified using *S. pneumoniae* genomic sequence as homologous to *norA* of *S. aureus* [80]. The gene was overexpressed in *S. pneumoniae* and found to confer resistance to norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, acriflavine, and ethidium bromide [80]. In later reports, a knock-out of *pmrA* [81, 82] did not result in increased susceptibility to drugs, indicating that PmrA is not intrinsically active in *S. pneumoniae*.

By 2006, the overexpression of the ABC superfamily efflux proteins PatA and PatB was found to be responsible for the multidrug-resistant phenotype of a mutant of *S. pneumoniae* selected after exposure to ciprofloxacin [83]. Disruption of *patA* and *patB* resulted in increased sensitivity to acriflavine, ethidium bromide, berberine, erythromycin, oxolinic acid, norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and novobiocin [81, 82] thus demonstrating that PatAB is normally expressed by *S. pneumoniae*. Each subunit consists of a nucleotide-binding domain and a membrane spanning domain, and heterodimerization of PatA and PatB is required to form a functional transporter [84]. Expression of *patAB* is induced by subinhibitory concentrations of fluoroquinolones [85, 86]. In clinical fluoroquinolone-resistant isolates of *S. pneumoniae*, whose resistance is ascribable to the overexpression of multidrug transporters, either PmrA [87] or PatA/PatB [88], were found to be responsible for the phenotype.

Similar to other Gram-positive examples covered in this chapter, additional putative multidrug transporters exist in the genome of *S. pneumoniae*, but so far, no phenotype was associated with them [82].

8.7.2 Streptococcus agalactiae

S. agalactiae causes neonatal sepsis, pneumonia, meningitis, as well as infections of the bovine udder. *S. agalactiae* produces α-hemolysin, which is an important virulence factor. It is capable of damaging erythrocytes, lung epithelial cells [89], and brain microvascular endothelial cells [90], which is regarded as an initial step in invasive disease. *cylA* and *cylB* were identified as genes essential for the production of the *S. agalactiae* hemolysin [91] and encode an ABC-type transporter. These genes are part of the 12-gene *cyl* operon, which contains, in addition to *cylA* and *cylB*, 5 genes similar to fatty acid biosynthesis enzymes (*cylD*, *cylG*, *acpC*, *cylZ*, and *cylI*), one similar to an aminomethyltransferase (*cylF*), one carrying the conserved domain of a glycosyltransferase (*cylJ*), a gene predicted to encode an acetyl coenzyme A carboxylase (*cylX*), a putative phosphopantetheinyl transferase (*cylK*), and a putative acyl-coA acyltransferase (*cylE*) [92]. *cylA* and *cylB* deletion mutants resulted in a nonhemolytic phenotype [93]. *cylA* mutant was shown to still harbor intracellular hemolytic activity, which was released by sonication. Since CylAB contained the signature sequence of a multidrug resistance transporter, wild-type and nonhemolytic *cylA* mutant were exposed to known substrates of multidrug transporters. Deletion of *cyl*A resulted in significant increase in susceptibility to daunorubicin, doxorubicin, and rhodamine 6G. Furthermore, the *cylA*-negative strain displayed a markedly reduced capacity to export doxorubicin. Growth in the presence of reserpine resulted in a dose-dependent decrease of extractable hemolytic activity, supporting the hypothesis that hemolysin is transported out of the cell by a multidrug transporter. At the time, the nature of the *S. agalactiae* hemolysin was unknown, and it was believed to be a pore-forming protein toxin. However, Gottschalk et al. [93] raised doubts in the protein nature of hemolysin based on the described work. Multidrug transporters were known to transport small molecules, rather than proteins. Indeed, in 2013, Whidbey et al. [94] showed that an ornithine rhamnolipid pigment known as granadaene [95] is responsible for the hemolytic activity of the bacterium. This is perhaps one of the few cases where the nature of the natural substrate of the multidrug transporters is proven very strongly.

8.7.3 Streptococcus mutans

S. mutans is a major causative agent in human caries and forms biofilm known as dental plaque [96, 97]. Although *S. mutans* strains are generally susceptible to antimicrobial agents [98], prolonged antimicrobial exposure can select antimicrobial resistance [99, 100]. Involvement of multidrug transporters in drug resistance has

been reported [101, 102]. Genome of *S. mutans* UAB159 [103] shows the presence of 71 putative ABC transporters and 10 putative MFS transporters (TransportDB at http://www.membranetransport.org).

Increased susceptibility to methyl viologen (paraquat), benzyl and ethyl viologens, and quaternary ammonium compounds was observed in mutant strains that were deficient in a function of ABC transporter complex, VltAB, which is encoded by an operon (*SMU.905-906*) [104]. The same laboratory also reported another putative ABC transporter complex, SmbFT, which is not present in strain UAB159 [105] and is encoded by genes located in the same locus and provides protection against lantibiotics Smb and haloduracin, but not against other lantibiotics (e.g., nisin) and several peptide antibiotics such as bacitracin, polymyxin B, and vancomycin [106]. A newer study also described two ABC transporter systems, SMU.654-655-656-657 and LctFEG (SMU.1148-1149-1150), which are, respectively, encoded by the genes linked to the two-component regulatory genes *nsrRS* (located downstream of *SMU.654-655-656-657*) and *lcrRS* (located upstream of *lctFEG*). Inactivation of *nsrRS* or *nsrS* (but not *SMU.654-655-656-657*) rendered the mutant strains more susceptible to nisin A (16-fold MIC reduction), while disruption of *lcrRS*, *lcrS,* or *lcrFEG* increased the susceptibility of the mutants to nukacin (eightfold MIC decrease) [101], suggesting involvement of LctFEG transporter in nukacin resistance. In *S. mutans* and *Streptococcus gordonii* (a commensal species), the gene locus *rcrRPQ* encodes an MarR-like transcriptional regulator (RcrR) and an ABC efflux complex (RcrPQ), which are linked to stress tolerance [107–109]. Inactivation of *rcrP* in *S. mutans* or *rcrR* in *S. gordonii* rendered the mutant cells more susceptible to lower pH or oxidative stress agents such as H_2O_2 and methyl viologen [107, 109]. Either overproduction of or deficiency in RcrPQ impaired the biofilm formation in *S. mutans* [107], suggesting an optimal status of this ABC exporters is essential for biofilm formation. In this regard, another exporter, the NrgA ammonium transporter, is also essential for biofilm formation in *S. mutans* [110]. Similar to that observed in *B. subtilis* [29], an ABC transporter named BceAB is encoded by part of the four-gene operon *bceABR*S that also encodes the BceRS two-component regulatory system, and BceABRS contributes in response to bacitracin-induced cell envelope stress [111]. Recently, the *copYAZ* operon (SMU.424-426-427) that encodes CopA ABC copper exporter and CopYZ regulators was demonstrated to play an important role in copper homeostasis, stress tolerance, and biofilm formation [112].

Additionally, a multidrug transporter, MdeA of the MFS predicted with 12 transmembrane domains, conferred resistance to ampicillin, oxacillin, nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, kanamycin, tetracycline, acriflavine, and rhodamine 6G (4- to 32-fold increase in MIC values) when expressed on a plasmid in a hypersusceptible *E. coli* host [102]. It is also noted that several regulatory systems such as LytST and ScnRK have been reported to contribute to tolerance to oxidative stress [113, 114]. Whether these regulatory systems are linked to any multidrug transporters remains to be investigated (Table 8.1).

Table 8.1 Summary of characterized drug efflux pumps in Gram-positive bacteria

Species/transporter family	Pump	Substrates[b]	Reference
B. subtilis			
ABC	BceAB	BCT	[29]
ABC	BmrA	AAD, DOR, HO	[25, 26]
ABC	BmrCD	BCECF, BCT, DOR, HO, MTO	[27, 115]
MFS	Blt	ACD, EB, DOR, FQ, R6G, TPP	[18, 21]
MFS	Bmr	ACD, EB, DOR, FQ, R6G, SPD, TPP	[18, 21, 116]
MFS	Bmr3	FQ, PUR	[31, 32]
MFS	LmrB	DOR, FQ, LIN, PUR	[117, 118]
MFS	MdtP	ACT, FUA, NOV, STR	[33]
RND	YerP	ACR, EB, SUR	[9]
SMR	EbrAB	ACR, EB, PY, SO	[34]
C. difficile			
MATE	CdeA	ACR, EB	[36]
MFS	Cme	EB, ERY, SO	[37]
E. faecalis			
ABC	ABC7	DAU, DOR, EB, OFX	[8]
ABC	ABC11	CHX, PTD	[8]
ABC	ABC16	AZI, CLA, ERY	[8]
ABC	ABC23	QD, VIR	[8]
ABC	EfrAB	ACR, CIP, DAP, DAU, DOR, EB, FQ, NOV, NOR, SO, TET, TPP	[74, 75]
ABC	Lsa	CLI, QD	[119]
MFS	EmeA	ACR, CLI, EB, ERY, FQ, NOV	[73]
E. faecium			
ABC	MsrC	ACR, DA, DP, DR, FQ, TC, TPP	[74]
L. lactis			
ABC	LmrA	DAU, DOR, EB, LIN, ML, R6G, TET, VIN, VIT	[22, 61, 62]
ABC	LmrB[a]	EB, HO	[71]
ABC	LmrCD	CHO, DAU, EB, HO, R6G	[63–65, 69]
MFS	CmbT	EB, HO	[70]
MFS	LmrP	DAU, EB, TPP	[59]
MFS	MdtA[a]	LIN, ML, STG, TET	[120]
L. monocytogenes			
ABC	AnrAB	AMP, BCT, CXM, CTX, GAL, NIS, PEN	[55]
MFS	Lde	ACR, BAC, EB, FQ	[121–123]
MFS	MdrL	CTX, EB, ML	[40, 43]
MFS	MdrM		[42]
MFS	MdrT	CHO	[42, 44]

(continued)

Table 8.1 (continued)

Species/transporter family	Pump	Substrates[b]	Reference
S. agalactiae			
ABC	CylAB	DAU, DOR, R6G	[91, 93]
MFS	MefB, MefG	ML	[124]
MFS	MreA	AZI, ERY, SPI	[125]
S. mutans			
ABC	BceAB	BCT	[111]
ABC	CopA	Cu	[112]
ABC	LctFEG	NUK	[101]
ABC	SmbFT	HAL, SMB	[106]
ABC	SMU.654-655-656-657	NIS	[101]
ABC	RcrPQ	H_2O_2 , PQ	[107, 109]
ABC	VltAB	BV, EV, PQ, QAC	[104]
MFS	MdeA	ACR, AMP, CIP, KAN, OXA, NAL, R6G, TET	[102]
S. pneumoniae			
ABC	PatAB	FQ	[81, 83, 85, 126, 127]
MFS	PmrA	FQ	[80]
MFS	MefE	ML	[128]

This table excludes drug efflux pumps identified in staphylococci and mycobacteria, which are described in Chaps. 7 and 21 of this book

[a]The genes encoding these pumps are located on plasmids

[b]*AAD* 7-aminoactinomycin D, *ACD* acridine dyes, *ACR* acriflavine, *ACT* actinomycin, *AG* aminoglycosides, *AMP* ampicillin, *AZI* azithromycin, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BCECF* 2′,7′-*bis*-(2-carboxyethyl)-5-(and-6)-carboxyfluorescein, *BCT* bacitracin, *BV* benzyl viologen, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CHO* cholate, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLA* clarithromycin, *CLI* clindamycin, *CTX* cefotaxime, *CXM* cefuroxime, *DAP* 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, *DAU* daunorubicin, *DOR* doxorubicin, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *EV* ethyl viologen, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *GAL* gallidermin, *HAL* haloduracin, *HO* Hoechst 33342, *KAN* kanamycin, *LIN* lincosamides, *ML* macrolides, *MTO* mitoxantrone, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NIS* nisin A, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *NUK* nukacin, *OFX* ofloxacin, *OXA* oxacillin, *PEN* penicillin G, *PQ* paraquat (methyl viologen), *PTD* pentamidine, *PUR* puromycin, *PY* pyronine Y, *QAC* quaternary ammonium compounds, *QD* quinupristin-dalfopristin, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *SMB* a lantibiotic, *SO* safranin O, *SPD* spermidine, *SPI* spiramycin, *STG* streptogramin, *STR* streptomycin, *SUR* surfactin, *TET* tetracycline, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *VIN* vinblastine, *VIR* virginiamycin, *VIT* vincristine

8.8 Concluding Remarks

Gram-positive organisms are generally more susceptible to antimicrobial drugs than their Gram-negative counterparts. Typical model archetypes for drug efflux have been more well developed genetically, biochemically, and structurally in Gram-negative organisms. This research bias may be generally attributable to the relative

contributions of tripartite efflux systems to clinically significant drug resistance phenotypes as targets for inhibitory compounds with potential dramatic modulation of drug resistance phenotypes. From a historical perspective, however, it is significant that some of the first bacterial drug efflux systems were identified and characterized in Gram-positive organisms (with little clinical significance) but noteworthy genetic and functional conservation with the major mammalian multidrug transporter, P-glycoprotein. However, counterintuitive to membrane evolution and drug kinetics, Gram-positive organisms encode a similar, if not greater, genomic investment (in the case of *Bacillus subtilis*) to efflux-based transport mechanisms. This observation suggests efflux may be physiologically and functionally more essential and, hence, more intrinsically active in Gram-positive organisms to accommodate their respective environments and survival. Further research into pump regulation and expression-level comparisons may be useful to determine relative functional balance between efflux and cell energetics in context with cell physiology and metabolism. In this regard, Gram-positive organisms described herein may be instructive in identifying physiologically relevant substrates and roles for respective efflux systems in the host-bacterial interface. The increasing availability of genetic tools in these organisms will facilitate genetic manipulation required to conduct such studies and *in vivo* modeling.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the authors' affiliation, U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

References

1. Lorca GL, Barabote RD, Zlotopolski V, Tran C, Winnen B, Hvorup RN, Stonestrom AJ, Nguyen E et al (2007) Transport capabilities of eleven Gram-positive bacteria: comparative genomic analyses. Biochim Biophys Acta 1768:1342–1366. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.02.007
2. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
3. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
4. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1995) Genes *acrA* and *acrB* encode a stress-induced efflux system of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 16:45–55. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02390.x
5. Elkins CA, Nikaido H (2002) Substrate specificity of the RND-type multidrug efflux pumps AcrB and AcrD of *Escherichia coli* is determined predominantly by two large periplasmic loops. J Bacteriol 184:6490–6498. doi:10.1128/JB.184.23.6490-6499.2002
6. Elkins CA, Mullis LB (2006) Mammalian steroid hormones are substrates for the major RND- and MFS-type tripartite multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 188:1191–1195. doi:10.1128/JB.188.3.1191-1195.2006
7. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
8. Davis DR, McAlpine JB, Pazoles CJ, Talbot MK, Alder EA, White C, Jonas BM, Murray BE et al (2001) *Enterococcus faecalis* multi-drug resistance transporters: application for antibiotic discovery. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:179–184

9. Tsuge K, Ohata Y, Shoda M (2001) Gene *yerP*, involved in surfactin self-resistance in *Bacillus subtilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3566–3573. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3566-3573.2001
10. Serizawa M, Sekiguchi J (2005) The *Bacillus subtilis* YdfHI two-component system regulates the transcription of *ydfJ*, a member of the RND superfamily. Microbiology 151:1769–1778. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27619-0
11. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
12. Navarre WW, Schneewind O (1999) Surface proteins of Gram-positive bacteria and mechanisms of their targeting to the cell wall envelope. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 63:174–229
13. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
14. Jiang J, Wang L, Zhang H, Wu H, Huang H, Yang L (2013) Putative paired small multidrug resistance family proteins PsmrAB, the homolog of YvdSR, actually function as a novel two-component Na^+/H^+ antiporter. FEMS Microbiol Lett 338:31–38. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12008
15. Neyfakh AA, Bidnenko VE, Chen LB (1991) Efflux-mediated multidrug resistance in *Bacillus subtilis*: similarities and dissimilarities with the mammalian system. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 88:4781–4785
16. Ambudkar SV, Lelong IH, Zhang J, Cardarelli CO, Gottesman MM, Pastan I (1992) Partial purification and reconstitution of the human multidrug-resistance pump: characterization of the drug-stimulatable ATP hydrolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89:8472–8476. doi:10.1073/pnas.89.18.8472
17. Hamada H, Tsuruo T (1988) Characterization of the ATPase activity of the Mr 170,000 to 180,000 membrane glycoprotein (P-glycoprotein) associated with multidrug resistance in K562/ADM cells. Cancer Res 48:4926–4932
18. Ahmed M, Lyass L, Markham PN, Taylor SS, Vazquez-Laslop N, Neyfakh AA (1995) Two highly similar multidrug transporters of *Bacillus subtilis* whose expression is differentially regulated. J Bacteriol 177:3904–3910
19. Ahmed M, Borsch CM, Taylor SS, Vazquez-Laslop N, Neyfakh AA (1994) A protein that activates expression of a multidrug efflux transporter upon binding the transporter substrates. J Biol Chem 269:28506–28513
20. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
21. Baranova NN, Danchin A, Neyfakh AA (1999) Mta, a global MerR-type regulator of the *Bacillus subtilis* multidrug-efflux transporters. Mol Microbiol 31:1549–1559. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01301.x
22. van Veen HW, Venema K, Bolhuis H, Oussenko I, Kok J, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Multidrug resistance mediated by a bacterial homolog of the human multidrug transporter MDR1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:10668–10672
23. Chen CJ, Chin JE, Ueda K, Clark DP, Pastan I, Gottesman MM, Roninson IB (1986) Internal duplication and homology with bacterial transport proteins in the *mdr1* (P-glycoprotein) gene from multidrug-resistant human cells. Cell 47:381–389. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(86)90595-7
24. Saier MH Jr (2003) Tracing pathways of transport protein evolution. Mol Microbiol 48:1145–1156. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03499.x
25. Kunst F, Ogasawara N, Moszer I, Albertini AM, Alloni G, Azevedo V, Bertero MG, Bessieres P et al (1997) The complete genome sequence of the Gram-positive bacterium *Bacillus subtilis*. Nature 390:249–256. doi:10.1038/36786
26. Steinfels E, Orelle C, Fantino JR, Dalmas O, Rigaud JL, Denizot F, Di Pietro A, Jault JM (2004) Characterization of YvcC (BmrA), a multidrug ABC transporter constitutively expressed in *Bacillus subtilis*. Biochemistry 43:7491–7502. doi:10.1021/bi0362018
27. Torres C, Galian C, Freiberg C, Fantino JR, Jault JM (2009) The YheI/YheH heterodimer from *Bacillus subtilis* is a multidrug ABC transporter. Biochim Biophys Acta 1788:615–622. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2008

28. Reilman E, Mars RA, van Dijl JM, Denham EL (2014) The multidrug ABC transporter BmrC/BmrD of *Bacillus subtilis* is regulated via a ribosome-mediated transcriptional attenuation mechanism. Nucleic Acids Res 42:11393–11407. doi:10.1093/nar/gku832
29. Ohki R, Giyanto, Tateno K, Masuyama W, Moriya S, Kobayashi K, Ogasawara N (2003) The BceRS two-component regulatory system induces expression of the bacitracin transporter, BceAB, in *Bacillus subtilis*. Mol Microbiol 49:1135–1144. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03653.x
30. Ohki R, Tateno K, Okada Y, Okajima H, Asai K, Sadaie Y, Murata M, Aiso T (2003) A bacitracin-resistant *Bacillus subtilis* gene encodes a homologue of the membrane-spanning subunit of the *Bacillus licheniformis* ABC transporter. J Bacteriol 185:51–59. doi:10.1128/JB.185.1.51-59.2003
31. Ohki R, Murata M (1997) *bmr3*, a third multidrug transporter gene of *Bacillus subtilis*. J Bacteriol 179:1423–1427
32. Ohki R, Tateno K (2004) Increased stability of *bmr3* mRNA results in a multidrug-resistant phenotype in *Bacillus subtilis*. J Bacteriol 186:7450–7455. doi:10.1128/JB.186.21.7450-7455.2004, doi:10.1128/JB.185.1.51-59.2003
33. Kim J-Y, Inaoka T, Hirooka K, Matsuoka H, Murata M, Ohki R, Adachi Y, Fujita Y et al (2009) Identification and characterization of a novel multidrug resistance operon *mdtRP (yusOP)* of *Bacillus subtilis*. J Bacteriol 191:3273–3281. doi:10.1128/JB.00151-09
34. Masaoka Y, Ueno Y, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2000) A two-component multidrug efflux pump, EbrAB, in *Bacillus subtilis*. J Bacteriol 182:2307–2310. doi:10.1128/JB.182.8.2307-2310.2000
35. Kelly CP, Pothoulakis C, LaMont JT (1994) *Clostridium difficile* colitis. N Engl J Med 330:257–262. doi:10.1056/NEJM199401273300406
36. Dridi L, Tankovic J, Petit JC (2004) CdeA of *Clostridium difficile*, a new multidrug efflux transporter of the MATE family. Microb Drug Resist 10:191–196. doi:10.1089/mdr.2004.10.191
37. Lebel S, Bouttier S, Lambert T (2004) The *cme* gene of *Clostridium difficile* confers multidrug resistance in *Enterococcus faecalis*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 238:93–100. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09742.x
38. Vazquez-Boland JA, Dominguez-Bernal G, Gonzalez-Zorn B, Kreft J, Goebel W (2001) Pathogenicity islands and virulence evolution in *Listeria*. Microbes Infect 3:571–584. doi:10.1016/S1286-4579(01)01413-7
39. Portnoy DA, Chakraborty T, Goebel W, Cossart P (1992) Molecular determinants of *Listeria monocytogenes* pathogenesis. Infect Immun 60:1263–1267
40. Mata MT, Baquero F, Perez-Diaz JC (2000) A multidrug efflux transporter in *Listeria monocytogenes*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 187:185–188. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb09158.x
41. Glaser P, Frangeul L, Buchrieser C, Rusniok C, Amend A, Baquero F, Berche P, Bloecker H et al (2001) Comparative genomics of *Listeria* species. Science 294:849–852. doi:10.1126/science.1063447
42. Crimmins GT, Herskovits AA, Rehder K, Sivick KE, Lauer P, Dubensky TW Jr, Portnoy DA (2008) *Listeria monocytogenes* multidrug resistance transporters activate a cytosolic surveillance pathway of innate immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:10191–10196. doi:10.1073/pnas.0804170105
43. Huillet E, Velge P, Vallaeys T, Pardon P (2006) LadR, a new PadR-related transcriptional regulator from *Listeria monocytogenes*, negatively regulates the expression of the multidrug efflux pump MdrL. FEMS Microbiol Lett 254:87–94. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2005.00014.x
44. Quillin SJ, Schwartz KT, Leber JH (2011) The novel *Listeria monocytogenes* bile sensor BrtA controls expression of the cholic acid efflux pump MdrT. Mol Microbiol 81:129–142. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07683.x
45. Woodward JJ, Iavarone AT, Portnoy DA (2010) c-di-AMP secreted by intracellular *Listeria monocytogenes* activates a host type I interferon response. Science 328:1703–1705. doi:10.1126/science.1189801
46. O'Riordan M, Yi CH, Gonzales R, Lee KD, Portnoy DA (2002) Innate recognition of bacteria by a macrophage cytosolic surveillance pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:13861–13866. doi:10.1073/pnas.202476699

47. Stockinger S, Materna T, Stoiber D, Bayr L, Steinborn R, Kolbe T, Unger H, Chakraborty T et al (2002) Production of type I IFN sensitizes macrophages to cell death induced by *Listeria monocytogenes*. J Immunol 169:6522–6529. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.169.11.6522
48. Schwartz KT, Carleton JD, Quillin SJ, Rollins SD, Portnoy DA, Leber JH (2012) Hyperinduction of host beta interferon by a *Listeria monocytogenes* strain naturally overexpressing the multidrug efflux pump MdrT. Infect Immun 80:1537–1545. doi:10.1128/IAI.06286-11
49. Yamamoto T, Hara H, Tsuchiya K, Sakai S, Fang R, Matsuura M, Nomura T, Sato F et al (2012) *Listeria monocytogenes* strain-specific impairment of the TetR regulator underlies the drastic increase in cyclic di-AMP secretion and beta interferon-inducing ability. Infect Immun 80:2323–2332. doi:10.1128/IAI.06162-11
50. Commichau FM, Dickmanns A, Gundlach J, Ficner R, Stulke J (2015) A jack of all trades: the multiple roles of the unique essential second messenger cyclic di-AMP. Mol Microbiol 97:189–204. doi:10.1111/mmi.13026
51. Sauer JD, Sotelo-Troha K, von Moltke J, Monroe KM, Rae CS, Brubaker SW, Hyodo M, Hayakawa Y et al (2011) The *N*-ethyl-*N*-nitrosourea-induced *Goldenticket* mouse mutant reveals an essential function of *Sting* in the *in vivo* interferon response to *Listeria monocytogenes* and cyclic dinucleotides. Infect Immun 79:688–694. doi:10.1128/IAI.00999-10
52. Auerbuch V, Brockstedt DG, Meyer-Morse N, O'Riordan M, Portnoy DA (2004) Mice lacking the type I interferon receptor are resistant to *Listeria monocytogenes*. J Exp Med 200:527–533. doi:10.1084/jem.20040976
53. Carrero JA, Calderon B, Unanue ER (2004) Type I interferon sensitizes lymphocytes to apoptosis and reduces resistance to *Listeria* infection. J Exp Med 200:535–540. doi:10.1084/jem.20040769
54. O'Connell RM, Saha SK, Vaidya SA, Bruhn KW, Miranda GA, Zarnegar B, Perry AK, Nguyen BO et al (2004) Type I interferon production enhances susceptibility to *Listeria monocytogenes* infection. J Exp Med 200:437–445. doi:10.1084/jem.20040712
55. Collins B, Curtis N, Cotter PD, Hill C, Ross RP (2010) The ABC transporter AnrAB contributes to the innate resistance of *Listeria monocytogenes* to nisin, bacitracin, and various β-lactam antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4416–4423. doi:10.1128/AAC.00503-10
56. Mannion PT, Rothburn MM (1990) Diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis caused by *Streptococcus lactis* and assisted by immunoblotting of serum antibodies. J Infect 21:317–318. doi:10.1016/0163-4453(90)94149-T
57. Salyers AA, Gupta A, Wang Y (2004) Human intestinal bacteria as reservoirs for antibiotic resistance genes. Trends Microbiol 12:412–416. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2004.07.004
58. Bolhuis H, Molenaar D, Poelarends G, van Veen HW, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1994) Proton motive force-driven and ATP-dependent drug extrusion systems in multidrug-resistant *Lactococcus lactis*. J Bacteriol 176:6957–6964
59. Bolhuis H, Poelarends G, van Veen HW, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1995) The lactococcal *lmrP* gene encodes a proton motive force-dependent drug transporter. J Biol Chem 270:26092–26098. doi:10.1074/jbc.270.44.26092
60. van Veen HW, Callaghan R, Soceneantu L, Sardini A, Konings WN, Higgins CF (1998) A bacterial antibiotic-resistance gene that complements the human multidrug-resistance P-glycoprotein gene. Nature 391:291–295. doi:10.1038/34669
61. Bolhuis H, van Veen HW, Molenaar D, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Multidrug resistance in *Lactococcus lactis*: evidence for ATP-dependent drug extrusion from the inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane. EMBO J 15:4239–4245
62. Poelarends GJ, Mazurkiewicz P, Putman M, Cool RH, Veen HW, Konings WN (2000) An ABC-type multidrug transporter of *Lactococcus lactis* possesses an exceptionally broad substrate specificity. Drug Resist Updat 3:330–334. doi:10.1054/drup.2000.0173
63. Lubelski J, Mazurkiewicz P, van Merkerk R, Konings WN, Driessen AJ (2004) *ydaG* and *ydbA* of *Lactococcus lactis* encode a heterodimeric ATP-binding cassette-type multidrug transporter. J Biol Chem 279:34449–34455. doi:10.1074/jbc.M404072200

64. Zaidi AH, Bakkes PJ, Lubelski J, Agustiandari H, Kuipers OP, Driessen AJ (2008) The ABC-type multidrug resistance transporter LmrCD is responsible for an extrusion-based mechanism of bile acid resistance in *Lactococcus lactis*. J Bacteriol 190:7357–7366. doi:10.1128/JB.00485-08
65. Agustiandari H, Lubelski J, van den Berg van Saparoea HB, Kuipers OP, Driessen AJ (2008) LmrR is a transcriptional repressor of expression of the multidrug ABC transporter LmrCD in *Lactococcus lactis*. J Bacteriol 190:759–763. doi:10.1128/JB.01151-07
66. Agustiandari H, Peeters E, de Wit JG, Charlier D, Driessen AJ (2011) LmrR-mediated gene regulation of multidrug resistance in *Lactococcus lactis*. Microbiology 157:1519–1530. doi:10.1099/mic.0.048025-0
67. van der Berg JP, Madoori PK, Komarudin AG, Thunnissen AM, Driessen AJ (2015) Binding of the lactococcal drug dependent transcriptional regulator LmrR to its ligands and responsive promoter regions. PLoS One 10:e0135467. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0135467
68. Madoori PK, Agustiandari H, Driessen AJ, Thunnissen AM (2009) Structure of the transcriptional regulator LmrR and its mechanism of multidrug recognition. EMBO J 28:156–166. doi:10.1038/emboj.2008.263
69. Lubelski J, de Jong A, van Merkerk R, Agustiandari H, Kuipers OP, Kok J, Driessen AJ (2006) LmrCD is a major multidrug resistance transporter in *Lactococcus lactis*. Mol Microbiol 61:771–781. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05267.x
70. Filipic B, Golic N, Jovcic B, Tolinacki M, Bay DC, Turner RJ, Antic-Stankovic J, Kojic M et al (2013) The *cmbT* gene encodes a novel major facilitator multidrug resistance transporter in *Lactococcus lactis*. Res Microbiol 164:46–54. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2012.09.003
71. Gajic O, Buist G, Kojic M, Topisirovic L, Kuipers OP, Kok J (2003) Novel mechanism of bacteriocin secretion and immunity carried out by lactococcal multidrug resistance proteins. J Biol Chem 278:34291–34298. doi:10.1074/jbc.M211100200
72. Lynch C, Courvalin P, Nikaido H (1997) Active efflux of antimicrobial agents in wild-type strains of enterococci. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:869–871
73. Jonas BM, Murray BE, Weinstock GM (2001) Characterization of EmeA, a NorA homolog and multidrug resistance efflux pump, in *Enterococcus faecalis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3574–3579. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3574-3579.2001
74. Lee EW, Huda MN, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) EfrAB, an ABC multidrug efflux pump in *Enterococcus faecalis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3733–3738. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.12.3733-3738.2003
75. Lavilla Lerma L, Benomar N, Valenzuela AS, Casado Munoz Mdel C, Galvez A, Abriouel H (2014) Role of EfrAB efflux pump in biocide tolerance and antibiotic resistance of *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium* isolated from traditional fermented foods and the effect of EDTA as EfrAB inhibitor. Food Microbiol 44:249–257. doi:10.1016/j.fm.2014.06.009
76. Nishioka T, Ogawa W, Kuroda T, Katsu T, Tsuchiya T (2009) Gene cloning and characterization of EfmA, a multidrug efflux pump, from *Enterococcus faecium*. Biol Pharm Bull 32:483–488. doi:10.1248/bpb.32.483
77. Isaacman DJ, McIntosh ED, Reinert RR (2010) Burden of invasive pneumococcal disease and serotype distribution among *Streptococcus pneumoniae* isolates in young children in Europe: impact of the 7-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine and considerations for future conjugate vaccines. Int J Infect Dis 14:e197–e209. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2009.05.010
78. Cornick JE, Bentley SD (2012) *Streptococcus pneumoniae*: the evolution of antimicrobial resistance to β-lactams, fluoroquinolones and macrolides. Microbes Infect 14:573–583. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2012.01.012
79. Baranova NN, Neyfakh AA (1997) Apparent involvement of a multidrug transporter in the fluoroquinolone resistance of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:1396–1398
80. Gill MJ, Brenwald NP, Wise R (1999) Identification of an efflux pump gene, *pmrA*, associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:187–189

81. Robertson GT, Doyle TB, Lynch AS (2005) Use of an efflux-deficient *Streptococcus pneumoniae* strain panel to identify ABC-class multidrug transporters involved in intrinsic resistance to antimicrobial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4781–4783. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.11.4781-4783.2005
82. Tocci N, Iannelli F, Bidossi A, Ciusa ML, Decorosi F, Viti C, Pozzi G, Ricci S et al (2013) Functional analysis of pneumococcal drug efflux pumps associates the MATE DinF transporter with quinolone susceptibility. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:248–253. doi:10.1128/AAC.01298-12
83. Marrer E, Schad K, Satoh AT, Page MG, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ (2006) Involvement of the putative ATP-dependent efflux proteins PatA and PatB in fluoroquinolone resistance of a multidrug-resistant mutant of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:685–693. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.2.685-693.2006
84. Boncoeur E, Durmort C, Bernay B, Ebel C, Di Guilmi AM, Croize J, Vernet T, Jault JM (2012) PatA and PatB form a functional heterodimeric ABC multidrug efflux transporter responsible for the resistance of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* to fluoroquinolones. Biochemistry 51:7755–7765. doi:10.1021/bi300762p
85. Marrer E, Satoh AT, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ, Page MG (2006) Global transcriptome analysis of the responses of a fluoroquinolone-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* mutant and its parent to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:269–278. doi:10.1128/aac.50.1.269-278.2006
86. El Garch F, Lismond A, Piddock LJ, Courvalin P, Tulkens PM, Van Bambeke F (2010) Fluoroquinolones induce the expression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC efflux pumps in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2076–2082. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq287
87. Piddock LJ, Johnson MM, Simjee S, Pumbwe L (2002) Expression of efflux pump gene *pmrA* in fluoroquinolone-resistant and -susceptible clinical isolates of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:808–812. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.3.808-812.2002
88. Garvey MI, Baylay AJ, Wong RL, Piddock LJ (2011) Overexpression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC transporters, is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:190–196. doi:10.1128/AAC.00672-10
89. Doran KS, Chang JC, Benoit VM, Eckmann L, Nizet V (2002) Group B streptococcal β-hemolysin/cytolysin promotes invasion of human lung epithelial cells and the release of interleukin-8. J Infect Dis 185:196–203. doi:10.1086/338475
90. Doran KS, Liu GY, Nizet V (2003) Group B streptococcal β-hemolysin/cytolysin activates neutrophil signaling pathways in brain endothelium and contributes to development of meningitis. J Clin Invest 112:736–744. doi:10.1172/JCI17335
91. Spellerberg B, Pohl B, Haase G, Martin S, Weber-Heynemann J, Lutticken R (1999) Identification of genetic determinants for the hemolytic activity of *Streptococcus agalactiae* by ISS1 transposition. J Bacteriol 181:3212–3219
92. Rosa-Fraile M, Dramsi S, Spellerberg B (2014) Group B streptococcal haemolysin and pigment, a tale of twins. FEMS Microbiol Rev 38:932–946. doi:10.1111/1574-6976.12071
93. Gottschalk B, Broker G, Kuhn M, Aymanns S, Gleich-Theurer U, Spellerberg B (2006) Transport of multidrug resistance substrates by the *Streptococcus agalactiae* hemolysin transporter. J Bacteriol 188:5984–5992. doi:10.1128/JB.00768-05
94. Whidbey C, Harrell MI, Burnside K, Ngo L, Becraft AK, Iyer LM, Aravind L, Hitti J et al (2013) A hemolytic pigment of Group B *Streptococcus* allows bacterial penetration of human placenta. J Exp Med 210:1265–1281. doi:10.1084/jem.20122753
95. Rosa-Fraile M, Rodriguez-Granger J, Haidour-Benamin A, Cuerva JM, Sampedro A (2006) Granadaene: proposed structure of the group B *Streptococcus* polyenic pigment. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:6367–6370. doi:10.1128/AEM.00756-06
96. Loesche WJ (1986) Role of *Streptococcus mutans* in human dental decay. Microbiol Rev 50:353–380
97. Yoshida A, Ansai T, Takehara T, Kuramitsu HK (2005) LuxS-based signaling affects *Streptococcus mutans* biofilm formation. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:2372–2380. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.5.2372-2380.2005

98. Jarvinen H, Tenovuo J, Huovinen P (1993) *In vitro* susceptibility of *Streptococcus mutans* to chlorhexidine and six other antimicrobial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:1158–1159. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.5.1158
99. William B, Rwenyonyi CM, Swedberg G, Kironde F (2012) Cotrimoxazole prophylaxis specifically selects for cotrimoxazole resistance in *Streptococcus mutans* and *Streptococcus sobrinus* with varied polymorphisms in the target genes *folA* and *folP*. Int J Microbiol 2012:916129. doi:10.1155/2012/916129
100. Kulik EM, Waltimo T, Weiger R, Schweizer I, Lenkeit K, Filipuzzi-Jenny E, Walter C (2015) Development of resistance of mutans streptococci and *Porphyromonas gingivalis* to chlorhexidine digluconate and amine fluoride/stannous fluoride-containing mouthrinses, *in vitro*. Clin Oral Invest 19:1547–1553. doi:10.1007/s00784-014-1379-y
101. Kawada-Matsuo M, Oogai Y, Zendo T, Nagao J, Shibata Y, Yamashita Y, Ogura Y, Hayashi T et al (2013) Involvement of the novel two-component NsrRS and LcrRS systems in distinct resistance pathways against nisin A and nukacin ISK-1 in *Streptococcus mutans*. Appl Environ Microbiol 79:4751–4755. doi:10.1128/AEM.00780-13
102. Kim DK, Kim KH, Cho EJ, Joo SJ, Chung JM, Son BY, Yum JH, Kim YM et al (2013) Gene cloning and characterization of MdeA, a novel multidrug efflux pump in *Streptococcus mutans*. J Microbiol Biotechnol 23:430–435. doi:10.4014/jmb.1301.01028
103. Ajdic D, McShan WM, McLaughlin RE, Savic G, Chang J, Carson MB, Primeaux C, Tian R et al (2002) Genome sequence of *Streptococcus mutans* UA159, a cariogenic dental pathogen. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:14434–14439. doi:10.1073/pnas.172501299
104. Biswas S, Biswas I (2011) Role of VltAB, an ABC transporter complex, in viologen tolerance in *Streptococcus mutans*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1460–1469. doi:10.1128/AAC.01094-10
105. Yonezawa H, Kuramitsu HK (2005) Genetic analysis of a unique bacteriocin, Smb, produced by *Streptococcus mutans* GS5. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:541–548. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.2.541-548.2005
106. Biswas S, Biswas I (2013) SmbFT, a putative ABC transporter complex, confers protection against the lantibiotic Smb in streptococci. J Bacteriol 195:5592–5601. doi:10.1128/JB.01060-13
107. Seaton K, Ahn SJ, Sagstetter AM, Burne RA (2011) A transcriptional regulator and ABC transporters link stress tolerance, (p)ppGpp, and genetic competence in *Streptococcus mutans*. J Bacteriol 193:862–874. doi:10.1128/JB.01257-10
108. Ahn SJ, Kaspar J, Kim JN, Seaton K, Burne RA (2014) Discovery of novel peptides regulating competence development in *Streptococcus mutans*. J Bacteriol 196:3735–3745. doi:10.1128/JB.01942-14
109. Shields RC, Burne RA (2015) Conserved and divergent functions of RcrRPQ in *Streptococcus gordonii* and *S. mutans*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 362. doi:10.1093/femsle/fnv119
110. Ardin AC, Fujita K, Nagayama K, Takashima Y, Nomura R, Nakano K, Ooshima T, Matsumoto-Nakano M (2014) Identification and functional analysis of an ammonium transporter in *Streptococcus mutans*. PLoS One 9:e107569. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107569
111. Ouyang J, Tian XL, Versey J, Wishart A, Li YH (2010) The BceABRS four-component system regulates the bacitracin-induced cell envelope stress response in *Streptococcus mutans*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3895–3906. doi:10.1128/AAC.01802-09
112. Singh K, Senadheera DB, Levesque CM, Cvitkovitch DG (2015) The *copYAZ* operon functions in copper efflux, biofilm formation, genetic transformation, and stress tolerance in *Streptococcus mutans*. J Bacteriol 197:2545–2557. doi:10.1128/JB.02433-14
113. Chen PM, Chen HC, Ho CT, Jung CJ, Lien HT, Chen JY, Chia JS (2008) The two-component system ScnRK of *Streptococcus mutans* affects hydrogen peroxide resistance and murine macrophage killing. Microbes Infect 10:293–301. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2007.12.006
114. Ahn SJ, Qu MD, Roberts E, Burne RA, Rice KC (2012) Identification of the *Streptococcus mutans* LytST two-component regulon reveals its contribution to oxidative stress tolerance. BMC Microbiol 12:187. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-12-187

115. Bernard R, Joseph P, Guiseppi A, Chippaux M, Denizot F (2003) YtsCD and YwoA, two independent systems that confer bacitracin resistance to *Bacillus subtilis*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 228:93–97. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00738-9
116. Woolridge DP, Vazquez-Laslop N, Markham PN, Chevalier MS, Gerner EW, Neyfakh AA (1997) Efflux of the natural polyamine spermidine facilitated by the *Bacillus subtilis* multidrug transporter Blt. J Biol Chem 272:8864–8866. doi:10.1074/jbc.272.14.8864
117. Murata M, Ohno S, Kumano M, Yamane K, Ohki R (2003) Multidrug resistant phenotype of *Bacillus subtilis* spontaneous mutants isolated in the presence of puromycin and lincomycin. Can J Microbiol 49:71–77. doi:10.1139/w03-014
118. Yoshida K, Ohki YH, Murata M, Kinehara M, Matsuoka H, Satomura T, Ohki R, Kumano M et al (2004) *Bacillus subtilis* LmrA is a repressor of the *lmrAB* and *yxaGH* operons: identification of its binding site and functional analysis of *lmrB* and *yxaGH*. J Bacteriol 186:5640–5648. doi:10.1128/JB.186.17.5640-5648.2004
119. Singh KV, Weinstock GM, Murray BE (2002) An *Enterococcus faecalis* ABC homologue (Lsa) is required for the resistance of this species to clindamycin and quinupristin-dalfopristin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:1845–1850. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.6.1845-1850.2002
120. Perreten V, Schwarz FV, Teuber M, Levy SB (2001) Mdt(A), a new efflux protein conferring multiple antibiotic resistance in *Lactococcus lactis* and *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1109–1114. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1109-1114.2001
121. Romanova NA, Wolffs PF, Brovko LY, Griffiths MW (2006) Role of efflux pumps in adaptation and resistance of *Listeria monocytogenes* to benzalkonium chloride. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:3498–3503. doi:10.1128/AEM.72.5.3498-3503.2006
122. Godreuil S, Galimand M, Gerbaud G, Jacquet C, Courvalin P (2003) Efflux pump Lde is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in *Listeria monocytogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:704–708. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.704-708.2003
123. Lismond A, Tulkens PM, Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Courvalin P, Van Bambeke F (2008) Cooperation between prokaryotic (Lde) and eukaryotic (MRP) efflux transporters in J774 macrophages infected with *Listeria monocytogenes*: studies with ciprofloxacin and moxifloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3040–3046. doi:10.1128/AAC.00105-08
124. Cai Y, Kong F, Gilbert GL (2007) Three new macrolide efflux (*mef*) gene variants in *Streptococcus agalactiae*. J Clin Microbiol 45:2754–2755. doi:10.1128/jcm.00579-07
125. Clancy J, Dib-Hajj F, Petitpas JW, Yuan W (1997) Cloning and characterization of a novel macrolide efflux gene, *mreA*, from *Streptococcus agalactiae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2719–2723
126. Avrain L, Garvey M, Mesaros N, Glupczynski Y, Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Piddock LJ, Tulkens PM, Vanhoof R et al (2007) Selection of quinolone resistance in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* exposed *in vitro* to subinhibitory drug concentrations. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:965–972. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm292
127. Garvey MI, Piddock LJ (2008) The efflux pump inhibitor reserpine selects multidrug-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* strains that overexpress the ABC transporters PatA and PatB. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1677–1685. doi:10.1128/AAC.01644-07
128. Tait-Kamradt A, Clancy J, Cronan M, Dib-Hajj F, Wondrack L, Yuan W, Sutcliffe J (1997) *mefE* is necessary for the erythromycin-resistant M phenotype in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2251–2255

Chapter 9
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Escherichia coli*

Xian-Zhi Li and Hiroshi Nikaido

Abstract Bacterial active efflux of drugs (encoded by plasmids) was first discovered in *Escherichia coli*. Subsequently, a large number of chromosomally encoded multidrug efflux pumps (represented by AcrAB-TolC system) were identified in this species. Several of these efflux systems have served as prototypical pumps for characterizing substrate specificity, transport mechanisms, regulation, and inhibition of bacterial drug transporters. Efflux pumps are encoded by chromosomes or plasmids and exhibit a variable (broad or narrow) drug substrate profile that can be clinically relevant. Physiological roles of certain pumps have been demonstrated. This chapter provides an updated overview of more than 20 individual efflux systems/pumps of various families in *E. coli* with a focus on their substrate profiles, clinical relevance, and expression-based regulation. A discussion is also made on the interplay between the AcrAB pump and outer membrane permeability barrier on drug susceptibility as well as the AcrB-catalyzed efflux kinetics for β-lactams in intact cells.

Keywords *Escherichia coli* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux • RND pumps • Outer membrane • Plasmid • Efflux kinetics • AcrAB • TolC

9.1 Introduction

Escherichia coli is an important commensal bacterial species in the gastrointestinal tract of humans and animals, but some strains possess pathogenicity, causing intestinal and extra-intestinal diseases, including various life-threatening conditions [1]. Initially reported in 1885, *E. coli* is the most commonly studied prokaryotic microorganism, not only for its inherent biology but also as a molecular genetic tool for

X.-Z. Li (✉)
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

H. Nikaido
Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of California, Berkeley, CA, USA

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_9

exploiting microbes in general. Indeed, a search in the PubMed database using either "*Escherichia coli*" or "*E. coli*" retrieves >320,000 items (as of February 29, 2016 at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed). Human activities within the past 70 years of the antibiotic era have exacerbated antimicrobial resistance emergence in various microorganisms including *E. coli*. Multidrug-resistant *E. coli* now constitute one of the most prevalent microorganisms with the threat of resistance. A wide range of mechanisms mediate resistance to antimicrobial agents, including the bacterial drug efflux phenomenon, which was first recognized in *E. coli* with the plasmid-encoded tetracycline-specific efflux pumps in the 1970s [2–4]. Subsequently in the early 1990s, chromosomally encoded polyspecific multidrug resistance (MDR) efflux transporters were also identified in *E. coli* with the AcrAB pump [5]. It should be noted, however, that decreased accumulation of tetracycline and acriflavine by *E. coli* mutant cells was observed earlier in the 1960s [6]. To date, *E. coli* is known to utilize a number of drug efflux systems belonging to various families or superfamilies. As a model organism, research on these *E. coli* efflux pumps has advanced our in-depth understanding of biochemistry and genetics of drug efflux pumps, which ranges from their structural and biochemical transport mechanisms to their expression, regulation, and inhibition as well as their clinical significance. Many of these aspects are discussed throughout various chapters of this book. In this chapter, we limit our descriptions to an overview of the *E. coli* drug efflux pumps with an emphasis on their role in clinically relevant resistance.

9.2 Historical Perspectives on the Discovery of Plasmid-Encoded Tetracycline Resistance Pumps and Chromosomal Multidrug Efflux Systems

Transferable MDR with chloramphenicol, streptomycin, and tetracycline in bacteria was initially observed in the 1950s and mediated by plasmids (R-factors). Tetracycline resistance was suspected to be due to reduced permeability of cells to the drug [7] and was also inducible by subinhibitory concentrations of tetracycline [8]. Subsequently, a plasmid-encoded protein (named Tet) was identified and thought to cause reduced uptake in the resistant cells [2]. However, the latter phenomenon was, in fact, attributable to a process of energy-driven active efflux [3]. To date, about 30 different Tet efflux proteins have been reported in bacteria and are known to play a major role in tetracycline resistance.

In the 1960s, Nakamura published a series of studies on the susceptibility of *E. coli* to acriflavine and other basic dyes. Initially, a gene locus termed *acrA* in the chromosome of *E. coli* was involved in controlling MDR to basic dyes (acriflavine, methylene blue, toluidine blue, crystal violet, methyl green, and pyronin B), phenethyl alcohol, and sodium dodecyl sulfate [9, 10]. This phenotype was associated with the reduced acriflavine-binding capacity of *E. coli* [6] and was affected by the content of glucose in the growth medium [11]. This observation was originally attributed to

a structural change in the cytoplasmic membrane of *acrA* mutants [12]. Later, several other genes termed *acrB*, *acrC*, and *acrD* were also found to affect acriflavine resistance [13, 14]. Although the acriflavine hypersusceptibility phenotype in *acrA* mutant strains had been attributed to increased outer membrane (OM) permeability, additional studies were unable to identify compositional changes of the OM [15]. Since *E. coli* is a Gram-negative bacteria, its OM permeability barrier had frequently been used to explain the fact that Gram-negative bacteria are more resistant to many antimicrobial agents that are active against Gram-positive bacteria [16]. However in 1993, Ma et al. [5] reported the cloning of genes at the *acrA* locus (that contained a two-gene operon dubbed as *acrAE* [latter renamed as *acrAB*] encoding both peripheral and transmembrane proteins) and demonstrated an energy-dependent acriflavine efflux process. Both the *acrA* and *acrB* genes affect susceptibility to acriflavine and other structurally unrelated antimicrobial agents. In fact, the original *acrA* mutant obtained in the 1960s carried an IS2 insertion in the *acrA* gene, which thus abolished the function of AcrA [5]. A further study discovered that AcrAB plays a major role in the multiple antibiotic resistance (Mar) phenotype [17], which can be readily selected after exposure of susceptible *E. coli* to low-level inhibitory concentrations of a variety of antimicrobial agents [18–20]. The function of AcrAB in drug resistance was further found to be dependent on an OM protein, TolC [21], which is an exit duct for drugs and proteins [22]. Together, it took nearly three decades to recognize that the initial *acrA* locus encodes a part of the AcrAB-TolC drug efflux system, which plays a critical role in intrinsic and acquired MDR. Meanwhile, homologues of AcrAB-TolC systems were also found in time to contribute to MDR in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in conjunction with their OM barrier [23–26]. Figure 9.1 shows a historical sketch of the proposed tripartite drug efflux pumps, which eventually led to published models [25, 27, 28]. Overall, the pieces of efflux-mediated MDR puzzle coalesced to elucidate an important mechanism of resistance and also established new important lines of research for the last two decades.

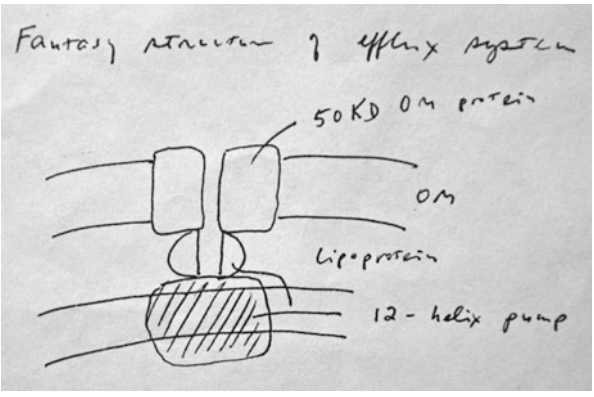


Fig. 9.1 Structural sketch of a proposed multicomponent drug efflux complex. This sketch, drawn in 1993 by H. Nikaido in a correspondence to D. M. Livermore, was based on available genetic and biochemical data supporting the predominant role of tripartite drug efflux pumps in intrinsic and acquired resistance of *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa*

9.3 Chromosomal and Plasmid-Encoded Drug Efflux Systems and Their Functions in *E. coli*

9.3.1 Genomic and Functional Analysis of Drug Efflux Transporters

Before the availability of the complete *E. coli* genome, several drug exporters were already reported based on sequence comparison and biochemical characterization and included AcrAB [5], AcrEF [29], Bcr [30], Cmr (also called Cml or MdfA) [31, 32], EmrAB [33], EmrD [34], and EmrE [35] (Table 9.1). Furthermore, the first complete genome sequence of *E. coli* became available in 1997 and showed the presence of a large number of functionally identified and putative drug efflux pumps [122]. There are at least three dozen drug exporters of different transporter families [36], i.e., (i) the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, (ii) the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), (iii) the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (part of the multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide [MOP] export superfamily), (iv) the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family (part of the drug/metabolite transporter [DMT] superfamily), and (v) the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily. Many of these efflux transporters have been studied via two major approaches in order to characterize their contribution to drug resistance. The first approach measures the susceptibility of pump-deficient mutants to various agents. Sulavik et al. [37] applied this method to assess 16 genes or operons encoding known or putative drug exporters, further confirming that AcrAB-TolC pump has the broadest substrate profile and plays the most important role in drug resistance (Table 9.2). We also used this deletion approach to determine the effect of the status of multiple efflux pumps and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) on drug susceptibility (Table 9.3). More recently, Nichols et al. [113] carried out phenomic profiling that included quantitative susceptibility measurements of an *E. coli* mutant library (i.e., the Keio collection) to >100 antimicrobial agents in an attempt to identify the genes (including efflux pump genes) involved in drug action and resistance. The second approach utilizes the plasmid vector-based expression of putative efflux genes, often in an antimicrobial-susceptible host strain. Nishino and Yamaguchi [36] cloned 37 known and putative efflux genes and revealed that 20 of them confer drug resistance. Since the AcrAB-TolC pump plays a predominate role in MDR and can thus mask the contribution of other efflux pumps, a host strain deficient in AcrAB-TolC function is often required in either the deletion or overexpression approach. Moreover, it should be noted that the findings from plasmid-based overexpression methods cannot differentiate whether the pumps are functioning in wild-type strains. Substrate profiles of the drug efflux pumps vary among pumps and can be either drug specific or multidrug in nature. The large numbers of drug efflux transporters reflect the diverse and sophisticated defense systems of the organism, particularly against the actions of antibacterial toxicants. Nevertheless, the tripartite RND-type AcrAB-TolC efflux system is the predominant efflux pump that produces the broadest defense in this organism.

Table 9.1 Proven drug efflux transporters of *E. coli* and their role in drug resistance and other functions

Family/transporter	MFP	OMP	Regulator	Drug substrates	Other functions	References
RND superfamily						
AcrB	AcrA	TolC	AcrR, MarA, MarR, SoxS, RobA, SdiA, EvgSA, RyeB	ACR, BL, BS, CHL, CV, EB, FA, FQ, ML, OS, RIF, SDS, TGC, TET, TRI	Export of enterobactin, estradiol and progesterone, hydrocortisone, and stress response	[5, 17, 21, 36–40]
AcrD	AcrA	TolC	BaeSR, CpxRA, NlpE	AG, BL	Export of enterobactin, estradiol, and progesterone and biofilm formation	[39–44]
AcrF	AcrE	TolC	AcrS, H-NS	ACR, DOC, EB, FQ, R6G, OS, TGC	Maintenance of cell division	[36, 45–49]
CusA (YbdE)	CusB (YlcD)	CusC (YlcB)	CusRS (YlcA YbcZ)	Ag(I), Cu(I)		[50–53]
MdtBC (YegNO)	MdtA (YegM)	TolC	BaeSR, CpxRA, NlpE	BS, NOV	Enterobactin and free fatty acid export and acid tolerance	[40, 54–57]
MdtF (YhiV)	MdtE (YhiU)	TolC	EvaAS, GadE, GadX, YdeO, H-NS, DsrA	DOC, DOR, EB, ERY, R6G	Export of free fatty acid, estradiol, and progesterone and nitrosative stress response	[36, 39, 57–61]
OqxB (plasmid-borne)	OqxA (plasmid)	TolC		ACR, BAC, CHL, CIP, EB, FLU, NAL, NIT, NOR, OQX, SDS, TMP, TRI		[62–66]
MFS						
Bcr				BCM, TET	Export of L-cysteine and dipeptides	[67, 68]
Dep				DHC		[69]
EmrB	EmrA	TolC	EmrR	CCCP, EB, TLM	Acid tolerance; export of estradiol and progesterone	[33, 39, 56, 70–72]

(continued)

Table 9.1 (continued)

Family/transporter	MFP	OMP	Regulator	Drug substrates	Other functions	References
EmrD				CCCP	Energy stress response, arabinose export, and biofilm formation	[34, 44, 73]
EmrY	EmrK	TolC		DOC, MIT, NAL	Stress response to hydrogen peroxide and UV irritation and biofilm formation	[44, 74–77]
FloR				CHL, FLO, THL,		[78–80]
MdfA/Cmr/CmlA				BAC, CHL, DOR, NOR, SIT, TET	Alkaline pH homeostasis and export of arabinose and isopropyl -*D*-1-thiogalactopyranoside	[32, 72, 73, 81–83]
MdtG (YceE)			MarA, SoxS	FOF		[36, 84]
MdtM				BS, CHL, EB, QAC	Alkaline pH homeostasis	[85–88]
Mef				ML		[89]
QepA and QepA2				FQ		[90]
TetA			TetR	TC		[91]
ABC superfamily						
MacB	MacA	TolC		ML	Export of enterotoxin II and protoporphyrin	[92–95]
McjD		TolC		MJ		[96–98]
MsbA				DAU, EB, VIN	Lipid flippase for export of LPS precursor lipid A and other lipids	[99–104]
YojI		TolC	Lrp	MJ		[105, 106]
YgiA					Alkaline tolerance, completion of cell division	[107, 108]
MATE family						
MdtK (NorE, NorM, YdhE)				ACR, BER, CV, DOC, DOR, ENR, NOR, R6G, TPP	Export of dipeptides	[36, 67, 109–112]

YeeO				BAC, BCM, DOR,FAD, FMN, LVX, PUR, VAN, VER	Export of dipeptides and flavins	[67, 113, 114]
SMR family						
EmrE		OmpW		ACR, CV, EB, PQ, QAC	Betaine and choline export and biofilm formation	[36, 37, 44, 113, 115–117]
MdtJI (YdgFE)				ACR, BAC, CHL, CHO, DOC, ERY, EB, FUA, SDS	Spermidine export	[36, 113, 118]
SugE				CAB, HTA, QAC		[119]
YnfA				CAR		[120]
Other families						
DedA family: YghB and YgjA				ACR, BAC, CAB, CIP, CLX, ERY, EB, NAL, OXA, PIP, PQ	Completion of cell division	[107, 108]
TDT family: TehAB				DEQ, EB, PQ, PRO, TEL		[121]

ACR acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BCM* bicyclomycin, *BER* berberine, *BL* β-lactams, *BIO* biocides, *BS* bile salts, *CAB* cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, *CAR* carbenicillin, *CCCP* carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenyl hydrazone, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHO* cholate, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLX* cloxacillin, *CV* crystal violet, *DAU* daunomycin, *DEQ* dequalinium, *DHC* 4,5-dihydroxy-2-cyclopenten-1-one, *DOC* deoxycholate, *DOR* doxorubicin, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ENR* enrofloxacin, *ERY* erythromycin, *FA* fatty acids, *FAD* flavin adenine dinucleotide, *FLO* florfenicol, *FLU* flumequine, *FMN* flavin mononucleotide, *FOF* fosfomycin, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *HTA* hexadecyltrimethyl ammonium, *LVX* levofloxacin, *MIT* mitomycin C, *MJ* microcin J25, *ML* macrolides, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NIT* nitrofurantoin, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OQX* olaquindox, *OS* organic solvents, *OXA* oxacillin, *PIP* piperacillin, *PQ* paraquat, *PRO* proflavine, *PUR* puromycin, *QAC* quaternary ammonium compounds, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RIF* rifamycins, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SIT* sitafloxacin, *TEL* tellurite, *TET* tetracycline, *TGC* tigecycline, *THL* thiamphenicol, *TLM* thiolactomycin, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *TRI* triclosan, *VAN* vancomycin, *VER* verapamil, *VIN* vinblastine

Table 9.2 Impact of the genetic inactivation of *acrAB* locus on antimicrobial susceptibility of *E. coli*

Antimicrobial class/ agents	Wild type (MIC in μg/ml)	Δ*acrAB* (MIC in μg/ml)	MIC ratio of wild type/ Δ*acrAB* (fold)
Ampicillin	12.5	3.12	4
Azlocillin	16[a]	4[a]	4
Carbenicillin	4[a]	1[a]	4
Cloxacillin	256[a]	2[a]	128
Oxacillin	512[b]	4[b]	128
Penicillin G	16[a]	8[a]	2
Piperacillin	4[b]	0.25[b]	8
Nitrocefin	19[c]	1.9[e]	10
Cephalothin	4	4	1
Cefoxitin	4	1	4
Cefoperazone	0.03[a]	0.015[a]	2
Ceftazidime	0.12[a]	0.12[a]	1
Ceftriaxone	0.0015[a]	0.0015[a]	1
Cefepime	0.0075[a]	0.0075[a]	1
Cefpirome	0.015[a]	0.015[a]	1
Imipenem	0.12[a]	0.12[a]	1
Gentamicin	8[b]	8[b]	1
Nalidixic acid	3.13 (16[b])	1.56 (2[b])	2 (8[b])
Ciprofloxacin	0.01	0.0025	4
Levofloxacin	0.063[b]	0.016[b]	4
Norfloxacin	0.004	0.004	1
Trovafloxacin	0.025[c]	0.006[c]	4
Azithromycin	8[c]	0.5[c]	16
Erythromycin	50 (128[b])	1.56 (2[b])	32 (64[b])
Minocycline	>0.5[c]	0.25[c]	>2
Tetracycline	1.25	0.156	8
Tigecycline	0.5[c,d]	0.25[c], 0.125[d]	2–4
Chloramphenicol	6.25	0.78	8
Florfenicol	6.25	0.78	8
Fusidic acid	400	3.125	128
Linezolid	240[b]	15[b]	16
Novobiocin	100	1.56	64
Puromycin	100	1.56	64
Rifampin	5 (16[b])	2.5 (8[b])	2 (2[b])
Streptomycin	1.95	1.95	1
Sulfacetamide	2000	2000	1
Trimethoprim	2[c]	0.25[c]	8
Triclosan	0.5[b]	0.125[b]	4

The MIC data are from Sulavik et al. [37], except: [a][123], [b][124], [c]Table 9.3, [d][45], and [e][45]

Table 9.3 Effect of the lipopolysaccharide (*waaP*) and/or AcrAB efflux pump (*acrAB*) status on antimicrobial susceptibility of *E. coli* K-12 strain AG100 (MIC values in μg/ml)

Antimicrobial	Wild type	Δ*waaP*	Δ*acrAB*	Δ*waaP* Δ*acrAB*
Ampicillin	4	4	1	1
Penicillin G	32	16	8	16
Ciprofloxacin	0.0125	0.025	0.003	0.003
Trovafloxacin	0.025	0.006	0.006	0.003
Azithromycin	8	1	0.5	<0.12
Erythromycin	256	32	8	1
Minocycline	>0.5	>0.5	0.25	0.125
Tetracycline	2	2	0.5	0.25
Tigecycline	0.5	0.5	0.25	0.25
Chloramphenicol	8	4	2	2
Linezolid	1024	256	16	16
Novobiocin	256	4	8	1
Rifampin	8	4	8	1
Trimethoprim	2	0.25	0.25	0.06
Acriflavine	64	32	4	0.5
Crystal violet	16	1	2	0.5
Ethidium bromide	256	256	32	4
Sodium dodecyl sulfate	>50,000	256	32	16

The data are unpublished observations (X.-Z. Li and K. Poole, 2001)

9.3.2 *Efflux Pumps of the RND Superfamily*

E. coli encodes six RND efflux systems (including the MdtABC system that contains a pair of RND pumps, MdtB and MdtC) (Table 9.1). These systems belong to the hydrophobe/amphiphile efflux-1 (HAE-1) family with the exception of CusCBA that is a member of the heavy metal efflux (HME) family [125]. A typical functional RND efflux complex is composed of three components: an RND pump embedded in the cytoplasmic membrane, a periplasmic adaptor protein (also known as membrane fusion protein [MFP]), and an OM channel protein [126]. However, in *E. coli*, the genes coding for four RND pumps (i.e., AcrAB, AcrEF, MdtABC, and MdtEF) each form an operon that encodes only two components, the pump(s) and the MFP. These four systems still require TolC as their OM protein [21, 127, 128]. This genetic organization of two-gene operons is quite different from that of the commonly occurring three-gene operons in *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* [126]. AcrD is encoded by a single gene [41] but is dependent on AcrA and TolC for its functionality [70, 129]. CusCBA is the only RND system in *E. coli* with three components encoded by an operon [50, 51]. Additionally, there is also a plasmid-encoded RND system, OqxAB [62]. Characteristics of each of these RND systems are described below.

AcrAB-TolC This efflux system is the prototype pump of the RND superfamily and plays the most important role in both intrinsic and acquired MDR in *E. coli*. The genes encoding AcrAB and TolC are located in different regions of the chromosome, but their respective expression is coordinated (see Sect. 9.4) [5, 21]. The AcrAB-TolC pump complex represents the typical tripartite efflux machinery containing the pump AcrB, the accessory MFP AcrA, and the OM channel protein TolC (see the Chap. 1 in this book) [126, 130]. A recent study demonstrated that AcrB-AcrA fusion protein can function as a drug exporter [131]. There is an additional component, AcrZ, which is physically associated with AcrB and is also essential for the role of AcrAB-TolC complex in drug resistance [132]. Constitutively expressed in wild-type cells, AcrAB-TolC significantly contributes to intrinsic resistance and exhibits an incredibly broad substrate profile. Inactivation of *acrAB* in wild-type strains results in hypersusceptibilities to not only to clinically relevant β-lactams (including penicillins and cephalosporins), fluoroquinolones, macrolides, tetracyclines, tigecycline, chloramphenicol, and novobiocin but also to basic dyes, disinfectants, detergents, and organic solvents (Tables 9.1 and 9.2; recently reviewed in reference [126]) [5, 133, 134]. Exceptions, not being substrates, are aminoglycoside agents, which are the substrates of another RND pump, AcrD (see next section). Inactivation of *acrAB* can usually decrease MIC values of many antimicrobials by four- to eightfold and in certain cases by 64- to 128-fold (Table 9.2). This also leads to an increased post-antibiotic effect [135]. As discussed later in the Regulation section, the expression of AcrAB-TolC is controlled by multiple regulators involving complex regulatory pathways. Indeed, AcrAB-overproducing mutants carrying mutations in the regulatory genes have widely been reported in clinical isolates and laboratory-selected mutants [38, 134, 136–140]. Lastly, it should be emphasized that in spite of the presence of dozens of drug efflux pumps in *E. coli*, only AcrAB-TolC and a few other systems are likely to be clinically relevant regarding their role in resistance. Nonetheless, other systems with possibly modest role in resistance could still contribute to the survival of bacteria under diverse conditions by elevated expression and thus facilitate the emergence and evolution of resistance.

AcrAD-TolC A single gene, *acrD*, encodes the RND pump AcrD [41] that is dependent on AcrA and TolC for forming a functional complex [42, 70]. The AcrD pump has a much narrower substrate profile than AcrB, and it mostly accommodates hydrophilic, cationic aminoglycosides [41, 43] and anionic β-lactams [36, 141]. *In vitro* reconstitution of AcrD into proteoliposomes has established the efflux of aminoglycosides by AcrD [43]. Substrate specificity of AcrD and AcrB was found to be determined by both the large periplasmic loops of these pumps [129] and dependent on certain critical residues in the access substrate-binding pocket of the pumps [142]. When overproduced from plasmid, AcrD also accommodates the steroid hormones estradiol and progesterone [39].

AcrEF-TolC The AcrEF pump is encoded by an operon *acrEF* (initially known as *envCD* [143]). Deletion of *acrEF* in a wild-type strain did not alter antimicrobial susceptibility [37]. Cloned AcrEF produced a fourfold increase of the MIC values of acriflavine, deoxycholate, ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G, and tigecycline

against an AcrB-deficient strain [36, 45]. In the absence of AcrB, mutants with overproduced AcrEF were selected *in vitro* due to the insertion of an IS element in the upstream region of *acrEF* and displayed enhanced resistance to fluoroquinolones [46] and organic solvents [47]. Similar IS element-mediated insertional activation of AcrEF production was also selected by fluoroquinolones in a *Salmonella* DT204 strain deficient with AcrB [144]. A regulatory gene, *acrS*, is located upstream of *acrEF* but is transcribed divergently [29]. Deletion of *acrS* in wild-type cells hardly affected antimicrobial susceptibility except to novobiocin [145]. Apart from drug resistance per se, the physiological role of AcrEF may be related to the maintenance of the cell division process [48].

MdtABC-TolC This system contains a pair of RND pumps, MdtBC [54, 55]. A similar organization with heterotrimeric RND pumps is also observed in *P. aeruginosa* (i.e., TriBC) (reviewed in [126]), *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* (SmeJK) [126], and *Erwinia amylovora* [146]. MdtABC also requires TolC for functionality [56, 70]. Disruption of this system in wild-type strains does not alter antimicrobial susceptibility [37], but its overproduction is involved in resistance to novobiocin and deoxycholate in AcrAB-deficient strains [54, 55]. MdtBC appears to function only as B_2C trimer [147], and site-directed labeling studies suggest that only MdtC binds the substrate [148]. Tannins can induce the expression of MdtABC, which in turn confers resistance to tannins [149]. MdtABC-TolC, together with several other efflux systems, may be involved in the efflux of enterobactin [40] and free fatty acids [57] as well as in acid tolerance [56], and these may likely constitute part of physiological functions of these efflux systems. Simultaneous absence of MdtABC and AcrD also makes *Salmonella* more susceptible to copper and zinc salts [150].

MdtEF-TolC Genetic inactivation of this efflux system has no effect on antimicrobial susceptibility of wild-type cells [37]. When expressed from a plasmid in an AcrAB-deficient strain, MdtEF confers resistance to deoxycholate, doxorubicin, erythromycin, ethidium bromide, and rhodamine 6G with a fourfold increase in their MIC values [36]. Moreover, MdtEF is found to accommodate steroid hormones (estradiol and progesterone) [39] and free fatty acids [57] and also to mediate response to nitrosative stress such as under anaerobic growth conditions [58, 59].

CusCBA This tripartite efflux system encoded by the four-gene operon, *cusCFBA*, confers resistance to Ag(I) and Cu(I) ions [51–53]. Upstream of the *cusCFBA* genes are located the *cusRS* genes which encode a two-component regulatory system and are transcribed in a divergent direction [50, 151]. The additional product from this operon is a periplasmic metallochaperone protein, CusF, which is required for copper and silver resistance and functions to sequester Ag(I) and Cu(I) ions to the Cus efflux pump [152, 153] (thus, this efflux complex is also described as a tetrapartite system [51]). Interestingly, the genetic arrangement of *cusCFBA-cusRS* is identical to that of *silCB-orf-silA-silRS* presented in an MDR/silver resistance mega-plasmid (ca. 180 kb) of *Salmonella* (pMG101; GenBank accession AF067595) that was obtained in the USA in 1973 [154]. Recently, nearly identical clustering of these genes was also found to be present in two MDR mega-plasmids (227 kb and 273 kb),

respectively, from *Salmonella enterica* serovar Heidelberg obtained in the USA (i.e., pSH111_227; GenBank accession JN983042) and from *E. coli* isolated in China in 2011 (pEC5207; GenBank accession KT347600) [155]. Disruption of the chromosomal *cusA*, which codes for the RND pump, renders mutant strains more susceptible to Ag(I) ions (e.g., unable to grow in the presence of 25 μM $AgNO_3$) [52, 53]. Cloned *cusA* gene provides a three- to fourfold increase in MIC values of $AgNO_3$ and $CuSO_4$ in a mutant deficient in both CusA and multi-copper oxidase CueO [156]. Plasmid pEC5207 containing *cusCBA* was experimentally demonstrated to confer an 80-fold increase of silver nitrate MIC value [155]. Crystal structures of CusBA and CusC (the OM channel) suggest the assembly of a CusCBA complex in the form of $CusC_3$-$CusB_6$-$CusA_3$ that spans both the cytoplasmic membrane and OM to extrude Ag(I)/Cu(I) ion substrates out of the cell [157, 158]. A more recent study shows the activation of the CusCBA pump in the periplasm, which involves the metal ion transfer between CusF and apo-CusB and the critical role of metal-bound CusB in the regulation of metal ion movement from CusF to CusA [159].

OqxAB-TolC OqxAB pump is one of a very limited number of RND pumps encoded by plasmids. The conjugative plasmid (named pOLA52) encoding OqxAB was isolated from an olaquindox-resistant strain derived from swine manure of a farm using olaquindox as a feed additive [63]. This plasmid also contains a bla_{TEM} β-lactamase gene and other genes for formation of type 3 fimbriae (*mrkABCDF*, which may enable biofilm formation) [63, 160]. Like several chromosomally encoded RND pumps described above, OqxAB also requires TolC protein for producing resistance [62]. OqxAB pump produced from the original plasmid mediates resistance to olaquindox (16-fold MIC increase) [62]. The susceptibility phenotype generated by the cloned *oqxAB* genes indicates a broad substrate profile of OqxAB pump that ranges from chloramphenicol, quinolones, and trimethoprim to other biocides (Table 9.1) [64]. A recent study further identified nitrofurantoin as another substrate of OqxAB and the requirement of OqxAB in high-level nitrofuran resistance [65].

To date, more than 30 *oqxB* variants have been reported [161]. The clinical importance of OqxAB is supported by evidence for its wide presence not only in *E. coli* but also in other *Enterobacteriaceae* species [66, 162–166] as well as for its copresence with other resistance genes and mobile elements such as integrons [161, 167–171]. In one study conducted in Denmark, *oqxAB*-positive strains were found in nearly all olaquindox-resistant isolates (9/10) that were derived from 556 strains collected from swine farms [66]. A report on the prevalence of quinolone resistance determinants in 1022 *E. coli* isolates of human, animal, and environmental sources in China revealed *oqxAB* as the most frequently found resistance genes, with 20 % of the isolates being *oqxAB* positive (the isolates dated back to as early as 1994) [167]. Another Chinese study reported a ciprofloxacin resistance rate of 51 % for 590 isolates from community-onset patients in 30 hospitals with the occurrence of *oqxAB* in 1.4 % and 6.3 %, respectively, of ciprofloxacin-susceptible and ciprofloxacin-resistant isolates [161]. A study with human isolates from Korea showed the distribution of *oqxAB* genes in *E. coli*, *Enterobacter cloacae*, and

K. pneumoniae with a good correlation for resistance to ciprofloxacin and olaquindox [162]. A multidrug-resistant *E. coli* isolate of chicken origin in China carried a conjugative plasmid containing *oqxAB*, $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}24}$, $bla_{TEM\text{-}1b}$, and *aac*(6′)-*Ib-cr* genes [172]. Copresence of *oqxAB* and other resistance gene cassettes was also noted in *Salmonella* spp. [163, 173]. Of importance, *oqxAB* genes in *K. pneumoniae* were found to be chromosomally located and widely present in multidrug-resistant isolates (including 100 % presence in *K. pneumoniae* carbapenemase-producing isolates in one study [164]) [162, 165]. Phylogenetic assessment confirmed that *oqxAB* in *K. pneumoniae* was genetically closest to the plasmid-borne counterparts from *E. coli* and *Salmonella*. Chromosomally encoded *oqxAB*-like elements with lower sequence homology were also noted in other Gram-negative species such as *Enterobacter* spp. [174].

9.3.3 Efflux Pumps of MFS

E. coli possesses a large number of MFS transporters. Both chromosomally encoded and plasmid-encoded MFS efflux pumps have been found to be involved in drug resistance (Table 9.1). These efflux systems may be either single-component or multicomponent exporters. The latter often require the TolC OM protein. With the single-component pumps of MFS and other families, the drugs that are pumped out into the periplasm may quickly diffuse back, spontaneously, into the cytosol. Thus, it is important that these pumps can usually produce significant levels of drug resistance only when the drugs in periplasm are exported across the OM into the medium, through collaboration with RND pump complex [175, 176]. Moreover, most of these pumps have a relatively narrow substrate profile with limited clinical relevance; on the other hand, tetracycline-specific TetA pumps constitute one of the major mechanisms of high-level tetracycline resistance.

Emr Pumps These include the EmrAB-TolC [33], EmrD [34], and EmrKY-TolC [74]. Individual inactivation of any of these systems in a wild-type strain does not change antimicrobial susceptibility [37]. However, a modest twofold reduction of MIC values of azithromycin, acriflavine, and proflavine was noted with genetic inactivation of *emrD* in a hypersusceptible *acrAB*/*acrEF*/*emrE* triple deletion mutant (X-Z Li, unpublished, 2001). EmrD is involved in adaptive response to proton uncoupler energy shock [34] and also in the export of pentoses [73]. When overproduced from a plasmid, EmrAB accommodates a variety of cytotoxic substrates (that do not include conventional antibiotics) [33, 71] and mammalian steroid hormones [39] (Table 9.1). Inactivation of EmrKY renders mutants more susceptible to the lethal effects of stress generated by antimicrobials, hydrogen peroxide, or UV irradiation [75], while their overexpression from a plasmid significantly increases resistance to deoxycholate [74]. Interestingly, the ability to form biofilms was compromised in *emrD* or *emrKY* deletion mutants as well as *acrD*, *mdtE*, or *emrE* mutants [44].

Mdt Pumps Under this group are (predicted) MdtD (YegB), MdtG (YceE), MdtH (YceL), MdtL (YidY), and MdtM (YjiO) pumps (Table 9.1). These pumps appear to be single-component exporters, and the genetic inactivation of each of them renders the mutants more susceptible to antimicrobial(s) [85, 113] (also reviewed in [126]). MdtM is the mostly studied pump of these Mdt pumps and can accommodate a variety of substrates including bile salts (see Table 9.1) [85–88]. It also interplays with multicomponent AcrAB-TolC pump to produce a multiplicative effect on bile salt resistance [88]. MdtM also contributes to tolerance to an alkaline pH [87]. Intriguingly, MdtM also serves as an importer for proline-rich antimicrobial peptides such as oncocins to enter bacteria particularly in the absence of the SbmA importer of these peptides [177]. MdtG overexpression was noted in a fluoroquinolone-resistant mutant [84].

MdfA/Cml/Cmr and FloR Pumps One of the well-studied MFS pumps is the single-component MdfA pump, which is also called CmlA or Cmr because of its substrate profile including chloramphenicol (Table 9.1) [32, 81, 82]. Plasmid-borne *mdfA* variants were also recently reported to be copresent with other resistance genes [178, 179]. Although the expression of *mdfA* does not correlate with general fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical *E. coli* isolates [180], correlation between *mdfA* expression and sitafloxacin resistance was noted [180], and an MdfA homologue produced in *Shigella flexneri* was also involved in fluoroquinolone resistance [181]. Yet, overexpression of MdfA in *E. coli* results in hypersusceptibility to spectinomycin [81]. Interestingly, overexpression of *mdfA* could restore the resistance phenotype lost in a mutant deficient in DedA drug exporters [107]. Physiological roles of MdfA are likely related to pH homeostasis, i.e., alkaline pH tolerance [83] as well as pentose export [73]. Recent studies on the export mechanisms of MdfA provide an example on how divalent drug molecules can be transported via two-transport cycles by MdfA, and hence the substrate spectrum can be expanded [182, 183].

FloR is an efflux pump encoded by plasmids initially isolated from multidrug-resistant *Salmonella* spp.; this pump mediates high-level resistance to florfenicol (a veterinary amphenicol agent) [78, 184, 185]. However, *E. coli*, often of animal origin, has also been reported to carry *floR*-containing plasmids that also contain other resistance genes (e.g., *strA*/*strB* for aminoglycoside resistance; bla_{CMY-2} for β-lactam resistance) and mobile genetic elements (e.g., transposons) [78, 79, 185–187]. (Chromosomal *floR* gene was reported in *Bordetella bronchiseptica* of animal origin [188].) A recent study found a *floR* prevalence of 7.4% among multidrug-resistant isolates of Shiga toxin-producing *E. coli* O157:H7 from meat and dairy products [189]. FloR displays 12-transmembrane segments and provides specific resistance to amphenicol drugs (chloramphenicol, florfenicol, and thiamphenicol) [80, 189]. Reduced accumulation of florfenicol was demonstrated in *floR*-positive strains [186]. A study also described the copresence of *floR* and *oqxAB* in the same plasmids of *E. coli* isolates from diseased animals in China [190], likely suggesting a rapid evolution of novel plasmids under antimicrobial selection pressure since the agents to which resistance occurs, florfenicol and olaquindox, are veterinary agents only.

QepA and QepA2 Pumps These are fluoroquinolone-specific resistance pumps that are plasmid encoded and mostly found in *E. coli* of global sources [90, 166, 191–197]. In one study carried out in Japan, two isolates were found to be *qepA* positive among 751 isolates collected from 140 hospitals during the period of 2002–2006 [198]. One study [161] showed the presence of *qepA* in 16 % and 12 %, respectively, of ciprofloxacin-susceptible and ciprofloxacin-resistant isolates in China. Similar to the copresence of multiple resistance genes in many plasmids, *qepA* or *qepA2* often coexists in the same plasmids with transposon elements and other resistance genes including $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$, *aac*(*6′*)-*Ib-cr*, and/or *qnr* genes [167, 192, 195, 199]. Cloned *qepA2* gene conferred a four- to eightfold increase in ciprofloxacin MIC values and also interplayed with chromosomal fluoroquinolone resistance mechanisms to produce clinically relevant resistance levels [200].

Tet Pumps As the first drug efflux systems discovered in bacteria, Tet pumps have been extensively studied [201, 202]. Heterogeneity of plasmid-borne tetracycline resistance determinants is well established [203]. To date, there are >30 different classes of Tet efflux proteins reported in bacteria, and many of them [i.e., Tet(A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (G), (J), (L), (V), (Y), and (Z)] have been observed in *E. coli*. Importantly, many plasmids containing *tet* genes also carry other resistance genes. Most of the Tet efflux proteins including Tet(A) and Tet(B) belong to the 12-transmembrane segment (TMS) group, while others such as Tet(L) contain 14-TMS. Meanwhile, other tetracycline resistance mechanisms such as ribosome protection [mediated by Tet(M) and Tet(W)] and enzymatic inactivation [mediated by Tet(X)] are also known in *E. coli* (http://faculty.washington.edu/marilynr/; lastly accessed on December 15, 2015) [202]. Tetracyclines are one of the earliest antimicrobial classes that have been widely used in human and veterinary medicine (although their use in humans became limited due to both the widespread tetracycline resistance and the availability of other newer antimicrobials). Current prevalence of tetracycline resistance in *E. coli* is so high that *E. coli* isolates of chicken origin in the USA over the period of 2000–2011 showed tetracycline resistance rates of 40–68 % [204]. Tet efflux pumps provide high-level tetracycline-specific resistance (e.g., tetracycline MIC values differ more than 100-fold for strains with or without *tet*-containing plasmids [205, 206]). Most of them confer resistance to tetracycline but not to minocycline except for Tet(B) [206]. Mutations in *tet* genes (e.g., *tet*(*B*)) can alter tetracycline substrate specificity [207, 208]; for instance, mutated Tet(B) proteins confer a fourfold increase in MIC values of tigecycline [206] which, as a glycylcyline agent, was developed against the organisms containing *tet* genes.

9.3.4 Efflux Pumps of the ABC Superfamily

The MacAB pump of this superfamily has been well studied. It provides resistance to 14- and 15-membered macrolides when overproduced from a plasmid [92]. MacA is an accessory MFP with a hexameric structure and MacB is an ABC protein with

4-TMS and one nucleotide-binding domain [209, 210]. The function of MacAB is also dependent on TolC [92]; MacAB-TolC forms a multicomponent efflux complex similar to the tripartite RND pumps. Inactivation of *macAB* genes does not alter antimicrobial susceptibility (including to macrolides) [37], suggesting limited expression of this pump in wild-type cells and/or masking of its function by the predominant AcrAB-TolC pump. However, with a more sensitive cell-based assay, *macB* inactivation yields enhanced susceptibility to a number of non-macrolide agents such as bacitracin, bicyclomycin, bile salts, cefaclor, ethidium bromide, nitrofurantoin, novobiocin, hydrogen peroxide, sodium dodecyl sulfate, taurocholate, and tunicamycin [113]. Furthermore, from a physiological point of view, MacAB-TolC participates in the secretion of enterotoxin produced by enterotoxigenic *E. coli* [93] as well as the protoporphyrin, a heme precursor [94]. Homologues of MacAB are identified in *Salmonella*, *Neisseria*, and *Stenotrophomonas* (reviewed in reference [126]).

MsbA is another ABC exporter that has been studied extensively regarding its structure and biochemistry [211–214]. With a functional role in the export of LPS precursors [99], MsbA also provides resistance to several cytotoxic agents when overexpressed in *E. coli* [100]. This substrate profile is similar to that of LmrA of *Lactococcus lactis*, a bacterial homologue of mammalian P-glycoprotein [100].

9.3.5 Efflux Pumps of the MATE Family

While reporting the first-identified bacterial MATE pump, NorM of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, Morita et al. [109] also showed its homologue in *E. coli*, YdhE. The latter, renamed as MdtK (http://www.tcdb.org), is also known as NorE [110]. MdtK likely possesses 12 TMSs, and when overexpressed from plasmids, it confers resistance to fluoroquinolones and a variety of other structurally unrelated agents including dipeptides (Table 9.1) [36, 38, 67, 110]. Inactivation of *mdtK* in a wild-type strain only slightly increased fluoroquinolone susceptibility [110], but increased susceptibility to multiple agents was observed in a more sensitive cell-based assay [113]. MdtK also synergistically interplays with the AcrAB pump to reduce fluoroquinolone susceptibility levels [110]. Although the clinical significance of MdtK remains unclear, its expression is lower than that of *acrA*, *acrB*, and *tolC* and appears variable in clinical isolates [38]. Expression of *mdtK*, *mdfA*, and *tolC* was induced by ciprofloxacin in clinical fluoroquinolone-resistant isolates [215]. Similar to AcrAB, MdtK is likely also involved in exporting signal molecules for cell-cell communication [216]. In this regard, *ydhE* gene in *Salmonella* is located next to a *Salmonella* pathogenicity island containing a virulence locus for a type III secretion system [217].

YeeO is another MATE efflux protein and its inactivation increases susceptibility to several structurally unrelated agents including levofloxacin (Table 9.1) [113]. Similar to MdtK, overexpressed YeeO also exports dipeptides [67]. A recent study demonstrated the export of flavin mononucleotide and flavin adenine dinucleotide by YeeO [114], consistent with the role of MATE pumps for extruding metabolic wastes and maintaining cellular homeostasis.

9.3.6 *Efflux Pumps of the SMR Family*

The EmrE pump of the SMR family has been extensively studied [218]. EmrE with only 4-TMS is thought to function as a dimer and its substrates mainly include cationic lipophilic biocides. EmrE is one of a limited number of *E. coli* pumps whose inactivation in wild-type cells causes increased antimicrobial susceptibility [37, 113]. As such, disruption of *emrE* results in a four- to eightfold decrease in MIC values of ethidium bromide and methyl viologen [37], while overexpressed EmrE produces a 2- to 16-fold increase of MIC values of biocides (Table 9.1) [36]. EmrE also exports betaine and choline, endogenous osmoprotectants, and thus reduces pH and osmotic tolerance [115]. Although EmrE is usually considered as a single-component efflux pump, a study also suggested the participation of an OM protein, OmpW, in the extrusion of quaternary cationic agents by EmrE [116]. It remains unknown how the quaternary agents can penetrate the narrow channel of OmpW [126].

A dimeric SMR pump may be a heterodimer, often coded by adjacent genes such as *mdtJI* (also called *ydgFE*) [118]. This pump contributes to resistance to deoxycholate and sodium dodecyl sulfate when expressed from a plasmid [36], and its inactivation enhances susceptibility to a number of antimicrobials including chloramphenicol and erythromycin [113]. MdtJI also catalyzes the export of a polyamine and spermidine; their expression can be induced by spermidine [118]. Although *mdtIJ* genes and other disinfectant resistance genes are widely present in *E. coli* [219, 220], their clinical relevance in biocide resistance remains unknown.

SugE, a suppressor of *groEL* mutations, is an SMR efflux pump encoded by both chromosome and plasmids [119, 219]. Cloned *sugE* on a plasmid confers resistance to quaternary ammonium agents [119]. SugE shows a ligand-binding capability similar to EmrE [221]. Expression of *sugE* is increased in mutants deficient in DNA cytosine methyltransferase and can be induced by cytosine DNA methylation [222]. When present on plasmids, *sugE* coexists with other resistance genes including $bla_{CMY\text{-}2}$ β-lactamase gene [185]. Lastly, a recent study also reported the overexpression of an SMR-encoding gene, *ynfA*, in multidrug-resistant isolates from urinary infections. Its deletion rendered the mutant more susceptible to carbenicillin. However, quantitative susceptibility data are not available [120].

9.3.7 *Efflux Pumps of Other Families*

Several pumps of other families are also involved in drug resistance. Inactivation of two genes, *yghB* and *ygjA* encoding putative exporters of the DedA family, produces hypersusceptibility to several agents (Table 9.1) [107]. Tellurite resistance in *E. coli* is linked to a two-gene operon, *tehAB*, which encode TehA exporter and TehB *S*-adenosyl-*L*-methionine-dependent non-nucleic acid methyltransferases [121, 223]. The TehA pump was previously included in the SMR family and is now

grouped into tellurite-resistance/dicarboxylate transporter (TDT) family. Overproduced TehA alone produces resistance to several antiseptics (Table 9.1) [121]. Insertional inactivation of *tehAB* in a wild-type strain leads to no change in antimicrobial susceptibility except, unexpectedly, a fourfold increase of novobiocin MIC [37]. Interestingly, a homologue of TehA in a wild-type *Vibrio cholerae* strain does not mediate resistance to tellurite but provides resistance to chloramphenicol [224].

9.4 Regulation of the *E. coli* Efflux Pump Expression

The presence of a large number of drug efflux pumps and their possibly overlapping functions require a coordinated regulation of the expression of these pumps. In fact, only a small number of efflux pumps are expressed under normal laboratory growth conditions, with the predominant constitutive expression of the AcrAB-TolC system. Many of the *E. coli* efflux systems may only be expressed under certain conditions including the induction by xenobiotic agents [225].

9.4.1 RND Pumps

AcrAB-TolC Expression of this efflux system has been investigated extensively and described in detail in a recent review [126]. Briefly, multiple regulators and pathways are involved in the regulation of the expression of AcrAB-TolC (Fig. 9.2). Although the a*crAB* and *tolC* genes are located in different regions of the chromosome, their expressions are often controlled by common regulators. The local repressor AcrR of the TetR family directly inhibits both *acrAB* expression and its own expression [226]. However, this inhibition is not sufficiently tight and thus still allows constitutive *acrAB* expression. AcrR can also bind ligands such as rhodamine 6G and hence further reduce its inhibition of *acrAB* expression [227–229]. Mutations in AcrR leading to derepression of *acrAB* have been reported in clinical isolates [137]. A recent study suggested the association between *acrR* mutations and high-level resistance to levofloxacin [140]. Additionally, the AcrS repressor of AcrEF pump [145], histone-like nucleoid structuring protein (H-NS) [76], and quorum-sensing receptor SdiA [230, 231] can influence *acrAB* expression (Fig. 9.2).

Furthermore, three global regulators, MarA, SoxS, and Rob, play more important roles in promoting the expression of *acrAB*, *tolC*, and *micF*, which are part of the affected genes under the *marA-soxS-rob* regulon [232]. The *micF* transcript decreases the production of OmpF porin, which provides an entry channel for small hydrophilic molecules [233]. Encoded by the multiple antibiotic resistance (*mar*) locus containing *marRAB* [234, 235], MarA is a transcriptional activator of the AraC family [236, 237] and is involved in the positive regulation of

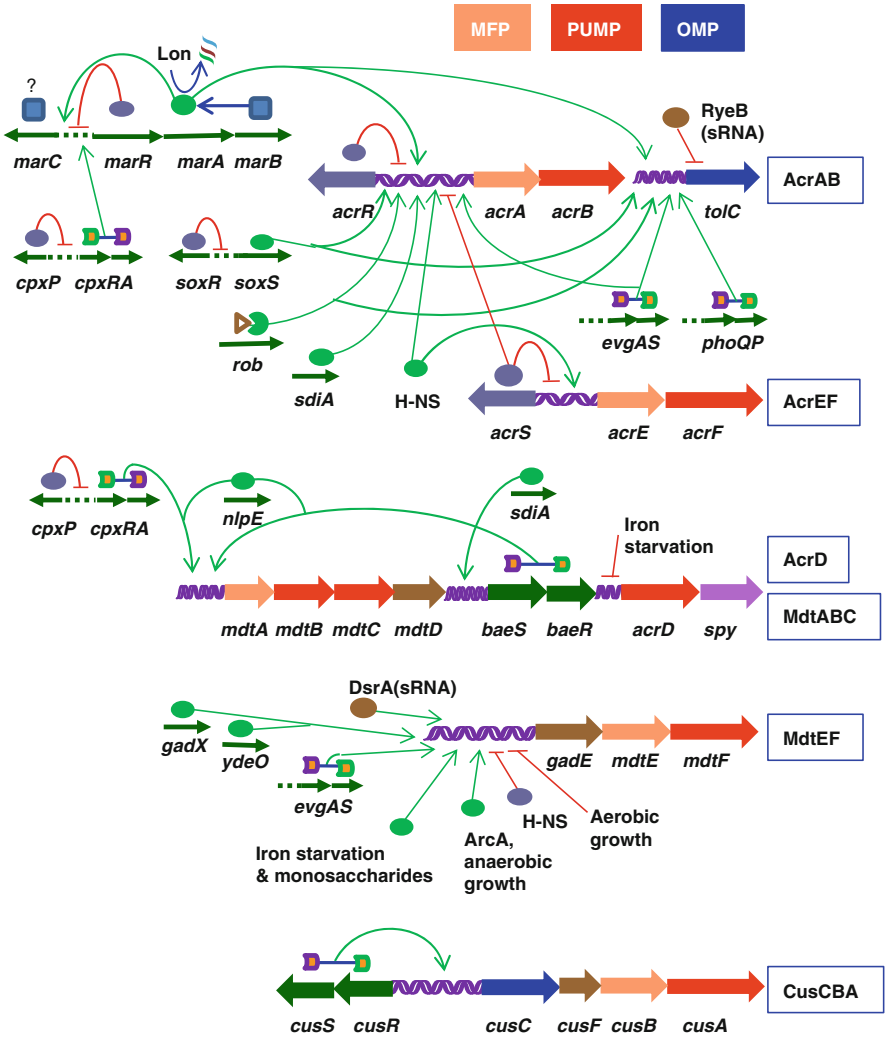


Fig. 9.2 Regulation of the expression of RND efflux pumps in *E. coli*. Six chromosomal RND pump operons are presented (mostly in the *right*) with *arrows* showing their gene transcriptional directions. Three colors (*orange*, *red*, and *blue*) correspond to their roles as a membrane fusion protein (MFP), a pump, or an outer membrane protein (OMP), respectively. Genes encoding the proven or putative regulators are mostly located on the left with their gene transcriptional directions indicated by *arrows*. The *green lines* represent the positive regulation of the efflux gene expression, while the *red lines* denote the repression of relevant gene transcription by repressors. The posttranscriptional regulation via small RNAs and posttranslational via Lon protease are also shown

the expression of *marRAB* and many other genes [238]. MarA also regulates the expression of the small accessory protein AcrZ to AcrB [132, 239]. Importantly, the level of MarA is determined by several proteins: MarR, MarB, and the Lon protease. MarR is the prototypic repressor of the MarR family and negatively controls the expression of *marRAB*, thus playing a critical role in the production level of MarA [240]. MarB also inhibits MarA via a posttranscriptional process [113]. The Lon protease mediates proteolytic degradation of MarA [241]. Additionally, MarA-mediated MDR can be modulated by a number of other chromosomal genes [242]. SoxS and Rob activators [243] also stimulate the expressions of many genes under the *mar* regulon [235]. Overexpression of *marA* and *soxS* was reported in clinical fluoroquinolone-resistant isolates [244]. A recent study identified an Ala12Ser mutation in SoxS that contributed to fluoroquinolone-associated MDR of clinical isolates from dogs [139], further highlighting clinical relevance of SoxS-mediated efflux pump expression. MarA and SoxS are much smaller than Rob, and their expression levels (influenced by MarR and SoxR, respectively) alone can influence the regulation of AcrAB-TolC. In contrast, Rob needs to bind to certain ligands (e.g., dipyridyl [245] or fatty acids and bile salts [246]) to enhance its upregulation of AcrAB. The EvgAS and PhoPQ two-component systems also contribute to the transcriptional regulation of the *acrAB* and *tolC* genes [77, 247–249]. Influence from small RNAs on drug efflux systems has also drawn much attention. For example, the RyeB (SdsR) small RNA inhibits TolC expression via a posttranscriptional pathway [250, 251] with the Hfq small chaperone protein required in this regulation. Hfq mutants with reduced AcrAB production are more susceptible to multiple antibiotics and toxic agents [252]. Repression of *tolC* expression by RyeB occurs by direct base paring, upstream from the ribosome binding site [251]. Lastly, a recent study showed elevated expression of *acrAB-tolC* under simulated microgravity growth condition [253].

Other RND Pumps The production of AcrEF is negatively controlled by a local repressor, AcrS [145], but is upregulated by H-NS [76] (Fig. 9.2). While an *in vitro* selected AcrEF overproducer resulted from an IS2 insertion in the promoter region of *acrEF* [46], another ciprofloxacin-selected triclosan-resistant mutant displayed elevated expression of *acrF* and *marA* with additional fitness cost [254]. The expression of MdtABC and AcrD pumps is regulated by multiple factors including the BaeSR [54, 255] and CpxRA [225] two-component regulatory systems. In fact, such regulation is part of the BaeSR and CpxRA regulons, which are known to respond to extracytoplasmic stress [256–258]. The *baeSR* genes are within a cluster of eight genes including those coding for the MdtBC pump (*mdtABCD-baeSR-acrD-spy*) (Fig. 9.2). BaeSR is essential for envelope stress-induced CRISPR RNA-mediated DNA silencing [259]. While the BaeR overproduction upregulates about 60 genes that are related to two-component signal transduction, chemotactic responses, and flagellar biosynthesis in addition to multidrug transport [260], there are likely upward of 100 genes/operons under the regulation of the Cpx regulon [258, 261]. Indole can induce the production of both AcrD and MdtABC via BaeSR

and CpxRA to yield an MDR phenotype. Yet, the contribution of CpxRA requires the participation of BaeSR (but not vice versa) [225]. The expression of the *nlpE* gene encoding an OM lipoprotein also upregulates, via BaeSR and CpxRA, the AcrD and MdtABC production [262, 263]. Involvement of BaeSR in resistance to the condensed tannins [149] and allyl isothiocyanate (responsible for the pungent smell of mustard) [264] has been reported, likely attributed to the elevated efflux pump expression. Interplay of BaeSR and CpxRA on efflux pump expression has been observed in several bacterial species including *Salmonella* and *Erwinia* [265–267]. Other possible envelope stress-causing agents such as flavonoids and tungstate also induce expression of BaeSR and the MdtABC efflux system [255]. Iron starvation negatively influences the *acrD* expression [268].

The *gadE-mdtEF* operon encodes an acid resistance regulator GadE and the MdtEF system, and its regulation involves multiple factors [59, 269]. The *mdtEF* expression is repressed under the aerobic growth conditions or by H-NS but is enhanced under the anaerobic conditions (via the ArcA global regulator), iron starvation, and by EvgAS and two AraC-type activators, YdeO and GadX [59, 268–271] (Fig. 9.2). Several monosaccharides including *N*-acetylglucosamine and glucose can induce expression of MdtEF, and such induction is dependent on catabolite control involving the cAMP receptor protein [269]. Overexpression of a small (85-nt) noncoding RNA, DsrA, was noted to be linked to the elevated expression of *mdtE* and an MDR phenotype [60]. DsrA acts as an antisilencer of the H-NS-silenced genes [272]. The regulation of CusCBA is positively regulated by the CusSR two-component regulatory system, which exhibits increased activity in response to external copper [151, 273].

9.4.2 Non-RND Efflux Pumps

The control of non-RND drug efflux pump expression is less understood than that of RND pumps, due to at least two reasons: (i) these pumps have been less well studied and (ii) the genes encoding many of these pumps (Table 9.1) are not immediately accompanied by any regulator genes. Likely, the most well-studied non-RND pump regulators of *E. coli* are EmrR of EmrAB pumps and TetR of Tet pumps. The expression of EmrAB is downregulated by EmrR repressor that is encoded by the gene belonging to the same *emrRAB* efflux operon [274]; EmrR binds directly to the *emrAB* promoter [275]. Several chemicals including nalidixic acid can induce *emrAB* expression likely through their interaction with EmrR [274, 276]. Mutations in the *emrR* gene render *E. coli* cells tolerant to elevated sodium levels and lactic acid [277]. EmrR also represses the expression of the *mcb* operon that contributes to microcin B17 production. Interestingly, the production of EmrR (together with that of SoxR and the glutathione synthetic enzyme GshA) is stimulated by polyamines under oxidative stress conditions [278], an observation consistent with the substrate profile of EmrAB (Table 9.1).

The regulation of the *tet* pump gene expression by TetR repressors has been extensively characterized (reviewed in detail in reference [279]). In fact, the knowledge on the regulators of TetR family has helped understand prokaryotic signal transduction mechanisms in general (reviewed in [280]). There are multiple TetR classes, which are often encoded by the genes that are divergently transcribed from the *tet* efflux genes. TetR proteins repress the expression of *tet* efflux genes by binding to the operator of the efflux pump genes. However, the strong affinity of TetR proteins to tetracyclines explains the induction of Tet pump-mediated tetracycline resistance by tetracyclines.

Additionally, EmrKY expression is negatively influenced by H-NS [76]. The expression of several non-RND pumps (including EmrAB, EmrD, EmrE, EmrKY, MdfA, and YdgFE) is relatively stable during the various phases of growth [281]. A study also identified the expression of *mdtG* as part of the *marA-soxS-rob* regulon, in which a truncated SoxR protein resulted in constitutive expression of SoxS in an *in vitro* norfloxacin-selected resistant mutant [84]. The elevated expression of *mdtG* was similar to that of *acrA* and *acrB*, together with the higher expression of TolC protein and reduced expression of *opmF* gene. A marbox was identified in the promoter region of *mdtG* [84]. Multiple factors were recently reported to influence expression of the *mdtJI* operon in *Shigella* with H-NS to repress its expression and the substrates spermidine and bile compounds to increase its expression [282].

9.5 Drug Access in *E. coli*: Competition Between Drug Influx and Efflux

The effectiveness of drug efflux pumps is intimately tied to the strength of the OM permeability barrier in Gram-negative bacteria. Indeed, the drug efflux pumps and the OM interplay to limit the access of antimicrobials to their cellular targets and thus to protect the cell from the action of antimicrobials [27, 283]. The OM barrier of *E. coli* includes the asymmetrically organized lipid bilayer with the inner leaflet of phospholipids and the outer leaflet of LPS [284]. Such a structure prevents the entry of large and/or hydrophobic noxious agents, allowing only a slow influx of drugs. This phenomenon explains the fact that many antibiotics (such as macrolides or lipophilic penicillins) are much less active against Gram-negative bacteria than Gram-positive bacteria [16, 283]. Disruption of the LPS by chemicals or genetic means can significantly increase susceptibility to large and/or hydrophobic agents [15, 285] (see also Table 9.3). The OM also contains the water-filled protein channels (e.g., the major porins, OmpF and OmpC) [284]. The importance of the porin pathway in the entry of small and relatively hydrophilic antimicrobial drugs can be seen by the selection of mutants lacking the larger channel porin OmpF by β-lactams, first reported in *E. coli* in 1981 [286], and is now a major mechanism of resistance in species such as *Klebsiella pneumoniae* (reviewed in [126]). Moreover, additional resistance mechanisms (such as β-lactam hydrolysis by β-lactamases) in the periplasm can further limit access of the drugs to targets [287].

However, newer drugs that are not enzymatically inactivated, such as β-lactamase-stable β-lactams and fluoroquinolones, are often the substrates of the broad-spectrum drug efflux pumps located in the cytoplasmic membrane. Multicomponent pumps such as the major RND system, AcrAB-TolC, have their efflux complex spanning the cytoplasmic and outer membranes. Such pumps take up drug substrates from the periplasm (or cytoplasm through cooperation with single-component pumps in the cytoplasmic membrane) and directly extrude them out of the cell. Because the exported drugs are located extracellularly, not in the periplasm, they cannot easily reenter the cells due to the OM permeability barrier [130]. The competition between the influx and efflux processes ultimately determines the steady-state concentration of drug molecules in the cell and thus antimicrobial susceptibility.

An example for the effect of the influx (e.g., affected by the LPS status) and efflux (determined by *acrAB* status) on antimicrobial susceptibility is shown in Table 9.3, where the inactivation of the *waaP* and/or *acrAB* is achieved genetically. The kinase-encoding *waaP* gene is essential for the addition of phosphate to the LPS inner core region, and its inactivation reduces the OM stability [288]. Although the impact of influx and efflux may vary among different antimicrobials, these two processes generally interplay to affect the drug susceptibility. This knowledge helps us analyze the role of the efflux mechanisms under drug- and species-specific circumstances and thus provides insights for therapeutic intervention of relevant resistance mechanisms.

9.6 Kinetics of AcrAB-TolC Pump

The comparison of antimicrobial susceptibility data generated with strains of different AcrAB status (wild-type level, deficient, and overproduction) has demonstrated the polyspecific substrate profile of AcrAB-TolC system and also provided an indirect measurement of the efficiency of drug efflux process toward different substrates (Tables 9.2 and 9.3). However, the direct determination of substrate transport kinetics of the multicomponent pumps has been very challenging. In early, proteoliposome reconstitution of the purified AcrB or AcrD protein was carried out to assess their efflux activity of several clinically relevant antimicrobial agents [43, 289]. Several other efflux assay methods have also been developed for quantitative, real-time assessment of efflux pump activity in intact cells of *E. coli* [290–294]. One method first requires to de-energize bacterial cells by a proton uncoupler, preload them with a fluorescent probe (e.g., *N*-phenyl-1-naphthylamine and ethidium bromide), followed by monitoring fluorescence after re-energization of the cells through an energy source [290, 291]. Another method is an optimized, semiquantitative assay with the lipophilic Nile red dye that was also developed for further characterization of the AcrAB-TolC pump [292]. This approach found that several tetracyclic antimicrobials (doxorubicin, chlortetracycline, doxycycline, minocycline, and tetracycline) and efflux pump inhibitors (phenylalanyl-arginine β-naphthylamide and 1-naphthyl-methylpiperazine) can compete with the Nile red dye substrate [292].

More recently, a real-time assessment of β-lactam efflux by AcrAB-TolC in *E. coli* intact cells has been achieved through spectrophotometrical monitoring of the β-lactam hydrolysis by a periplasmic β-lactamase, followed by mathematical calculation of various parameters for establishment of kinetic constants [293, 294]. The principle of this assay relies on assessing the periplasmic concentration of β-lactams from their rate of hydrolysis by a β-lactamase in the periplasm and the rate of efflux as the difference between the influx rate and the hydrolysis rate. With this method, a number of conventional cephalosporins and penicillins were tested. The results provided for the first time important information on kinetic constants of the AcrB-catalyzed efflux process for clinically relevant β-lactam antibiotics [293–295]. For example, while nitrocefin efflux indicated a V_{max} of 0.024 nmol/mg/s and a K_m of 5 μM with little sign of cooperativity, the efflux of cephalothin, cefamandole, and cephaloridine displayed lower affinity to the AcrB pump, yet with strong positive cooperativity [293]. In comparison, penicillins were found to possess stronger affinity to AcrB, and the efflux of penicillins also showed strong positive cooperativity [294]. The measured kinetic constants were further validated by the similarity between the experimentally determined MIC values and the theoretically predicated (efflux- and hydrolysis kinetic-based) MIC values [294]. With this efflux transport kinetics assay, certain ligands such as chloramphenicol or organic solvents were revealed to enhance cephalosporin efflux, likely through their effect on AcrB conformational changes needed for substrate extrusion [296]. Additionally, Kinana et al. [297] conducted a quantitative assessment of efflux kinetics of phenylalanyl-arginine β-naphthylamide by AcrB and revealed aminoacyl β-naphthylamides as both substrates and modulators of AcrB. Nitrocefin efflux kinetics can be altered via inhibition of phenylalanyl-arginine β-naphthylamide [297]. Overall, efflux kinetics data not only provide insights on the transport mechanisms of RND pumps but also highlight the clinical implications of these exporters.

9.7 Concluding Remarks

In the past two decades, a number of drug efflux systems of *E. coli* have been identified, with the most-studied AcrAB-TolC pump characterized as the predominant drug exporter. These various drug exporters often serve as the prototypic pumps for bacteria in general. The in-depth understanding gained from these studies has revealed the complexity of these efflux systems and their expression as highlighted in this chapter. The clinical significance of the AcrAB-TolC pump is attributable to both its incredibly broad substrate profile (particularly including most advanced antimicrobial agents) and its contribution to intrinsic and acquired MDR to clinically relevant antibiotics. Resistant isolates overproducing efflux pumps can be readily obtained after antimicrobial exposure. Efflux systems often possess other functions beyond antimicrobial resistance and can, for example, affect stress responses and pathogenesis. This calls for continued efforts to develop antimicrobial agents that can overcome the efflux-mediated resistance and to identify the clinically useful efflux pump inhibitors as antimicrobial adjuvants for combinational therapy.

Acknowledgments Research in the Nikaido laboratory has been supported by a grant from the US Public Health Service (AI-09644). The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Croxen MA, Law RJ, Scholz R, Keeney KM, Wlodarska M, Finlay BB (2013) Recent advances in understanding enteric pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. Clin Microbiol Rev 26:822–880. doi:10.1128/CMR.00022-13
2. Levy SB, McMurry L (1978) Plasmid-determined tetracycline resistance involves new transport systems for tetracycline. Nature 276:90–92. doi:10.1038/276090a0
3. McMurry L, Petrucci RE Jr, Levy SB (1980) Active efflux of tetracycline encoded by four genetically different tetracycline resistance determinants in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:3974–3977. doi:10.1073/pnas.77.7.3974
4. Ball PR, Shales SW, Chopra I (1980) Plasmid-mediated tetracycline resistance in *Escherichia coli* involves increased efflux of the antibiotic. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 93:74–81. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(80)80247-6
5. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of *acrA* and *acrE* genes of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:6299–6313
6. Nakamura H (1966) Acriflavine-binding capacity of *Escherichia coli* in relation to acriflavine sensitivity and metabolic activity. J Bacteriol 92:1447–1452
7. Watanabe T (1963) Infective heredity of multiple drug resistance in bacteria. Bacteriol Rev 27:87–115
8. Levy SB, McMurry L (1974) Detection of an inducible membrane protein associated with R-factor-mediated tetracycline resistance. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 56:1060–1068. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(74)80296-2
9. Nakamura H (1965) Gene-controlled resistance to acriflavine and other basic dyes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 90:8–14
10. Nakamura H (1968) Genetic determination of resistance to acriflavine, phenethyl alcohol, and sodium dodecyl sulfate in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 96:987–996
11. Nakamura H (1967) Changes in sensitivity to acriflavine of *Escherichia coli* grown in media of different glucose contents. J Gen Microbiol 49:443–449. doi:10.1099/00221287-49-3-443
12. Nakamura H, Suganuma A (1972) Membrane mutation associated with sensitivity to acriflavine in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 110:329–335
13. Nakamura H, Hachiya N, Tojo T (1978) Second acriflavine sensitivity mutation, *acrB*, in *Escherichia coli* K-12. J Bacteriol 134:1184–1187
14. Nakamura H (1979) Novel acriflavin resistance genes, *acrC* and *acrD*, in *Escherichia coli* K-12. J Bacteriol 139:8–12
15. Sukupolvi S, Vaara M (1989) *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli* mutants with increased outer membrane permeability to hydrophobic compounds. Biochim Biophys Acta 988:377–387. doi:10.1016/0304-4157(89)90011-7
16. Nikaido H (1989) Outer membrane barrier as a mechanism of antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1831–1836. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.11.1831
17. Okusu H, Ma D, Nikaido H (1996) AcrAB efflux pump plays a major role in the antibiotic resistance phenotype of *Escherichia coli* multiple-antibiotic-resistance (Mar) mutants. J Bacteriol 178:306–308
18. George AM, Levy SB (1983) Gene in the major cotransduction gap of the *Escherichia coli* K-12 linkage map required for the expression of chromosomal resistance to tetracycline and other antibiotics. J Bacteriol 155:541–548
19. George AM, Levy SB (1983) Amplifiable resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and other antibiotics in *Escherichia coli*: involvement of a non-plasmid-determined efflux of tetracycline. J Bacteriol 155:531–540

20. Rosner JL (1985) Nonheritable resistance to chloramphenicol and other antibiotics induced by salicylates and other chemotactic repellents in *Escherichia coli* K-12. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 82:8771–8774
21. Fralick JA (1996) Evidence that TolC is required for functioning of the Mar/AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 178:5803–5805
22. Koronakis V, Eswaran J, Hughes C (2004) Structure and function of TolC: the bacterial exit duct for proteins and drugs. Annu Rev Biochem 73:467–489. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.73.011303.074104
23. Poole K, Krebes K, McNally C, Neshat S (1993) Multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evidence for involvement of an efflux operon. J Bacteriol 175:7363–7372
24. Li X-Z, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and norfloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1732–1741. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1732
25. Li X-Z, Ma D, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: active efflux as a contributing factor to β-lactam resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1742–1752. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1742
26. Pan W, Spratt BG (1994) Regulation of the permeability of the gonococcal cell envelope by the *mtr* system. Mol Microbiol 11:769–775. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00354.x
27. Nikaido H (1994) Prevention of drug access to bacterial targets: permeability barriers and active efflux. Science 264:382–388. doi:10.1126/science.8153625
28. Nikaido H (2011) To the happy few. Ann Rev Microbiol 65:1–18. doi:10.1146/annurev-micro-090110-102920
29. Ma D, Cook DN, Hearst JE, Nikaido H (1994) Efflux pumps and drug resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Microbiol 2:489–493. doi:10.1016/0966-842X(94)90654-8
30. Bentley J, Hyatt LS, Ainley K, Parish JH, Herbert RB, White GR (1993) Cloning and sequence analysis of an *Escherichia coli* gene conferring bicyclomycin resistance. Gene 127:117–120. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(93)90625-D
31. Nilsen IW, Bakke I, Vader A, Olsvik O, El-Gewely MR (1996) Isolation of *cmr*, a novel *Escherichia coli* chloramphenicol resistance gene encoding a putative efflux pump. J Bacteriol 178:3188–3193
32. Edgar R, Bibi E (1997) MdfA, an *Escherichia coli* multidrug resistance protein with an extraordinarily broad spectrum of drug recognition. J Bacteriol 179:2274–2280
33. Lomovskaya O, Lewis K (1992) Emr, an *Escherichia coli* locus for multidrug resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89:8938–8942. doi:10.1073/pnas.89.19.8938
34. Naroditskaya V, Schlosser MJ, Fang NY, Lewis K (1993) An *E. coli* gene *emrD* is involved in adaptation to low energy shock. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 196:803–809. doi:10.1006/bbrc.1993.2320
35. Yerushalmi H, Lebendiker M, Schuldiner S (1995) EmrE, an *Escherichia coli* 12-kDa multidrug transporter, exchanges toxic cations and H^+ and is soluble in organic solvents. J Biol Chem 270:6856–6863
36. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
37. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
38. Swick MC, Morgan-Linnell SK, Carlson KM, Zechiedrich L (2011) Expression of multidrug efflux pump genes *acrAB-tolC*, *mdfA*, and *norE* in *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates as a function of fluoroquinolone and multidrug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:921–924. doi:10.1128/AAC.00996-10
39. Elkins CA, Mullis LB (2006) Mammalian steroid hormones are substrates for the major RND- and MFS-type tripartite multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 188:1191–1195. doi:10.1128/JB.188.3.1191-1195.2006

40. Horiyama T, Nishino K (2014) AcrB, AcrD, and MdtABC multidrug efflux systems are involved in enterobactin export in *Escherichia coli*. PLoS One 9:e108642. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0108642
41. Rosenberg EY, Ma D, Nikaido H (2000) AcrD of *Escherichia coli* is an aminoglycoside efflux pump. J Bacteriol 182:1754–1756. doi:10.1128/JB.182.6.1754-1756.2000
42. Yamasaki S, Nagasawa S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2011) AcrA dependency of the AcrD efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 64:433–437. doi:10.1038/ja.2011.28
43. Aires JR, Nikaido H (2005) Aminoglycosides are captured from both periplasm and cytoplasm by the AcrD multidrug efflux transporter of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:1923–1929. doi:10.1128/JB.187.6.1923-1929.2005
44. Matsumura K, Furukawa S, Ogihara H, Morinaga Y (2011) Roles of multidrug efflux pumps on the biofilm formation of *Escherichia col*i K-12. Biocontrol Sci 16:69–72. doi:10.4265/bio.16.69
45. Hirata T, Saito A, Nishino K, Tamura N, Yamaguchi A (2004) Effects of efflux transporter genes on susceptibility of *Escherichia coli* to tigecycline (GAR-936). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2179–2184. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2179-2184.2004
46. Jellen-Ritter AS, Kern WV (2001) Enhanced expression of the multidrug efflux pumps AcrAB and AcrEF associated with insertion element transposition in *Escherichia coli* mutants selected with a fluoroquinolone. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1467–1472. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.5.1467-1472.2001
47. Kobayashi K, Tsukagoshi N, Aono R (2001) Suppression of hypersensitivity of *Escherichia coli acrB m*utant to organic solvents by integrational activation of the *acrEF* operon with the IS1 or IS2 element. J Bacteriol 183:2646–2653. doi:10.1128/JB.183.8.2646-2653.2001
48. Lau SY, Zgurskaya HI (2005) Cell division defects in *Escherichia coli* deficient in the multidrug efflux transporter AcrEF-TolC. J Bacteriol 187:7815–7825. doi:10.1128/JB.187.22.7815-7825.2005
49. Viveiros M, Jesus A, Brito M, Leandro C, Martins M, Ordway D, Molnar AM, Molnar J et al (2005) Inducement and reversal of tetracycline resistance in *Escherichia coli* K-12 and expression of proton gradient-dependent multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3578–3582. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.8.3578-3582.2005
50. Munson GP, Lam DL, Outten FW, O'Halloran TV (2000) Identification of a copper-responsive two-component system on the chromosome of *Escherichia coli* K-12. J Bacteriol 182:5864–5871. doi:10.1128/JB.182.20.5864-5871.2000
51. Franke S, Grass G, Rensing C, Nies DH (2003) Molecular analysis of the copper-transporting efflux system CusCFBA of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 185:3804–3812. doi:10.1128/JB.185.13.3804-3812.2003
52. Franke S, Grass G, Nies DH (2001) The product of the *ybdE* gene of the *Escherichia coli* chromosome is involved in detoxification of silver ions. Microbiology 147:965–972. doi:10.1099/00221287-147-4-965
53. Gupta A, Phung LT, Taylor DE, Silver S (2001) Diversity of silver resistance genes in IncH incompatibility group plasmids. Microbiology 147:3393–3402. doi:10.1099/00221287-147-12-3393
54. Baranova N, Nikaido H (2002) The *baeSR* two-component regulatory system activates transcription of the *yegMNOB* (*mdtABCD*) transporter gene cluster in *Escherichia coli* and increases its resistance to novobiocin and deoxycholate. J Bacteriol 184:4168–4176. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4168-4176.2002
55. Nagakubo S, Nishino K, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2002) The putative response regulator *BaeR s*timulates multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli* via a novel multidrug exporter system, MdtABC. J Bacteriol 184:4161–4167. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4161-4167.2002
56. Deininger KN, Horikawa A, Kitko RD, Tatsumi R, Rosner JL, Wachi M, Slonczewski JL (2011) A requirement of TolC and MDR efflux pumps for acid adaptation and GadAB induction in *Escherichia coli*. PLoS One 6:e18960. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018960

57. Lennen RM, Politz MG, Kruziki MA, Pfleger BF (2013) Identification of transport proteins involved in free fatty acid efflux in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 195:135–144. doi:10.1128/JB.01477-12
58. Zhang Y, Xiao M, Horiyama T, Zhang Y, Li X, Nishino K, Yan A (2011) The multidrug efflux pump MdtEF protects against nitrosative damage during the anaerobic respiration in *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 286:26576–26584. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.243261
59. Deng Z, Shan Y, Pan Q, Gao X, Yan A (2013) Anaerobic expression of the *gadE-mdtEF* multidrug efflux operon is primarily regulated by the two-component system ArcBA through antagonizing the H-NS mediated repression. Front Microbiol 4:194. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00194
60. Nishino K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2011) Effect of overexpression of small non-coding DsrA RNA on multidrug efflux in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:291–296. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq420
61. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Fahnrich E, Trittler R, Kern WV (2007) Altered spectrum of multidrug resistance associated with a single point mutation in the *Escherichia coli* RND-type MDR efflux pump YhiV (MdtF). J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1216–1222. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl426
62. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004
63. Sorensen AH, Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Sorensen SJ (2003) Conjugative plasmid conferring resistance to olaquindox. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:798–799. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.798-799.2003
64. Hansen LH, Jensen LB, Sørensen HI, Sørensen SJ (2007) Substrate specificity of the OqxAB multidrug resistance pump in *Escherichia coli* and selected enteric bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:145–147. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm167
65. Ho PL, Ng KY, Lo WU, Law PY, Lai EL, Wang Y, Chow KH (2016) Plasmid-mediated OqxAB is an important mechanism for nitrofurantoin resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:537–543. doi:10.1128/AAC.02156-15
66. Hansen LH, Sørensen SJ, Jorgensen HS, Jensen LB (2005) The prevalence of the OqxAB multidrug efflux pump amongst olaquindox-resistant *Escherichia col*i in pigs. Microb Drug Resist 11:378–382. doi:10.1089/mdr.2005.11.378
67. Hayashi M, Tabata K, Yagasaki M, Yonetani Y (2010) Effect of multidrug-efflux transporter genes on dipeptide resistance and overproduction in *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 304:12–19. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2009.01879.x
68. Yamada S, Awano N, Inubushi K, Maeda E, Nakamori S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A, Takagi H (2006) Effect of drug transporter genes on cysteine export and overproduction in *Escherichia coli*. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:4735–4742. doi:10.1128/AEM.02507-05
69. Phadtare S, Yamanaka K, Kato I, Inouye M (2001) Antibacterial activity of 4,5-dihydroxy-2-cyclopentan-1-one (DHCP) and cloning of a gene conferring DHCP resistance in *Escherichia coli*. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:461–465
70. Horiyama T, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2010) TolC dependency of multidrug efflux systems in *Salmonella* enterica serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1372–1376. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq160
71. Furukawa H, Tsay JT, Jackowski S, Takamura Y, Rock CO (1993) Thiolactomycin resistance in *Escherichia coli* is associated with the multidrug resistance efflux pump encoded by *emrAB*. J Bacteriol 175:3723–3729
72. Nishino K, Latifi T, Groisman EA (2006) Virulence and drug resistance roles of multidrug efflux systems of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Mol Microbiol 59:126–141. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04940.x
73. Koita K, Rao CV (2012) Identification and analysis of the putative pentose sugar efflux transporters in *Escherichia coli*. PLoS One 7:e43700. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043700
74. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Overexpression of the response regulator *evgA* of the two-component signal transduction system modulates multidrug resistance conferred by

multidrug resistance transporters. J Bacteriol 183:1455–1458. doi:10.1128/JB.183.4.1455-1458.2001
75. Han X, Dorsey-Oresto A, Malik M, Wang JY, Drlica K, Zhao X, Lu T (2010) *Escherichia coli* genes that reduce the lethal effects of stress. BMC Microbiol 10:35. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-10-35
76. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2004) Role of histone-like protein H-NS in multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 186:1423–1429. doi:10.1128/JB.186.5.1423-1429.2004
77. Eguchi Y, Oshima T, Mori H, Aono R, Yamamoto K, Ishihama A, Utsumi R (2003) Transcriptional regulation of drug efflux genes by EvgAS, a two-component system in *Escherichia coli*. Microbiology 149:2819–2828. doi:10.1099/mic.0.26460-0
78. Blickwede M, Schwarz S (2004) Molecular analysis of florfenicol-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates from pigs. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:58–64. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh007
79. Cloeckaert A, Baucheron S, Flaujac G, Schwarz S, Kehrenberg C, Martel JL, Chaslus-Dancla E (2000) Plasmid-mediated florfenicol resistance encoded by the *floR* gene in *Escherichia coli* isolated from cattle. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2858–2860. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.10.2858-2860.2000
80. Braibant M, Chevalier J, Chaslus-Dancla E, Pagès JM, Cloeckaert A (2005) Structural and functional study of the phenicol-specific efflux pump FloR belonging to the major facilitator superfamily. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2965–2971. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.7.2965-2971.2005
81. Bohn C, Bouloc P (1998) The *Escherichia coli cmlA* gene encodes the multidrug efflux pump Cmr/MdfA and is responsible for isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactopyranoside exclusion and spectinomycin sensitivity. J Bacteriol 180:6072–6075
82. Mine T, Morita Y, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) Evidence for chloramphenicol/H^+ antiport in Cmr (MdfA) system of *Escherichia coli* and properties of the antiporter. J Biochem (Tokyo) 124:187–193
83. Krulwich TA, Lewinson O, Padan E, Bibi E (2005) Do physiological roles foster persistence of drug/multidrug-efflux transporters? a case study. Nat Rev Microbiol 3:566–572. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1181
84. Fabrega A, Martin RG, Rosner JL, Tavio MM, Vila J (2010) Constitutive SoxS expression in a fluoroquinolone-resistant strain with a truncated SoxR protein and identification of a new member of the *marA-soxS-rob* regulon, *mdtG*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1218–1225. doi:10.1128/AAC.00944-09
85. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2013) The major facilitator superfamily transporter MdtM contributes to the intrinsic resistance of *Escherichia coli* to quaternary ammonium compounds. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:831–839. doi:10.1093/jac/dks491
86. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2012) Functional and biochemical characterisation of the *Escherichia coli* major facilitator superfamily multidrug transporter MdtM. Biochimie 94:1334–1346. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2012.03.001
87. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2013) Multidrug resistance protein MdtM adds to the repertoire of antiporters involved in alkaline pH homeostasis in *Escherichia coli*. BMC Microbiol 13:113. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-13-113
88. Paul S, Alegre KO, Holdsworth SR, Rice M, Brown JA, McVeigh P, Kelly SM, Law CJ (2014) A single-component multidrug transporter of the major facilitator superfamily is part of a network that protects *Escherichia coli* from bile salt stress. Mol Microbiol 92:872–884. doi:10.1111/mmi.12597
89. Liu J, Keelan P, Bennett PM, Enne VI (2009) Characterization of a novel macrolide efflux gene, *mef(B)*, found linked to *sul3* in porcine *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:423–426. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn523
90. Cattoir V, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2008) Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance pump QepA2 in an *Escherichia coli* isolate from France. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3801–3804. doi:10.1128/AAC.00638-08
91. Levy SB (1992) Active efflux mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:695–703. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.4.695

92. Kobayashi N, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Novel macrolide-specific ABC-type efflux transporter in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5639–5644. doi:10.1128/JB.183.19.5639-5644.2001
93. Yamanaka H, Kobayashi H, Takahashi E, Okamoto K (2008) MacAB is involved in the secretion of *Escherichia coli* heat-stable enterotoxin II. J Bacteriol 190:7693–7698. doi:10.1128/JB.00853-08
94. Turlin E, Heuck G, Simoes Brandao MI, Szili N, Mellin JR, Lange N, Wandersman C (2014) Protoporphyrin (PPIX) efflux by the MacAB-TolC pump in *Escherichia coli*. Microbiol Open 3:849–859. doi:10.1002/mbo3.203
95. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2013) MacA, a periplasmic membrane fusion protein of the macrolide transporter MacAB-TolC, binds lipopolysaccharide core specifically and with high affinity. J Bacteriol 195:4865–4872. doi:10.1128/JB.00756-13
96. Solbiati JO, Ciaccio M, Farias RN, Salomon RA (1996) Genetic analysis of plasmid determinants for microcin J25 production and immunity. J Bacteriol 178:3661–3663
97. Delgado MA, Solbiati JO, Chiuchiolo MJ, Farias RN, Salomon RA (1999) *Escherichia coli* outer membrane protein TolC is involved in production of the peptide antibiotic microcin J25. J Bacteriol 181:1968–1970
98. Choudhury HG, Tong Z, Mathavan I, Li Y, Iwata S, Zirah S, Rebuffat S, van Veen HW et al (2014) Structure of an antibacterial peptide ATP-binding cassette transporter in a novel outward occluded state. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:9145–9150. doi:10.1073/pnas.1320506111
99. Woebking B, Reuter G, Shilling RA, Velamakanni S, Shahi S, Venter H, Balakrishnan L, van Veen HW (2005) Drug-lipid A interactions on the *Escherichia coli* ABC transporter MsbA. J Bacteriol 187:6363–6369. doi:10.1128/JB.187.18.6363-6369.2005
100. Reuter G, Janvilisri T, Venter H, Shahi S, Balakrishnan L, van Veen HW (2003) The ATP binding cassette multidrug transporter LmrA and lipid transporter MsbA have overlapping substrate specificities. J Biol Chem 278:35193–35198. doi:10.1074/jbc.M306226200
101. Karow M, Georgopoulos C (1993) The essential *Escherichia coli msbA* gene, a multicopy suppressor of null mutations in the *htrB* gene, is related to the universally conserved family of ATP-dependent translocators. Mol Microbiol 7:69–79. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1993.tb01098
102. Eckford PD, Sharom FJ (2008) Functional characterization of *Escherichia coli* MsbA: interaction with nucleotides and substrates. J Biol Chem 283:12840–12850. doi:10.1074/jbc.M708274200
103. Siarheyeva A, Sharom FJ (2009) The ABC transporter MsbA interacts with lipid A and amphipathic drugs at different sites. Biochem J 419:317–328. doi:10.1042/BJ20081364
104. Doshi R, van Veen HW (2013) Substrate binding stabilizes a pre-translocation intermediate in the ATP-binding cassette transport protein MsbA. J Biol Chem 288:21638–21647. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.485714
105. Delgado MA, Vincent PA, Farias RN, Salomon RA (2005) YojI of *Escherichia coli* functions as a microcin J25 efflux pump. J Bacteriol 187:3465–3470. doi:10.1128/JB.187.10.3465-3470.2005
106. Socias SB, Vincent PA, Salomon RA (2008) The leucine-responsive regulatory protein, Lrp, modulates microcin J25 intrinsic resistance in *Escherichia coli* by regulating expression of the YojI microcin exporter. J Bacteriol 191:1343–1348. doi:10.1128/JB.01074-08
107. Kumar S, Doerrler WT (2014) Members of the conserved DedA family are likely membrane transporters and are required for drug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:923–930. doi:10.1128/AAC.02238-13
108. Thompkins K, Chattopadhyay B, Xiao Y, Henk MC, Doerrler WT (2008) Temperature sensitivity and cell division defects in an *Escherichia coli* strain with mutations in *yghB* and *yqjA*, encoding related and conserved inner membrane proteins. J Bacteriol 190:4489–4500. doi:10.1128/JB.00414-08
109. Morita Y, Kodama K, Shiota S, Mine T, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) NorM, a putative multidrug efflux protein, of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and its homolog in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1778–1782

110. Yang S, Clayton SR, Zechiedrich EL (2003) Relative contributions of the AcrAB, MdfA and NorE efflux pumps to quinolone resistance in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:545–556. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg126
111. Long F, Rouquette-Loughlin C, Shafer WM, Yu EW (2008) Functional cloning and characterization of the multidrug efflux pumps NorM from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and YdhE from *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3052–3060. doi:10.1128/AAC.00475-08
112. Su XZ, Chen J, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2005) AbeM, an H^+-coupled *Acinetobacter baumannii* multidrug efflux pump belonging to the MATE family of transporters. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4362–4364. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.10.4362-4364.2005
113. Nichols RJ, Sen S, Choo YJ, Beltrao P, Zietek M, Chaba R, Lee S, Kazmierczak KM et al (2011) Phenotypic landscape of a bacterial cell. Cell 144:143–156. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.052
114. McAnulty MJ, Wood TK (2014) YeeO from *Escherichia coli* exports flavins. Bioengineered 5:386–392. doi:10.4161/21655979.2014.969173
115. Bay DC, Turner RJ (2012) Small multidrug resistance protein EmrE reduces host pH and osmotic tolerance to metabolic quaternary cation osmoprotectants. J Bacteriol 194:5941–5948. doi:10.1128/JB.00666-12
116. Beketskaia MS, Bay DC, Turner RJ (2014) Outer membrane protein OmpW participates with small multidrug resistance protein member EmrE in quaternary cationic compound efflux. J Bacteriol 196:1483–1414. doi:10.1128/JB.01483-14
117. Schuldiner S (2009) EmrE, a model for studying evolution and mechanism of ion-coupled transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:748–762. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.018
118. Higashi K, Ishigure H, Demizu R, Uemura T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A, Kashiwagi K, Igarashi K (2008) Identification of a spermidine excretion protein complex (MdtJI) in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 190:872–878. doi:10.1128/JB.01505-07
119. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2002) Overexpression of the *Escherichia coli sugE* gene confers resistance to a narrow range of quaternary ammonium compounds. J Bacteriol 184:2543–2545. doi:10.1128/JB.184.9.2543-2545.2002
120. Sarkar SK, Bhattacharyya A, Mandal SM (2015) YnfA, a SMR family efflux pump is abundant in *Escherichia coli* isolates from urinary infection. Indian J Med Microbiol 33:139–142. doi:10.4103/0255-0857.148415
121. Turner RJ, Taylor DE, Weiner JH (1997) Expression of *Escherichia coli* TehA gives resistance to antiseptics and disinfectants similar to that conferred by multidrug resistance efflux pumps. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:440–444
122. Blattner FR, Plunkett G 3rd, Bloch CA, Perna NT, Burland V, Riley M, Collado-Vides J, Glasner JD et al (1997) The complete genome sequence of *Escherichia coli* K-12. Science 277:1453–1474. doi:10.1126/science.277.5331.1453
123. Mazzariol A, Cornaglia G, Nikaido H (2000) Contributions of the AmpC β-lactamase and the AcrAB multidrug efflux system in intrinsic resistance of *Escherichia coli* K-12 to β-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:1387–1390. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.5.1387-1390.2000
124. Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP et al (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:722–733. doi:10.1128/AAC.01866-13
125. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
126. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
127. Koronakis V, Sharff A, Koronakis E, Luisi B, Hughes C (2000) Crystal structure of the bacterial membrane protein TolC central to multidrug efflux and protein export. Nature 405:914–919. doi:10.1038/35016007

128. Sharff A, Fanutti C, Shi J, Calladine C, Luisi B (2001) The role of the TolC family in protein transport and multidrug efflux. From stereochemical certainty to mechanistic hypothesis. Eur J Biochem 268:5011–5026. doi:10.1046/j.0014-2956.2001.02442.x
129. Elkins CA, Nikaido H (2002) Substrate specificity of the RND-type multidrug efflux pumps AcrB and AcrD of *Escherichia coli* is determined predominantly by two large periplasmic loops. J Bacteriol 184:6490–6498. doi:10.1128/JB.184.23.6490-6499.2002
130. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
131. Hayashi K, Ryosuke N, Sakurai K, Kitagawa K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2016) AcrB-AcrA fusion proteins that act as multidrug efflux transporters. J Bacteriol 198:332–342. doi:10.1128/JB.00587-15
132. Hobbs EC, Yin X, Paul BJ, Astarita JL, Storz G (2012) Conserved small protein associates with the multidrug efflux pump AcrB and differentially affects antibiotic resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:16696–16701. doi:10.1073/pnas.1210093109
133. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1995) Genes *acrA* and *acrB* encode a stress-induced efflux system of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 16:45–55. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02390.x
134. Keeney D, Ruzin A, McAleese F, Murphy E, Bradford PA (2008) MarA-mediated overexpression of the AcrAB efflux pump results in decreased susceptibility to tigecycline in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:46–53. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm397
135. Stubbings W, Bostock J, Ingham E, Chopra I (2005) Deletion of the multiple-drug efflux pump AcrAB in *Escherichia coli* prolongs the postantibiotic effect. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1206–1208. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.3.1206-1208.2005
136. Mazzariol A, Tokue Y, Kanegawa TM, Cornaglia G, Nikaido H (2000) High-level fluoroquinolone-resistant clinical isolates of *Escherichia coli* overproduce multidrug efflux protein AcrA. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3441–3443. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.12.3441-3443.2000
137. Webber MA, Piddock LJ (2001) Absence of mutations in *marRAB* or *soxRS* in *acrB*-overexpressing fluoroquinolone-resistant clinical and veterinary isolates of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1550–1552. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.5.1550-1552.2001
138. Sato T, Yokota S, Ichihashi R, Miyauchi T, Okubo T, Usui M, Fujii N, Tamura Y (2014) Isolation of *Escherichia coli* strains with AcrAB-TolC efflux pump-associated intermediate interpretation or resistance to fluoroquinolone, chloramphenicol and aminopenicillin from dogs admitted to a university veterinary hospital. J Vet Med Sci 76:937–945. doi:10.1292/jvms.13-0144
139. Aly SA, Boothe DM, Suh SJ (2015) A novel alanine to serine substitution mutation in SoxS induces overexpression of efflux pumps and contributes to multidrug resistance in clinical *Escherichia coli* isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2228–2233. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv105
140. Zayed AA, Essam TM, Hashem AG, El-Tayeb OM (2015) 'Supermutators' found amongst highly levofloxacin-resistant *E. coli* isolates: a rapid protocol for the detection of mutation sites. Emerg Microbes Infect 4:e4. doi:10.1038/emi.2015.4
141. Nishino K, Yamada J, Hirakawa H, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2003) Roles of TolC-dependent multidrug transporters of *Escherichia coli* in resistance to β-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3030–3033. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.3030-3033.2003
142. Kobayashi N, Tamura N, van Veen HW, Yamaguchi A, Murakami S (2014) β-Lactam selectivity of multidrug transporters AcrB and AcrD resides in the proximal binding pocket. J Biol Chem 289:10680–10690. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.547794
143. Klein JR, Henrich B, Plapp R (1991) Molecular analysis and nucleotide sequence of the *envCD* operon of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Gen Genet 230:230–240. doi:10.1007/BF00290673
144. Olliver A, Valle M, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2005) Overexpression of the multidrug efflux operon *acrEF* by insertional activation with IS1 or IS10 elements in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium DT204 *acrB* mutants selected with fluoroquinolones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:289–301. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.1.289-301.2005

145. Hirakawa H, Takumi-Kobayashi A, Theisen U, Hirata T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2008) AcrS/EnvR represses expression of the *acrAB* multidrug efflux genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 190:6276–6279. doi:10.1128/JB.00190-08
146. Pletzer D, Weingart H (2014) Characterization and regulation of the resistance-nodulation-cell division-type multidrug efflux pumps MdtABC and MdtUVW from the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. BMC Microbiol 14:185. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-185
147. Kim HS, Nagore D, Nikaido H (2010) Multidrug efflux pump MdtBC of *Escherichia coli* is active only as a B_2C heterotrimer. J Bacteriol 192:1377–1386. doi:10.1128/JB.01448-09
148. Kim HS, Nikaido H (2012) Different functions of MdtB and MdtC subunits in the heterotrimeric efflux transporter $MdtB_2C$ complex of *Escherichia coli*. Biochemistry 51:4188–4197. doi:10.1021/bi300379y
149. Zoetendal EG, Smith AH, Sundset MA, Mackie RI (2008) The BaeSR two-component regulatory system mediates resistance to condensed tannins in *Escherichia coli*. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:535–539. doi:10.1128/AEM.02271-07
150. Nishino K, Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A (2007) Regulation of multidrug efflux systems involved in multidrug and metal resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 189:9066–9075. doi:10.1128/JB.01045-07
151. Yamamoto K, Ishihama A (2005) Transcriptional response of *Escherichia coli* to external copper. Mol Microbiol 56:215–227. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04532.x
152. Kittleson JT, Loftin IR, Hausrath AC, Engelhardt KP, Rensing C, McEvoy MM (2006) Periplasmic metal-resistance protein CusF exhibits high affinity and specificity for both Cu^I and Ag^I. Biochemistry 45:11096–11102. doi:10.1021/bi0612622
153. Loftin IR, Franke S, Blackburn NJ, McEvoy MM (2007) Unusual Cu(I)/Ag(I) coordination of *Escherichia coli* CusF as revealed by atomic resolution crystallography and X-ray absorption spectroscopy. Protein Sci 16:2287–2293. doi:10.1110/ps.073021307
154. Gupta A, Matsui K, Lo JF, Silver S (1999) Molecular basis for resistance to silver cations in *Salmonella*. Nat Med 5:183–188. doi:10.1038/5545
155. Deng H, Si H-B, Zeng S-Y, Sun J, Fang L-X, Yang R-S, Liu Y-H, Liao X-P (2015) Prevalence of extended-spectrum cephalosporin-resistant *Escherichia coli* in a farrowing farm: ST1121 clone harboring IncHI2 plasmid contributes to the dissemination of bla_{CMY-2}. Front Microbiol 6:1210. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.01210
156. Long F, Su CC, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Do SV, Yu EW (2012) Structure and mechanism of the tripartite CusCBA heavy-metal efflux complex. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 367:1047–1058. doi:10.1098/rstb.2011.0203
157. Su CC, Long F, Zimmermann MT, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structure of the CusBA heavy-metal efflux complex of *Escherichia coli*. Nature 470:558–562. doi:10.1038/nature09743
158. Lei HT, Chou TH, Su CC, Bolla JR, Kumar N, Radhakrishnan A, Long F, Delmar JA et al (2014) Crystal structure of the open state of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrE outer membrane channel. PLoS One 9:e97475. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097475
159. Chacón KN, Mealman TD, McEvoy MM, Blackburn NJ (2014) Tracking metal ions through a Cu/Ag efflux pump assigns the functional roles of the periplasmic proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:15373–15378. doi:10.1073/pnas.1411475111
160. Norman A, Hansen LH, She Q, Sorensen SJ (2008) Nucleotide sequence of pOLA52: a conjugative IncX1 plasmid from *Escherichia coli* which enables biofilm formation and multidrug efflux. Plasmid 60:59–74. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2008.03.003
161. Zhao L, Zhang J, Zheng B, Wei Z, Shen P, Li S, Li L, Xiao Y (2015) Molecular epidemiology and genetic diversity of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates from patients with community-onset infections in 30 Chinese county hospitals. J Clin Microbiol 53:766–770. doi:10.1128/JCM.02594-14
162. Kim HB, Wang M, Park CH, Kim EC, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2009) *oqxAB* encoding a multidrug efflux pump in human clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3582–3584. doi:10.1128/AAC.01574-08

163. Li L, Liao X, Yang Y, Sun J, Li L, Liu B, Yang S, Ma J et al (2013) Spread of *oqxAB* in *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium predominantly by IncHI2 plasmids. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:2263–2268. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt209
164. Perez F, Rudin SD, Marshall SH, Coakley P, Chen L, Kreiswirth BN, Rather PN, Hujer AM et al (2013) OqxAB, a quinolone and olaquindox efflux pump, is widely distributed among multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* isolates of human origin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4602–4603. doi:10.1128/AAC.00725-13
165. Yuan J, Xu X, Guo Q, Zhao X, Ye X, Guo Y, Wang M (2012) Prevalence of the *oqxAB* gene complex in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:1655–1659. doi:10.1093/jac/dks086
166. Yang T, Zeng Z, Rao L, Chen X, He D, Lv L, Wang J, Zeng L et al (2014) The association between occurrence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance and ciprofloxacin resistance in *Escherichia coli i*solates of different origins. Vet Microbiol 170:89–96. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2014.01.019
167. Chen X, Zhang W, Pan W, Yin J, Pan Z, Gao S, Jiao X (2012) Prevalence of *qnr*, *aac*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr*, *qepA*, and *oqxAB* in *Escherichia coli* isolates from humans, animals, and the environment. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:3423–3427. doi:10.1128/AAC.06191-11
168. Li L, Liao XP, Liu ZZ, Huang T, Li X, Sun J, Liu BT, Zhang Q et al (2014) Co-spread of *oqxAB* and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}9G}$ in non-Typhi *Salmonella enterica* isolates mediated by ST2-IncHI2 plasmids. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:263–268. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.05.014
169. Chandran SP, Diwan V, Tamhankar AJ, Joseph BV, Rosales-Klintz S, Mundayoor S, Lundborg CS, Macaden R (2014) Detection of carbapenem resistance genes and cephalosporin, and quinolone resistance genes along with *oqxAB* gene in *Escherichia coli* in hospital wastewater: a matter of concern. J Appl Microbiol 117:984–995. doi:10.1111/jam.12591
170. Xu X, Cui S, Zhang F, Luo Y, Gu Y, Yang B, Li F, Chen Q et al (2014) Prevalence and characterization of cefotaxime and ciprofloxacin co-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates in retail chicken carcasses and ground pork, China. Microb Drug Resist 20:73–81. doi:10.1089/mdr.2012.0224
171. Dotto G, Giacomelli M, Grilli G, Ferrazzi V, Carattoli A, Fortini D, Piccirillo A (2014) High prevalence of *oqxAB* in *Escherichia coli i*solates from domestic and wild lagomorphs in Italy. Microb Drug Resist 20:118–123. doi:10.1089/mdr.2013.0141
172. Liu BT, Wang XM, Liao XP, Sun J, Zhu HQ, Chen XY, Liu YH (2011) Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants *oqxAB* and *aac*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr* and extended-spectrum β-lactamase gene $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}24}$ co-located on the same plasmid in one *Escherichia coli* strain from China. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1638–1639. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr172
173. Wong MH, Yan M, Chan EW, Biao K, Chen S (2014) Emergence of clinical *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium isolates with concurrent resistance to ciprofloxacin, ceftriaxone, and azithromycin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3752–3756. doi:10.1128/AAC.02770-13
174. Wong MH, Chan EW, Chen S (2015) Evolution and dissemination of OqxAB-like efflux pumps, an emerging quinolone resistance determinant among members of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3290–3297. doi:10.1128/AAC.00310-15
175. Lee A, Mao W, Warren MS, Mistry A, Hoshino K, Okumura R, Ishida H, Lomovskaya O (2000) Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance. J Bacteriol 182:3142–3150. doi:10.1128/JB.182.11.3142-3150.2000
176. Tal N, Schuldiner S (2009) A coordinated network of transporters with overlapping specificities provides a robust survival strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9051–9056. doi:10.1073/pnas.0902400106
177. Krizsan A, Knappe D, Hoffmann R (2015) Influence of the *yjiL-mdtM* gene cluster on the antibacterial activity of proline-rich antimicrobial peptides overcoming *Escherichia coli* resistance induced by the missing SbmA transporter system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:5992–5998. doi:10.1128/AAC.01307-15

178. Wang D, Hu E, Chen J, Tao X, Gutierrez K, Qi Y (2013) Characterization of novel *ybjG* and *dacC* variants in *Escherichia coli*. J Med Microbiol 62:1728–1734. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.062893-0
179. Wang D, Liang H, Chen J, Mou Y, Qi Y (2014) Structural and environmental features of novel *mdfA* variant and *mdfA* genes in recombinant regions of *Escherichia coli*. Microb Drug Resist 20:392–398. doi:10.1089/mdr.2013.0201
180. Yasufuku T, Shigemura K, Shirakawa T, Matsumoto M, Nakano Y, Tanaka K, Arakawa S, Kinoshita S et al (2011) Correlation of overexpression of efflux pump genes with antibiotic resistance in *Escherichia coli* strains clinically isolated from urinary tract infection patients. J Clin Microbiol 49:189–194. doi:10.1128/JCM.00827-10
181. Kim JY, Jeon SM, Kim H, Park MS, Kim SH (2011) A contribution of MdfA to resistance to fluoroquinolones in *Shigella flexneri*. Osong Public Health Res Perspect 2:216–217. doi:10.1016/j.phrp.2011.11.049
182. Tirosh O, Sigal N, Gelman A, Sahar N, Fluman N, Siemion S, Bibi E (2012) Manipulating the drug/proton antiport stoichiometry of the secondary multidrug transporter MdfA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:12473–12478. doi:10.1073/pnas.1203632109
183. Fluman N, Adler J, Rotenberg SA, Brown MH, Bibi E (2014) Export of a single drug molecule in two transport cycles by a multidrug efflux pump. Nat Commun 5:4615. doi:10.1038/ncomms5615
184. Arcangioli MA, Leroy-Setrin S, Martel JL, Chaslus-Dancla E (1999) A new chloramphenicol and florfenicol resistance gene flanked by two integron structures in *Salmonella typhimurium* DT104. FEMS Microbiol Lett 174:327–332. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb13586.x
185. Meunier D, Jouy E, Lazizzera C, Doublet B, Kobisch M, Cloeckaert A, Madec JY (2010) Plasmid-borne florfenicol and ceftiofur resistance encoded by the *floR* and bla_{CMY-2} genes in *Escherichia coli* isolates from diseased cattle in France. J Med Microbiol 59:467–471. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.016162-0
186. Du X, Xia C, Shen J, Wu B, Shen Z (2004) Characterization of florfenicol resistance among calf pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 236:183–189. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09645.x
187. Doublet B, Schwarz S, Kehrenberg C, Cloeckaert A (2005) Florfenicol resistance gene *floR* is part of a novel transposon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2106–2108. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.2106-2108.2005
188. Kadlec K, Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2007) Efflux-mediated resistance to florfenicol and/or chloramphenicol in *Bordetella bronchiseptica*: identification of a novel chloramphenicol exporter. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:191–196. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl498
189. Ahmed AM, Shimamoto T (2015) Molecular analysis of multidrug resistance in Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 isolated from meat and dairy products. Int J Food Microbiol 193:68–73. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2014.10.014
190. Liu BT, Li L, Fang LX, Sun J, Liao XP, Yang QE, Huang T, Liu YH (2014) Characterization of plasmids carrying *oqxAB* in bla_{CTX-M}-negative *Escherichia coli* isolates from food-producing animals. Microb Drug Resist 20:641–650. doi:10.1089/mdr.2014.0022
191. Perichon B, Courvalin P, Galimand M (2007) Transferable resistance to aminoglycosides by methylation of G1405 in 16S rRNA and to hydrophilic fluoroquinolones by QepA-mediated efflux in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:2464–2469. doi:10.1128/AAC.00143-07
192. Perichon B, Bogaerts P, Lambert T, Frangeul L, Courvalin P, Galimand M (2008) Sequence of conjugative plasmid pIP1206 mediating resistance to aminoglycosides by 16S rRNA methylation and to hydrophilic fluoroquinolones by efflux. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2581–2592. doi:10.1128/AAC.01540-07
193. Yamane K, Wachino J, Suzuki S, Kimura K, Shibata N, Kato H, Shibayama K, Konda T et al (2007) New plasmid-mediated fluoroquinolone efflux pump, QepA, found in an *Escherichia coli* clinical isolate. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3354–3360. doi:10.1128/AAC.00339-07

194. Kim HB, Park CH, Kim CJ, Kim EC, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2008) Prevalence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants over a nine-year period. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:639–645. doi:10.1128/AAC.01051-08
195. Yano H, Uemura M, Endo S, Kanamori H, Inomata S, Kakuta R, Ichimura S, Ogawa M et al (2013) Molecular characteristics of extended-spectrum β-lactamases in clinical isolates from *Escherichia coli* at a Japanese tertiary hospital. PLoS One 8:e64359. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0064359
196. Rincon G, Radice M, Giovanakis M, Di Conza JA, Gutkind G (2014) First report of plasmid-mediated fluoroquinolone efflux pump QepA in *Escherichia coli* clinical isolate ST68, in South America. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 79:70–72. doi:10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2014.01.007
197. Varela AR, Macedo GN, Nunes OC, Manaia CM (2015) Genetic characterization of fluoroquinolone resistant *Escherichia coli* from urban streams and municipal and hospital effluents. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 91. doi:10.1093/femsec/fiv015
198. Yamane K, Wachino J, Suzuki S, Arakawa Y (2008) Plasmid-mediated *qepA* gene among *Escherichia coli* clinical isolates from Japan. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1564–1566. doi:10.1128/AAC.01137-07
199. Liu JH, Deng YT, Zeng ZL, Gao JH, Chen L, Arakawa Y, Chen ZL (2008) Coprevalence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants QepA, Qnr, and AAC(6′)-Ib-cr among 16S rRNA methylase RmtB-producing *Escherichia coli* isolates from pigs. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2992–2993. doi:10.1128/AAC.01686-07
200. Machuca J, Briales A, Diaz-de-Alba P, Martinez-Martinez L, Pascual A, Rodriguez-Martinez JM (2015) Effect of the efflux pump QepA2 combined with chromosomally mediated mechanisms on quinolone resistance and bacterial fitness in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2524–2527. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv144
201. Chopra I, Roberts M (2001) Tetracycline antibiotics: mode of action, applications, molecular biology, and epidemiology of bacterial resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 65:232–260. doi:10.1128/MMBR.65.2.232-260.2001
202. Roberts MC (2005) Update on acquired tetracycline resistance genes. FEMS Microbiol Lett 245:195–203. doi:10.1016/j.femsle.2005.02.034
203. Mendez B, Tachibana C, Levy SB (1980) Heterogeneity of tetracycline resistance determinants. Plasmid 3:99–108. doi:10.1016/0147-619X(80)90101-8
204. US Department of Agriculture (2013) National antimicrobial resistance monitoring system. 2011 annual animal report, Athens, GA, USA
205. Curiale MS, Levy SB (1982) Two complementation groups mediate tetracycline resistance determined by Tn10. J Bacteriol 151:209–215
206. Tuckman M, Petersen PJ, Projan SJ (2000) Mutations in the interdomain loop region of the *tetA*(*A*) tetracycline resistance gene increase efflux of minocycline and glycylcyclines. Microb Drug Resist 6:277–282. doi:10.1089/mdr.2000.6.277
207. Guay GG, Tuckman M, Rothstein DM (1994) Mutations in the *tetA*(*B*) gene that cause a change in substrate specificity of the tetracycline efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:857–860. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.4.857
208. Sapunaric FM, Levy SB (2005) Substitutions in the interdomain loop of the Tn10 TetA efflux transporter alter tetracycline resistance and substrate specificity. Microbiology 151:2315–2322. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27997-0
209. Tikhonova EB, Devroy VK, Lau SY, Zgurskaya HI (2007) Reconstitution of the *Escherichia coli* macrolide transporter: the periplasmic membrane fusion protein MacA stimulates the ATPase activity of MacB. Mol Microbiol 63:895–910. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05549.x
210. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2012) Role of ATP binding and hydrolysis in assembly of MacAB-TolC macrolide transporter. Mol Microbiol 86:1132–1143. doi:10.1111/mmi.12046
211. Reyes CL, Ward A, Yu J, Chang G (2006) The structures of MsbA: insight into ABC transporter-mediated multidrug efflux. FEBS Lett 580:1042–1048. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2005.11.033

212. Borbat PP, Surendhran K, Bortolus M, Zou P, Freed JH, McHaourab HS (2007) Conformational motion of the ABC transporter MsbA induced by ATP hydrolysis. PLoS Biol 5:e271. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0050271
213. Ward A, Reyes CL, Yu J, Roth CB, Chang G (2007) Flexibility in the ABC transporter MsbA: alternating access with a twist. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:19005–19010. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709388104
214. Doshi R, Ali A, Shi W, Freeman EV, Fagg LA, van Veen HW (2013) Molecular disruption of the power stroke in the ATP-binding cassette transport protein MsbA. J Biol Chem 288:6801–6813. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.430074
215. Kim JY, Jeon SM, Kim H, Lim N, Park MS, Kim SH (2012) Resistance to fluoroquinolone by a combination of efflux and target site mutations in enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* isolated in Korea. Osong Public Health Res Perspect 3:239–244. doi:10.1016/j.phrp.2012.11.002
216. Yang S, Lopez CR, Zechiedrich EL (2006) Quorum sensing and multidrug transporters in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:2386–2391. doi:10.1073/pnas.0502890102
217. Shea JE, Hensel M, Gleeson C, Holden DW (1996) Identification of a virulence locus encoding a second type III secretion system in *Salmonella typhimurium*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:2593–2597
218. Schuldiner S (2014) Competition as a way of life for H^+-coupled antiporters. J Mol Biol 426:2539–2546. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.05.020
219. Zou L, Meng J, McDermott PF, Wang F, Yang Q, Cao G, Hoffmann M, Zhao S (2014) Presence of disinfectant resistance genes in *Escherichia coli* isolated from retail meats in the USA. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2644–2649. doi:10.1093/jac/dku197
220. Guo L, Long M, Huang Y, Wu G, Deng W, Yang X, Li B, Meng Y et al (2015) Antimicrobial and disinfectant resistance of *Escherichia coli* isolated from giant pandas. J Appl Microbiol 119:59–64. doi:10.1111/jam.12820
221. Sikora CW, Turner RJ (2005) SMR proteins SugE and EmrE bind ligand with similar affinity and stoichiometry. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 335:105–111. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.07.051
222. Militello KT, Mandarano AH, Varechtchouk O, Simon RD (2014) Cytosine DNA methylation influences drug resistance in *Escherichia coli* through increased *sugE* expression. FEMS Microbiol Lett 350:100–106. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12299
223. Liu M, Turner RJ, Winstone TL, Saetre A, Dyllick-Brenzinger M, Jickling G, Tari LW, Weiner JH et al (2000) *Escherichia coli* TehB requires S-adenosylmethionine as a cofactor to mediate tellurite resistance. J Bacteriol 182:6509–6513. doi:10.1128/JB.182.22.6509-6513.2000
224. Pei B, Wang Y, Katzianer DS, Wang H, Wu H, Zhong Z, Zhu J (2013) Role of a TehA homolog in *Vibrio cholerae* C6706 antibiotic resistance and intestinal colonization. Can J Microbiol 59:136–139. doi:10.1139/cjm-2012-0673
225. Hirakawa H, Inazumi Y, Masaki T, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2005) Indole induces the expression of multidrug exporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 55:1113–1126. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04449.x
226. Ma D, Alberti M, Lynch C, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1996) The local repressor AcrR plays a modulating role in the regulation of *acrAB* genes of *Escherichia coli* by global stress signals. Mol Microbiol 19:101–112. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.357881.x
227. Li M, Gu R, Su CC, Routh MD, Harris KC, Jewell ES, McDermott G, Yu EW (2007) Crystal structure of the transcriptional regulator AcrR from *Escherichia coli*. J Mol Biol 374:591–603. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2007.09.064
228. Su CC, Yu EW (2007) Ligand-transporter interaction in the AcrB multidrug efflux pump determined by fluorescence polarization assay. FEBS Lett 581:4972–4976. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.09.035
229. Gu R, Li M, Su CC, Long F, Routh MD, Yang F, McDermott G, Yu EW (2008) Conformational change of the AcrR regulator reveals a possible mechanism of induction. Acta Crystallogr Sect F Struct Biol Cryst Commun 64:584–588. doi:10.1107/S1744309108016035

230. Rahmati S, Yang S, Davidson AL, Zechiedrich EL (2002) Control of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump by quorum-sensing regulator SdiA. Mol Microbiol 43:677–685. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02773.x
231. Kim T, Duong T, Wu CA, Choi J, Lan N, Kang SW, Lokanath NK, Shin D et al (2014) Structural insights into the molecular mechanism of *Escherichia coli* SdiA, a quorum-sensing receptor. Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr 70:694–707. doi:10.1107/S1399004713032355
232. Martin RG, Rosner JL (2002) Genomics of the *marA*/*soxS*/*rob* regulon of *Escherichia coli*: identification of directly activated promoters by application of molecular genetics and informatics to microarray data. Mol Microbiol 44:1611–1624. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02985.x
233. Nikaido H, Rosenberg EY, Foulds J (1983) Porin channels in *Escherichia coli*: studies with β-lactams in intact cells. J Bacteriol 153:232–240
234. Nicoloff H, Perreten V, Levy SB (2007) Increased genome instability in *Escherichia coli lon* mutants: relation to emergence of multiple-antibiotic-resistant (Mar) mutants caused by insertion sequence elements and large tandem genomic amplifications. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1293–1303. doi:10.1128/AAC.01128-06
235. Alekshun MN, Levy SB (1997) Regulation of chromosomally mediated multiple antibiotic resistance: the *mar* regulon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2067–2075
236. Gallegos MT, Schleif R, Bairoch A, Hofmann K, Ramos JL (1997) Arac/XylS family of transcriptional regulators. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 61:393–410
237. Rhee S, Martin RG, Rosner JL, Davies DR (1998) A novel DNA-binding motif in MarA: the first structure for an AraC family transcriptional activator. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:10413–10418
238. Barbosa TM, Levy SB (2000) Differential expression of over 60 chromosomal genes in *Escherichia coli* by constitutive expression of MarA. J Bacteriol 182:3467–3474. doi:10.1128/JB.182.12.3467-3474.2000
239. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
240. Alekshun MN, Levy SB, Mealy TR, Seaton BA, Head JF (2001) The crystal structure of MarR, a regulator of multiple antibiotic resistance, at 2.3Å resolution. Nat Struct Biol 8:710–714. doi:10.1038/90429
241. Griffith KL, Shah IM, Wolf RE Jr (2004) Proteolytic degradation of *Escherichia coli* transcription activators SoxS and MarA as the mechanism for reversing the induction of the superoxide (SoxRS) and multiple antibiotic resistance (Mar) regulons. Mol Microbiol 51:1801–1816. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03952.x
242. Ruiz C, Levy SB (2010) Many chromosomal genes modulate MarA-mediated multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2125–2134. doi:10.1128/AAC.01420-09
243. McMurry LM, Oethinger M, Levy SB (1998) Overexpression of *marA*, *soxS*, or *acrAB* produces resistance to triclosan in laboratory and clinical strains of *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 166:305–309. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13905.x
244. Oethinger M, Podglajen I, Kern WV, Levy SB (1998) Overexpression of the *marA* or *soxS* regulatory gene in clinical topoisomerase mutants of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:2089–2094
245. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
246. Rosenberg EY, Bertenthal D, Nilles ML, Bertrand KP, Nikaido H (2003) Bile salts and fatty acids induce the expression of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB multidrug efflux pump through their interaction with Rob regulatory protein. Mol Microbiol 48:1609–1619. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03531.x
247. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2002) EvgA of the two-component signal transduction system modulates production of the *yhiUV* multidrug transporter in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 184:2319–2323. doi:10.1128/JB.184.8.2319-2323.2002

248. Eguchi Y, Itou J, Yamane M, Demizu R, Yamato F, Okada A, Mori H, Kato A et al (2007) B1500, a small membrane protein, connects the two-component systems EvgS/EvgA and PhoQ/PhoP in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:18712–18717. doi:10.1073/pnas.0705768104
249. Zhang A, Rosner JL, Martin RG (2008) Transcriptional activation by MarA, SoxS and Rob of two *tolC* promoters using one binding site: a complex promoter configuration for *tolC* in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 69:1450–1455. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06371.x
250. Parker A, Gottesman S (2014) Small RNA regulation of a multidrug efflux pump. FASEB J 28(1 Suppl):750.751
251. Parker A, Gottesman S (2016) Small RNA regulation of TolC, the outer membrane component of bacterial multidrug transporters. J Bacteriol 198:1101–1113. doi:10.1128/JB.00971-15
252. Yamada J, Yamasaki S, Hirakawa H, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2010) Impact of the RNA chaperone Hfq on multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:853–858. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq067
253. Xu B, Li C, Zheng Y, Si S, Shi Y, Huang Y, Zhang J, Cui Y et al (2015) Simulated microgravity affects ciprofloxacin susceptibility and expression of *acrAB-tolC* genes in *E. coli* ATCC25922. Int J Clin Exp Pathol 8:7945–7952
254. Curiao T, Marchi E, Viti C, Oggioni MR, Baquero F, Martinez JL, Coque TM (2015) Polymorphic variation in susceptibility and metabolism of triclosan-resistant mutants of *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical strains obtained after exposure to biocides and antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3413–3423. doi:10.1128/AAC.00187-15
255. Leblanc SK, Oates CW, Raivio TL (2011) Characterization of the induction and cellular role of the BaeSR two-component envelope stress response of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 193:3367–3375. doi:10.1128/JB.01534-10
256. Raffa RG, Raivio TL (2002) A third envelope stress signal transduction pathway in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 45:1599–1611. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.03112.x
257. Rowley G, Spector M, Kormanec J, Roberts M (2006) Pushing the envelope: extracytoplasmic stress responses in bacterial pathogens. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:383–394. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1394
258. Price NL, Raivio TL (2009) Characterization of the Cpx regulon in *Escherichia coli* strain MC4100. J Bacteriol 191:1798–1815. doi:10.1128/JB.00798-08
259. Perez-Rodriguez R, Haitjema C, Huang Q, Nam KH, Bernardis S, Ke A, DeLisa MP (2011) Envelope stress is a trigger of CRISPR RNA-mediated DNA silencing in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 79:584–599. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07482.x
260. Nishino K, Honda T, Yamaguchi A (2005) Genome-wide analyses of *Escherichia coli* gene expression responsive to the BaeSR two-component regulatory system. J Bacteriol 187:1763–1772. doi:10.1128/JB.187.5.1763-1772.2005
261. De Wulf P, McGuire AM, Liu X, Lin EC (2002) Genome-wide profiling of promoter recognition by the two-component response regulator CpxR-P in *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 277:26652–26661. doi:10.1074/jbc.M203487200
262. Otto K, Silhavy TJ (2002) Surface sensing and adhesion of *Escherichia coli* controlled by the Cpx-signaling pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:2287–2292. doi:10.1073/pnas.042521699
263. Nishino K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2010) Effect of NlpE overproduction on multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2239–2243. doi:10.1128/AAC.01677-09
264. Cordeiro RP, Krause DO, Doria JH, Holley RA (2014) Role of the BaeSR two-component regulatory system in resistance of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 to allyl isothiocyanate. Food Microbiol 42:136–141. doi:10.1016/j.fm.2014.03.011
265. Hu WS, Chen HW, Zhang RY, Huang CY, Shen CF (2011) The expression levels of outer membrane proteins STM1530 and OmpD, which are influenced by the CpxAR and BaeSR two-component systems, play important roles in the ceftriaxone resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3829–3837. doi:10.1128/AAC.00216-11

266. Guerrero P, Collao B, Morales EH, Calderon IL, Ipinza F, Parra S, Saavedra CP, Gil F (2012) Characterization of the BaeSR two-component system from *Salmonella* Typhimurium and its role in ciprofloxacin-induced *mdtA* expression. Arch Microbiol 194:453–460. doi:10.1007/s00203-011-0779-5
267. Pletzer D, Stahl A, Oja AE, Weingart H (2015) Role of the cell envelope stress regulators BaeR and CpxR in control of RND-type multidrug efflux pumps and transcriptional cross talk with exopolysaccharide synthesis in *Erwinia amylovora*. Arch Microbiol 197:761–772. doi:10.1007/s00203-015-1109-0
268. Bleuel C, Grosse C, Taudte N, Scherer J, Wesenberg D, Krauss GJ, Nies DH, Grass G (2005) TolC is involved in enterobactin efflux across the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:6701–6707. doi:10.1128/JB.187.19.6701-6707.2005
269. Hirakawa H, Inazumi Y, Senda Y, Kobayashi A, Hirata T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2006) *N*-acetyl-D-glucosamine induces the expression of multidrug exporter genes, *mdtEF*, via catabolite activation in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 188:5851–5858. doi:10.1128/JB.00301-06
270. Nishino K, Senda Y, Yamaguchi A (2008) The AraC-family regulator GadX enhances multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli* by activating expression of *mdtEF* multidrug efflux genes. J Infect Chemother 14:23–29. doi:10.1007/s10156-007-0575-y
271. Nishino K, Senda Y, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2009) Role of the AraC-XylS family regulator YdeO in multi-drug resistance of *Escherichia coli*. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 62:251–257. doi:10.1038/ja.2009.23
272. Sledjeski D, Gottesman S (1995) A small RNA acts as an antisilencer of the H-NS-silenced *rcsA* gene of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92:2003–2007
273. Ravikumar S, Pham VD, Lee SH, Yoo IK, Hong SH (2012) Modification of CusSR bacterial two-component systems by the introduction of an inducible positive feedback loop. J Ind Microbiol Botechnol 39:861–868. doi:10.1007/s10295-012-1096-y
274. Lomovskaya O, Lewis K, Matin A (1995) EmrR is a negative regulator of the *Escherichia coli* multidrug resistance pump EmrAB. J Bacteriol 177:2328–2334
275. Xiong A, Gottman A, Park C, Baetens M, Pandza S, Matin A (2000) The EmrR protein represses the *Escherichia coli emrRAB* multidrug resistance operon by directly binding to its promoter region. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2905–2907. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.10.2905-2907.2000
276. Brooun A, Tomashek JJ, Lewis K (1999) Purification and ligand binding of EmrR, a regulator of a multidrug transporter. J Bacteriol 181:5131–5133
277. Wu X, Altman R, Eiteman MA, Altman E (2014) Adaptation of *Escherichia coli* to elevated sodium concentrations increases cation tolerance and enables greater lactic acid production. Appl Environ Microbiol 80:2880–2888. doi:10.1128/AEM.03804-13
278. Sakamoto A, Terui Y, Yoshida T, Yamamoto T, Suzuki H, Yamamoto K, Ishihama A, Igarashi K et al (2015) Three members of polyamine modulon under oxidative stress conditions: two transcription factors (SoxR and EmrR) and a glutathione synthetic enzyme (GshA). PLoS One 10:e0124883. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0124883
279. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2002) Regulation of bacterial drug export systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:671–701. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.4.671-701.2002
280. Cuthbertson L, Nodwell JR (2013) The TetR family of regulators. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 77:440–475. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00018-13
281. Kobayashi A, Hirakawa H, Hirata T, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2006) Growth phase-dependent expression of drug exporters in *Escherichia coli* and its contribution to drug tolerance. J Bacteriol 188:5693–5703. doi:10.1128/JB.00217-06
282. Leuzzi A, Di Martino ML, Campilongo R, Falconi M, Barbagallo M, Marcocci L, Pietrangeli P, Casalino M et al (2015) Multifactor regulation of the MdtJI polyamine transporter in S*higella*. PLoS One 10:e0136744. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0136744
283. Nikaido H (1998) The role of outer membrane and efflux pumps in the resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. Can we improve drug access? Drug Resist Updat 1:93–98. doi:10.1016/S1368-7646(98)80023-X

284. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
285. Vaara M (1993) Antibiotic-supersusceptible mutants of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:2255–2260. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.11.2255
286. Harder KJ, Nikaido H, Matsuhashi M (1981) Mutants of *Escherichia coli* that are resistant to certain β-lactam compounds lack the OmpF porin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 20:549–552. doi:10.1128/AAC.20.4.549
287. Nikaido H, Normark S (1987) Sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* to various β-lactams is determined by the interplay of outer membrane permeability and degradation by periplasmic β-lactamases: a quantitative predictive treatment. Mol Microbiol 1:29–36. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1987.tb00523.x
288. Yethon JA, Whitfield C (2001) Purification and characterization of WaaP from *Escherichia coli*, a lipopolysaccharide kinase essential for outer membrane stability. J Biol Chem 276:5498–5504. doi:10.1074/jbc.M008255200
289. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (1999) Bypassing the periplasm: reconstitution of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:7190–7195. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.13.7190
290. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
291. Murakami S, Tamura N, Saito A, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2004) Extramembrane central pore of multidrug exporter AcrB in *Escherichia coli* plays an important role in drug transport. J Biol Chem 279:3743–3748. doi:10.1074/jbc.M308893200
292. Bohnert JA, Karamian B, Nikaido H (2010) Optimized Nile red efflux assay of AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux system shows competition between substrates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3770–3775. doi:10.1128/AAC.00620-10
293. Nagano K, Nikaido H (2009) Kinetic behavior of the major multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:5854–5858. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901695106
294. Lim SP, Nikaido H (2010) Kinetic parameters of efflux of penicillins by the multidrug efflux transporter AcrAB-TolC of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1800–1806. doi:10.1128/AAC.01714-09
295. Kojima S, Nikaido H (2013) Permeation rates of penicillins indicate that *Escherichia coli* porins function principally as nonspecific channels. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:E2629–E2634. doi:10.1073/pnas.1310333110
296. Kinana AD, Vargiu AV, Nikaido H (2013) Some ligands enhance the efflux of other ligands by the *Escherichia coli* multidrug pump AcrB. Biochemistry 52:8342–8351. doi:10.1021/bi401303v
297. Kinana AD, Vargiu AV, May T, Nikaido H (2016) Aminoacyl β-naphthylamides as substrates and modulators of AcrB multidrug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:1405–1410. doi:10.1073/pnas.1525143113

Chapter 10
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Salmonella*

Kunihiko Nishino

Abstract *Salmonella* species are causative organisms of salmonellosis, and the prevalence of multidrug-resistant *Salmonella* has increased dramatically. These multidrug-resistant isolates have been found in both humans and animals and thus pose a major public health concern. Drug resistance in *Salmonella* has been shown to be largely attributable to multiple target gene mutations and to active efflux by pumps. At least ten drug efflux system genes in the genome of this organism have been experimentally identified to date, and some efflux pump genes encoded in plasmids have been also identified. This chapter describes the drug resistance and virulence roles of efflux pumps and their regulation in *Salmonella*.

Keywords *Salmonella* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux • RND efflux pumps • Plasmid • Virulence • AcrAB • TolC • RamA • RamR

10.1 Introduction

Salmonella species exist all over the world and are responsible for causing acute gastroenteritis and typhoid/paratyphoid [1]. *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium is contagious in rodents, including mice, causing a systemic infectious disease, closely resembling human typhoid [2, 3]. In humans, it produces acute gastroenteritis and is a cause of food poisoning. Fluoroquinolones represent the drug of choice for the treatment of a wide range of human infectious diseases, and they were also introduced into veterinary medicine in Europe in the late 1980s through the early 1990s and the USA in 1995. Following their introduction, fluoroquinolone-resistant strains of *Salmonella* started to emerge [4]. Fluoroquinolone resistance in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium has been shown to be largely attributable to multiple target gene mutations and to active efflux by

K. Nishino (✉)
Institute of Scientific and Industrial Research, Graduate School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Osaka University, Osaka, Japan
e-mail: nishino@sanken.osaka-u.ac.jp

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_10

multidrug transporters [5, 6]. Also, the increasing prevalence of multidrug resistance has been found in *Salmonella* isolates from both humans and animals and thus poses an important public health concern [7, 8].

The genome sequences of *Salmonella* spp. indicate the presence of numerous efflux pump genes that encode transporters of various superfamilies and families [9, 10]. At least ten drug efflux pump genes in the genome of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium have been experimentally identified to date [11–15]. Some efflux pump genes encoded on plasmids have been also identified [16–18]. In addition to their roles in drug resistance, it was shown that the efflux pumps contribute to *Salmonella* virulence [13, 15, 19, 20]. Physiological functions of efflux pumps in *Salmonella* have been also reported with roles in metal resistance [21, 22], biofilm formation [23], colonization [11], adhesion, and cell invasion [19]. In this chapter, the roles of *Salmonella* efflux pumps in drug resistance and their physiological functions and regulation are described.

10.2 The AcrAB Efflux Pump in *Salmonella*

S. enterica serovar Typhimurium Tn*phoA* mutants with increased susceptibility to biological and chemical detergents were reported [24], and it was found that one mutant LX1054 had a defect in a multidrug resistance pump AcrB [11]. Nikaido et al. [12] found that the previously reported drug-susceptible *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium [25] carried a mutation in the *acrAB* operon. The mutant of *acrAB* exhibited increased susceptibility to a wide range of antimicrobial agents including antibiotics, bile salts, dyes, detergents, and disinfectants as shown in Table 10.1 [12, 13]. AcrA and AcrB in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium strain LT2 exhibit the amino acid identities of 92 and 95 % with those in *Escherichia coli* [13]. High-level fluoroquinolone resistance in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium phage type DT204 has been previously shown to be essentially due to both multiple target gene mutations and active efflux by the AcrAB–TolC efflux system [5, 6]. In other drug-resistant isolates of *Salmonella*, overexpression of *acrB* is also reported [29], and antimicrobial treatment of *Salmonella* results in the increased expression of *acrB* [30, 31]. A post-therapy isolate of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium (after treatment with fluoroquinolones and β-lactams) was found to carry a Gly288Asp substitution in AcrB [32]. This residue substitution is located in AcrB drug-binding pocket and significantly affects the structural and dynamic properties of AcrB, resulting in alternated substrate specificity (i.e., reduced susceptibility to fluoroquinolone but increased susceptibility to doxorubicin and minocycline) [32]. Low-level exposure of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium to a biocide, either a quaternary ammonium compound, an oxidative compound, or a halogenated tertiary amine compound, in the laboratory selected mutants that were cross-resistant to nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, chloramphenicol, tetracycline, and/or triclosan [33]. Among multiple mutations carried by these mutants, derepression of AcrAB–TolC expression was observed [33].

Table 10.1 Substrate profiles of characterized *Salmonella* efflux pumps

Transporter family/efflux pump	Substrates	Reference
RND		
AcrAB	ACR, BAC, CAR, CEF, CHL, CHO, CLX, CTX, CV, DOC, DOR, EB, ERY, FOX, FUA, MB, NAF, NAL, NOR, NOV, PEN, R6G, RIF, SDS, SUL, TET, TPP, TRI, TRX	[11–13, 26]
AcrD	AZT, CAR, DOC, NAF, NOV, OXA, SDS, SUL	[13, 27]
AcrEF	ACR, CHL, CV, DOC, DOR, EB, ERY, NAL, NOR, MB, NOV, R6G, SDS, TET, TPP, TRI	[13, 26]
MdsABC (GesABC)	ACR, BAC, CHL, CLX, CV, EB, MB, NAF, NOV, THL, TPP	[13, 22, 28]
MdtABC	DOC, NOV, SDS	[13]
MFS		
EmrAB	NAL, NOV, R6G, SDS, TRI	[13, 26]
MdfA	CHL, DOR, NOR, TET	[13]
SmvA	ACR, EB, MG, NAL, PQ, PY	[14]
MATE		
MdtK	ACR, DOR, NOR	[13]
ABC		
MacAB	ERY	[13]

ACR acriflavine, *AZT* aztreonam, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *CAR* carbenicillin, *CEF* cephalothin, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHO* cholate, *CLX* cloxacillin, *CTX* cefotaxime, *CV* crystal violet, *DOC* deoxycholate, *DOR* doxorubicin, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FOX* cefoxitin, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *MB* methylene blue, *MG* malachite green, *NAF* nafcillin, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OQX* olaquindox, *OXA* oxacillin, *PEN* penicillin G, *PQ* paraquat (methyl viologen), *PY* pyronine B, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RIF* rifampicin, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SUL* sulbenicillin, *TET* tetracyclines, *THL* thiamphenicol, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *TRI* triclosan, *TRX* Triton X-100

10.3 The *Salmonella* Drug Efflux Pumps Identified by Genomic Information

Genomic analyses revealed that *Salmonella* strains possess five putative RND efflux systems (http://www.membranetransport.org). Four of them, AcrAB (AcrA, membrane fusion protein; AcrB, RND transporter), AcrD, AcrEF (AcrE, membrane fusion protein; AcrF, RND transporter), and MdtABC (MdtA, membrane fusion protein; MdtB and MdtC, RND transporters), have homologs in *E. coli* with approximately ~90 % amino acid identity (Table 10.1) [13]. MdtB and MdtC are each an RND pump and usually function as one drug efflux system [34]. The last putative RND system is the *Salmonella*-specific MdsABC (MdsA, membrane fusion protein; MdsB, RND transporter; MdsC, outer membrane protein). In addition to the RND pumps, efflux systems belonging to the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) (EmrAB, MdfA, and SmvA), multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE)

family (MdtK), and the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily (MacAB) transporter families were also experimentally identified (Fig. 10.1) [13, 14, 35].

The genes of *acrAB*, *acrD*, *acrEF*, *mdtABC*, *mdsABC*, *emrAB*, *mdfA*, *mdtK*, and *macAB* were cloned into the multicopy number plasmid, and their ability to confer drug resistance upon the *Salmonella acrB* mutant was investigated (Table 10.1) [13]. The plasmids carrying efflux operons or genes that confer multidrug resistance phenotypes against various antimicrobial compounds are shown in Table 10.1. It was also reported that the deletion mutant of the *smvA* gene showed increased susceptibility to a range of cytotoxic agents (Table 10.1) [14]. Overproduction of SmvA provided acriflavine resistance in the *Salmonella acrB* mutant (unpublished data). A recent study also showed that *Salmonella* EmrAB and AcrEF pumps may have additive effects with the major efflux system AcrAB in decreased susceptibility to triclosan [26]. Deletion of the *tolC*, *acrB*, or *acrAB* genes resulted in strains with increased susceptibility to various compounds, and the *acrB*, *acrAB*, and *tolC* mutant strains have overlapping substrate susceptibility profiles, which is in agreement with the notion that the encoded proteins interact as a tripartite efflux complex system. The *tolC* mutant was more susceptible to certain compounds including novobiocin, deoxycholate, and sodium dodecyl sulfate than the *acrAB* mutant [13, 36] – suggesting a functional role in other efflux systems. And a strain with nine drug exporters (*acrAB*, *acrD*, *acrEF*, *mdtABC*, *mdsABC*, *emrAB*, *mdfA*, *mdtK*, and *macAB*) deleted was shown to be more susceptible to novobiocin, deoxycholate, and sodium dodecyl sulfate, compared to the Δ*acrAB* mutant. On the other hand, strains deleted for the *acrD*, *acrEF*, *mdtABC*, *mdsABC*, *emrAB*, *mdfA*, *mdtK*, or *macAB* genes exhibited the same drug susceptibility as the wild-type strain [13]. These two lines of data suggest, similar to *E. coli*, a predominant if not overwhelming role of the AcrAB in the drug resistance phenotype. Furthermore, that other pump expression is minimal and/or their functions are masked by overlapping substrate repertoires with AcrAB. The expression levels of drug transporter genes under laboratory conditions were investigated by streaking out onto X-Gal (5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-β-D-galactopyranoside) LB agar plate strains in which the *E. coli lacZY* genes replaced the chromosomal copy of the drug efflux genes in *Salmonella* [13]. The *tolC-lacZY* and *acrA-lacZY* strains were blue on plates, whereas the *acrD-lacZY*, *emrA-lacZY*, *mdfA-lacZY*, *mdtK-lacZY*, and *macA-lacZY* strains were only faint blue. Thus, the AcrAB–TolC efflux system is expressed in the complex laboratory media, whereas the other efflux systems appear to require additional cues for expression [13].

TolC is required for the function of seven drug efflux systems AcrAB, AcrD, AcrEF, MdsAB, MdtABC, EmrAB, and MacAB in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium [27]. Therefore, plasmids carrying the *acrAB*, *acrD*, *acrEF*, *mdsAB*, *mdtABC*, *emrAB*, or *macAB* genes do not confer resistance to the *tolC* mutant, whereas they conferred drug resistance in the *acrB* mutant. Plasmids carrying *mdsABC*, *mdfA*, or *mdtK* provide resistance to the *tolC* mutant, indicating that these three efflux systems function without TolC. The crystal structure of TolC (i.e., ST50) from *Salmonella* Typhi was recently reported, showing the structural basis for TolC role in multidrug efflux pumps across the outer membrane [37]. The *Salmonella*-specific

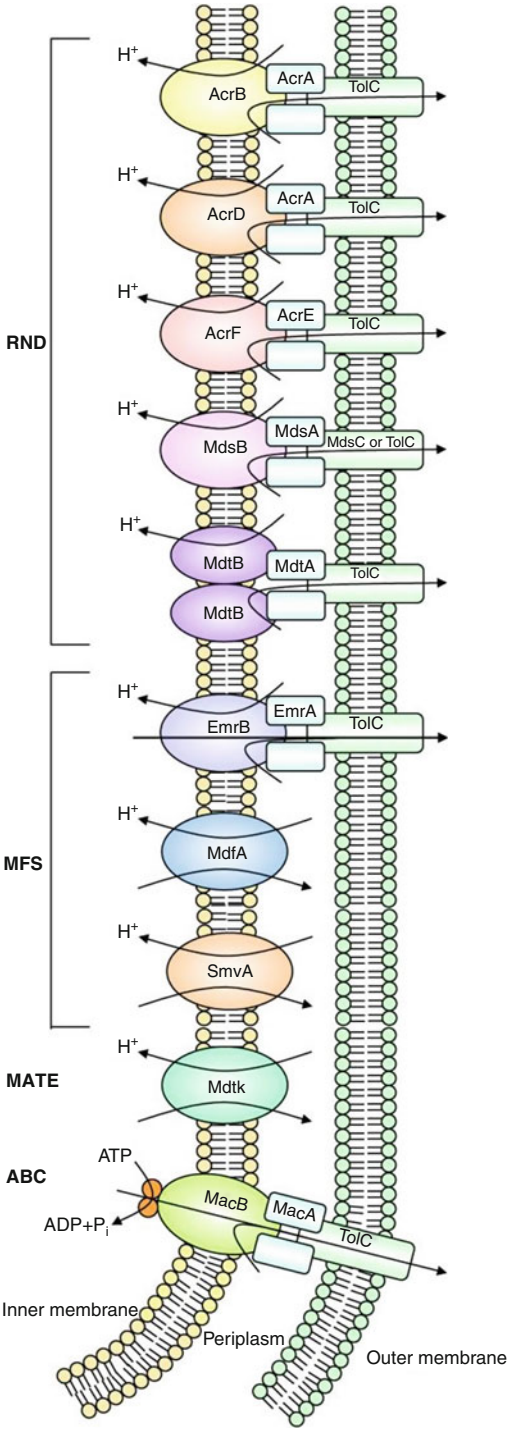


Fig. 10.1 Diagrammatic representation of the structure of multidrug efflux pumps in *Salmonella* and their location on the membranes (Modified from Horiyama et al. [27])

drug efflux system *mdsABC* operon codes for a putative outer membrane protein – MdsC – which is in contrast to the other operons coding for RND-type drug transporter genes. In *E. coli*, most operons coding for RND-type drug transporter homologs lack genes for outer membrane proteins [38] because they rely on TolC as their outer membrane component [39–42]. Overexpression of both the *mdsABC* and *mdsAB* genes produced drug resistance in the Δ*acrB mdsABC* strain. On the other hand, overexpression of *mdsABC*, but not *mdsAB*, resulted in drug resistance to the Δ*acrB tolC mdsABC* strain. These findings indicate that the drug resistance phenotype conferred by the MdsAB system is dependent on the presence of either the MdsC or TolC proteins and that the MdsAB system can function with both TolC and MdsC outer membrane components [13, 27].

Except for the *acrD* gene, all RND efflux system genes also code for a membrane fusion protein in the same operon. The overproduction of AcrD yielded multidrug resistance in the Δ*acrB* mutant against β-lactam antibiotics and other agents (Table 10.1). It was revealed that AcrD requires AcrA and TolC to function (Fig. 10.1) [27, 43]. One possibility for AcrD utilizing AcrA, coded in a different operon, is that AcrD may form a complex with AcrA and TolC when mutations occur in AcrB and compensate for the lost function of AcrAB–TolC multidrug efflux system. Another possibility is that AcrA contributes to different biological functions by forming complexes with two different RND pumps, AcrB and AcrD. Such a functional network of multidrug efflux pumps may contribute to bacterial adaptation to various environmental conditions [43].

10.4 Plasmid-Mediated Fluoroquinolone Efflux Pumps

In addition to the efflux systems encoded in the *Salmonella* genome, plasmid-mediated fluoroquinolone efflux pumps have been identified. The MFS efflux pump QepA was originally identified in *Escherichia coli* clinical isolate [44]. Resistance levels against ciprofloxacin, enrofloxacin, and norfloxacin were significantly elevated in *E. coli* transformants harboring *qepA* under AcrB–TolC-deficient conditions. The intracellular accumulation of norfloxacin was decreased in a *qepA*-expressing *E. coli* transformant [44]. In *Salmonella*, *qepA* was first detected in the clinical isolates obtained in the hospital clinic in Spain [45]. Subsequently, *qepA* was detected in several quinolone-resistant *Salmonella* spp. clinical isolates [46, 47].

Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux genes *oqxAB* were also identified in *Salmonella* [18, 48–51]. The quinoxaline-di-*N*-oxide olaquindox has been a growth enhancer in pigs. Its antimicrobial activity is due to inhibition of DNA synthesis [52]. The *oqxAB* genes were originally identified from a conjugative plasmid isolated from *E. coli* [53]. OqxA, a membrane fusion protein, and OqxB, an inner membrane protein, are homologous to several RND family efflux systems from different species. Plasmids containing the *oqxAB* genes yielded high resistance to olaquindox in *E. coli*. The *oqxAB*-encoded pump also conferred high resistance to

chloramphenicol [53]. H^+-dependent ethidium efflux abilities of OqxAB were also confirmed in *E. coli* [53]. A derivative of the plasmid encoding OqxAB was readily transferred to enterobacterial pathogens and transconjugants showed reduced susceptibility to chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, and olaquindox [54]. OqxAB were found in human clinical isolates on a plasmid in *E. coli* and on the chromosome of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. IS26-like sequences flanked the plasmid-mediated *oqxAB* genes, suggesting that they had been mobilized as part of a composite transposon [55]. After the first detection of *oqxAB* in *Salmonella* spp. isolated from food [47], the genes were identified in many *Salmonella* isolates which exhibited resistance to fluoroquinolones [48–51, 56, 57].

10.5 Virulence Roles of *Salmonella* Drug Efflux Pumps

Drug efflux systems are evolutionarily ancient and are found throughout the three domains of life [58, 59]. These systems are fundamental to the bacterial physiology and some have roles other than conferring resistance to antimicrobials. Recognizing that the AcrAB–TolC system serves as an important antimicrobial resistance determinant [11, 12], it was also reported that this efflux system is required for *Salmonella* resistance to bile salts [11, 60] which are found exclusively associated with higher vertebrates. It was shown that the *acrB* mutant of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium exhibited a reduced capacity to colonize the intestinal tract, and this suggests that AcrAB–TolC efflux system play an important role in mouse intestinal colonization [11]. It was also reported that the deletion of the *macAB* genes attenuated *Salmonella* virulence, and a strain lacking all drug efflux systems was avirulent when mice were inoculated by the oral route [13]. These results indicate that drug efflux genes are required for *Salmonella*'s ability to cause a lethal infection in mice. Utilizing similar approaches, Buckley et al. [19] studied the role of efflux systems on virulence of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium using efflux-defective mutants in a chicken model and found that mutants deficient in either *acrB* or *tolC* genes colonized poorly and did not persist in the avian gut, indicating that AcrAB–TolC system is essential for the colonization of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium in chickens. Experiments using BALB/c mice by the oral route with isogenic strains harboring deletions in efflux genes showed that the mutation in *tolC* of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium attenuated virulence [13], as reported for an *S. enterica* serovar Enteritidis *tolC* mutant [61]. Inactivation of the MarA or RamA activator (which upregulates AcrAB–TolC expression; see Sect. 10.7) reduced both the invasion and survival ability of *Salmonella choleraesuis* in the host cells and virulence in mice [62].

Salmonella MacAB pump plays a role in the detoxification of reactive oxygen species, compounds that salmonellae are exposed to at various stages of infection [63]. The *macAB* operon is induced upon exposure to hydrogen peroxide and is critical for survival of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium in the presence of oxidative stress. Furthermore, *macAB* is required for intracellular replication inside murine macrophages but is not required for survival in reactive oxygen species-deficient

macrophages [63]. Bogomolnaya et al. [63] suggested the presence of a soluble anti-peroxide compound secreted by *Salmonella* cells through a MacAB-dependent mechanism. In *E. coli*, MacAB is involved in the secretion of heat-stable enterotoxin II [64], and MacA binds lipopolysaccharide core specifically with high affinity [65]. Also, it was recently reported that protoporphyrin is exported by MacAB–TolC in *E. coli* [66]. Because high protoporphyrin levels result in production of reactive oxygen species [67], Turlin et al. [66] proposed that MacAB is involved in the efflux of intracellular protoporphyrin which decreases reactive oxygen species formation in the bacterial cytoplasm, providing a possible explanation for the role of MacAB in *Salmonella* pathogenicity.

10.6 Physiological Functions of *Salmonella* Drug Efflux Pumps

There are several reports about the physiological functions of *Salmonella* drug efflux systems. The BaeSR two-component signal transduction system activates the *acrD* and *mdtABC* expression in response to indole, copper, and zinc. BaeSR, AcrD, and MdtABC contribute to copper and zinc resistance in *Salmonella* [21]; andiron and sodium tungstate are inducers of the BaeR regulon suggesting MdtA, AcrD, and AcrB exist for the waste disposal of tungstate from the cell [68]. Additionally, the MdsABC pump (also called GesABC) is required for gold resistance and the *mdsABC* operon is controlled by GolS which is a MerR-like sensor and highly selective for Au ions [22]. In contrast to heavy metal-specific CusCBA RND pump of *E. coli*, MdsABC, accommodates a large number of substrates including many antibiotics (Table 10.1) [28].

Recent studies have showed that defects in efflux activity impair biofilm formation. In *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium, deletion of any efflux pump or chemical inhibition of the efflux activity results in compromised ability of *Salmonella* to form biofilm [23]. The defect of biofilm formation in efflux mutants resulted from transcriptional repression of curli biosynthesis genes and consequently inhibition of its production, but was not associated with altered aggregative ability or export of any biofilm-promoting factor [69] (also see Chap. 25).

10.7 Regulation of *Salmonella* Drug Efflux Pumps

The key to understanding how bacteria utilize multidrug efflux pumps lies in the regulation of pump expression. The data currently available show that multidrug efflux pumps are often expressed under precise and elaborate transcriptional control. For example, expression of *macAB* is controlled by the PhoPQ system, the master regulator for the virulence of *Salmonella* (Table 10.2) [13]. A sequence

resembling the PhoP binding box exists in the upstream of the *macAB* operon [78]. DNase I footprinting analysis with the purified PhoP protein showed protection of the region upstream of the *macA* open reading frame [13], indicating that the PhoPQ two-component signal transduction system controls *macAB* directly. Analysis of mRNA levels of drug efflux genes revealed that the expression of *macAB* is induced when the organism infects macrophages [15]. A recent study also showed that hydrogen peroxide induces expression of *macAB* [63], supporting the induction of *macAB* inside macrophages and the existence of additional regulator to control the *macAB* genes responsive to hydrogen peroxide.

Moreover, positive regulation of the multidrug efflux pump *mdtABC* and *acrD* genes by the BaeSR two-component signal transduction system was found (Table 10.2) [21]. In addition to the roles of MdtABC, AcrD, and BaeSR in multidrug resistance, they contribute to copper and zinc resistance in *Salmonella* as described above. Both copper and zinc are essential for organisms but can be toxic at high levels, and microorganisms express diverse resistance mechanisms. The expression of *mdtABC* and *acrD* is induced by copper or zinc, and BaeSR is involved in this induction (Table 10.2). This finding indicates that the MdtABC and AcrD efflux systems have physiological roles in metal homeostasis beyond multidrug resistance [21]. It was also reported that GolS controls MdsABC in response to Au ions [22].

Table 10.2 The known regulators of multidrug efflux pumps in *Salmonella*

Efflux pump	Regulator	Regulator family	Inducible signal	Reference
AcrAB	RamA	AraC	Bile, indole	[70]
	RamR	TetR	Berberine, bile, crystal violet, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G	[71, 72]
	AcrR	TetR	Unknown	[73]
	MarA	AraC	Unknown	[74]
	SoxS	AraC	Paraquat	[75]
AcrEF	AcrS	TetR	Unknown	[76]
	H-NS	Histone-like protein	Unknown	[77]
AcrD	BaeSR	Two-component system	Indole, copper, iron, zinc tungstate	[21, 68]
	CpxAR	Two-component system	Indole, copper, zinc	[21]
MdtABC	BaeSR	Two-component system	Indole, copper, zinc, tungstate	[21, 68]
	CpxAR	Two-component system	Indole, copper, zinc	[21]
MdsABC	GolS	MerR	Gold	[22]
MacAB	PhoPQ	Two-component system	Magnesium	[13]

Mutations in *acrR* contribute to overexpression of *acrAB* and increases resistance to multiple drugs in *Salmonella* [73]. The histone-like protein (H-NS) modulates multidrug resistance through repression of the *acrEF* genes [77]. Eaves et al. [74] suggested that *acrB*, *acrF*, and *acrD* are coordinately regulated and that their expression is also influenced by the expression of the transcriptional activators *marA* and *soxS*. Nikaido et al. [75] found that *acrAB* induction in response to methyl viologen is dependent on SoxS. Indole, bile salts, and an *E. coli*-conditioned medium were also able to induce the expression of *acrAB* in *Salmonella*. The *acrAB* induction by these three signal sources is completely dependent on the *Salmonella*-specific regulator RamA, indicating that RamA plays a major role in inducing *acrAB* (Table 10.2) [70]. RamA belongs to the AraC transcriptional activator family, and this gene appears to be specific for *Salmonella* serovars and is absent in many other Gram-negative microorganisms; notable exceptions are *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Enterobacter* species [79–81]. The AcrAB induction pathway in *Salmonella* is different from that in *E. coli*. Bile induces AcrAB in both *Salmonella* and *E. coli*. In *E. coli*, the transcriptional factor Rob plays a major role in inducing *acrAB* expression in response to bile [82]. However, bile induction of *acrAB* in *Salmonella* is dependent on RamA, not Rob. Other regulators, including MarA, SoxS, SdiA, and AcrR, are not involved in AcrAB induction by indole and bile [70]. These facts suggest that RamA is the major regulator of *Salmonella acrAB* and may mask the contributions of any other *acrAB* regulators.

Abouzeed et al. [83] demonstrated that the inactivation of the *ramR* gene upstream of *ramA* resulted in an increased expression of *ramA* and the AcrAB efflux pump, indicating that RamR is a local repressor of *ramA*. Inactivation of *marR*, *marA*, *soxR*, and *soxS* did not affect the susceptibilities of the *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium strain LT2, whereas the disruption of *ramR* resulted in a multidrug resistance phenotype with this strain. In *E. coli*, multiple regulators, including MarA, Rob, SoxS, and SdiA, work together in controlling *acrAB* expression in response to *acrAB* inducers. This may be related to the lack of RamA in *E. coli*. Indeed, overproduction of RamA has induced the drug resistance level of *E. coli* [84, 85]. There may also be different induction mechanisms for *acrAB* via the RamA regulator. Indole was shown to induce *ramA* expression, and such increased expression of *ramA* can induce *acrAB*, whereas bile binds to RamA. This is reminiscent of the binding of bile to the Rob protein involved in regulation of *acrAB* in *E. coli* [82]. It seems that RamA can be converted from a low-activity state to a high-activity state in response to bile. More recently, Baucheron et al. [71] also identified a different induction mechanism of *acrAB* in response to bile whereby the bile-mediated activation of the *acrAB* and *tolC* multidrug efflux genes occurs via transcriptional derepression of the *ramA* activator gene, likely via the RamR repressor protein controlling expression of *ramA*. Indole and bile salts are found in various internal human environments, especially in the intestine [86, 87]. Indole is produced by many enteric bacterial species [87], and bile is often present in high concentrations in the intestinal tract [86]. Therefore, RamA may be required for *Salmonella* to detect environmental signals and for subsequent induction of the AcrAB–TolC system, resulting in excretion of toxic compounds into the surrounding environment

in the above examples, the intestine. A recent study showed heterogeneity in *ramRA* mutations and its differential impact on expression of regulator genes *ramA*, *marA*, *soxS*, and *acrR* and efflux component genes *acrB*, *acrF*, *emrB*, and *tolC*, revealing deletions that affected RamR-binding site exhibiting a major impact on the *ramA* transcript level and the multidrug resistance phenotype [88].

10.8 Structure of Multidrug Efflux Pump Regulator RamR with Multiple Drugs

As described above, RamR and RamA are important regulators for AcrAB–TolC in *Salmonella*. From the structural and biochemical analysis of RamR, a multidrug recognition mechanism of RamR occurs, whereby the DNA-binding activity is controlled by multiple drugs in order to induce *ramA* expression [72]. Yamasaki et al. [72] identified five substrates of the RamR protein, including berberine, crystal violet, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, and rhodamine 6G (Fig. 10.2). Similar approaches in crystallizing the TetR family regulators with multiple drugs have been also reported in QacR [89], TtgR [90], and CmeR [91]. The molecular weight of RamR in solution was calculated to be 36 kDa using gel filtration chromatography, which was conducted during the purification of the RamR protein. Dissolved RamR was found to exist in the dimer form in solution, and the molecular weight of the RamR monomer was 21 kDa [72]. The structure of RamR was initially determined at a resolution of 2.6 Å by multiple wavelength anomalous dispersion using selenomethionine modification. Subsequently, the RamR structure was determined at 2.1 Å by molecular replacement. Approximate overall dimensions of the RamR dimer were $58 \times 47 \times 44$ Å^3. RamR is composed of nine α-helices, and the three-helix bundle structures formed at the N-terminus maintain a helix-turn-helix motif conserved in DNA-binding sites. The structure of the RamR DNA-binding site is similar to that of other TetR family regulators. By the surface plasmon resonance analysis, it was found that five compounds, berberine, crystal violet, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, and rhodamine 6G, bind to the RamR protein. In contrast, tetracycline did not show any indication of binding to RamR. Using a *ramA* reporter plasmid, a ß-galactosidase assay showed the enhanced promoter activity of *ramA* when bacterial cells were treated with berberine, crystal violet, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, or rhodamine 6G. The crystal structures of RamR in complex with berberine, crystal violet, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, and rhodamine 6G were determined at a resolution of 2.4, 2.2, 2.6, 1.6, and 2.5 Å, respectively [72]. The structure reveals that RamR binds two molecules of berberine, ethidium bromide, or rhodamine 6G per dimer. And RamR binds one crystal violet or dequalinium molecule per dimer. It was originally reported that all the ligands bind to QacR with a 1:2 stoichiometry (one ligand per QacR dimer) [89], while either 1:2 or 1:1 stoichiometry has been observed for RamR. Similar observations were reported in TtgR [90]. The orientation of all agents is parallel with the Phe155 of RamR, suggesting that all these drugs bind with RamR through π–π stacking interactions. In contrast

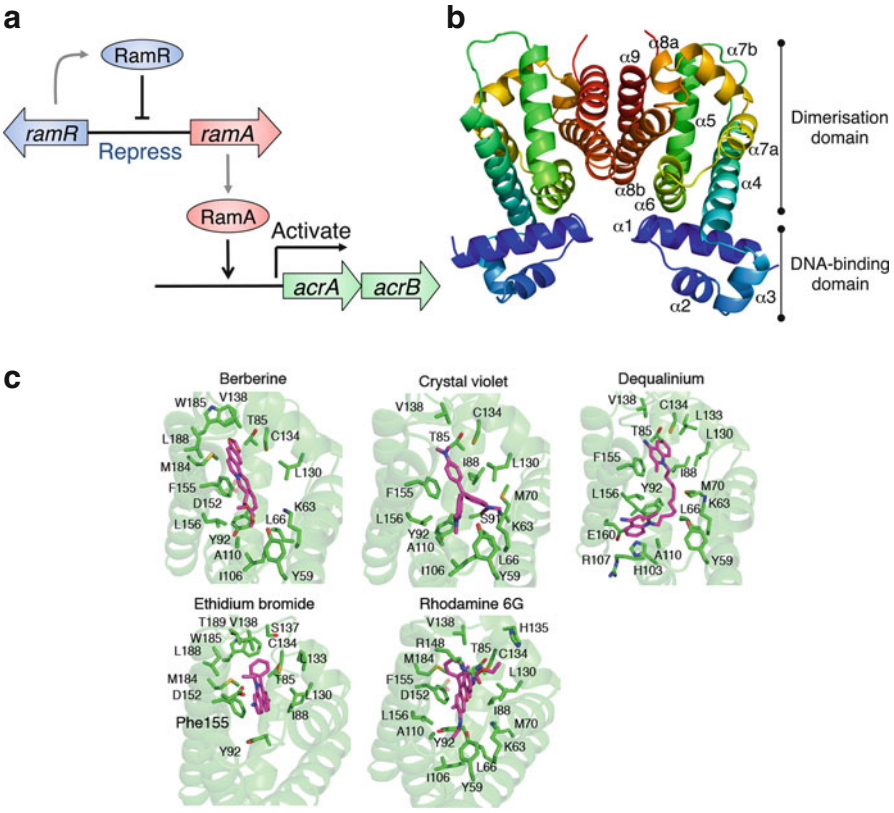


Fig. 10.2 Regulatory cascade and structure of RamR. (**a**) Model for gene regulation by RamR. RamR represses expression of the *ramA* gene, which encodes the activator protein for the *acrAB* efflux pump genes. RamR binds to the intergenic region between the *ramR* and *ramA* genes, and RamA binds to the upstream region of *acrAB*. (**b**) Crystal structure of the RamR dimer. Each monomer is colored as follows: the α-helices are represented in *blue* (*α1*), *marine* (*α2*), *sky blue* (*α3*), *cyan* (*α4*), *green* (*α5*), *limon* (*α6*), *yellow* (*α7a*), *deep olive* (*α7b*), *orange* (*α8a*), *brown* (*α8b*), and *red* (*α9*). (**c**) Multidrug recognition by RamR. Substrate binding site of RamR with a bound molecule berberine, *crystal violet*, dequalinium, ethidium bromide, or rhodamine 6G. Key residues are shown, including residue Phe155, which is involved in π–π stacking interactions with drugs. Carbon atoms of drugs and RamR are shown in *magenta* and *green*, respectively. Nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur atoms are shown in *blue*, *red*, and *yellow*, respectively (Figure is modified from Yamasaki et al. [72])

to the common interaction of all of these drugs with Phe155, each individual drug was also found to interact with a different set of amino acid residues other than Phe155. The interaction of different sets of amino acid residues with each drug indicates that multiple drugs are recognized by the multisite binding of RamR [72]. Comparison of the liganded structures with an unliganded RamR structure reveals that drug binding triggers an expansion of the distance between the N-termini of the helix-turn-helix motifs in the RamR dimer. This expansion occurred as a result of the binding of all of the drugs examined. By the electrophoretic mobility shift assays

and surface plasmon resonance experiments, RamR substrates interact with their recognition sites to reduce the DNA-binding affinity of RamR, resulting in the induction of *ramA* [72]. Because RamA has also been reported to negatively influence virulence in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium by downregulating expression of the *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 1 [92], determining the crystal structure of RamR is the first step in understanding the structural basis for the function of the regulatory proteins that control both drug resistance and virulence in pathogens. This effort extended our knowledge of transcriptional regulation mediated by RamR, a regulator of multidrug resistance in several enterobacterial pathogens.

10.9 Concluding Remarks

Post-genomic research has demonstrated that bacteria possess a large number of drug efflux system genes. As described in this chapter, at least ten drug efflux systems in the genome of *S. enterica* have been experimentally identified to date. Under normal growth conditions, most of drug efflux pumps are thought to be weakly expressed [13]. Increased expression of such efflux systems is possible when mutations occur in their regulatory factors. In fact, various types of mutations in *ramR* and the *ramR–ramA* intergenic region were identified in multidrug-resistant strains of *S*. Typhimurium, other *S. enterica* serovars, and *K. pneumoniae*, which result in increased expression of *ramA* and an increase in efflux-mediated multidrug resistance [83, 93, 94]. Also, it was reported that overexpression of the multidrug efflux operon *acrEF* occurs by insertional activation with IS1 or IS10 elements in *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium DT204 *acrB* mutants selected with fluoroquinolones [76]. A mutation in *acrR*, the local repressor of *acrAB*, was found for two ciprofloxacin-resistant selected mutants of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium [73]. In addition to these mutations, the structural and biochemical analysis showed that toxic compounds bind to RamR resulting in the increased efflux activity of *Salmonella* to protect this organism against the compounds [72].

Association of resistance mechanism with two-component signal transduction systems, which control the expression of drug efflux pumps, has also been identified in *Salmonella*. These findings suggest that the expression of efflux systems is transiently induced through some types of stimulation. In fact, this induction occurs as a result of various environmental stressors, such as low pH, osmotic changes, metals, and oxidative stress. The mechanism by which efflux pumps are expressed in response to the environment suggests that they might be expressed in the growth environments of bacteria such as at infection sites. It is reasonable to assume that efflux systems are induced inside hosts because these contribute not only to drug resistance but also to bacterial virulence. Therefore, it is necessary to identify the regulatory network of multidrug transporters in order to understand their physiological functions. Moreover, determining the physiological substrate of efflux systems is an important area of study, which will contribute to the understanding of the role of drug efflux systems in virulence.

The mechanism by which drug efflux pumps contribute to bacterial virulence has three features. Firstly, the efflux system has the capacity to transport substrates necessary to establish virulence, for example, toxins. Secondly, the efflux system is able to export antibacterial substances present in the host (such as bile acid and antimicrobial peptides) in order to protect the bacteria from the host environment. Thirdly, it can transport factors contributing to bacterial homeostasis or promoting bacterial regulatory functions within the host (such as autoinducers). Currently, several research groups and pharmaceutical companies are conducting research to develop drug efflux pump inhibitors. As efflux systems contribute to multidrug resistance and bacterial virulence, efflux systems are an attractive target for the development of new drugs. If an effective inhibitor is found, it could play a role in the development of new therapies that could conquer bacterial multidrug resistance and virulence.

Acknowledgments The author acknowledges funding from the Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development; the Japan Science and Technology Agency; the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science; the Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan; and the Cabinet Office, Government of Japan.

References

1. Scherer CA, Miller SI (2001) Molecular pathogenesis of *Salmonella*. In: Groisman EA (ed) Principles of bacterial pathogenesis. Academic Press, New York, pp 266–333
2. Finlay BB, Falkow S (1988) Virulence factors associated with *Salmonella* species. Microbiol Sci 5:324–328
3. Finlay BB, Falkow S (1989) *Salmonella* as an intracellular parasite. Mol Microbiol 3:1833–1841. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1989.tb00170.x
4. Bager F, Helmuth R (2001) Epidemiology of resistance to quinolones in *Salmonella*. Vet Res 32:285–290. doi:10.1051/vetres:2001125
5. Baucheron S, Imberechts H, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2002) The AcrB multidrug transporter plays a major role in high-level fluoroquinolone resistance in *Salmonella enterica* serovar TyphimuriumphagetypeDT204.MicrobDrugResist8:281–289.doi:10.1089/10766290260469543
6. Baucheron S, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2004) Role of TolC and *parC* mutation in high-level fluoroquinolone resistance in *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium DT204. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:657–659. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh122
7. Cloeckaert A, Chaslus-Dancla E (2001) Mechanisms of quinolone resistance in Salmonella. Vet Res 32:291–300. doi:10.1051/vetres:2001105
8. Piddock LJ (2002) Fluoroquinolone resistance in *Salmonella* serovars isolated from humans and food animals. FEMS Microbiol Rev 26:3–16. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2002.tb00596.x
9. Nishino K (2005) Bacterial multidrug exporters: insights into acquisition of multidrug resistance. Science. Online publication http://www.sciencemag.org/site/feature/data/prizes/ge/2004/nishino.xhtml
10. Ren Q, Paulsen IT (2007) Large-scale comparative genomic analyses of cytoplasmic membrane transport systems in prokaryotes. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 12:165–179. doi:10.1159/000099639
11. Lacroix FJ, Cloeckaert A, Grepinet O, Pinault C, Popoff MY, Waxin H, Pardon P (1996) *Salmonella typhimurium acrB*-like gene: identification and role in resistance to biliary salts and detergents and in murine infection. FEMS Microbiol Lett 135:161–167. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1996.tb07983.x

12. Nikaido H, Basina M, Nguyen V, Rosenberg EY (1998) Multidrug efflux pump AcrAB of *Salmonella typhimurium* excretes only those β-lactam antibiotics containing lipophilic side chains. J Bacteriol 180:4686–4692
13. Nishino K, Latifi T, Groisman EA (2006) Virulence and drug resistance roles of multidrug efflux systems of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Mol Microbiol 59:126–141. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04940.x
14. Villagra NA, Hidalgo AA, Santiviago CA, Saavedra CP, Mora GC (2008) SmvA, and not AcrB, is the major efflux pump for acriflavine and related compounds in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 62:1273–1276. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn407
15. Nishino K, Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A (2009) Regulation and physiological function of multidrug efflux pumps in *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:834–843. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2009.02.002
16. Nordmann P, Poirel L (2005) Emergence of plasmid-mediated resistance to quinolones in *Enterobacteriaceae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:463–469. doi:10.1093/jac/dki245
17. Robicsek A, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2006) The worldwide emergence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Lancet Infect Dis 6:629. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(06)70599-0
18. Wong MH, Chen S (2013) First detection of *oqxAB* in *Salmonella* spp. isolated from food. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:658–660. doi:10.1128/AAC.01144-12
19. Buckley AM, Webber MA, Cooles S, Randall LP, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2006) The AcrAB-TolC efflux system of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium plays a role in pathogenesis. Cell Microbiol 8:847–856. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2005.00671.x
20. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
21. Nishino K, Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A (2007) Regulation of multidrug efflux systems involved in multidrug and metal resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 189:9066–9075. doi:10.1128/JB.01045-07
22. Pontel LB, Audero ME, Espariz M, Checa SK, Soncini FC (2007) GolS controls the response to gold by the hierarchical induction of *Salmonella*-specific genes that include a CBA efflux-coding operon. Mol Microbiol 66:814–825. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.05963.x
23. Baugh S, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2012) Loss of or inhibition of all multidrug resistance efflux pumps of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium results in impaired ability to form a biofilm. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2409–2417. doi:10.1093/jac/dks228
24. Lacroix FJ, Avoyne C, Pinault C, Popoff MY, Pardon P (1995) *Salmonella typhimurium* TnphoA mutants with increased sensitivity to biological and chemical detergents. Res Microbiol 146:659–670. doi:10.1016/0923-2508(96)81063-1
25. Sukupolvi S, Vaara M, Helander IM, Viljanen P, Makela PH (1984) New *Salmonella typhimurium* mutants with altered outer membrane permeability. J Bacteriol 159:704–712
26. Rensch U, Nishino K, Klein G, Kehrenberg C (2014) *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium multidrug efflux pumps EmrAB and AcrEF support the major efflux system AcrAB in decreased susceptibility to triclosan. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:179–180. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.04.015
27. Horiyama T, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2010) TolC dependency of multidrug efflux systems in *Salmonella* enterica serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1372–1376. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq160
28. Conroy O, Kim EH, McEvoy MM, Rensing C (2010) Differing ability to transport nonmetal substrates by two RND-type metal exporters. FEMS Microbiol Lett 308:115–122. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2010.02006.x
29. Webber M, Buckley AM, Randall LP, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2006) Overexpression of *marA*, *soxS* and *acrB* in veterinary isolates of *Salmonella enterica* rarely correlates with cyclohexane tolerance. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:673–679. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl025
30. Usui M, Nagai H, Hiki M, Tamura Y, Asai T (2013) Effect of antimicrobial exposure on AcrAB expression in *Salmonella enterica* subspecies enterica serovar Choleraesuis. Front Microbiol 4:53. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00053

31. Ferrari RG, Galiana A, Cremades R, Rodriguez JC, Magnani M, Tognim MC, Oliveira TC, Royo G (2013) Expression of the *marA*, *soxS*, *acrB* and *ramA* genes related to the AcrAB/TolC efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* strains with and without quinolone resistance-determining regions *gyrA* gene mutations. Braz J Infect Dis 17:125–130. doi:10.1016/j.bjid.2012.09.011
32. Blair JM, Bavro VN, Ricci V, Modi N, Cacciotto P, Kleinekathfer U, Ruggerone P, Vargiu AV et al (2015) AcrB drug-binding pocket substitution confers clinically relevant resistance and altered substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:3511–3516. doi:10.1073/pnas.1419939112
33. Webber MA, Whitehead RN, Mount M, Loman NJ, Pallen MJ, Piddock LJ (2015) Parallel evolutionary pathways to antibiotic resistance selected by biocide exposure. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2241–2248. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv109
34. Nagakubo S, Nishino K, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2002) The putative response regulator *BaeR* stimulates multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli* via a novel multidrug exporter system, MdtABC. J Bacteriol 184:4161–4167. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4161-4167.2002
35. Santiviago CA, Fuentes JA, Bueno SM, Trombert AN, Hildago AA, Socias LT, Youderian P, Mora GC (2002) The *Salmonella enterica* sv. Typhimurium *smvA*, *yddG* and *ompD* (porin) genes are required for the efficient efflux of methyl viologen. Mol Microbiol 46:687–698. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.03204.x
36. Baucheron S, Mouline C, Praud K, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2005) TolC but not AcrB is essential for multidrug-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium colonization of chicks. J Antimicrob Chemother 55:707–712. doi:10.1093/jac/dki091
37. Guan HH, Yoshimura M, Chuankhayan P, Lin CC, Chen NC, Yang MC, Ismail A, Fun HK et al (2015) Crystal structure of an antigenic outer-membrane protein from *Salmonella* Typhi suggests a potential antigenic loop and an efflux mechanism. Sci Rep 5:16441. doi:10.1038/srep16441
38. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
39. Fralick JA (1996) Evidence that TolC is required for functioning of the Mar/AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 178:5803–5805
40. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2002) EvgA of the two-component signal transduction system modulates production of the *yhiUV* multidrug transporter in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 184:2319–2323. doi:10.1128/JB.184.8.2319-2323.2002
41. Nishino K, Yamada J, Hirakawa H, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2003) Roles of TolC-dependent multidrug transporters of *Escherichia coli* in resistance to β-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3030–3033. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.3030-3033.2003
42. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2004) Role of histone-like protein H-NS in multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 186:1423–1429. doi:10.1128/JB.186.5.1423-1429.2004
43. Yamasaki S, Nagasawa S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2011) AcrA dependency of the AcrD efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 64:433–437. doi:10.1038/ja.2011.28
44. Yamane K, Wachino J, Suzuki S, Kimura K, Shibata N, Kato H, Shibayama K, Konda T et al (2007) New plasmid-mediated fluoroquinolone efflux pump, QepA, found in an *Escherichia coli* clinical isolate. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3354–3360. doi:10.1128/AAC.00339-07
45. Lunn AD, Fabrega A, Sanchez-Cespedes J, Vila J (2010) Prevalence of mechanisms decreasing quinolone-susceptibility among *Salmonella* spp. clinical isolates. Int Microbiol 13:15–20. doi:10.2436/20.1501.01.107
46. Al-Gallas N, Abbassi MS, Gharbi B, Manai M, Ben Fayala MN, Bichihi R, Al-Gallas A, Ben Aissa R (2013) Occurrence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants and *rmtB* gene in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis and Typhimurium isolated from food-animal products in Tunisia. Foodborne Pathog Dis 10:813–819. doi:10.1089/fpd.2012.1466
47. Colobatiu L, Tabaran A, Flonta M, Oniga O, Mirel S, Mihaiu M (2015) First description of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants and β-lactamase encoding genes in non-typhoidal *Salmonella* isolated from humans, one companion animal and food in Romania. Gut Pathog 7:16. doi:10.1186/s13099-015-0063-3

48. Li L, Liao X, Yang Y, Sun J, Li L, Liu B, Yang S, Ma J et al (2013) Spread of *oqxAB* in *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium predominantly by IncHI2 plasmids. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:2263–2268. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt209
49. Li L, Liao XP, Liu ZZ, Huang T, Li X, Sun J, Liu BT, Zhang Q et al (2014) Co-spread of *oqxAB* and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}9G}$ in non-Typhi *Salmonella enterica* isolates mediated by ST2-IncHI2 plasmids. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:263–268. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.05.014
50. Wong MH, Yan M, Chan EW, Biao K, Chen S (2014) Emergence of clinical *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium isolates with concurrent resistance to ciprofloxacin, ceftriaxone, and azithromycin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3752–3756. doi:10.1128/AAC.02770-13
51. Kao CY, Chen CA, Liu YF, Wu HM, Chiou CS, Yan JJ, Wu JJ (2015) Molecular characterization of antimicrobial susceptibility of *Salmonella* isolates: first identification of a plasmid carrying *qnrD* or *oqxAB* in Taiwan. J Microbiol Immunol Infect. doi:10.1016/j.jmii.2015.03.004
52. Suter W, Rosselet A, Knusel F (1978) Mode of action of quindoxin and substituted quinoxaline-di-N-oxides on *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 13:770–783. doi:10.1128/AAC.13.5.770
53. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004
54. Hansen LH, Jensen LB, Sørensen HI, Sørensen SJ (2007) Substrate specificity of the OqxAB multidrug resistance pump in *Escherichia coli* and selected enteric bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:145–147. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm167
55. Kim HB, Wang M, Park CH, Kim EC, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2009) *oqxAB* encoding a multidrug efflux pump in human clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3582–3584. doi:10.1128/AAC.01574-08
56. Wong MH, Chan EW, Liu LZ, Chen S (2014) PMQR genes *oqxAB* and *aac(6′)Ib-cr* accelerate the development of fluoroquinolone resistance in *Salmonella typhimurium*. Front Microbiol 5:521. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00521
57. Lin D, Chen K, Wai-Chi Chan E, Chen S (2015) Increasing prevalence of ciprofloxacin-resistant food-borne *Salmonella* strains harboring multiple PMQR elements but not target gene mutations. Sci Rep 5:14754. doi:10.1038/srep14754
58. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT, Sliwinski MK, Pao SS, Skurray RA, Nikaido H (1998) Evolutionary origins of multidrug and drug-specific efflux pumps in bacteria. FASEB J 12:265–274
59. Blair JM, Richmond GE, Piddock LJ (2014) Multidrug efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria and their role in antibiotic resistance. Future Microbiol 9:1165–1177. doi:10.2217/fmb.14.66
60. Prouty AM, Brodsky IE, Falkow S, Gunn JS (2004) Bile-salt-mediated induction of antimicrobial and bile resistance in *Salmonella* Typhimurium. Microbiology 150:775–783. doi:10.1099/mic.0.26769-0
61. Stone BJ, Miller VL (1995) *Salmonella enteritidis* has a homologue of *tolC* that is required for virulence in BALB/c mice. Mol Microbiol 17:701–712. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.mmi_17040701.x
62. Lee JJ, Hsuan SL, Kuo CJ, Wu YC, Chen TH (2015) MarA and *ramA* regulate virulence in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Choleraesuis. Vet Microbiol 181:323–327. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2015.09.006
63. Bogomolnaya LM, Andrews KD, Talamantes M, Maple A, Ragoza Y, Vazquez-Torres A, Andrews-Polymenis H (2013) The ABC-type efflux pump MacAB protects *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium from oxidative stress. mBio 4:e00630–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00630-13
64. Yamanaka H, Kobayashi H, Takahashi E, Okamoto K (2008) MacAB is involved in the secretion of *Escherichia coli* heat-stable enterotoxin II. J Bacteriol 190:7693–7698. doi:10.1128/JB.00853-08
65. Lu S, Zgurskaya HI (2013) MacA, a periplasmic membrane fusion protein of the macrolide transporter MacAB-TolC, binds lipopolysaccharide core specifically and with high affinity. J Bacteriol 195:4865–4872. doi:10.1128/JB.00756-13

66. Turlin E, Heuck G, Simoes Brandao MI, Szili N, Mellin JR, Lange N, Wandersman C (2014) Protoporphyrin (PPIX) efflux by the MacAB-TolC pump in *Escherichia coli*. Microbiol Open 3:849–859. doi:10.1002/mbo3.203
67. Kochevar IE (1987) Mechanisms of drug photosensitization. Photochem Photobiol 45:891–895. doi:10.1111/j.1751-1097.1987.tb07899.x
68. Appia-Ayme C, Patrick E, Sullivan MJ, Alston MJ, Field SJ, AbuOun M, Anjum MF, Rowley G (2011) Novel inducers of the envelope stress response BaeSR in *Salmonella* Typhimurium: BaeR is critically required for tungstate waste disposal. PLoS One 6:e23713. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0023713
69. Baugh S, Phillips CR, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2014) Inhibition of multidrug efflux as a strategy to prevent biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:673–681. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt420
70. Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2008) AcrAB multidrug efflux pump regulation in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium by RamA in response to environmental signals. J Biol Chem 283:24245–24253. doi:10.1074/jbc.M804544200
71. Baucheron S, Nishino K, Monchaux I, Canepa S, Maurel MC, Coste F, Roussel A, Cloeckaert A et al (2014) Bile-mediated activation of the *acrAB* and *tolC* multidrug efflux genes occurs mainly through transcriptional derepression of *ramA* in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2400–2406. doi:10.1093/jac/dku140
72. Yamasaki S, Nikaido E, Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Fujiwara D, Fujii I, Nishino K (2013) The crystal structure of multidrug-resistance regulator RamR with multiple drugs. Nat Commun 4:2078. doi:10.1038/ncomms3078
73. Olliver A, Valle M, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2004) Role of an *acrR* mutation in multidrug resistance of *in vitro*-selected fluoroquinolone-resistant mutants of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. FEMS Microbiol Lett 238:267–272. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09766.x
74. Eaves DJ, Ricci V, Piddock LJ (2004) Expression of *acrB*, *acrF*, *acrD*, *marA*, and *soxS* in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium: role in multiple antibiotic resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1145–1150. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.4.1145-1150.2004
75. Nikaido E, Shirosaka I, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2011) Regulation of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium in response to indole and paraquat. Microbiology 157:648–655. doi:10.1099/mic.0.045757-0
76. Olliver A, Valle M, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2005) Overexpression of the multidrug efflux operon *acrEF* by insertional activation with IS1 or IS10 elements in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium DT204 *acrB* mutants selected with fluoroquinolones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:289–301. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.1.289-301.2005
77. Nishino K, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2009) H-NS modulates multidrug resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium by repressing multidrug efflux genes *acrEF*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3541–3543. doi:10.1128/AAC.00371-09
78. Zwir I, Shin D, Kato A, Nishino K, Latifi T, Solomon F, Hare JM, Huang H et al (2005) Dissecting the PhoP regulatory network of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella enterica*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:2862–2867. doi:10.1073/pnas.0408238102
79. Komatsu T, Ohta M, Kido N, Arakawa Y, Ito H, Mizuno T, Kato N (1990) Molecular characterization of an *Enterobacter cloacae* gene (*romA*) which pleiotropically inhibits the expression of *Escherichia coli* outer membrane proteins. J Bacteriol 172:4082–4089
80. van der Straaten T, Zulianello L, van Diepen A, Granger DL, Janssen R, van Dissel JT (2004) *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium *RamA*, intracellular oxidative stress response, and bacterial virulence. Infect Immun 72:996–1003. doi:10.1128/IAI.72.2.996-1003.2004
81. Chollet R, Chevalier J, Bollet C, Pagès JM, Davin-Regli A (2004) RamA is an alternate activator of the multidrug resistance cascade in *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2518–2523. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2518-2523.2004
82. Rosenberg EY, Bertenthal D, Nilles ML, Bertrand KP, Nikaido H (2003) Bile salts and fatty acids induce the expression of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB multidrug efflux pump through their

interaction with Rob regulatory protein. Mol Microbiol 48:1609–1619. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03531.x
83. Abouzeed YM, Baucheron S, Cloeckaert A (2008) *ramR* mutations involved in efflux-mediated multidrug resistance in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2428–2434. doi:10.1128/AAC.00084-08
84. van der Straaten T, Janssen R, Mevius DJ, van Dissel JT (2004) *Salmonella* gene *rma* (*ramA*) and multiple-drug-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar typhimurium. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2292–2294. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2292-2294.2004
85. Yassien MA, Ewis HE, Lu CD, Abdelal AT (2002) Molecular cloning and characterization of the *Salmonella enterica* serovar Paratyphi B *rma* gene, which confers multiple drug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:360–366. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.2.360-366.2002
86. Batta AK, Salen G, Batta P, Tint GS, Alberts DS, Earnest DL (2002) Simultaneous quantitation of fatty acids, sterols and bile acids in human stool by capillary gas-liquid chromatography. J Chromatogr B Anal Technol Biomed Life Sci 775:153–161. doi:10.1016/S1570-0232(02)00289-1
87. Sonnenwirth AC (1980) The enteric bacteria and bacteroides. In: Davis BD, Dulbecco R, Eisen HN, Ginsberg HS (eds) Microbiology, 3rd edn. Harper & Row, Publishers, Philadephia, pp 645–672
88. Fàbrega A, Balleste-Delpierre C, Vila J (2016) Differential impact of *ramRA* mutations on both *ramA* transcription and decreased antimicrobial susceptibility in *Salmonella* Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:617–624. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv410
89. Schumacher MA, Miller MC, Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA, Brennan RG (2001) Structural mechanisms of QacR induction and multidrug recognition. Science 294:2158–2163. doi:10.1126/science.1066020
90. Alguel Y, Meng C, Teran W, Krell T, Ramos JL, Gallegos MT, Zhang X (2007) Crystal structures of multidrug binding protein TtgR in complex with antibiotics and plant antimicrobials. J Mol Biol 369:829–840. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2007.03.062
91. Lei HT, Shen Z, Surana P, Routh MD, Su CC, Zhang Q, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structures of CmeR-bile acid complexes from *Campylobacter jejuni*. Protein Sci 20:712–723. doi:10.1002/pro.602
92. Bailey AM, Ivens A, Kingsley R, Cottell JL, Wain J, Piddock LJ (2010) RamA, a member of the AraC/XylS family, influences both virulence and efflux in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 192:1607–1616. doi:10.1128/JB.01517-09
93. Kehrenberg C, Cloeckaert A, Klein G, Schwarz S (2009) Decreased fluoroquinolone susceptibility in mutants of *Salmonella serovars* other than Typhimurium: detection of novel mutations involved in modulated expression of *ramA* and *soxS*. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:1175–1180. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp347
94. Rosenblum R, Khan E, Gonzalez G, Hasan R, Schneiders T (2011) Genetic regulation of the *ramA* locus and its expression in clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 38:39–45. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.02.012

Chapter 11
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella*

Anne Davin-Regli, Muriel Masi, Suzanne Bialek, Marie-Hélène Nicolas-Chanoine, and Jean-Marie Pagès

Abstract *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* spp. are recognized as important opportunistic and multidrug-resistant bacterial pathogens and now classified in the ESKAPE microorganism group. These Gram-negative bacteria exhibit a rapid and efficient adaptation to antimicrobial agents and are responsible for several healthcare-associated infections. The modification of the transporters involved in the drug translocation through membrane barrier represents the first line of bacterial defense. Multidrug resistance is primarily due to modifications of membrane transporters involved in the antimicrobial translocation. This results from the activation of several regulatory pathways such as Mar or Ram that control membrane permeability through the expression of porins and efflux pumps. The overexpression of efflux pumps dramatically reduces the intra-bacterial concentration of various classes of antimicrobials, and the extrusion takes place rapidly when the pumps are active. The *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* prevalence in human infections and the major contribution of efflux for controlling the intracellular concentration of antimicrobials highlight the role of the membrane barrier in bacterial strategies facing our antimicrobial arsenal.

Keywords *Enterobacter* • *Klebsiella* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pumps • Outer membrane • Porin • Activator • Repressor • Virulence • AcrAB-TolC • EefABC • OqxAB • AcrR • RamA • RamR • RarA

A. Davin-Regli • M. Masi • J.-M. Pagès (✉)
Transporteurs Membranaires, Chimiorésistance et Drug Design,
Aix Marseille Univ, IRBA, Facultés de Médecine et de Pharmacie, Marseille, France
e-mail: jean-marie.pages@univ-amu.fr

S. Bialek • M.-H. Nicolas-Chanoine
Service de Microbiologie, Hôpital Beaujon, Clichy, France

UMR 1149, Université Paris VII, Paris, France

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_11

11.1 Introduction

Enterobacter and *Klebsiella* are members of common Gram-negative, facultative anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria belonging to the family *Enterobacteriaceae*. Both genera are very close and it was even suggested twice to reclassify *Enterobacter aerogenes* into the *Klebsiella* genus [1]. Today, *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* species represent the prominent enterobacterial members of the ESKAPE pathogen group that encompasses the main multidrug-resistant strains described in the most worrying and complicated infections in hospitals [2, 3]. This ranking is associated with the rapid adaptation of these species face to antimicrobial therapy, including the control of membrane permeability barrier and the expression of several mechanisms of resistance [4]. A recent publication has clearly demonstrated the correlation between the emergence of resistant isolates during the treatment with imipenem of a patient infected with *E. aerogenes* and the modification of membrane permeability associated with increasing resistance toward β-lactam antibiotics [5].

In *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* species, involvement of several regulators and genetic cascades has been described in the development or selection of efficient mechanisms that provide a serious resistance against various antimicrobial classes [6]. Importantly, the activity of these global or local regulators has been reported in many clinical isolates in addition to the expression of different genes directly involved in the control of intracellular accumulation of antimicrobial agents. This chapter provides an up-to-date review of efflux pump-mediated antimicrobial resistance in *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* including the regulation of pump expression and the methods used for pump characterization.

11.2 Efflux and Resistance in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* Clinical Strains

11.2.1 E. aerogenes *and* K. pneumoniae*: Relevance in Gram-Negative Bacteria Infection and Antimicrobial Resistance*

E. aerogenes has been responsible for a significant European outbreak between 1993 and 2003 and is considered as the paradigm of opportunistic bacteria. Until 2003, *E. aerogenes* was considered as an important emerging multidrug-resistant pathogen, particularly in intensive care units [7, 8]. The situation in the 1990s in Europe pointed to the dispersion of an epidemic clone [9]. The event corresponded to the international spreading of the extended-spectrum β-lactamase (ESBL) TEM-24 ($bla_{\text{TEM-24}}$), located on an epidemic plasmid [7, 9]. The prevalence of *Enterobacter* spp. infections in clinical institutes has also increased greatly with the introduction of extended-spectrum cephalosporins and carbapenems into antimicrobial therapy [10, 11]. *Enterobacter cloacae* is among the most common *Enterobacter* spp. causing only nosocomial infections in the last decade, and a number of studies have been

published on the antimicrobial resistance features of these microorganisms. Interestingly, due to the diffusion of most frequent ESBLs and carbapenemases in this species, *E. cloacae* has now become the third *Enterobacteriaceae* species involved in nosocomial infections after *Escherichia coli* and *K. pneumoniae* [12, 13]. Recent observations suggest that *E. cloacae* harbors clonal lineages of increased epidemic potential that may be associated with resistance spread in Europe [14].

Despite its intrinsic resistance to ampicillin and constant expression of ESBLs, which is associated to other resistance mechanisms and results in multidrug resistance (MDR) phenotype, the prevalence of ESBL-producing *E. aerogenes* has significantly dropped by 18-fold in France from 2002 to 2012 [10, 12]. Its position was displaced in the context of hospital-acquired infections, because of the drastic rise of the *E. coli* pandemic clone O25:H4-ST131 along with *K. pneumoniae* and *E. cloacae*, ESBL- and/or carbapenemase-producing strains [15]. *E. cloacae* is now the most frequently observed clinical species among *Enterobacter* spp. [6]. It can be associated to the dissemination of actual epidemic plasmids bearing most prevalent resistant genes and expressing the widest range of new β-lactamases or carbapenemases.

Resistance of *Enterobacter* spp. to third-generation cephalosporins is most typically caused by overproduction of AmpC β-lactamases, and if strains are also ESBL producers, they become resistant to all members of this class of antibiotics. The prevalence of AmpC and CTX-M producers represented approximately 5 % of the isolates in most recent studies, and these enzymes are most often plasmid mediated [13]. These characteristics, associated with the frequent endogenous intestinal carriage of *E. cloacae*, may result in abnormally high levels in the bowels of hospitalized patients, especially those who have received cephalosporins [13].

K. pneumoniae is, after *E. coli*, the main enterobacterial species involved in a wide range of nosocomial infections [4]. Following epidemiology of the plasmid-mediated resistance to extended-spectrum cephalosporinases, *K. pneumoniae* has been for the last 30 years the nosocomial enterobacterial species with the highest proportion of isolates producing plasmid-mediated β-lactamases, including ESBLs, cephalosporinases, and carbapenemases [16–19]. Contrary to *Enterobacter* spp., *K. pneumoniae* also causes invasive community-acquired infections, including liver abscess, pneumonia, severe bacteremia, and meningitis [20]. The hypervirulent strains causing these infections are exceptionally resistant to antimicrobials, whereas nosocomial strains are commonly multidrug resistant. Interestingly, hypervirulent and multidrug-resistant strains belong to different clonal groups following a recent study that provides genomic definition of clonal groups in *K. pneumoniae* [21].

11.2.2 First Description of Efflux Mechanisms, Prevalence, and Associated Mechanisms of Resistance

In 1998, the involvement of an efflux mechanism in the extrusion of molecules such as chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, and tetracycline in *Enterobacter* spp. was first described [22]. This mechanism is highly efficient since about 80–90 % of the norfloxacin content can be extruded by the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump during the first

10–15 min [22]. This process is energy dependent and requires membrane energy (proton motive force) as extensively described (for a review, see [18]). Approximately 40 % of multidrug-resistant clinical strains have an active efflux contributing to resistance [8]. The role of efflux mechanism in *E. aerogenes* resistance has been studied with isolates from an 8-year period, which indicated a noticeable increase in the number of clinical isolates containing an efflux mechanism susceptible to a pump inhibitor in one decade [8].

The EefABC and AcrAB-TolC efflux pump genes of *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* have been described (Table 11.1), and their involvement in antimicrobial exportation has been studied [23–26, 36, 37]. Several studies on *E. cloacae* have also reported the presence of efflux pumps belonging to the resistance-nodulation-division (RND) superfamily such as AcrAB-TolC and OqxAB [38–41]. In *E. aerogenes* and *E. cloacae*, the sequence similarities and biological activity are particularly high with regard to AcrAB-TolC [24, 39]. Various chemicals such as chloramphenicol, imipenem, and salicylate are also able to trigger the genetic cascade controlling

Table 11.1 RND-type efflux pumps in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae*

Accession number[a]	Efflux component	Protein family	Phenotype	References
EAE_12955 EAE_12950	AcrA AcrB	Periplasmic adaptor RND transporter	Multidrug resistance	[24]
EAE_4740 EAE_4735	AcrE AcrF	Periplasmic adaptor RND transporter	Not determined	
EAE_00485	AcrD	RND transporter	Aminoglycoside resistance	
EAE_06725 EAE_06730 EAE_06735	EefA EefB EefC	Periplasmic adaptor RND transporter Outer membrane TolC	Acid tolerance and virulence	[25, 26]
EAE_19065		Putative RND transporter	Not determined	
EAE_16625 EAE_16630	OqxA OqxB	Periplasmic adaptor RND transporter	Not determined	[27–29]
EAE_23590 EAE_23595 EAE_23600	MdtA MdtB MdtC	Periplasmic adaptor Heterodimeric RND transporter Heterodimeric RND transporter	Not determined	[30, 31]
EAE_09970 EAE_09975 EAE_09980 EAE_09985	CusA CusB CusF CusC	Periplasmic adaptor RND transporter Chaperone Outer membrane TolC	Resistance to metallic cations	[32, 33]

[a]Accession numbers are given accordingly to the deposited genomes of reference strain *E. aerogenes* KCTC2190 [34]. The complete genome for *K. pneumoniae* is also available such as for strain KCTC2242 [35]

the expression of *Enterobacter* AcrAB-TolC pump [42]. The regulation seems to be associated with the internal concentration of chemicals that plays a role in activation of the efflux pump expression cascade [43]. This coordinated control of influx and efflux directly and efficiently governs the intracellular accumulation of antimicrobial agents. Importantly, this internal accumulation of antimicrobial molecules below the threshold corresponding to the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) can favor the emergence and the acquisition of additional mechanisms of resistance such as target mutation and production of detoxifying enzymes (e.g., β-lactamases and acetyltransferase) and contribute to the extension of MDR phenotype [23, 44]. The involvement of efflux pumps in resistant isolates has been largely underevaluated due to the scarcity of precise assays to determine the level of efflux activity in Gram-negative isolates (see Sect. 4 below). Only a limited number of studies have reported an evaluation of the efflux pumps in various clinical isolate collections or have tried to follow the evolution of efflux resistance measurement in *Enterobacteriaceae* pathogens during the last decades. Importantly, a recent report has described an increase of the efflux concern in hospital isolates of *E. aerogenes* suggesting that this resistance mechanism can be underestimated or masked by other mechanisms [5, 8]. Another recent study further confirmed AcrAB-TolC as the most important RND pump for its contribution to multidrug resistance in *E. cloacae* [45]. This study also identified additional known or putative RND pumps in *E. cloacae*, which include CusCBA homologues (ECL_01960-01962-01963 and ECL 04893-04891-04888), EefABC, MdtABC, OqxAB, ECL_01759-01758, ECL_02243-02244, ECL_03150-03149, ECL_03767, and ECL_04649-04650. Trans-complementation of *acrB* by EefABC, ECL_01758, or OqxAB largely restored the wild-type drug susceptibility phenotype [45].

In *K. pneumoniae*, β-lactamase production and reduced porin levels have been the major mechanisms described as to be involved in β-lactam resistance until the middle of the 2000s [46]. Involvement of overexpression of efflux pumps in β-lactam resistance in clinical isolates of *K. pneumoniae* was suspected with reduced susceptibility to cefoxitin in isolates without cephalosporinase production and with a low level of resistance to antimicrobial families (e.g., nalidixic acid and chloramphenicol) well-known to be substrates of drug efflux pumps [23, 47–50]. On the basis of this particular resistance phenotype, henceforth confirmed to be related to overexpression of efflux pumps in *K. pneumoniae* [27, 51], 5 % of clinical isolates displaying this phenotype were assessed [52]. However, as this mechanism of resistance is often associated with others in clinical isolates [5], its precise detection is difficult, and subsequently its prevalence is probably underestimated.

The basal efflux present in bacteria is certainly the first mechanism with membrane impermeability that opposes the action of antimicrobials on the bacteria [42]. A subinhibitory intracellular concentration of antimicrobials will then promote the development of more specific mechanisms of resistance such as target mutations for fluoroquinolones or enzymatic response for β-lactams. For example, several mutations are found in genes *gyrA* and *parC* coding quinolone targets, and they are frequently associated to efflux, resulting in high MIC levels. Thus, most of the isolates studied combine efflux to specific resistance mechanisms. Inhibition of efflux

mechanisms alone in such cases never restores susceptibility to the antimicrobial despite a significant diminution of the MICs [53]. At this moment, several efflux pumps have been genetically and functionally characterized in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* (Table 11.1).

11.2.3 Involvement of Efflux Pumps in E. aerogenes *and* K. pneumoniae *Functions Other Than Antimicrobial Resistance*

Padilla and colleagues have described a moderate increase in cefoxitin MIC, concomitantly to resistance to chloramphenicol and ciprofloxacin, in a derivative of *K. pneumoniae* strain 52145 in which the gene *acrR*, encoding the repressor of the efflux system AcrAB had been inactivated. They showed in a murine model of pneumonia that the *K. pneumoniae* AcrAB efflux system is involved in resistance to the host antimicrobial peptides present in the lung, one of the first host barriers of the innate immune system against infections [54]. This finding strongly suggests the participation of efflux systems of *K. pneumoniae* in its virulence, as did the results published by Coudeyras et al. [25]. The latter showed that the potential efflux pump EefABC of *K. pneumoniae* conferred an advantage to this bacterial species to colonize the digestive tract in a murine model [25].

In order to determine the respective role in virulence of the two efflux pumps AcrAB and OqxAB identified in *K. pneumoniae*, Bialek-Davenet et al. tested several isogenic strains, differentially expressing both efflux pumps, in the *Caenorhabditis elegans* model [27]. A strain normally producing AcrAB and overproducing OqxAB, consecutively to a mutation in the gene encoding *oqxR*, was significantly more virulent than its isogenic strain producing AcrAB and deleted for *oqxABR*. Deletion of the *acrB* gene in a strain overproducing OqxAB led to a significant decrease in its virulence. Furthermore, the same effect was observed with a strain deleted for *oqxABR* and overexpressing *acrB* due to a deletion of the *ramR* gene. Therefore, deletion of the *acrB* gene seems to reduce the virulence potential, while overexpression of this gene does not have, by itself, a positive effect on virulence [27]. Recently, it has been demonstrated by De Majumdar et al. [55] that RamA can trigger changes on the bacterial surface that allow *Klebsiella* cells to survive to antimicrobial challenge, to evade from attack by host immune peptides, and to resist to phagocytosis. More precisely, molecular basis of increased survival of RamA-overexpressing *K. pneumoniae*, against host-derived factors, is associated with RamA-driven alterations of the lipid A moiety of *Klebsiella* lipopolysaccharide. This modification is likely to be linked to *Klebsiella*'s ability to resist the host response so that it remains undetected by the immune system [55]. Finally, RamA overproduction protects against macrophage uptake and internalization, thus providing a basis for the greater dissemination of the RamA-overexpressing strain. The relationship between AcrAB-TolC and bacterial virulence has been clearly established in *Salmonella* Typhimurium where inactivation of *acrB* causes a decreased

expression of genes in the pathogenic island that are known to be required for infections [56].

Using the *C. elegans* model, it has been reported that a reduction of *E. aerogenes and K. pneumoniae* virulence is associated with the membrane modifications involved in drug resistance [57, 58]. The combination of outer membrane alterations induces an important decrease in bacterial fitness and adaptation to environmental stresses. Porin and lipopolysaccharide organizations contribute to the physiological state involved in the mid-late/late steps of host colonization. In contrast the overexpression of AcrAB-TolC efflux pump does not modify the *E. aerogenes* virulence in this model [58]. Consistently, inactivation of *acrB* also reduced pathogenicity of *E. cloacae* in an invertebrate model of infection [45].

11.3 Efflux Regulation and Role in Antimicrobial Resistance

Numerous regulatory proteins have been implicated in the development of MDR, and both structural and genetic investigations endeavor to understand and decipher their mechanisms of action [23, 50, 59]. Control of efflux pump expression is carried out on several levels: (i) positive regulation by general or specific transcriptional activators that coordinate the expression of several genes, (ii) negative regulation by repressors of efflux pump components, and (iii) response to chemical or pharmaceutical factors that trigger one or more complex interlinking regulatory cascades.

11.3.1 Positive Regulation by Global Transcriptional Activators

The chromosomal transcriptional regulators of bacterial influx and efflux genes described in *Enterobacteriaceae* belong to one of several regulatory protein families, in particular AraC, MarR, and TetR [60–62]. All possess α-helix-turn-α-helix DNA-binding motifs and the most described is the global activator MarA.

The *mar* locus The *mar* (multiple antibiotic resistance) locus is a continual operon which encodes for the key regulator MarA and controls both porin and efflux pump expression. The *marRAB* operon exhibits a genetic organization preserved among the *Enterobacteriaceae* [63, 64]. It is constitutively repressed by MarR, its specific repressor, and MarB that encodes a small periplasmic protein that reduces the transcription rate of *marA* [65]. The expression (or derepression) of *marRAB* is the consequence either of (i) mutations in the MarR binding sites (observed in *E. coli*), (ii) modification of MarR at the protein level preventing its repressor function, or (iii) the direct action of inductors of the system [66, 67]. However, no clinical *Enterobacter* spp. and *K. pneumoniae* strains with *marR* mutations were characterized among multidrug-resistant isolates (data not published).

MarA is an important regulator implicated in adaptation to the environment and protection against external aggressions, by inducing the direct or indirect action of more than 60 genes [68, 69]. MarA activates the *acr* operon by binding to the intergenic region between *acrR* and *acrA*, lifting the repressive action caused by the AcrR repressor protein. The expression of *marA* triggers a cascade that leads to the MDR phenotype by simultaneous reduction of influx and increase in efflux of antimicrobials. The overall effect of the *mar* regulon is to reduce intracellular and periplasmic concentrations of antimicrobials that enter the bacterial cell through porins and are substrates of active efflux via AcrAB-TolC [70].

The oxidative stress regulon *soxRS* SoxS is the effector of the *soxRS* global superoxide response regulon. SoxS exhibits about 50 % homology with MarA [71]. It is activated by superoxide-generating agents via conversion of SoxR, a divergently transcribed local transcriptional activator, into an active form [72]. In the presence of oxidizing agents (e.g., hydrogen peroxide, nitric oxide, and methyl viologen), SoxR shifts from the reduced to the oxidized state and triggers the transcription of gene *soxS* [71]. SoxS was demonstrated to be involved in activation of the MDR phenotype in *E. cloacae* by upregulating *acrAB* [40]. The marboxes are also target sequences for the binding of SoxS, and the phenotype induced by SoxS is similar to that induced by MarA [73]. SoxS is also able to activate MarA expression and together they activate many of the same genes [74]. Mutations in the SoxR activator have been identified in clinical isolates of *E. coli* and *S. enterica* from patients undergoing quinolone treatment and shown to confer an increased MDR phenotype, but no mutations were found in multidrug-resistant *E. aerogenes*, for instance [75, 76]. With regard to *K. pneumoniae*, a mutant strain selected *in vitro* with ciprofloxacin, with a point mutation in the *soxR* gene (C375G) resulting in an amino acid substitution (Asn125Lys) in the SoxR protein, has been described [51]. This mutant showed an increase in the transcription level of gene *soxS* compared to its parental strain. Complementation with the wild-type *soxR* gene normalized the transcription level of *soxS* and restored the strain's susceptibility to antibiotics. Interestingly, the *soxR* mutant did not overexpress AcrAB, which suggests that in *K. pneumoniae* the *soxRS* operon is involved in the regulation of a distinct efflux pump.

The *rob* regulon Rob is also a member of the AraC family and it regulates genes involved in resistance to antibiotics, organic solvents, and heavy metals [77, 78]. Overexpression of Rob in *E. coli* produces both increased organic solvent tolerance and low-level resistance to multiple antimicrobial agents, due to increased expression of AcrAB [79]. There is considerable overlapping of the genes targeted by Rob and those under the control of MarA and SoxS, but Rob has a limited effect on the level of expression [80]. Rob activates the target genes only after the binding of inducers such as medium-chain fatty acids and bile salts, with its C-terminal end. Its constitutive expression in the cell should saturate target genes with MarA and SoxS and should induce a continuous MDR phenotype.

RamA super-regulator RamA was first described in a multidrug-resistant *K. pneumoniae* mutant [81–83]. It shares 45 % identity with MarA with high conservation of

the two DNA-binding motifs essential to the regulatory function. Thus, it can be expected that RamA and MarA might recognize an overlapping set of operator sequences. RamA in *E. aerogenes* elicited a high-level resistance to diverse antimicrobials (chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, tetracycline, tigecycline, trimethoprim, etc.) as result of a decreased expression of OmpF and an active efflux [84]. RamA has been identified in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Paratyphi B and Typhimurium and in *E. aerogenes* and *E. cloacae* [6]. Schneiders and colleagues found that transcription levels of the gene *ramA* were elevated in three out of ten fluoroquinolone-resistant and *acrA*-overexpressing *K. pneumoniae* isolates, whereas no *marA* or *soxS* overproduction was detected [85]. In a recent study, De Majumdar et al. [55] identified 40 genes upregulated and 50 downregulated by RamA (both AcrAB and TolC are upregulated). In a similar study by Källman and colleagues [86], overexpression of *ramA* was detected in nine out of ten clinical *K. pneumoniae* isolates, resistant to chloramphenicol, nalidixic acid, tigecycline, and cefuroxime and displaying increased expression of *acrA* and decreased transcription of *ompK35*, whereas only four of them overexpressed *marA* and no one overexpressed *soxS*.

RamA has also been demonstrated to bind to the *mar* operator in *E. coli* and enhance its transcription, suggesting an interaction between these two systems [87]. This suggests that MarA could regulate the transcription of *ramA*; however, constitutive expression of RamA results in an MDR phenotype even in the absence of the *mar* locus. RamA is a transcriptional activator of the Mar regulon and is also a self-governing activator of the MDR cascade. RamR is the repressor of *ramA* expression, and mutations that impact the RamR dimerization and responsible for a MDR phenotype have been found in multidrug-resistant *E. aerogenes* isolates. In carbapenem-resistant *K. pneumoniae* isolates, mutations, insertions, or deletions associated to frameshift and premature stop codon were identified in the *ramR* gene for three strains [88]. Additional gene (rather than *ramR*) may also be involved in controlling *ramA* expression [89]. RamA plays a role in the oxidative stress response in partnership with *soxRS*, but seems more important than *marA* and *soxS* in the development of MDR in *Salmonella* spp. [90]. At this moment, it is also important to mention that the RamA regulator is described in *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella*, and *Salmonella* but not reported in *E. coli* in contrast to the Mar regulon [91].

The RarA regulator Besides *acrRAB*, the chromosome of *K. pneumoniae* contains another recently characterized locus, *rarA-oqxABR*, encoding an efflux system together with its regulatory elements [41]. The *oqxAB* operon was originally described on plasmid pOLA52, carried by an *E. coli* strain of porcine origin and shown to confer resistance to olaquindox (a growth enhancer used in pig farming), chloramphenicol, and quinolones [92, 93]. RarA is an AraC-type transcriptional regulator. It is overproduced as OqxAB when the negative regulator OqxR does not work [27, 41].

De Majumdar and colleagues [94] found by using transcriptome analysis that *rarA* overexpression resulted in the differential expression of 66 genes (42 upregulated and 24 downregulated). Under the clusters of orthologous group functional classification, the majority of affected genes belonged to the category of cell

envelope biogenesis and posttranslational modification, along with genes encoding the previously uncharacterized transport proteins (e.g., KPN_03141, *sdaCB*, and *leuE*) and the porin OmpK35. However, genes associated with energy production and conversion and amino acid transport or metabolism (e.g., *nuoA*, *narJ*, and *proWX*) were found to be downregulated.

11.3.2 Other Regulators

H-NS, SdiA, and Fis regulators Another global regulator of outer membrane permeability, H-NS (histone-like nucleoid-structuring protein), regulates the expression of porins and several efflux pumps in *E. coli* and *E. aerogenes* in response to osmotic stress [95, 96]. There is evidence that this H-NS also controls expression of the cation-selective outer membrane protein OmpX [97, 98].

A recent study demonstrated that AcrAB is also positively regulated by SdiA, a protein that regulates cell division genes in a manner dependent upon quorum sensing [99]. Fis is a nucleoid-associated global regulatory protein that modifies *acrAB* transcriptional activity in response to various growth conditions and can also bind to a site within *marO* upstream the marbox. This regulator is proposed to limit the overall level of negative superhelicity and stabilize the local DNA architecture of certain promoters, providing an additional twofold stimulation to MarA-, SoxS-, and Rob-mediated activation of transcription [100].

Repressors of efflux pump genes Many operons that encode efflux pump components contain a physically linked regulatory gene that plays a monospecific role in modulating expression of that pump. *acrR* encodes a TetR-type repressor, which is known to repress both its own and *acrAB* transcription [101]. Mutations in *acrR* have been shown to derepress *acrB*. Such mutations have been found in clinical isolates of *E. coli*, *S.* Typhimurium, *E. aerogenes*, and *K. pneumoniae* [24, 85, 102–104]. These mutations lead to the overexpression of *acrAB* and partially contributed to increased resistance to several unrelated antimicrobials as demonstrated for tigecycline in *K. pneumoniae* [24, 102, 103]. The gene *oqxR* downregulates *rarA* and *oqxAB* expression in *K. pneumoniae* [27].

11.3.3 Chemical Effectors or Inductors

When the *mar* system was first described, salicylate, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline were reported to induce the transcription of the *marRAB* operon [105]. Some inducers have been shown to bind directly to the repressor MarR following entry into the bacterial cell. Indeed, salicylate and (to a lesser extent) tetracycline exhibit strong affinity for MarR, preventing binding to *marO* or shifting the repressor out of the operator site [106]. Similarly deoxycholate interacts with MarR to prevent DNA

binding in *S*. Typhimurium [107]. More generally, the transcriptional activators involved in MDR respond to a variety of chemically unrelated compounds including antibiotics (tetracycline, tigecycline, and chloramphenicol), biocides (triclosan and household disinfectants), the uncoupling agent carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP), cyclohexane, salicylate, acetylsalicylate (aspirin), acetaminophen, sodium benzoate, plumbagin, menadione, methyl viologen, dinitrophenol, and more generally phenolic rings [108]. In the same way, a multidrug recognition of RamR has been recently demonstrated, whereby the DNA-binding activity is controlled by multiple drugs [109]. Five substrates were identified including berberine, crystal violet, and ethidium bromide. Removal of such toxic substances and subculture in favorable conditions often results in the reversion of MDR to the sensitive phenotype as repression of global activators is restored. The exact mechanism of induction by each of these compounds is yet to be deciphered, and further investigation of these processes may aid in the understanding of how MDR develops.

11.3.4 Model and Regulation Cascade

The regulation of MDR in *Enterobacter* is quite complex and redundant [42, 91] and contributes to the rapid adaptation of the clinical isolate via the porin and efflux balance [110, 111]. Interestingly, regarding the genetic control of efflux pump expression, activators MarA, RamA, and RarA and repressors MarR, RamR, and AcrR could be intimately associated at a global and local level to conjointly organize the resistance in clinical *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* isolates [6]. A tentative model for an integrated schema of regulation is proposed (Fig. 11.1). This model tries to integrate the various mechanisms (e.g., influx and efflux) and respective regulation pathways (global, local, etc.) acting in the control of intracellular accumulation of antimicrobials in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae*.

11.4 Drug Efflux Activity

11.4.1 Methods for the Detection and Characterization of Efflux

As mentioned in the previous sections, the tripartite AcrAB-TolC efflux complex of *E. coli* belongs to the RND efflux pump family and is well conserved in other clinically relevant *Enterobacteriaceae* such as *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae*. Based on its substrate specificity with an exceptional range and its high constitutional expression levels under physiological conditions, it acts as a major contributor to the intrinsic resistance in these species. *E. coli* AcrAB-TolC is also the best

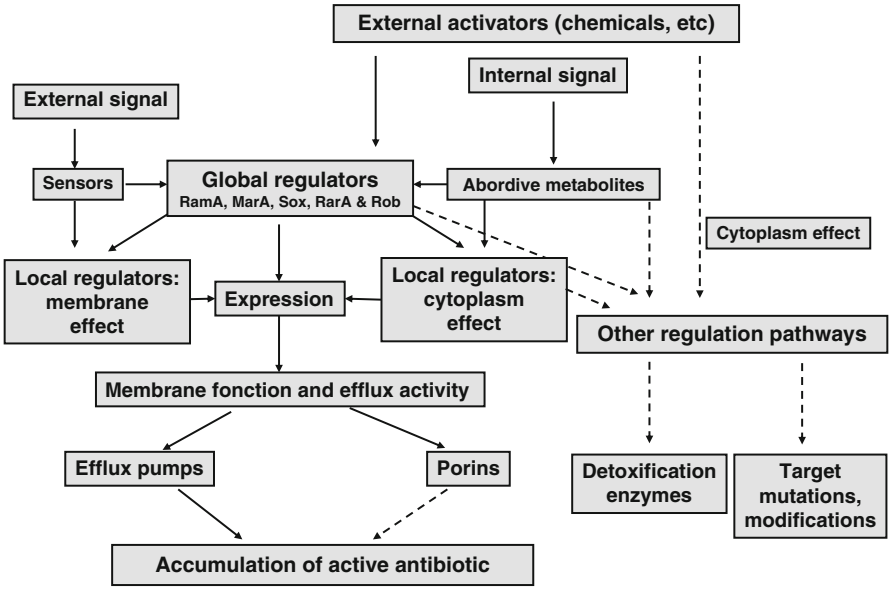


Fig. 11.1 Regulation of intracellular accumulation of antimicrobials in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* in response to external stresses. The *dashed arrows* (*right part*) represent the ways that contribute to control the antimicrobial accumulation in addition to efflux system (Adapted from Davin-Regli and Pagès [6])

structurally characterized RND efflux complex, since the crystal structures of AcrA, AcrB, and TolC have been solved to high resolution [112–114]. While structural models are relatively well advanced, the phenotypic characterization of AcrAB-TolC (as well as other efflux pumps) has mainly relied on comparisons between the MIC values of the wild-type strain and *acrAB-tolC* deletion strains. However, determination of MICs cannot offer real-time information for direct observation of resistance mechanisms in multidrug-resistant clinical isolates or activities of new antimicrobial molecules. In addition, these methods are laborious and time- and material consuming.

The intent of this section is to describe a variety of new methods that allow to (i) characterize intrinsic efflux pumps and their contribution in lowering the intracellular concentration of antimicrobials, (ii) identify efflux-mediated MDR in clinical isolates, and (iii) screen for efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs). These are mostly based on the use of fluorescent probes or intrinsically fluorescent antimicrobials such as fluoroquinolones to monitor their accumulation and efflux in bacterial cells. Bulk measurement techniques use fluorescent spectroscopy, representing the balance between entry and efflux of a given molecule, while single-cell observations use fluorescent microscopy.

Radiolabeled antimicrobial assay The first assay developed to evaluate the efflux activity in *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* cells was the measurement of

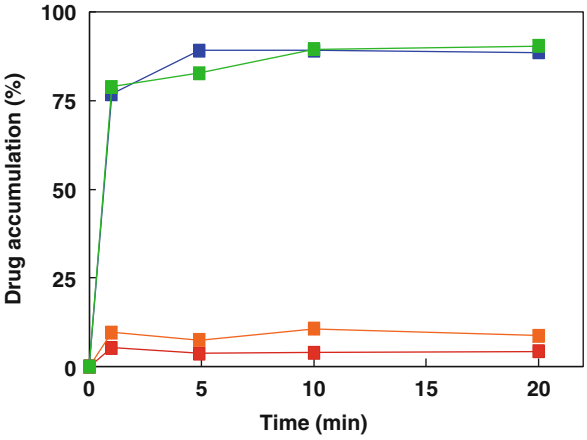


Fig. 11.2 Efflux and intracellular accumulation of norfloxacin in *E. aerogenes* strains. About 80–90 % of norfloxacin is expelled during the first several minutes of incubation in multidrug-resistant strains that overexpress the efflux pump (in *red* and *orange*) compared to a susceptible strain with deleted efflux pump (in *blue*). In the presence of CCCP that collapses the energy-driven force required by efflux pump, the intracellular accumulation is restored in a bacterial multidrug-resistant strain (in *green*)

radiolabeled chloramphenicol and norfloxacin accumulation in resistant strains [22, 115]. The efflux activity was demonstrated in several multidrug-resistant isolates by using CCCP that collapsed the energy component of the efflux and consequently blocked the pump and restored the intracellular drug concentration at a level similar to the normal susceptible reference strains. Interestingly, it was calculated that about 80–90 % of the internal norfloxacin that penetrates during early times of incubation was expelled during the first 10 min of the efflux assay (Fig. 11.2). Regarding *E. aerogenes*, this radiolabeled assay was further used to test several compounds that can block the efflux activity and restore intracellular accumulation of antimicrobials (for reviews see [23, 49]). The radiolabeled assay presents some advantages about precision and sharpness of quantification but also large disadvantages regarding the availability/production of marked molecules, safety protocols, internal controls, and waste treatments.

The ethidium bromide-agar-based method MDR phenotypes of clinical isolates have been shown to be related to the overexpression of efflux pumps. Recently, a simple and instrument-free method that uses agar plates containing increasing concentrations of ethidium bromide (a fluorescent efflux pump substrate) has been developed [116]. This method, called the ethidium bromide-agar cartwheel method, has been validated for screening large collections of clinical strains for the identification of overexpressed efflux pumps that contribute to MDR phenotypes [36, 116–118]. Briefly, it is based on the determination of the minimal concentration of ethidium bromide in agar that produces fluorescence associated to confluent bacteria growing at the surface of the agar defines the maximum extrusion rate of this substrate. Data

showed that the minimal concentrations of ethidium bromide for strains that overexpress efflux pumps are considerably higher than those for reference strains.

The semiautomated "real-time" method using fluorescent probes Conventional methods for testing bacterial susceptibility to antimicrobials are not sensitive enough to detect increased efflux and/or decreased permeability in a given bacterial population. Therefore, it was of great interest to develop fast, easy-to-perform, and reliable methods in order to identify and characterize these mechanisms. Automated methods are advantageous in that they allow quantification of influx and efflux levels on a real-time basis and can be set up for high-throughput analysis of bacterial strains. However, feasibility of this approach requires (i) that the chosen molecule does not affect cell viability or physiological functions at the working concentrations, exhibits properties of good diffusion, is a substrate of efflux pumps, and yields high signal only when inside the cells and (ii) a methodology that detects the variation of this signal when molecules are pumped out of the cells. First, several fluorescent probes, which change their spectroscopic properties upon entering the cells, are particularly suitable for these assays. Second, if the above characteristics are checked, cells can be preloaded with dyes before monitoring efflux in energized cells. This result may be improved by increasing the concentration of dye during the loading step. Nevertheless, these assays are likely to severely underestimate true efflux rates.

Lipophilic membrane-partitioning dyes would therefore be better suited for efflux assays. *N*, *N*, *N*-Trimethyl-4-(6-phenyl-1,3,5-hexatrien-1-yl) phenylammonium p-toluenesulfonate efflux has been examined in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* but found rather slow [119], while efflux of *N*-phenyl-1-naphthylamine was found much faster [120, 121]. Recent procedures for efflux assays have been optimized by examining the role of the proton motive force inhibitor CCCP and the dye concentration as well as cell growth and treatment conditions. This has been done for the use the two lipophilic compounds Nile red (with log*P* of 6) and 1,2′-dinaphthylamine (log*P* of 3.8) [122, 123], which both give negligible fluorescence in aqueous solutions but become strongly fluorescent in nonpolar environments such as bacterial membranes [124]. Special attention should also be given to the self-quenching fluorescence of the dye with membranes in case of high concentrations. After loading, cells are then energized by the addition of glucose, which produces the proton motive force across the inner membrane and triggers the dye efflux.

Determination of antimicrobial accumulation in single bacteria using UV fluorescence microscopy/spectroscopy methods Membrane-associated mechanisms of bacterial MDR (i.e., membrane impermeability and drug efflux) tend to lower the concentration of antimicrobials at the vicinity of their targets. Therefore, a key point in the understanding of these mechanisms is to determine and compare the intracellular concentration of antimicrobials in bacterial cells accordingly to their phenotypic and genotypic status. Several approaches have been developed in the past by using plate assays [125, 126], radiometry [122, 127, 128], and fluorimetry [129], mainly for measuring the accumulation of quinolones by *Enterobacteriaceae*.

Quinolones are broad-spectrum antimicrobials that act by inhibiting the DNA gyrase and topoisomerase IV enzymes located in the bacterial cytoplasm. The ability of quinolones to permeate the bacterial envelope to reach their intracellular targets is an important factor in determining their activity. In Gram-negative bacteria, quinolones have been shown to translocate across the outer membrane porins with a preference for OmpF [130] and PhoE rather than OmpC. The mechanism of permeation across the inner membrane is less clear, but most likely an energy-independent passive diffusion. Of note, quinolones are also excellent substrates of efflux pumps.

Several groups have used radiolabeled quinolones associated with a removal of samples at timed intervals, filtration, and scintillation counting. To overcome the limitations due to antimicrobial modification and activity, Chapman and Georgopapadakou have developed a fluorimetric method based on the natural fluorescence of the quinolone nucleus present in fluoroquinolones such as the clinically used ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin [129]. It is now accepted that spectrofluorimetry of cell lysates allows fine quantification of the antimicrobial content (in ng/ml) in a given bacterial population, based on a calibration curve [118]. In our team, we recently set up an optimized procedure to monitor fleroxacin accumulation. In particular, after the incubation step in the presence of an antimicrobial, cells are loaded onto a sucrose solution and spun down in order to overcome problems of reproducibility and data interpretation due to nonspecific absorbance of antimicrobial molecules at the cell surface [131]. Moreover, special attention should be given to the spectral properties of the fluorescent molecule (here fleroxacin) in order to detect its fluorescence in bacterial lysates. Results have been obtained with two isogenic strains of *E. aerogenes*: EA289, a multidrug-resistant clinical isolate that lacks outer membrane porins Omp35 and Omp36, overexpresses the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump, and carries mutations in quinolone targets; and EA298, a *tolC*::Km derivative. Experimental conditions were set up with concentrations of fleroxacin approaching saturation without cell killing (i.e., 64 μg/ml, which corresponds to 8 × MIC of fleroxacin for EA298), in the absence or in the presence of CCCP to collapse the energy force that drives efflux. The data showed that steady-state accumulation of fleroxacin was stable after a 10–15 min incubation time for the two strains. Fleroxacin accumulation level showed an increase of about twofold in EA298 as compared to that in EA289 but was similar when EA289 was co-incubated with CCCP, consistently with the inactivation of efflux mechanisms [131].

Although strongly reliable, this method cannot provide details on the antimicrobial concentration at the single-cell level or on the antimicrobial localization. To do this, our group, together with the DISCO beam line of Synchrotron SOLEIL, recently showed an innovative method to investigate the transport kinetics of fluoroquinolone accumulation in single bacteria and estimate the contribution of efflux pumps on this process by using deep UV synchrotron radiations [132]. Deep UV has been used to study new peptide molecules with metal-binding abilities and their activity against multidrug-resistant clinical isolates. A dansyl-derivative compound has been imaged inside single bacteria with a heterogeneous subcellular localization [133].

The fluorescence intensity is clearly related to the intracellular accumulation level of this drug, which is dependent on its extracellular concentration and the incubation time with the cells.

11.4.2 Examples of EPIs Active Against E. aerogenes *and* K. pneumoniae *Efflux Pumps*

In our team, we undertook efforts to identify and characterize series of alkoxy- and alkyl-aminoquinolines as EPIs showing significant activities against laboratory susceptible and clinical multidrug-resistant strains of *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae*. This novel class of EPIs was primarily discovered from chemical screens on strains of *E. aerogenes* [134, 135]. These compounds have been assayed for their activity against various multidrug-resistant clinical strains overexpressing efflux pumps [134–140]. Active quinoline derivatives have then been evaluated for their ability to restore the activity of various antibiotic families (i.e., fluoroquinolones, phenicols, and tetracyclines). Several lines of evidence confirmed the potential of these EPIs, and several quinoline derivatives are now considered as broad-spectrum EPIs for both *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* [136].

The analyses of structure-activity relationships have indicated that the alkyl side chain linked to the heterocyclic moiety of alkyl-aminoquinolines plays a key role in EPI activity. Alkoxy- and thioalkoxy-quinolines that share piperidino ethyl chains restore susceptibility to chloramphenicol, with the degree of susceptibility increase depending upon the type of derivative-less so with oxo-derivatives than with amino substitutions in thioalkyl molecules [135]. In addition, the connecting heteroatom and the position of substituted groups on the ring seem also to be of importance. Additional studies are necessary to define the role of pharmacophoric groups and their reactivity with the affinity pockets reported in AcrB [141–146]. Alkylamino-, alkoxy-, thioalkoxy-, and chloro-quinoline derivatives present several advantages: a strong similarity with quinolone antibiotics, a negligible intrinsic activity, and no side effect on membrane permeability. However, toxicity assays and pharmacodynamics studies are still needed to determine the therapeutic potency of these compounds. Lastly, several other classes of EPIs have been described [147–149] and recently reviewed in [150, 151].

11.5 Concluding Remarks

During the last decades, we observed the emergence of several infectious episodes due to resistant *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella* strains in hospitals. It is important to mention that the two genera, *Enterobacter* and *Klebsiella*, exhibit a strong conservation of the two global regulatory systems, Ram and Mar. These key systems can act

independently or synergistically to control the transport of antimicrobial agents. The redundancy and cooperativity between these global regulators of membrane permeability can explain the rapid adaptation of clinical isolates during antibiotic treatment. In addition, other systems (Sox, Rob, and RarA) can also contribute to the significant level of resistance mentioned in clinical isolates.

The efflux strategy is identified in resistant bacteria that efficiently pump out antimicrobial molecules that can pass the membrane permeability barrier, and the contribution of this mechanism in the early step of resistance is now recognized [23, 49, 59]. Several international consortia are working on this concern regarding the scarcity of new antimicrobial molecules and the continuous emergence of Gram-negative resistant bacteria. Among them, the Innovative Medicines Initiative-Translocation is involved in the understanding of antibiotic translocation (http://www.translocation.eu). At this moment, a key point is the precise determination of the intra-bacterial concentration of antimicrobials depending on the membrane transport and the correlation between the efflux activity and the bacterial susceptibility [131]. This important contribution of membrane permeability, comprising Influx-Efflux, and the efficient management via global and local regulators can explain the emergence of these *Enterobacteriaceae* in ESKAPE [2, 3]. For instance, our recent assessment of the role of outer membrane proteins and efflux pumps in the susceptibility of *Enterobacteriaceae* to ceftazidime-avibactam suggested a key role of outer membrane permeability in the activity of ceftazidime-avibactam with no or little evidence of any efflux effect on antibacterial activity of the combination [152].

The knowledge and definition of these parameters will be the platform of the development of new molecules or new protocols and combinations that could be used to circumvent the membrane and the efflux barrier that represent the early step of bacterial response face to antimicrobial use. MDR in Gram-negative bacteria, such as *Enterobacteriaceae* and *P. aeruginosa*, is a significant problem for treatment of bacterial infections worldwide. Overexpression of RND-type efflux pumps is a major component in the development of MDR phenotypes in these species. Consequently, efflux pumps are considered as attractive targets for inhibition in combination therapy, i.e., EPI and antimicrobial combinations should increase potency of poorly active antimicrobials and reduce the emergence of MDR in clinics. To date, several EPIs have been characterized [48, 54, 151, 153] on resistant *E. aerogenes* and *K. pneumoniae* multidrug-resistant strains. Some series have been optimized by pharmaco-modulation but none has been tested in clinical programs due to cell toxicity. The correlation between intracellular accumulation, the activity of efflux pumps, and the killing rate of specific antimicrobials is an important challenge for the future.

Acknowledgments The research leading to the results discussed here was conducted as part of the translocation consortium (www.translocation.eu) and has received support from the Innovative Medicines Initiative joint Undertaking under Grant Agreement n°115525, resources which are composed of financial contribution from the European Union's Seventh Framework Programme (FP/2007-2013) and EFPIA companies in kind contributions.

References

1. Diene SM, Merhej V, Henry M, El Filali A, Roux V, Robert C, Azza S, Gavory F et al (2013) The rhizome of the multidrug-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* genome reveals how new "killer bugs" are created because of a sympatric lifestyle. Mol Biol Evol 30:369–383. doi:10.1093/molbev/mss236
2. Boucher HW, Talbot GH, Bradley JS, Edwards JE, Gilbert D, Rice LB, Scheld M, Spellberg B et al (2009) Bad bugs, no drugs: no ESKAPE! An update from the Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis 48:1–12. doi:10.1086/595011
3. Rice LB (2010) Progress and challenges in implementing the research on ESKAPE pathogens. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 31(Suppl 1):S7–S10. doi:10.1086/655995
4. Podschun R, Ullmann U (1998) *Klebsiella* spp. as nosocomial pathogens: epidemiology, taxonomy, typing methods, and pathogenicity factors. Clin Microbiol Rev 11:589–603
5. Philippe N, Maigre L, Santini S, Pinet E, Claverie JM, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM, Masi M (2015) *In vivo* evolution of bacterial resistance in two cases of *Enterobacter aerogenes* infections during treatment with imipenem. PLoS One 10:e0138828. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0138828
6. Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM (2015) *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Enterobacter cloacae*; versatile bacterial pathogens confronting antibiotic treatment. Front Microbiol 6:392. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00392
7. Bosi C, Davin-Regli A, Bornet C, Malléa M, Pagès JM, Bollet C (1999) Most *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains in France belong to a prevalent clone. J Clin Microbiol 37:2165–2169
8. Chevalier J, Mulfinger C, Garnotel E, Nicolas P, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM (2008) Identification and evolution of drug efflux pump in clinical *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains isolated in 1995 and 2003. PLoS One 3:e3203. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003203
9. Giamarellou H (2005) Multidrug resistance in Gram-negative bacteria that produce extended-spectrum β-lactamases (ESBLs). Clin Microbiol Infect 11(Suppl 4):1–16. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2005.01160.x
10. Anastay M, Lagier E, Blanc V, Chardon H (2013) Epidemiology of extended spectrum β-lactamases (ESBL) *Enterobacteriaceae* in a General Hospital, South of France, 1999–2007. Pathol Biol (Paris) 61:38–43. doi:10.1016/j.patbio.2012.03.001
11. Arpin C, Coze C, Rogues AM, Gachie JP, Bebear C, Quentin C (1996) Epidemiological study of an outbreak due to multidrug-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* in a medical intensive care unit. J Clin Microbiol 34:2163–2169
12. Jarlier V, INVS (2014) Surveillance of multidrug resistant bacteria in French healthcare facilities BMR-Raisin network Données 2012. Institut de veille sanitaire, Saint-Maurice, http://www.invs.sante.fr
13. Potron A, Poirel L, Rondinaud E, Nordmann P (2013) Intercontinental spread of OXA-48 β-lactamase-producing Enterobacteriaceae over a 11-year period, 2001 to 2011. Euro Surveill 18:e20549. doi:10.2807/1560-7917.ES2013.18.31.20549
14. Izdebski R, Baraniak A, Herda M, Fiett J, Bonten MJ, Carmeli Y, Goossens H, Hryniewicz W et al (2015) MLST reveals potentially high-risk international clones of *Enterobacter cloacae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:48–56. doi:10.1093/jac/dku359
15. Carbonne A, Arnaud I, Maugat S, Marty N, Dumartin C, Bertrand X, Bajolet O, Savey A et al (2013) National multidrug-resistant bacteria (MDRB) surveillance in France through the RAISIN network: a 9 year experience. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:954–959. doi:10.1093/jac/dks464
16. Freitas F, Machado E, Ribeiro TG, Novais A, Peixe L (2014) Long-term dissemination of acquired AmpC β-lactamases among *Klebsiella* spp. and *Escherichia coli* in Portuguese clinical settings. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 33:551–558. doi:10.1007/s10096-013-1983-9
17. Jarlier V, Nicolas MH, Fournier G, Philippon A (1988) Extended broad-spectrum β-lactamases conferring transferable resistance to newer β-lactam agents in *Enterobacteriaceae*: hospital

prevalence and susceptibility patterns. Rev Infect Dis 10:867–878. doi:10.1093/clinids/10.4.867
18. Nikaido H, Pagès JM (2012) Broad-specificity efflux pumps and their role in multidrug resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 36:340–363. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00290.x
19. Robert J, Pantel A, Merens A, Lavigne JP, Nicolas-Chanoine MH, Group ONsCRS (2014) Incidence rates of carbapenemase-producing *Enterobacteriaceae* clinical isolates in France: a prospective nationwide study in 2011–12. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2706–2712. doi:10.1093/jac/dku208
20. Keynan Y, Rubinstein E (2007) The changing face of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* infections in the community. Int J Antimicrob Agents 30:385–389. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.06.019
21. Bialek-Davenet S, Criscuolo A, Ailloud F, Passet V, Jones L, Delannoy-Vieillard AS, Garin B, Le Hello S et al (2014) Genomic definition of hypervirulent and multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clonal groups. Emerg Infect Dis 20:1812–1820. doi:10.3201/eid2011.140206
22. Malléa M, Chevalier J, Bornet C, Eyraud A, Davin-Regli A, Bollet C, Pagès JM (1998) Porin alteration and active efflux: two *in vivo* drug resistance strategies used by *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Microbiology 144:3003–3009. doi:10.1099/00221287-144-11-3003
23. Nordmann P, Cuzon G, Naas T (2009) The real threat of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* carbapenemase-producing bacteria. Lancet Infect Dis 9:228–236. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(09)70054-4
24. Pradel E, Pagès JM (2002) The AcrAB-TolC efflux pump contributes to multidrug resistance in the nosocomial pathogen *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2640–2643. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.8.2640-2643.2002
25. Coudeyras S, Nakusi L, Charbonnel N, Forestier C (2008) A tripartite efflux pump involved in gastrointestinal colonization by *Klebsiella pneumoniae* confers a tolerance response to inorganic acid. Infect Immun 76:4633–4641. doi:10.1128/IAI.00356-08
26. Masi M, Pagès JM, Villard C, Pradel E (2005) The *eefABC* multidrug efflux pump operon is repressed by H-NS in *Enterobacter aerogenes*. J Bacteriol 187:3894–3897. doi:10.1128/JB.187.11.3894-3897.2005
27. Bialek-Davenet S, Lavigne JP, Guyot K, Mayer N, Tournebize R, Brisse S, Leflon-Guibout V, Nicolas-Chanoine MH (2015) Differential contribution of AcrAB and OqxAB efflux pumps to multidrug resistance and virulence in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:81–88. doi:10.1093/jac/dku340
28. Kim HB, Wang M, Park CH, Kim EC, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2009) *oqxAB* encoding a multidrug efflux pump in human clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3582–3584. doi:10.1128/AAC.01574-08
29. Wong MH, Chan EW, Chen S (2015) Evolution and dissemination of OqxAB-like efflux pumps, an emerging quinolone resistance determinant among members of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3290–3297. doi:10.1128/AAC.00310-15
30. Bleuel C, Grosse C, Taudte N, Scherer J, Wesenberg D, Krauss GJ, Nies DH, Grass G (2005) TolC is involved in enterobactin efflux across the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:6701–6707. doi:10.1128/JB.187.19.6701-6707.2005
31. Kim HS, Nagore D, Nikaido H (2010) Multidrug efflux pump MdtBC of *Escherichia coli* is active only as a B_2C heterotrimer. J Bacteriol 192:1377–1386. doi:10.1128/JB.01448-09
32. Long F, Su CC, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Do SV, Yu EW (2012) Structure and mechanism of the tripartite CusCBA heavy-metal efflux complex. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 367:1047–1058. doi:10.1098/rstb.2011.0203
33. Su CC, Long F, Yu EW (2011) The Cus efflux system removes toxic ions via a methionine shuttle. Protein Sci 20:6–18. doi:10.1002/pro.532
34. Shin SH, Kim S, Kim JY, Lee S, Um Y, Oh MK, Kim YR, Lee J et al (2012) Complete genome sequence of *Enterobacter aerogenes* KCTC 2190. J Bacteriol 194:2373–2374. doi:10.1128/JB.00028-12

35. Shin SH, Kim S, Kim JY, Lee S, Um Y, Oh MK, Kim YR, Lee J et al (2012) Complete genome sequence of the 2,3-butanediol-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strain KCTC 2242. J Bacteriol 194:2736–2737. doi:10.1128/JB.00027-12
36. Martins A, Spengler G, Martins M, Rodrigues L, Viveiros M, Davin-Regli A, Chevalier J, Couto I et al (2010) Physiological characterisation of the efflux pump system of antibiotic-susceptible and multidrug-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 36:313–318. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2010.06.036
37. Masi M, Pagès J-M, Pradel E (2006) Production of the cryptic EefABC efflux pump in *Enterobacter aerogenes* chloramphenicol-resistant mutants. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:1223–1226. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl139
38. He GX, Thorpe C, Walsh D, Crow R, Chen H, Kumar S, Varela MF (2011) EmmdR, a new member of the MATE family of multidrug transporters, extrudes quinolones from *Enterobacter cloacae*. Arch Microbiol 193:759–765. doi:10.1007/s00203-011-0738-1
39. Pérez A, Canle D, Latasa C, Poza M, Beceiro A, del Mar TM, Fernández A, Mallo S et al (2007) Cloning, nucleotide sequencing, and analysis of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump of *Enterobacter cloacae* and determination of its involvement in antibiotic resistance in a clinical Isolate. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3247–3253. doi:10.1128/aac.00072-07
40. Pérez A, Poza M, Aranda J, Latasa C, Medrano FJ, Tomás M, Romero A, Lasa I et al (2012) Effect of transcriptional activators SoxS, RobA, and RamA on expression of multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC in *Enterobacter cloacae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:6256–6266. doi:10.1128/AAC.01085-12
41. Veleba M, De Majumdar S, Hornsey M, Woodford N, Schneiders T (2013) Genetic characterization of tigecycline resistance in clinical isolates of *Enterobacter cloacae* and *Enterobacter aerogenes*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1011–1018. doi:10.1093/jac/dks530
42. Davin-Regli A, Bolla JM, James CE, Lavigne JP, Chevalier J, Garnotel E, Molitor A, Pagès JM (2008) Membrane permeability and regulation of drug "influx and efflux" in enterobacterial pathogens. Curr Drug Targets 9:750–759. doi:10.2174/138945008785747824
43. Valade E, Davin-Regli A, BJ M, Pagès JM (2013) Bacterial membrane, a key for controlling drug influx and efflux. In: Gualerzi CO, Brandi L, Fabbretti A, Pon CL (eds) Antibiotics – targets, mechanisms and resistance. Wiley Publications, Weinheim, pp 217–240. doi:10.1002/9783527659685.ch9
44. Masi M, Pagès JM (2013) Structure, function and regulation of outer membrane proteins involved in drug transport in *Enterobactericeae*: the OmpF/C – TolC case. Open Microbiol J 7:22–33. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010022
45. Guerin F, Lallement C, Isnard C, Dhalluin A, Cattoir V, Giard JC (2016) Landscape of resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND)-type efflux pumps in *Enterobacter cloacae* complex. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:2373–2382. doi:10.1128/AAC.02840-15
46. Jacoby GA, Mills DM, Chow N (2004) Role of β-lactamases and porins in resistance to ertapenem and other β-lactams in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3203–3206. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.8.3203-3206.2004
47. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic – a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008
48. Pagès JM, Amaral L (2009) Mechanisms of drug efflux and strategies to combat them: challenging the efflux pump of Gram-negative bacteria. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:826–833. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.011
49. Pagès JM, Amaral L, Fanning S (2011) An original deal for new molecule: reversal of efflux pump activity, a rational strategy to combat Gram-negative resistant bacteria. Curr Med Chem 18:2969–2980. doi:10.2174/092986711796150469
50. Blair JM, Webber MA, Baylay AJ, Ogbolu DO, Piddock LJ (2015) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:42–51. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3380
51. Bialek-Davenet S, Marcon E, Leflon-Guibout V, Lavigne JP, Bert F, Moreau R, Nicolas-Chanoine MH (2011) *In vitro* selection of *ramR* and *soxR* mutants overexpressing efflux systems by fluoroquinolones as well as cefoxitin in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2795–2802. doi:10.1128/AAC.00156-11

52. Pagès JM, Lavigne JP, Leflon-Guibout V, Marcon E, Bert F, Noussair L, Nicolas-Chanoine MH (2009) Efflux pump, the masked side of β-lactam resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical isolates. PLoS One 4:e4817. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0004817
53. Chevalier J, Pagès JM, Eyraud A, Malléa M (2000) Membrane permeability modifications are involved in antibiotic resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 274:496–499. doi:10.1006/bbrc.2000.3159
54. Padilla E, Llobet E, Doménech-Sánchez A, Martínez-Martínez L, Bengoechea JA, Albertí S (2010) *Klebsiella pneumoniae* AcrAB efflux pump contributes to antimicrobial resistance and virulence. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:177–183. doi:10.1128/AAC.00715-09
55. De Majumdar S, Yu J, Fookes M, McAteer SP, Llobet E, Finn S, Spence S, Monahan A et al (2015) Elucidation of the RamA regulon in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* reveals a role in LPS regulation. PLoS Pathog 11:e1004627. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004627
56. Blair JM, Smith HE, Ricci V, Lawler AJ, Thompson LJ, Piddock LJ (2015) Expression of homologous RND efflux pump genes is dependent upon AcrB expression: implications for efflux and virulence inhibitor design. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:421–431. doi:10.1093/jac/dku380
57. Bialek S, Lavigne JP, Chevalier J, Marcon E, Leflon-Guibout V, Davin A, Moreau R, Pagès JM et al (2010) Membrane efflux and influx modulate both multidrug resistance and virulence of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* in a *Caenorhabditis elegans* model. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4373–4378. doi:10.1128/AAC.01607-09
58. Lavigne JP, Sotto A, Nicolas-Chanoine MH, Bouziges N, Bourg G, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM (2012) Membrane permeability, a pivotal function involved in antibiotic resistance and virulence in *Enterobacter aerogenes* clinical isolates. Clin Microbiol Infect 18:539–545. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2011.03607.x
59. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
60. Kumarevel T, Tanaka T, Nishio M, Gopinath SC, Takio K, Shinkai A, Kumar PK, Yokoyama S (2008) Crystal structure of the MarR family regulatory protein, ST1710, from *Sulfolobus tokodaii* strain 7. J Struct Biol 161:9–17. doi:10.1016/j.jsb.2007.08.017
61. Martin RG, Rosner JL (2001) The AraC transcriptional activators. Curr Opin Microbiol 4:132–137. doi:10.1016/S1369-5274(00)00178-8
62. Ramos JL, Martinez-Bueno M, Molina-Henares AJ, Teran W, Watanabe K, Zhang X, Gallegos MT, Brennan R et al (2005) The TetR family of transcriptional repressors. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 69:326–356. doi:10.1128/MMBR.69.2.326-356.2005
63. Alekshun MN, Levy SB (2004) The *Escherichia coli mar l*ocus – antibiotic resistance and more. ASM News 70:451–456
64. Alekshun MN, Levy SB (2007) Molecular mechanisms of antibacterial multidrug resistance. Cell 128:1037–1050. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.03.004
65. Vinué L, McMurry LM, Levy SB (2013) The 216-bp *marB* gene of the *marRAB* operon in *Escherichia coli* encodes a periplasmic protein which reduces the transcription rate of *marA*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 345:49–55. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12182
66. Alekshun MN, Levy SB (1997) Regulation of chromosomally mediated multiple antibiotic resistance: the *mar* regulon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2067–2075
67. Alekshun MN, Levy SB, Mealy TR, Seaton BA, Head JF (2001) The crystal structure of MarR, a regulator of multiple antibiotic resistance, at 2.3Å resolution. Nat Struct Biol 8:710–714. doi:10.1038/90429
68. Barbosa TM, Levy SB (2000) Differential expression of over 60 chromosomal genes in *Escherichia coli* by constitutive expression of MarA. J Bacteriol 182:3467–3474. doi:10.1128/JB.182.12.3467-3474.2000
69. Schneiders T, Barbosa TM, McMurry LM, Levy SB (2004) The *Escherichia coli* transcriptional regulator MarA directly represses transcription of *purA* and *hdeA*. J Biol Chem 279:9037–9042. doi:10.1074/jbc.M313602200
70. Chollet R, Bollet C, Chevalier J, Malléa M, Pagès JM, Davin-Regli A (2002) *mar* Operon involved in multidrug resistance of *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:1093–1097. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.4.1093-1097.2002

71. Gaudu P, Moon N, Weiss B (1997) Regulation of the *soxRS* oxidative stress regulon. Reversible oxidation of the Fe-S centers of SoxR *in vivo*. J Biol Chem 272:5082–5086. doi:10.1074/jbc.272.8.5082
72. Martin RG, Gillette WK, Rhee S, Rosner JL (1999) Structural requirements for marbox function in transcriptional activation of *mar/sox/rob* regulon promoters in *Escherichia coli*: sequence, orientation and spatial relationship to the core promoter. Mol Microbiol 34:431–441. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01599.x
73. Martin RG, Gillette WK, Rosner JL (2000) Promoter discrimination by the related transcriptional activators MarA and SoxS: differential regulation by differential binding. Mol Microbiol 35:623–634. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2000.01732.x
74. Michan C, Manchado M, Pueyo C (2002) SoxRS down-regulation of *rob* transcription. J Bacteriol 184:4733–4738. doi:10.1128/JB.184.17.4733-4738.2002
75. Koutsolioutsou A, Martins EA, White DG, Levy SB, Demple B (2001) A *soxRS*-constitutive mutation contributing to antibiotic resistance in a clinical isolate of *Salmonella enterica* (serovar Typhimurium). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:38–43. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.38-43.2001
76. Koutsolioutsou A, Peña-Llopis S, Demple B (2005) Constitutive *soxR* mutations contribute to multiple-antibiotic resistance in clinical *Escherichia coli* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2746–2752. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.7.2746-2752.2005
77. Ariza RR, Li Z, Ringstad N, Demple B (1995) Activation of multiple antibiotic resistance and binding of stress-inducible promoters by *Escherichia coli* Rob protein. J Bacteriol 177:1655–1661
78. Nakajima H, Kobayashi K, Kobayashi M, Asako H, Aono R (1995) Overexpression of the *robA* gene increases organic solvent tolerance and multiple antibiotic and heavy metal ion resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Appl Environ Microbiol 61:2302–2307
79. Jair KW, Yu X, Skarstad K, Thony B, Fujita N, Ishihama A, Wolf RE Jr (1996) Transcriptional activation of promoters of the superoxide and multiple antibiotic resistance regulons by Rob, a binding protein of the *Escherichia coli* origin of chromosomal replication. J Bacteriol 178:2507–2513
80. Bennik MH, Pomposiello PJ, Thorne DF, Demple B (2000) Defining a *rob* regulon in *Escherichia coli* by using transposon mutagenesis. J Bacteriol 182:3794–3801. doi:10.1128/JB.182.13.3794-3801.2000
81. George AM, Hall RM, Stokes HW (1995) Multidrug resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: a novel gene, *ramA*, confers a multidrug resistance phenotype in *Escherichia coli*. Microbiology 141:1909–1920. doi:10.1099/13500872-141-8-1909
82. Rosenberg EY, Bertenthal D, Nilles ML, Bertrand KP, Nikaido H (2003) Bile salts and fatty acids induce the expression of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB multidrug efflux pump through their interaction with Rob regulatory protein. Mol Microbiol 48:1609–1619. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03531.x
83. Ruzin A, Visalli MA, Keeney D, Bradford PA (2005) Influence of transcriptional activator RamA on expression of multidrug efflux pump AcrAB and tigecycline susceptibility in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1017–1022. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.3.1017-1022.2005
84. Chollet R, Chevalier J, Bollet C, Pagès JM, Davin-Regli A (2004) RamA is an alternate activator of the multidrug resistance cascade in *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2518–2523. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2518-2523.2004
85. Schneiders T, Amyes SG, Levy SB (2003) Role of AcrR and *ramA* in fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical *Klebsiella pneumoniae* isolates from Singapore. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2831–2837. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.2831-2837.2003
86. Källman O, Motakefi A, Wretlind B, Kalin M, Olsson-Liljequist B, Giske CG (2008) Cefuroxime non-susceptibility in multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* overexpressing *ramA* and *acrA* and expressing *ompK35* at reduced levels. J Antimicrob Chemother 62:986–990. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn296

87. Yassien MA, Ewis HE, Lu CD, Abdelal AT (2002) Molecular cloning and characterization of the *Salmonella enterica* serovar Paratyphi B *rma* gene, which confers multiple drug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:360–366. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.2.360-366.2002
88. Villa L, Feudi C, Fortini D, García-Fernández A, Carattoli A (2014) Genomics of KPC-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* sequence type 512 clone highlights the role of RamR and ribosomal S10 protein mutations in conferring tigecycline resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1707–1712. doi:10.1128/AAC.01803-13
89. Rosenblum R, Khan E, Gonzalez G, Hasan R, Schneiders T (2011) Genetic regulation of the *ramA* locus and its expression in clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 38:39–45. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.02.012
90. Ricci V, Tzakas P, Buckley A, Piddock LJ (2006) Ciprofloxacin-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium strains are difficult to select in the absence of AcrB and TolC. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:38–42. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.1.38-42.2006
91. Lawler AJ, Ricci V, Busby SJ, Piddock LJ (2013) Genetic inactivation of *acrAB* or inhibition of efflux induces expression of *ramA*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1551–1557. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt069
92. Hansen LH, Jensen LB, Sørensen HI, Sørensen SJ (2007) Substrate specificity of the OqxAB multidrug resistance pump in *Escherichia coli* and selected enteric bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:145–147. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm167
93. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004
94. De Majumdar S, Veleba M, Finn S, Fanning S, Schneiders T (2013) Elucidating the regulon of multidrug resistance regulator RarA in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1603–1609. doi:10.1128/AAC.01998-12
95. Stoorvogel J, van Bussel MJ, Tommassen J, van de Klundert JA (1991) Molecular characterization of an *Enterobacter cloacae* outer membrane protein (OmpX). J Bacteriol 173:156–160
96. Stoorvogel J, van Bussel MJ, van de Klundert JA (1991) Biological characterization of an *Enterobacter cloacae* outer membrane protein (OmpX). J Bacteriol 173:161–167
97. Dupont M, Dé E, Chollet R, Chevalier J, Pagès JM (2004) *Enterobacter aerogenes* OmpX, a cation-selective channel *mar*- and osmo-regulated. FEBS Lett 569:27–30. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2004.05.047
98. Dupont M, James CE, Chevalier J, Pagès JM (2007) An early response to environmental stress involves regulation of OmpX and OmpF, two enterobacterial outer membrane pore-forming proteins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3190–3198. doi:10.1128/AAC.01481-06
99. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2002) Regulation of bacterial drug export systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:671–701. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.4.671-701.2002
100. Martin RG, Rosner JL (1997) Fis, an accessorial factor for transcriptional activation of the *mar* (multiple antibiotic resistance) promoter of *Escherichia coli* in the presence of the activator MarA, SoxS, or Rob. J Bacteriol 179:7410–7419
101. Kumar A, Schweizer HP (2005) Bacterial resistance to antibiotics: active efflux and reduced uptake. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 57:1486–1513. doi:10.1016/j.addr.2005.04.004
102. Olliver A, Valle M, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2004) Role of an *acrR* mutation in multidrug resistance of *in vitro*-selected fluoroquinolone-resistant mutants of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. FEMS Microbiol Lett 238:267–272. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09766.x
103. Sheng ZK, Hu F, Wang W, Guo Q, Chen Z, Xu X, Zhu D, Wang M (2014) Mechanisms of tigecycline resistance among *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6982–6985. doi:10.1128/AAC.03808-14

104. Webber MA, Piddock LJ (2001) Absence of mutations in *marRAB* or *soxRS* in *acrB*-overexpressing fluoroquinolone-resistant clinical and veterinary isolates of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1550–1552. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.5.1550-1552.2001
105. Cohen SP, Levy SB, Foulds J, Rosner JL (1993) Salicylate induction of antibiotic resistance in *Escherichia coli*: activation of the *mar* operon and a *mar*-independent pathway. J Bacteriol 175:7856–7862
106. Sulavik MC, Gambino LF, Miller PF (1994) Analysis of the genetic requirements for inducible multiple-antibiotic resistance associated with the *mar* locus in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 176:7754–7756
107. Prouty AM, Brodsky IE, Manos J, Belas R, Falkow S, Gunn JS (2004) Transcriptional regulation of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium genes by bile. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 41:177–185. doi:10.1016/j.femsim.2004.03.002
108. Seoane AS, Levy SB (1995) Characterization of MarR, the repressor of the multiple antibiotic resistance (*mar*) operon in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 177:3414–3419
109. Yamasaki S, Nikaido E, Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Fujiwara D, Fujii I, Nishino K (2013) The crystal structure of multidrug-resistance regulator RamR with multiple drugs. Nat Commun 4:2078. doi:10.1038/ncomms3078
110. Bornet C, Davin-Regli A, Bosi C, Pagès JM, Bollet C (2000) Imipenem resistance of *Enterobacter aerogenes* mediated by outer membrane permeability. J Clin Microbiol 38:1048–1052
111. Bornet C, Chollet R, Malléa M, Chevalier J, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM, Bollet C (2003) Imipenem and expression of multidrug efflux pump in *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 301:985–990. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(03)00074-3
112. Higgins MK, Bokma E, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2004) Structure of the periplasmic component of a bacterial drug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:9994–9999. doi:10.1073/pnas.0400375101
113. Hinchliffe P, Symmons MF, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2013) Structure and operation of bacterial tripartite pumps. Annu Rev Microbiol 67:221–242. doi:10.1146/annurev-micro-092412-155718
114. Koronakis V, Eswaran J, Hughes C (2004) Structure and function of TolC: the bacterial exit duct for proteins and drugs. Annu Rev Biochem 73:467–489. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.73.011303.074104
115. Hasdemir UO, Chevalier J, Nordmann P, Pagès JM (2004) Detection and prevalence of active drug efflux mechanism in various multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains from Turkey. J Clin Microbiol 42:2701–2706. doi:10.1128/JCM.42.6.2701-2706.2004
116. Martins M, Santos B, Martins A, Viveiros M, Couto I, Cruz A, Pagès JM, Molnar J et al (2006) An instrument-free method for the demonstration of efflux pump activity of bacteria. In Vivo 20:657–664
117. Martins M, Viveiros M, Couto I, Costa SS, Pacheco T, Fanning S, Pagès JM, Amaral L (2011) Identification of efflux pump-mediated multidrug-resistant bacteria by the ethidium bromide-agar cartwheel method. In Vivo 25:171–178
118. Martins M, McCusker MP, Viveiros M, Couto I, Fanning S, Pagès JM, Amaral L (2013) A simple method for assessment of MDR bacteria for over-expressed efflux pumps. Open Microbiol J 7:72–82. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010072
119. Ocaktan A, Yoneyama H, Nakae T (1997) Use of fluorescence probes to monitor function of the subunit proteins of the MexA-MexB-OprM drug extrusion machinery in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 272:21964–21969. doi:10.1074/jbc.272.35.21964
120. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
121. Misra R, Morrison KD, Cho HJ, Khuu T (2015) Importance of real-time assays to distinguish multidrug efflux pump-inhibiting and outer membrane-destabilizing activities in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 197:2479–2488. doi:10.1128/JB.02456-14

122. Bedard J, Wong S, Bryan LE (1987) Accumulation of enoxacin by *Escherichia coli* and *Bacillus subtilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 31:1348–1354. doi:10.1128/AAC.31.9.1348
123. Bohnert JA, Karamian B, Nikaido H (2010) Optimized Nile red efflux assay of AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux system shows competition between substrates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3770–3775. doi:10.1128/AAC.00620-10
124. Lieutaud A, Guinoiseau E, Lorenzi V, Giuliani MC, Lome V, Brunel JM, Luciani A, Casanova J et al (2013) Inhibitors of antibiotic efflux by AcrAB-TolC in *Enterobacter aerogenes*. Anti-Infect Agents 11:168–178. doi:10.2174/2211352511311020011
125. Hirai K, Aoyama H, Irikura T, Iyobe S, Mitsuhashi S (1986) Differences in susceptibility to quinolones of outer membrane mutants of *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 29:535–538. doi:10.1128/AAC.29.3.535
126. Hirai K, Suzue S, Irikura T, Iyobe S, Mitsuhashi S (1987) Mutations producing resistance to norfloxacin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 31:582–586. doi:10.1128/AAC.31.4.582
127. Cohen SP, McMurry LM, Hooper DC, Wolfson JS, Levy SB (1989) Cross-resistance to fluoroquinolones in multiple-antibiotic-resistant (Mar) *Escherichia coli* selected by tetracycline or chloramphenicol: decreased drug accumulation associated with membrane changes in addition to OmpF reduction. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1318–1325. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.8.1318
128. Diver JM, Piddock LJ, Wise R (1990) The accumulation of five quinolone antibacterial agents by *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 25:319–333. doi:10.1093/jac/25.3.319
129. Chapman JS, Georgopapadakou NH (1989) Fluorometric assay for fleroxacin uptake by bacterial cells. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:27–29. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.1.27
130. Chevalier J, Malléa M, Pagès JM (2000) Comparative aspects of the diffusion of norfloxacin, cefepime and spermine through the F porin channel of *Enterobacter cloacae*. Biochem J 348(Pt 1):223–227. doi:10.1042/bj3480223
131. Kaščáková S, Maigre L, Chevalier J, Réfrégiers M, Pagès JM (2012) Antibiotic transport in resistant bacteria: synchrotron UV fluorescence microscopy to determine antibiotic accumulation with single cell resolution. PLoS One 7:e38624. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0038624
132. Cinquin B, Maigre L, Pinet E, Chevalier J, Stavenger RA, Mills S, Refregiers M, Pagès JM (2015) Microspectrometric insights on the uptake of antibiotics at the single bacterial cell level. Sci Rep 5:17968. doi:10.1038/srep17968
133. Pagès JM, Kascàkovà S, Maigre L, Allam A, Alimi M, Chevalier J, Galardon E, Réfrégiers M et al (2013) New peptide-based antimicrobials for tackling drug resistance in bacteria: single-cell fluorescence imaging. ACS Med Chem Lett 4:556–559. doi:10.1021/ml400073g
134. Chevalier J, Atifi S, Eyraud A, Mahamoud A, Barbe J, Pagès JM (2001) New pyridoquinoline derivatives as potential inhibitors of the fluoroquinolone efflux pump in resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains. J Med Chem 44:4023–4026. doi:10.1021/jm010911z
135. Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Davin-Regli A, Barbe J, Pagès JM (2006) Quinoline derivatives as promising inhibitors of antibiotic efflux pump in multidrug resistant Enterobacter aerogenes isolates. Curr Drug Targets 7:843–847. doi:10.2174/138945006777709557
136. Chevalier J, Bredin J, Mahamoud A, Malléa M, Barbe J, Pagès JM (2004) Inhibitors of antibiotic efflux in resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1043–1046. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.3.1043-1046.2004
137. Gallo S, Chevalier J, Mahamoud A, Eyraud A, Pagès JM, Barbe J (2003) 4-Alkoxy and 4-thioalkoxyquinoline derivatives as chemosensitizers for the chloramphenicol-resistant clinical *Enterobacter aerogenes* 27 strain. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:270–273. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00215-2
138. Ghisalberti D, Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Baitiche M, Martino M, Pagès JM, Barbe J (2006) Chloroquinolines block antibiotic efflux pumps in antibiotic-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* isolates. Int J Antimicrob Agents 27:565–569. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2006.03.010
139. Malléa M, Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Alibert-Franco S, Brouant P, Barbe J, Pagès JM (2003) Alkylaminoquinolines inhibit the bacterial antibiotic efflux pump in multidrug-resistant clinical isolates. Biochem J 376:801–805. doi:10.1042/bj20030963

140. Nguyen ST, Kwasny SM, Ding X, Cardinale SC, McCarthy CT, Kim H-S, Nikaido H, Peet NP et al (2015) Structure–activity relationships of a novel pyranopyridine series of Gram-negative bacterial efflux pump inhibitors. Bioorg Med Chem 23:2024–2034. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2015.03.016
141. Husain F, Nikaido H (2010) Substrate path in the AcrB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 78:320–330. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07330.x
142. Husain F, Bikhchandani M, Nikaido H (2011) Vestibules are part of the substrate path in the multidrug efflux transporter AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 193:5847–5849. doi:10.1128/JB.05759-11
143. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Yamaguchi A (2002) Crystal structure of bacterial multidrug efflux transporter AcrB. Nature 419:587–593. doi:10.1038/nature01050
144. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
145. Nagano K, Nikaido H (2009) Kinetic behavior of the major multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:5854–5858. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901695106
146. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
147. Brunel JM, Lieutaud A, Lome V, Pagès JM, Bolla JM (2013) Polyamino geranic derivatives as new chemosensitizers to combat antibiotic resistant Gram-negative bacteria. Bioorg Med Chem 21:1174–1179. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2012.12.030
148. Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP et al (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:722–733. doi:10.1128/AAC.01866-13
149. Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST, Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6224–6234. doi:10.1128/AAC.03283-14
150. Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST (2015) Recent advances toward a molecular mechanism of efflux pump inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:421. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00421
151. Venter H, Mowla R, Ohene-Agyei T, Ma S (2015) RND-type drug efflux pumps from Gram-negative bacteria: molecular mechanism and inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:377. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00377
152. Pagès JM, Peslier S, Keating TA, Lavigne JP, Nichols WW (2016) Role of the outer membrane and porins in susceptibility of β-lactamase-producing *Enterobacteriaceae* to ceftazidime-avibactam. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:1349–1359. doi:10.1128/AAC.01585-15
153. Bolla JM, Alibert-Franco S, Handzlik J, Chevalier J, Mahamoud A, Boyer G, Kieć-Kononowicz K, Pagès JM (2011) Strategies for bypassing the membrane barrier in multidrug resistant Gram-negative bacteria. FEBS Lett 585:1682–1690. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2011.04.054

Chapter 12
Antimicrobial Resistance and Drug Efflux Pumps in *Vibrio* and *Legionella*

Yuji Morita and Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract The two genera, *Vibrio* and *Legionella*, are associated with aquatic environments and cause severe illnesses such as cholera and legionellosis, respectively. The representative species, *Vibrio cholerae*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, and *Legionella pneumophila*, are generally susceptible to a range of antimicrobial agents, but their resistance to antimicrobials can be readily selected after exposure to antimicrobial agents. The genomes of these species contain a large number of genes encoding proven and putative drug efflux transporters (including the prototypical NorM drug exporter identified in *Vibrio* spp.), some of which have been demonstrated to play an important role in intrinsic resistance to structurally unrelated antimicrobials as well as to involve in other functions such as virulence. However, the expressional regulation of these drug efflux pumps and their contribution to acquired antimicrobial resistance remain a key area for future research. This chapter provides an overview of antimicrobial resistance in *Vibrio* and *Legionella* with a focus on current understanding of drug efflux pumps in resistance and other functions.

Keywords *Vibrio cholerae* • *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* • *Legionella pneumophila* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux • Outer membrane • RND • MFS • ABC • VexAB • VceCAB • NorM

Y. Morita (✉)
Department of Microbiology, School of Pharmacy, Aichi Gakuin University, Nagoya, Aichi, Japan
e-mail: yujmor@dpc.agu.ac.jp

X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada,Ottawa, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_12

12.1 Introduction

The bacterial species in the genera of *Vibrio* and *Legionella* are often present in aquatic environments and can cause severe illness such as cholera or legionellosis (frequently occurring in epidemic outbreaks) in humans [1–3]. The *Vibrio* species are facultatively anaerobic, straight, curved rods that are primarily in marine waters, of which some species are pathogenic for humans [4]. The latter species can be classified into two groups according to the type of diseases they cause: the gastrointestinal infection group (e.g., *Vibrio cholerae*) and the extraintestinal infection group (e.g., *Vibrio vulnificus*) [5]. *V. cholerae* strains (mostly serogroup O1 and O139) produce cholera toxin and are associated with epidemic of cholera, and others are agents of watery and severe disease diarrhea usually milder than typical cholera [2, 4, 5]. *Legionella pneumophila*, the causative, intracellular agent of legionellosis, was initially isolated in 1976 from patients in an outbreak of fatal pneumonia [6, 7]. *L. pneumophila* serogroup 1 that includes the three initially sequenced strains Philadelphia [8], Paris, and Lens [9] is the predominant serogroup responsible for Legionnaires' disease [7].

Antimicrobial therapy constitutes an important part of the management of *Vibrio*- and *Legionella*-causing diseases. However, antimicrobial resistance including multidrug resistance (MDR) has been observed in these two genera, in particular in *Vibrio* spp. [10–12]. Among various mechanisms of resistance, drug efflux pumps are also present in these species. In fact, *V. cholerae* and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* are two well-studied species with respect to their drug efflux systems. In this chapter, current status of drug resistance and major resistance mechanisms in *Vibrio* and *Legionella* are reviewed with an up-to-date description of drug efflux pumps.

12.2 Antimicrobial Resistance and Major Resistance Mechanisms

Antimicrobial resistance including MDR in *Vibrio* spp. has been a major concern [13]. In fact, rapid resistance development in *V. cholerae* was observed in the 1970s during therapeutic and preventive use of tetracycline [14]. One of the mechanisms for resistance emergence was likely due to the acquisition of transferable resistance plasmids carrying determinants of resistance to ampicillin, chloramphenicol, streptomycin, sulfonamides, and tetracycline [15]. Outbreaks of resistant *Vibrio* spp. containing resistance plasmids have been well documented in literature [13, 16–19]. It is now clear that these MDR plasmids often carry resistance gene cassettes and mobile genetic elements such as integrative conjugative elements (also referred as SXT elements) or integrons [18–20]. One report described plasmids containing *dfrA1* (for trimethoprim resistance), *sul2* (for sulfonamide resistance), *strA*/*B* (for streptomycin resistance), and *floR* (for amphenicol exporter) genes reported in one plasmid [18], while another article showed two types of plasmids with one type

containing three resistance regions that included *sul2* region (*floR-tetA-strAB-sul2*), *cmy-2* insertion region (for β-lactam resistance and Tn21-like region (*aad-aac*) (for aminoglycoside resistance), and another type containing *sul2* and *cmy-2* insertion regions, an *arr3-drfA27-aadA16-sul1* resistance gene cassette at the Tn-21 location, and other resistance genes (*aac(3)-IIa*, $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}2}$, $bla_{TEM\text{-}1}$, *mphA*, and *sul1*) [21].

Chromosomal mutations also mediate drug resistance. Mutations in quinolone resistance-determining region of gyrase-encoding *gyrA* gene or in topoisomerase IV-ending *parC* gene confer quinolone resistance [22, 23]. Repressed expression of the outer membrane protein OmpU is linked to resistance to cationic antimicrobial peptides including polymyxin B and a bactericidal/permeability-increasing peptide [24]. A distinctive class of integron that includes *V. cholerae* repeated sequence-associated, integrase-encoding *intl4* gene has been identified in the *V. cholerae* genome and this helps heterologous gene acquisition [25]. In *V. parahaemolyticus*, resistance to β-lactams occurs by induction of β-lactamase production by β-lactam antibiotics via the action of β-lactams on the two-component regulatory system histidine kinase sensor/response regulator pair VbrK-VbrR. Mutants deficient in *vbrK* or *vbrR* do not produce β-lactamase and are not resistant to β-lactams [26]. This study shows the histidine kinase sensor as a β-lactam receptor, which represents a novel mechanism for bacterial β-lactamase production. Additionally, resistance mechanisms are also suggested to link to virulence process to facilitate an evolution response of invasive *Vibrio* spp. [27].

L. pneumophila is generally susceptible to antimicrobial agents such as macrolides, ketolides, rifamycins, fluoroquinolones, and carbapenems [28–33]. β-Lactams show varied activities against *L. pneumophila* [34]. A new fluoroketolide agent, solithromycin, exhibits a strong *in vitro* activity against *L. pneumophila* with its MIC_{50} and MIC_{90} values to be 8- and 32-fold, respectively, lower than those of the macrolide azithromycin [35]. Omadacycline of the aminomethylcycline class also displays significant *in vitro* activity [36]. Since it is an intracellular pathogen, the antimicrobials of choice for the treatment of *L. pneumophila* infections include agents such as macrolides, rifamycins, and fluoroquinolones that can have adequate intracellular drug concentrations [32, 37]; resistance or reduced drug susceptibility may have significant adverse impact of legionellosis therapy. A major challenge is to interpret antimicrobial susceptibility data because of no standardized testing assay. The existing methods are extracellular susceptibility testing, making the results to be difficult to predict clinical outcomes [7]. Currently, only limited information is available regarding drug resistance in *L. pneumophila*. Fluoroquinolone resistance can be readily obtained by *in vitro* selection in the presence of a fluoroquinolone agent, and this is attributable to target modifications in GyrA and ParC [11]. High-level resistance to clindamycin (with minimal inhibitory concentration [MIC] values of 4–32 μg/ml) has been reported [30]. An unusual aminoglycoside phosphotransferase, APH(9)-*Ia*, mediates resistance to spectinomycin in *L. pneumophila* [38]. A recent study showed the *in vivo* selection of fluoroquinolone resistance during hospitalization after fluoroquinolone therapy [12]. Involvement of the membrane permeability and drug efflux pumps in resistance will be discussed in next section.

12.3 Drug Efflux Pumps in *Vibrio* and *Legionella*

Efflux, or the energy-dependent extrusion from bacterial cells, is recognized as one major mechanism of antimicrobial resistance [39, 40]. Some pumps are drug-/class-specific to only extruding a narrow range of antimicrobials such as a variety of tetracycline efflux pumps [41]. Other pumps are multidrug transporters that are able to export a broad range of antimicrobials, which differ in structures and in mode of action [39, 40]. Bacterial chromosomes encode various drug efflux pumps which fall into at least six families or superfamilies, i.e., the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, and the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux (PACE) family [40, 42]. Most drug efflux pumps function as secondary active transporters coupled with the H^+-motive force (and also, rarely, the Na^+-motive force) to antiport drug with ion (H^+ or Na^+), while ABC systems are primary active transporters which hydrolyze ATP to drive drug efflux. In Gram-negative bacteria, drug efflux pumps can be divided in single-component transporters (which act at the cytoplasmic membrane) or multicomponent transporters (which span the entirety of the Gram-negative cell envelop and typically contain a cytoplasmic membrane pump, an outer membrane channel-forming protein, and a periplasmic accessory membrane fusion protein) [39].

12.3.1 V. cholerae

V. cholerae strains (mostly serogroup O1 and O139) which produce cholera toxin and are associated with epidemic of cholera and others are agents of watery and severe disease diarrhea usually milder than typical cholera [4, 5]. Following ingestion, *V. cholerae* colonizes the small intestine via a process that is dependent upon the induction of genes (including transporter genes) which are required for intestinal colonization and disease development [2, 43–46]. Persistence in the intestine is dependent upon *V. cholerae*'s ability to overcome antibacterial barriers intrinsic to gastrointestinal tract, including the presence of high concentrations of toxic small molecules such as bile salts and other detergent-like molecules, antimicrobial products generated by resident flora, and products of the innate immune system [43, 45–47].

Wild-type non-plasmid-containing *V. cholerae* isolates are generally susceptible to a wide variety of antimicrobials, particularly hydrophobic and amphipathic agents (such as macrolides and rifamycins) [48, 49], and this is likely attributable to the presence of phospholipids in the outer leaflet of the outer membrane [50]. The lipopolysaccharide moiety in the outer membrane also has a relatively low negative charge [50]. These characteristics are expected to produce a rapid permeation of large hydrophobic/lipophilic agents [40]. Moreover, the major porins of *V. cholerae*,

OmpU and OmpV, also produce channels which are even larger than the classic trimeric porins of *Escherichia coli* [51]. However, even with a relatively high permeability outer membrane, several drug efflux pumps have been shown to play an important role in drug resistance.

RND Pumps Six RND-encoding loci were annotated in the *V. cholerae* genome (strain El Tor N161962) [44], although eight RND transporters are predicted based on the TransportDB (http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed on November 25, 2015) [52, 53]. Five of the loci map to the larger chromosome I (of 2.96 Mb) and one to the smaller chromosome II (of 1.07 Mb) [44, 47]. These RND efflux systems are arranged each in a probable operon structure and named *vexAB*, *vexCD* (also known as *breAB* for bile response genes [54]), *vexEF*, *vexGH*, *vexIJK*, and *vexLM* [47, 55]. As shown in Fig. 12.1a, each operon includes an RND pump gene (*vexB*, *vexD*, *vexF*, *vexH*, *vexK*, or *vexM*) and at least a gene for the membrane fusion protein gene (*vexA*, *vexC*, *vexE*, *vexG*, *vexI*, *vexJ*, and *vexL*) with the *vexIJK* operon containing a pair of genes (*vexIJ*) for two membrane fusion proteins. However, these operons lack the genes that encode the outer membrane protein components of typical RND tripartite efflux complex. In this regard, the *V. cholerae* genome (chromosome I) contains several outer membrane protein genes (e.g., *VC1565*, *VC1606*, *VC1621*, and *VC2436*) that encode the homologs to the outer membrane efflux channel protein TolC of *E. coli*. Yet, only the VC2436 protein shows the highest similarity (71 %) to *E. coli* TolC, and only its inactivation results in hypersusceptibility to bile salts, erythromycin, novobiocin, and polymyxin B [56], similar or identical to the inactivation the RND pumps [47]. Thus, the VC2436-encoded protein is considered as the outer membrane channel protein which plays a functional role in the Vex RND pump complexes.

Bina et al. [47] showed that *V. cholerae* RND efflux systems are required for antimicrobial resistance, optimal virulence factor production such as cholera toxin and the toxin co-regulated pilus, and colonization of the infant mouse small intestine using *V. cholerae* O1 biovar El Tor N16961 and its derivatives. The RND-null strain displayed significant decreases in the MICs for the bile salts cholate (>160-fold) and deoxycholate (>500-fold), the detergents Triton X-100 (>250-fold) and sodium dodecyl sulfate (>40-fold), and the antibiotics erythromycin (100-fold) and polymyxin B (fourfold) but not for chloramphenicol, carbenicillin, cefotaxime, kanamycin, nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, rifampicin, and tetracycline [47]. Among the six RND pumps, VexB, VexD, VexH, and VexK are responsible for *in vitro* antimicrobial resistance and are required for virulence factor production and intestinal colonization [45, 47]. Although these four pumps are redundant for some substrates, they do not have equal activity [45, 47]. VexB and VexD are major contributors to bile acid resistance *in vitro*, while VexH and VexK play minor roles [45]. VexB is the primary RND efflux pump-mediated resistance to the broadest range of antimicrobials including bile acids, detergents, and antibiotics [erythromycin, novobiocin, penicillins, and polymyxin B]) [47, 55]. VexD is limited to bile salts and has overlapping substrate profile with VexB. Contribution from VexH and VexK to resis-

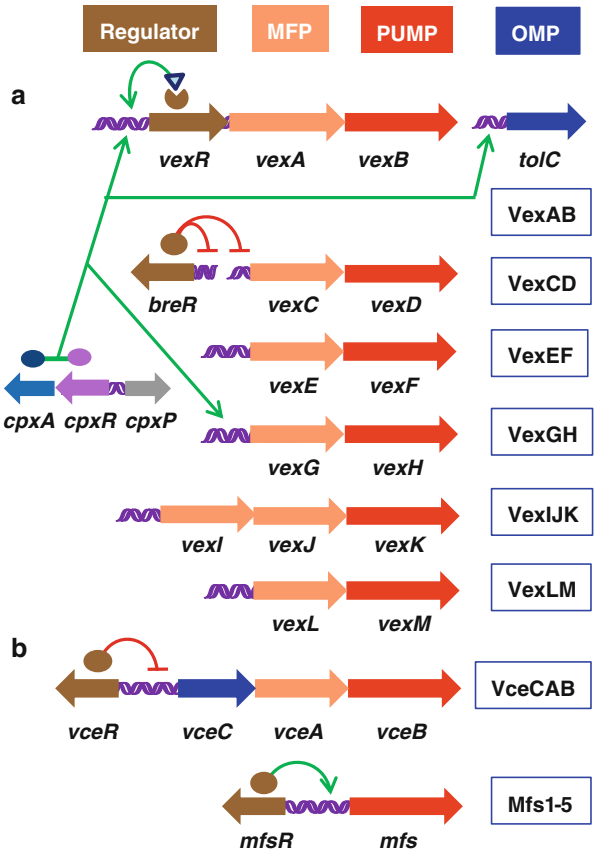


Fig. 12.1 Genetic organization of the known and putative chromosomally encoded RND (**a**) and MFS (**b**) efflux pumps in *V. cholerae* strain El Tor N161962. The efflux pump operons or genes are presented with *arrows* showing their gene transcriptional directions. Three colors (*orange*, *red*, and *blue*) correspond to their roles as a membrane fusion protein (*MFP*), a pump, or an outer membrane protein (*OMP*), respectively. Genes encoding the proven or putative regulators including a two-component regulatory system (CpxRA) are shown on the *left*. The *green lines* represent the positive regulation of the efflux gene expression, while the *red lines* denote the repression of relevant gene transcription by repressors

tance is masked due to redundancy with VexBD (for bile salts) or VexB (for detergents and antibiotics) [45, 47]. VexH possesses a relatively broad specificity (only less broad than VexB) and is involved in resistances to bile salts, Triton X-100, novobiocin, and ampicillin, but not to penicillin and erythromycin [45]. Moreover, VexB is conserved in *Vibrionaceae* (at least in *V. parahaemolyticus*, *Vibrio fischeri*, *Vibrio harveyi*, and *V. vulnificus*) [57] and is also highly similar to MexW and MexI of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (50 % and 47 % identity, respectively) among the characterized RND pumps [58, 59]. VexK possesses a limited specificity and contributes to resistance to bile salts and detergents [47]. VexF and VexM of the remaining

two RND pumps do not affect *in vitro* antimicrobial resistance but do negatively affect cholera toxin and the toxin co-regulated pilus production [45].

Rahman et al. [60] cloned each of the six RND operons (Fig. 12.1) from *V. cholerae* non-O1 NCTC4716 in efflux-deficient hypersusceptible *E. coli* mutants. VexAB, VexCD, and VexEF were functionally associated with *Vibrio* TolC in the *E. coli* mutant [45, 60]. Judging from the MIC profiles, VexB and VexD of strain non-O1 NCTC4716 possess similar substrate specificities in comparison with those of strain O1 biovar El Tor N16961 [47, 55, 60]. Still, VexF of strain non-O1 NCTC4716 was shown to mediate broader resistance to antimicrobials than VexB when both were compared in the *E. coli* host, including bile salts, antibiotics (erythromycin and novobiocin), disinfectants (benzalkonium chloride), and others (crystal violet, ethidium bromide, Hoechst 33342, rhodamine 6G, and tetraphenylphosphonium), but not antibiotics (norfloxacin, tetracycline, and streptomycin) in the *E. coli* [60]. Moreover, VexF-mediated efflux requires Na^+ in *E. coli*, indicating that VexF is either a Na^+-activated or Na^+-coupled transporter [60].

The expression of certain RND pumps is under control by regulators. Upstream of the *vexAB* operon is a gene named *vexR* that encodes a TetR family transcriptional regulator [47, 55]. Deletion of *vexR* was found to cause reduced expression of *vexRAB* [46]. Indeed, bile salts within the concentration of the intestinal lumen (0.2–2 %) was revealed to induce the *vexRAB* and *vexCD* (*breAB*) operons [54, 55]. Expression of *vexRAB*, not *vexCD* (*breAB*), was also induced by erythromycin, novobiocin, and sodium dodecyl sulfate, all of which are substrates of the VexAB pump [46, 54]. Such induction of *vexRAB* expression is dependent on cognate VexR transcriptional activator which binds to certain inducers, including deoxycholate (also a substrate of VexAB), indole, and other cellular metabolites [46]. Expression of the *vexCD* efflux operon is repressed by BreR belonging to TetR transcriptional regulator family and the *breR* gene is not located immediately up of the *vexCD* operon and is also transcribed divergently in comparison with the *vexCD* transcription (Fig. 12.1) [54]. Additionally, the two-component regulatory system, CpxAR, a critical system in bacteria stress response [61, 62], also positively participates in regulation of the expression of at least two RND operons (i.e., *vexRAB* and *vexGH*) and the *tolC* gene (Fig. 12.1), thereby enhancing the RND pump-mediated antimicrobials resistance [63, 64]. Yet, the functional status of the VexAB pump was also found to affect the expression of Cpx system, thus revealing the reciprocal effect of these gene expressions [63].

Non-RND Pumps From the genome sequence of *V. cholerae* O1 N16961, 22 non-RND family efflux systems (11 MFS, 6 MATE, 1 SMR, and 4 ABC pumps) are present [65]. Among them, VceCAB and NorM were shown to contribute to antimicrobial resistance in *V. cholerae* cells [66–68]. VceCAB is the earliest-reported tripartite efflux pump from *Vibrio* spp. [66] that shares many characteristic features of the EmrAB-TolC of *E. coli* [69, 70]. This MFS-type efflux system consists of the cytoplasmic membrane transporter (VceB), outer membrane channel protein (VceC), and periplasmic membrane fusion protein (VceA), which are encoded by

the *vceCAB* operon (Fig. 12.1b) [66, 67]. This operon is under the negative control of the product of the divergently transcribed *vceR* repressor gene [67], which codes for a TetR family transcriptional autoregulatory protein [71]. The VceABC-inactivated strain displayed significant decreases in the MICs of bile acids (e.g., deoxycholate [fourfold]) and antimicrobials (e.g., nalidixic acid [eightfold]) and others (e.g., carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone [80-fold], phenylmercuric acetate and pentachlorophenol [both with fourfold]) in *V. cholerae* [66]. Another study assessed five MFS pumps of *V. cholerae* (named Mfs1-5), and the upstream of each of these pump's encoding genes is paired with a divergently transcribed gene that encodes a LysR-type transcriptional activator (named MfsR1-5) [72]. Gene inactivation study demonstrated the involvement of these pumps in resistance to bile salts and tetracycline as well as the positive control of the pump gene expression by LysR-type regulators [72].

NorM of *V. cholerae* is a member of the MATE family transporters [68] and has a high level of sequence similarity to the NorM of *V. parahaemolyticus* which is the first example of MATE proteins [68, 73]. The NorM-null strain displayed significant decreases in the MICs of norfloxacin (16-fold) and ciprofloxacin (tenfold) as well as ethidium bromide (fourfold) in *V. cholerae* [68], indicating that NorM is a major fluoroquinolone intrinsic resistance determinant in *V. cholerae*. Tsuchiya and colleagues characterized all six MATE family pumps (VcmA [identical to NorM], VcmB, VcmD, VcmH, VcmN, and VcrM) and one ABC pump (VcaM) of strain non-O1 N16961 expressed from a plasmid in *E. coli* mutant lacking the major multidrug pump gene *acrB* [65, 74–76]. Their substrates are shown in Table 12.1. All MATE pumps except for VcrM rendered the *E. coli* mutant more resistant to fluoroquinolones [65, 74]. The VcaM expression produced elevated MICs of fluoroquinolones and tetracycline in the tested *E. coli* host [76]. It is noted that the *vceABC* and *norM* were induced in the presence of bile acids at the levels available in the intestinal lumen [54]. Recently, using the proteoliposome reconstituted with the purified protein, NorM of *V. cholerae*, was demonstrated to simultaneously couples to the sodium-motive force and proton motive force [87].

12.3.2 V. parahaemolyticus

V. parahaemolyticus is a slightly halophilic marine bacterium that is found in estuarine, marine, and coastal environments and the leading causal agent of human acute gastroenteritis following the consumption of raw, undercooked, or mishandled marine products [88]. Upon entering the human host, *V. parahaemolyticus* cells pass through the gastric acid barrier of the stomach and colonize the small intestine where bile acids are a key factor to influence bacterial colonization [80]. Drug efflux pumps contribute to antimicrobial resistance and other functions as detailed below.

RND Pumps The genome of clinical *V. parahaemolyticus* RIMD2210633 is relatively large in size (ca. 5.2 Mb with chromosome I of 3.3 Mb and chromosome II of

Table 12.1 Antimicrobial drug efflux pumps in *Vibrio* spp. and *L. pneumophila*

Species/transporter family	Efflux pump (regulator)	Substrates	References
V. cholerae			
RND	VexAB-TolC (VexR, CpxRA)	AMP, DT, ERY, NOV, PMB, SDS	[54, 55, 60]
RND	VexCD-TolC (BreR)	BS, DT, ERY	[47, 54, 55, 60]
RND	VexEF-TolC	BAC, DOC, EB, ERY, NOR, NOV, SDS, TET, TMP	[60]
RND	VexGH (CpxRA)	DT, NOV	[45]
RND	VexIJK	BS, DT	[45, 47]
RND	VexLM		[45, 47]
MFS	EmrD-3	CHL, EB, ERY, LZD, MIN, R6G, RIF, TPP	[77]
MFS	Mfs1-5 (MfsR1-5)	BS, TET	[72]
MFS	VceCAB (VceR)	CCCP, DOC, NAL, PCP, PMA	[66, 67]
MATE	NorM/VcmA	ACR, EB, CIP, DAU, DOR, NOR, KAN, STR	[68, 74]
MATE	VcmB, VcmD, VcmH, VcmN	AG, EB, FQ, HO	[65]
MATE	VcrM	ACR, DAP, EB, HO, R6G, TPP	[75]
ABC	VcaM	CIP, DAP, DAU, DOR, HO, NOR, TET	[76]
V. fluvialis			
MATE	VFD, VFH	CIP, NOR	[78]
V. parahaemolyticus			
RND	VmeAB-VpoC (VP0425)	ACR, BS, CIP, CLX, CV, DOC, EB, ERY, NOR, NOV, OXA, R6G, SDS, TET, TMP, TPP	[57, 79]
RND	VmeCD-VpoC (VP0040-TetR)	BAC, BS, CV, EB, ERY, NOV, R6G, SDS, TPP	[57]
RND	VmeEF-VpoC	BS, EB, NOV, R6G, SDS	[57]
RND	VmeGHI-VpoC	SDS	[57]
RND	VmeJK-VpoC		[57]
RND	VmeLM-VpoC		[57]
RND	VmeNO-VpoM (VPA0366)		[57]
RND	VmePQ		[57]
RND	VmeRS-Vpa0482		[57]
RND	VmeTUV-VpoC (VdeR-TetR)	ACR, BAC, BS, CHX, CLX, EB, OXA, R6G, SDS, TPP	[57, 80]

(continued)

Table 12.1 (continued)

Species/transporter family	Efflux pump (regulator)	Substrates	References
RND	VmeWX (VPA0947-ArsR)		[57]
RND	VmeYZ-VpoC	BS, NOV, SDS	[57]
MATE	NorM	EB, FQ, KAN, STR	[73]
MATE	VmrA	ACR, DAP, EB, TPP	[81]
PACE	VP1155	ACR, BAC, CHX, PRO	[82]
V. vulnificus			
RND	VexAB-TolC	ACR, BS, EB, ERY, NOV, SDS	[83, 84]
RND	VexCD	ACR	[83]
L. pneumophila			
RND	CeaABC	BAC, ERY, NOR, NOV	[85]
RND	HelABC	NOR, NOV, Ni, Zn	[85]
RND	LmxFE-LprN	ERY, NOR, Zn	[85]
RND	Lpl0757-0758	CATB, MB, NOR, R6G, SDS, Ni, Zn	[85]
RND	Lpl2104-2103	CTAB, ERY, NOR,	[85]
MFS	LbtB	LGB	[86]
ABC	LssDB	BAC, ERY, NOR	[85]
ABC	Lpl0278-0279-0280	BAC, EB, ERY, NOR, Ni	[85]
ABC	Lpl0695-0696-0697-0698-0699	BAC, NOR, NOV, R6G, Ni	[85]
ABC	Lpl0880-0881-0882	BAC, ERY	[85]
ABC	Lpl2849-2850-2851-2852	ACR, BAC, CTAB, ERY, NOR, SDS, Ni	[85]

ACR acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *AMP* ampicillin, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BS* bile salts, *CCCP* carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHO* cholate, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLX* cloxacillin, *CTAB* acetyl trimethylammonium bromide, *CV* crystal violet, *DAP* 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, *DAU* daunorubicin, *DOC* deoxycholate, *DOR* doxorubicin, *DT* detergents, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *HO* Hoechst 33342, *KAN* kanamycin, *LGB* legiobactin (a siderophore), *LZD* linezolid, *MB* methylene blue, *MIN* minocycline, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *Ni* nickel sulfate, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OXA* oxacillin, *PCP* pentachlorophenol, *PMA* phenylmercuric acetate, *PMB* polymyxin B, *PRO* proflavine, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RIF* rifampicin, *STR* streptomycin, *SXT* trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, *TET* tetracycline, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *Zn* zinc sulfate

1.9 Mb) [89] and is estimated to contain ca. 560 transporters including 16 putative RND pumps (http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed on November 25, 2015) [52, 53], although the published studies only described 12 RND pump-encoding loci in the same genome [57, 79, 80]. Each of these RND efflux systems is arranged in a probable operon structure (Fig. 12.2). Five of the operons (*vmeAB*, *vmeCD*, *vmeEF*, *vmeGHI*, *vmeJK*, and *vmeLM*) map to the chromosome I (Fig. 12.2a) and seven (*vmeLM*, *vmeNO-vpoM*, *vmePQ*, *vmeRS*, *vmeTUV*, *vmeWX*, and *vmeYZ*) to the chro-

mosome II (Fig. 12.2b) [57]. Each operon includes RND pump genes, at least a membrane fusion protein gene, and an outer membrane protein gene (Fig. 12.2) [57]. The *vmeGHI* and *vmeTUV* operons each include a pair of genes that encode the membrane fusion proteins (*vexGH* and *vexTU*). The TolC homolog of *E. coli*, VpoC, is encoded by a gene that is located at a remote site of the chromosome I (gene *VP0425*) from any RND genes [57]. The expression of TolC was found to be differentially regulated under various culture conditions [90]. Yet, we note an additional gene, *VP1998*, which also encodes a TolC homolog as well as several putative regulator genes (in addition to the reported *vdeR* gene [80]) in the genome (Fig. 12.2). *V. parahaemolyticus* possess twice more RND pumps than *V. cholerae*. Four of the 12 RND pumps of *V. parahaemolyticus* are phylogenetically orthologues of *V. cholerae* RND pumps, i.e., VmeD, VmeK, VmeF, and VmeI to VexB, VexF, VexH, and VexK [57]. VmeAB and VmeCD pumps were mainly involved in antimicrobial resistance because the double knockout mutant showed almost the same antimicrobial susceptibility phenotype as the RND-null strain [57]. VmeB is similar to AcrB of *E. coli* and MexB of *P. aeruginosa* (64 % and 61 % identity, respectively), both of which are major multidrug transporters in these organisms [40]. VmeD seems to be an orthologue of VexB (88 % identity) phylogenetically and functionally [57].

Among the 12 RND pump-encoding operons, four of them are locally linked to a regulatory gene, either located immediately or separately by a few genes from upstream of the RND pump operon (Fig. 12.2). These genes mostly encode the regulators of TetR family [71] which often function as repressors to negatively control expression of RND pumps in Gram-negative bacteria [40]. Experimentally, only the VdeR regulator of TetR family was demonstrated to play a role in downregulating the expression of VmeTUV since mutations of either point mutation or deletion in *vdeR* were seen in VmeV-overproducing deoxycholate-resistant mutants [80]. Similarly, *vmeD* was upregulated in response to deoxycholate, which is one of the constituents of bile acids [57]. A putative TetR family transcriptional regulator gene (*VP0040*) is upstream of the *vmeCD* genes [57]. The protein encoded by *VP0040* is similar to VexR, the activator of the *vexRAB* operon [67 % (81) identity (similarity)] in *V. cholerae* [46].

Matsuo et al. [57, 79, 80] published several studies that demonstrated that *V. parahaemolyticus* RND efflux systems are required for antimicrobial resistance including tolerance to bile salts and pathogenicity in the intestine. The RND-null strain displayed significant decreases in the MICs for the bile salts such as cholate (>64-fold) and deoxycholate (64-fold); the detergent such as sodium dodecyl sulfate (1,024-fold); antibiotics such as cloxacillin (128-fold), erythromycin (16-fold), and novobiocin (32-fold); and disinfectants such as benzalkonium chloride (fourfold) and chlorhexidine (eightfold) [57]. The antimicrobial susceptibility profile of the RND-null strain was almost the same to that of the *vpoC* deletion mutant, indicating that VpoC is an outer membrane component for several RND efflux systems [57].

Non-RND Pumps Non-RND family efflux systems of *V. parahaemolyticus* are not characterized except for two MATE efflux proteins (NorM and VmrA) [73, 81, 91, 92] and the AceI homolog of the PACE family [82]. In fact, NorM of *V. parahaemo-*

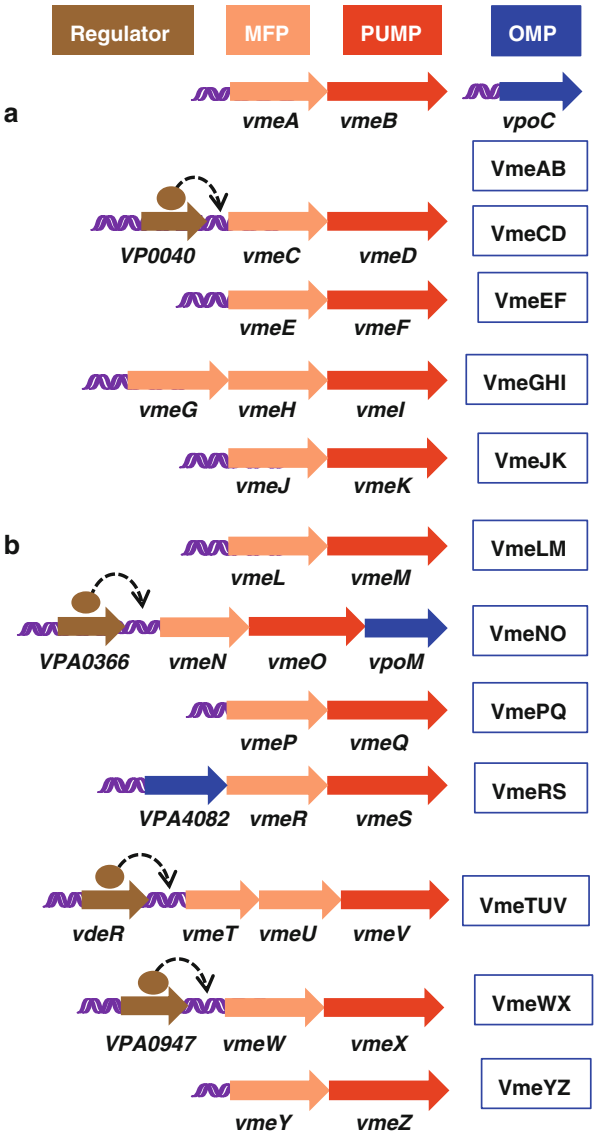


Fig. 12.2 Genetic organization of 12 known and putative RND efflux pumps encoded by chromosome 1 (**a**) and chromosome 2 (**b**) of *V. parahaemolyticus* strain RIMD2210633. The efflux pump operons or genes are presented with *arrows* showing their gene transcriptional directions. Three colors (*orange*, *red*, and *blue*) correspond to their roles as a membrane fusion protein (*MFP*), a pump, or an outer membrane protein (*OMP*), respectively. Genes encoding the putative regulators are shown on the *left*, and yet, the effect of these regulators on the efflux pump expression remains to be determined (denoted by the *dotted lines* with *arrows*)

lyticus is recognized as a prototype of MATE family transporters [73], which are widely distributed in all kingdoms of living organisms [93]. Studies suggested that both NorM and VmrA couple the movement of toxic organic cations out of the cell (against their prevailing concentration gradient) to the energetically favorable movement of sodium ions into cell, along their electrochemical gradient [94]. Among the 24 species tested, the AceI homolog (VP1155) from *V. parahaemolyticus* strain RIMD2210633 was a few pumps that showed to confer, when expressed from a plasmid in a hypersusceptible AcrB-EmrE-MdfA-deficient *E. coli* mutant,

resistance to several biocides including chlorhexidine, benzalkonium chloride, acriflavine, and proflavine (fourfold MIC reduction) [82, 95]. Interestingly, the function of VP1155 and AceI (of *Acinetobacter baumannii*) was not TolC dependent [82]. VP1155-mediated efflux of acriflavine and proflavine in the intact cells of the *E. coli* host was also demonstrated [82]. The PACE exporters may suggest another family of proteins that also contributes to intrinsic drug resistance [42].

12.3.3 Other Vibrio *spp.*

The genomes of several other *Vibrio* spp. also confirm the wide presence of the putative drug efflux pumps such that the marine pathogen *V. vulnificus* (5.2 Mb) has 15–16 putative RND pumps (strains CMCP6 and YJ016) in addition to two TolC homologs (http://www.membranetransport.org) [96]. A study using mutants carrying deletion of one of the three RND systems (which are, respectively, homologous to VexAB, VexCD [both of *V. cholerae*], and AcrAB of *E. coli*) suggested that the VexAB homolog is mainly involved in intrinsic resistance to multiple antimicrobials system [83]. Another earlier study from the same group assessed the effect of the deletion of either *tolCV1* or *tolCV2* on antimicrobial susceptibility. Inactivation of TolCV1 rendered the mutant more susceptible to those agents shown to be substrates of VexAB (Table 12.1) in addition to novobiocin and tetracycline, highly suggesting that VexAB and TolCV1 likely function as a major drug efflux pump in this species. Disruption of TolCV2 had no or little effect on antimicrobial susceptibility [84]. These *Vibri*o TolC proteins can function with MacAB ABC transporter of *E. coli* [97]. An RND pump (containing VV1_1681) is involved in the export of vulnibactin that is required for iron acquisition from the environment in *V. vulnificus* [98]. VV1_1681 is an orthologue to VmeK (VP2472) of *V. parahaemolyticus* (87 % identity). In *Vibrio tasmaniensis*, five genes, *cusCBAF* and *copA*, are predicted to encode an RND efflux system and an ABC transporter for copper efflux that provides copper resistance in order to resist the action from phagocytes, induce cytosis of immune cells, and colonize the host [99].

12.3.4 L. pneumophila

The genome of *L. pneumophila* Philadelphia 1 contains a single circular chromosome of ca. 3.4 Mb in size [8] with genes encoding a relatively small number of putative transporters (only 156 are predicated on the basis of TransportDB at http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed on March 25, 2016). However, based on the phylogenetic analysis, there are still a number of genes encoding transporters of three superfamilies, e.g., 9 RND, 35 MFS, and 35 ABC (in strain Philadelphia) as well as genes encoding membrane fusion proteins and OM channel proteins [8]. Of note, no member of the MATE family was identified [100]. Similarly, the genomes

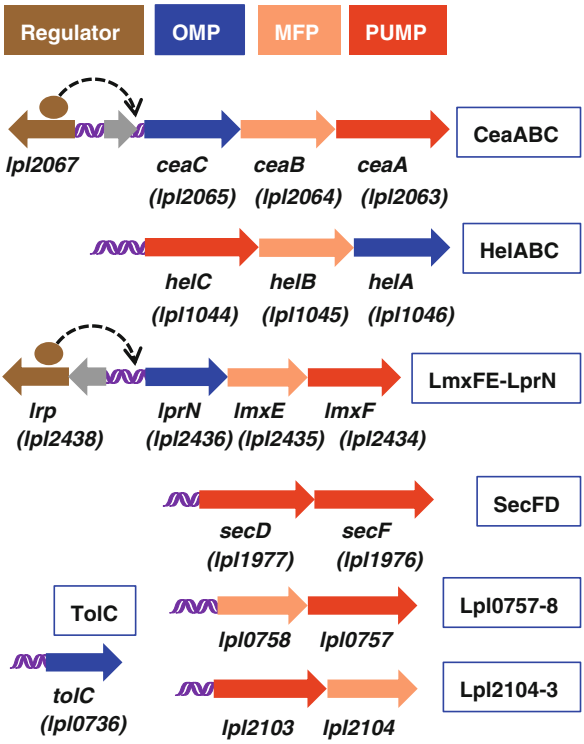


Fig. 12.3 Genetic organization of six known and putative chromosomally encoded RND efflux pumps in *L. pneumophila* strain Lens. The efflux pump operons or genes are presented with *arrows* showing their gene transcriptional directions. Three colors (*orange*, *red*, and *blue*) correspond to their roles as a membrane fusion protein (*MFP*), a pump, or an outer membrane protein (*OMP*), respectively. Genes encoding the putative regulators are shown on the *left*, and yet, the effect of these regulators on the efflux pump expression remains to be determined (denoted by the *dotted lines* with *arrows*)

of strains Paris and Lens [9] contain, respectively, 7 and 11 putative RND systems [85, 100]. The transcriptional organizations of the genes that encode the putative RND pumps from strain Lens are shown in Fig. 12.3 [9]. To estimate the potential role of an efflux mechanism in antimicrobial resistance, there is a need to consider the influx of antimicrobial agents, thus the outer membrane permeability barrier features of *L. pneumophila* [40, 101]. This species possesses a major 28 kDa outer membrane protein that is similar to *E. coli* porins in terms of channel-forming activity and forms cation-selective and voltage-independent gating channel [102]. *L. pneumophila* strains also display high-level *in vitro* susceptibility to macrolides, rifamycins, fluoroquinolones, aminoglycosides, and β-lactams [103, 104]. These data may likely suggest the limited contribution from the outer membrane permeability barrier or drug efflux pumps to intrinsic resistance in *L. pneumophila*. However, mutants with both low-level and high-level resistance phenotypes have been generated *in vitro* [11, 30]. For instance, the presence of erythromycin or ciprofloxacin selected *in vitro* mostly low-level resistance, which is often seen in Gram-negative bacteria as an indicator of possible drug efflux involvement [30]. High-level resistance with an increase of 8- to 512-fold moxifloxacin MIC values was associated with DNA gyrase-based target mutations [11].

To date, there is only a limited characterization regarding the possible drug efflux transporters of *L. pneumophila*. The study of Ferhat [85] assessed the expression of a

large number of the genes that encode 5 RND, 5 MFS, 4 SMR, and 15 ABC transporters by quantitative reverse transcription PCR assays for strain Lens to compare the gene expression between exponential and stationary phase of the growth. Among the RND pump-related genes, expression of *lpl2063* (*ceaA*), *lpl2434* (*lmxF*), and *lpl0736* (*tolC*) was highly increased during the exponential phase of growth, while *lpl1046* (*helA*) expression was elevated in the stationary stage. Ferhat also constructed a number of deletion mutants in order to assess their contribution to antimicrobial susceptibility. Mutants with inactivation of RND-type *lpl2065-2063* (*ceaABC*), *lpl1044-1046* (*helABC*), *lpl2436-lpl2434* (*lmxFE-lprN*), *lpl0757-0758*, *and lpl2103-2104* became more susceptible to a variety of antimicrobial agents including heavy metal salts as specified in Table 12.1, mostly with a moderate twofold MIC reduction. Disruption of several putative ABC transporter genes or operons (such as *lpl1509-1510* [*lssD-lssB*], *lpl 0278-279-280*, *lpl0695-0696-0697-0698-0699*, *lpl0880-0881-0882*, and *lpl2849-2850-2851*) rendered mutants with similar increased susceptibilities to several agents listed in Table 12.1 (generally a twofold MIC reduction) [85]. These data support a modest role of drug efflux pumps in drug resistance.

L. pneumophila has a homolog of 455 amino acids (encoded by *lpg0699* [strain Philadelphia], *lpl0736* [strain Lens] [9] or *LPC2595* [strain Corby]) that is 36 % identical to the TolC channel protein of *E. coli* (475 amino acids), and inactivation of this protein rendered the mutant susceptible to a wide range of antimicrobial agents (e.g., 16-fold erythromycin MIC reduction and two- to eightfold decrease for MIC values of benzalkonium chloride, deoxycholate, ethidium bromide, methylene blue, nickel sulfate, norfloxacin, novobiocin, and rhodamine 6G [8, 85, 100]. This phenotype is highly indicative of the operation of a drug efflux mechanism in *L. pneumophila*. Comparing the modest reduction of the MIC values and the overlapping substrate profiles for various RND or ABC pump mutants described above (Table 12.1), it is likely that TolC functions with multiple multicomponent efflux pumps since the hypersusceptible phenotype of the *tolC* mutant supports that inactivation of TolC function would simultaneously abolish the operation of multiple efflux systems that are functionally dependent on TolC. Consistently, ethidium bromide accumulation assay in intact cells revealed significant accumulation of ethidium bromide in *tolC* mutant cells than the wild-type cells and increased accumulation to the same levels in both cell types after the treatment of the cells by the proton conductor carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone [85, 100].

Moreover, as expected with multifunctional role of TolC protein as a key component of multiple efflux systems in Gram-negative bacteria, *L. pneumophila* TolC also contributes to oxidative stress response caused by hydrogen peroxide or cooling tower biocides and is required for virulence against protozoa and macrophages [85, 100]. It is also involved in secretion of a lipid-containing unidentified surfactant that promotes *Legionella* motility [85, 100, 105]. An MFS exporter with 12 transmembrane segments, LbtB, is a homolog of several efflux proteins (23 % and 21 %, respectively, identical to bicyclomycin resistance protein Bcr and tetracycline efflux pump TetA of *E. coli*) and is involved in secretion a siderophore named legiobactin that helps the intracellular growth of the species [86].

Lastly, it is necessary to emphasize that the intracellular nature of *L. pneumophila* may particularly suggest an important role which a drug efflux pump could play in acquired resistance affecting efficacy of antimicrobial treatment regime. This is because the multiplication of *L pneumophila* within macrophages has limited the choice of antibiotics to those that can penetrate phagocytic cells such as macrolides, rifamycins, and fluoroquinolones [106, 107], which are generally good substrates of typical drug efflux pumps [40].

12.4 Concluding Remarks

The two species, *Vibrio* and *Legionella* discussed in this chapter, are associated with aquatic environments. They both have a relatively high permeable outer membrane and thus are generally susceptible *in vitro* to a wide range of antimicrobials including those typically against Gram-positive bacteria such as macrolides. These species also possess a large number of proven and putative drug efflux transporters including the prototypical MATE pump, NorM, first identified in *V. parahaemolyticus*. Some of these transporters have been demonstrated to mediate intrinsic resistance to multiple antimicrobial agents and are also involved in function beyond drug resistance such as colonization and virulence. However, a major question remains to be answered on whether or how these transporters could contribute to acquired drug resistance, although there is already evidence to support their role in low-level multidrug resistance. It is also important to see whether loss of porins could occur in these species, and this could synergistically interplay with drug efflux systems to raise resistance level. Moreover, there is little information regarding the regulation of the expression of these transporters, particularly *in vivo* conditions. *Vibrio* spp. infect people through digestive tract, where various chemicals such as bile salts can induce the expression of drug efflux pumps. *L. pneumophila* resides intracellularly and contribution from drug efflux pumps may significantly affect the drug accessibility. All of these aspects warrant future research to better understand the role of drug efflux pumps in antimicrobial resistance and beyond.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Lacey SW (1995) Cholera: calamitous past, ominous future. Clin Infect Dis 20:1409–1419. doi:10.1093/clinids/20.5.1409
2. Faruque SM, Albert MJ, Mekalanos JJ (1998) Epidemiology, genetics, and ecology of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae*. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 62:1301–1314
3. Nguyen TM, Ilef D, Jarraud S, Rouil L, Campese C, Che D, Haeghebaert S, Ganiayre F et al (2006) A community-wide outbreak of legionnaires disease linked to industrial cooling towers: how far can contaminated aerosols spread? J Infect Dis 193:102–111. doi:10.1086/498575

4. Tarr CL, Bopp C (2015) *Vibrio* and related organisms. In: Jorgensen JH, Pfaller MA (eds) Manual of clinical microbiology, vol 1. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 762–772
5. Shinoda S, Miyoshi S (2011) Proteases produced by vibrios. Biocontrol Sci 16:1–11. doi:10.4265/bio.16.1
6. Sanford JP (1979) Legionnaires' disease: one person's perspective. Ann Intern Med 90:699–703. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-90-4-699
7. Cunha BA, Burillo A, Bouza E (2015) Legionnaires' disease. Lancet. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(15)60078-2
8. Chien M, Morozova I, Shi S, Sheng H, Chen J, Gomez SM, Asamani G, Hill K et al (2004) The genomic sequence of the accidental pathogen *Legionella pneumophila*. Science 305:1966–1968. doi:10.1126/science.1099776
9. Cazalet C, Rusniok C, Bruggemann H, Zidane N, Magnier A, Ma L, Tichit M, Jarraud S et al (2004) Evidence in the *Legionella pneumophila* genome for exploitation of host cell functions and high genome plasticity. Nat Genet 36:1165–1173. doi:10.1038/ng1447
10. Song JH, Oh WS, Kang CI, Chung DR, Peck KR, Ko KS, Yeom JS, Kim CK et al (2008) Epidemiology and clinical outcomes of community-acquired pneumonia in adult patients in Asian countries: a prospective study by the Asian network for surveillance of resistant pathogens. Int J Antimicrob Agents 31:107–114. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.09.014
11. Almahmoud I, Kay E, Schneider D, Maurin M (2009) Mutational paths towards increased fluoroquinolone resistance in *Legionella pneumophila*. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:284–293. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp173
12. Shadoud L, Almahmoud I, Jarraud S, Etienne J, Larrat S, Schwebel C, Timsit JF, Schneider D et al (2015) Hidden selection of bacterial resistance to fluoroquinolones *in vivo*: the case of *Legionella pneumophila* and humans. EBioMedicine 2:1179–1185. doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2015.07.018
13. Baker S (2015) A return to the pre-antimicrobial era? Science 347:1064–1066. doi:10.1126/science.aaa2868
14. Mhalu FS, Mmari PW, Ijumba J (1979) Rapid emergence of El Tor *Vibrio cholerae* resistant to antimicrobial agents during first six months of fourth cholera epidemic in Tanzania. Lancet 1:345–347. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(79)92889-7
15. Davey RB, Pittard J (1975) Potential for *in vivo* acquisition of R plasmids by one strain of *Vibrio cholerae* biotype El tor. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 8:111–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.8.2.111
16. Glass RI, Huq MI, Lee JV, Threlfall EJ, Khan MR, Alim AR, Rowe B, Gross RJ (1983) Plasmid-borne multiple drug resistance in *Vibrio cholerae* serogroup O1, biotype El Tor: evidence for a point-source outbreak in Bangladesh. J Infect Dis 147:204–209. doi:10.1093/infdis/147.2.204
17. Weber JT, Mintz ED, Canizares R, Semiglia A, Gomez I, Sempertegui R, Davila A, Greene KD et al (1994) Epidemic cholera in Ecuador: multidrug-resistance and transmission by water and seafood. Epidemiol Infect 112:1–11. doi:10.1017/S095026880005737X
18. Marin MA, Fonseca EL, Andrade BN, Cabral AC, Vicente AC (2014) Worldwide occurrence of integrative conjugative element encoding multidrug resistance determinants in epidemic *Vibrio cholerae* O1. PLoS One 9:e108728. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0108728
19. Spagnoletti M, Ceccarelli D, Rieux A, Fondi M, Taviani E, Fani R, Colombo MM, Colwell RR et al (2014) Acquisition and evolution of SXT-R391 integrative conjugative elements in the seventh-pandemic *Vibrio cholerae* lineage. mBio 5:e01356-14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01356-14
20. Rajpara N, Patel A, Tiwari N, Bahuguna J, Antony A, Choudhury I, Ghosh A, Jain R et al (2009) Mechanism of drug resistance in a clinical isolate of *Vibrio fluvialis*: involvement of multiple plasmids and integrons. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:220–225. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.03.020
21. Folster JP, Katz L, McCullough A, Parsons MB, Knipe K, Sammons SA, Boncy J, Tarr CL et al (2014) Multidrug-resistant IncA/C plasmid in *Vibrio cholerae* from Haiti. Emerg Infect Dis 20:1951–1953. doi:10.3201/eid2011.140889

22. Okuda J, Hayakawa E, Nishibuchi M, Nishino T (1999) Sequence analysis of the *gyrA* and *parC* homologues of a wild-type strain of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and its fluoroquinolone-resistant mutants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1156–1162
23. Srinivasan VB, Virk RK, Kaundal A, Chakraborty R, Datta B, Ramamurthy T, Mukhopadhyay AK, Ghosh A (2006) Mechanism of drug resistance in clonally related clinical isolates of *Vibrio fluvialis* isolated in Kolkata, India. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:2428–2432. doi:10.1128/AAC.01561-05
24. Mathur J, Waldor MK (2004) The *Vibrio cholerae* ToxR-regulated porin OmpU confers resistance to antimicrobial peptides. Infect Immun 72:3577–3583. doi:10.1128/IAI.72.6.3577-3583.2004
25. Mazel D, Dychinco B, Webb VA, Davies J (1998) A distinctive class of integron in the *Vibrio cholerae* genome. Science 280:605–608. doi:10.1126/science.280.5363.605
26. Li L, Wang Q, Zhang H, Yang M, Khan MI, Zhou X (2016) Sensor histidine kinase is a β-lactam receptor and induces resistance to β-lactam antibiotics. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:1648–1653. doi:10.1073/pnas.1520300113
27. Wendling CC, Wegner KM (2015) Adaptation to enemy shifts: rapid resistance evolution to local *Vibrio* spp. in invasive Pacific oysters. Proc Biol Sci 282:20142244. doi:10.1098/rspb.2014.2244
28. Eliopoulos GM, Reiszner E, Ferraro MJ, Moellering RC (1987) Comparative *in vitro* activity of A-56268 (TE-031), a new macrolide antibiotic. J Antimicrob Chemother 20:671–675. doi:10.1093/jac/20.5.671
29. Eliopoulos GM, Wennersten C, Reiszner E, Moellering RC Jr (1987) Comparative *in vitro* activity of CGP 31608, a new penem antibiotic. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 31:1188–1193. doi:10.1128/AAC.31.8.1188
30. Nielsen K, Bangsborg JM, Hoiby N (2000) Susceptibility of *Legionella* species to five antibiotics and development of resistance by exposure to erythromycin, ciprofloxacin, and rifampicin. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 36:43–48. doi:10.1016/S0732-8893(99)00095-4
31. Blasco MD, Esteve C, Alcaide E (2008) Multiresistant waterborne pathogens isolated from water reservoirs and cooling systems. J Appl Microbiol 105:469–475. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2008.03765.x
32. Hammerschlag MR, Sharma R (2008) Use of cethromycin, a new ketolide, for treatment of community-acquired respiratory infections. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 17:387–400. doi:10.1517/13543784.17.3.387
33. Varner TR, Bookstaver PB, Rudisill CN, Albrecht H (2011) Role of rifampin-based combination therapy for severe community-acquired *Legionella pneumophila* pneumonia. Ann Pharmacother 45:967–976. doi:10.1345/aph.1Q074
34. Ruckdeschel G, Ehret W, Ahl A (1984) Susceptibility of *Legionella* spp. to imipenem and 27 other β-lactam antibiotics. Eur J Clin Microbiol 3:463–467. doi:10.1007/BF02017376
35. Mallegol J, Fernandes P, Melano RG, Guyard C (2014) Antimicrobial activity of solithromycin against clinical isolates of *Legionella pneumophila* serogroup 1. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:909–915. doi:10.1128/AAC.01639-13
36. Draper MP, Weir S, Macone A, Donatelli J, Trieber CA, Tanaka SK, Levy SB (2014) Mechanism of action of the novel aminomethylcycline antibiotic omadacycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1279–1283. doi:10.1128/AAC.01066-13
37. Moffie BG, Mouton RP (1988) Sensitivity and resistance of *Legionella pneumophila* to some antibiotics and combinations of antibiotics. J Antimicrob Chemother 22:457–462. doi:10.1093/jac/22.4.457
38. Fong DH, Lemke CT, Hwang J, Xiong B, Berghuis AM (2010) Structure of the antibiotic resistance factor spectinomycin phosphotransferase from *Legionella pneumophila*. J Biol Chem 285:9545–9555. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.038364
39. Poole K (2012) Efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. In: Pucci MJ, Dougherty TJ (eds) Antibiotic discovery and development. Springer, US, pp 349–395. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-1400-1_10

40. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
41. Roberts MC (2005) Update on acquired tetracycline resistance genes. FEMS Microbiol Lett 245:195–203. doi:10.1016/j.femsle.2005.02.034
42. Hassan KA, Elbourne LD, Li L, Gamage HK, Liu Q, Jackson SM, Sharples D, Kolsto AB et al (2015) An ace up their sleeve: a transcriptomic approach exposes the AceI efflux protein of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and reveals the drug efflux potential hidden in many microbial pathogens. Front Microbiol 6:333. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00333
43. Merrell DS, Camilli A (1999) The *cadA* gene of *Vibrio cholera*e is induced during infection and plays a role in acid tolerance. Mol Microbiol 34:836–849. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01650.x
44. Heidelberg JF, Eisen JA, Nelson WC, Clayton RA, Gwinn ML, Dodson RJ, Haft DH, Hickey EK et al (2000) DNA sequence of both chromosomes of the cholera pathogen *Vibrio cholerae*. Nature 406:477–483. doi:10.1038/35020000
45. Taylor DL, Bina XR, Bina JE (2012) *Vibrio cholerae* VexH encodes a multiple drug efflux pump that contributes to the production of cholera toxin and the toxin co-regulated pilus. PLoS One 7:e38208. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0038208
46. Taylor DL, Ante VM, Bina XR, Howard MF, Bina JE (2015) Substrate-dependent activation of the *Vibrio cholerae vexAB* RND efflux system requires *vexR*. PLoS One 10:e0117890. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0117890
47. Bina XR, Provenzano D, Nguyen N, Bina JE (2008) *Vibrio cholerae* RND family efflux systems are required for antimicrobial resistance, optimal virulence factor production, and colonization of the infant mouse small intestine. Infect Immun 76:3595–3605. doi:10.1128/IAI.01620-07
48. Yamamoto T, Nair GB, Albert MJ, Parodi CC, Takeda Y (1995) Survey of *in vitro* susceptibilities of *Vibrio cholerae* O1 and O139 to antimicrobial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:241–244
49. Sciortino CV, Johnson JA, Hamad A (1996) Vitek system antimicrobial susceptibility testing of O1, O139, and non-O1 *Vibrio cholerae*. J Clin Microbiol 34:897–900
50. Paul S, Chaudhuri K, Chatterjee AN, Das J (1992) Presence of exposed phospholipids in the outer membrane of *Vibrio cholerae*. J Gen Microbiol 138:755–761. doi:10.1099/00221287-138-4-755
51. Benz R, Maier E, Chakraborty T (1997) Purification of OmpU from *Vibrio cholerae* classical strain 569B: evidence for the formation of large cation-selective ion-permeable channels by OmpU. Microbiologia 13:321–330
52. Ren Q, Kang KH, Paulsen IT (2004) TransportDB: a relational database of cellular membrane transport systems. Nucleic Acids Res 32:D284–D288. doi:10.1093/nar/gkh016
53. Ren Q, Chen K, Paulsen IT (2007) TransportDB: a comprehensive database resource for cytoplasmic membrane transport systems and outer membrane channels. Nucleic Acids Res 35:D274–D279. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl925
54. Cerda-Maira FA, Ringelberg CS, Taylor RK (2008) The bile response repressor BreR regulates expression of the *Vibrio cholerae breAB* efflux system operon. J Bacteriol 190:7441–7452. doi:10.1128/jb.00584-08
55. Bina JE, Provenzano D, Wang C, Bina XR, Mekalanos JJ (2006) Characterization of the *Vibrio cholerae vexAB* and *vexCD* efflux systems. Arch Microbiol 186:171–181. doi:10.1007/s00203-006-0133-5
56. Bina JE, Mekalanos JJ (2001) *Vibrio cholerae tolC* is required for bile resistance and colonization. Infect Immun 69:4681–4685. doi:10.1128/IAI.69.7.4681-4685.2001
57. Matsuo T, Nakamura K, Kodama T, Mikami T, Hiyoshi H, Tsuchiya T, Ogawa W, Kuroda T (2013) Characterization of all RND-type multidrug efflux transporters in *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. Microbiol Open 2:725–742. doi:10.1002/mbo3.100
58. Li Y, Mima T, Komori Y, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) A new member of the tripartite multidrug efflux pumps, MexVW-OprM, in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:572–575. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg390

59. Sekiya H, Mima T, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) Functional cloning and characterization of a multidrug efflux pump, *mexHI-opmD*, from a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* mutant. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2990–2992. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.2990-2992.2003
60. Rahman MM, Matsuo T, Ogawa W, Koterasawa M, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2007) Molecular cloning and characterization of all RND-type efflux transporters in *Vibrio cholerae* non-O1. Microbiol Immunol 51:1061–1070. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2007.tb04001.x
61. Price NL, Raivio TL (2009) Characterization of the Cpx regulon in *Escherichia coli* strain MC4100. J Bacteriol 191:1798–1815. doi:10.1128/JB.00798-08
62. Slamti L, Waldor MK (2009) Genetic analysis of activation of the *Vibrio cholerae* Cpx pathway. J Bacteriol 191:5044–5056. doi:10.1128/JB.00406-09
63. Taylor DL, Bina XR, Slamti L, Waldor MK, Bina JE (2014) Reciprocal regulation of RND efflux systems and the Cpx two-component system in *Vibrio cholerae*. Infect Immun 82:2980–2991. doi:10.1128/IAI.00025-14
64. Acosta N, Pukatzki S, Raivio TL (2015) The *Vibrio cholerae* Cpx envelope stress response senses and mediates adaptation to low iron. J Bacteriol 197:262–276. doi:10.1128/jb.01957-14
65. Begum A, Rahman MM, Ogawa W, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2005) Gene cloning and characterization of four MATE family multidrug efflux pumps from *Vibrio cholerae* non-O1. Microbiol Immunol 49:949–957. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2005.tb03696.x
66. Colmer JA, Fralick JA, Hamood AN (1998) Isolation and characterization of a putative multidrug resistance pump from *Vibrio cholerae*. Mol Microbiol 27:63–72. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1998.00657.x
67. Woolley RC, Vediyappan G, Anderson M, Lackey M, Ramasubramanian B, Jiangping B, Borisova T, Colmer JA et al (2005) Characterization of the *Vibrio cholerae vceCAB* multiple-drug resistance efflux operon in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:5500–5503. doi:10.1128/JB.187.15.5500-5503.2005
68. Singh AK, Haldar R, Mandal D, Kundu M (2006) Analysis of the topology of *Vibrio cholerae* NorM and identification of amino acid residues involved in norfloxacin resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3717–3723. doi:10.1128/aac.00460-06
69. Furukawa H, Tsay JT, Jackowski S, Takamura Y, Rock CO (1993) Thiolactomycin resistance in *Escherichia coli* is associated with the multidrug resistance efflux pump encoded by *emrAB*. J Bacteriol 175:3723–3729
70. Lomovskaya O, Lewis K, Matin A (1995) EmrR is a negative regulator of the *Escherichia coli* multidrug resistance pump EmrAB. J Bacteriol 177:2328–2334
71. Cuthbertson L, Nodwell JR (2013) The TetR family of regulators. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 77:440–475. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00018-13
72. Chen S, Wang H, Katzianer DS, Zhong Z, Zhu J (2013) LysR family activator-regulated major facilitator superfamily transporters are involved in *Vibrio cholerae* antimicrobial compound resistance and intestinal colonisation. Int J Antimicrob Agents 41:188–192. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.10.008
73. Morita Y, Kodama K, Shiota S, Mine T, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1998) NorM, a putative multidrug efflux protein, of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and its homolog in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1778–1782
74. Huda MN, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2001) Na^+-driven multidrug efflux pump VcmA from *Vibrio cholerae* non-O1, a non-halophilic bacterium. FEMS Microbiol Lett 203:235–239. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2001.tb10847.x
75. Huda MN, Chen J, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) Gene cloning and characterization of VcrM, a Na^+-coupled multidrug efflux pump, from *Vibrio cholerae* non-O1. Microbiol Immunol 47:419–427. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2003.tb03379.x
76. Huda N, Lee EW, Chen J, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) Molecular cloning and characterization of an ABC multidrug efflux pump, VcaM, in non-O1 *Vibrio cholerae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2413–2417. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.8.2413-2417.2003

77. Smith KP, Kumar S, Varela MF (2009) Identification, cloning, and functional characterization of EmrD-3, a putative multidrug efflux pump of the major facilitator superfamily from *Vibrio cholerae* O395. Arch Microbiol 191:903–911. doi:10.1007/s00203-009-0521-8
78. Mohanty P, Patel A, Kushwaha Bhardwaj A (2012) Role of H- and D- MATE-type transporters from multidrug resistant clinical isolates of *Vibrio fluvialis* in conferring fluoroquinolone resistance. PLoS One 7:e35752. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035752
79. Matsuo T, Hayashi K, Morita Y, Koterasawa M, Ogawa W, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T, Kuroda T (2007) VmeAB, an RND-type multidrug efflux transporter in *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. Microbiology 153:4129–4137. doi:10.1099/mic.0.2007/009597-0
80. Matsuo T, Ogawa W, Tsuchiya T, Kuroda T (2014) Overexpression of *vmeTUV* encoding a multidrug efflux transporter of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* causes bile acid resistance. Gene 541:19–25. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2014.03.004
81. Chen J, Morita Y, Huda MN, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2002) VmrA, a member of a novel class of Na^+-coupled multidrug efflux pumps from *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. J Bacteriol 184:572–576. doi:10.1128/JB.184.2.572-576.2002
82. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
83. Lee S, Yeom JH, Seo S, Lee M, Kim S, Bae J, Lee K, Hwang J (2015) Functional analysis of *Vibrio vulnificus* RND efflux pumps homologous to *Vibrio cholerae* VexAB and VexCD, and to *Escherichia coli* AcrAB. J Microbiol 53:256–261. doi:10.1007/s12275-015-5037-0
84. Lee S, Song S, Lee K (2014) Functional analysis of TolC homologs in *Vibrio vulnificus*. Curr Microbiol 68:729–734. doi:10.1007/s00284-014-0537-4
85. Ferhat M (2010) Rôle des pompes à efflux de *Legionella pneumophila* dans la résistance aux biocides et à l'hôte. Doctorat, Université Claude Bernard – Lyon I, Villeurbanne
86. Allard KA, Viswanathan VK, Cianciotto NP (2006) *lbtA* and *lbtB* are required for production of the *Legionella pneumophil*a siderophore legiobactin. J Bacteriol 188:1351–1363. doi:10.1128/JB.188.4.1351-1363.2006
87. Jin Y, Nair A, van Veen HW (2014) Multidrug transport protein NorM from *Vibrio cholerae* simultaneously couples to sodium- and proton-motive force. J Biol Chem 289:14624–14632. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.546770
88. Letchumanan V, Chan KG, Lee LH (2014) *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*: a review on the pathogenesis, prevalence, and advance molecular identification techniques. Front Microbiol 5:705. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00705
89. Makino K, Oshima K, Kurokawa K, Yokoyama K, Uda T, Tagomori K, Iijima Y, Najima M et al (2003) Genome sequence of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*: a pathogenic mechanism distinct from that of *V cholerae*. Lancet 361:743–749. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(03)12659-1
90. Yang W, Ding D, Zhang C, Zhou J, Su X (2015) iTRAQ-based proteomic profiling of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* under various culture conditions. Proteome Sci 13:19. doi:10.1186/s12953-015-0075-4
91. Morita Y, Kataoka A, Shiota S, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2000) NorM of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* is an Na^+-driven multidrug efflux pump. J Bacteriol 182:6694–6697. doi:10.1128/JB.182.23.6694-6697.2000
92. Otsuka M, Yasuda M, Morita Y, Otsuka C, Tsuchiya T, Omote H, Moriyama Y (2005) Identification of essential amino acid residues of the NorM Na^+/multidrug antiporter in *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. J Bacteriol 187:1552–1558. doi:10.1128/JB.187.5.1552-1558.2005
93. Omote H, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Otsuka M, Moriyama Y (2006) The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations. Trends Pharmacol Sci 27:587–593. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2006.09.001
94. van Veen HW (2010) Last of the multidrug transporters. Nature 467:926–927. doi:10.1038/467926a
95. Hassan KA, Jackson SM, Penesyan A, Patching SG, Tetu SG, Eijkelkamp BA, Brown MH, Henderson PJ et al (2013) Transcriptomic and biochemical analyses identify a family of

chlorhexidine efflux proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:20254–20259. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317052110
96. Chen CY, Wu KM, Chang YC, Chang CH, Tsai HC, Liao TL, Liu YM, Chen HJ et al (2003) Comparative genome analysis of *Vibrio vulnificus*, a marine pathogen. Genome Res 13:2577–2587. doi:10.1101/gr.1295503
97. Lee M, Kim HL, Song S, Joo M, Lee S, Kim D, Hahn Y, Ha NC et al (2013) The α-barrel tip region of *Escherichia coli* TolC homologs of *Vibrio vulnificus* interacts with the MacA protein to form the functional macrolide-specific efflux pump MacAB-TolC. J Microbiol 51:154–159. doi:10.1007/s12275-013-2699-3
98. Kawano H, Miyamoto K, Yasunobe M, Murata M, Myojin T, Tsuchiya T, Tanabe T, Funahashi T et al (2014) The RND protein is involved in the vulnibactin export system in *Vibrio vulnificus* M2799. Microb Pathog 75:59–67. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2014.09.001
99. Vanhove AS, Rubio TP, Nguyen AN, Lemire A, Roche D, Nicod J, Vergnes A, Poirier AC, et al (2016) Copper homeostasis at the host vibrio interface: lessons from intracellular *Vibrio transcriptomics*. Environ Microbiol 18:875-88. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.13083
100. Ferhat M, Atlan D, Vianney A, Lazzaroni JC, Doublet P, Gilbert C (2009) The TolC protein of *Legionella pneumophila* plays a major role in multi-drug resistance and the early steps of host invasion. PLoS One 4:e7732. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007732
101. Nikaido H (1998) The role of outer membrane and efflux pumps in the resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. Can we improve drug access? Drug Resist Updat 1:93–98. doi:10.1016/S1368-7646(98)80023-X
102. Gabay JE, Blake M, Niles WD, Horwitz MA (1985) Purification of *Legionella pneumophila* major outer membrane protein and demonstration that it is a porin. J Bacteriol 162:85–91
103. Kitsukawa K, Hara J, Saito A (1991) Inhibition of *Legionella pneumophila* in guinea pig peritoneal macrophages by new quinolone, macrolide and other antimicrobial agents. J Antimicrob Chemother 27:343–353. doi:10.1093/jac/27.3.343
104. Bruin JP, Ijzerman EP, den Boer JW, Mouton JW, Diederen BM (2012) Wild-type MIC distribution and epidemiological cut-off values in clinical *Legionella pneumophila* serogroup 1 isolates. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 72:103–108. doi:10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2011.09.016
105. Stewart CR, Rossier O, Cianciotto NP (2009) Surface translocation by *Legionella pneumophila*: a form of sliding motility that is dependent upon type II protein secretion. J Bacteriol 191:1537–1546. doi:10.1128/JB.01531-08
106. Vilde JL, Dournon E, Rajagopalan P (1986) Inhibition of *Legionella pneumophila* multiplication within human macrophages by antimicrobial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 30:743–748. doi:10.1128/AAC.30.5.743
107. Barker J, Brown MR (1995) Speculations on the influence of infecting phenotype on virulence and antibiotic susceptibility of *Legionella pneumophila*. J Antimicrob Chemother 36:7–21. doi:10.1093/jac/36.1.7

Chapter 13
Antimicrobial Resistance and Drug Efflux Pumps in *Acinetobacter*

Bao-Dong Ling, Li Zhang, and Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract Infections associated with *Acinetobacter baumannii* represent a major threat to public health around the globe. This pathogen possesses the most sophisticated mechanisms of resistance in bacteria and has been characterized by its significant intrinsic resistance and propensity to develop acquired multidrug resistance, extensive drug resistance, or pandrug resistance, which all adversely affect antimicrobial therapy. A wealth of evidence indicates that multidrug efflux pumps play an important role in resistance of *Acinetobacter* spp. to a wide range of antimicrobial agents. This mechanism can readily evolve through *in vitro* or *in vivo* exposure of *Acinetobacter* spp. to antimicrobials including clinically used antibiotics and biocides. This chapter provides an overview of current status of antimicrobial resistance and the contribution of drug efflux pumps to clinically relevant resistance, with a focus on the characteristics of efflux pumps of the resistance-nodulation-cell division superfamily.

Keywords *Acinetobacter baumannii* • Antimicrobial resistance • AbaR resistance island • Efflux • RND efflux pumps • Outer membrane • AdeABC • AdeFGH • AdeIJK • AbeM • AbeS • CraA

B.-D. Ling (✉)
Small Molecule Drugs Sichuan Key Laboratory, Institute of Materia Medica, Chengdu Medical College, Chengdu, Sichuan, China
e-mail: lingbaodong@cmc.edu.cn

L. Zhang
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_13

13.1 Introduction

Acinetobacter spp., represented by *Acinetobacter baumannii*, are widely present in various environments including soil and water [1]. As one of the ESKAPE pathogens (*Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *A. baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Enterobacter* spp.) [2], *A. baumannii* has emerged globally as a common nosocomial pathogen, particularly in patients with severe underlying diseases [3]. Meanwhile, non-*A. baumannii* species have also increasingly been showing their clinical importance with respect to both infections and antimicrobial resistance [4–7]. Isolates of *Acinetobacter* spp. display the ability for persistence in various environments and also produce various virulence factors and high-level intrinsic resistance to a wide range of antimicrobial agents [8]. Moreover, this genus can also rapidly develop acquired resistance [8, 9] which provides an advantage for the microbe to survive in antimicrobial pressure environments such as hospitals. Epidemic clones of *A. baumannii* with multidrug resistance (MDR) phenotype have also been frequently reported around the globe [9–12]. Recent studies also showed the high prevalence and outbreaks (including fatal outbreaks) of extensively drug-resistant or pandrug-resistant *A. baumannii* [12–14]. In this chapter, we provide an overview of the resistance features of *A. baumannii*, with an emphasis on the role of drug efflux pumps in both intrinsic and acquired resistance.

13.2 *A. baumannii*: A Global Multidrug-Resistant Pathogen

13.2.1 Emergence and Prevalence of Multidrug-Resistant Isolates

In contrast to many other pathogens, several species of *Acinetobacter* including *A. baumannii* were only designated in the mid-1980s after a long history of taxonomic changes [1, 15]. Routine biochemical identification may only group *A. baumannii* and certain other *Acinetobacter* spp. into the *A. baumannii-Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* complex. For the last three decades, the clinical significance of *A. baumannii* has increasingly become important, as evident with high prevalence and outbreaks of *Acinetobacter* infections [1, 6, 12, 13, 16, 17]. This non-fermentative Gram-negative rod produces various virulence factors and causes pneumonia or bloodstream infections among various infections, in particular in critically ill patients [6, 8].

A. baumannii exhibits significant high-level intrinsic resistance to a wide range of antimicrobial drugs. The Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) has listed ampicillin, amoxicillin, amoxicillin-clavulanate, aztreonam, ertapenem, chloramphenicol, fosfomycin, and trimethoprim as the agents to which isolates of the *A. baumannii-A. calcoaceticus* complex are intrinsically resistant [18]. *A. baumannii* also features an ability to develop acquired drug resistance. In fact,

there are currently a large number of studies targeting resistance in *Acinetobacter* spp. Among the >5,000 items retrieved under the keywords "*Acinetobacter*" and "resistance," more than 50 % of these items have only become available as of 2010 (retrieved from the PubMed as of February 29, 2016).

Surveillance data from the USA suggest that 63 % of *Acinetobacter* isolates were multidrug resistant, and about 7 % of critically ill patients on mechanical ventilations were infected with *Acinetobacter* spp. [19]. A recent study from China showed 53 % of 120 *A. baumannii* isolates were multidrug resistant [20], consistent with our earlier study for high-prevalent MDR in clinical isolates [17]. Our recent study also indicated that most isolates were resistant to carbapenems [21]. Resistance to carbapenems in *A. baumannii* is particularly a major clinical problem [14, 22–26]. Worrisomely, a number of extensively drug-resistant or pandrug-resistant isolates have also been reported globally [12–14, 27]. Additionally, a recent study showed the association between reduced susceptibility to biocides (chlorhexidine, benzalkonium chloride, and triclosan) and resistance to aminoglycosides, ciprofloxacin, and tetracycline [28]. It is necessary to note that although *A. baumannii* has been isolated less than *P. aeruginosa* from cystic fibrosis patients, *Acinetobacter* spp. including *A. baumannii*, like *P. aeruginosa*, also possess the virulence factor Cif (cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator inhibitory factor) that may promote airway colonization in lung infections [29]. As a result, it suggests a need to investigate *A. baumannii* prevalence in cystic fibrosis patients.

13.2.2 Molecular and Biochemical Mechanisms of Resistance

Acinetobacter spp. are characterized by their high-level resistance to a wide range of clinically used antimicrobial agents. This trait is attributable to the presence of all major resistance mechanisms of bacteria [30]. In particular, resistant *A. baumannii* isolates frequently feature the presence of chromosomal AbaR resistance islands [31]. For instance, an 86-kb genomic region (designated AbaR1) containing 45 resistance genes was reported a decade ago in the first available genome data of *A. baumannii* [31]. To date, more than two dozen diverse AbaR variants (ca 20–86 kb in size) have been reported globally, and this information provides insight regarding resistance evolution and spread [11, 32, 33]. A recent study identified ten AbaRs including the first type of Aba that also encodes putative drug efflux components [24]. Interestingly, various resistance genes or mobile genetic elements observed in the *A. baumannii* genome are considered to be likely acquired from the species of *Pseudomonas*, *Escherichia*, and *Salmonella* [31].

Drug inactivation *A. baumannii* isolates produce a large number of antimicrobial-inactivating enzymes which are encoded by chromosomes and/or plasmids [30, 31, 34, 35]. These β-lactamases include, for example, either narrow-spectrum TEM enzymes (Ambler class A) or broad-spectrum TEM variants; CTX-M and VEB enzymes (class A); metalloenyzmes IMP, NDM, SIM, and VIM (class B); AmpC-type

ADC enzymes (class C); and a number of OXA enzymes (class D, in particular, OXA-23, OXA-51, OXA-58, and OXA-66) [20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 31, 34, 36]. These enzymes are together able to hydrolyze almost all β-lactams. In particular, class B and class D β-lactamases are involved in hydrolyzing carbapenems, a last resort of antimicrobial agents against several major pathogens [21, 26, 37]. *A. baumannii* also produce aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes including AAC3, AAC6′, AAD, and APH [20, 31, 35, 38] that are often encoded by a part of Aba resistance island-associated gene cassettes containing class 1 integrons [31, 32]. Genes encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (for chloramphenicol resistance), ADP-ribosyltransferase (for rifamycin resistance), and tetracycline modification enzyme (TetX1) were also revealed in the genome of *A. baumannii* [31, 37, 39].

Drug target modification Target alteration and protection-associated resistance mechanisms are responsible for resistance to aminoglycosides (due to 16S rRNA methylation) [40], quinolones (due to DNA gyrase mutations or Qnr-mediated target protection) [35, 41–43], and β-lactams (because of alterations in penicillin-binding proteins) [44–46]. Reduced susceptibility to minocycline and tigecycline occurs via mutations in gene encoding *S*-adenosyl-L-methionine-dependent methyltransferase [47]. Polymyxins act on the outer membrane (OM), and multiple mutations in genes such as *lpx* and *pmrB* affecting lipopolysaccharide structure are known to cause polymyxin resistance [48–50]. (In this regard, a recent study has identified, for the first time, plasmid-mediated resistance to polymyxins in *Enterobacteriaceae*, but not in *Acinetobacter* spp. The plasmid-borne gene named *mcr-1* encodes a phosphoethanolamine transferase enzyme that adds phosphoethanolamine to lipid A [51].)

Outer membrane permeability barrier In addition to these drug-specific inactivation and target modification mechanisms, drug influx and efflux across the cell membrane barrier play a critical role in influencing the susceptibility of *Acinetobacter* spp. to a broad range of antimicrobials. First, similar to that of the well-studied *P. aeruginosa*, the OM of *A. baumannii* also shows very low permeability to cephalosporins (i.e., about 100-fold lower than that of *E. coli* when tested using a liposome reconstitution assay with the isolated OM) [52, 53]. This trait is due to the lack of classic high-permeability trimeric porins (of *Enterobacteriaceae* spp.) in *A. baumannii* [54]. The proteins with porin activity in *Acinetobacter* spp. belong to the minor proteins [52]. As such, it is not surprising to find only minimal changes in the OM protein profiles in isolates with various drug susceptibilities [35, 45]. The monomeric OmpA protein, the major OM protein of *A. baumannii*, was experimentally demonstrated as the principal nonspecific slow porin [53], similar to the slow porins OmpA of *E. coli* and OprF of *P. aeruginosa* [54]. Genetic inactivation of the *A. baumannii ompA* gene resulted in reduced susceptibility to aztreonam and chloramphenicol (eightfold MIC decrease), two agents to which *A. baumannii* is intrinsically resistant [18]; however, there was only a moderate impact (≤twofold) on the MIC values of colistin, imipenem, and tigecycline [55], agents implicated in anti-*A. baumannii* infections [18].

A minor 488-amino acid OM protein named AbuO shows 28 % identity and 48 % similarity to the TolC OM channel protein of *E. coli* [56]; TolC is required for the function of several multicomponent drug efflux systems [57]. Inactivation of AbuO rendered the mutant more susceptible to amikacin, streptomycin, carbenicillin, and ceftriaxone (fourfold MIC reduction) as well as to ethidium bromide, benzalkonium chloride, chlorhexidine, and triclosan [56]. The *abuO* mutant was also more susceptible to deoxycholate and hydrogen peroxide and also showed increased expression in several putative drug efflux pump genes [56].

A small OM protein dubbed CarO (for carbapenem resistance-associated OM protein) has been found to function as an influx channel for carbapenems [58]. In contrast to the findings in an earlier study [58], CarO shows imipenem binding sites (but not for meropenem) [59] and is essential for the influx of *L*-ornithine and basic amino acids [60]. A recent crystallographic study showed CarO as a monomeric eight-stranded β-barrel protein that lacks an open channel [61]. CarO possesses a substantial extracellular domain. Interestingly, an *in vitro* liposome reconstitution study appeared to dispute the penetration of carbapenems via CarO [61]. However, the loss of CarO expression, due to gene disruption by IS*Aba1*, IS*Aba10*, or IS*Aba825* insertion, was found to link to carbapenem resistance phenotypes in clinical isolates [62–65]. Since the expression of carbapenem-hydrolyzing OXA β-lactamases is associated with IS*Aba*, the loss of CarO and the production of an OXA β-lactamase can be copresent [64, 65], likely together contributing to carbapenem resistance. Extensive genetic diversity of *carO* within clinical populations has been observed [66] with three groups of the CarO proteins being proposed recently [67]. Such CarO diversity may serve as a survival strategy for *A. baumannii* under diverse growth conditions [66]. Furthermore, the deficiency in additional OM proteins of 31–36 kDa has also been shown to be associated with carbapenem resistance [68–70].

Drug efflux systems also exert an indispensable role in drug resistance as described in the next section. It should be noted because of the low OM permeability, drug efflux pumps become more effective in generating clinically relevant resistance [71]. For instance, the loss of CarO protein and pump overproduction have been observed in multidrug-resistant isolates [36, 64]. Expressional upregulation of 14 distinct transporter genes and downregulation of *carO* and 31–36 kDa OM protein genes were noted in response to a physiological level of NaCl, which induced tolerance to amikacin and levofloxacin [72].

13.3 Drug Efflux Pumps in *Acinetobacter* spp.

In 2001, Magnet et al. [73] reported the identification of the first multicomponent drug efflux system in *Acinetobacter* spp., the AdeABC pump, which falls into the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily. Subsequently in 2006, completed genome sequence data [31] revealed the presence of a large number of putative drug efflux systems in *A. baumannii* that belong to the RND superfamily, the

major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, and the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family [71]. A newer study also described a novel transporter family in *Acinetobacter* spp., the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound efflux (PACE) family [74]. The analysis of the complete genome sequences of three *A. baumannii* isolates and one *Acinetobacter baylyi* strain suggests that the total number of predicted drug efflux transporters varies between these strains (i.e., 31, 46, 51, and 56 transporters were estimated) [75]. Newly available sequence of *Acinetobacter bereziniae* also shows a large number of putative drug efflux transporters including five RND pumps [76]. To date, numerous studies have investigated the role of *Acinetobacter* multidrug transporters in resistance to clinically relevant antibiotics as well as to biocides, dyes, and detergents [77, 78]. Table 13.1 shows lists of experimentally studied drug efflux pumps of *Acinetobacter* spp.

13.3.1 RND Efflux Pumps

Two decades of *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* investigations have revealed the clinical importance of the RND efflux pumps (see Chaps. 9 and 14), which has been further supported by the characterization of RND pumps in *Acinetobacter* spp. The first complete sequence of a multidrug-resistant epidemic clone of *A. baumannii* identified 30 putative genes that encode products associated with the RND efflux systems [31]. A recent study indicated the presence of eight RND pumps in *A. baumannii* [101], while the Transporter Database showed ten RND transporters in *Acinetobacter* sp. ADP1 (http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed as of March 15, 2016). Figure 13.1 shows the genetic organization of known and putative RND efflux systems in *A. baumannii*. As expected with an RND efflux system [71], each of the three characterized RND efflux pump systems, AdeABC, AdeFGH, and AdeIJK, is a tripartite efflux complex containing an RND pump located in the cytoplasmic membrane, a periplasmic adaptor protein/membrane fusion protein, and an OM channel protein (Table 13.1).

AdeABC This efflux system is present in *A. baumannii* [73, 82] and other *Acinetobacter* spp. [99]. However, it is apparently not well expressed in wild-type strains [73, 82]. AdeA, AdeB, and AdeC show identities of approximately 40 %, 50 %, and 40 % to AcrA/MexA, AcrB/MexB, and OprM, respectively, of the RND efflux components of *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* [73]. Inactivation of *adeB* in a wild type did not alter the susceptibility to ten classes of clinically used antimicrobial agents [79]. Overproduction of AdeABC makes an important contribution to acquired MDR as evident in clinical isolates of different geographic regions [17, 23, 35, 36, 39, 80, 102–109]. This efflux system accommodates a large number of substrates covering β-lactams, aminoglycosides, macrolides, lincosamides, amphenicols, tetracyclines, and tigecycline (Table 13.2) [79, 110]. Importantly, based on current clinical susceptibility interpretive criteria established by the CLSI

Table 13.1 Antimicrobial drug efflux pumps in *Acinetobacter* spp.

Species/transporter family	Efflux pump (regulator)	Substrates	References
A. baumannii			
RND	AdeABC (AdeSR, BaeSR)	ACR, AG, BAC, BL, CHL, CHX, DOC, EB, ERY, FQ, NAL, PAR, RHO, SDS, TET, TGC, TPP	[73, 79–81]
RND	$AdeAA_2B$ (BaeSR)	TGC	[82]
RND	AdeFGH (AdeL)	CM, EB, ERY, FQ, NAL, SDS, SUL, TET, TGC, TMP	[79, 83]
RND	AdeIJK (AdeN, BaeSR)	ACO, ACR, AZI, BAC, BL, CHL, CLI, CV, DAPI, DOC, EB, ERY, FAR, FQ, FUA, MIN, NAL, PYR, RIF, RHO, SA, SDS, SUL, TET, TMP, TPP, TRI	[17, 79, 80, 84–88]
MFS	AmvA	ACO, ACR, AO, BAC, BS, CHL, DAPI, DEO, EB, ERY, NOR, NOV, PAR, TPP	[89]
MFS	CraA	CHL	[90]
MFS	CmlA	CHL	[31]
MFS	FloR	CHL, FLO	[31]
MFS	TetA(B) (TetR)	TET	[24, 91]
MATE	AbeM	ACR, DAPI, DAU, DOX, FQ, GEN, R6G, TCS	[92]
SMR	AbeS	ACO, ACR, BAC, BS, CHL, CIP, DAPI, DOC, ERY, EB, NOV, RHO,SDS, TPP	[93]
SMR	QacE/QacEΔ1	QAC	[20, 31, 80, 94]
SMR	Smr (A1S_0710)	DOC, SDS	[95]
ABC	MacAB-TolC (BaeSR)	ERY	[87]
PACE	AceI	CHX	[74, 96]
A. baylyi			
RND	AdeIJK	BAC, CHL, CHX, EB, NOR, SDS, TET, TMP	[75]
MFS	CraA	CHL, EB	[75]
Acinetobacter genospecies 3			
RND	AdeDE	AM, CHL, CP, CT, EB, ERY, MP, RF, TET	[17, 97]
RND	AdeXYZ		[17, 98]

(continued)

Table 13.1 (continued)

Species/transporter family	Efflux pump (regulator)	Substrates	References
Acinetobacter genospecies UT13			
RND	AdeABC	AG, BL, CHL, FQ, TET, TGC, TMP	[99, 100]
RND	AdeIJK		[99]
RND	AdeXYZ		[99]

ACO acridine orange, *ACR* acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *AZI* azithromycin, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BL* β-lactams, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLI* clindamycin, *CV* crystal violet, *DAPI* 4′,6-diamidine-2-phenylindole, *DAU* daunomycin, *DOC* deoxycholate, *DOX* doxorubicin, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FAR* farnesol, *FLO* florfenicol, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *GEN* gentamicin, *MIN* minocycline, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *PAR* paraquat (methyl viologen), *PYR* pyronin Y, *QAC* quaternary ammonium compounds, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RHO* rhodamine 123, *RIF* rifampicin, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SUL* sulfonamides, *TET* tetracycline, *TGC* tigecycline, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *TRI* triclosan

[18], AdeABC overproduction alone can change the susceptibility category from susceptible ("S") to reduced susceptibility (either intermediate "I" or resistance "R") (see β-lactams and aminoglycosides in Table 13.2).

AdeABC is also involved in resistance to tigecycline, an alternative drug for treating *Acinetobacter* infections, in isolates including epidemic clones, and in extensively drug-resistant isolates [35, 39, 64, 103, 106, 110–115]. Although the susceptibility interpretative criteria remain to be established for tigecycline against *Acinetobacter* spp., the "S," "I," and "R" values for *Enterobacteriaceae* have been defined as ≤2, 4, and ≥8 μg/ml, respectively, by the US Food and Drug Administration. In this regard, tigecycline MIC of ≥8 μg/ml has been observed with multidrug-resistant isolates, where efflux pumps such as AdeABC were investigated [114]. A serial *in vitro* exposure of a clinical isolate to tigecycline resulted in >tenfold tigecycline MIC increase (from 2 to 24 μg/ml) for a mutant showing 50-fold overexpression of *adeB* [112]. A difference of 16-fold tigecycline MIC between isogenic parental and AdeABC-hyperproducing strains was also reported [78].

Fig. 13.1 Genetic organization of the known and putative chromosomally encoded RND efflux pumps in *A. baumannii*. (**a**) Regulation of three characterized RND efflux systems. (**b**) Additional five uncharacterized RND pumps that are obtained based on sequence homology in the genome of *A. baumannii* ACIUCU, an epidemic multidrug-resistant isolate (GenBank accession NC_010611 [101]). The RND pump operons or genes are presented with *arrows* showing their transcriptional directions. Three colors (*orange*, *red*, and *blue*) correspond to their roles as a membrane fusion protein (MFP), a pump, or an outer membrane protein (OMP), respectively. Genes encoding the proven or putative regulators are located on the left. The *green lines* represent the positive regulation of the efflux gene expression, while the *red lines* denote the repression of relevant gene transcription by repressors. Certain growth conditions or cell status (such as lipopolysaccharide [LPS] deficiency) also affect pump expression

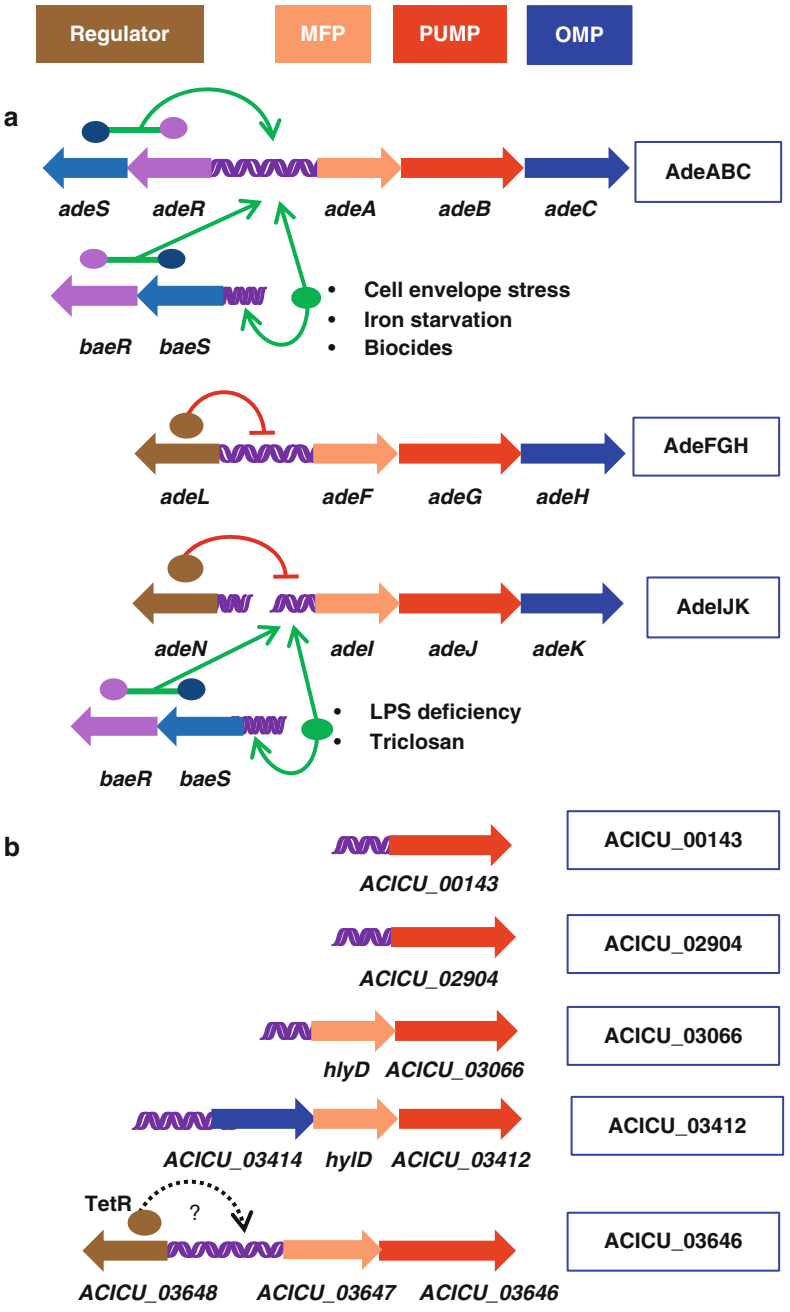

Regulator
MFP
PUMP
OMP
a
adeS
adeR
adeA
adeB
adeC
AdeABC
baeR
baeS
Cell envelope stress
Iron starvation
Biocides
adeL
adeF
adeG
adeH
AdeFGH
adeN
adeI
adeJ
adeK
AdeIJK
baeR
baeS
LPS deficiency
Triclosan
b
ACICU_00143
ACICU_00143
ACICU_02904
ACICU_02904
hlyD
ACICU_03066
ACICU_03066
ACICU_03414
hlyD
ACICU_03412
ACICU_03412
TetR
?
ACICU_03648
ACICU_03647
ACICU_03646
ACICU_03646

Table 13.2 Contribution of the overexpression of three RND efflux pumps to antimicrobial resistance (MIC values in μg/ml)

Antimicrobial	Susceptible breakpoint[a]	Parent strain	Overproduction of		
			AdeABC	AdeFGH	AdeIJK
Ceftazidime	≤8	4	**16**	4	8
Ceftriaxone	≤8	4	4	2	**16**
Cefepime	≤8	1	**16**	0.5	4
Doripenem	≤2	0.25	4	0.25	0.5
Imipenem	≤2	0.125	0.5	0.125	0.125
Meropenem	≤2	0.5	2	0.5	2
Ticarcillin	≤16	8	8	8	32
Amikacin	≤16	2	16	2	2
Gentamicin	≤4	1	**32**	1	1
Netilmicin	≤8	1	**128**	1	1
Tobramycin	≤4	2	**16**	2	2
Ciprofloxacin	≤1	0.125	1	1	0.5
Minocycline	≤4	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.5
Tetracycline	≤4	0.5	4	0.5	2
Tigecycline	Not available	0.125	2	0.25	0.5
Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole	≤2/38[b]	16/128[c]	32/128[c]	64/1,024[c]	128/256[c]
Colistin	≤2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

The MIC data are derived from Yoon et al. [79]. The values shown in bold are those with reduced susceptibility based on the CLSI susceptible breakpoints

[a]The susceptible breakpoints are taken from CLSI [18]

[b]This breakpoint is for this combinational agent

[c]These values were obtained from testing two agents (trimethoprim and sulfadoxine) separately [79]

Inactivation of *adeB* in a multidrug-resistant isolate (with tigecycline MIC of 6 μg/ml) resulted in a 32-fold reduction of tigecycline MIC value [110]. Thus, although tigecycline displays activity against isolates possessing tetracycline-specific resistance mechanisms (ribosomal protection and efflux) [116], the AdeABC pump plays a key role in the emergence of tigecycline resistance in *Acinetobacter* spp., similar to the observations in other Gram-negative bacteria [117–119]. Lastly, AdeABC also provides resistance to several biocides (Table 13.1) [80].

AdeFGH This pump complex was first identified in the search for resistance genes from multidrug-resistant mutants deficient in AdeABC and AdeIJK [120]. It was subsequently confirmed to be present in the genome of *A. baumannii* [79]. Isolates overproducing AdeFGH were obtained *in vitro* by exposure to chloramphenicol or norfloxacin [83, 120]. This pump contributes to acquired MDR with a narrower substrate profile than that of AdeABC. Substrates for AdeFGH include chloramphenicol, quinolones, erythromycin, lincosamides, sulfonamides, and trimethoprim [78, 79, 83]. It is noted that either the disruption or overproduction of AdeFGH alone in the presence of AdeABC and AdeIJK (see below) does not alter drug susceptibility

to many classes of agents affected by the hyperexpression of AdeABC or AdeIJK (Table 13.2) [79, 84]. Nevertheless, in the absence of the latter pumps, inactivation of overexpressed *adeFGH* produces a >128-fold reduction of chloramphenicol and clindamycin MICs and a >16-fold reduction of the MIC values of fluoroquinolones, sulfamethoxazole, and trimethoprim [83]. One study conducted in Canada described AdeFGH as the most prevalent overexpressed RND pump in clinical isolates [107]. AdeFGH overproduction was also observed in tigecycline-resistant clinical isolates [115]. Recently, biofilm formation was found to be correlated well with the elevated expression of AdeFGH in multidrug-resistant *A. baumannii*, and higher *adeG* expression was induced by subinhibitory levels of levofloxacin or meropenem [121].

AdeIJK This efflux pump contributes to both intrinsic and acquired resistance in *A. baumannii* [17, 39, 64, 79, 80, 84–86, 115] and *A. baylyi* [75]. Its inactivation in a wild-type strain mostly caused 4- to 16-fold MIC reduction of β-lactams, chloramphenicol, clindamycin, erythromycin, fluoroquinolones, tetracyclines, and tigecycline (Tables 13.1 and 13.2) [78, 79, 85]. There is a good correlation between tigecycline insusceptibility and increased *adeJ* expression in clinical isolates [110]. AdeIJK also contributes to resistance to biocides including chlorhexidine, triclosan, and other disinfectants used in hospitals [79, 80, 122]. Triclosan was found to be able to select AdeIJK-overproducing mutants with MDR phenotypes [122].

The three aforementioned RND pumps show overlapping yet differing substrate profiles and may interplay synergistically in raising resistance levels. The latter was observed for AdeIJK and AdeABC which contribute together to resistance to chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, and tetracyclines including tigecycline [78]. Sugawara and Nikaido [123] have characterized the efflux properties of AdeABC and AdeIJK pumps by comparing with those of the *E. coli* AcrAB-TolC efflux system. AdeABC and AdeIJK pumps are both able to pump out β-lactams, and this activity for many β-lactams is masked in *Acinetobacter* due to the endogenous β-lactamases. AdeABC is more effective than AcrAB-TolC in the extrusion of tetracycline, while AdeIJK is remarkably more active in pumping out multiple agents [123]. It should be noted that the overproduction AdeABC and AdeIJK also shown a fitness cost including decreased biofilm formation [79].

Other RND pumps In addition to AdeABC, AdeFGH, and AdeIJK, operons or genes encoding at least five other putative RND pumps have been identified in *A. baumannii* after analyzing the complete genome data of three strains using AdeB as the reference efflux protein (some pumps may be involved in heavy metal resistance) [101, 107]. In this regard, the total number of RND efflux operons in *A. baumannii* is quite comparable to those of several well-studied Gram-negative bacteria (seven from *E. coli*, 12 from *P. aeruginosa*, and eight from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*) (see Chaps. 9, 14, and 15). These five new putative efflux genes were confirmed to be mostly present in international clones of *A. baumannii* (Fig. 13.1) [101]. Some of these pumps lack the OM component of the tripartite efflux complex, but the putative OM channel protein AbuO has been identified as described

above [56]. Although their clinical significance in resistance to antimicrobials or heavy metals remains unknown, these genes may likely include the gene that encodes an AdeT pump involved in resistance to aminoglycosides when expressed in a hypersusceptible *E. coli* host (reviewed in [77]). Increased expression of *adeT* was noted in an AbuO mutant [56].

Additionally, an efflux system containing a pair of membrane fusion proteins and an exporter without a linked OM channel protein (i.e., AdeA-AdeA2-AdeB) was identified in *A. baumannii* with an involvement in tigecycline resistance [82]. The presence of a pair of membrane fusion proteins was first observed for TriAB of the RND TriABC pump of *P. aeruginosa* [124]. The RND efflux systems from non-*A. baumannii* species of *Acinetobacter* are included in Table 13.1 [17, 77, 86, 99]. For example, homologues of the AdeIJK pump and its regulator AdeN are present in all 11 examined non-*A. baumannii-Acinetobacter* spp. [86].

13.3.2 MFS and MATE Efflux Pumps

The Transporter Database lists 48 MFS transporters from *A. baylyi* ADP1 (http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed as of October 15, 2015) [75]. However, only a few of these transporters have been experimentally proven to be drug exporters within the literature. The CraA pump, belonging to the drug/H^+ antiporter-1 family with 12 transmembrane segments, is present in all tested isolates and specifically contributes to chloramphenicol resistance; its inactivation produced >128-fold reduction of chloramphenicol MIC [90]. CraA is considered to contribute to intrinsic resistance to chloramphenicol since the efflux pump inhibitor, phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide (PAβN), was able to reduce chloramphenicol MIC by eightfold for a wild-type strain but has a minimal impact on the isogenic *craA*-disrupted strain [90]. The *craA* gene is among the 25 upregulated transporter genes in response to exposure to NaCl induction [72]. An *A. baylyi* mutant with *craA* overexpression was obtained by a single exposure of the parental strain to chloramphenicol. Deletion of *craA* from this mutant and the wild-type strain resulted in eight- and fourfold reduction of chloramphenicol MIC, as well as four- and twofold reduction of ethidium bromide MIC [75], respectively, suggesting that CraA is involved in both intrinsic and acquired resistance. However, *craA* gene status did not alter susceptibility to many other antimicrobial agents [75], supporting that CraA is drug specific with a very narrow substrate spectrum.

Another MFS pump, AmvA, falls into the drug/H^+ antiporter-2 family with 14 transmembrane segments [89]. When expressed in a hypersusceptible *E. coli* host from cloned *amvA* gene, this pump conferred resistance to a broad range of substrates including antibiotics and, in particular, cytotoxic agents (Table 13.1). Deletion of the *amvA* gene further confirmed its involvement in resistance, and there was a higher *amvA* expression in several multidrug-resistant clinical isolates

[89]. However, the latter was not found in another study [64]. Additionally, a recent study using a rapid multiplexed phenotypic method further identified the contribution of two MFS transporter genes ABAYE_0913 and A1S_2795 (and an ABC transporter gene A1S_1535) to resistance to a narrow range of antimicrobials when expressed in *E. coli* host [125].

The well-studied tetracycline-specific MFS-type Tet pumps (such as Tet(A), Tet(B), and Tet39) have also been found in *A. baumannii* [31, 125–128]. These pumps are encoded on the chromosome (including AbaR resistance islands) and plasmids [31, 91, 129, 130]. Plasmid-borne *tet*(*B*)-*tetR* genes were associated with the IS*CR2* mobile element in multidrug-resistant isolates [129], suggesting a possible rapid horizontal resistance spread. Similarly, amphenicol-specific efflux pumps, CmlA and FloR, are also encoded by genes located in *AbaR* resistance islands [31]. A homologue to MFS-type SmvA efflux of *Salmonella* spp. [131] and an RND pump-associated membrane fusion protein were encoded by an AbaR genomic island [24].

The first available genome of *A. baumannii* showed the presence of two putative drug transporters of the MATE family [31]. One of the pumps dubbed AbeM provided resistance to gentamicin and biocides when expressed from cloned gene in *E. coli* (Table 13.1) [92]. Increased expression of *abeM* with moderately increased expression of *adeABC* and *adeIJK* was noted in imipenem-resistant isolates [132], but other studies suggested no correlation between *abeM* expression and resistance phenotype [35, 39, 133, 134]. Newer genome data suggested three additional AbeM homologues – AbeM2, 3, and 4 [135]. One study included *abeM* with other resistance genes (*adeB*, *adeR*, *ampC*, and *ompA*) to assess the genetic linkage of multidrug-resistant endemic clones [105].

13.3.3 SMR Efflux Pumps

The AbeS pump is an efflux pump of the SMR family and shows ca. 50 % of identity in comparison with the prototypical SMR pump, EmrE, of *E. coli* [93]. Inactivation of AbeS in *A. baumannii* led to increased susceptibility to chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, novobiocin, and biocides (≥threefold MIC reduction) (Table 13.1). Expression of cloned *abeS* in *E. coli* also demonstrated its role in MDR [93]. Interestingly, the cloned *abeS* gene in *E. coli* conferred only twofold MIC increase for amikacin (the only aminoglycoside agent tested) [93]. Furthermore, there was significantly higher average expression of *abeS* in 5 amikacin-resistant isolates (MIC ≥64 μg/ml) in comparison to amikacin-susceptible isolates (MIC ≤64 μg/ml) [134], and none of other efflux genes tested (*adeB*, *adeJ*, *craA*, *macB*, *emrA*, and *emrB*) exhibited such a relationship, with the exception of the *abeM* expression (which was about twofold higher in amikacin-resistant isolates than the susceptible isolates) [134]. In this regard, an SMR homologue in *P. aeruginosa* was shown to be involved in intrinsic resistance to aminoglycosides [136]. However, the

contribution of AbeS to amikacin resistance, if existed, could be masked by aminoglycoside enzymatic inactivation resistance mechanisms since inactivation of *abeS* did not alter amikacin susceptibility in *A. baumannii* [93]. A recent report compared the substrate specificity of AbeS with the prototypical *E. coli* EmrE pump and identified the residues involved in AbeS substrate recognition; this report highlights the molecular basis of AbeS as a multidrug transporter [137].

QacE (or attenuated QacEΔ1) is an SMR pump encoded by plasmids or chromosomal genomic resistance islands in several Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [138, 139]. The *qacE* and in particular *qacEΔ1* genes are thus generally present with resistance gene cassettes (containing various resistance genes; especially closely linked to the sulfonamide resistance gene *sul*) and mobile genetic elements such as integrons and transposons [139]. QacE contributes to resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds. In *Acinetobacter*, *qacEΔ1* and *qacE* have been found to coexist with other resistance genes and mobile elements [20, 80, 94]. The *A. baumannii* resistance island, AbaR1, carries four copies of *qacE* [31]. In one recent study, *qacE* was highly prevalent (73 % of 112 tested isolates) in multidrug-resistant *A. baumannii* [140]. It is noted that other types of *qac* genes such as those that encode the MFS-type QacA and QacB, as well as the SMR-type QacC, QacG, Qac H, and QacJ, were not present in *A. baumannii* isolates [80, 140].

13.3.4 PACE Efflux Pumps

A new type of multidrug efflux pump, AceI, was found to mediate resistance to chlorhexidine (eightfold MIC increase when AceI was overexpressed in *E. coli*) [96]. The putative pumps of the PACE family are also identified in >20 bacterial species including *E. coli*, *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi, *Enterobacter cloacae*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa*, and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. When expressed from a cloned vector in *E. coli*, *aceI* homologous genes from some of these species provided resistance to not only to chlorhexidine but also to acriflavine, benzalkonium chloride, dequalinium, and/or proflavine [74]. Chlorhexidine itself also displays strong induction ability for upregulating *aceI* expression [96]. In this regard, exposure of *Acinetobacter baylyi* to chlorhexidine also induced resistance to chlorhexidine and oxidants [141].

13.4 Regulation of Drug Efflux Pump Expression

13.4.1 RND Pumps

The operons encoding AdeABC, AdeFGH, and AdeIJK pumps are, respectively, linked to regulatory genes as shown in Fig. 13.1.

AdeABC The two-component regulatory system, AdeRS, negatively regulates the expression of AdeABC [81]. Thus, elevated expression of AdeABC has been attributable to mutations in *adeR* and *adeS* in multidrug-resistant or extensively drug-resistant isolates [81, 110, 113, 142–144]. To date, the mutations identified in AdeR include Ile14Val, Asp20Asn, Aln91Val, Pro115Leu, Met197Ile, Val120Ile, Ala136Val, and Ser200Cys, while those in AdeS contain Gly103Asp, Ala130Thr, Thr156Met, Gly186Val, Asn213Asp, Asn268His, and Ile285Leu [81, 110, 113, 145]. The Asp20Asn substitution alone increased the *adeB* expression by sevenfold [145]. Missense mutations in *adeR* have also been reported from *in vivo* selected *adeB*-overexpression multidrug-resistant isolates [23]. The insertion of IS*ABa1* to *adeS* produced a truncated AdeS protein, and this insertional activation correlated with tigecycline resistance in clinical isolates [113]. One study also identified two mutational hot spots, one in AdeS near His149 and another in the DNA-binding domain of AdeR [146]. However, some mutations identified in AdeS may not change the drug susceptibility phenotype as shown by a recent study which also revealed that Gly186Val substitution alone had a significant impact on reduced drug susceptibility (e.g., fourfold tigecycline MIC increase) [147]. In fact, *adeRS* genetic variability was linked to tigecycline resistance [114]. AdeR has been recently demonstrated for its ability to bind to a direct-repeat motif in the intergenic region between *adeABC* and *adeRS* [148]. Expression of *adeRS* is also affected by several factors. Increased temperature (i.e., 42 °C), high osmolarity, and salicylate were all found to downregulate *adeR* expression [149].

Another two-component regulatory system, BaeSR, has been increasingly shown to be involved in the regulation of the cell envelope stress response and efflux pump expression in several Gram-negative bacteria [150–152]. *A. baumannii* also showed the presence of the *baeSR* operon, and its expression was detectable in a wild-type strain and further increased in response to a high osmolarity-caused stress [82]. (However, another study suggested an inhibitory effect from high osmolarity on *adeB* expression [149].) Lipopolysaccharide-deficient *A. baumannii* showed the upregulation of various genes including *baeSR* (ca. tenfold increase) (and efflux pump genes *adeIJK* and *macAB-tolC*) [87]. Both an *in vitro* selected and a clinically derived tigecycline-resistant *A. baumannii* had significantly higher expression of the *adeAA$_2$B* and *baeSR* genes, and inactivation of *baeR* decreased *adeAA$_2$B* expression [82], suggesting that BaeSR positively regulates expression of AdeAB.

adeABC expression is also inducible. The *adeABC* genes are the most highly upregulated genes induced by the cationic biocide, chlorhexidine [96]. However, a recent study showed the inhibition of *adeABC* expression in biofilm cells by chlorhexidine and the quaternary ammonium compound cetrimide [153]. The differential impact on *adeABC* expression between planktonic cells and biofilm cells requires further investigation. Similarly, expression of *adeS* and *adeB* was both increased in certain clones after their exposure to chlorhexidine [28], suggesting a need to further verify the relationship between AdeRS and AdeABC. Additionally, iron limitation can also result in increased expression of *adeABC* and two quorum-sensing genes *luxI* and *luxR* [154]. A high concentration of 500 μg/ml tannic acid

was also able to induce expression of *adeB* and *baeR* [155]. Lastly, salicylate, an agent that often induces low resistance in several bacteria (reviewed in [77]), showed an inhibitory effect on *adeB* expression (but not on *adeG* or *adeJ* level) [149]. An iron-dependent effect of white and blue light on reduced susceptibility to minocycline and tigecycline was reported to be likely as a result of the induction of AdeABC expression [156].

AdeFGH This efflux pump is not likely expressed in wild-type strains [84]. Upstream of the *adeFGH* operon is a gene encoding the AdeL repressor (Fig. 13.1) [83], which belongs to the LysR regulator family involved in regulation of diverse genes in metabolism, quorum sensing, and virulence [157]. Mutations in *adeL* are linked to AdeFGH hyperexpression [83]. Yet, several strains with moderate expression of AdeFGH carried no mutations in *adeL* [146]. Interestingly, a recent study revealed that biofilm formation was significantly induced by subinhibitory levels of levofloxacin with accompanying upregulation of *adeFGH* expression [121].

AdeIJK A gene encoding the AdeN repressor of the TetR family is located ca. 800 kbp upstream of the *adeIJK* operon (Fig. 13.1) [86]. Its inactivation produced fivefold *adeJ* overexpression with resistance to aztreonam, ertapenem, meropenem, minocycline, and tigecycline. AdeIJK overproduction also resulted from AdeN mutations in the region required for dimerization of TetR proteins, suggesting that remotely encoded AdeN represses AdeIJK expression [86]. A triclosan-selected AdeIJK-overproducing mutant carried a 73-bp deletion in *adeN* [122]. Farnesol, a quorum-sensing molecule of *Candida albicans*, was recently found to dysregulate a large number of *A. baumannii* genes including upregulation of *adeIJK* genes and another set of *acrAB*-like genes [88]. This study also revealed the role of efflux pumps in farnesol resistance. Mutants with lipopolysaccharide deficiency have an elevated expression of *adeIJK* [87], suggesting possible involvement of the AdeIJK pump in response to cell envelope stress.

13.4.2 Non-RND Pumps

The genetic organization of Tet efflux pump systems (e.g., *tet*(*A*)-*tetR* or *tetA39*-*tetR39* with the two genes transcribed divergently) in *A. baumannii* and in many other bacteria is highly similar [31, 128]. Thus, the TetR repressor is expected to repress the expression of the Tet efflux pumps. The latter would also be inducible by tetracyclines. Additionally, transcriptional upregulation of *mdfA* was observed among >200 up- or downregulated genes in a multidrug-resistant mutant isolates following exposure to a subinhibitory concentration of tigecycline [158]. One nucleic acid substitution upstream of the *craA* translation initiation codon resulted in more stable *craA* transcripts [75]. The *macAB-tolC* expression was increased in a lipopolysaccharide-deficient mutant [87].

13.5 Prevalence of Efflux Pump-Overproducing Isolates and Effect of Efflux Pump Inhibitors on Drug Resistance

Selection of the efflux pump-overproducing isolates of *Acinetobacter* spp. can be readily obtained *in vitro* under the laboratory conditions. Multiple agents including amikacin, chloramphenicol, chlorhexidine, imipenem, meropenem, levofloxacin, norfloxacin, moxifloxacin, and tetracycline have been reported to select efflux-mediated resistance [75, 79, 83, 121, 134, 155, 159, 160]. Exposure of *A. baumannii* to subinhibitory imipenem or tigecycline has showed global transcriptional response [158, 161]. Similarly, *in vivo* emergence of multidrug-resistant clinical isolates during antimicrobial therapy has also been frequently reported [23, 49, 115, 134]. A recent study assessed the expression of eight efflux pump genes (*adeB*, *adeJ*, *abeM*, *abeS*, *craA*, *macB*, *emrA*-like, and *emrB*-like) in multidrug-resistant clinical isolates and laboratory-selected mutants [134]. Although the expressions of these targeted genes were variable among the tested strains, there was an overall trend suggesting increased expressions of *adeB* and *abeS*. Increased expression of *adeJ* and *macB* appeared to be limited to certain resistant strains [134]. Overexpression of RND pumps was also observed in multidrug-resistant non-*A. baumannii* environmental isolates of *Acinetobacter* spp. [162].

The clinical significance of the RND pumps in MDR in *Acinetobacter* spp. suggests that inhibition of pump efflux activity can provide a possible therapeutic means to combat resistance. Two frequently used efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs) of the RND pumps, PAβN and 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine (NMP), have been tested in combination with various antimicrobial agents against *A. baumannii*. At relatively high levels, these two agents exhibit antibacterial activity with their respective MIC values of ≥400 and 200–≥400 μg/ml [104, 160, 163]. The effect of these EPIs on antimicrobial susceptibility may vary from one study to another, and obviously, standard susceptibility testing should be established to better assess the implication of the EPIs. In one study, for these two EPIs, a low concentration of 25 μg/ml showed a very limited activity in sensitizing the cells or reversing the resistance phenotype, but either of the two EPIs at the higher concentration of 100 μg/ml restored drug susceptibility with a MIC decrease by eightfold to certain antimicrobial agents (e.g., ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, chloramphenicol, clarithromycin, linezolid, rifampicin, and/or tetracycline) [160]. In other studies, PAβN at 10 μg/ml decreased mostly two- to fourfold MIC values of chloramphenicol, clindamycin, and trimethoprim against clinical isolates [164], while PAβN at 20 μg/ml reduced up to 16-fold nalidixic acid MIC but displayed little effect on ciprofloxacin susceptibility [165]. PAβN and NMP, each at 100 μg/ml, restored susceptibility to fluoroquinolone (2- to 16-fold reduction of MICs) and tigecycline (mostly by a twofold MIC decrease) [166]. PAβN at 100 μg/ml also sensitized minocycline activity by reducing ≥fourfold MIC values [167]. Apparently, these EPIs have a stronger effect on resistance reversal with agents that have relatively high MIC values such as chloramphenicol, clarithromycin, clindamycin, linezolid,

rifampicin, and trimethoprim [164, 165, 168]. Intriguingly, one study has suggested a paradoxical effect of NMP at 64 μg/ml on susceptibility to tetracyclines (i.e., increased susceptibility to doxycycline, minocycline, and tetracycline) and tigecycline (reduced susceptibility) [163]. Additionally, a study also tested the effect of omeprazole, phenothiazines (chlorpromazine, prochlorperazine, and promazine), reserpine, and verapamil on sensitizing cells [169] with phenothiazines being the only agents to be able to restore susceptibility to certain antibiotics (≥eightfold MIC decrease) [169]. A recent study tested the effect of PAβN, NMP, omeprazole, reserpine, verapamil, and carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenyl hydrazone (CCCP) for their impact on colistin susceptibility of colistin-susceptible and colistin-resistant Gram-negative bacteria including *A. baumannii* [170]. The expression status of any drug efflux pump was not assessed, and only CCCP was shown to mostly exhibit an impact on reversing colistin resistance of colistin-resistant *A. baumannii* (and *S. maltophilia*). However, proton conductors such as CCCP act on disruption of proton motive force across the cytoplasmic membrane and do not act on pump per se [71]. The mechanism of the CCCP's effect on colistin resistance remains unknown. Two serum-associated agents, (E)-4-((4-chlorobenzylidene)amino)benzenesulfonamide and *N*-tert-butyl-2-(1-tert-butyltetrazole-5-yl)sulfanylacetamide, were found to enhance minocycline accumulation and also potentiate activity of several antimicrobials against *A. baumannii* [171].

The use of EPIs can sensitize the activity of new antimicrobial agents. The compound, 3-(phenylsulfonyl)-2-pyrazinecarbonitrile, is an agent developed against resistant nosocomial pathogens. Its MIC against *A. baumannii* is 64 μg/ml but the addition of PAβN can decrease this MIC value by fourfold [172]. Another recently discovered natural antibiotic, kibdelomycin, exhibits a broad-spectrum activity with the MIC_{90} value of 0.125 against *A. baumannii* [173]. This agent appears to be a poor substrate of efflux pumps [173]. Finally, any agents that can permeabilize the OM of *A. baumannii* are expected to counter the action of the efflux pumps in increasing the drug access to their targets. In this regard, several plant extracts (including steroidal alkaloid conessine) appear to be able to sensitize the OM barrier to exert a synergistic effect on restoring activity of various antimicrobials against *A. baumannii* [174–177].

13.6 Concluding Remarks

The presence of the drug efflux pumps is one of the major mechanisms for MDR in *Acinetobacter* spp. and offers an advantage for these organisms to be successful pathogens in the presence of antimicrobial selection pressure. Resistant isolates with fitness advantages for enhanced virulence have been recently reported [178]. Hence, reversing *Acinetobacter* resistance by targeting resistance mechanisms, such as efflux pumps, provides a strong rationale for the development of novel antimicrobials that can either escape the action of efflux pumps or inhibit the efflux process. Certain drug combinations for possible anti-*Acinetobacter* therapy, such as minocycline-polymyxin, were able to increase intracellular drug concentrations and have

good *in vitro* activity [167], warranting further clinical investigations. Two engineered peptides of a phage lysin were shown to be active against multidrug-resistant *A. baumannii* by disrupting the cytoplasmic membrane [179]. The latter mode of action would be expected to somehow thwart drug efflux process. Moreover, the use of various antimicrobial agents such as broad-spectrum aminoglycosides, carbapenems, and fluoroquinolones as well as biocides in hospital settings constitutes an important risk factor for resistance emergence and dissemination, which includes selection of efflux pump-mediated acquired MDR, again highlighting the importance of prudent use of antimicrobial agents.

13.7 Addendum in Proof

A new RND-type pump, AbeD, was functionally characterized in *A. baumannii* [180]. Homologous to AcrD of *E. coli*, AbeD also lacks cognate membrane fusion protein and outer membrane protein. AbeD contributes to resistance to multiple antimicrobial drugs and oxidative agents and is also involved in virulence. Moreover, the AdeRS two-component regulatory system was recently reported to regulate genes involved in multidrug efflux, biofilm formation and virulence in a strain-specific manner [181]. Lastly, a new study has further described the contribution of AdeABC and AdeIJK to fitness and pathogenesis of *A. baumannnii* [182]. Overexpression of these pumps resulted in a significant reduction in fitness when measured by *in vitro* competition assays, while in mice infected intranasally, the mutant with AdeABC overproduction displayed an elevated virulence.

Acknowledgments Research work on *Acinetobacter* antimicrobial resistance conducted in Chengdu was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (grant 81373454) and Applied Basic Research Programs of Sichuan Province (grant 2013jy0065). The views in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Bergogne-Berezin E, Towner KJ (1996) *Acinetobacter* spp. as nosocomial pathogens: microbiological, clinical, and epidemiological features. Clin Microbiol Rev 9:148–165
2. Rice LB (2010) Progress and challenges in implementing the research on ESKAPE pathogens. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 31(Suppl 1):S7–S10. doi:10.1086/655995
3. Fournier PE, Richet H (2006) The epidemiology and control of *Acinetobacter baumannii* in health care facilities. Clin Infect Dis 42:692–699. doi:10.1086/500202
4. Espinal P, Roca I, Vila J (2011) Clinical impact and molecular basis of antimicrobial resistance in non-*baumannii Acinetobacter*. Future Microbiol 6:495–511. doi:10.2217/fmb.11.30
5. Endo S, Yano H, Kanamori H, Inomata S, Aoyagi T, Hatta M, Gu Y, Tokuda K et al (2014) High frequency of *Acinetobacter soli* among *Acinetobacter* isolates causing bacteremia at a tertiary hospital in Japan. J Clin Microbiol 52:911–915. doi:10.1128/JCM.03009-13
6. Peleg AY, Seifert H, Paterson DL (2008) *Acinetobacter baumannii*: emergence of a successful pathogen. Clin Microbiol Rev 21:538–582. doi:10.1128/CMR.00058-07

7. Feng Y, Yang P, Wang X, Zong Z (2016) Characterization of *Acinetobacter johnsonii* isolate XBB1 carrying nine plasmids and encoding NDM-1, OXA-58 and PER-1 by genome sequencing. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:71–75. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv324
8. Antunes LC, Visca P, Towner KJ (2014) *Acinetobacter baumannii*: evolution of a global pathogen. Pathog Dis 71:292–301. doi:10.1111/2049-632X.12125
9. Peleg AY, Paterson DL (2006) Multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter*: a threat to the antibiotic era. Int Med J 36:479–482. doi:10.1111/j.1445-5994.2006.01130.x
10. Dijkshoorn L, Nemec A, Seifert H (2007) An increasing threat in hospitals: multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Nat Rev Microbiol 5:939–951. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1789
11. Zarrilli R, Pournaras S, Giannouli M, Tsakris A (2013) Global evolution of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* clonal lineages. Int J Antimicrob Agents 41:11–19. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.09.008
12. Solomennyi A, Goncharov A, Zueva L (2015) Extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* belonging to the international clonal lineage I in a Russian burn intensive care unit. Int J Antimicrob Agents 45:525–528. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.10.017
13. Jones CL, Clancy M, Honnold C, Singh S, Snesrud E, Onmus-Leone F, McGann P, Ong AC et al (2015) Fatal outbreak of an emerging clone of extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* with enhanced virulence. Clin Infect Dis 61:145–154. doi:10.1093/cid/civ225
14. Inchai J, Liwsrisakun C, Theerakittikul T, Chaiwarith R, Khositsakulchai W, Pothirat C (2015) Risk factors of multidrug-resistant, extensively drug-resistant and pandrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* ventilator-associated pneumonia in a Medical Intensive Care Unit of University Hospital in Thailand. J Infect Chemother 21:570–574. doi:10.1016/j.jiac.2015.04.010
15. Bouvet PJM, Grimont PAD (1986) Taxonomy of the genus Acinetobacter with the recognition of *Acinetobacter baumannii* sp. nov., *Acinetobacter haemolyticus* sp. nov., *Acinetobacter johnsonii* sp. nov., and *Acinetobacter junii* sp. nov. and emended descriptions of *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* and *Acinetobacter lwoffii*. Int J Syst Bacteriol 36:228–240. doi:10.1099/00207713-36-2-228
16. Bergogne-Berezin E (1995) The increasing significance of outbreaks of *Acinetobacter* spp.: the need for control and new agents. J Hosp Infect 30(Suppl):441–452. doi:10.1016/0195-6701(95)90048-9
17. Lin L, Ling BD, Li X-Z (2009) Distribution of the multidrug efflux pump genes, *adeABC*, a*deDE* and *adeIJK*, and class 1 integron genes in multiple-antimicrobial-resistant clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii-Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* complex. Int J Antimicrob Agents 33:27–32. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2008.06.027
18. CLSI (2015) Performance standards for antimicrobial susceptibility testing; twenty-fifth informational supplement M100-S25. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, Wayne
19. U. S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States. CDC, Atlanta
20. Zhao SY, Jiang DY, Xu PC, Zhang YK, Shi HF, Cao HL, Wu Q (2015) An investigation of drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* infections in a comprehensive hospital of East China. Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob 14:7. doi:10.1186/s12941-015-0066-4
21. Chang Y, Luan G, Xu Y, Wang Y, Shen M, Zhang C, Zheng W, Huang J et al (2015) Characterization of carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates in a Chinese teaching hospital. Front Microbiol 6:910. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00910
22. Peleg AY, Franklin C, Bell JM, Spelman DW (2006) Emergence of carbapenem resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* recovered from blood cultures in Australia. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 27:759–761. doi:10.1086/507012
23. Higgins PG, Schneiders T, Hamprecht A, Seifert H (2010) *In vivo* selection of a missense mutation in *adeR* and conversion of the novel $bla_{OXA\text{-}164}$ gene into $bla_{OXA\text{-}58}$ in carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates from a hospitalized patient. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:5021–5027. doi:10.1128/AAC.00598-10
24. Li H, Liu F, Zhang Y, Wang X, Zhao C, Chen H, Zhang F, Zhu B et al (2015) Evolution of carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* revealed through whole-genome sequencing

and comparative genomic analysis. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1168–1176. doi:10.1128/AAC.04609-14
25. Birgand G, Moore LS, Bourigault C, Vella V, Lepelletier D, Holmes AH, Lucet JC (2015) Measures to eradicate multidrug-resistant organism outbreaks: how much does it cost? Clin Microbiol Infect 22:162.e161–169. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2015.10.001
26. Wang H, Guo P, Sun H, Wang H, Yang Q, Chen M, Xu Y, Zhu Y (2007) Molecular epidemiology of clinical isolates of carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter* spp. from Chinese hospitals. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:4022–4028. doi:10.1128/AAC.01259-06
27. Jones LS, Carvalho MJ, Toleman MA, White PL, Connor TR, Mushtaq A, Weeks JL, Kumarasamy KK et al (2015) Characterization of plasmids in extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter* strains isolated in India and Pakistan. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:923–929. doi:10.1128/AAC.03242-14
28. Fernández-Cuenca F, Tomás M, Caballero-Moyano FJ, Bou G, Martínez-Martínez L, Vila J, Pachón J, Cisneros JM et al (2015) Reduced susceptibility to biocides in *Acinetobacter baumannii*: association with resistance to antimicrobials, epidemiological behaviour, biological cost and effect on the expression of genes encoding porins and efflux pumps. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:3222–3229. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv262
29. Bahl CD, Hvorecny KL, Bridges AA, Ballok AE, Bomberger JM, Cady KC, O'Toole GA, Madden DR (2014) Signature motifs identify an *Acinetobacter* Cif virulence factor with epoxide hydrolase activity. J Biol Chem 289:7460–7469. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.518092
30. Ling B-D (2010) Multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*: mechanisms and anti-infective therapy. Chin J Antibiot 35:241–254. doi:10.13461/j.cnki.cja.004565
31. Fournier PE, Vallenet D, Barbe V, Audic S, Ogata H, Poirel L, Richet H, Robert C et al (2006) Comparative genomics of multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS Genet 2:e7. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.0020007
32. Krizova L, Dijkshoorn L, Nemec A (2011) Diversity and evolution of AbaR genomic resistance islands in *Acinetobacter baumannii* strains of European clone I. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3201–3206. doi:10.1128/AAC.00221-11
33. Ou HY, Kuang SN, He X, Molgora BM, Ewing PJ, Deng Z, Osby M, Chen W et al (2015) Complete genome sequence of hypervirulent and outbreak-associated *Acinetobacter baumannii* strain LAC-4: epidemiology, resistance genetic determinants and potential virulence factors. Sci Rep 5:8643. doi:10.1038/srep08643
34. Adams MD, Goglin K, Molyneaux N, Hujer KM, Lavender H, Jamison JJ, MacDonald IJ, Martin KM et al (2008) Comparative genome sequence analysis of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Bacteriol 190:8053–8064. doi:10.1128/JB.00834-08
35. Bratu S, Landman D, Martin DA, Georgescu C, Quale J (2008) Correlation of antimicrobial resistance with β-lactamases, the OmpA-like porin, and efflux pumps in clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* endemic to New York City. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2999–3005. doi:10.1128/AAC.01684-07
36. Asai S, Umezawa K, Iwashita H, Ohshima T, Ohashi M, Sasaki M, Hayashi H, Matsui M et al (2014) An outbreak of bla_{OXA-51}-like- and bla_{OXA-66}- positive *Acinetobacter baumannii* ST208 in the emergency intensive care unit. J Med Microbiol 63:1517–1523. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.077503-0
37. Houang ET, Chu YW, Lo WS, Chu KY, Cheng AF (2003) Epidemiology of rifampin ADP-ribosyltransferase (*arr-2*) and metallo-β-lactamase (bla_{IMP-4}) gene cassettes in class 1 integrons in *Acinetobacter* strains isolated from blood cultures in 1997 to 2000. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:1382–1390. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.4.1382-1390.2003
38. Nemec A, Dolzani L, Brisse S, van den Broek P, Dijkshoorn L (2004) Diversity of aminoglycoside-resistance genes and their association with class 1 integrons among strains of pan-European *Acinetobacter baumannii* clones. J Med Microbiol 53:1233–1240. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.45716-0
39. Deng M, Zhu MH, Li JJ, Bi S, Sheng ZK, Hu FS, Zhang JJ, Chen W et al (2014) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of tigecycline resistance in clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* from a Chinese university hospital. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:297–303. doi:10.1128/AAC.01727-13

40. Liu Z, Ling B, Zhou L (2015) Prevalence of 16S rRNA methylase, modifying enzyme, and extended-spectrum β-lactamase genes among *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates. J Chemother 27:207–212. doi:10.1179/1973947814Y.0000000190
41. Vila J, Ruiz J, Goni P, Marcos A, Jimenez de Anta T (1995) Mutation in the *gyrA* gene of quinolone-resistant clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1201–1203. doi: 10.1128/AAC.39.5.1201
42. Touati A, Brasme L, Benallaoua S, Gharout A, Madoux J, De Champs C (2008) First report of *qnrB*-producing *Enterobacter cloacae* and *qnrA*-producing *Acinetobacter baumannii* recovered from Algerian hospitals. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 60:287–290. doi:10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2007.10.002
43. Adams-Haduch JM, Paterson DL, Sidjabat HE, Pasculle AW, Potoski BA, Muto CA, Harrison LH, Doi Y (2008) Genetic basis of multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates at a tertiary medical center in Pennsylvania. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3837–3843. doi:10.1128/AAC.00570-08
44. Gehrlein M, Leying H, Cullmann W, Wendt S, Opferkuch W (1991) Imipenem resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* is due to altered penicillin-binding proteins. Chemotherapy 37:405–412. doi:10.1159/000238887
45. Fernández-Cuenca F, Martínez-Martínez L, Conejo MC, Ayala JA, Perea EJ, Pascual A (2003) Relationship between β-lactamase production, outer membrane protein and penicillin-binding protein profiles on the activity of carbapenems against clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:565–574. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg097
46. Penwell WF, Shapiro AB, Giacobbe RA, Gu RF, Gao N, Thresher J, McLaughlin RE, Huband MD et al (2015) Molecular mechanisms of sulbactam antibacterial activity and resistance determinants in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1680–1689. doi:10.1128/AAC.04808-14
47. Chen Q, Li X, Zhou H, Jiang Y, Chen Y, Hua X, Yu Y (2014) Decreased susceptibility to tigecycline in *Acinetobacter baumannii* mediated by a mutation in *trm* encoding SAM-dependent methyltransferase. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:72–76. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt319
48. Lim TP, Ong RT, Hon PY, Hawkey J, Holt KE, Koh TH, Leong ML, Teo JQ et al (2015) Multiple genetic mutations associated with polymyxin resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:7899–7902. doi:10.1128/AAC.01884-15
49. Kim Y, Bae IK, Jeong SH, Yong D, Lee K (2015) *In vivo* selection of pan-drug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* during antibiotic treatment. Yonsei Med J 56:928–934. doi:10.3349/ymj.2015.56.4.928
50. Chin CY, Gregg KA, Napier BA, Ernst RK, Weiss DS (2015) A PmrB-regulated deacetylase required for lipid A modification and polymyxin resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:7911–7914. doi:10.1128/AAC.00515-15
51. Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, Yi LX, Zhang R, Spencer J, Doi Y, Tian G et al (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in China: a microbiological and molecular biological study. Lancet Infect Dis 16:161–168. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00424-7
52. Sato K, Nakae T (1991) Outer membrane permeability of *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* and its implication in antibiotic resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 28:35–45. doi:10.1093/jac/28.1.35
53. Sugawara E, Nikaido H (2012) OmpA is the principal nonspecific slow porin of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Bacteriol 194:4089–4096. doi:10.1128/JB.00435-12
54. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
55. Smani Y, Fabrega A, Roca I, Sanchez-Encinales V, Vila J, Pachon J (2014) Role of OmpA in the MDR-phenotype of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1806–1808. doi:10.1128/AAC.02101-13
56. Srinivasan VB, Vaidyanathan V, Rajamohan G (2015) AbuO, a TolC-like outer membrane protein of *Acinetobacter baumanni*i, is involved in antimicrobial and oxidative stress resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1236–1245. doi:10.1128/aac.03626-14

57. Koronakis V, Sharff A, Koronakis E, Luisi B, Hughes C (2000) Crystal structure of the bacterial membrane protein TolC central to multidrug efflux and protein export. Nature 405:914–919. doi:10.1038/35016007
58. Siroy A, Molle V, Lemaitre-Guillier C, Vallenet D, Pestel-Caron M, Cozzone AJ, Jouenne T, De E (2005) Channel formation by CarO, the carbapenem resistance-associated outer membrane protein of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4876–4883. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.12.4876-4883.2005
59. Catel-Ferreira M, Coadou G, Molle V, Mugnier P, Nordmann P, Siroy A, Jouenne T, De E (2011) Structure-function relationships of CarO, the carbapenem resistance-associated outer membrane protein of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:2053–2056. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr267
60. Mussi MA, Relling VM, Limansky AS, Viale AM (2007) CarO, an *Acinetobacter baumannii* outer membrane protein involved in carbapenem resistance, is essential for L-ornithine uptake. FEBS Lett 581:5573–5578. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2007.10.063
61. Zahn M, D'Agostino T, Eren E, Basle A, Ceccarelli M, van den Berg B (2015) Small-molecule transport by CarO, an abundant eight-stranded β-barrel outer membrane protein from *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Mol Biol 427:2329–2339. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2015.03.016
62. Mussi MA, Limansky AS, Viale AM (2005) Acquisition of resistance to carbapenems in multidrug-resistant clinical strains of *Acinetobacter baumannii*: natural insertional inactivation of a gene encoding a member of a novel family of β-barrel outer membrane proteins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1432–1440. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.4.1432-1440.2005
63. Lee Y, Kim CK, Lee H, Jeong SH, Yong D, Lee K (2011) A novel insertion sequence, IS*Aba10*, inserted into IS*Aba1* adjacent to the $bla_{OXA\text{-}23}$ gene and disrupting the outer membrane protein gene *carO* in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:361–363. doi:10.1128/AAC.01672-09
64. Rumbo C, Gato E, Lopez M, Ruiz de Alegria C, Fernandez-Cuenca F, Martinez-Martinez L, Vila J, Pachon J et al (2013) Contribution of efflux pumps, porins, and β-lactamases to multidrug resistance in clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:5247–5257. doi:10.1128/AAC.00730-13
65. Yamada Y, Suwabe A (2013) Diverse carbapenem-resistance mechanisms in 16S rRNA methylase-producing *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Med Microbiol 62:618–622. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.048991-0
66. Mussi MA, Limansky AS, Relling V, Ravasi P, Arakaki A, Actis LA, Viale AM (2011) Horizontal gene transfer and assortative recombination within the *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical population provide genetic diversity at the single *carO* gene, encoding a major outer membrane protein channel. J Bacteriol 193:4736–4748. doi:10.1128/JB.01533-10
67. Novovic K, Mihajlovic S, Vasiljevic Z, Filipic B, Begovic J, Jovcic B (2015) Carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* from Serbia: revision of CarO classification. PLoS One 10:e0122793. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0122793
68. Clark RB (1996) Imipenem resistance among *Acinetobacter baumannii*: association with reduced expression of a 33–36 kDa outer membrane protein. J Antimicrob Chemother 38:245–251. doi:10.1093/jac/38.2.245
69. Bou G, Cervero G, Dominguez MA, Quereda C, Martinez-Beltran J (2000) Characterization of a nosocomial outbreak caused by a multiresistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* strain with a carbapenem-hydrolyzing enzyme: high-level carbapenem resistance in *A. baumannii* is not due solely to the presence of β-lactamases. J Clin Microbiol 38:3299–3305
70. del Mar Tomás M, Beceiro A, Pérez A, Velasco D, Moure R, Villanueva R, Martínez-Beltrán J, Bou G (2005) Cloning and functional analysis of the gene encoding the 33- to 36-kilodalton outer membrane protein associated with carbapenem resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:5172–5175. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.12.5172-5175.2005
71. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
72. Hood MI, Jacobs AC, Sayood K, Dunman PM, Skaar EP (2010) *Acinetobacter baumannii* increases tolerance to antibiotics in response to monovalent cations. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1029–1041. doi:10.1128/AAC.00963-09

73. Magnet S, Courvalin P, Lambert T (2001) Resistance-nodulation-cell division-type efflux pump involved in aminoglycoside resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* strain BM4454. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3375–3380. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3375-3380.2001
74. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982-14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
75. Brzoska AJ, Hassan KA, de Leon EJ, Paulsen IT, Lewis PJ (2013) Single-step selection of drug resistant *Acinetobacter baylyi* ADP1 mutants reveals a functional redundancy in the recruitment of multidrug efflux systems. PLoS One 8:e56090. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056090
76. Brovedan M, Marchiaro PM, Moran-Barrio J, Revale S, Cameranesi M, Brambilla L, Viale AM, Limansky AS (2016) Draft genome sequence of *Acinetobacter bereziniae* HPC229, a carbapenem-resistant clinical strain from Argentina harboring *blaNDM-1*. Genome Announc 4:e00117–16. doi:10.1128/genomeA.00117-16
77. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
78. Coyne S, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2011) Efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in *Acinetobacter* spp. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:947–953. doi:10.1128/AAC.01388-10
79. Yoon EJ, Chabane YN, Goussard S, Snesrud E, Courvalin P, De E, Grillot-Courvalin C (2015) Contribution of resistance-nodulation-cell division efflux systems to antibiotic resistance and biofilm formation in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. mBio 6:e00309–15. doi:10.1128/mBio.00309-15
80. Rajamohan G, Srinivasan VB, Gebreyes WA (2010) Novel role of *Acinetobacter baumannii* RND efflux transporters in mediating decreased susceptibility to biocides. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:228–232. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp427
81. Marchand I, Damier-Piolle L, Courvalin P, Lambert T (2004) Expression of the RND-type efflux pump AdeABC in *Acinetobacter baumannii* is regulated by the AdeRS two-component system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3298–3304. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3298-3304.2004
82. Lin MF, Lin YY, Yeh HW, Lan CY (2014) Role of the BaeSR two-component system in the regulation of *Acinetobacter baumannii adeAB* genes and its correlation with tigecycline susceptibility. BMC Microbiol 14:119. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-119
83. Coyne S, Rosenfeld N, Lambert T, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2010) Overexpression of resistance-nodulation-cell division pump AdeFGH confers multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4389–4393. doi:10.1128/AAC.00155-10
84. Amin IM, Richmond GE, Sen P, Koh TH, Piddock LJ, Chua KL (2013) A method for generating marker-less gene deletions in multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. BMC Microbiol 13:158. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-13-158
85. Damier-Piolle L, Magnet S, Bremont S, Lambert T, Courvalin P (2008) AdeIJK, a resistance-nodulation-cell division pump effluxing multiple antibiotics in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:557–562. doi:10.1128/AAC.00732-07
86. Rosenfeld N, Bouchier C, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2012) Expression of the resistance-nodulation-cell division pump AdeIJK in *Acinetobacter baumannii* is regulated by AdeN, a TetR-type regulator. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2504–2510. doi:10.1128/AAC.06422-11
87. Henry R, Vithanage N, Harrison P, Seemann T, Coutts S, Moffatt JH, Nation RL, Li J et al (2012) Colistin-resistant, lipopolysaccharide-deficient *Acinetobacter baumannii* responds to lipopolysaccharide loss through increased expression of genes involved in the synthesis and transport of lipoproteins, phospholipids, and poly-β-1,6-*N*-acetylglucosamine. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:59–69. doi:10.1128/AAC.05191-11
88. Kostoulias X, Murray GL, Cerqueira GM, Kong JB, Bantun F, Mylonakis E, Khoo CA, Peleg AY (2016) The impact of a cross-kingdom signalling molecule of *Candida albicans* on *Acinetobacter baumannii* physiology. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:161–167. doi:10.1128/AAC.01540-15

89. Rajamohan G, Srinivasan VB, Gebreyes WA (2010) Molecular and functional characterization of a novel efflux pump, AmvA, mediating antimicrobial and disinfectant resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1919–1925. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq195
90. Roca I, Marti S, Espinal P, Martinez P, Gibert I, Vila J (2009) CraA: an MFS efflux pump associated with chloramphenicol resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4013–4014. doi:10.1128/AAC.00584-09
91. Zhu L, Yan Z, Zhang Z, Zhou Q, Zhou J, Wakeland EK, Fang X, Xuan Z et al (2013) Complete genome analysis of three *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates in China for insight into the diversification of drug resistance elements. PLoS One 8:e66584. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066584
92. Su XZ, Chen J, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2005) AbeM, an H^+-coupled *Acinetobacter baumannii* multidrug efflux pump belonging to the MATE family of transporters. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4362–4364. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.10.4362-4364.2005
93. Srinivasan VB, Rajamohan G, Gebreyes WA (2009) Role of AbeS, a novel efflux pump of the SMR family of transporters, in resistance to antimicrobial agents in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:5312–5316. doi:10.1128/AAC.00748-09
94. Petersen A, Guardabassi L, Dalsgaard A, Olsen JE (2000) Class I integrons containing a dhfrI trimethoprim resistance gene cassette in aquatic *Acinetobacter* spp. FEMS Microbiol Lett 182:73–76. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb08876.x
95. Gebreyes W, Srinivasan V, Rajamohan G, Pancholi P, Stevenson K, Marcon M (2008) Novel secondary active transporters conferring antimicrobial resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* with broad substrate specificity. C1-1048. In: 48th ICAAC. ASM Press, Washington, DC
96. Hassan KA, Jackson SM, Penesyan A, Patching SG, Tetu SG, Eijkelkamp BA, Brown MH, Henderson PJ et al (2013) Transcriptomic and biochemical analyses identify a family of chlorhexidine efflux proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:20254–20259. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317052110
97. Chau SL, Chu YW, Houang ET (2004) Novel resistance-nodulation-cell division efflux system AdeDE in *Acinetobacter* genomic DNA group 3. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:4054–4055. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.10.4054-4055.2004
98. Chu YW, Chau SL, Houang ET (2006) Presence of active efflux systems AdeABC, AdeDE and AdeXYZ in different *Acinetobacter* genomic DNA groups. J Med Microbiol 55:477–478. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.46433-0
99. Roca I, Espinal P, Marti S, Vila J (2011) First identification and characterization of an AdeABC-like efflux pump in *Acinetobacter* genomospecies 13TU. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1285–1286. doi:10.1128/AAC.01142-10
100. Espinal PA, Marti S, Sanchez-Cespedes J, Vila J (2008) First detection of AdeC component of the efflux pump AdeABC in an *Acinetobacter* genospecies 13TU. C1–1049. In: 48th ICAAC. ASM Press, Washington DC
101. Nowak J, Seifert H, Higgins PG (2015) Prevalence of eight resistance-nodulation-division efflux pump genes in epidemiologically characterized *Acinetobacter baumannii* of worldwide origin. J Med Microbiol 64:630–635. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.000069
102. Nemec A, Maixnerova M, van der Reijden TJ, van den Broek PJ, Dijkshoorn L (2007) Relationship between the AdeABC efflux system gene content, netilmicin susceptibility and multidrug resistance in a genotypically diverse collection of *Acinetobacter baumannii* strains. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:483–489. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm231
103. Ruzin A, Keeney D, Bradford PA (2007) AdeABC multidrug efflux pump is associated with decreased susceptibility to tigecycline in *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus-Acinetobacter baumannii* complex. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1001–1004. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm058
104. Valentine SC, Contreras D, Tan S, Real LJ, Chu S, Xu HH (2008) Phenotypic and molecular characterization of *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates from nosocomial outbreaks in Los Angeles County, California. J Clin Microbiol 46:2499–2507. doi:10.1128/JCM.00367-08
105. Landman D, Butnariu M, Bratu S, Quale J (2009) Genetic relatedness of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* endemic to New York City. Epidemiol Infect 137:174–180. doi:10.1017/S0950268808000824

106. Hornsey M, Ellington MJ, Doumith M, Thomas CP, Gordon NC, Wareham DW, Quinn J, Lolans K et al (2010) AdeABC-mediated efflux and tigecycline MICs for epidemic clones of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1589–1593. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq218
107. Fernando D, Zhanel G, Kumar A (2013) Antibiotic resistance and expression of resistance-nodulation-division pump- and outer membrane porin-encoding genes in *Acinetobacter* species isolated from Canadian hospitals. Can J Infect Dis Med Microbiol 24:17–21
108. Lee SY, Yun SH, Lee YG, Choi CW, Leem SH, Park EC, Kim GH, Lee JC et al (2014) Proteogenomic characterization of antimicrobial resistance in extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* DU202. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:1483–1491. doi:10.1093/jac/dku008
109. Provasi Cardoso J, Cayo R, Girardello R, Gales AC (2016) Diversity of mechanisms conferring resistance to β-lactams among OXA-23-producing *Acinetobacter baumannii* clones. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 85:90–97. doi:10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2016.01.018
110. Li H, Wang X, Zhang Y, Zhao C, Chen H, Jiang S, Zhang F, Wang H (2015) The role of RND efflux pump and global regulators in tigecycline resistance in clinical *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates. Future Microbiol 10:337–346. doi:10.2217/fmb.15.7
111. Peleg AY, Potoski BA, Rea R, Adams J, Sethi J, Capitano B, Husain S, Kwak EJ et al (2007) *Acinetobacter baumannii* bloodstream infection while receiving tigecycline: a cautionary report. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:128–131. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl441
112. Peleg AY, Adams J, Paterson DL (2007) Tigecycline efflux as a mechanism for nonsusceptibility in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:2065–2069. doi:10.1128/AAC.01198-06
113. Sun JR, Perng CL, Chan MC, Morita Y, Lin JC, Su CM, Wang WY, Chang TY et al (2012) A truncated AdeS kinase protein generated by IS*Aba1* insertion correlates with tigecycline resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS One 7:e49534. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0049534
114. Montana S, Vilacoba E, Traglia GM, Almuzara M, Pennini M, Fernandez A, Sucari A, Centron D et al (2015) Genetic variability of AdeRS two-component system associated with tigecycline resistance in XDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates. Curr Microbiol 71:76–82. doi:10.1007/s00284-015-0829-3
115. Pournaras S, Koumaki V, Gennimata V, Kouskouni E, Tsakris A (2015) *In vitro* activity of tigecycline against *Acinetobacter baumannii*: global epidemiology and resistance mechanisms. Adv Exp Med Biol 897:1–14. doi:10.1007/5584_2015_5001
116. Fluit AC, Florijn A, Verhoef J, Milatovic D (2005) Presence of tetracycline resistance determinants and susceptibility to tigecycline and minocycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1636–1638. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.4.1636-1638.2005
117. Visalli MA, Murphy E, Projan SJ, Bradford PA (2003) AcrAB multidrug efflux pump is associated with reduced levels of susceptibility to tigecycline (GAR-936) in *Proteus mirabilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:665–669. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.665-669.2003
118. Dean CR, Visalli MA, Projan SJ, Sum PE, Bradford PA (2003) Efflux-mediated resistance to tigecycline (GAR-936) in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:972–978. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.972-978.2003
119. Hirata T, Saito A, Nishino K, Tamura N, Yamaguchi A (2004) Effects of efflux transporter genes on susceptibility of *Escherichia coli* to tigecycline (GAR-936). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2179–2184. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2179-2184.2004
120. Coyne S, Guigon G, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2010) Screening and quantification of the expression of antibiotic resistance genes in *Acinetobacter baumannii* with a microarray. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:333–340. doi:10.1128/AAC.01037-09
121. He X, Lu F, Yuan F, Jiang D, Zhao P, Zhu J, Cheng H, Cao J et al (2015) Biofilm formation caused by clinical *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates is associated with overexpression of the AdeFGH efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4817–4825. doi:10.1128/AAC.00877-15
122. Fernando DM, Xu W, Loewen PC, Zhanel GG, Kumar A (2014) Triclosan can select for an AdeIJK overexpressing mutant of *Acinetobacter baumannii* ATCC17978 that displays reduced susceptibility to multiple antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6424–6431. doi:10.1128/AAC.03074-14

123. Sugawara E, Nikaido H (2014) Properties of AdeABC and AdeIJK efflux systems of *Acinetobacter baumannii* compared with those of AcrAB-TolC system of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:7250–7257. doi:10.1128/AAC.03728-14
124. Mima T, Joshi S, Gomez-Escalada M, Schweizer HP (2007) Identification and characterization of TriABC-OpmH, a triclosan efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requiring two membrane fusion proteins. J Bacteriol 189:7600–7609. doi:10.1128/JB.00850-07
125. Li L, Hassan KA, Brown MH, Paulsen IT (2016) Rapid multiplexed phenotypic screening identifies drug resistance functions for three novel efflux pumps in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:1223–1232. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv460
126. Agerso Y, Guardabassi L (2005) Identification of Tet 39, a novel class of tetracycline resistance determinant in *Acinetobacter* spp. of environmental and clinical origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 55:566–569. doi:10.1093/jac/dki051
127. Agerso Y, Petersen A (2007) The tetracycline resistance determinant Tet 39 and the sulphonamide resistance gene *sulII* are common among resistant *Acinetobacter* spp. isolated from integrated fish farms in Thailand. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:23–27. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl419
128. Hamidian M, Holt KE, Pickard D, Hall RM (2016) A small *Acinetobacter* plasmid carrying the *tet39 t*etracycline resistance determinant. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:269–271. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv293
129. Vilacoba E, Almuzara M, Gulone L, Traglia GM, Figueroa SA, Sly G, Fernandez A, Centron D et al (2013) Emergence and spread of plasmid-borne *tet*(*B*)::*ISCR2* in minocycline-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:651–654. doi:10.1128/AAC.01751-12
130. Ribera A, Roca I, Ruiz J, Gibert I, Vila J (2003) Partial characterization of a transposon containing the *tet*(*A*) determinant in a clinical isolate of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:477–480. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg344
131. Santiviago CA, Fuentes JA, Bueno SM, Trombert AN, Hildago AA, Socias LT, Youderian P, Mora GC (2002) The *Salmonella enterica* sv. Typhimurium *smvA*, *yddG* and *ompD* (porin) genes are required for the efficient efflux of methyl viologen. Mol Microbiol 46:687–698. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.03204.x
132. Hou PF, Chen XY, Yan GF, Wang YP, Ying CM (2012) Study of the correlation of imipenem resistance with efflux pumps AdeABC, AdeIJK, AdeDE and AbeM in clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Chemotherapy 58:152–158. doi:10.1159/000335599
133. Lin MF, Chang KC, Lan CY, Chou J, Kuo JW, Chang CK, Liou ML (2011) Molecular epidemiology and antimicrobial resistance determinants of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in five proximal hospitals in Taiwan. Jpn J Infect Dis 64:222–227
134. Lin MF, Lin YY, Tu CC, Lan CY (2015) Distribution of different efflux pump genes in clinical isolates of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* and their correlation with antimicrobial resistance. J Microbiol Immunol Infect. doi:10.1016/j.jmii.2015.04.004
135. Eijkelkamp BA, Hassan KA, Paulsen IT, Brown MH (2011) Development of a high-throughput cloning strategy for characterization of *Acinetobacter baumannii* drug transporter proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 20:211–219. doi:10.1159/000329836
136. Li X-Z, Poole K, Nikaido H (2003) Contributions of MexAB-OprM and an EmrE homolog to intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides and dyes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:27–33. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.1.27-33.2003
137. Lytvynenko I, Brill S, Oswald C, Pos KM (2016) Residues involved in substrate recognition of the small multidrug resistance efflux pump AbeS from *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Mol Biol 428:644–657. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2015.12.006
138. Kucken D, Feucht H, Kaulfers P (2000) Association of *qacE* and *qacE*Δ1 with multiple resistance to antibiotics and antiseptics in clinical isolates of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 183:95–98. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb08939.x
139. Gaze WH, Abdouslam N, Hawkey PM, Wellington EM (2005) Incidence of class 1 integrons in a quaternary ammonium compound-polluted environment. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1802–1807. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1802-1807.2005
140. Babaei M, Sulong A, Hamat R, Nordin S, Neela V (2015) Extremely high prevalence of antiseptic resistant quaternary ammonium compound E gene among clinical isolates of mul-

tiple drug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in Malaysia. Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob 14:11. doi:10.1186/s12941-015-0071-7
141. Fuangthong M, Julotok M, Chintana W, Kuhn K, Rittiroongrad S, Vattanaviboon P, Mongkolsuk S (2011) Exposure of *Acinetobacter baylyi* ADP1 to the biocide chlorhexidine leads to acquired resistance to the biocide itself and to oxidants. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:319–322. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq435
142. Lopes BS, Amyes SG (2013) Insertion sequence disruption of *adeR* and ciprofloxacin resistance caused by efflux pumps and *gyrA* and *parC* mutations in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 41:117–121. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.08.012
143. Sun JR, Perng CL, Lin JC, Yang YS, Chan MC, Chang TY, Lin FM, Chiueh TS (2014) AdeRS combination codes differentiate the response to efflux pump inhibitors in tigecycline-resistant isolates of extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 33:2141–2147. doi:10.1007/s10096-014-2179-7
144. Ardebili A, Lari AR, Talebi M (2014) Correlation of ciprofloxacin resistance with the AdeABC efflux system in *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates. Ann Lab Med 34:433–438. doi:10.3343/alm.2014.34.6.433
145. Nowak J, Schneiders T, Seifert H, Higgins PG (2016) The Asp20-to-Asn substitution in the response regulator AdeR leads to enhanced efflux activity of AdeB in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:1085–1090. doi:10.1128/AAC.02413-15
146. Yoon EJ, Courvalin P, Grillot-Courvalin C (2013) RND-type efflux pumps in multidrug-resistant clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*: major role for AdeABC overexpression and AdeRS mutations. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:2989–2995. doi:10.1128/AAC.02556-12
147. Sun JR, Jeng WY, Perng CL, Yang YS, Soo PC, Chiang YS, Chiueh TS (2016) Single amino acid substitution Gly186Val in AdeS restores tigecycline susceptibility of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:1488–1492. doi:10.1093/jac/dkw002
148. Chang TY, Huang BJ, Sun JR, Perng CL, Chan MC, Yu CP, Chiueh TS (2016) AdeR protein regulates *adeABC* expression by binding to a direct-repeat motif in the intercistronic spacer. Microbiol Res 183:60–67. doi:10.1016/j.micres.2015.11.010
149. Bazyleu A, Kumar A (2014) Incubation temperature, osmolarity, and salicylate affect the expression of resistance-nodulation-division efflux pumps and outer membrane porins in *Acinetobacter baumannii* ATCC19606T. FEMS Microbiol Lett 357:136–143. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12530
150. Baranova N, Nikaido H (2002) The *baeSR* two-component regulatory system activates transcription of the *yegMNOB* (*mdtABCD*) transporter gene cluster in *Escherichia coli* and increases its resistance to novobiocin and deoxycholate. J Bacteriol 184:4168–4176. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4168-4176.2002
151. Leblanc SK, Oates CW, Raivio TL (2011) Characterization of the induction and cellular role of the BaeSR two-component envelope stress response of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 193:3367–3375. doi:10.1128/JB.01534-10
152. Pletzer D, Stahl A, Oja AE, Weingart H (2015) Role of the cell envelope stress regulators BaeR and CpxR in control of RND-type multidrug efflux pumps and transcriptional cross talk with exopolysaccharide synthesis in *Erwinia amylovora*. Arch Microbiol 197:761–772. doi:10.1007/s00203-015-1109-0
153. Krishnamoorthy S, Shah B, Lee HH, Martinez LR (2016) Microbicides alter the expression and function of RND-type efflux pump AdeABC in biofilm-associated cells of *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:57–63. doi:10.1128/AAC.01045-15
154. Modarresi F, Azizi O, Shakibaie MR, Motamedifar M, Valibeigi B, Mansouri S (2015) Effect of iron on expression of efflux pump (*adeABC*) and quorum sensing (*luxI*, l*uxR*) genes in clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. APMIS 123:959–968. doi:10.1111/apm.12455
155. Lin MF, Lin YY, Lan CY (2015) The role of the two-component system BaeSR in disposing chemicals through regulating transporter systems in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS One 10:e0132843. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0132843

156. Ramirez MS, Traglia GM, Perez JF, Muller GL, Martinez MF, Golic AE, Mussi MA (2015) White and blue light induce reduction in susceptibility to minocycline and tigecycline in *Acinetobacter* spp. and other bacteria of clinical importance. J Med Microbiol 64:525–537. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.000048
157. Maddocks SE, Oyston PC (2008) Structure and function of the LysR-type transcriptional regulator (LTTR) family proteins. Microbiology 154:3609–3623. doi:10.1099/mic.0.2008/022772-0
158. Hua X, Chen Q, Li X, Yu Y (2014) Global transcriptional response of *Acinetobacter baumannii* to a subinhibitory concentration of tigecycline. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:337–344. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.06.015
159. Kuo HY, Chang KC, Kuo JW, Yueh HW, Liou ML (2012) Imipenem: a potent inducer of multidrug resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 39:33–38. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.08.016
160. Pannek S, Higgins PG, Steinke P, Jonas D, Akova M, Bohnert JA, Seifert H, Kern WV (2006) Multidrug efflux inhibition in *Acinetobacter baumannii*: comparison between 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenyl-arginine-β-naphthylamide. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:970–974. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl081
161. Chang KC, Kuo HY, Tang CY, Chang CW, Lu CW, Liu CC, Lin HR, Chen KH et al (2014) Transcriptome profiling in imipenem-selected *Acinetobacter baumannii*. BMC Genomics 15:815. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-15-815
162. Maravic A, Skocibusic M, Fredotovic Z, Samanic I, Cvjetan S, Knezovic M, Puizina J (2015) Urban riverine environment is a source of multidrug-resistant and ESBL-producing clinically important *Acinetobacter* spp. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 23:3525–3535. doi:10.1007/s11356-015-5586-0
163. Bean DC, Wareham DW (2009) Paradoxical effect of 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine on resistance to tetracyclines in multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:349–352. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn493
164. Cortez-Cordova J, Kumar A (2011) Activity of the efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide against the AdeFGH pump of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 37:420–424. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.01.006
165. Ribera A, Ruiz J, Jiminez de Anta MT, Vila J (2002) Effect of an efflux pump inhibitor on the MIC of nalidixic acid for *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* clinical isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 49:697–698. doi:10.1093/jac/49.4.697
166. Golanbar GD, Lam CK, Chu YM, Cueva C, Tan SW, Silva I, Xu HH (2011) Phenotypic and molecular characterization of *Acinetobacter* clinical isolates obtained from inmates of California correctional facilities. J Clin Microbiol 49:2121–2131. doi:10.1128/JCM.02373-10
167. Bowers DR, Cao H, Zhou J, Ledesma KR, Sun D, Lomovskaya O, Tam VH (2015) Assessment of minocycline and polymyxin B combination against *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:2720–2725. doi:10.1128/AAC.04110-14
168. Giannouli M, Di Popolo A, Durante-Mangoni E, Bernardo M, Cuccurullo S, Amato G, Tripodi MF, Triassi M et al (2012) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of rifampicin resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates from Italy. Int J Antimicrob Agents 39:58–63. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.09.016
169. Yang Y, Chua KL (2013) Assessment of the effect of efflux pump inhibitors on *in vitro* antimicrobial susceptibility of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 42:283–284. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2013.05.011
170. Ni W, Li Y, Guan J, Zhao J, Cui J, Wang R, Liu Y (2016) Effects of efflux pump inhibitors on colistin resistance in multidrug resistant Gram-negative bacteria. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:3215–3218. doi:10.1128/AAC.00248-16
171. Blanchard C, Barnett P, Perlmutter J, Dunman PM (2014) Identification of *Acinetobacter baumannii* serum-associated antibiotic efflux pump inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6360–6370. doi:10.1128/AAC.03535-14
172. Rajamuthiah R, Jayamani E, Majed H, Conery AL, Kim W, Kwon B, Fuchs BB, Kelso MJ et al (2015) Antibacterial properties of 3-(phenylsulfonyl)-2-pyrazinecarbonitrile. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 25:5203–5207. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2015.09.066

173. Singh SB, Dayananth P, Balibar CJ, Garlisi CG, Lu J, Kishii R, Takei M, Fukuda Y et al (2015) Kibdelomycin is a bactericidal broad-spectrum aerobic antibacterial agent. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3474–3481. doi:10.1128/AAC.00382-15
174. Chusri S, Na-Phatthalung P, Siriyong T, Paosen S, Voravuthikunchai SP (2014) *Holarrhena* antidysenterica as a resistance modifying agent against *Acinetobacter baumannii*: its effects on bacterial outer membrane permeability and efflux pumps. Microbiol Res 169:417–424. doi:10.1016/j.micres.2013.09.004
175. Lorenzi V, Muselli A, Bernardini AF, Berti L, Pagès JM, Amaral L, Bolla JM (2009) Geraniol restores antibiotic activities against multidrug-resistant isolates from Gram-negative species. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:2209–2211. doi:10.1128/AAC.00919-08
176. Wang HM, Chen CY, Chen HA, Huang WC, Lin WR, Chen TC, Lin CY, Chien HJ et al (2010) *Zingiber officinale* (ginger) compounds have tetracycline-resistance modifying effects against clinical extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Phytother Res 24:1825–1830. doi:10.1002/ptr.3201
177. Siriyong T, Chusri S, Srimanote P, Tipmanee V, Voravuthikunchai SP (2016) *Holarrhena antidysenterica e*xtract and its steroidal alkaloid, conessine, as resistance-modifying agents against extensively drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Microb Drug Resist. doi:10.1089/mdr.2015.0194
178. Roux D, Danilchanka O, Guillard T, Cattoir V, Aschard H, Fu Y, Angoulvant F, Messika J et al (2015) Fitness cost of antibiotic susceptibility during bacterial infection. Sci Transl Med 7:297ra114. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab1621
179. Thandar M, Lood R, Winer BY, Deutsch DR, Euler CW, Fischetti VA (2016) Novel engineered peptides of a phage lysin as effective antimicrobials against multidrug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:2671–2679. doi:10.1128/AAC.02972-15
180. Srinivasan VB, Venkataramaiah M,, Mondal A, Rajamohan G (2015) Functional characterization of AbeD, an RND-type membrane transporter in antimicrobial resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS One 10:e0141314. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0141314
181. Richmond GE, Evans LP, Anderson MJ, Wand ME, Bonney LC, Ivens A, Chua KL, Webber MA et al (2016) The *Acinetobacter baumannii* two-component system AdeRS regulates genes required for multidrug efflux, biofilm formation, and virulence in a strain-specific manner. mBio 7: e00430–16. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00430-16
182. Yoon EJ, Balloy V, Fiette L, Chignard M, Courvalin P, Grillot-Courvalin C (2016) Contribution of the Ade resistance-nodulation-cell division-type efflux pumps to fitness and pathogenesis of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. mBio 7:e00697–16. doi:10.1128/mBio.00697-16

Chapter 14
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*

Xian-Zhi Li and Patrick Plésiat

Abstract *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is a major opportunistic pathogen that exhibits high-level intrinsic and acquired multiple antimicrobial resistance. In addition to the accumulation of individual drug-specific resistance mechanisms, such resistance phenotypes are attributed to the interplay between the polyspecific multidrug efflux pumps and the low outer membrane permeability, and this reflects evolution of *P. aeruginosa* in exposure to diverse hostile environments. A dozen drug efflux pumps, which belong to the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, have been characterized in *P. aeruginosa*. Several RND pumps, as represented by MexAB-OprM and MexXY, play important roles in clinically relevant resistance, stress responses, and virulence. Regulation of these pumps is often under the control of local regulators (repressors or activators), global regulators, two-component regulatory systems, and modulators, whose mutations produce elevated antimicrobial resistance in many clinical isolates. This chapter provides an up-to-date overview of antimicrobial drug efflux pumps in *P. aeruginosa* with a focus on their substrates, regulation, inhibition, and clinical significance.

Keywords *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* • Multidrug resistance • Efflux pumps • Outer membrane • Efflux pump inhibitor • RND • MexAB-OprM • MexXY

14.1 Introduction

Pseudomonas aeruginosa is a non-fermentative Gram-negative rod thriving in aquatic environments impacted by human activities. It is a notorious cause of severe healthcare-associated infections in immunocompromised patients, as well as

X.-Z. Li (✉)
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

P. Plésiat
Laboratoire de Bactériologie, Faculté de Médecine-Pharmacie, Centre Hospitalier Régional Universitaire, Université de Franche-Comté, Besançon, France

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_14

pro-inflammatory chronic lung colonization in cystic fibrosis patients [1, 2]. This species is also a pathogen for animals such as dogs, cats, and bovines [3], whose virulence holds on production of multiple cell wall-associated or secreted factors (e.g., alginate, pili, lipopolysaccharide, toxins, and proteases) [4–6] and formation of biofilms [7, 8]. Because of the relatively high-level intrinsic resistance of this species to a wide range of structurally diverse antimicrobials, chemotherapy of *P. aeruginosa* infections relies on a limited number of antipseudomonal antimicrobials [1]. However, clinically significant resistance to these agents is commonly developed by clinical strains via various adaptive or acquired mechanisms [9, 10]. In the USA, it was estimated that 13 % of severe healthcare-associated *P. aeruginosa* infections are due to multidrug-resistant strains [11]. A more recent US study showed non-susceptible rates of up to 25 % toward major antipseudomonal drugs (except colistin) among 1,743 *P. aeruginosa* isolates [12]. In addition to the accumulation of individual drug-specific resistance mechanisms, multidrug resistance (MDR) may be achieved through the synergistic interplay between the low permeability outer membrane (OM) barrier and a number of multidrug efflux pumps belonging to the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily of transporters [13, 14]. Initially discovered in the early 1990s with the predominant role of the MexAB-OprM efflux system in both intrinsic and acquired resistance [15–18], multidrug transporters of *P. aeruginosa* have been further characterized for their roles in drug resistance and other functions [14, 19–21]. This chapter provides an up-to-date overview of efflux pump-mediated drug resistance in *P. aeruginosa* with an emphasis on the substrates, regulation, inhibition, and clinical relevance of these export systems. The roles of MDR efflux pumps beyond drug resistance such as in biofilm formation, stress responses, and pathogenicity of *P. aeruginosa* are described elsewhere (see Chaps. 25, 26, and 27).

14.2 Historical Perspectives on *P. aeruginosa* Chromosomal MDR Efflux Pumps

During the early studies on *P. aeruginosa* in the 1960s, MDR phenotypes characterized by a simultaneous resistance to aminoglycosides, chloramphenicol, penicillins, sulfonamides, and tetracyclines were observed [22, 23]. While at that time resistant *P. aeruginosa* strains were known to produce drug-inactivating enzymes (e.g., β-lactamases and aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes) [23, 24], these drug-specific enzymatic mechanisms offered no satisfactory explanation of resistance to structurally distinct antimicrobials. Because of the barrier function of the OM, most Gram-negative bacteria are less susceptible than Gram-positive bacteria to amphiphilic or bulky drug molecules [25, 26]. Breakthrough studies also specifically demonstrated that *P. aeruginosa* is a species with exceptionally low OM permeability [27–31], which is due to its major porin OprF mainly existing as closed channels [32, 33]. (Of note, *P. aeruginosa* and *Escherichia coli* have similar low permeable asymmetric lipid bilayer domains [34, 35].) Indeed, an antimicrobial-hypersusceptible

P. aeruginosa mutant had OM lipopolysaccharide deficiency with easy drug access [29, 36, 37]. (This mutant was later found to be also deficient in drug efflux activity [16].) Moreover, drug uptake in *P. aeruginosa* may be further reduced in isolates resistant to aminoglycosides (e.g., streptomycin) or carbapenems (e.g., imipenem) by quantitative or qualitative changes in the lipopolysaccharide or porin (OprD) content of the OM [38, 39].

In the 1980s, the use of advanced broad-spectrum β-lactamase-stable β-lactams and fluoroquinolones was accompanied with increased isolation of multidrug-resistant isolates *in vivo* during drug administration [40–44]. These agents were also found to readily select MDR *in vitro* under laboratory conditions. While investigating the biochemical mechanisms of MDR or fluoroquinolone resistance, the OM protein profiles of *P. aeruginosa* isolates were assessed in numerous studies, which showed overproduction of ca. 50 kDa OM proteins that were associated with several gene loci named as *nalB*, *nfxB*, and *nfxC* [45–51]. One of these reports by Masuda and Ohya [51] designated the MDR-associated OM protein as OprM. Importantly, quinolone-resistant isolates also showed reduced uptake of ciprofloxacin [47] and active extrusion of ofloxacin [52]. Regardless of these studies, it became clear that the OM permeability barrier and periplasmic β-lactamase activity [53, 54] cannot fully explain MDR phenotypes (including β-lactam resistance in multidrug-resistant isolates/impermeability-type carbenicillin-resistant isolates) [55], which led to our initiative to investigate intrinsic and acquired MDR of *P. aeruginosa* [16, 17, 56]. In 1993, Poole et al. [15] reported the identification of the *mexAB-oprK* (i.e., *mexAB-oprM*) operon from *P. aeruginosa* which encodes a three-component efflux system involved in MDR. Together, these studies demonstrated a predominant role of drug efflux mechanism in intrinsic and acquired MDR (including β-lactam resistance) and expression of multiple drug efflux pumps in *P. aeruginosa* [15–18]. Subsequently, three MexAB-OprM homologues, MexCD-OprJ [57], MexEF-OprN [58], and MexXY (initially referred to as MexGH or AmrAB) [59–61], were also reported to be involved in *P. aeruginosa* MDR before the availability of the first whole genome annotated sequence for *P. aeruginosa* strain PAO1 [62]. All these Mex pumps belong to the RND superfamily of secondary active transporters [63], which typically require multiple components to form an energy-dependent functional extrusion complex across the entire cytoplasmic (inner) and outer membranes of Gram-negative bacteria [14].

14.3 Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps and Their Clinical Significance in *P. aeruginosa*

P. aeruginosa genome sequences show the presence of a larger number of primary and secondary active transporters (TransportDB at http://www.membranetransport.org; accessed on February 15, 2016) [62, 64]. Both the widely studied strain PAO1 and more virulent strain UCBPP-PA14 contain 17 RND-type transporters. To date, 12 RND efflux pumps have been characterized for their substrate profiles as shown

in Table 14.1. The rest of the RND members include homologues to protein export components such as SecD and SecF, but their role in drug resistance, if any, remains unknown. These RND pumps are generally encoded by operons and are each composed of three components that include a cytoplasmic membrane transporter (e.g., MexB), a cytoplasmic membrane-associated periplasmic adaptor protein (membrane fusion protein) (e.g., MexA), and an OM channel protein (e.g., OprM) (see Chaps. 1 and 5). These multicomponent pumps reflect the complex structures of *P. aeruginosa* cell envelopes and provide the structural and functional basis to directly extrude substrates out of the cell. *In vitro* transport activity of an assembled MexAB-OprM in proteoliposomes was recently demonstrated to show energy-dependent substrate translocation in a system mimicking Gram-negative dual-membrane envelope architecture [129]. Additionally, members of other transporter superfamilies or families have been identified, including the members of the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, and the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily (Table 14.1). For instance, of five proteins of the SMR family present in *P. aeruginosa*, one pump with the highest identity to the EmrE homologue of *E. coli* was shown to contribute to intrinsic resistance to aminoglycosides and dyes in low ionic strength media [120]. An ABC exporter was recently noted to be regulated by the PhoPQ two-component regulatory system and to contribute to tetracycline resistance [125]. However, the roles of the non-RND pumps in drug resistance remain largely unclear. Hence, we limit the descriptions below to RND efflux pumps.

14.3.1 MexAB-OprM

This efflux system, which has a constitutive though growth phase-dependent expression in wild-type strains, significantly contributes to intrinsic drug resistance of *P. aeruginosa* [130]. Inactivation of any component of MexAB-OprM renders the wild-type strains extremely hypersusceptible with ≥8-fold reduction in the values of the minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) for diverse antimicrobial agents (e.g., carbenicillin MIC was reduced by ≥128-fold) [18, 65–67]. MexAB-OprM overproduction contributes to the acquired MDR and is observed in clinical isolates of several mutant types including *mexR* (*nalB*), *nalC*, and *nalD* mutants [18, 51, 131–144]. An investigation of 12 multidrug-resistant MexAB-OprM-overproducing strains showed an equivalent distribution of *mexR*, *nalC*, and *nalD* mutants [136], which was supported by similar findings from independent studies [138, 145]. MexAB-OprM overproducers have also been selected *in vitro* after exposure to β-lactams, quinolones, chloramphenicol, macrolides, tetracyclines, as well as biocides and organic solvents [16, 45, 51, 146–148]. *In vitro* studies on reference strains have shown that any mutations inactivating genes *mexR*, *nalC*, or *nalD* or impairing the activity of their respective products, MexR, ArmR, or NalD (see Sect. 14.4 below), can result in overexpression (≥threefold) of *mexAB-oprM* with

Table 14.1 Non-exhaustive substrate specificity of characterized drug efflux pumps in *P. aeruginosa*

Transporter family/efflux pump	Regulator/modulator	Substrates	References
RND			
MexAB-OprM	MexR, NalC, NalD, ArmR, RocS1/S2-A2, BrlR, MexT	AG, BL, CHIR, CHL, COL[a], CP, CRL, CV, EB, FQ, ID, QL, ML, NOV, OS, PDM, QS, SDS, SUL, TC, TLM, TMP, TRI, TTO	[18, 65–81]
MexXY-OprM, MexXY-OprA	MexZ, ArmZ, AmgRS, ParRS, SuhB	ACR, AG, BPR, EB, FEP, FQ, LBM, ML, TC, TGC	[59–61, 82–91]
MexCD-OprJ	NfxB, EsrC, AlgU, VqsM	AZI, BPR, CHIR, CHL, COL[a], CHX, FEB, FQ, NBTI, NCD, OS, PDM, QAC, QL, TC, TGC, TRI	[57, 67, 74, 76, 82, 92–99]
MexEF-OprN	MexT, MexS, MvaT, AmpR, BrlR, ParRS	CHIR, CHL, DA, FQ, HHQ, TET, TMP, TRI	[58, 67, 76, 100–103]
MexGHI-OpmD	SoxR	ACR, EB, FQ, TET, TPP, QS, Va^{2+}	[104–106]
MexJK-OprM	MexL	ERY, TET	[107, 108]
MexJK-OpmH	MexL	TRI	[107, 108]
MexMN-OprM		CHL, TML	[109]
MexPQ-OpmE		ML, QL, TPP	[109]
MexVW-OprM		ACR, CHL, EB, ERY, FQ, QL, TC	[110]
MuxABC-OpmB		ATM, COL[a], ML, NOV, TET	[111–113]
TriABC-OprM		?	[114]
TriABC-OpmH		TRI	[114]
CzcCBA	CzcRS, CopRS	Cd^{2+}, Zn^{2+}	[115–117]
MATE			
PmpM		ACR, BAC, EB, TPP	[118]
MFS			
Cml[b]		CHL, THL	[119]
TetA[b]	TetR	TC	[119]
SMR			
EmrE		AG, EB	[120]
QacE[b]		QAC	[121]
QacF[b]		QAC	[122]
ABC			
PA1874-1877		CIP[a], GEN[a], TOB[a]	[123]
PA2812 (CcmA)		CIP	[124]

(continued)

Table 14.1 (continued)

Transporter family/efflux pump	Regulator/modulator	Substrates	References
PA4456	PhoPQ	TET	[125]
PvdRT-OpmQ		PMC, SMC	[126–128]

ACR acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *ATM* aztreonam, *AZI* azithromycin, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BL* β-Lactams (except carbapenems), *BPR* ceftobiprole, *BS* bile salts, *CHIR* CHIR-090 (LpxC inhibitor), *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHX* chlorhexidine, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *COL* colistin, *CP* carbapenems (except imipenem), *CRL* cerulenin, *CV* crystal violet, *DA* diamide, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FEP* cefepime, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *GEN* gentamicin, *HHQ* 4-hydroxy-2-heptylquinoline, *ID* indoles, *LBM* LBM415 (peptide deformylase inhibitor), *ML* macrolides, *NBTI* novel bacterial type II topoisomerase inhibitor NBTI5463, *NCD* N-chloramine derivative, *NOV* novobiocin, *OS* organic solvents, *PDM* pacidamycin, *PMC* pyoverdine-metal complexes, *QAC* Quaternary ammonium compounds, *QL* quinolones, *QS* quorum-sensing molecules/inhibitors, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SMC* siderophore-monobactam conjugate, *SUL* sulfonamides, *TC* tetracyclines, *TET* tetracycline, *TGC* tigecycline, *THL* thiamphenicol, *TLM* thiolactomycin, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TOB* tobramycin, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *TRI* triclosan, *TTO* tea tree oil

[a]Efflux pump contribution to resistance to these agents was observed in biofilms only

[b]These pumps are plasmid borne

concomitant increase in resistance (2- to 16-fold MIC increases) to the pump substrates compared to baseline levels, with *nalC* mutants being in general twofold more susceptible than the *nalB* and *nalD* mutants [68–70, 82, 132, 149–151].

Similar to *E. coli* AcrAB-TolC (see Chap. 9), the MexAB-OprM efflux system shows the broadest substrate profile among the known multidrug efflux pumps of *P. aeruginosa* (Table 14.1) [15–18, 51, 65–67, 71, 72, 120, 152–156]. Those antimicrobial agents that have been confirmed as substrates are comprised of β-lactams (including β-lactamase inhibitors), chloramphenicol, quinolones/fluoroquinolones, macrolides, novobiocin, sulfonamides, trimethoprim, tetracyclines, cerulenin, pacidamycin, and thiolactomycin [16–18, 65, 73, 74, 157]. Moreover, the substrates also extend to nonantibiotics, such as dyes (acridine orange, acriflavine, crystal violet, and ethidium bromide), detergents, triclosan, organic solvents, tea tree oils, and quorum-sensing molecules/inhibitors [66, 72, 73, 75, 120, 148, 155, 158]. MexAB-OprM is also involved in reduced aminoglycoside susceptibility in low ionic strength medium [120]. Intriguingly, antipseudomonal activity of imipenem, a carbapenem β-lactam, appears not a substrate of the MexAB-OprM pump since MexAB-OprM overexpression has no impact on imipenem MIC in an OprD-deficient mutant vs. wild-type OprD strain [159]. (The OprD channel protein functions as a specific pathway for active basic amino acid uptake and also permits rapid penetration of imipenem [39], thus potentially masking the role of an efflux pump.) Nevertheless, other carbapenems such as doripenem, panipenem, and meropenem are substrates for MexAB-OprM [51, 160–162].

Reminiscent of *E. coli* TolC protein, OprM serves as a universal OM efflux protein and functions in multiple efflux systems (Table 14.1) [163–165]. OprM contributes to MDR, not only in conjunction with MexAB [18] but also independent of

MexAB [166]. To date, OprM is known to work with other RND transporters (whose encoding operons often lack a linked gene for an OM component) including MexXY [59–61], MexJK [107], MexMN [109], MexVW [110], and TriABC [114], although other OM proteins can function with some of these transporters such as OpmH [114, 167] and OprA [168] (Table 14.1). Moreover, OprM can functionally replace the role of either OprJ of MexCD-OprJ or OprN of MexEF-OprN without affecting substrate profiles of these systems [163, 169].

Relevant to its clinical significance, MexAB-OprM when overproduced decreases the susceptibility of clinical isolates to antipseudomonal antimicrobials by a two- to eightfold in MIC values in comparison with the baseline levels in the absence of non-efflux resistance mechanisms such as enzymatic drug inactivation and drug target alterations [133, 142, 154, 170]. Based on the clinical susceptibility breakpoints from the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) [171], a maximal effect from the elevated MexAB-OprM efflux mechanism (eightfold MIC increase) would change strain categorization for a small number of antipseudomonal drugs such as aztreonam and ticarcillin (from drug susceptible [S] to intermediate [I] or resistant [R]) and meropenem, ciprofloxacin, and levofloxacin (from S to I). Another study showed that MexAB-OprM overproduction (via measuring *mexA* expression) was linked to median MIC values above the clinical resistance breakpoints (from the European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing [EUCAST]) for ciprofloxacin, cefepime, and meropenem [142]. Although further investigations are required to assess the therapeutic impact of MexAB-OprM *in vivo* [172], a recent study demonstrated that isolates with overproduction of either MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, or MexEF-OprN negatively affected antimicrobial efficacy in a *Galleria mellonella in vivo* infection model [173]. Higher drug dosages or antimicrobial-efflux pump inhibitor combinations are expected to be required in the treatment of infections associated with MexAB-OprM overproducers [173, 174]. Additionally, elevated MexAB-OprM expression also facilitates the emergence of other resistance mechanisms [147, 175]. Simultaneous expression of MexAB-OprM and other Mex pumps (e.g., MexXY or MexEF-OprN) have been reported, and this can produce additive effects in raising drug MIC levels as evident with fluoroquinolones [136, 141, 142, 176–180].

As a key mechanism responsible for high-level intrinsic resistance, the role of MexAB-OprM is also tightly linked to the low OM permeability barrier. Thus, the OM barrier and MexAB-OprM interplay to limit the access of antimicrobials to their cellular targets. The differential MIC values shown in Table 14.2 clearly demonstrate such synergistic interplay between the membrane barrier and the major efflux system in *P. aeruginosa* [181, 182]. Membrane disorganizers, such as chelating agent ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), potentiate antimicrobial activity of amphiphilic agents (which are expected to cross the OM through the lipidic domains), especially in the absence of MexAB-OprM (Table 14.2) [181]. This is also supported by an observation on the association of the deficiency in both MexAB-OprM and lipopolysaccharide with the hypersusceptible phenotype of strain Z61 [16, 37, 183]. Together, these data support a strategy to reverse antimicrobial resistance through the inhibition of drug efflux pumps and disruption of the OM barrier.

Table 14.2 Contributions of MexAB-OprM and the outer membrane permeability barrier to intrinsic and acquired antimicrobial resistance in *P. aeruginosa* (MICs, μg/ml)

Antimicrobial	Permeabilizer (EDTA[a] at 1 mM)	Wild-type strain (basal MexAB-OprM expression)	MexAB-OprM-deficient mutant[b]	MexAB-OprM-overproducing mutant
Carbenicillin	–	64	2	512
	+	4	0.0125	32
Piperacillin	–	4	0.5	16
Cefoperazone	–	8	0.5	32
	+	1	<0.125	2
Cefotaxime	–	16	1	64
Ceftazidime	–	2	0.5	8
Cefpirome	–	2	0.5	8
Ciprofloxacin	–	0.1	0.05	0.4
	+	0.1	0.025	0.4
Norfloxacin	–	0.5	0.5	2
	+	0.125	0.03	1
Chloramphenicol	–	128	2	512
	+	4	0.5	8
Erythromycin	–	512	64	1,024
	+	128	8	256
Novobiocin	–	512	64	>512
	+	64	2	256
Fosfomycin	–	524	64	1,024
Streptomycin	–	64	16	128
Tetracycline	–	8	1	64
	+	1	0.06	2

The data were from Refs. [181, 182]

[a]EDTA (disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate at pH 8.0)

[b]Inactivation of MexAB-OprM in wild-type cells abolishes the function of at least two efflux systems, MexAB-OprM and MexXY-OprM

14.3.2 MexXY-OprM/MexXY-OprA

Encoded by a two-gene operon that lacks a gene for an OM protein, the MexXY system utilizes OprM to form a functional efflux pump in most *P. aeruginosa* strains [59, 60]. However, in the phylogenetically distinct isolate, PA7, and related strains, the *mexXY* genes are linked to a downstream gene encoding an OM protein dubbed OprA [168]. MexXY can function with either OprM or OprA in PA7 [168]. MexXY can also operate with another OM protein, OpmB, under still unclear conditions [83]. Inducibly expressed in *P. aeruginosa*, MexXY pump provides intrinsic resistance to aminoglycosides, a class of highly hydrophilic antimicrobial drugs, and to other agents that can, at subinhibitory levels, induce MexXY expression [59, 184]. Intriguingly, all of these inducers target ribosomes and this feature is related to

regulation of MexXY expression (see Sect. 14.4 below) [184, 185]. Inactivation of MeXY in wild-type strains leads to a four- to eightfold reduction in MIC values of aminoglycosides (e.g., amikacin, gentamicin, isepamicin, netilmicin, and tobramycin), erythromycin, and tetracycline [59]. Aminoglycoside resistance in so-called "impermeability-type" clinical isolates is caused by MexXY overproduction [61]. Amino acid residues important for aminoglycoside recognition in MexY have been identified recently [186]. Elevated MexXY expression confers a 2- to 16-fold higher resistance to its pump substrates. When overexpressed from plasmid vectors in *P. aeruginosa* or *E. coli*, MexXY also mediates resistance to fluoroquinolones [59, 60]. Interestingly, induction of MexXY expression by spectinomycin is correlated with an increased susceptibility to polymyxins (up to a fourfold MIC reduction), due to the reduced expression of polymyxin resistance-promoting lipopolysaccharide modification locus [187].

MexXY-overproducing mutants can be easily selected *in vitro* and *in vivo* in the presence of substrate antimicrobial agents including peptide deformylase inhibitors [82, 84–86, 142, 188] [85]. Indeed, MexXY overproducers are highly prevalent in clinical isolates from cystic fibrosis [61, 189–194] and non-cystic fibrosis patients worldwide [137, 140, 178, 179, 195–205]. Abundance of reactive oxygen species in the cystic fibrosis lung environment may offer an explanation for such high rates of resistance [206]. Consistent with this, prolonged exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to hydrogen peroxide was shown to facilitate the emergence of MexXY overproducers *in vitro* [207].

Based on the locations of mutations, MexXY-overproducing mutants can be divided into three types: *agrZ*, *agrW1*, and *agrW2* mutants. With *agrZ* mutants, various mutations occur in gene *mexZ* that encodes a repressor of MexXY [84, 138, 168, 188–191, 193, 197, 200, 205, 208, 209]. With *agrW1* mutants, mutations affect ribosomal proteins such as L1 [61], L25 [210], L21, and L27 [211] or components of the methionyl-tRNA^{fmet} formylation bypass [85]. Actually, lines of evidence suggest that whatever its origin (e.g., mutations, ribosome targeting drugs) impairment of protein synthesis is a stimulus for MexXY expression. For *agrW2* mutants, mutational activation of the two-component regulatory system ParRS results in constitutive expression of MexXY [86, 203]. The presence of these three types of mutants in clinical isolates was confirmed among non-cystic fibrosis isolates that exhibited a moderate, nonenzymatic resistance to aminoglycosides [205]. However, the *agrZ* type predominates over the two others in cystic fibrosis isolates [189–191].

Isolates with overexpression of MexXY (via measuring *mexX* expression) also showed median MIC values higher than the EUCAST resistance breakpoints for amikacin, ciprofloxacin, cefepime, and meropenem [142]. However, only a few studies have assessed the potential role of MexXY in clinical therapeutic outcomes. In a rabbit experimental model of pneumonia treated with intravenous administration of tobramycin, a modest influence from MexXY overexpression on animal survival and post-treatment bacterial loads was observed [212]. Elevated efflux activity due to *mexXY* derepression is likely one of the multiple means *P. aeruginosa* can accumulate gradually to increase its resistance toward potent antimicrobials [205, 210]. As mentioned earlier, simultaneous overexpression of multiple efflux pumps

(e.g., MexAB-OprM, MexXY, and MexEF-OprN) in conjunction with other resistance mechanisms is common in hospital strains [16, 136, 140, 178, 179, 213].

14.3.3 MexCD-OprJ

This efflux system is apparently quiescent in wild-type strains under normal laboratory growth conditions, and thus, chromosomal disruption of the *mexCD-oprJ* operon does not alter antimicrobial susceptibility of wild-type cells [57, 158]. MexCD-OprJ expression is inducible by various membrane-damaging nonantibiotic toxicants, including acriflavine, ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G, chlorhexidine, and tetraphenylphosphonium, which are also the substrates of MexCD-OprJ [92, 93]. Exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to waste water was found to lead to MexCD-OprJ overexpression [214]. Mutation-mediated overexpression of this operon in *nfxB*-type mutants significantly contributes to resistance to fourth-generation cephalosporins (cefepime and cefpirome), quinolones/fluoroquinolones, chloramphenicol, cerulenin, pacidamycin, tetracycline, and novel inhibitors of lipid A synthesis such as CHIR-90 [57, 67, 74, 76, 94, 215]. Similar to MexAB-OprM, the substrates for MexCD-OprJ also include other cytotoxic compounds, such as acriflavine, ethidium bromide, quaternary ammonium compounds, rhodamine 6G, triclosan, and organic solvents [66, 92, 93, 95]. Based on the variability in drug resistance levels, MexCD-OprJ-overproducing *nfxB* mutants can be grouped into two types [215]. Type A mutants are resistant to erythromycin, ofloxacin, and zwitterionic cephems (cefclidin, cefozopran, cefoselis, and cefpirome), while type B mutants are resistant not only to these aforementioned agents but also to chloramphenicol and tetracycline [215]. Type B mutants are, however, four- to eightfold more susceptible to many conventional penicillins (e.g., carbenicillin), atypical β-lactams (aztreonam and moxalactam), carbapenems (biapenem and imipenem), and aminoglycosides (gentamicin and kanamycin) than the wild-type PAO1 strain [215]. This hypersusceptibility to conventional β-lactams and aminoglycosides [215, 216] is possibly attributable to the downregulation of MexAB-OprM [183, 216], MexXY [94], and the AmpC β-lactamase [217] in the MexCD-OprJ-overproducing mutants, although other mechanism(s) may exist [218].

MexCD-OprJ overproducers are associated with fluoroquinolone resistance, although fluoroquinolone-resistant isolates may also overexpress other efflux pumps (e.g., MexAB-OprM, MexXY, or MexEF-OprN) and/or carry quinolone-target mutations [94, 178, 219]. Indeed, overexpression of MexCD-OprJ, as with that of MexAB-OprM or MexXY, was reported to occur in a large proportion of fluoroquinolone- and/or carbapenem-resistant clinical isolates [220, 221]. (However, this MexCD-OprJ overexpression issue remains controversial and requires further investigations since *nfxB*-type MexCD-OprJ-overexpressing mutants are strongly deficient in fitness. The reverse-transcription-qPCR thresholds used to arbitrarily define *mexCD-oprJ* overexpression may have a strong impact on the mutant rates found in the clinical setting such as non-cystic fibrosis patients.) An *in vitro* study

suggested newer fluoroquinolone agents were in favor of the selection of MexCD-OprJ producers [147]. Supporting this notion, elevated MexCD-OprJ expression is linked to levofloxacin resistance in *P. aeruginosa* isolates from urinary tract infections [222]. A patient treated by two substrates of MexCD-OprJ, ciprofloxacin and cefepime, produced over the treatment period *nfxB* mutants which had a change of bacteria from S to I or R as regards their susceptibility to fluoroquinolones based on the CLSI resistance breakpoints [223]. *nfxB* mutations causing MexCD-OprJ overproduction can be the first-step mutations in addition to further mutations in other resistance determinants as evident by a selection with a novel bacterial type II topoisomerase inhibitors [96, 224]. Here, it is worth mentioning that the genotypic alterations in MexCD-OprJ overproducers may not correlate with the phenotype [213, 225], likely attributed at least partly to global changes in the physiology and metabolism caused by *nfxB* mutations [111, 226]. MexCD-OprJ overexpression produces an increased susceptibility to complement-mediated killing and consequently results in reduced virulence [227]. In this regard, a recent study showed that quaternary compounds were substrates of MexCD-OprJ but were unable to select resistant mutants including MexCD-OprJ-overproducing mutants with these biocides [95]. Nevertheless, the negative resistance selection results warrant further investigation. Another study revealed that *P. aeruginosa* adapted to 2-phenoxyethanol displayed reduced susceptibility to different biocides but increased susceptibility to several antipseudomonal antibiotics including amikacin, tobramycin, ceftazidime, and ciprofloxacin [228]. Another biocide, triclosan, can select MexCD-OprJ overproducers [229, 230]. High-level resistance to this biocide was speculated to play a role in antibiotic resistance in an epidemic isolate [231].

14.3.4 MexEF-OprN

This efflux system is also not well expressed in wild-type cells of *P. aeruginosa*, and thus its inactivation leads to no or little change in antimicrobial susceptibility [58, 183]. MexEF-OprN is highly expressed in *nfxC* mutants to confer an increased resistance to chloramphenicol, quinolones/fluoroquinolones, tetracycline, and trimethoprim [58, 169, 178]. Decrease in susceptibility to carbapenems, a phenotype characteristic of some *nfxC* mutants [58], is partly attributable to the downregulation of OprD expression [232, 233]. *nfxC* mutants are readily selected by chloramphenicol and fluoroquinolones, but not by carbapenems [147, 234, 235]. They have been observed in clinical isolates from cystic fibrosis and other patients [221, 225], but their prevalence varies from one study to another. While many studies apparently suggest low frequencies or even no detection of *nfxC* mutants among clinical isolates [178, 195, 199, 204, 233], recent studies revealed more prevalence of MexEF-OprF overproducers [221, 236]; for example, about 30 % of 62 isolates (mostly obtained from intensive care unit patients and with reduced carbapenem susceptibility) had an increased production of MexEF-OprN (from >4- to 19-fold in *mexF* mRNA transcripts in comparing with a wild-type reference isolate) [236].

MexEF-OprN overproducers can likely also be among the first-step mutants, which may further acquire higher resistance [178]. Unexpectedly, tobramycin-hypersusceptible mutants (eightfold MIC reduction) were associated with insertional inactivation of *mexF* that generated the aberrant hybrid MexF-alkaline phosphatase proteins. These hybrid proteins were interpreted to cause cytoplasmic membrane stress for gain-of-function changes with increased aminoglycoside susceptibility [87].

14.3.5 MexJK-OprM/OpmH

This efflux system is expressed at low levels in wild-type cells [107, 112]. Despite the lack of a gene for OM protein in its encoding operon, MexJK requires an OM channel protein for drug efflux. While OprM is involved in the extrusion by MexJK of ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, and tetracycline, MexJK is dependent on another OM protein, OpmH, for providing resistance to triclosan [107, 167]. Clinical significance of this pump remains unknown. Nevertheless, MexJK overproduction was observed in two MexXY-hyperexpressing cefepime-resistant isolates [197] as well as in a MexXY-/MexVW-overproducing isolate [179].

14.3.6 MexGHI-OpmD

Encoded by a four-gene operon, PA4205-PA4208 genes [62], MexGHI-OpmD is operative in wild-type cells and mediates intrinsic resistance to vanadium [237]. While MexH and MexI are, respectively, the cytoplasmic membrane exporter and the accessory membrane fusion protein, MexG is a protein with unknown function. This system is involved in PQS (pseudomonas quinolone signal) homeostasis and is associated with quorum sensing in *P. aeruginosa* [112]. Its inactivation results in reduced production of several virulence factors, thus linking antimicrobial susceptibility and pathogenicity [104, 237]. Intriguingly, vanadium hypersusceptibility of the *mexGHI-opmD* null mutants is accompanied by increased resistance to netilmicin, tetracycline, and ticarcillin-clavulanic acid [237], likely due to the compensating overexpression of other MDR pumps [183].

14.3.7 Other RND Efflux Pumps

Several additional RND efflux systems, when expressed from vectors, were able to confer resistance in *P. aeruginosa* or *E. coli* host deficient in major RND pumps (Table 14.1): MexMN-OprM for resistance to fluoroquinolones and macrolides [109]; MexPQ-OpmE for resistance to amphenicols [109]; MexVW-OprM for

resistance to chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, macrolides, and tetracycline [110]; MuxABC-OpmB for resistance to aztreonam, macrolides, novobiocin, and tetracyclines [112, 113]; and TriABC-OpmH for triclosan resistance [114]. While the MuxABC-OpmB system possesses two RND components, MuxBC [114], TriABC-OpmH requires two periplasmic accessory membrane fusion proteins, TriA and TriB [114], which play different roles in the assembly and function of TriABC pump [238]. MuxABC-OpmB is expressed in wild-type strains, and interestingly, its inactivation results in elevated β-lactamase production with increased β-lactam resistance [112]. MuxABC-OpmB is one of the RND efflux systems that affect the development of colistin-tolerant subpopulations in *P. aeruginosa* biofilms [111]. Co-overexpression of MexVW and MexXY was also reported [179]. Finally, one RND efflux system, CzcCBA (also called CzrCBA), contributes to resistance to cadmium, cobalt, and zinc salts [115, 116]. Phenotypically, CzcCBA-mediated heavy metal resistance is also linked to imipenem resistance as a result of the down-regulated OprD expression and the elevated expression of quorum-sensing autoinducer molecules, due to a shared two-component regulatory system, CzcRS [117, 239]. We have observed one imipenem-insusceptible isolate with overexpressed CzcCBA and reduced OprD production from an intensive care unit [203].

14.4 Regulation of *P. aeruginosa* RND Efflux Pumps

Regulation of *P. aeruginosa* RND efflux pumps has been studied intensively over the last two decades, which shows the complexity of RND pump regulatory network with involvement of various transcriptional regulators and modulators at multiple levels [14]. Changes in natural or host environments of *P. aeruginosa* such as antimicrobial exposures and nutrient, oxidative, and nitrosative stresses can affect the expression of drug efflux pumps and subsequently contribute to phenotypic adaptations such as the development of MDR [20, 240]. The expressional status of one drug efflux pump may also be linked to the production of other pumps through complex regulatory networks [94, 183]. Together, different regulatory pathways interconnect antimicrobial susceptibility, stress responses, pathogenicity, and even biofilm formation.

14.4.1 MexAB-OprM

Although constitutively expressed, the *mexAB-oprM* operon is subject to a complex and finely tuned regulation. Multiple gene products MexR, NalD, ArmR (via NalC), and a two-component regulatory system, RocS1/S2-RocA2, are involved in the regulation of *mexAB-oprM* expression (Fig. 14.1).

MexR, a MarR-family repressor, is encoded by a self-regulated gene (*mexR*/*nalB*) that is divergently transcribed upstream of the *mexAB-oprM* operon [68]. Binding of

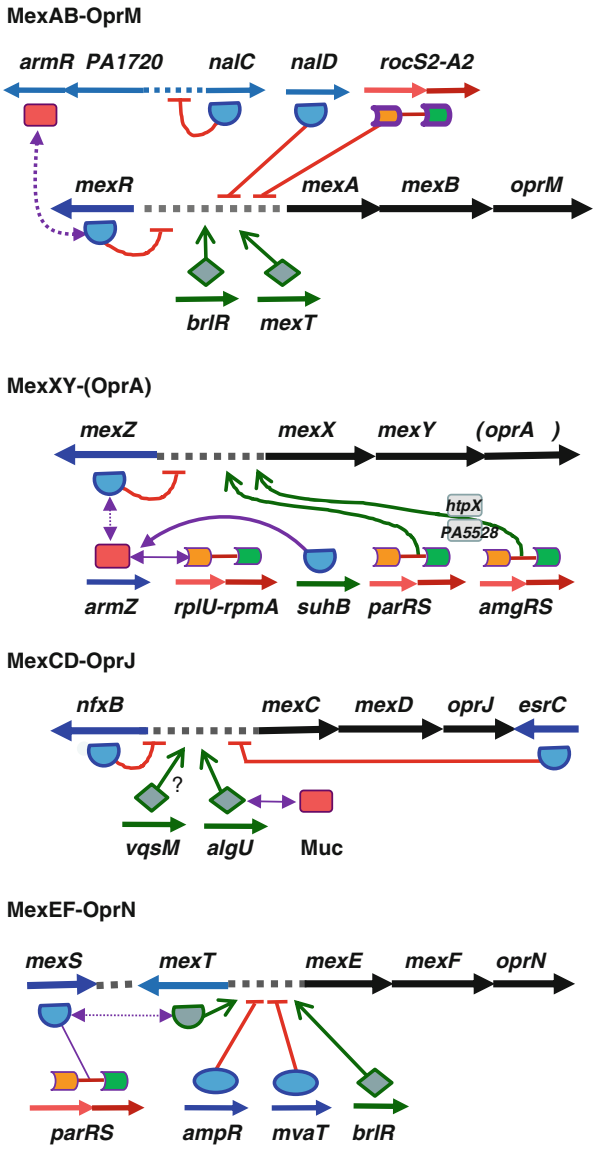


Fig. 14.1 Regulation of the expression of four RND multidrug efflux systems of *P. aeruginosa*. These pumps are controlled by a local regulator (mostly by a repressor [MexR, NfxB, EsrC, or MexZ] or by an activator [MexT]). Positive and negative regulations of the relevant gene transcriptions are, respectively, denoted by red and green lines. Local repressors are controlled by anti-repressor proteins (ArmR and ArmZ) and can also bind to ligands (e.g., antimicrobial agents) or be induced under various conditions (nitrosative, oxidative, or cell envelope stress). Mutational changes can also lead to inactivation of these regulators. See text for details

MexR as a dimer to the intergenic divergent overlapping promoters of *mexR* and *mexAB-oprM* produces a balanced transcription of both *mexR* and *mexAB-oprM*, which provides *P. aeruginosa* with a protective baseline level of wide-spectrum efflux activity [149, 241]. Mutations in *mexR* (*nalB* mutants) are typically associated with MexAB-OprM overexpression [68, 135, 144, 148]. The crystal structure of MexR suggests an effector-induced conformational change for inhibiting DNA binding [242]. Based on *in vitro* data that MexR dimerization through the formation of intermonomer disulfide bonds between two redox-active cysteines prevents MexR from interacting with its cognate DNA binding sites, redox modulation of MexR was proposed to occur *in vivo* under stressful conditions such as the presence of oxidative agents (e.g., hydrogen peroxide) or antibiotics (meropenem and nalidixic acid) [243, 244]. However, several agents including hydrogen peroxide, colistin, and tobramycin apparently do not significantly induce *mexAB-oprM* transcription [245–248].

The expression of *mexAB-oprM* is positively modulated by ArmR, a 53-residue peptide, whose encoding gene is located in a two-gene operon, PA3720-*armR* [69]. By an allosteric polypeptide-protein interaction of high affinity, ArmR function as an anti-repressor to sequester MexR, consequently reducing the MexR repressor activity [249, 250]. Unless mutations inactivate gene *nalC* (*PA3721*) which encodes a TetR-family repressor to strongly downregulate the adjacent *PA3720-armR* operon, basal amounts of ArmR do not affect MexAB-OprM production in wild-type cells [69]. In fact, *nalC* mutants only show modestly elevated expression of *mexAB-oprM*, and disruption of ArmR in these *nalC* mutants reduces MexAB-OprM expression to wild-type levels and compromises MDR [69]. By reversible, non-covalent binding to NalC, various chlorinated phenols including pentachlorophenol at relatively high levels can induce the expression of operons *PA3720-armR* and *mexAB-oprM* [77, 251]. Although pentachlorophenol affects expression of *armR*, MexAB-OprM induction by pentachlorophenol can also be ArmR-independent, yet MexR-dependent [252]. This suggests that *in vivo* generated catabolite effectors may mimic more specific phenolic antimicrobial compounds than pentachlorophenol that *P. aeruginosa* encounters in its natural habitat [252].

NalD, a TetR-family repressor, is another regulator of *mexAB-oprM* that binds to the proximal promoter upstream of the efflux operon [70, 78], resulting in *mexAB-oprM* being expressed essentially from its distal promoter [78]. A recent study demonstrated direct binding of novobiocin to NalD to result in dissociation of NalD from the promoter with subsequent derepression of *mexAB-oprM* expression [253]. The combinational mutations in *mexR*, *nalC*, and *nalD* have been observed in clinical isolates including epidemic strains which are MexAB-OprM overproducers [136, 138, 145, 254].

The *mexAB-oprM* expression is also growth-phase regulated and reaches a maximum level at the onset of the stationary phase, independently of MexR and of LasR, a transcriptional regulator controlling the production of quorum-sensing cell-to-cell signal *N*-3-oxo-dodecanoyl-L-homoserine lactone (3-oxo-C_{12}-HSL) [130, 255, 256]. *P. aeruginosa* has several intertwined quorum-sensing systems, such as Las, Pqs, and Rhl, that control virulence gene expression [257, 258]. The Rhl

quorum-sensing signal *N*-butanoyl-L-homoserine lactone (C_4-HSL) can induce *mexAB-oprM* expression [152, 259], possibly via its role in the growth-phase-dependent regulation of MexAB-OprM [72, 79] with MexR being not required in this control [260]. This regulation of MexAB-OprM can be canceled by MexT, the activator of *mexEF-oprN* operon in *nfxC* mutants [79]. Additionally, AmpR, a LysR-family global transcriptional regulator implicated in AmpC β-lactamase expression and other genes of the AmpR regulon, was reported to potentially derepress the MexAB-OprM expression by negatively modulating the *mexR* expression [261]. Several 14- and 15-membered macrolides including azithromycin at subinhibitory levels can repress the cell density-dependent expression of MexAB-OprM in a MexR-dependent manner through yet-unidentified mechanism [262].

MexAB-OprM expression in biofilm cells is further regulated by additional mechanisms. MexAB-OprM pump contributes to tolerance to colistin in a metabolically active subpopulation of biofilm cells [263]. The histidine kinase sensors RocS1 and RocS2 act through their cognate response regulator RocA2 to repress *mexAB-oprM* expression in biofilms [80]. BrlR, a biofilm-specific MerR-family regulator, functions as an activator and is required to sustain expression of *mexAB-oprM* (and *mexEF-oprN*) during an early stage of biofilm development through its binding to the promoter regions of the two operons [81, 264]. Intriguingly, BrlR is responsive to the secondary messenger, cyclic dinucleotide c-di-GMP, which is required for BrlR production and function [265]. During the early developmental stage of biofilms, the two-component hybrid histidine kinase SagS is also produced, and it positively affects the production of c-di-GMP and BrlR, which contribute to increased expression of MexAB-OprM and MexEF-OprN and high-level biofilm-specific resistance to antimicrobial agents [266, 267]. Therefore, *mexAB-oprM* expression in biofilms is likely affected by at least two distinct signal transducing systems (i.e., RocS1/RocS2-RocA2 and SagS-BrlR). However, contribution of the MexAB-OprM pump to antimicrobial resistance in *P. aeruginosa* biofilms remains controversial and might depend upon the experimental conditions used or stage of biofilm development [268].

14.4.2 MexXY

The MexXY efflux system is also subject to a multi-level regulation (Fig. 14.1). MexZ is the local transcriptional repressor of the *mexXY* or *mexXY-oprA* operon [59, 168]. Binding of dimerized MexZ to the overlapping promoters of mexXY and *mexZ* allows very low baseline production of MexXY [208, 269, 270]. Unlike many other TetR-family regulators [271], MexZ's DNA binding is not relieved by antimicrobials through a direct ligand-regulator interaction but seemingly via indirect protein-protein sequestration, which is dependent on the anti-repressor of *mexZ*, ArmZ (PA5471) [270, 272, 273]. Induction of *mexXY* expression occurs through an ArmZ-dependent manner [88, 272] in response to the exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to a number of ribosome-targeting antimicrobials (such as aminoglycosides,

chloramphenicol, macrolides, and tetracyclines) [185] or oxidative stress conditions [207]. Expression of *armZ* itself is induced by ribosome-targeting agents through a transcriptional attenuation, ribosome stalling mechanism that involves a short 13-amino acid leader peptide, PA5471.1 [88]. Ribosome stalling at this leader peptide mRNA yields *armZ* transcription to subsequently upregulate *mexXY* expression [88]. In this regard, another protein, SuhB, was found to interact with the ribosome [89]. The *suhB* gene was first identified as an entragenic suppressor of a component of the type II secretion system in *E. coli* [274] and was also revealed to be involved as a regulator of multiple virulence genes implying types III and VI secretion systems and biofilm formation in *P. aeruginosa* [275]. A *suhB* mutant exhibited higher level of *PA5471.1* mRNA with elevated *mexXY* expression, which was consistent with the reduced susceptibility of the *suhB* mutant to aminoglycosides [89]. Additionally, in pan-aminoglycoside-resistant mutants, reduced expression of the *rplU-rpmA* operon is attributable to mutations in the promoter region of the operon, which encodes ribosomal proteins L21 and L27 [211]. This change is also linked to an ArmZ-dependent MexXY overproduction. Hence, the ribosome-perturbing mutations act in a way reminiscent of *mexXY* induction by ribosome-targeting antimicrobials [89, 211]. However, *mexXY* expression still remains inducible to some extent in *mexZ* and *mexZ-armZ* null mutants [185, 273], suggesting the presence of additional contributors in induction of *mexXY*.

Regulation of MexXY is also mediated by the two-component regulatory system ParRS. Either mutations or exposure to subinhibitory levels of polycationic compounds such as polymyxins can activate ParRS [276], which upregulates both *mexXY* and lipopolysaccharide modification operon *arnBCADTEF-ugd* and downregulates the *oprD* expression, yielding an MDR phenotype by activation of three distinct mechanisms (efflux, lipopolysaccharide modification, and OprD reduction) [86, 205]. Analysis of tobramycin-hypersusceptible mutants revealed mutations in more than a dozen genes that included *mexXY*, *oprM*, and the two-component regulatory system genes *amgRS* with *amgRS* mutants showing 8- to 16-fold reduction of tobramycin MIC values [87]. AmgRS was shown to be required for tobramycin induction of several genes, including three genes, *htpX*, *PA5528*, and *yccA* (which encode, respectively, a cytoplasmic membrane-associated protease, a modulator of the FtsH protease, and a protease-associated factor) involved in positively stimulating *mexXY* expression [87, 90, 91]. A recent study showed AmgRS-dependent potentiation of the activity of 4,5-linked aminoglycosides (such as neomycin, paromomycin, and ribostamycin) by rifampicin [277]. The latter targets AmgRS and repressed expression of AmgRS-dependent genes including *htpX*, *yccA*, and *mexXY*. Rifampicin also potentiated the activity of two 4,6-linked aminoglycosides such as amikacin and gentamicin in two clinical isolates [277].

Inactivation of either gene *PA2572* (for a non-canonical response regulator) or *PA2573* (for a probable methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein) strongly increased *mexXY* expression by >10-fold when measuring *mexX* or *mexY* transcripts, and this explains the reduced susceptibility of these mutants to two aminoglycosides, amikacin and tobramycin (10- to 40-fold MIC increase) [278]. However, the detailed cascade affecting *mexXY* expression remains unknown.

14.4.3 MexCD-OprJ

The MexCD-OprJ pump is negatively controlled by NfxB and EsrC repressors, whose encoded genes are located, respectively, upstream and downstream of the *mexCD-oprJ* operon (Fig. 14.1) [57, 97, 279]. NfxB acts as a multimer (dimer of dimers) with C-termini required for multimerization and N-termini in DNA binding [97, 280]. *nfxB* mutations can occur over the entire *nfxB* gene with the deletion-generated frameshifts frequently observed in clinical strains [94, 281]. Inactivation of DNA oxidative repair system also increases frequencies of *nfxB* mutations [282]. Intriguingly, VqsM, an AraC-family master transcriptional regulator involved in the regulation of virulence factors and quorum-sensing compounds, can bind to the promoter of *nfxB* to likely increase *nfxB* expression, although *vqsM* mutants derived from wild-type PAO1 strain show higher resistance to kanamycin and tetracycline (16- and 32-fold MIC increase, respectively) with no changes in susceptibility to ceftazidime, ciprofloxacin, polymyxin B, and tobramycin [98]. Given the low-level expression of *mexCD-oprJ* in wild-type cells, it would be interesting to know whether VqsM influences MexCD-OprJ production in *nfxB* mutants.

Another regulator of MexCD-OprJ, EsrC, is functionally dependent on NfxB for repressing *mexCD-oprJ* expression when cells are under envelope stress [279]. Expression of *mexCD-oprJ* is induced by a number of biocides (e.g., benzalkonium chloride and chlorhexidine), dyes (ethidium bromide), and other membrane-damaging agents (detergents, solvents, polymyxin B, and antimicrobial peptides including human host defense peptide LL-37) [92, 93, 283]. Exposure to chlorhexidine diacetate produces a significant transcriptomic response [284]. These membrane-damaging agents apparently generate membrane lipid derivatives to stimulate the membrane-associated Muc proteins and to eventually activate the stress response sigma factor, AlgU, for upregulating MexCD-OprJ expression. *nfxB* mutation-related *mexCD-oprJ* hyperexpression is also dependent on AlgU [93]. Finally, disruption of the aforementioned gene *PA2572* that codes for a putative response regulator was also found to modestly increase *mexCD-oprJ* activity (a fourfold increase in *mexC* transcripts) [278].

14.4.4 MexEF-OprN

Expression of MexEF-OprN is also controlled by several regulators (Fig. 14.1). MexT, a LysR-family global regulator, controls expression of multiple genes in *nfxC* mutants including *mexEF-oprN*, *oprD*, and genes for virulence factors [232, 285–288]. Inactive and active forms of MexT exist, respectively, in wild-type strains and nfxC mutants. One gene of the MexT regulon, *mexS* (encoding an oxidoreductase of unknown function [285]), because of its alteration in *nfxC* mutants, promotes *mexEF-oprN* expression with concomitant development of MDR [289]. This induction occurs as a result of MexS-MexT interplays through presumed

intracellular accumulation of toxic metabolites recognized by MexT as co-inducers [289]. Indeed, exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to nitrosative stressors such as S-nitrosoglutathione activates *mexEF-oprN* transcription via MexT [290]. Disulfide stress response and the type III secretion system are affected by MexS-MexT interaction [100, 291], thus providing another example for the linked regulation among drug efflux pumps, redox stress response, and virulence factor production. But, MexS-independent *mexEF-oprN* overexpression has also been observed [292]. Similar upregulation of *mexS* and *mexEF-oprN* was noted when *P. aeruginosa* was exposed to human airway epithelial cells releasing unknown efflux-inducing signals [293]. Expression of *mexEF-oprN* was also found to be abolished by the downregulation of MexS through mutations in the ParRS two-component regulatory system [101]. The latter is also involved in the regulation of MexXY, OprD, and lipopolysaccharide modifications [86, 276]. A recent study showed single amino acid substitutions in MexS in a good proportion of clinical *nfxC* mutants, which had an association with moderate effects on drug resistance and virulence factor production, supporting the notion of *in vivo* selection of partially defective *mexS* mutants retaining some degree of pathogenicity [294]. Additionally, the global regulator MvaT influences expression of hundreds of genes including *mexEF-oprN* and others involved in biofilm formation, quorum sensing, and virulence [295–297]. Independent of *mexT* or *mexS*, inactivation of *mvaT* results in MexEF-OprN hyperexpression and marginal OprD reduction (associated with increased susceptibility to imipenem) [102], suggesting the complexity in MexEF-OprN expression. Consistently, despite the observed mutations in *mexS*, *mexT*, and *mvaT* in MexEF-OprN-overproducing clinical isolates [178], a good proportion of *nfxC* mutants do not show any mutations in these genes [294], revealing involvement of additional regulatory mechanisms. In this regard, AmpC β-lactamase regulator AmpR affects expression of >500 genes, and its inactivation increases MexEF-OprN production with an MDR phenotype [261]. The abovementioned BrlR also positively affects MexEF-OprN expression in biofilm cells [81]. The reduced virulence of *nfxC* mutants has been attributed to MexEF-OprN-dependent extrusion of 4-hydroxy-2-heptylquinoline [103] and/or kynurenine [298, 299], to two precursors of quorum-sensing molecule PQS, and to MexT-dependent downregulation of type III secretion system and pyocyanin production [286, 291].

14.4.5 Other RND Pumps

The *mexGHI-ompD* operon is positively regulated by SoxR transcriptional regulator as part of an oxidative stress response to the presence of methyl viologen [105], the phenazine pyocyanin (a heterocyclic, redox-active agent) [106], and oxidative compounds such as 7-hydroxyindole involved in anti-virulence [300]. A human host defense peptide, LL-37, is also able to induce expression of MexGHI-OmpD [283]. Expression of MexJK is negatively regulated by MexL repressor, which is encoded by a gene transcribed divergently from the adjacent *mexJK* operon [107]. CzcCBA

metal exporter is upregulated by at least two two-component regulatory systems, CzcRS (CzrRS) [115] and CopRS [117]. Subinhibitory concentrations of zinc or copper salts can induce expression of *czcCBA*, *czcRS*, and *copRS*. CzcRS and CopRS are also involved in the downregulation of OprD expression with concomitant resistance to carbapenems [116]. CzcR further affects various genes involved in virulence including gene expression of quorum-sensing 3-oxo-C12-HSL and C4-HSL autoinducers [239]. A *mvaT* mutant also shows a decreased expression of the two-component regulator gene (PA2570) located immediately downstream of the *czcABC* efflux operon [296].

14.5 Overcoming *P. aeruginosa* Drug Efflux Activities

The characterization of RND pumps shows the scientific challenge of finding antimicrobial drugs that can bypass the efflux mechanisms (see Chap. 28). Numerous newer antimicrobial agents are substrates of RND pumps, such as ceftobiprole, doripenem, and tigecycline [14, 82, 301, 302]. In fact, recent success in clinical use of a new β-lactam-β-lactamase inhibitor combination product, ceftazidime-avibactam, has faced an unexpected challenge from archived *P. aeruginosa* isolates, i.e., drug efflux and membrane permeability barrier to reduce activity of this product [303]. To combat the efflux impact, rational drug design can be exploited to minimize or to avoid efflux. This approach is becoming increasingly feasible due to the in-depth structural and biochemical understanding of RND efflux pumps [129, 165, 304–309].

The following examples show that despite the multi-specificity and multiplicity of RND transporters in *P. aeruginosa*, novel antimicrobials can be developed to escape efflux mechanism. The activity of a novel parenteral aminopyrazolium cephalosporin, FR264205, is unlikely affected by the expression of MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN, or MexXY [310, 311]. A methylcarbapenem, tomopenem, displays broad-spectrum activity against Gram-positive and Gram-negative pathogens including *P. aeruginosa*, and this is at most minimally impacted by overexpression of Mex pumps [312, 313]. The latter may, however, be partly attributable to the high affinity of tomopenem to the major lethal targets, penicillin-binding proteins 2 and 3 [314]. Antimicrobial polypeptides generally do not appear to be impacted by efflux systems including RND pumps [315]. Polymyxins are often active against multidrug-resistant *P. aeruginosa* despite reports suggesting that MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, and MuxABC-OpmB pumps contribute to nonspecific adaptive resistance to polymyxins in biofilms [111, 263]. In comparing with several fluoroquinolones such as ciprofloxacin, activity of clinafloxacin is less compromised by Mex pumps [71]. Overall, multiple factors such as efflux pump effect, affinity to the drug targets, and membrane permeation contribute to collectively the antipseudomonal activity of drug molecules.

The role of clinically relevant efflux pumps also highlights a needed strategy to look for agents that can function as efflux pump inhibitors either to restore susceptibility of multidrug-resistant strains or to prevent the emergence of

mutation-driven resistance mechanisms, when combined with conventional antibiotics. Since the discovery of RND pumps, efforts have also been undertaken to identify pump inhibitors and *P. aeruginosa* RND pumps have particularly been a major target (see Chaps. 29 and 30) [240, 316]. Phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide is one of the earliest efflux pump inhibitors identified and is accepted as a typical efflux pump inhibitor of RND pumps [316, 317]. It potentiates *in vitro* activity of a number of antipseudomonal agents against multidrug-resistant strains [316, 318], but its clinical applications have been challenged by various factors including unfavorable pharmacokinetics and toxicity [14]. Compounds of synthetic pyridopyrimidine series have also been investigated for MexAB-OprM-specific inhibition, and these include a potential preclinical candidate, quaternary analogue D13-9001 [319, 320], which potentiates the activity of aztreonam and levofloxacin and reduces *in vitro* invasiveness of *P. aeruginosa* into mammalian cells [319, 321]. Molecular modes of action of these inhibitors including their interaction with RND pumps were reviewed recently [14, 320, 322]. Similar to the effect from genetic inactivation of PvdRT-OpmQ efflux pump [126, 127], reserpine was found to inhibit this exporter to synergize both *in vitro* and *in vivo* activities of a siderophore-monobactam conjugate [128].

Certain existing drug agents have also been assessed for their potential to be used as efflux pump inhibitors such as sertraline and trimethoprim [173]. (However, further studies are required since only wild-type strains, not efflux-upregulated mutants, were affected.) Various natural extracts have been assessed for combinational use with conventional antibiotics against *P. aeruginosa* [240, 323–326]. The compound 3,4-dibromopyrrole-2,5-dione isolated from a *Pseudoalteromonas* spp. was shown to potentiate activity of multiple antimicrobials against Mex pump overproducers [327]. However, more investigations are needed to rule out any non-efflux inhibitory effects of these compounds on cell growth. Transcriptional inhibition of the RND pumps has been shown to reduce efflux-mediated resistance although clinical implications of this approach remain unknown. Andrographolide, isolated from an herb, appears to reduce MexAB-OprM expression via transcriptional inhibition and to increase drug susceptibility [328]. The use of a deoxyribozyme (i.e., DNA molecules with catalytic action in gene replication) against the mRNA of a probable ATP-binding component of an ABC transporter (which is likely PA2812, homologous to CcmA involving in cytochrome c maturation) seems to be able to decrease ciprofloxacin resistance *in vitro* [124]. The antisense phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides which targeted the *oprM* gene and were encapsulated in anionic liposomes were shown to reduce *oprM* expression and to increase antimicrobial susceptibility of multidrug-resistant isolates [329].

14.6 Concluding Remarks

Over the last two decades, huge advances have been achieved in our in-depth understanding of multidrug efflux systems of *P. aeruginosa*. These efflux pumps play a predominant role in clinically relevant MDR, which demonstrates a

remarkable ability of *P. aeruginosa* to develop sophisticated defense mechanisms against a variety of old and new antimicrobial agents. Actually, very few existing drugs appear to escape the multiple and complementary efflux pumps in this microorganism. Efflux phenomenon can not only serve as the initial mechanism of resistance to acquire other means of resistance but also interplay synergistically with them to raise resistance levels. The high percentages of efflux mutants from clinical settings around the globe further highlight the significance of these drug efflux systems as a major *in vivo* mechanism of resistance, which also link resistance selection and cross-resistance between conventional antibiotics and biocides. Minimizing exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to multiple structurally unrelated efflux selecting antimicrobial agents would limit the development of resistance, including multidrug-resistant efflux mutants, thus providing another compelling argument for antimicrobial stewardship in any environment that includes prudent antimicrobial use in both clinical settings and community hygiene practice. Efflux mechanisms can also be taken into consideration in pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamics of individual antimicrobial agents to guide clinical drug use in minimizing resistance emergence [330]. Evidently, therapeutic approaches to intervene in efflux mechanisms are attractive for antimicrobial research and development, in particular because drug efflux systems also contribute to stress responses and virulence factor production. The increasing structural and biochemical understanding of drug efflux pumps such as drug recognition or binding sites and transport kinetics should facilitate such an effort. However, despite the progress made in the field of drug efflux research to date, challenges continue to be faced in the development of novel antimicrobial agents or efflux pump inhibitors that can be applied to combat infections associated with multidrug-resistant *P. aeruginosa*.

14.7 Addendum in Proof

A lytic bacteriophage of the *Myoviridae* family was recently shown to utilize OprM as a receptor-binding site and consequently to compromise the function of MexAB-OprM and MexXY-OprM efflux systems, leading to restore antimicrobial susceptibility in multidrug-resistant isolates [331]. A new study has reported the transport, via MexGHI-OpmD pump, of 5-methylphenazine-1-carboxylate, an intermediate involved in phenazine biosynthesis in the conversion of phenazine-1-carboxylic acid to pyocyanin [332]. Expression of MexGHI-OmpD is sufficiently induced by 5-methylphenazine-1-carboxylate and this induction is required for biofilm development. Finally, a recent study has revealed that MexR with Arg21Trp mutation displays a mutation-induced allosteric coupling of contact networks that are independent of the wild-type MexR protein in the regulation of MexAB-OprM expression, suggesting a novel mechanism for MarR family derepression that mimics derepression by small-molecule binding to MarR proteins [333].

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the authors' affiliations, Health Canada or University of Franche-Comté. The authors thank Andrea Leclair for helpful reading of this manuscript.

References

1. McCarthy K (2015) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evolution of antimicrobial resistance and implications for therapy. Semin Respir Crit Care Med 36:44–55. doi:10.1055/s-0034-1396907
2. Sousa AM, Pereira MO (2014) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* diversification during infection development in cystic fibrosis lungs-a review. Pathogens 3:680–703. doi:10.3390/pathogens3030680
3. Haenni M, Hocquet D, Ponsin C, Cholley P, Guyeux C, Madec JY, Bertrand X (2015) Population structure and antimicrobial susceptibility of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from animal infections in France. BMC Vet Res 11:9. doi:10.1186/s12917-015-0324-x
4. King JD, Kocincova D, Westman EL, Lam JS (2009) Review: lipopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Innate Immunol 15:261–312. doi:10.1177/1753425909106436
5. Burrows LL (2012) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* twitching motility: type IV pili in action. Annu Rev Microbiol 66:493–520. doi:10.1146/annurev-micro-092611-150055
6. Kazmierczak BI, Schniederberend M, Jain R (2015) Cross-regulation of *Pseudomonas* motility systems: the intimate relationship between flagella, pili and virulence. Curr Opin Microbiol 28:78–82. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2015.07.017
7. Mah TF, Pitts B, Pellock B, Walker GC, Stewart PS, O'Toole GA (2003) A genetic basis for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm antibiotic resistance. Nature 426:306–310. doi:10.1038/nature02122
8. Høiby N, Ciofu O, Bjarnsholt T (2010) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms in cystic fibrosis. Future Microbiol 5:1663–1674. doi:10.2217/fmb.10.125
9. Livermore DM (2001) Of *Pseudomonas*, porins, pumps and carbapenems. J Antimicrob Chemother 47:247–250. doi:10.1093/jac/47.3.247
10. Breidenstein EB, de la Fuente-Nunez C, Hancock RE (2011) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: all roads lead to resistance. Trends Microbiol 19:419–426. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2011.04.005
11. U. S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, 2013. CDC, Atlanta
12. Huband MD, Castanheira M, Flamm RK, Farrell DJ, Jones RN, Sader HS (2016) *In vitro* activity of ceftazidime-avibactam against contemporary *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from United States medical centers by Census region (2014). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:2537–2541. doi:10.1128/AAC.03056-15
13. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
14. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
15. Poole K, Krebes K, McNally C, Neshat S (1993) Multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evidence for involvement of an efflux operon. J Bacteriol 175:7363–7372
16. Li X-Z, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and norfloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1732–1741. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1732
17. Li X-Z, Ma D, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: active efflux as a contributing factor to β-lactam resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1742–1752. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1742
18. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948

19. Poole K (2001) Multidrug efflux pumps and antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and related organisms. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:255–264
20. Li X-Z (2012) Multidrug resistance efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: a 10-year update. Chin J Antibiot 37:481–500. doi:10.13461/j.cnki.cja.005039
21. Poole K (2013) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* efflux pumps. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 175–206
22. Holloway BW (1969) Genetics of *Pseudomonas*. Bacteriol Rev 33:419–443
23. Rolinson GN (1971) Bacterial resistance to penicillins and cephalosporins. Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 179:403–410. doi:10.1098/rspb.1971.0105
24. Sykes RB (1975) Resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to antimicrobial drugs. Prog Med Chem 12:333–393. doi:10.1016/S0079-6468(08)70180-2
25. Leive L (1974) The barrier function of the Gram-negative envelope. Ann N Y Acad Sci 235:109–129. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.1974.tb43261.x
26. Decad GM, Nikaido H (1976) Outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria. XII. Molecular-sieving function of cell wall. J Bacteriol 128:325–336
27. Hancock RE, Decad GM, Nikaido H (1979) Identification of the protein producing transmembrane diffusion pores in the outer membrane of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. Biochim Biophys Acta 554:323–331. doi:10.1016/0005-2736(79)90373-0
28. Benz R, Hancock RE (1981) Properties of the large ion-permeable pores formed from protein F of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in lipid bilayer membranes. Biochim Biophys Acta 646:298–308. doi:10.1016/0005-2736(81)90336-9
29. Angus BL, Carey AM, Caron DA, Kropinski AM, Hancock RE (1982) Outer membrane permeability in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: comparison of a wild-type with an antibiotic-supersusceptible mutant. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 21:299–309. doi:10.1128/AAC.21.2.299
30. Yoshimura F, Nikaido H (1982) Permeability of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* outer membrane to hydrophilic solutes. J Bacteriol 152:636–642
31. Nikaido H, Nikaido K, Harayama S (1991) Identification and characterization of porins in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 266:770–779
32. Sugawara E, Nestorovich EM, Bezrukov SM, Nikaido H (2006) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* porin OprF exists in two different conformations. J Biol Chem 281:16220–16229. doi:10.1074/jbc.M600680200
33. Sugawara E, Nagano K, Nikaido H (2010) Factors affecting the folding of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* OprF porin into the one-domain open conformer. mBio 1:e00228–10. doi:10.1128/mBio.00228-10
34. Plésiat P, Nikaido H (1992) Outer membranes of Gram-negative bacteria are permeable to steroid probes. Mol Microbiol 6:1323–1333. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1992.tb00853.x
35. Plésiat P, Aires JR, Godard C, Kohler T (1997) Use of steroids to monitor alterations in the outer membrane of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 179:7004–7010
36. Zimmermann W (1980) Penetration of β-lactam antibiotics into their target enzymes in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: comparison of a highly sensitive mutant with its parent strain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 18:94–100. doi:10.1128/AAC.18.1.94
37. Kropinski AM, Kuzio J, Angus BL, Hancock RE (1982) Chemical and chromatographic analysis of lipopolysaccharide from an antibiotic-supersusceptible mutant of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 21:310–319. doi:10.1128/AAC.21.2.310
38. Bryan LE, O'Hara K, Wong S (1984) Lipopolysaccharide changes in impermeability-type aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 26:250–255. doi:10.1128/AAC.26.2.250
39. Trias J, Nikaido H (1990) Outer membrane protein D2 catalyzes facilitated diffusion of carbapenems and penems through the outer membrane of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 34:52–57. doi:10.1128/AAC.34.1.52
40. Preheim LC, Penn RG, Sanders CC, Goering RV, Giger DK (1982) Emergence of resistance to β-lactam and aminoglycoside antibiotics during moxalactam therapy of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 22:1037–1041. doi:10.1128/AAC.22.6.1037

41. Sanders CC, Sanders WE Jr, Goering RV, Werner V (1984) Selection of multiple antibiotic resistance by quinolones, β-lactams, and aminoglycosides with special reference to cross-resistance between unrelated drug classes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 26:797–801. doi:10.1128/AAC.26.6.797
42. Bragman S, Sage R, Booth L, Noone P (1986) Ceftazidime in the treatment of serious *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* sepsis. Scand J Infect Dis 18:425–429. doi:10.3109/00365548609032359
43. Chow AW, Wong J, Bartlett KH, Shafran SD, Stiver HG (1989) Cross-resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to ciprofloxacin, extended-spectrum β-lactams, and aminoglycosides and susceptibility to antibiotic combinations. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1368–1372. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.8.1368
44. Piddock LJ, Hall MC, Bellido F, Bains M, Hancock RE (1992) A pleiotropic, posttherapy, enoxacin-resistant mutant of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:1057–1061. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.5.1057
45. Rella M, Haas D (1982) Resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO to nalidixic acid and low levels of β-lactam antibiotics: mapping of chromosomal genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 22:242–249. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.1.124
46. Robillard NJ, Scarpa AL (1988) Genetic and physiological characterization of ciprofloxacin resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 32:535–539. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.1.124
47. Legakis NJ, Tzouvelekis LS, Makris A, Kotsifaki H (1989) Outer membrane alterations in multiresistant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* selected by ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:124–127. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.1.124
48. Celesk RA, Robillard NJ (1989) Factors influencing the accumulation of ciprofloxacin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1921–1926. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.11.1921
49. Fukuda H, Hosaka M, Hirai K, Iyobe S (1990) New norfloxacin resistance gene in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 34:1757–1761. doi:10.1128/AAC.34.9.1757
50. Hashmi ZS, Smith JM (1991) Outer membrane changes in quinolone resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 28:465–470. doi:10.1093/jac/28.3.465
51. Masuda N, Ohya S (1992) Cross-resistance to meropenem, cephems, and quinolones in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:1847–1851. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.9.1847
52. Lei Y, Sato K, Nakae T (1991) Ofloxacin-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* mutants with elevated drug extrusion across the inner membrane. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 178:1043–1048. doi:10.1016/0006-291X(91)90997-L
53. Zimmermann W, Rosselet A (1977) Function of the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli* as a permeability barrier to β-lactam antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 12:368–372. doi:10.1128/AAC.12.3.368
54. Nikaido H, Normark S (1987) Sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* to various β-lactams is determined by the interplay of outer membrane permeability and degradation by periplasmic β-lactamases: a quantitative predictive treatment. Mol Microbiol 1:29–36. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1987.tb00523.x
55. Livermore DM, Davy KW (1991) Invalidity for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* of an accepted model of bacterial permeability to β-lactam antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 35:916–921. doi:10.1128/AAC.35.5.916
56. Nikaido H (2011) To the happy few. Ann Rev Microbiol 65:1–18. doi:10.1146/annurev-micro-090110-102920
57. Poole K, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Zhao Q, Wada A, Yamasaki T, Neshat S, Yamagishi J et al (1996) Overexpression of the *mexC-mexD-oprJ* efflux operon in *nfxB*-type multidrug-resistant strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 21:713–724. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1996.281397.x

58. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Henze U, Gotoh N, Curty LK, Pechère JC (1997) Characterization of MexE-MexF-OprN, a positively regulated multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.MolMicrobiol23:345–354.doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2281594.x
59. Aires JR, Köhler T, Nikaido H, Plésiat P (1999) Involvement of an active efflux system in the natural resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2624–2628
60. Mine T, Morita Y, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1999) Expression in *Escherichia coli* of a new multidrug efflux pump, MexXY, from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:415–417
61. Westbrock-Wadman S, Sherman DR, Hickey MJ, Coulter SN, Zhu YQ, Warrener P, Nguyen LY, Shawar RM et al (1999) Characterization of a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* efflux pump contributing to aminoglycoside impermeability. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2975–2983
62. Stover CK, Pham XQ, Erwin AL, Mizoguchi SD, Warrener P, Hickey MJ, Brinkman FS, Hufnagle WO et al (2000) Complete genome sequence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1, an opportunistic pathogen. Nature 406:959–964. doi:10.1038/35023079
63. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
64. Lee DG, Urbach JM, Wu G, Liberati NT, Feinbaum RL, Miyata S, Diggins LT, He J et al (2006) Genomic analysis reveals that *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* virulence is combinatorial. Genome Biol 7:R90. doi:10.1186/gb-2006-7-10-r90
65. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Srikumar R, Poole K (1998) β-Lactamase inhibitors are substrates for the multidrug efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:399–403
66. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (1998) Role of the multidrug efflux systems of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in organic solvent tolerance. J Bacteriol 180:2987–2991
67. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nishino T (2000) Substrate specificities of MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, and MexXY-OprM efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3322–3327. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.12.3322-3327.2000
68. Poole K, Tetro K, Zhao Q, Neshat S, Heinrichs DE, Bianco N (1996) Expression of the multidrug resistance operon *mexA-mexB-oprM* in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: *mexR* encodes a regulator of operon expression. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:2021–2028
69. Cao L, Srikumar R, Poole K (2004) MexAB-OprM hyperexpression in NalC-type multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: identification and characterization of the *nalC* gene encoding a repressor of PA3720–PA3719. Mol Microbiol 53:1423–1436. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04210.x
70. Sobel ML, Hocquet D, Cao L, Plesiat P, Poole K (2005) Mutations in PA3574 (*nalD*) lead to increased MexAB-OprM expression and multidrug resistance in laboratory and clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1782–1786. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1782-1786.2005
71. Zhang L, Li X-Z, Poole K (2001) Fluoroquinolone susceptibilities of efflux-mediated multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* and *Burkholderia cepacia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 48:549–552. doi:10.1093/jac/48.4.549
72. Minagawa S, Inami H, Kato T, Sawada S, Yasuki T, Miyairi S, Horikawa M, Okuda J et al (2012) RND type efflux pump system MexAB-OprM of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* selects bacterial languages, 3-oxo-acyl-homoserine lactones, for cell-to-cell communication. BMC Microbiol 12:70. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-12-70
73. Schweizer HP (1998) Intrinsic resistance to inhibitors of fatty acid biosynthesis in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is due to efflux: application of a novel technique for generation of unmarked chromosomal mutations for the study of efflux systems. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:394–398
74. Mistry A, Warren MS, Cusick JK, Karkhoff-Schweizer RR, Lomovskaya O, Schweizer HP (2013) High-level pacidamycin resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by an opp

oligopeptide permease encoded by the *opp-fabI* operon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:5565–5571. doi:10.1128/AAC.01198-13
75. Moore JD, Gerdt JP, Eibergen NR, Blackwell HE (2014) Active efflux influences the potency of quorum sensing inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Chembiochem 15:435–442. doi:10.1002/cbic.201300701
76. Caughlan RE, Jones AK, Delucia AM, Woods AL, Xie L, Ma B, Barnes SW, Walker JR et al (2012) Mechanisms decreasing *in vitro* susceptibility to the LpxC inhibitor CHIR-090 in the Gram-negative pathogen *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:17–27. doi:10.1128/AAC.05417-11
77. Muller JF, Stevens AM, Craig J, Love NG (2007) Transcriptome analysis reveals that multidrug efflux genes are upregulated to protect *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from pentachlorophenol stress. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:4550–4558. doi:10.1128/AEM.00169-07
78. Morita Y, Cao L, Gould G, Avison MB, Poole K (2006) *nalD* encodes a second repressor of the *mexAB-oprM* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 188:8649–8654. doi:10.1128/JB.01342-06
79. Maseda H, Sawada I, Saito K, Uchiyama H, Nakae T, Nomura N (2004) Enhancement of the *mexAB-oprM* efflux pump expression by a quorum-sensing autoinducer and its cancellation by a regulator, MexT, of the *mexEF-oprN* efflux pump operon in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1320–1328. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.4.1320-1328.2004
80. Sivaneson M, Mikkelsen H, Ventre I, Bordi C, Filloux A (2011) Two-component regulatory systems in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: an intricate network mediating fimbrial and efflux pump gene expression. Mol Microbiol 79:1353–1366. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07527.x
81. Liao J, Schurr MJ, Sauer K (2013) The MerR-like regulator BrlR confers biofilm tolerance by activating multidrug efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. J Bacteriol 195:3352–3363. doi:10.1128/JB.00318-13
82. Dean CR, Visalli MA, Projan SJ, Sum PE, Bradford PA (2003) Efflux-mediated resistance to tigecycline (GAR-936) in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:972–978. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.972-978.2003
83. Murata T, Gotoh N, Nishino T (2002) Characterization of outer membrane efflux proteins OpmE, OpmD and OpmB of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: molecular cloning and development of specific antisera. FEMS Microbiol Lett 217:57–63. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11456.x
84. Baum EZ, Crespo-Carbone SM, Morrow BJ, Davies TA, Foleno BD, He W, Queenan AM, Bush K (2009) Effect of MexXY overexpression on ceftobiprole susceptibility in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:2785–2790. doi:10.1128/AAC.00018-09
85. Caughlan RE, Sriram S, Daigle DM, Woods AL, Buco J, Peterson RL, Dzink-Fox J, Walker S et al (2009) Fmt bypass in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* causes induction of MexXY efflux pump expression. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:5015–5021. doi:10.1128/AAC.00253-09
86. Muller C, Plésiat P, Jeannot K (2011) A two-component regulatory system interconnects resistance to polymyxins, aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones, and β-lactams in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1211–1221. doi:10.1128/AAC.01252-10
87. Lee S, Hinz A, Bauerle E, Angermeyer A, Juhaszova K, Kaneko Y, Singh PK, Manoil C (2009) Targeting a bacterial stress response to enhance antibiotic action. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:14570–14575. doi:10.1073/pnas.0903619106
88. Morita Y, Gilmour C, Metcalf D, Poole K (2009) Translational control of the antibiotic inducibility of the PA5471 gene required for *mexXY* multidrug efflux gene expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 191:4966–4975. doi:10.1128/JB.00073-09
89. Shi J, Jin Y, Bian T, Li K, Sun Z, Cheng Z, Jin S, Wu W (2015) SuhB is a novel ribosome associated protein that regulates expression of MexXY by modulating ribosome stalling in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 98:370–383. doi:10.1111/mmi.13126
90. Lau CH, Fraud S, Jones M, Peterson SN, Poole K (2013) Mutational activation of the AmgRS two-component system in aminoglycoside-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:2243–2251. doi:10.1128/AAC.00170-13
91. Lau CH, Krahn T, Gilmour C, Mullen E, Poole K (2014) AmgRS-mediated envelope stress-inducible expression of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Open 4:121–135. doi:10.1002/mbo3.226

92. Morita Y, Murata T, Mima T, Shiota S, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Gotoh N, Nishino T et al (2003) Induction of *mexCD-oprJ* operon for a multidrug efflux pump by disinfectants in wild-type *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:991–994. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg173
93. Fraud S, Campigotto AJ, Chen Z, Poole K (2008) MexCD-OprJ multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement in chlorhexidine resistance and induction by membrane-damaging agents dependent upon the AlgU stress response sigma factor. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4478–4482. doi:10.1128/AAC.01072-08
94. Jeannot K, Elsen S, Köhler T, Attree I, van Delden C, Plésiat P (2008) Resistance and virulence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical strains overproducing the MexCD-OprJ efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2455–2462. doi:10.1128/AAC.01107-07
95. De Silva M, Ning C, Ghanbar S, Zhanel G, Logsetty S, Liu S, Kumar A (2015) Evidence that a novel quaternary compound and its organic *N*-chloramine derivative do not select for resistant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Hosp Infect 91:53–58. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2015.05.009
96. Nayar AS, Dougherty TJ, Reck F, Thresher J, Gao N, Shapiro AB, Ehmann DE (2015) Target-based resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Escherichia coli* to NBTI 5463, a novel bacterial type II topoisomerase inhibitor. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:331–337. doi:10.1128/AAC.04077-14
97. Purssell A, Poole K (2013) Functional characterization of the NfxB repressor of the *mexCD-oprJ* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 159:2058–2073. doi:10.1099/mic.0.069286-0
98. Liang H, Deng X, Li X, Ye Y, Wu M (2014) Molecular mechanisms of master regulator VqsM mediating quorum-sensing and antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nucleic Acids Res 42:10307–10320. doi:10.1093/nar/gku586
99. Gillis RJ, White KG, Choi K-H, Wagner VE, Schweizer HP, Iglewski BH (2005) Molecular basis of azithromycin-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3858–3867. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.9.3858-3867.2005
100. Fargier E, Mac Aogain M, Mooij MJ, Woods DF, Morrissey JP, Dobson AD, Adams C, O'Gara F (2012) MexT functions as a redox-responsive regulator modulating disulfide stress resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 194:3502–3511. doi:10.1128/JB.06632-11
101. Wang D, Seeve C, Pierson LS 3rd, Pierson EA (2013) Transcriptome profiling reveals links between ParS/ParR, MexEF-OprN, and quorum sensing in the regulation of adaptation and virulence in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. BMC Genomics 14:618. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-14-618
102. Westfall LW, Carty NL, Layland N, Kuan P, Colmer-Hamood JA, Hamood AN (2006) *mvaT* mutation modifies the expression of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* multidrug efflux operon *mexEF-oprN*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 255:247–254. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2005.00075.x
103. Lamarche MG, Deziel E (2011) MexEF-OprN efflux pump exports the *Pseudomonas* quinolone signal (PQS) precursor HHQ (4-hydroxy-2-heptylquinoline). PLoS One 6:e24310. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024310
104. Aendekerk S, Diggle SP, Song Z, Hoiby N, Cornelis P, Williams P, Camara M (2005) The MexGHI-OpmD multidrug efflux pump controls growth, antibiotic susceptibility and virulence in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* via 4-quinolone-dependent cell-to-cell communication. Microbiology 151:1113–1125. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27631-0
105. Palma M, Zurita J, Ferreras JA, Worgall S, Larone DH, Shi L, Campagne F, Quadri LE (2005) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* SoxR does not conform to the archetypal paradigm for SoxR-dependent regulation of the bacterial oxidative stress adaptive response. Infect Immun 73:2958–2966. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.5.2958-2966.2005
106. Dietrich LE, Price-Whelan A, Petersen A, Whiteley M, Newman DK (2006) The phenazine pyocyanin is a terminal signalling factor in the quorum sensing network of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 61:1308–1321. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05306.x
107. Chuanchuen R, Narasaki CT, Schweizer HP (2002) The MexJK efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requires OprM for antibiotic efflux but not for efflux of triclosan. J Bacteriol 184:5036–5044. doi:10.1128/JB.184.18.5036-5044.2002

108. Chuanchuen R, Gaynor JB, Karkhoff-Schweizer R, Schweizer HP (2005) Molecular characterization of MexL, the transcriptional repressor of the *mexJK* multidrug efflux operon in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1844–1851. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.1844-1851.2005
109. Mima T, Sekiya H, Mizushima T, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2005) Gene cloning and properties of the RND-type multidrug efflux pumps MexPQ-OpmE and MexMN-OprM from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Immunol 49:999–1002. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2005.tb03696.x
110. Li Y, Mima T, Komori Y, Morita Y, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) A new member of the tripartite multidrug efflux pumps, MexVW-OprM, in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:572–575. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg390
111. Chiang WC, Pamp SJ, Nilsson M, Givskov M, Tolker-Nielsen T (2012) The metabolically active subpopulation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms survives exposure to membrane-targeting antimicrobials via distinct molecular mechanisms. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 65:245–256. doi:10.1111/j.1574-695X.2012.00929.x
112. Yang L, Chen L, Shen L, Surette M, Duan K (2011) Inactivation of MuxABC-OpmB transporter system in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* leads to increased ampicillin and carbenicillin resistance and decreased virulence. J Microbiol 49:107–114. doi:10.1007/s12275-011-0186-2
113. Mima T, Kohira N, Li Y, Sekiya H, Ogawa W, Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2009) Gene cloning and characteristics of the RND-type multidrug efflux pump MuxABC-OpmB possessing two RND components in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 155:3509–3517. doi:10.1099/mic.0.031260-0
114. Mima T, Joshi S, Gomez-Escalada M, Schweizer HP (2007) Identification and characterization of TriABC-OpmH, a triclosan efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* requiring two membrane fusion proteins. J Bacteriol 189:7600–7609. doi:10.1128/JB.00850-07
115. Hassan MT, van der Lelie D, Springael D, Romling U, Ahmed N, Mergeay M (1999) Identification of a gene cluster, *czr*, involved in cadmium and zinc resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Gene 238:417–425. doi:10.1016/S0378-1119(99)00349-2
116. Perron K, Caille O, Rossier C, Van Delden C, Dumas JL, Köhler T (2004) CzcR-CzcS, a two-component system involved in heavy metal and carbapenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 279:8761–8768. doi:10.1074/jbc.M312080200
117. Caille O, Rossier C, Perron K (2007) A copper-activated two-component system interacts with zinc and imipenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 189:4561–4568. doi:10.1128/JB.00095-07
118. He GX, Kuroda T, Mima T, Morita Y, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2004) An H^+-coupled multidrug efflux pump, PmpM, a member of the MATE family of transporters, from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 186:262–265. doi:10.1128/JB.186.1.262-265.2004
119. Colinon C, Jocktane D, Brothier E, Rossolini GM, Cournoyer B, Nazaret S (2010) Genetic analyses of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolated from healthy captive snakes: evidence of high inter- and intrasite dissemination and occurrence of antibiotic resistance genes. Environ Microbiol 12:716–729. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.02115.x
120. Li X-Z, Poole K, Nikaido H (2003) Contributions of MexAB-OprM and an EmrE homolog to intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides and dyes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:27–33. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.1.27-33.2003
121. Kucken D, Feucht H, Kaulfers P (2000) Association of *qacE* and *qacEΔ1* with multiple resistance to antibiotics and antiseptics in clinical isolates of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 183:95–98. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb08939.x
122. Jeong JH, Shin KS, Lee JW, Park EJ, Son SY (2009) Analysis of a novel class 1 integron containing metallo-β-lactamase gene VIM-2 in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Microbiol 47:753–759. doi:10.1007/s12275-008-0272-2
123. Zhang L, Mah TF (2008) Involvement of a novel efflux system in biofilm-specific resistance to antibiotics. J Bacteriol 190:4447–4452. doi:10.1128/JB.01655-07
124. Zhou J, Hao D, Wang X, Liu T, He C, Xie F, Sun Y, Zhang J (2006) An important role of a "probable ATP-binding component of ABC transporter" during the process of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* resistance to fluoroquinolone. Proteomics 6:2495–2503

125. Chen L, Duan K (2016) A PhoPQ-regulated ABC transporter system exports tetracycline in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:3016–3024. doi:10.1128/AAC.02986-15
126. Hannauer M, Yeterian E, Martin LW, Lamont IL, Schalk IJ (2010) An efflux pump is involved in secretion of newly synthesized siderophore by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. FEBS Lett 584:4751–4755. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2010.10.051
127. Hannauer M, Braud A, Hoegy F, Ronot P, Boos A, Schalk IJ (2012) The PvdRT-OpmQ efflux pump controls the metal selectivity of the iron uptake pathway mediated by the siderophore pyoverdine in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Environ Microbiol 14:1696–1708. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02674.x
128. Tomaras AP, Crandon JL, McPherson CJ, Nicolau DP (2015) Potentiation of antibacterial activity of the MB-1 siderophore-monobactam conjugate using an efflux pump inhibitor. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:2439–2442. doi:10.1128/AAC.04172-14
129. Verchère A, Dezi M, Adrien V, Broutin I, Picard M (2015) *In vitro* transport activity of the fully assembled MexAB-OprM efflux pump from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nat Commun 6:6890. doi:10.1038/ncomms7890
130. Evans K, Poole K (1999) The MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is growth-phase regulated. FEMS Microbiol Lett 173:35–39. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb13481.x
131. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S (1995) Outer membrane proteins responsible for multiple drug resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:645–649. doi:10.1128/AAC.35.5.916
132. Srikumar R, Paul CJ, Poole K (2000) Influence of mutations in the *mexR* repressor gene on expression of the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 182:1410–1414. doi:10.1128/JB.182.5.1410-1414.2000
133. Ziha-Zarifi I, Llanes C, Köhler T, Pechere JC, Plésiat P (1999) *In vivo* emergence of multidrug-resistant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* overexpressing the active efflux system MexA-MexB-OprM. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:287–291
134. Saito K, Yoneyama H, Nakae T (1999) *nalB*-type mutations causing the overexpression of the MexAB-OprM efflux pump are located in the *mexR* gene of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* chromosome. FEMS Microbiol Lett 179:67–72. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb08709.x
135. Boutoille D, Corvec S, Caroff N, Giraudeau C, Espaze E, Caillon J, Plesiat P, Reynaud A (2004) Detection of an IS21 insertion sequence in the *mexR* gene of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* increasing β-lactam resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 230:143–146. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00882-6
136. Llanes C, Hocquet D, Vogne C, Benali-Baitich D, Neuwirth C, Plésiat P (2004) Clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* overproducing MexAB-OprM and MexXY efflux pumps simultaneously. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1797–1802. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.5.1797-1802.2004
137. Hocquet D, Roussel-Delvallez M, Cavallo JD, Plesiat P (2007) MexAB-OprM- and MexXY-overproducing mutants are very prevalent among clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* with reduced susceptibility to ticarcillin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1582–1583. doi:10.1128/AAC.01334-06
138. Campo Esquisabel AB, Rodriguez MC, Campo-Sosa AO, Rodriguez C, Martinez-Martinez L (2011) Mechanisms of resistance in clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* less susceptible to cefepime than to ceftazidime. Clin Microbiol Infect 17:1817–1822. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2011.03530.x
139. Sacha P, Wieczorek P, Ojdana D, Hauschild T, Milewski R, Czaban S, Poniatowski B, Tryniszewska E (2014) Expression of MexAB-OprM efflux pump system and susceptibility to antibiotics of different *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clones isolated from patients hospitalized in two intensive care units at University Hospital in Bialystok (northeastern Poland) between January 2002 and December 2009. APMIS 122:931–940. doi:10.1111/apm.12236
140. Aghazadeh M, Hojabri Z, Mahdian R, Nahaei MR, Rahmati M, Hojabri T, Pirzadeh T, Pajand O (2014) Role of efflux pumps: MexAB-OprM and MexXY(-OprA), AmpC cephalosporinase

and OprD porin in non-metallo-β-lactamase producing *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolated from cystic fibrosis and burn patients. Infect Genet Evol 24:187–192. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2014.03.018

141. Castanheira M, Mills JC, Farrell DJ, Jones RN (2014) Mutation-driven β-lactam resistance mechanisms among contemporary ceftazidime-nonsusceptible *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from U.S. hospitals. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6844–6850. doi:10.1128/AAC.03681-14
142. Riou M, Avrain L, Carbonnelle S, El Garch F, Pirnay JP, De Vos D, Plésiat P, Tulkens PM et al (2016) Increase of efflux-mediated resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* during antibiotic treatment in patients suffering from nosocomial pneumonia. Int J Antimicrob Agents 47:77–83. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.11.004
143. Vestergaard M, Paulander W, Marvig RL, Clasen J, Jochumsen N, Molin S, Jelsbak L, Ingmer H et al (2016) Antibiotic combination therapy can select for broad-spectrum multidrug resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 47:48–55. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.09.014
144. Choudhury D, Ghosh A, Dhar Chanda D, Das Talukdar A, Dutta Choudhury M, Paul D, Maurya AP, Chakravorty A et al (2016) Premature termination of MexR leads to overexpression of MexAB-OprM efflux pump in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in a tertiary referral hospital in India. PLoS One 11:e0149156. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0149156
145. Quale J, Bratu S, Gupta J, Landman D (2006) Interplay of efflux system, *ampC*, and *oprD* expression in carbapenem resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1633–1641. doi:10.1128/aac.50.5.1633-1641.2006
146. Hamzehpour MM, Pechere JC, Plésiat P, Köhler T (1995) OprK and OprM define two genetically distinct multidrug efflux systems in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:2392–2396. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.11.2392
147. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Plésiat P, Kahr AL, Pechere JC (1997) Differential selection of multidrug efflux systems by quinolones in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2540–2543
148. Li X-Z, Poole K (1999) Organic solvent-tolerant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* display multiple antibiotic resistance. Can J Microbiol 45:18–22. doi:10.1139/w98-127
149. Adewoye L, Sutherland A, Srikumar R, Poole K (2002) The *mexR* repressor of the *mexAB-oprM* multidrug efflux operon in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: characterization of mutations compromising activity. J Bacteriol 184:4308–4312. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4308-4312.2002
150. Saito K, Akama H, Yoshihara E, Nakae T (2003) Mutations affecting DNA-binding activity of the MexR repressor of *mexR-mexA-mexB-oprM* operon expression. J Bacteriol 185:6195–6198. doi:10.1128/JB.185.20.6195-6198.2003
151. Andrésen C, Jalal S, Aili D, Wang Y, Islam S, Jarl A, Liedberg B, Wretlind B et al (2010) Critical biophysical properties in the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* efflux gene regulator MexR are targeted by mutations conferring multidrug resistance. Protein Sci 19:680–692. doi:10.1002/pro.343
152. Pearson JP, Van Delden C, Iglewski BH (1999) Active efflux and diffusion are involved in transport of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cell-to-cell signals. J Bacteriol 181:1203–1210
153. Nakae T, Saito K, Nakajima A (2000) Effect of sulbactam on anti-pseudomonal activity of β-lactam antibiotics in cells producing various levels of the MexAB-OprM efflux pump and β-lactamase. Microbiol Immunol 44:997–1001. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2000.tb02595.x
154. Dupont P, Hocquet D, Jeannot K, Chavanet P, Plésiat P (2005) Bacteriostatic and bactericidal activities of eight fluoroquinolones against MexAB-OprM-overproducing clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 55:518–522. doi:10.1093/jac/dki030
155. Papadopoulos CJ, Carson CF, Chang BJ, Riley TV (2008) Role of the MexAB-OprM efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in tolerance to tea tree (Melaleuca alternifolia) oil and its monoterpene components terpinen-4-ol, 1,8-cineole, and alpha-terpineol. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:1932–1935. doi:10.1128/AEM.02334-07
156. Robertson GT, Doyle TB, Du Q, Duncan L, Mdluli KE, Lynch AS (2007) A novel indole compound that inhibits *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* growth by targeting MreB is a substrate for MexAB-OprM. J Bacteriol 189:6870–6881. doi:10.1128/jb.00805-07

157. Köhler T, Kok M, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Plesiat P, Gotoh N, Nishino T, Curty LK, Pechere JC (1996) Multidrug efflux in intrinsic resistance to trimethoprim and sulfamethoxazole in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:2288–2290
158. Srikumar R, Li X-Z, Poole K (1997) Inner membrane efflux components are responsible for β-lactam specificity of multidrug efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 179:7875–7881
159. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Epp SF, Pechere JC (1999) Carbapenem activities against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: respective contributions of OprD and efflux systems. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:424–427
160. Okamoto K, Gotoh N, Nishino T (2001) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* reveals high intrinsic resistance to penem antibiotics: penem resistance mechanisms and their interplay. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1964–1971. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.7.1964-1971.2001
161. Okamoto K, Gotoh N, Nishino T (2002) Extrusion of penem antibiotics by multicomponent efflux systems MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, and MexXY-OprM of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2696–2699. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.8.2696-2699.2002
162. Riera E, Cabot G, Mulet X, Garcia-Castillo M, del Campo R, Juan C, Canton R, Oliver A (2011) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* carbapenem resistance mechanisms in Spain: impact on the activity of imipenem, meropenem and doripenem. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:2022–2027. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr232
163. Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nomura A, Okamoto K, Tsuda M, Nishino T (1998) Functional replacement of OprJ by OprM in the MexCD-OprJ multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 165:21–27. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13122.x
164. Li X-Z, Poole K (2001) Mutational analysis of the OprM outer membrane component of the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 183:12–27. doi:10.1128/JB.183.1.12-27.2001
165. Akama H, Kanemaki M, Yoshimura M, Tsukihara T, Kashiwagi T, Yoneyama H, Narita S, Nakagawa A et al (2004) Crystal structure of the drug discharge outer membrane protein, OprM, of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: dual modes of membrane anchoring and occluded cavity end. J Biol Chem 279:52816–52819. doi:10.1074/jbc.C400445200
166. Zhao Q, Li X-Z, Srikumar R, Poole K (1998) Contribution of outer membrane efflux protein OprM to antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* independent of MexAB. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1682–1688
167. Chuanchuen R, Murata T, Gotoh N, Schweizer HP (2005) Substrate-dependent utilization of OprM or OpmH by the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexJK efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2133–2136. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.5.2133-2136.2005
168. Morita Y, Tomida J, Kawamura Y (2012) Primary mechanisms mediating aminoglycoside resistance in the multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolate PA7. Microbiology 158:1071–1083. doi:10.1099/mic.0.054320-0
169. Maseda H, Yoneyama H, Nakae T (2000) Assignment of the substrate-selective subunits of the MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:658–664. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.3.658-664.2000
170. Cavallo JD, Hocquet D, Plesiat P, Fabre R, Roussel-Delvallez M, Gerpa (2007) Susceptibility of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to antimicrobials: a 2004 French multicentre hospital study. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1021–1024. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm076
171. CLSI (2015) Performance standards for antimicrobial susceptibility testing; twenty-fifth informational supplement M100-S25. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, Wayne
172. Ong CT, Tessier PR, Li C, Nightingale CH, Nicolau DP (2007) Comparative *in vivo* efficacy of meropenem, imipenem, and cefepime against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* expressing MexA-MexB-OprM efflux pumps. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 57:153–161. doi:10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2006.06.014
173. Adamson DH, Krikstopaityte V, Coote PJ (2015) Enhanced efficacy of putative efflux pump inhibitor/antibiotic combination treatments versus MDR strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in a Galleria mellonella *in vivo* infection model. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2271–2278. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv111

174. Boutoille D, Jacqueline C, Le Mabecque V, Potel G, Caillon J (2009) *In vivo* impact of the MexAB-OprM efflux system on β-lactam efficacy in an experimental model of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. Int J Antimicrob Agents 33:417–420. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2008.10.029
175. Lomovskaya O, Lee A, Hoshino K, Ishida H, Mistry A, Warren MS, Boyer E, Chamberland S et al (1999) Use of a genetic approach to evaluate the consequences of inhibition of efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1340–1346
176. Lee A, Mao W, Warren MS, Mistry A, Hoshino K, Okumura R, Ishida H, Lomovskaya O (2000) Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance. J Bacteriol 182:3142–3150. doi:10.1128/JB.182.11.3142-3150.2000
177. Pumbwe L, Piddock LJ (2000) Two efflux systems expressed simultaneously in multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2861–2864. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.10.2861-2864.2000
178. Llanes C, Köhler T, Patry I, Dehecq B, van Delden C, Plésiat P (2011) Role of the MexEF-OprN efflux system in low-level resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:5676–5684. doi:10.1128/AAC.00101-11
179. Poonsuk K, Tribuddharat C, Chuanchuen R (2014) Simultaneous overexpression of multidrug efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* non-cystic fibrosis clinical isolates. Can J Microbiol 60:437–443. doi:10.1139/cjm-2014-0239
180. Kanchana P, Rungtip C (2014) The multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolates from dogs and cats expressed three multidrug efflux systems simultaneously. Thai J Vet Med 44:453–459
181. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (2000) Interplay between the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system and the outer membrane barrier in the multiple antibiotic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 45:433–436. doi:10.1093/jac/45.4.433
182. Li X-Z (2003) Efflux-mediated multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Chin J Antibiot 28:577–596. doi:10.13461/j.cnki.cja.003185
183. Li X-Z, Barré N, Poole K (2000) Influence of the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system on expression of the MexC-MexD-OprJ and MexE-MexF-OprN multidrug efflux systems in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 46:885–893. doi:10.1093/jac/46.6.885
184. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nishino T (2000) Contribution of the MexX-MexY-OprM efflux system to intrinsic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2242–2246. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.9.2242-2246.2000
185. Jeannot K, Sobel ML, El Garch F, Poole K, Plesiat P (2005) Induction of the MexXY efflux pump in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is dependent on drug-ribosome interaction. J Bacteriol 187:5341–5346. doi:10.1128/JB.187.15.5341-5346.2005
186. Lau CH, Hughes D, Poole K (2014) MexY-promoted aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of a putative proximal binding pocket in aminoglycoside recognition. mBio 5:e01068–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01068-14
187. Poole K, Lau CH, Gilmour C, Hao Y, Lam JS (2015) Polymyxin susceptibility in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* linked to the MexXY-OprM multidrug efflux system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:7276–7289. doi:10.1128/AAC.01785-15
188. Hocquet D, Muller A, Blanc K, Plésiat P, Talon D, Monnet DL, Bertrand X (2008) Relationship between antibiotic use and incidence of MexXY-OprM overproducers among clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1173–1175. doi:10.1128/AAC.01212-07
189. Vogne C, Aires JR, Bailly C, Hocquet D, Plésiat P (2004) Role of the multidrug efflux system MexXY in the emergence of moderate resistance to aminoglycosides among *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from patients with cystic fibrosis. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1676–1680. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.5.1676-1680.2004
190. Smith EE, Buckley DG, Wu Z, Saenphimmachak C, Hoffman LR, D'Argenio DA, Miller SI, Ramsey BW et al (2006) Genetic adaptation by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to the airways of cystic fibrosis patients. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:8487–8492. doi:10.1073/pnas.0602138103

191. Feliziani S, Lujan AM, Moyano AJ, Sola C, Bocco JL, Montanaro P, Canigia LF, Argarana CE et al (2010) Mucoidy, quorum sensing, mismatch repair and antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from cystic fibrosis chronic airways infections. PLoS One 5: e12669. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0012669
192. Mulcahy LR, Burns JL, Lory S, Lewis K (2010) Emergence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains producing high levels of persister cells in patients with cystic fibrosis. J Bacteriol 192:6191–6199. doi:10.1128/JB.01651-09
193. Qin X, Zerr DM, McNutt MA, Berry JE, Burns JL, Kapur RP (2012) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* syntrophy in chronically colonized airways of cystic fibrosis patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:5971–5981. doi:10.1128/AAC.01371-12
194. Llanes C, Pourcel C, Richardot C, Plésiat P, Fichant G, Cavallo JD, Merens A, Group GS (2013) Diversity of β-lactam resistance mechanisms in cystic fibrosis isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: a French multicentre study. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1763–1771. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt115
195. Henrichfreise B, Wiegand I, Pfister W, Wiedemann B (2007) Resistance mechanisms of multiresistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains from Germany and correlation with hypermutation. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:4062–4070. doi:10.1128/AAC.00148-07
196. Pournaras S, Maniati M, Spanakis N, Ikonomidis A, Tassios PT, Tsakris A, Legakis NJ, Maniatis AN (2005) Spread of efflux pump-overexpressing, non-metallo-β-lactamase-producing, meropenem-resistant but ceftazidime-susceptible *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in a region with *bla*$_{VIM}$ endemicity. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:761–764. doi:10.1093/jac/dki296
197. Hocquet D, Nordmann P, El Garch F, Cabanne L, Plesiat P (2006) Involvement of the MexXY-OprM efflux system in emergence of cefepime resistance in clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1347–1351. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.4.1347-1351.2006
198. Hocquet D, Berthelot P, Roussel-Delvallez M, Favre R, Jeannot K, Bajolet O, Marty N, Grattard F et al (2007) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* may accumulate drug resistance mechanisms without losing its ability to cause bloodstream infections. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3531–3536. doi:10.1128/AAC.00503-07
199. Xavier DE, Picao RC, Girardello R, Fehlberg LC, Gales AC (2010) Efflux pumps expression and its association with porin down-regulation and β-lactamase production among *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* causing bloodstream infections in Brazil. BMC Microbiol 10:217. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-10-217
200. Cabot G, Ocampo-Sosa AA, Dominguez MA, Gago JF, Juan C, Tubau F, Rodriguez C, Moya B et al (2012) Genetic markers of widespread extensively drug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* high-risk clones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:6349–6357. doi:10.1128/AAC.01388-12
201. Moya B, Beceiro A, Cabot G, Juan C, Zamorano L, Alberti S, Oliver A (2012) Pan-β-lactam resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical strains: molecular mechanisms, penicillin-binding protein profiles, and binding affinities. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4771–4778. doi:10.1128/AAC.00680-12
202. Fehlberg LC, Xavier DE, Peraro PP, Marra AR, Edmond MB, Gales AC (2012) β-Lactam resistance mechanisms in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains causing bloodstream infections: comparative results between Brazilian and American isolates. Microb Drug Resist 18:402–407. doi:10.1089/mdr.2011.0174
203. Fournier D, Richardot C, Muller E, Robert-Nicoud M, Llanes C, Plésiat P, Jeannot K (2013) Complexity of resistance mechanisms to imipenem in intensive care unit strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1772–1780. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt098
204. Castanheira M, Deshpande LM, Costello A, Davies TA, Jones RN (2014) Epidemiology and carbapenem resistance mechanisms of carbapenem-non-susceptible *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* collected during 2009–11 in 14 European and Mediterranean countries. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:1804–1814. doi:10.1093/jac/dku048
205. Guénard S, Muller C, Monlezun L, Benas P, Broutin I, Jeannot K, Plésiat P (2014) Multiple mutations lead to MexXY-OprM-dependent aminoglycoside resistance in clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:221–228. doi:10.1128/AAC.01252-13

206. Galli F, Battistoni A, Gambari R, Pompella A, Bragonzi A, Pilolli F, Iuliano L, Piroddi M et al (2012) Oxidative stress and antioxidant therapy in cystic fibrosis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1822:690–713. doi:10.1016/j.bbadis.2011.12.012
207. Fraud S, Poole K (2011) Oxidative stress induction of the MexXY multidrug efflux genes and promotion of aminoglycoside resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1068–1074. doi:10.1128/AAC.01495-10
208. Alguel Y, Lu D, Quade N, Sauter S, Zhang X (2010) Crystal structure of MexZ, a key repressor responsible for antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Struct Biol 172:305–310. doi:10.1016/j.jsb.2010.07.012
209. Jahandideh S (2013) Diversity in structural consequences of MexZ mutations in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Chem Biol Drug Des 81:600–606. doi:10.1111/cbdd.12104
210. El'Garch F, Jeannot K, Hocquet D, Llanes-Barakat C, Plésiat P (2007) Cumulative effects of several nonenzymatic mechanisms on the resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1016–1021. doi:10.1128/AAC.00704-06
211. Lau CH, Fraud S, Jones M, Peterson SN, Poole K (2012) Reduced expression of the *rplU-rpmA* ribosomal protein operon in *mexXY*-expressing pan-aminoglycoside-resistant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:5171–5179. doi:10.1128/AAC.00846-12
212. Martha B, Croisier D, Durand D, Hocquet D, Plésiat P, Piroth L, Portier H, Chavanet P (2006) *In-vivo* impact of the MexXY efflux system on aminoglycoside efficacy in an experimental model of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pneumonia treated with tobramycin. Clin Microbiol Infect 12:426–432. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2006.01371.x
213. Bruchmann S, Dotsch A, Nouri B, Chaberny IF, Haussler S (2013) Quantitative contributions of target alteration and decreased drug accumulation to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* fluoroquinolone resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1361–1368. doi:10.1128/AAC.01581-12
214. Schwartz T, Armant O, Bretschneider N, Hahn A, Kirchen S, Seifert M, Dotsch A (2015) Whole genome and transcriptome analyses of environmental antibiotic sensitive and multi-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates exposed to waste water and tap water. Microb Biotechnol 8:116–130. doi:10.1111/1751-7915.12156
215. Masuda N, Gotoh N, Ohya S, Nishino T (1996) Quantitative correlation between susceptibility and OprJ production in NfxB mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:909–913
216. Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Tsuda M, Okamoto K, Nomura A, Wada T, Nakahashi M, Nishino T (1998) Characterization of the MexC-MexD-OprJ multidrug efflux system in *ΔmexA-mexB-oprM* mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1938–1943
217. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Nishino T (2001) Hypersusceptibility of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa nfxB* mutant to β-lactams due to reduced expression of the AmpC β-lactamase. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1284–1286. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1284-1286.2001
218. Wolter DJ, Hanson ND, Lister PD (2005) AmpC and OprD are not involved in the mechanism of imipenem hypersusceptibility among *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates overexpressing the MexCD-OprJ efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4763–4766. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.11.4763-4766.2005
219. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
220. Rodriguez-Martinez JM, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2009) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of carbapenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4783–4788. doi:10.1128/AAC.00574-09
221. Terzi HA, Kulah C, Ciftci IH (2014) The effects of active efflux pumps on antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 30:2681–2687. doi:10.1007/s11274-014-1692-2
222. Shigemura K, Osawa K, Kato A, Tokimatsu I, Arakawa S, Shirakawa T, Fujisawa M (2015) Association of overexpression of efflux pump genes with antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains clinically isolated from urinary tract infection patients. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 68:568–572. doi:10.1038/ja.2015.34

223. Reinhardt A, Kohler T, Wood P, Rohner P, Dumas JL, Ricou B, van Delden C (2007) Development and persistence of antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: a longitudinal observation in mechanically ventilated patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1341–1350. doi:10.1128/AAC.01278-06
224. Dougherty TJ, Nayar A, Newman JV, Hopkins S, Stone GG, Johnstone M, Shapiro AB, Cronin M et al (2014) NBTI 5463 is a novel bacterial type II topoisomerase inhibitor with activity against Gram-negative bacteria and *in vivo* efficacy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2657–2664. doi:10.1128/AAC.02778-13
225. Wolter DJ, Black JA, Lister PD, Hanson ND (2009) Multiple genotypic changes in hypersusceptible strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolated from cystic fibrosis patients do not always correlate with the phenotype. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:294–300. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp185
226. Stickland HG, Davenport PW, Lilley KS, Griffin JL, Welch M (2010) Mutation of nfxB causes global changes in the physiology and metabolism of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Proteome Res 9:2957–2967. doi:10.1021/pr9011415
227. Martinez-Ramos I, Mulet X, Moya B, Barbier M, Oliver A, Alberti S (2014) Overexpression of MexCD-OprJ reduces *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* virulence by increasing its susceptibility to complement-mediated killing. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2426–2429. doi:10.1128/AAC.02012-13
228. Abdel Malek SM, Badran YR (2010) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1 adapted to 2-phenoxyethanol shows cross-resistance to dissimilar biocides and increased susceptibility to antibiotics. Folia Microbiol 55:588–592. doi:10.1007/s12223-010-0094-6
229. Chuanchuen R, Beinlich K, Hoang TT, Becher A, Karkhoff-Schweizer RR, Schweizer HP (2001) Cross-resistance between triclosan and antibiotics in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by multidrug efflux pumps: exposure of a susceptible mutant strain to triclosan selects *nfxB* mutants overexpressing MexCD-OprJ. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:428–432. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.2.428-432.2001
230. Chuanchuen R, Karkhoff-Schweizer RR, Schweizer HP (2003) High-level triclosan resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is solely a result of efflux. Am J Infect Control 31:124–127. doi:10.1067/mic.2003.11
231. D'Arezzo S, Lanini S, Puro V, Ippolito G, Visca P (2012) High-level tolerance to triclosan may play a role in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* antibiotic resistance in immunocompromised hosts: evidence from outbreak investigation. BMC Res Notes 5:43. doi:10.1186/1756-0500-5-43
232. Ochs MM, McCusker MP, Bains M, Hancock RE (1999) Negative regulation of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* outer membrane porin OprD selective for imipenem and basic amino acids. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1085–1090
233. Fukuda H, Hosaka M, Iyobe S, Gotoh N, Nishino T, Hirai K (1995) *nfxC*-type quinolone resistance in a clinical isolate of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:790–792. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.3.790
234. Rådberg G, Nilsson LE, Svensson S (1990) Development of quinolone-imipenem cross resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* during exposure to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 34:2142–2147. doi:10.1128/AAC.34.11.2142
235. Aubert G, Pozzetto B, Dorche G (1992) Emergence of quinolone-imipenem cross-resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* after fluoroquinolone therapy. J Antimicrob Chemother 29:307–312. doi:10.1093/jac/29.3.307
236. Bubonja-Sonje M, Matovina M, Skrobonja I, Bedenic B, Abram M (2015) Mechanisms of carbapenem resistance in multidrug-resistant clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from a Croatian Hospital. Microb Drug Resist 21:261–269. doi:10.1089/mdr.2014.0172
237. Aendekerk S, Ghysels B, Cornelis P, Baysse C (2002) Characterization of a new efflux pump, MexGHI-OpmD, from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* that confers resistance to vanadium. Microbiology 148:2371–2381. doi:10.1099/00221287-148-8-2371

238. Weeks JW, Nickels LM, Ntreh AT, Zgurskaya HI (2015) Non-equivalent roles of two periplasmic subunits in the function and assembly of triclosan pump TriABC from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 98:343–356. doi:10.1111/mmi.13124
239. Dieppois G, Ducret V, Caille O, Perron K (2012) The transcriptional regulator CzcR modulates antibiotic resistance and quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. PLoS One 7: e38148. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0038148
240. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
241. Evans K, Adewoye L, Poole K (2001) MexR repressor of the *mexAB-oprM* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: identification of MexR binding sites in the mexA-mexR intergenic region. J Bacteriol 183:807–812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.3.807-812.2001
242. Lim D, Poole K, Strynadka NC (2002) Crystal structure of the MexR repressor of the *mexRAB-oprM* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 277:29253–29259
243. Chen H, Hu J, Chen PR, Lan L, Li Z, Hicks LM, Dinner AR, He C (2008) The *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* multidrug efflux regulator MexR uses an oxidation-sensing mechanism. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:13586–13591. doi:10.1073/pnas.0803391105
244. Chen H, Yi C, Zhang J, Zhang W, Ge Z, Yang CG, He C (2010) Structural insight into the oxidation-sensing mechanism of the antibiotic resistance of regulator MexR. EMBO Rep 11:685–690. doi:10.1038/embor.2010.96
245. Chang W, Small DA, Toghrol F, Bentley WE (2005) Microarray analysis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* reveals induction of pyocin genes in response to hydrogen peroxide. BMC Genomics 6:115. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-6-115
246. Salunkhe P, Topfer T, Buer J, Tummler B (2005) Genome-wide transcriptional profiling of the steady-state response of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to hydrogen peroxide. J Bacteriol 187:2565–2572. doi:10.1128/JB.187.8.2565-2572.2005
247. Cummins J, Reen FJ, Baysse C, Mooij MJ, O'Gara F (2009) Subinhibitory concentrations of the cationic antimicrobial peptide colistin induce the pseudomonas quinolone signal in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 155:2826–2837. doi:10.1099/mic.0.025643-0
248. Whiteley M, Bangera MG, Bumgarner RE, Parsek MR, Teitzel GM, Lory S, Greenberg EP (2001) Gene expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Nature 413:860–864. doi:10.1038/35101627
249. Daigle DM, Cao L, Fraud S, Wilke MS, Pacey A, Klinoski R, Strynadka NC, Dean CR et al (2007) Protein modulator of multidrug efflux gene expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 189:5441–5451. doi:10.1128/JB.00543-07
250. Wilke MS, Heller M, Creagh AL, Haynes CA, McIntosh LP, Poole K, Strynadka NC (2008) The crystal structure of MexR from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in complex with its antirepressor ArmR. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:14832–14837. doi:10.1073/pnas.0805489105
251. Ghosh S, Cremers CM, Jakob U, Love NG (2011) Chlorinated phenols control the expression of the multidrug resistance efflux pump MexAB-OprM in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by interacting with NalC. Mol Microbiol 79:1547–1556. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07544.x
252. Starr LM, Fruci M, Poole K (2012) Pentachlorophenol induction of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa mexAB-oprM* efflux operon: involvement of repressors NalC and MexR and the antirepressor ArmR. PLoS One 7: e32684. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032684
253. Chen W, Wang D, Zhou W, Sang H, Liu X, Ge Z, Zhang J, Lan L et al (2016) Novobiocin binding to NalD induces the expression of the MexAB-OprM pump in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 100:749–758. doi:10.1111/mmi.13346
254. Tomás M, Doumith M, Warner M, Turton JF, Beceiro A, Bou G, Livermore DM, Woodford N (2010) Efflux pumps, OprD porin, AmpC β-lactamase, and multiresistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from cystic fibrosis patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2219–2224. doi:10.1128/AAC.00816-09
255. Sánchez P, Rojo F, Martínez JL (2002) Transcriptional regulation of *mexR*, the repressor of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa mexAB-oprM* multidrug efflux pump. FEMS Microbiol Lett 207:63–68. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11029.x

256. Jimenez PN, Koch G, Thompson JA, Xavier KB, Cool RH, Quax WJ (2012) The multiple signaling systems regulating virulence in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 76:46–65. doi:10.1128/MMBR.05007-11
257. Pearson JP, Pesci EC, Iglewski BH (1997) Roles of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa las* and *rhl* quorum-sensing systems in control of elastase and rhamnolipid biosynthesis genes. J Bacteriol 179:5756–5767
258. Lee J, Wu J, Deng Y, Wang J, Wang C, Wang J, Chang C, Dong Y et al (2013) A cell-cell communication signal integrates quorum sensing and stress response. Nat Chem Biol 9:339–343. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1225
259. Evans K, Passador L, Srikumar R, Tsang E, Nezezon J, Poole K (1998) Influence of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux system on quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 180:5443–5447
260. Sawada I, Maseda H, Nakae T, Uchiyama H, Nomura N (2004) A quorum-sensing autoinducer enhances the *mexAB-oprM* efflux-pump expression without the MexR-mediated regulation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Immunol 48:435–439. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2004.tb03533.x
261. Balasubramanian D, Schneper L, Merighi M, Smith R, Narasimhan G, Lory S, Mathee K (2012) The regulatory repertoire of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* AmpC β-lactamase regulator AmpR includes virulence genes. PLoS One 7: e34067. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034067
262. Sugimura M, Maseda H, Hanaki H, Nakae T (2008) Macrolide antibiotic-mediated down-regulation of MexAB-OprM efflux pump expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4141–4144. doi:10.1128/aac.00511-08
263. Pamp SJ, Gjermansen M, Johansen HK, Tolker-Nielsen T (2008) Tolerance to the antimicrobial peptide colistin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms is linked to metabolically active cells, and depends on the *pmr* and *mexAB-oprM* genes. Mol Microbiol 68:223–240. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06152.x
264. Liao J, Sauer K (2012) The MerR-like transcriptional regulator BrlR contributes to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm tolerance. J Bacteriol 194:4823–4836. doi:10.1128/JB.00765-12
265. Chambers JR, Liao J, Schurr MJ, Sauer K (2014) BrlR from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is a c-di-GMP-responsive transcription factor. Mol Microbiol 92:471–487. doi:10.1111/mmi.12562
266. Gupta K, Marques CN, Petrova OE, Sauer K (2013) Antimicrobial tolerance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms is activated during an early developmental stage and requires the two-component hybrid SagS. J Bacteriol 195:4975–4987. doi:10.1128/JB.00732-13
267. Gupta K, Liao J, Petrova OE, Cherny KE, Sauer K (2014) Elevated levels of the second messenger c-di-GMP contribute to antimicrobial resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 92:488–506. doi:10.1111/mmi.12587
268. De Kievit TR, Parkins MD, Gillis RJ, Srikumar R, Ceri H, Poole K, Iglewski BH, Storey DG (2001) Multidrug efflux pumps: expression patterns and contribution to antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1761–1770. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.6.1761-1770.2001
269. Matsuo Y, Eda S, Gotoh N, Yoshihara E, Nakae T (2004) MexZ-mediated regulation of *mexXY* multidrug efflux pump expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by binding on the *mexZ-mexX* intergenic DNA. FEMS Microbiol Lett 238:23–28. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09732.x
270. Yamamoto M, Ueda A, Kudo M, Matsuo Y, Fukushima J, Nakae T, Kaneko T, Ishigatsubo Y (2009) Role of MexZ and PA5471 in transcriptional regulation of *mexXY* in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 155:3312–3321. doi:10.1099/mic.0.028993-0
271. Cuthbertson L, Nodwell JR (2013) The TetR family of regulators. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 77:440–475. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00018-13
272. Morita Y, Sobel ML, Poole K (2006) Antibiotic inducibility of the MexXY multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the antibiotic-inducible *PA5471* gene product. J Bacteriol 188:1847–1855. doi:10.1128/JB.188.5.1847-1855.2006

273. Hay T, Fraud S, Lau CH, Gilmour C, Poole K (2013) Antibiotic inducibility of the mexXY multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the MexZ anti-repressor ArmZ. PLoS One 8: e56858. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056858
274. Yano R, Nagai H, Shiba K, Yura T (1990) A mutation that enhances synthesis of σ^{32} and suppresses temperature-sensitive growth of the *rpoH15* mutant of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 172:2124–2130
275. Li K, Xu C, Jin Y, Sun Z, Liu C, Shi J, Chen G, Chen R et al (2013) SuhB is a regulator of multiple virulence genes and essential for pathogenesis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. mBio 4:e00419–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00419-13
276. Fernandez L, Gooderham WJ, Bains M, McPhee JB, Wiegand I, Hancock RE (2010) Adaptive resistance to the "last hope" antibiotics polymyxin B and colistin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by the novel two-component regulatory system ParR-ParS. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3372–3382. doi:10.1128/AAC.00242-10
277. Poole K, Gilmour C, Farha MA, Mullen E, Lau CH, Brown ED (2016) Potentiation of aminoglycoside activity in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by targeting the AmgRS envelope stress-responsive two-component system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:3509–3518. doi:10.1128/AAC.03069-15
278. McLaughlin HP, Caly DL, McCarthy Y, Ryan RP, Dow JM (2012) An orphan chemotaxis sensor regulates virulence and antibiotic tolerance in the human pathogen *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. PLoS One 7:e42205. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042205
279. Purssell A, Fruci M, Mikalauskas A, Gilmour C, Poole K (2015) EsrC, an envelope stress-regulated repressor of the *mexCD-oprJ* multidrug efflux operon in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Environ Microbiol 17:186–198. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12602
280. Shiba T, Ishiguro K, Takemoto N, Koibuchi H, Sugimoto K (1995) Purification and characterization of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* NfxB protein, the negative regulator of the *nfxB* gene. J Bacteriol 177:5872–5877
281. Monti MR, Morero NR, Miguel V, Argarana CE (2013) *nfxB* as a novel target for analysis of mutation spectra in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. PLoS One 8:e66236. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066236
282. Mandsberg LF, Ciofu O, Kirkby N, Christiansen LE, Poulsen HE, Hoiby N (2009) Antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains with increased mutation frequency due to inactivation of the DNA oxidative repair system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:2483–2491. doi:10.1128/AAC.00428-08
283. Strempel N, Neidig A, Nusser M, Geffers R, Vieillard J, Lesouhaitier O, Brenner-Weiss G, Overhage J (2013) Human host defense peptide LL-37 stimulates virulence factor production and adaptive resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. PLoS One 8: e82240. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0082240
284. Nde CW, Jang HJ, Toghrol F, Bentley WE (2009) Global transcriptomic response of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to chlorhexidine diacetate. Environ Sci Technol 43:8406–8415. doi:10.1021/es9015475
285. Köhler T, Epp SF, Curty LK, Pechere JC (1999) Characterization of MexT, the regulator of the MexE-MexF-OprN multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 181:6300–6305
286. Tian ZX, Mac Aogain M, O'Connor HF, Fargier E, Mooij MJ, Adams C, Wang YP, O'Gara F (2009) MexT modulates virulence determinants in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* independent of the MexEF-OprN efflux pump. Microb Pathog 47:237–241. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2009.08.003
287. Tian ZX, Fargier E, Mac Aogain M, Adams C, Wang YP, O'Gara F (2009) Transcriptome profiling defines a novel regulon modulated by the LysR-type transcriptional regulator MexT in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nucleic Acids Res 37:7546–7559. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp828
288. Lister PD, Wolter DJ, Hanson ND (2009) Antibacterial-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: clinical impact and complex regulation of chromosomally encoded resistance mechanisms. Clin Microbiol Rev 22:582–610. doi:10.1128/CMR.00040-09

289. Sobel ML, Neshat S, Poole K (2005) Mutations in PA2491 (*mexS*) promote MexT-dependent *mexEF-oprN* expression and multidrug resistance in a clinical strain of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 187:1246–1253. doi:10.1128/JB.187.4.1246-1253.2005
290. Fetar H, Gilmour C, Klinoski R, Daigle DM, Dean CR, Poole K (2011) *mexEF-oprN* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: regulation by the MexT activator in response to nitrosative stress and chloramphenicol. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:508–514. doi:10.1128/AAC.00830-10
291. Jin Y, Yang H, Qiao M, Jin S (2011) MexT regulates the type III secretion system through MexS and PtrC in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 193:399–410. doi:10.1128/JB.01079-10
292. Uwate M, Ichise YK, Shirai A, Omasa T, Nakae T, Maseda H (2013) Two routes of MexS-MexT-mediated regulation of MexEF-OprN and MexAB-OprM efflux pump expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Immunol 57:263–272. doi:10.1111/1348-0421.12032
293. Frisk A, Schurr JR, Wang G, Bertucci DC, Marrero L, Hwang SH, Hassett DJ, Schurr MJ (2004) Transcriptome analysis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* after interaction with human airway epithelial cells. Infect Immunol 72:5433–5438. doi:10.1128/IAI.72.9.5433-5438.2004
294. Richardot C, Juarez P, Jeannot K, Patry I, Plésiat P, Llanes C (2016) Amino acid substitutions account for most MexS alterations in clinical *nfxC* mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:2302–2310. doi:10.1128/AAC.02622-15
295. Vallet I, Diggle SP, Stacey RE, Camara M, Ventre I, Lory S, Lazdunski A, Williams P et al (2004) Biofilm formation in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: fimbrial *cup* gene clusters are controlled by the transcriptional regulator MvaT. J Bacteriol 186:2880–2890. doi:10.1128/JB.186.9.2880-2890.2004
296. Castang S, McManus HR, Turner KH, Dove SL (2008) H-NS family members function coordinately in an opportunistic pathogen. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:18947–18952. doi:10.1073/pnas.0808215105
297. Castang S, Dove SL (2012) Basis for the essentiality of H-NS family members in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 194:5101–5109. doi:10.1128/JB.00932-12
298. Köhler T, van Delden C, Curty LK, Hamzehpour MM, Pechère JC (2001) Overexpression of the MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux system affects cell-to-cell signaling in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 183:5213–5222. doi:10.1128/JB.183.18.5213-5222.2001
299. Olivares J, Alvarez-Ortega C, Linares JF, Rojo F, Köhler T, Martínez JL (2012) Overproduction of the multidrug efflux pump MexEF-OprN does not impair *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* fitness in competition tests, but produces specific changes in bacterial regulatory networks. Environ Microbiol 14:1968–1981. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2012.02727.x
300. Lee J, Attila C, Cirillo SL, Cirillo JD, Wood TK (2009) Indole and 7-hydroxyindole diminish *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* virulence. Microb Biotechnol 2:75–90. doi:10.1111/j.1751-7915.2008.00061.x
301. Mushtaq S, Ge Y, Livermore DM (2004) Doripenem versus *Pseudomonas aeruginosa in vitro*: activity against characterized isolates, mutants, and transconjugants and resistance selection potential. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3086–3092. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.8.3086-3092.2004
302. Queenan AM, Shang W, Bush K, Flamm RK (2010) Differential selection of single-step AmpC or efflux mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by using cefepime, ceftazidime, or ceftobiprole. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4092–4097. doi:10.1128/AAC.00060-10
303. Winkler ML, Papp-Wallace KM, Hujer AM, Domitrovic TN, Hujer KM, Hurless KN, Tuohy M, Hall G et al (2015) Unexpected challenges in treating multidrug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria: resistance to ceftazidime-avibactam in archived isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1020–1029. doi:10.1128/AAC.04238-14
304. Akama H, Matsuura T, Kashiwagi S, Yoneyama H, Narita S, Tsukihara T, Nakagawa A, Nakae T (2004) Crystal structure of the membrane fusion protein, MexA, of the multidrug transporter in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Biol Chem 279:25939–25942. doi:10.1074/jbc.C400164200

305. Sennhauser G, Bukowska MA, Briand C, Grutter MG (2009) Crystal structure of the multidrug exporter MexB from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Mol Biol 389:134–145. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.04.001
306. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300
307. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
308. Daury L, Orange F, Taveau JC, Verchere A, Monlezun L, Gounou C, Marreddy RK, Picard M et al (2016) Tripartite assembly of RND multidrug efflux pumps. Nat Commun 7:10731. doi:10.1038/ncomms10731
309. Yonehara R, Yamashita E, Nakagawa A (2016) Crystal structures of OprN and OprJ, outer membrane factors of multidrug tripartite efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proteins 84:759–769. doi:10.1002/prot.25022
310. Takeda S, Nakai T, Wakai Y, Ikeda F, Hatano K (2007) *In vitro* and *in vivo* activities of a new cephalosporin, FR264205, against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:826–830. doi:10.1128/AAC.00860-06
311. Hong MC, Hsu DI, Bounthavong M (2013) Ceftolozane/tazobactam: a novel antipseudomonal cephalosporin and β-lactamase-inhibitor combination. Infect Drug Resist 6:215–223. doi:10.2147/IDR.S36140
312. Eguchi K, Ueda Y, Kanazawa K, Sunagawa M, Gotoh N (2007) The mode of action of 2-(thiazol-2-ylthio)-1β-methylcarbapenems against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: the impact of outer membrane permeability and the contribution of MexAB-OprM efflux system. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 60:129–135. doi:10.1038/ja.2007.12
313. Koga T, Masuda N, Kakuta M, Namba E, Sugihara C, Fukuoka T (2008) Potent *in vitro* activity of tomopenem (CS-023) against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2849–2854. doi:10.1128/AAC.00413-08
314. Koga T, Sugihara C, Kakuta M, Masuda N, Namba E, Fukuoka T (2009) Affinity of tomopenem (CS-023) for penicillin-binding proteins in *Staphylococcus aureus, Escherichia coli*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:1238–1241. doi:10.1128/AAC.01433-08
315. Rieg S, Huth A, Kalbacher H, Kern WV (2009) Resistance against antimicrobial peptides is independent of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexAB and *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA efflux pumps. Int J Antimicrob Agents 33:174–176. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2008.07.032
316. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
317. Sonnet P, Izard D, Mullie C (2012) Prevalence of efflux-mediated ciprofloxacin and levofloxacin resistance in recent clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and its reversal by the efflux pump inhibitors 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenylalanine-arginine-β-naphthylamide. Int J Antimicrob Agents 39:77–80. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.08.005
318. Mesaros N, Glupczynski Y, Avrain L, Caceres NE, Tulkens PM, Van Bambeke F (2007) A combined phenotypic and genotypic method for the detection of Mex efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:378–386. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl504
319. Yoshida K, Nakayama K, Ohtsuka M, Kuru N, Yokomizo Y, Sakamoto A, Takemura M, Hoshino K et al (2007) MexAB-OprM specific efflux pump inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Part 7: highly soluble and *in vivo* active quaternary ammonium analogue D13-9001, a potential preclinical candidate. Bioorg Med Chem 15:7087–7097. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2007.07.039

320. Zuo Z, Weng J, Wang W (2016) Insights into the inhibitory mechanism of D13-9001 to the multidrug transporter AcrB through molecular dynamics simulations. J Phys Chem B 120:2145–2154. doi:10.1021/acs.jpcb.5b11942
321. Hirakata Y, Kondo A, Hoshino K, Yano H, Arai K, Hirotani A, Kunishima H, Yamamoto N et al (2009) Efflux pump inhibitors reduce the invasiveness of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:343–346. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.06.007
322. Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST (2015) Recent advances toward a molecular mechanism of efflux pump inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:421. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00421
323. Kuete V, Alibert-Franco S, Eyong KO, Ngameni B, Folefoc GN, Nguemeving JR, Tangmouo JG, Fotso GW et al (2011) Antibacterial activity of some natural products against bacteria expressing a multidrug-resistant phenotype. Int J Antimicrob Agents 37:156–161. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2010.10.020
324. Fadli M, Chevalier J, Saad A, Mezrioui NE, Hassani L, Pagès JM (2011) Essential oils from Moroccan plants as potential chemosensitisers restoring antibiotic activity in resistant Gram-negative bacteria. Int J Antimicrob Agents 38:325–330. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.05.005
325. Aparna V, Dineshkumar K, Mohanalakshmi N, Velmurugan D, Hopper W (2014) Identification of natural compound inhibitors for multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* using *in silico* high-throughput virtual screening and *in vitro* validation. PLoS One 9: e101840. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101840
326. Negi N, Prakash P, Gupta ML, Mohapatra TM (2014) Possible role of curcumin as an efflux pump inhibitor in multidrug resistant clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Clin Diagn Res 8:DC04–DC07. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2014/8329.4965
327. Whalen KE, Poulson-Ellestad KL, Deering RW, Rowley DC, Mincer TJ (2015) Enhancement of antibiotic activity against multidrug-resistant bacteria by the efflux pump inhibitor 3,4-dibromopyrrole-2,5-dione isolated from a *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. J Nat Prod 78:402–412. doi:10.1021/np500775e
328. Wu CM, Cao JL, Zheng MH, Ou Y, Zhang L, Zhu XQ, Song JX (2008) Effect and mechanism of andrographolide on the recovery of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* susceptibility to several antibiotics. J Int Med Res 36:178–186
329. Wang H, Meng J, Jia M, Ma X, He G, Yu J, Wang R, Bai H et al (2010) *oprM* as a new target for reversion of multidrug resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by antisense phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 60:275–282. doi:10.1111/j.1574-695X.2010.00742.x
330. Rees VE, Bulitta JB, Nation RL, Tsuji BT, Sorgel F, Landersdorfer CB (2015) Shape does matter: short high-concentration exposure minimizes resistance emergence for fluoroquinolones in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:818–826. doi:10.1093/jac/dku437
331. Chan BK, Sistrom M, Wertz JE, Kortright KE, Narayan D, Turner PE (2016) Phage selection restores antibiotic sensitivity in MDR *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Sci Rep 6: 26717. doi:10.1038/srep26717
332. Sakhtah H, Koyama L, Zhang Y, Morales DK, Fields BL, Price-Whelan A, Hogan DA, Shepard K et al (2016) The *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* efflux pump MexGHI-OpmD transports a natural phenazine that controls gene expression and biofilm development. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:E3538–3547. doi:10.1073/pnas.1600424113
333. Anandapadamanaban M, Pilstål R, Andresen C, Trewhella J, Moche M, Wallner B, Sunnerhagen M (2016) Mutation-induced population shift in the MexR conformational ensemble disengages DNA binding: a novel mechanism for MarR family derepression. Structure 24:1311–1321. doi:10.1016/j.str.2016.06.008

Chapter 15
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*

María B. Sánchez, Guillermo García-León, Alvaro Hernández, and José L. Martínez

Abstract *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* is an emerging opportunistic pathogen with an environmental origin. One of the most cumbersome characteristics of *S. maltophilia* is its natural low susceptibility to different antimicrobial agents that are currently in use in the clinical practice. Because of that, this species is considered as a prototype of intrinsically resistant microorganism. Part of its capability to resist the action of antimicrobials resides in a number of chromosomally encoded efflux pumps. Notably, overexpression of some of these efflux pumps can confer clinically relevant resistance to quinolones. This is likely the reason why, in contrast to other pathogens, no *S. maltophilia*-resistant isolates have been found presenting mutations in the genes encoding bacterial topoisomerases. Along this chapter, we describe different efflux pumps that have been so far reported in *S. maltophilia* as well as the mechanisms that allow their regulation. The clinical relevance these efflux pumps may have for the success of *S. maltophilia* in producing infections in patients is also discussed. Finally, we focus on the function that efflux pumps may have in the adaptation of *S. maltophilia* to nonclinical ecosystems, such as rhizosphere, where antimicrobial selective pressure is likely low.

Keywords *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* • Antimicrobial resistance • Drug efflux pumps • SmeABC • SmeDEF • SmeIJK • SmeYZ • SmeT

M.B. Sánchez • J.L. Martínez (✉)
Departamento de Biotecnología Microbiana, Centro Nacional de Biotecnología, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, Madrid, Spain
e-mail: jlmtnez@cnb.csic.es

G. García-León
Helmholtz-Centre for Infection Research, Braunschweig, Germany

A. Hernández
CIC biomaGUNE, San Sebastián, Guipúzcoa, Spain

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_15

15.1 Introduction

Stenotrophomonas maltophilia is an opportunistic pathogen with an environmental origin, which is considered to be a prototype of a bacterium intrinsically resistant to antimicrobial agents [1, 2]. Before the wide use of antimicrobial agents, most opportunistic pathogens were species belonging to the commensal microbiota capable of colonizing previously debilitated patients. Whereas commensals are still responsible for a large fraction of nosocomial infections, bacteria with an environmental origin, such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, or *S. maltophilia*, also constitute a problem in habitats, such as hospitals hosting immunosuppressed patients [3], patients with a basal disease or needing care after a surgery, and generally speaking, debilitated patients. This situation, in which the host response to infection is too weak to avoid a disease, allows different organisms to colonize a human host that otherwise will not be infected. In the presence of immune system deficiency, the most important line of defense consists of the use of antimicrobials, and, in this context of high antimicrobial load, only antimicrobial-resistant organisms are able to produce an infection, despite their reduced virulence. One of these types of microorganisms is *S. maltophilia*, which is not highly virulent but is an increased cause of infections in hospitals and in people suffering from cystic fibrosis [4]. The reason behind is likely its low susceptibility to antimicrobial agents currently in clinical use. Indeed, one of the risk factors for being infected by *S. maltophilia* is a previous treatment of a patient with antimicrobial drugs.

Reasons for the reduced susceptibility to different antimicrobials are multifaceted. *S. maltophilia*, as other Gram-negative non-fermenting bacteria, presents a reduced membrane permeability, which precludes the fast and easy entrance of antimicrobial agents. In addition, the chromosome of *S. maltophilia* contains several genes coding for proteins that contribute to its resistance to several drugs. Among them, it is important to highlight two β-lactamases (including a metalloenzyme) that are capable of inactivating penicillins, cephalosporins, and/or carbapenems [5, 6]; two aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme genes, *aph*(*3′*)*-IIc* encoding an aminoglycoside phosphotransferase [7] and *aac*(*6′*)*-Iz* coding for an *N*-aminoglycoside acetyltransferase [8, 9], which can inactivate most aminoglycosides; one quinolone-resistantce protein (SmQnr) [10–12]; and several efflux pumps, belonging to different families of transporters [13], which altogether constitute one of the most important mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in *S. maltophilia* [1].

Since *S. maltophilia* is not a producer of antibiotics used in clinics for treating human infections, such as β-lactams or aminoglycosides, it is intriguing to know the reasons why this bacterial species presents such a wide range of antimicrobial resistance determinants. Two possibilities (not necessarily mutually exclusive another) may explain this situation: (i) given that *S. maltophilia* colonizes the rhizosphere, it can encounter there a dense bacterial population (including antibiotic producers) and needs to present elements for avoiding the inhibitory activity of competitors; (ii) as proposed for different antimicrobial resistance determinants, their function in nature, an environment where the antimicrobial load is not high, is likely not to

provide resistance to the inhibitory action of antimicrobials [14–17]. As described below, this can be the situation of the SmeDEF efflux pump which seems to be involved in the colonization of the roots of the plants [18]. In the current chapter, we discuss the relevance of *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps for the acquisition of resistance to clinically relevant antimicrobial drugs, as well as the role these efflux pumps may have in other bacterial processes.

15.2 Characterization of Efflux Pumps in *S. maltophilia*

The efflux pump of *S. maltophilia*, SmeDEF, was described in 2000 [19]. Later on, in 2002, the efflux pump SmeABC was also described [20], and in 2008 the sequencing of complete genome of *S. maltophilia* K279a strain [13] allowed the identification of genes encoding several multidrug transporters belonging to three different superfamilies of transporters: the chromosome of *S. maltophilia* contains genes coding for eight multidrug resistance (MDR) efflux pumps belonging to resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, three efflux pumps belonging to the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), and two ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily pumps [13]. After their first identification, different studies aimed to characterize them in detail, in particular their role in antimicrobial resistance, but also their involvement in resistance to biocides as well as their role in other cellular processes, including the colonization of plant hosts and the response to stress.

15.2.1 RND Efflux Pumps

The structure of *S. maltophilia* RND efflux pumps is the same as for other members of the superfamily. These efflux pumps form a tripartite complex composed of three proteins: an inner membrane protein, an RND transporter that binds and translocates substrates, an outer membrane protein (OMP), and a membrane fusion protein (MFP), which links the outer and inner membrane proteins in the periplasmic space. In general, the genes encoding the three efflux pump proteins are located in the same operon, with some exceptions in which the operon does not contain the OMP (Fig. 15.1). In other Gram-negative bacteria, when the OMP is not encoded in the same operon, the substrates can be extruded to the periplasmic space and leave the bacteria through an OMP encoded elsewhere on the chromosome, which is recruited to form a tripartite pump. For instance, the *P. aeruginosa* MexXY efflux pump can accommodate OprM [21, 22], whose gene is located in the operon encoding MexAB-OprM [23]. Usually, located upstream and divergently transcribed from the efflux pump operon are gene(s) encoding for a transcriptional regulator protein [24] or a two-component regulatory system [20]. Expression of these efflux pumps is tightly downregulated by such regulators, and high expression levels can be achieved either in the presence of an inducer or upon mutations of the regulators.

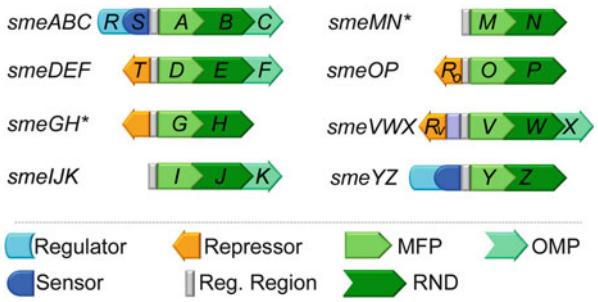


Fig. 15.1 RND operons in *S. maltophilia*. Operons containing RND genes and the genes for their local regulators are represented. The same figure is used for genes codifying for proteins with the same function, as detailed in the figure. RND genes are *smeB*, *smeE*, *smeH*, *smeJ*, *smeN*, *smeP*, *smeW*, and *smeZ*. Adjacent membrane fusion protein (MFP) genes and outer membrane protein (OMP) genes are shown. Genes encoding local regulatory proteins, as well as their DNA regulatory regions (Reg. Region) containing promoters and operator regions, are shown. *Asterisks* (*) indicate operons whose role in antimicrobial resistance has not been proven yet

Six of the eight RND efflux pumps identified in the *S. maltophilia* chromosomal sequence have been functionally characterized, SmeABC, SmeDEF, SmeIJK, SmeOP, SmeVWX, and SmeYZ (Table 15.1), while the putative role of SmeGH and SmeMN in antimicrobial resistance remains unknown. Among them, SmeDEF, SmeIJK, SmeOP, and SmeYZ, as well as the ABC efflux pump MacABCsm (see below), have shown to have a role in intrinsic resistance to different compounds (Table 15.1). The overexpression of SmeABC provides resistance to ß-lactams, aminoglycosides, and quinolones, although only the deletion of the OMP of the system, SmeC, has an effect in the susceptibility to several antimicrobial drugs [20]. This may suggest that the observed effect is not due to the efflux pump itself but of another efflux pump that can make use of SmeC for its activity in extruding antibiotics. SmeDEF has an important role in susceptibility to chloramphenicol, tetracycline, quinolones, and cotrimoxazole, as well as to biocides such as triclosan [28, 35–38]. When overexpressed, the efflux pump SmeVWX is mainly involved in acquired resistance to chloramphenicol and quinolones [28, 29]. The efflux pump SmeOP confers low susceptibility to aminoglycosides, nalidixic acid, doxycycline, and macrolides, as well as to some nonantibiotic compounds, such as carbonyl cyanide *n*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP), crystal violet, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and tetrachlorosalicylanilide. However its overexpression only alters the susceptibility to toxic compounds not used in therapy such as CCCP and tetrachlorosalicylanilide [27]. Other two efflux pumps, SmeIJK and SmeYZ, provide levofloxacin resistance when they are overexpressed [26]. Nevertheless, their substrate profile is different. While efflux pump SmeIJK overexpression affects susceptibility to aminoglycosides, ciprofloxacin, and tetracycline, SmeYZ overproduction only changes aminoglycosides' susceptibility [13].

The overexpression or the inactivation of efflux pumps affects antimicrobial susceptibility in different ways. The fact that the deletion of OMPs, such as SmeC and

Table 15.1 Functionally characterized *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps

Efflux pumps	Superfamily	Regulator (family)	Intrinsic resistance	Antimicrobial resistance	Reference
SmeABC	RND	SmeSR (two-component system)	No	Aminoglycosides, ß-lactams, and quinolones	[20]
SmeDEF	RND	SmeT (TetR)	Yes	Chloramphenicol, quinolones, and tetracyclines	[19, 25]
SmeIJK	RND	Unknown	Yes	Aminoglycosides, ciprofloxacin, and tetracycline	[13, 26]
SmeOP	RND	SmeRo (TetR)	Yes	Aminoglycosides, doxycycline, macrolides, and nalidixic acid	[27]
SmeVWX	RND	SmeRv (LysR)	No	Chloramphenicol and quinolones	[28, 29]
SmeYZ	RND	Smlt2199-2130 (two-component system)	Yes	Aminoglycosides and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole	[13, 26, 30]
EmrCABsm	MFS	EmrRsm (MarR)	No	CCCP and nalidixic acid	[31]
SmtcrA	MFS	SmqnrR (DeoR)	No	Tetracycline	[32]
SmrA	ABC	Unknown	Unknown	Doxorubicin, fluoroquinolones, and tetracycline	[33]
MacABCsm	ABC	Unknown	Yes	Aminoglycosides, macrolides, and polymyxins	[34]

TolCsm, alters the susceptibility to antimicrobial agents, together with the absence of OMP-encoding genes in the operons encoding some efflux pumps such as SmeIJK, SmeOP, and SmeYZ, suggests that such OMPs are not efflux pump specific and several pumps could use the same OMP. Actually, the deletion of *smeC*, encoded in the *smeABC* operon, affects susceptibility to several antimicrobials, whereas the deletion of the gene encoding the actual inner membrane efflux pump *smeB* does not have any relevant effect on antimicrobial susceptibility [20]. In a similar way, the *tolCsm* gene encodes an OMP and is located upstream *smeOP* in another operon, *smeRo-pcm-tolC*, which suggests that it might form part of the SmeOP efflux pump [27, 39]. Nevertheless the deletion of *tolCsm* increases the susceptibility to several compounds, without showing any correlation with the phenotype observed in a mutant lacking *smeOP* [39].

It has been recently shown that the use of antibodies targeting efflux pumps might increase *S. maltophilia* susceptibility to antimicrobials [40]. These OMPs that are shared by different efflux pumps might be good targets for such antibodies since their inactivation will potentially inhibit simultaneously the action of different efflux pumps.

15.2.2 MFS Efflux Pumps

The study of efflux pumps belonging to the other families already found in *S. maltophilia*, namely, MFS and ABC, has received less attention than in the case of RND pumps. Four MFS efflux pumps have been so far identified in the genome of this bacterial species [13, 41]. One of these, EmrCABsm, is encoded in an operon of four genes that encodes the three efflux pump components and the transcriptional regulator of the expression of the pump *emrRsm* (MarR type) transcribed in the same direction. The deletion of *emrRsm* causes the overexpression of the efflux pump, which reduces *S. maltophilia* susceptibility to nalidixic acid and CCCP [31]. This indicates that *emrRsm* encodes a repressor of *emrCABsm*. The second MFS-type efflux pump (Smlt0032) has been identified only by bioinformatics analysis, and information on its role in antimicrobial resistance remains to be confirmed [13]. The third MFS-type efflux pump, MfsA, has been associated with methyl viologen resistance. Its regulator, SoxR, is a sensor of superoxide-generating agents [41]. However, whether or not this efflux pump has a role in the resistance of *S. maltophilia* against REDOX compounds remains to be established. Sm*tcrA* is another MFS efflux pump, which is associated to tetracycline resistance. It is localized near another antimicrobial resistance gene, Sm*qnr*. Previous work shows that both genes seem to be regulated by the same regulator SmQnrR [32], although a more recent study indicated that the effect of SmQnrR on Sm*qnr* regulation is strain specific and that this repressor regulates Sm*tcrA* expression in the two *S. maltophilia* strains studied so far [42].

15.2.3 ABC Efflux Pumps

Two ABC efflux pumps, SmrA and MacABCsm, are present in *S. maltophilia* [33, 34]. The activity of the MacABCsm efflux pump is associated with reduced susceptibility to aminoglycosides, macrolides, and polymyxins. Interestingly, a mutant presenting the deletion of the OMP, *macCsm*, has a different phenotype than mutants lacking *macAB*. These data suggest that the MacABCsm efflux pump can use an alternative, still-unidentified, OMP [34], as it was reported for some of the RND-type efflux pumps (see above). The second ABC efflux pump, SmrA, has been studied only in the heterologous host *E. coli*, in which it provides resistance to fluoroquinolones, tetracycline, doxorubicin, and multiple dyes. Whether or not this efflux pump is involved in resistance to these compounds in *S. maltophilia* remains to be established [33].

15.3 Regulation of the Expression of *S. maltophilia* Efflux Pumps

Expression of efflux pumps is in general tightly controlled by both local and general regulators. A possible reason why they are expressed at low levels unless an effector is present is that their expression can entail fitness costs. This cost can be due to the waste of energy required for the synthesis and activity of these macromolecular complexes and also because efflux pumps may extrude molecules that are important for microbial physiology such as quorum-sensing signals or virulence determinants among other compounds [43–45]. As shown in Table 15.1, hypothetical regulators, belonging to different structural families, have been identified for five RND efflux pumps. Most studies are based on the *in vitro* inactivation of the regulator. In two cases [42], the efflux pumps *smeDEF* and *smeVWX*, mutations inactivating their regulators, SmeT (TetR type) and SmeRv (LysR type) that lead to the overexpression of SmeDEF and SmeVWX, respectively [28, 46], were characterized both *in vitro* and *in vivo* [28, 38, 47–52]. Another TetR-type protein (SmeRo) regulates the efflux pump SmeOP [27]. In the case of SmeABC, a two-component system seems to be responsible of its regulation [20], a situation also observed for the efflux pump SmeYZ [13].

The molecular and structural basis of the regulation of *smeDEF* has been studied in detail. Expression of this efflux pump is downregulated by the transcriptional repressor SmeT, which is encoded upstream of *smeDEF*, in its complementary DNA strand [46]. In addition to repressing *smeDEF* transcription, SmeT also downregulates *smeT* transcription [46]. Crystal structure and biochemical analyses have shown that, like other members of the TetR family of transcriptional repressors, SmeT behaves as a dimer. A pair of dimers binds to a pseudopalindromic 28 bp region that overlaps both *smeT* and *smeD* promoters [53]. Binding of SmeT to this operator region precludes the transcription of *smeT* and *smeDEF*, likely by steric hindrance impeding RNA polymerase binding to DNA (Fig. 15.2). It is to be noticed

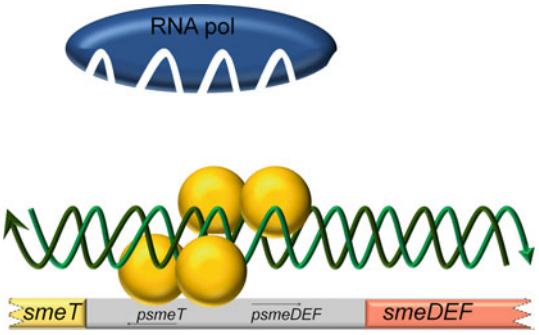


Fig. 15.2 Transcriptional repression of *smeDEF* by SmeT. Representation of a pair of dimers of the transcriptional repressor SmeT (*yellow spheres*) bound to its DNA operator region (*green double helix*). The binding of the protein impedes the *smeDEF* pump transcription since the *smeD* promoter overlaps with the repressor's operator, making impossible the RNA polymerase-DNA initiation complex. A *bar* indicating the order and position of the *smeT* and *smeDEF* genes (*yellow* and *pink*, respectively), as well as their promoters (*psmeT* and *psmeDEF*), is included

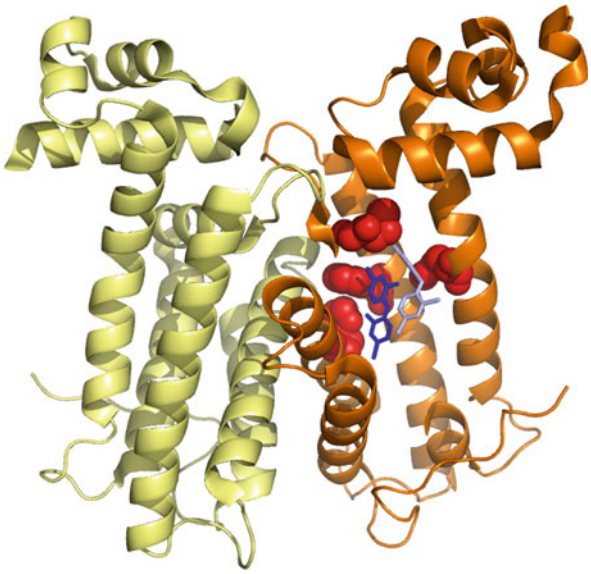


Fig. 15.3 Crystal structure of the SmeT-triclosan complex. Shown is a cartoon representation of a dimer of the transcriptional regulator SmeT (one monomer in *pale yellow* and the second one in *orange*) accommodating two molecules of the biocide triclosan (*blue* and *light blue* sticks). The residues responsible for the key interactions protein-biocide (His-67, Met-113, Phe-133, and His-167) are represented as *red spheres*

that while most studied clinical isolates overexpressing SmeDEF present mutations in *smeT*, one *smeDEF*-overexpressing clinical isolate did not present relevant changes neither in *smeT* nor in its operator sequence [47]. This result strongly suggests that other proteins besides SmeT may participate in the regulation of *smeDEF* expression.

High-level expression of SmeDEF can be achieved by mutating SmeT or by releasing its binding from its operator in the presence of a SmeT effector. It has been shown that, while antibiotics that are good substrates of the efflux pumps are not effectors of SmeT, other compounds such as biocides or flavonoids present in plant exudates can be accommodated by the SmeT binding pocket (Fig. 15.3), releasing the regulator from its operator and, consequently, allowing the induction of SmeDEF expression [18, 37, 54]. The fact that flavonoids, and not antibiotics, are good SmeT effectors suggests that the original function of SmeDEF is not necessarily the extrusion of antibiotics (see below).

15.4 Clinical Relevance of *S. maltophilia* Efflux Pumps

Most works on the substrate range and regulation of *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps have been performed *in vitro*. From these studies, we can state which efflux pumps are involved in intrinsic *S. maltophilia* resistance to antimicrobial agents (Table 15.1) and predict which ones may contribute to the acquired resistance upon their overexpression. Nevertheless there are few detailed epidemiological analyses describing mutants overexpressing these efflux pumps in clinical isolates. These studies are

hampered because, in contrast to the situation in other Gram-negative bacteria in which efflux can be inferred by determining the minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of the antimicrobials of choice in the presence and in the absence of the efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine-ß-naphthylamide, this compound does not inhibit the activity of *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps [55]. Despite this situation, functional and molecular assays have shown that overexpression of SmeDEF is common among clinical *S. maltophilia* isolates [47, 48, 56]. In addition, clinical isolates overexpressing SmeVWX have been also found, some of them presenting the same mutation in *smeRv*, which encodes the transcriptional regulator of this efflux pump that has been described for *in vitro* selected *smeVWX* overexpressing mutants [38, 50–52]. These data support the idea that *in vitro* evolution studies may help in predicting mutations appearing *in vivo* during the treatment of patients [57–60]. This could help in improving therapeutic regiments in order to avoid the emergence of antimicrobial resistance, particularly MDR, because selection by a single antimicrobial of mutants that overexpress an efflux pump will render resistance to all the antimicrobials that are substrates of such an efflux pump.

One aspect in which *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps' activity is particularly cumbersome concerns acquired resistance to quinolones. Quinolones are synthetic antimicrobials with a broad spectrum of activity. They were discovered in the 1960s while studying chloroquine for malaria treatment [61]. Afterward, it was proven that a fluoride group added to the central ring of the molecule increases the efficiency of the antimicrobial, creating the fluoroquinolones. Since there are no quinolone producers in nature, it was expected that resistance to this family of drugs would appear just through mutations in the genes encoding for their targets, the bacterial topoisomerases [62]. In fact, mutations in these genes, especially in the quinolone resistance-determining regions (QRDRs), are the main cause of high-level quinolone resistance in all studied microorganisms.

The exception to this rule is *S. maltophilia*. Different works have shown that, in sharp contrast with what happens for other bacterial species, such mutations are not found in quinolone-resistant *S. maltophilia* strains, neither in mutants selected *in vitro* nor in clinical isolates [28, 63–65]. The reason behind this situation is likely that, whereas usually overexpression of efflux pumps confers low-level resistance to quinolones in all bacterial pathogens so far studied, the overexpression of efflux pumps may confer the clinically relevant resistance in the case of *S. maltophilia*. Indeed, it has been shown that the overexpression of SmeDEF correlates with the quinolone resistance of *in vitro* selected mutants [28] and several clinical isolates overexpress this system [38, 47, 52, 56, 66]. Further, even when this efflux pump is inactivated, quinolone-resistant mutants do not present changes in the QRDR of the topoisomerases, but resistance is caused by the overexpression of yet another different efflux pump, SmeVWX [28]. It is important to notice that SmeVWX-overexpressing clinical strains presenting the same mutations in its regulator as the *in vitro* selected mutants have been reported [28, 52].

One intriguing finding is that although SmeDEF overexpression is found more frequently in both the *in vitro* obtained mutants and the clinical isolates, SmeVWX

overexpression leads to higher quinolone MICs in *S. maltophilia* [28, 52]. It is possible that, once a clinically relevant resistance is achieved, the only factor affecting the selection of one mutation over another consists of a fitness cost associated with the acquisition of each of such mutations [59, 60, 67, 68]. In this regard, it has been described that SmeDEF overexpression impairs *S. maltophilia* fitness and virulence [66]. Whether or not the effect of SmeVWX overexpression in *S. maltophilia* is similar (or eventually more drastic) remains to be established.

While efflux pumps seem to be major players in the acquisition of quinolone resistance by *S. maltophilia*, this bacterial species also contains in its genome a gene encoding a quinolone resistance protein SmQnr, which also might contribute to this resistance [11, 12]. Although the *in vitro* studies show that the SmQnr overexpression increases MICs of quinolones [11, 12], the SmQnr overexpression has not been found as the cause of resistance neither in *in vitro* selected quinolone-resistant mutants nor in clinical isolates. A reason for such situation is that in contrast to the overexpression of *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps, the SmQnr overexpression renders only a low-level quinolone resistance [28, 52]. We can then conclude that the overexpression of either SmeDEF or SmeVWX is the only known mechanism of quinolone resistance in *S. maltophilia*, which is present after the *in vitro* selection of quinolone-resistant mutants, and has been described in clinical isolates of this bacterial species [28, 52, 69].

15.5 *S. maltophilia* Efflux Pumps: More Than Antimicrobial Resistance Determinants

Even though the majority of studies related to efflux pumps explore their role in antimicrobial resistance, it is known that functions of MDR pumps are very diverse [14]. It has been shown that, besides antibiotics, efflux pumps can extrude a huge variety of compounds like heavy metals [70], organic solvents [71], dyes [72], detergents [25], bile salts [73], biocides [36], quorum-sensing signals [43–45], or plant-produced compounds [74–77]. However, little is known about functions that *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps have in dealing with the behavior of this microorganism in its natural habitat.

Some recent works begin to address this issue; SmeDEF, for example, is involved in the colonization of plant roots by *S. maltophilia* [28]. Plant-produced flavonoids can bind to SmeT, derepressing *smeDEF* expression. They are bona fide effectors regulating *smeDEF* expression, since they specifically induce this pump and not other *S. maltophilia* efflux pumps. Consistent with these findings, the deletion of *smeE* impairs *S. maltophilia* colonization of plant roots. These results show that one original function of SmeDEF is the colonization of plant roots, and only in clinical settings the quinolone resistance is manifested as a function of this efflux pump, being a good example of exaptation, an evolutionary process in which a

change of function is achieved by an environmental shift, not by a genetic change [17, 78].

Not only has SmeDEF a role in the interaction of *S. maltophilia* with plants, but SmeVWX might also be somehow related. The diffusible signal factor (DSF) is a quorum-sensing molecule of fatty acid nature that was first detected in *Xanthomonas campestris* [79]. This molecule is also present in *S. maltophilia* and is involved in the regulation of the expression of numerous genes directly or indirectly involved in plant growth promotion and biocontrol, including antimicrobial resistance genes such as SmeW [80]. When the gene encoding the DSF synthase, *rpfF*, is deleted, the *smeW* expression is downregulated, indicating that SmeW is an efflux pump that may also be somehow involved in colonization of plants by *S. maltophilia*, although further studies are needed to address this hypothesis. DSF also regulates chaperone biosynthetic genes and therefore the stress resistance [80], establishing an indirect link between SmeVWX efflux pump and stress response.

SmeIJK operon contains two RND-type transporters (SmeJ and SmeK) and is constitutively expressed in the absence of antimicrobial pressure, indicating that antimicrobial resistance is not likely the main function of this pump. A recent study showed a direct relationship among the SmeIJK efflux pump, the cell envelope integrity, and the envelope stress response mediated by the sigma factor RpoE [81]. When *smeIJK* is deleted, *S. maltophilia* is more susceptible to hyposmolarity and to membrane-damaging agents (MDAs) such as sodium dodecyl sulfate or Triton X-100. In addition, the loss of SmeIJK activates the *rpoE* regulon. This regulon can also be activated in the presence of MDAs, and this activation further upregulates SmeIJK expression. In the presence of antimicrobials that are known substrates of SmeIJK efflux pump, *smeIJK* expression is not increased, further confirming the main function of SmeIJK to be a part of the *S. maltophilia* envelope stress responses via RpoE [81]. Another pump with a known function in *S. maltophilia* envelope stress responses is the ABC-type efflux pump, MacABCsm [34]. This pump is also constitutively expressed, and besides envelope stress responses, it also has a role in oxidative tolerance and biofilm formation.

S. maltophilia is an opportunistic pathogen with increasing relevance in nosocomial infections [4]; however, its natural habitats are water and soil, where this microorganism can colonize all parts of plants, including the whole endosphere [82]. As stated previously, little is known about the role of efflux pumps of *S. maltophilia* in the natural environment, but with this natural origin, it is predicted that the majority of efflux pumps should display different functions in these habitats. The interest in knowing the original functions of efflux pumps is increasing, so it is expected that, in the next years, more natural functions for these antimicrobial resistance determinants will be deciphered.

Acknowledgments Work in the authors' laboratory is supported by grants from the Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness (BIO2014-54507-R), from the Madrid Autonomous Community (S2010/BMD2414 (PROMPT)), from the Instituto de Salud Carlos III (Spanish Network for Research on Infectious Diseases (REIPI RD12/0015)), and from the European Union (HEALTH-F3-2011-282004 (EVOTAR)).

References

1. Sánchez MB, Hernández A, Martínez JL (2009) *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* drug resistance. Future Microbiol 4:655–660. doi:10.2217/fmb.09.45
2. Sánchez MB (2015) Antibiotic resistance in the opportunistic pathogen *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Front Microbiol 6:658. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00658
3. Quinn JP (1998) Clinical problems posed by multiresistant nonfermenting Gram-negative pathogens. Clin Infect Dis 27(Suppl 1):S117–S124. doi:10.1086/514912
4. Brooke JS (2012) *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*: an emerging global opportunistic pathogen. Clin Microbiol Rev 25:2–41. doi:10.1128/CMR.00019-11
5. Walsh TR, Macgowan AP, Bennett, P.M. (1997). Sequence analysis and enzyme kinetics of the L2 serine β-lactamase from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:1460–1464.
6. Avison MB, Higgins CS, Ford PJ, von Heldreich CJ, Walsh TR, Bennett PM (2002) Differential regulation of L1 and L2 β-lactamase expression in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 49:387–389. doi:10.1093/jac/49.2.387
7. Okazaki A, Avison MB (2007) Aph(3′)-IIc, an aminoglycoside resistance determinant from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:359–360. doi:10.1128/AAC.00795-06
8. Lambert T, Ploy MC, Denis F, Courvalin P (1999) Characterization of the chromosomal *aac*(6′)-*Iz* gene of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2366–2371
9. Li X-Z, Zhang L, McKay GA, Poole K (2003) Role of the acetyltransferase AAC(6′)-Iz modifying enzyme in aminoglycoside resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:803–811. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg148
10. Sánchez MB, Hernández A, Rodríguez-Martínez JM, Martínez-Martínez L, Martínez JL (2008) Predictive analysis of transmissible quinolone resistance indicates *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* as a potential source of a novel family of Qnr determinants. BMC Microbiol 8:148. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-8-148
11. Shimizu K, Kikuchi K, Sasaki T, Takahashi N, Ohtsuka M, Ono Y, Hiramatsu K (2008) Sm*qnr*, a new chromosome-carried quinolone resistance gene in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3823–3825. doi:10.1128/AAC.00026-08
12. Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2010) SmQnr contributes to intrinsic resistance to quinolones in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:580–581. doi:10.1128/AAC.00496-09
13. Crossman LC, Gould VC, Dow JM, Vernikos GS, Okazaki A, Sebaihia M, Saunders D, Arrowsmith C et al (2008) The complete genome, comparative and functional analysis of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* reveals an organism heavily shielded by drug resistance determinants. Genome Biol 9:R74. doi:10.1186/gb-2008-9-4-r74
14. Martínez JL, Sánchez MB, Martínez-Solano L, Hernández A, Garmendia L, Fajardo A, Alvarez-Ortega C (2009) Functional role of bacterial multidrug efflux pumps in microbial natural ecosystems. FEMS Microbiol Rev 33:430–449. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00157.x
15. Martínez JL, Fajardo A, Garmendia L, Hernández A, Linares JF, Martinez-Solano L, Sánchez MB (2009) A global view of antibiotic resistance. FEMS Microbiol Rev 33:44–65. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00142.x
16. Fajardo A, Linares JF, Martinez JL (2009) Towards an ecological approach to antibiotics and antibiotic resistance genes. Clin Microbiol Infect 15(Suppl 1):14–16. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2008.02688.x
17. Baquero F, Alvarez-Ortega C, Martínez JL (2009) Ecology and evolution of antibiotic resistance. Environ Microbiol Rep 1:469–476. doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2009.00053.x
18. García-León G, Hernández A, Hernando-Amado S, Alavi P, Berg G, Martínez JL (2014) A function of SmeDEF, the major quinolone resistance determinant of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*, is the colonization of the roots of the plants. Appl Environ Microbiol 80:4559–4565. doi:10.1128/AEM.01058-14

19. Alonso A, Martínez JL (2000) Cloning and characterization of SmeDEF, a novel multidrug efflux pump from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3079–3086. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.11.3079-3086.2000
20. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (2002) SmeC, an outer membrane multidrug efflux protein of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:333–343. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.2.333-343.2002
21. Mine T, Morita Y, Kataoka A, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (1999) Expression in *Escherichia coli* of a new multidrug efflux pump, MexXY, from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:415–417
22. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nishino T (2000) Contribution of the MexX-MexY-OprM efflux system to intrinsic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2242–2246. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.9.2242-2246.2000
23. Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Poole K, Yamagishi J, Nishino T (1995) The outer membrane protein OprM of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is encoded by *oprK* of the *mexA-mexB-oprK* multidrug resistance operon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:2567–2569. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.11.2567
24. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2002) Regulation of bacterial drug export systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:671–701. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.4.671-701.2002
25. Zhang L, Li X-Z, Poole K (2001) SmeDEF multidrug efflux pump contributes to intrinsic multidrug resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3497–3503. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3497-3503.2001
26. Gould VC, Okazaki A, Avison MB (2013) Coordinate hyperproduction of SmeZ and SmeJK efflux pumps extends drug resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:655–657. doi:10.1128/AAC.01020-12
27. Lin CW, Huang YW, Hu RM, Yang TC (2014) SmeOP-TolCsm efflux pump contributes to the multidrug resistance of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2405–2408. doi:10.1128/AAC.01974-13
28. García-León G, Salgado F, Oliveros JC, Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2014) Interplay between intrinsic and acquired resistance to quinolones in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Environ Microbiol 16:1282–1296. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12408
29. Chen CH, Huang CC, Chung TC, Hu RM, Huang YW, Yang TC (2011) Contribution of resistance-nodulation-division efflux pump operon *smeU1-V-W-U2-X* to multidrug resistance of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:5826–5833. doi:10.1128/AAC.00317-11
30. Lin YT, Huang YW, Chen SJ, Chang CW, Yang TC (2015) SmeYZ efflux pump of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* contributes to drug resistance, virulence-related characteristics, and virulence to mice. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4067–4073. doi:10.1128/aac.00372-15
31. Huang YW, Hu RM, Chu FY, Lin HR, Yang TC (2013) Characterization of a major facilitator superfamily (MFS) tripartite efflux pump EmrCABsm from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:2498–2505. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt250
32. Chang YC, Tsai MJ, Huang YW, Chung TC, Yang TC (2011) SmQnrR, a DeoR-type transcriptional regulator, negatively regulates the expression of Sm*qnr* and Sm*crA* in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1024–1028. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr049
33. Al-Hamad A, Upton M, Burnie J (2009) Molecular cloning and characterization of SmrA, a novel ABC multidrug efflux pump from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:731–734. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp271
34. Lin YT, Huang YW, Liou RS, Chang YC, Yang TC (2014) MacABCsm, an ABC-type tripartite efflux pump of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* involved in drug resistance, oxidative and envelope stress tolerances and biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:3221–3226. doi:10.1093/jac/dku317
35. Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2015) The efflux pump SmeDEF contributes to trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4347–4348. doi:10.1128/AAC.00714-15

36. Sánchez P, Moreno E, Martínez JL (2005) The biocide triclosan selects *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* mutants that overproduce the SmeDEF multidrug efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:781–782. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.2.781-782.2005
37. Hernández A, Ruiz FM, Romero A, Martínez JL (2011) The binding of triclosan to SmeT, the repressor of the multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF, induces antibiotic resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS Pathog 7:e1002103. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002103
38. Alonso A, Martínez JL (2001) Expression of multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF by clinical isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1879–1881. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.6.1879-1881.2001
39. Huang YW, Hu RM, Yang TC (2013) Role of the *pcm-tolCsm* operon in the multidrug resistance of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1987–1993. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt148
40. Al-Hamad A, Burnie J, Upton M (2011) Enhancement of antibiotic susceptibility of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* using a polyclonal antibody developed against an ABC multidrug efflux pump. Can J Microbiol 57:820–828. doi:10.1139/w11-076
41. Srijaruskul K, Charoenlap N, Namchaiw P, Chattrakarn S, Giengkam S, Mongkolsuk S, Vattanaviboon P (2015) Regulation by SoxR of *mfsA*, which encodes a major facilitator protein involved in paraquat resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS One 10:e0123699. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0123699
42. Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2015) Regulation of Sm*qnr* expression by Sm*qnrR* is strain-specific in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2913–2914. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv196
43. Evans K, Passador L, Srikumar R, Tsang E, Nezezon J, Poole K (1998) Influence of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux system on quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 180:5443–5447
44. Köhler T, van Delden C, Curty LK, Hamzehpour MM, Pechère JC (2001) Overexpression of the MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux system affects cell-to-cell signaling in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 183:5213–5222. doi:10.1128/JB.183.18.5213-5222.2001
45. Olivares J, Alvarez-Ortega C, Linares JF, Rojo F, Köhler T, Martínez JL (2012) Overproduction of the multidrug efflux pump MexEF-OprN does not impair *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* fitness in competition tests, but produces specific changes in bacterial regulatory networks. Environ Microbiol 14:1968–1981. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2012.02727.x
46. Sánchez P, Alonso A, Martínez JL (2002) Cloning and characterization of SmeT, a repressor of the *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:3386–3393. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.11.3386-3393.2002
47. Sánchez P, Alonso A, Martínez JL (2004) Regulatory regions of *smeDEF* in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* strains expressing different amounts of the multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2274–2276. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2274-2276.2004
48. Chang LL, Chen HF, Chang CY, Lee TM, Wu WJ (2004) Contribution of integrons, and SmeABC and SmeDEF efflux pumps to multidrug resistance in clinical isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:518–521. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh094
49. Gould IM (2010) Coping with antibiotic resistance: the impending crisis. Int J Antimicrob Agents 36(Suppl 3):S1–S2. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(10)00497-8
50. Cho HH, Sung JY, Kwon KC, Koo SH (2012) Expression of Sme efflux pumps and multilocus sequence typing in clinical isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Ann Lab Med 32:38–43. doi:10.3343/alm.2012.32.1.38
51. Liaw SJ, Lee YL, Hsueh PR (2010) Multidrug resistance in clinical isolates of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*: roles of integrons, efflux pumps, phosphoglucomutase (SpgM), and melanin and biofilm formation. Int J Antimicrob Agents 35:126–130. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.09.015
52. García-León G, Ruiz de Alegria Puig C, Garcia de la Fuente C, Martínez-Martínez L, Martínez JL, Sánchez MB (2015) High-level quinolone resistance is associated with the overexpression

of *smeVWX* in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* clinical isolates. Clin Microbiol Infect 21:464–467. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2015.01.007
53. Hernández A, Mate MJ, Sánchez-Diaz PC, Romero A, Rojo F, Martínez JL (2009) Structural and functional analysis of SmeT, the repressor of the *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF. J Biol Chem 284:14428–14438. doi:10.1074/jbc.M809221200
54. Sánchez MB, Decorosi F, Viti C, Oggioni MR, Martinez JL, Hernández A (2015) Predictive studies suggest that the risk for the selection of antibiotic resistance by biocides is likely low in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS One 10:e0132816. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0132816
55. Sánchez P, Le U, Martínez JL (2003) The efflux pump inhibitor Phe-Arg-β-naphthylamide does not abolish the activity of the *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* SmeDEF multidrug efflux pump. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:1042–1045. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg181
56. Gould VC, Avison MB (2006) SmeDEF-mediated antimicrobial drug resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* clinical isolates having defined phylogenetic relationships. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:1070–1076. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl106
57. Barlow M, Hall BG (2002) Predicting evolutionary potential: *in vitro* evolution accurately reproduces natural evolution of the TEM β-lactamase. Genetics 160:823–832
58. Hall BG (2004) Predicting the evolution of antibiotic resistance genes. Nat Rev Microbiol 2:430–435. doi:10.1038/nrmicro888
59. Martínez JL, Baquero F, Andersson DI (2007) Predicting antibiotic resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 5:958–965. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1796
60. Martínez JL, Baquero F, Andersson DI (2011) Beyond serial passages: new methods for predicting the emergence of resistance to novel antibiotics. Curr Opin Pharmacol 11:439–445. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2011.07.005
61. Deitz WH, Bailey JH, Froelich EJ (1963) *In vitro* antibacterial properties of nalidixic acid, a new drug active against Gram-negative organisms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother (Bethesda) 161:583–587
62. Hernández A, Sánchez MB, Martínez JL (2011) Quinolone resistance: much more than predicted. Front Microbiol 2:22. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2011.00022
63. Ribera A, Domenech-Sanchez A, Ruiz J, Benedi VJ, Jimenez de Anta MT, Vila J (2002) Mutations in *gyrA* and *parC* QRDRs are not relevant for quinolone resistance in epidemiological unrelated *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* clinical isolates. Microb Drug Resist 8:245–251. doi:10.1089/10766290260469499
64. Valdezate S, Vindel A, Echeita A, Baquero F, Cantó R (2002) Topoisomerase II and IV quinolone resistance-determining regions in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* clinical isolates with different levels of quinolone susceptibility. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:665–671. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.3.665-671.2002
65. Valdezate S, Vindel A, Saez-Nieto JA, Baquero F, Cantó R (2005) Preservation of topoisomerase genetic sequences during *in vivo* and *in vitro* development of high-level resistance to ciprofloxacin in isogenic *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* strains. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:220–223. doi:10.1093/jac/dki182
66. Alonso A, Morales G, Escalante R, Campanario E, Sastre L, Martínez JL (2004) Overexpression of the multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF impairs *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* physiology. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:432–434. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh074
67. Andersson DI, Hughes D (2011) Persistence of antibiotic resistance in bacterial populations. FEMS Microbiol Rev 35:901–911. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00289.x
68. Martínez JL, Coque TM, Baquero F (2015) What is a resistance gene? Ranking risk in resistomes. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:116–123. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3399
69. Pak TR, Altman DR, Attie O, Sebra R, Hamula CL, Lewis M, Deikus G, Newman LC et al (2015) Whole-genome sequencing identifies emergence of a quinolone resistance mutation in a case of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* bacteremia. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:7117–7120. doi:10.1128/AAC.01723-15
70. Nies DH (2003) Efflux-mediated heavy metal resistance in prokaryotes. FEMS Microbiol Rev 27:313–339. doi:10.1016/S0168-6445(03)00048-2

71. Ramos JL, Duque E, Gallegos MT, Godoy P, Ramos-Gonzalez MI, Rojas A, Teran W, Segura A (2002) Mechanisms of solvent tolerance in Gram-negative bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 56:743–768. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.56.012302.161038
72. DeMarco CE, Cushing LA, Frempong-Manso E, Seo SM, Jaravaza TA, Kaatz GW (2007) Efflux-related resistance to norfloxacin, dyes, and biocides in bloodstream isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3235–3239. doi:10.1128/AAC.00430-07
73. Buckley AM, Webber MA, Cooles S, Randall LP, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2006) The AcrAB-TolC efflux system of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium plays a role in pathogenesis. Cell Microbiol 8:847–856. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2005.00671.x
74. Palumbo JD, Kado CI, Phillips DA (1998) An isoflavonoid-inducible efflux pump in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is involved in competitive colonization of roots. J Bacteriol 180:3107–3113
75. Burse A, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2004) NorM, an *Erwinia amylovora* multidrug efflux pump involved in *in vitro* competition with other epiphytic bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 70:693–703. doi:10.1128/AEM.70.2.693-703.2004
76. Dixon RA (2001) Natural products and plant disease resistance. Nature 411:843–847. doi:10.1038/35081178
77. Espinosa-Urgel M, Kolter R, Ramos JL (2002) Root colonization by *Pseudomonas putida*: love at first sight. Microbiology 148:341–343. doi:10.1099/00221287-148-2-341
78. Gould SJ, Vrba S (1982) Exaptation: a missing term in the science of form. Paleobiology 8:4–15
79. Barber CE, Tang JL, Feng JX, Pan MQ, Wilson TJ, Slater H, Dow JM, Williams P et al (1997) A novel regulatory system required for pathogenicity of *Xanthomonas campestris* is mediated by a small diffusible signal molecule. Mol Microbiol 24:555–566. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.3721736.x
80. Alavi P, Muller H, Cardinale M, Zachow C, Sanchez MB, Martinez JL, Berg G (2013) The DSF quorum sensing system controls the positive influence of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* on plants. PLoS One 8:e67103. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0067103
81. Huang YW, Liou RS, Lin YT, Huang HH, Yang TC (2014) A linkage between SmeIJK efflux pump, cell envelope integrity, and σ^E-mediated envelope stress response in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS One 9:e111784. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0111784
82. Zhu B, Liu H, Tian WX, Fan XY, Li B, Zhou XP, Jin GL, Xie GL (2012) Genome sequence of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* RR-10, isolated as an endophyte from rice root. J Bacteriol 194:1280–1281. doi:10.1128/JB.06702-11

Chapter 16
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in *Burkholderia*

Viola Camilla Scoffone, Tom Coenye, Giovanna Riccardi, and Silvia Buroni

Abstract The genus *Burkholderia* includes more than 90 species able to colonize different environments and characterized by a versatile metabolism. Some members of the *Burkholderia* genus are opportunistic pathogens, especially for immunocompromised and cystic fibrosis patients. Of note, they show a high level of intrinsic drug resistance, and many genes encoding virulence factors were identified in their genomes. Main contributors to antimicrobial resistance of these bacteria are efflux pump proteins which span the cytoplasmic and outer membranes. These systems are able to recognize and extrude very dissimilar compounds, thus rendering the antimicrobial therapy challenging. A detailed description of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) transporter superfamily, which is the most represented in Gram-negative bacteria such as *Burkholderia* spp., is given. This includes the distribution of RND-encoding genes in the various *Burkholderia* spp. genomes and the list of the principal RND pumps in *B. cenocepacia*, *B. vietnamiensis*, *B. pseudomallei*, *B. mallei* and *B. thailandensis*. The clinical significance of RND efflux transporters in *Burkholderia* spp. and relevant existing efflux pump inhibitors is also discussed.

Keywords *Burkholderia* • *Burkholderia cepacia* complex • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pumps • RND

16.1 Introduction

Currently the genus *Burkholderia* consists of more than 90 formally described species and a large number of candidate species [1–4]. *Burkholderia* species are Gram-negative bacteria occurring in very different environments and possessing very

V.C. Scoffone • G. Riccardi • S. Buroni (✉)
Dipartimento di Biologia e Biotecnologie "L. Spallanzani", Università degli Studi di Pavia, Pavia, Italy
e-mail: silvia.buroni@unipv.it

T. Coenye
Laboratory of Pharmaceutical Microbiology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_16

diverse metabolisms; they can be found in pristine and contaminated soils, in plant rhizospheres and phytosphere, in invertebrate intestinal tracts and in the human respiratory tract [5–7]. The metabolic versatility of these species is partially due to their large genomes that are among the largest bacterial genomes known, with sizes spanning from 7 to 9 Mb [8]. These large genomes consist of two to three different chromosomes and, in some species such as *Burkholderia cenocepacia*, also of plasmids [9]. Most members of the *Burkholderia* genus are pathogens characterized by well-known drug resistance and virulence factors [10, 11]. Among various mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance, drug efflux pumps play an important role in *Burkholderia* spp. In this chapter, we first describe the major features of several species of *Burkholderia* of public health concern and then provide a review of the current status on the role of drug efflux pumps in drug resistance in these species.

16.2 The Genus *Burkholderia*

16.2.1 Burkholderia cepacia *Complex*

Members of the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex (Bcc) bacteria share a high level (>97.5 %) of 16S rRNA gene sequence similarity and moderate (30–60 %) DNA-DNA hybridization values. They are characterized by very different biological features making them both a friend and a foe to humans [12]. Bcc bacteria have large genomes (7.5–8.5 Mb) with a G+C base composition of approximately 67 %, and they are characterized by multiple replicons, providing them with exceptional metabolic capacities [13]. Currently, Bcc has been dissected into more than 20 species, but all available data demonstrated that there is still a large number of unnamed Bcc species. From old and new classification techniques, it is clear that Bcc bacteria constitute a genotypic continuum in which separated entities, called species, have only developed in the last years. New methods are better than the traditional 16S rRNA-based approach, as they analyse a larger part of the genome with a higher resolution in order to precisely discriminate closely related bacteria [13].

Presently, the complex consists of more than 20 genetically closely related species, isolated from human infections, as well as from natural environments [14–16]. Many members of the Bcc are opportunistic pathogens particularly dangerous for immunocompromised individuals and cystic fibrosis patients. Several Bcc species are transmissible from one cystic fibrosis patient to another, thus causing epidemic outbreaks [17–19]. Among Bcc bacteria, *B. cenocepacia* and *B. multivorans* predominate in cystic fibrosis, accounting for 85–97 % of all Bcc infections [14].

B. cenocepacia is one of the most dangerous pathogens in cystic fibrosis, and infection with this organism is associated with reduced survival and a high risk of developing fatal cepacia syndrome [20, 21]. Research on the pathogenicity of Bcc bacteria is focused on *B. cenocepacia* because of the preponderance of epidemic strains and because the first Bcc genome sequenced was that from *B. cenocepacia*

J2315 [9, 22]. The latter was isolated from a cystic fibrosis patient and is a member of the epidemic ET12 lineage, which is responsible for infecting many patients in Canada and the United Kingdom. The *B. cenocepacia* J2315 genome of 8.06 Mb consists of three circular chromosomes plus a plasmid [9]. It contains 14 genomic islands not found in other *Burkholderia* spp. [9]. In the evolution of the ET12 lineage, the exchange of genomic islands was shown as crucial, introducing features necessary for the survival and for the pathogenesis in the cystic fibrosis lung. In particular, J2315 strain has developed increased resistance to many antimicrobials [23], and the genome sequencing showed that it contains drug resistance determinants in genomic islands, underlining the important role of a horizontal transfer [9]. Comparative genomic studies highlighted that gain of functions through horizontal transfer and loss of functions via mutations were necessary for J2315 strain to sustain the growth and persistence in cystic fibrosis infections [9].

Pharmacological treatment of Bcc infections is very difficult due to the high intrinsic and acquired resistance of most strains to a broad range of antimicrobial drugs. Such resistance is due to various mechanisms, including reduced permeability, changes in lipopolysaccharide structure, the presence of numerous multidrug efflux pumps, inducible chromosomal β-lactamases and altered penicillin-binding proteins [24]. Furthermore, Bcc bacteria are able to form biofilms that contribute to increase the survival in the cystic fibrosis lung environment protecting bacteria from antimicrobials [24]. In this scenario, the treatment of Bcc-infected patients should be based on a combination therapy driven by antimicrobial susceptibility tests, with two or three antimicrobial agents that function synergistically.

16.2.2 Burkholderia pseudomallei

B. pseudomallei is a saprophytic intracellular opportunistic pathogen that multiplies within macrophages. It causes melioidosis, a disease characterized by sepsis, pneumonia and abscess formation in almost any organ. It is endemic in tropical and subtropical regions [25–27]. *B. pseudomallei* is a potential bioterrorism agent and should be manipulated in biosafety level 3 (BSL-3) laboratories only. The genome of *B. pseudomallei* has been sequenced and found to comprise two chromosomes of 4.07 Mb and 3.17 Mb, respectively [28]. The larger chromosome contains genes associated with core function such as cell growth and metabolism, while the smaller one carries genes for accessory functions and for adaptation and survival in different environments. Approximately 6 % of the genome is constituted by putative genomic islands, probably derived from horizontal gene transfer, but it is not known if these regions are involved in pathogenesis [29]. Using multilocus sequence typing to study the molecular epidemiology of *B. pseudomallei*, a high level of genetic recombination was hypothesized [30]. From the comparison of *B. pseudomallei* and *B. mallei* (see below), it seems that the latter derived from a single clone of the former through a “genomic down-sizing” [29].

The clinical symptoms of melioidosis are multifarious, ranging from acute sepsis to chronic recurrent infections as well as disease without clinical symptoms. These different aspects are due to a combination of infecting dose, type of infection, host risk factors and still unknown bacterial virulence determinants [27]. If the diagnosis is not rapid, and without appropriate antimicrobial treatment, the mortality rate is ~40 % and can increase to >90 % in subjects with septic shock [26]. The disease affects at-risk patients, like those suffering from cystic fibrosis [28, 29, 31, 32], non-cystic fibrosis bronchiectasis [33] and also diabetes.

Infections caused by *B. pseudomallei* are characterized by particular morbidity and mortality. Therapy is extensive and divided in many phases: parenteral (ceftazidime, amoxicillin-clavulanic acid or meropenem) and oral (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole).

The resistance mechanisms documented in *B. pseudomallei* are the modification of the cell envelope constituents to decrease the cell permeability, efflux pump activation and modification or deletion of target sites [34]. Moreover, other factors that contribute to antimicrobial resistance are the biofilm formation like in Bcc strains [35], the intracellular and non-replicative metabolic state [36] and growth under stress conditions [37].

16.2.3 Burkholderia mallei

B. mallei, an obligate mammalian pathogen, is a non-motile, facultative intracellular bacterium known as the etiologic agent of glanders. *B. mallei* infection can be chronic or acute: in the first case, the clinical symptoms are mucopurulent nasal discharge, lung lesions and nodules involving the liver and spleen, while the acute infection results in high fever and emaciation, with ulceration of the nasal septum, accompanied by haemorrhagic discharge [38]. Rarely, *B. mallei* can infect humans, including laboratory workers and those in contact with infected animals. Bacteria enter the body through the eyes, nose, mouth or wounds in the skin. Human symptoms are initial onset of fever, rigors and malaise and rapid onset of pneumonia, bacteraemia, pustules and abscesses, with death coming in 7–10 days without antimicrobial treatment. Ninety-five percent of untreated infections and 50 % of antimicrobial-treated cases are fatal [38]. *B. mallei* is highly infectious in the aerosol form, and only few bacteria are required to establish the infection, thus rendering it a potential biological threat agent. The use of this bacterium is confined to BSL-3 laboratories.

The genome of the *B. mallei* comprises two circular chromosomes (5.8 Mb) and a G+C content of 69 % [39]. The comparison with the closely related species *B. pseudomallei* and *B. thailandensis* reveals a significant similarity, with 99 % identity between the conserved genes in *B. pseudomallei*, even if *B. mallei* contains approximately 1.41 Mb less DNA than *B. pseudomallei* [39]. It is probable that *B. mallei* evolved from a single strain of *B. pseudomallei* after a colonization of an equine-like ancestral host [40].

The evolution was a result of intergenic sequence (IS)-mediated gene loss and genomic recombination [39, 41]. The IS intervention was found in diverse symbionts

and obligate pathogens, suggesting an elaborated genome transition during the initial bacterial evolution after establishing constant association with the host. The structural flexibility is the major feature of *B. mallei* genome in order to adapt to multiple distinct mammalian hosts and to increase the ability to escape the adaptive immune responses.

Many *B. mallei* strains show resistance to a high number of antimicrobial agents; in fact the genome contains at least 33 genes involved in the drug resistance [39]. *B. pseudomallei* is resistant to macrolide and aminoglycoside antibiotics because of the presence of multidrug efflux pumps, while *B. mallei* shows susceptibility to these drugs. In *B. mallei*, the 50 kb region where these genes are located in *B. pseudomallei* genome is absent [39].

16.2.4 Burkholderia thailandensis

B. thailandensis is a soil saprophyte common to tropical and subtropical regions, and it is used, as generally considered non-pathogenic, for antimicrobial and vaccine studies because it can be manipulated in BSL-2 laboratories. It is closely related to *B. pseudomallei*, and only occasionally it is reported to cause human disease in association with traumatic event or reduced immune competence [42].

B. thailandensis and *B. pseudomallei* diverged from a common ancestor about 47 million years ago, and the two species show a high level of 16S rRNA sequence similarity [43]. Their genomes are highly syntenic and approximately 85 % of their genes are conserved, with only four large inversions. It has been demonstrated that the use of live *B. thailandensis* expressing capsular polysaccharide on *B. pseudomallei* induces protective responses [44]. This result revealed the importance of capsular polysaccharides in the stimulation of immune response against *B. pseudomallei* and the efficacy of *B. thailandensis* E555 strain as potential vaccine in protecting against melioidosis [44].

16.3 Drug Efflux Pumps

Efflux pumps are considered among the three principal causes of drug resistance in bacteria, together with drug-modifying enzymes and alterations of the antimicrobial target [45]. Efflux pumps are able to extrude chemically very different compounds (including cationic dyes, detergents, solvents and antimicrobials) out of the cell, thus preventing these compounds from reaching their target [46].

Efflux pumps can be divided into five major families/superfamilies: ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily [47], the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family [48], the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) [49] and the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family [50]. The ABC superfamily is the only one that uses ATP as the energy source [51], while the others obtain energy through the proton motive force. All the families are

found in bacteria, including pathogens [52]. Here we will focus on RND efflux transporters, as the members belonging to this super family are the principal mediators of multidrug resistance in Gram-negative bacteria, including *Burkholderia* spp. [53].

RND efflux transporters are good examples of the typical translocators of Gram-negatives, being composed of three proteins: an inner membrane protein; a membrane fusion protein, located in the periplasm; and an outer membrane protein [47, 54]. These components span the Gram-negative membranes, thus allowing the translocation of different kind of molecules from the outer leaflet of the inner membrane to the outside of the cell.

While the other families of efflux transporters can be composed of only one unit or form similar three-component complexes, it is thought that RND members cooperate with other transporters to deliver their substrates through their periplasmic and outer membrane proteins [55]. For example, in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, the TetA efflux pump has been shown to work in concert with MexAB-OprM and enable the resistance to tetracycline higher in the presence of both efflux pumps [56].

The regulation of the expression of these systems is at the transcriptional level and involves DNA-binding proteins acting as repressors or activators that, in turn, sense the presence of various compounds (including the ones that are translocated by the efflux pump). As an example, the crystal structures of AcrAB-TolC of *Escherichia coli* [57–59] and of its regulator AcrR [60] helped to shed light on its mechanism of extrusion and activation. Moreover, transcriptional regulation can be performed by global regulators belonging to the Mar, Sox and Rob families [61].

Additional information may be gained from studying kinetics. To this aim, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments can be performed. The latter is interesting, but it is difficult to discriminate whether the data collected only come from one transporter or from the whole cellular environment. In this way, many knock-out mutants should be tested to properly assess the contribution of one protein in respect to the other ones. Examples of *in vivo* assays are the efflux of fluorescent dyes [62] and antimicrobial minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) determination in wild type and mutant strains [63]. As regarding *in vitro* approaches, they allow to obtain kinetic constants of purified proteins [64]. The two assays can be combined due to the difficulties in designing a classical protein assay for efflux transporters. One useful method is the preparation of liposomes.

The *in vitro* approach presents limitations due to the hydrophobic properties of the substrate and its tendency to non-specifically bind to the membrane. Moreover, the proton gradient needed by the RND to perform the translocation is not easy to produce [64]. Different strategies to create the proton gradient and to perform liposome assays have been described by Verchère and collaborators [65]. Their conclusions are that the reconstitution of an efflux pump in a membrane-like environment and the vectorial substrate translocation represent the bottleneck step in developing functional *in vitro* assays, but they remain an excellent tool for the characterization of transport activity at the molecular level.

The importance of RND efflux pumps in different clinical isolates has been well described [66]. In clinical infections due to *E. coli*, about 50 % of the isolates exhibited an efflux pump overproduction [67]. Similarly, a serious increase in the prevalence of efflux-producing *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains was observed in a French

hospital [68]. Moreover, the involvement of active efflux in clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* has been reported to be responsible for the extrusion of 90 % of ciprofloxacin [69]. RND multidrug efflux pumps have been well described also in *P. aeruginosa*, another opportunistic pathogen of the respiratory tract. Examples are the MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN and MexXY-OprM transporters [70–72]. A clear involvement of MexAB-OprM and MexXY-OprM in the expulsion of commonly used antimicrobial drugs has been described [73–77].

16.4 RND Efflux Pump Distribution in the Genus *Burkholderia*

The members of the RND superfamily are further classified into nine subfamilies: aryl polyene pigment exporter (APPE), eukaryotic (putative) sterol transporter (EST), hydrophobe/amphiphile efflux-1 (HAE1), hydrophobe/amphiphile efflux-2 (HAE2), hydrophobe/amphiphile efflux-3 (HAE3), heavy metal efflux (HME), putative nodulation factor exporter (NFE), secretion system DF family (SecDF) and hopanoid biosynthesis-associated RND (HpnN) [54, 78]. The names of the subfamilies depend on the substrate that they translocate: heavy metals (HME), multiple compounds (HAE), lipooligosaccharides (NFE) [79] or hopanoids (HpnN) [80]. APPE, HME, HAE1 and NFE are restricted to Gram-negative bacteria; HAE2 are typical for Gram-positives, while EST are found in eukaryotes. HAE3 are distributed among Archaea and Spirochaetes, while representatives of the SecDF family can be found in Gram-negatives, Gram-positives and Archaea [79].

In the *B. cenocepacia* J2315 genome, 16 operons encoding putative RND efflux pumps were described [9, 81], while in *B. pseudomallei* K96243, 10 operons encode RND transporters [82]. Most of these pumps consist of a polypeptide chain of 700–1,300 amino acids, with a characteristic topology of a transmembrane segment (TMS) at the N-terminus, an extracytoplasmic domain, six TMSs, another extracytoplasmic domain and five C-terminal TMSs.

In 2010, Perrin and collaborators analysed the 16 operons of *B. cenocepacia* and confirmed the presence of four highly conserved motifs [83] in all of them [84]. The 12 TMSs and the 2 large loops that are characteristic of RND proteins [79] were found in all of them. The organization of the operons was then studied, revealing three different arrays, based on the *ceoB* (the inner membrane portion) encoding gene position, while a phylogenetic analysis further splits the 16 sequences into 5 clusters [84]. Then, the distribution of the CeoB-like proteins was checked in the entire *Burkholderia* genus, and a variable number of proteins, ranging from 6 (in *B. mallei* strains) to 18 (in *B. cenocepacia* strains), were found. All the sequences identified in the *Burkholderia* genus were assigned to two RND subfamilies: HAE1 (further divided into three groups that likely transport unrelated substrates) and HME (split into two different groups, one for the export of monovalent and one for divalent cations) [84]. While no apparent relationship between bacterial lifestyle (in the environment, in the host or in both), pathogenicity or genome size and RND protein number was detected, a correlation between the number of proteins and

taxonomy could be found. In fact, a similar number of RND proteins are present in strains of the same species and/or related species [84]. As regarding the evolution of RND-encoding genes, they seem to derive from an ancestral *ceoB*-like sequence. In fact, the degree of sequence similarity is very high. Probably the ancestor was able to recognize different substrates, and then, through differentiation and duplication events, the transporters acquired the substrate specificity [84].

These analyses were subsequently deepened by performing a comprehensive comparative analysis of the RND superfamily efflux systems in 26 completely sequenced *Burkholderia* genomes [84, 85]. In this way, a new uncharacterized RND family was discovered, and the distribution of the other subfamilies was evaluated. In particular, at least one copy of the genes belonging to the HAE1 and SecDF families and to HpnN transporters was found in all the genomes analysed, indicating that these proteins are involved in the extrusion of different antimicrobial and/or toxic compounds in different microorganisms [86, 87], thus mediating the resistance.

16.5 RND Efflux Pumps in *B. cenocepacia*

The first evidence of the contribution of efflux transporters to *Burkholderia* spp. drug resistance came in 1989 when Burns and collaborators determined the mechanism of chloramphenicol resistance of a cystic fibrosis clinical isolate [88]. An outer membrane protein homologous to *P. aeruginosa* OprM was found to be responsible for that phenotype [89]. The entire efflux gene cluster was subsequently isolated and characterized and named "*ceo*" for "*cepacia* efflux operon" encoding CeoAB-OpcM [90]. It showed the ability to actively efflux chloramphenicol and salicylate out of the cell, and its involvement in the transport of trimethoprim and ciprofloxacin was assessed [90].

In 2006, a bioinformatic analysis allowed our group to identify 14 putative operons encoding RND efflux transporters in the genome of *B. cenocepacia* J2315 [81]. After the completion of the genome sequencing, two additional transporters were added to the list [9]. By reverse transcription-PCR experiments, *orf3*, *orf9*, *orf11* and *orf13* were shown to be expressed in *B. cenocepacia* J2315, and *orf3* expression was strongly induced in the presence of chloramphenicol [81]. One of the RND-encoding genes (*orf2*) was cloned into an inducible vector and transformed into an *E. coli* strain which lacks the *acrAB* genes. Orf2 was able to confer resistance to streptomycin, tetraphenylphosphonium, ethidium bromide, nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, ofloxacin and norfloxacin and was demonstrated to efflux ethidium bromide out of the cell [81].

Subsequently, to better understand the role of efflux pumps in the intrinsic drug resistance of *B. cenocepacia* J2315, we performed gene knock-out experiments. Firstly, we deleted three operons encoding RND-1 (*BCAS0591-BCAS0593*), RND-3 (*BCAL1674-BCAL1676*) and RND-4 (*BCAL2820-BCAL2822*). Then, the MICs of different compounds were determined for the deleted strains and compared to the wild type [91]. Strain D1 with inactivation of RND-1 did not show any increased

susceptibility to tested compounds, while an eightfold reduction in the MIC of nalidixic acid was observed in strain D3 with inactivation of RND-3. As regarding strain D4 with RND-4 disruption, it showed a 4- to 16-fold increase in drug susceptibility to aztreonam, chloramphenicol, ethidium bromide, gentamicin, tobramycin, nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, norfloxacin and sparfloxacin, indicating that RND-4 plays a crucial role in the intrinsic resistance of *B. cenocepacia* [91]. RND-3 and RND-4 were also shown to be involved in *N*-acyl homoserine lactone export, an important trait which contributes to quorum sensing signalling and to the virulence of the bacterium [91].

In another work, the tolerance of *B. cenocepacia* to the disinfectant chlorhexidine was evaluated [92]. To verify whether efflux pumps contribute to this, chlorhexidine MIC was determined for the wild type and various mutant strains, both grown as biofilms or planktonically. The results indicated that RND-3 and RND-9 (*BCAM1945–BCAM1947*) are associated with chlorhexidine tolerance when cells are grown as a biofilm, while inactivation of RND-4 rendered *B. cenocepacia* planktonic cells more susceptible than wild type cells [92]. The double mutant D4-D9 was hypersusceptible, both in sessile and planktonic cultures. All these data suggested the presence of specific chlorhexidine tolerance mechanisms related to the bacterial lifestyle [92].

More features about RND-4 and RND-9 were elucidated by analysing the transcriptome of three mutants: the single mutants D4 and D9 and the double mutant D4-D9 [93]. Major classes of *B. cenocepacia* genes, with differential expression in the deleted strains as compared to the wild type, belonged to flagellum assembly, motility and chemotaxis. In particular, D4 and D4-D9 mutants shared 26 upregulated flagellum-related genes and 13 upregulated chemotaxis-related genes. Instead, the genes that showed a decreased expression profile in D4 and D4-D9 mutants belonged to many different functional classes. Exactly the contrary was true for D9 mutant. Microarray data were confirmed by quantitative reverse transcription-PCR and phenotypic experiments, as well as by phenotype microarrays. Together these results showed a phenotypic and molecular similarity between D4 and D4-D9 strains and suggested that the RND-4 and RND-9 pumps might have a biological role not only restricted to transport but also related to motility and/or chemotaxis [93].

RND-4 was further characterized by comparing the intracellular proteome of the deletion mutant to that of the wild type strain using two-dimensional electrophoresis [94]. The results pointed out 70 differentially expressed proteins, with 13 protein spots upregulated and 35 downregulated. Fifty percent of the 35 downregulated proteins belonged to the functional categories: “amino acids transport and metabolism”, “nucleotides transport and metabolism”, “lipid transport and metabolism”, “translation” and “ribosomal structure and biogenesis”. Conversely, 46 % of the 13 upregulated proteins belonged to the categories: “energy production and conversion”, “posttranslational modification” and “protein turnover, chaperones”. Together these results confirmed a wider role than just in drug resistance for RND-4 [94]. However, the prominent role in drug resistance of RND-4 was further highlighted when, in attempt to identify the cellular target of a new thiopyridine derivative effective against *B. cenocepacia*, a mechanism of resistance was characterized

which relied on RND-4 itself [95]. In addition, RND-9 has been very recently shown to contribute to resistance of *B. cenocepacia* J2315 against a new benzothiadiazole derivative [96].

To finally assess the role of each of the 16 RND efflux transporters of *B. cenocepacia*, we created knock-out mutants for all of them [97]. First of all, we checked if differences could be detected in the MICs of some drugs for the deleted strains in respect to the wild type strains. Strains D3 and D4 were more susceptible to ciprofloxacin, minocycline and tobramycin, while the behaviour of most mutants was identical to the one of the wild type. These data suggest that RND-3 and RND-4 efflux pumps are involved in resistance of planktonic *B. cenocepacia* cells, while the other RND systems do not play a major role. As regarding to the sessile cells, strain D3 showed the highest reductions in the number of cells in the presence of high concentrations of tobramycin and ciprofloxacin, thus indicating that this efflux system is important also for the protection of *B. cenocepacia* when grown as biofilm. RND-8 and RND-9 seem instead to protect sessile cells against tobramycin [97].

In summary, at present only a few RND efflux transporters out of 16 appear to play a role in drug resistance or to be involved in virulence (due to the transport of quorum sensing signal molecules) in *B. cenocepacia*. In particular, (a) RND-3 is involved in the efflux of nalidixic acid, ciprofloxacin, tobramycin and *N*-acyl homoserine lactone in planktonic cells and seems to have a role in the protection of sessile cells against ciprofloxacin, tobramycin and chlorhexidine; (b) RND-4 plays a role in the efflux of aztreonam, ethidium bromide, chloramphenicol, gentamicin, tobramycin, fluoroquinolones, chlorhexidine, a thiopyridine derivative and *N*-acyl homoserine lactone in planktonic cells; (c) RND-8 is important for the efflux of tobramycin in sessile cells; (d) RND-9 is involved in the transport of chlorhexidine and tobramycin in biofilm grown cells; it contributes to the resistance towards a new benzothiadiazole derivative; (e) RND-10 (Ceo) transports chloramphenicol, salicylate, trimethoprim and ciprofloxacin out of the cell.

In *B. cenocepacia*, only two non-RND efflux transporters have been described for their contribution to resistance, BcrA and a homolog to the *E. coli* Fsr, both belonging to the MFS. The former is able to confer resistance to tetracycline and nalidixic acid when overexpressed in *E. coli* [98] and the latter to fosmidomycin [99, 100].

16.6 RND Efflux Pumps in Other *Burkholderia* Species

16.6.1 Burkholderia pseudomallei *and* Burkholderia mallei

Ten operons encoding RND efflux pumps are present in the genome of *B. pseudomallei* [82], but their clinical importance is difficult to study. Only the role of AmrAB-OprA [101], BpeAB-OprB [102, 103] and BpeEF-OprC [104] was elucidated.

AmrAB-OprA is a multidrug efflux system required for both aminoglycoside and macrolide antibiotic extrusion. This efflux pump shows homology to multidrug

efflux systems studied in *E. coli*, *P. aeruginosa* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* [101]. *B. pseudomallei* strains susceptible to aminoglycosides and macrolides have single point mutations or deletions in the *amrAB-oprA* operon [105]. The presence of this efflux mechanism in *B. pseudomallei* explains the lack of therapeutic effect observed for aminoglycosides and macrolides. AmrAB-OprA is also able to reduce the activity of newer antimicrobials like cethromycin: indeed the exposure to cethromycin induces the selection of mutants overexpressing the operon and results in high resistance levels [106].

Another *B. pseudomallei* efflux pump is BpeAB-OprB which extrudes macrolides, fluoroquinolones, tetracyclines and chloramphenicol and contributes to the intrinsic resistance. However, except for macrolides, the resistance levels are low. Despite the relationship between BpeAB-OprB and the *P. aeruginosa* MexAB-OprM, they are quite different: the latter is broadly expressed and it is involved in the intrinsic resistance to many compounds [107], while BpeAB-OprB has lower expression levels and it plays a minor role in the resistance. Studies regarding the correlation between RND efflux pump and quorum sensing or virulence traits showed that BpeAB-OprB in *B. pseudomallei* KHW strain is used for the secretion of *N*-acyl homoserine lactones [108] and virulence-associated determinants, such as siderophores [109].

The last described efflux system in *B. pseudomallei* is BpeEF-OprC, the most important pump for antimicrobial resistance. Initially, it was identified as chloramphenicol and trimethoprim transporter. The *bpeEF-oprC* operon is expressed only in *B. pseudomallei* strains carrying mutations in the regulatory region. Its expression confers resistance to chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, tetracyclines and trimethoprim, and it is responsible for the spread of trimethoprim resistance in *B. pseudomallei* isolates [110]. In *P. aeruginosa*, there is a related efflux pump, MexEF-OprN, which is characterized by similar substrate efflux profile [111]. The clinical significance of BpeEF-OprC is described below in the section "RND efflux pumps in *Burkholderia* clinical isolates".

B. mallei, as already described above, is generally more susceptible than *B. pseudomallei* to antimicrobial agents. The ATCC 23344 strain is susceptible to aminoglycosides because of a chromosomal deletion which involves the *amrAB-oprA* operon [39]. In *B. mallei*, the genes coding for BpeAB-OprB and BpeEF-OprC efflux pumps are present, but it is not known if the corresponding efflux systems are functional or not.

16.6.2 Burkholderia thailandensis

B. thailandensis becomes multidrug resistant following chloramphenicol exposure due to the overexpression of two RND efflux systems very similar to the already studied BpeAB-OprB and BpeEF-OprC of *B. pseudomallei* [112]. In another work, Biot and colleagues [113] showed that doxycycline resistance was correlated with the overexpression of AmrAB-OprA or BpeEF-OprC efflux pumps. The expression

levels varied depending on the antimicrobial concentration, and this indicated a reversible multidrug resistance phenotype [113]. Moreover, analysis of mutants overexpressing the efflux pumps highlighted that BpeAB-OprB is able to partially substitute the absence of AmrAB-OprA or BpeEF-OprC [113]. Furthermore, another efflux pump of the MFS family, responsive only to urate, xanthine and hypoxanthine and controlled by a multiple antimicrobial resistance regulator MarR-like, has been described [114]. However, its contribution to drug resistance is still unclear.

16.6.3 Burkholderia vietnamiensis

In contrast to many other Bcc species, *B. vietnamiensis* is susceptible to aminoglycosides and to a broad range of other antimicrobials, while it remains highly resistant to other cationic agents [115]. The same study reported the acquisition of aminoglycoside resistance of *B. vietnamiensis* in cystic fibrosis chronic infection or during the *in vitro* exposure to the drugs [115]. This resistance was caused by an efflux pump homologous to the *B. pseudomallei* and *B. thailandensis* AmrAB-OprA. Mutations in *amrR*, the putative efflux pump regulator, influenced the expression of the *B. vietnamiensis* gene *amrB* [116]. Moreover, in *B. vietnamiensis*, the *norM* gene encoding a MATE-type efflux protein was described. The disruption of *norM* alone was shown to be insufficient to reduce high levels of norfloxacin resistance, because of the presence of other efflux systems [117]. Although the physiological role of NorM is yet unclear, it is probably involved in resistance to the cationic peptide polymyxin B, especially under stress conditions [117].

16.7 RND Efflux Pumps in *Burkholderia* Clinical Isolates

Due to the high degree of antimicrobial resistance among *Burkholderia* species, it is very important to evaluate the contribution of efflux transporters, especially in clinical isolates. In the last years, some papers describing this topic were published.

Recently, Tseng and collaborators [118] evaluated the role of efflux pumps in 66 clinical Bcc isolates recovered between 2009 and 2011 in Taiwan. In order to assess the presence of active efflux, resistance patterns were determined by measuring the MICs of antimicrobials in the presence of the efflux pump inhibitor carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP), and the efflux pump expression was evaluated through quantitative reverse transcription-PCR. The results showed that 78.6 % isolates (resistant to ceftazidime, chloramphenicol, levofloxacin, meropenem and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole) demonstrated presence of the efflux pump activity. Moreover, RND-3 and RND-9 transcripts were more abundant in all the tested strains compared to a strain without efflux pump activity. DNA sequences of the regulators of these two pumps were also sequenced, together with the promoter,

thus revealing five nucleotide deletions in RND-3 regulator which affected RND-3 efflux pump expression in *B. cenocepacia* clinical isolates causing antimicrobial resistance [118].

In *B. pseudomallei*, mutations in the *amrB* gene have been reported to be responsible for aminoglycoside sensitivity [119]. The whole-genome sequencing revealed non-synonymous mutations in a highly conserved region of *amrB* gene [119]. In another work, susceptibility of three isolates from Thailand was shown to be due to the lack of or greatly reduced expression of AmrAB-OprA, caused by deletions affecting the pump itself [105]. The role of AmrAB-OprA in the high-level cethromycin resistance of *B. pseudomallei* clinical isolates was further assessed by measuring the *amrB* transcript levels, the *amrR* repressor gene and the *amrR-amrA* intergenic region for presence of mutations and deleting the *amrAB-oprA* operon [106].

The clinical significance of BpeEF-OprC was corroborated by sequencing genomes of isolates from patients suffering from melioidosis with increased resistance to chloramphenicol, ofloxacin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole [120]. As an example, a large inversion of 800 kb resulted in a deletion of the last 24 codons of *bpeT*, coding for the transcriptional regulator of the efflux pump. All these data sustained the hypothesis that BpeEF-OprC efflux pump has an important role in antimicrobial resistance of *B. pseudomallei* [34]. In another report by Podnecky and co-workers, the BpeEF-OprC efflux pump has been shown to contribute to trimethoprim resistance in *B. pseudomallei* clinical and environmental isolates from northeast Thailand and northern Australia [110].

The role of efflux transporters in intrinsic drug resistance of clinical isolates was also shown in the case of *B. vietnamiensis* strains [115, 116]. The authors demonstrated that strains that acquired aminoglycoside resistance during infection and after exposure to tobramycin or azithromycin overexpressed AmrAB-OprM and contained missense mutations in its repressor gene *amrR* [116].

16.8 Efflux Pump Inhibitors

A main concern for the treatment of *Burkholderia* infections is the inability to eradicate them with the available drugs. A possible new approach could be a combination of antimicrobial agents with efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs). This could potentially improve the antimicrobial therapy as the phenotype driven by efflux transporters frequently results in multidrug resistance. In this way, an EPI appears useful to block many pumps at a time, thus rendering bacteria more susceptible to drugs. Moreover, EPI administration should reduce the rates of resistance development [121].

Unfortunately, until now no EPIs entered the clinical trials because of toxicity, even if many have been developed [122, 123]. As an example, phenylalanine-arginine-β-naphthylamide (PAβN) exhibited a great activity in *P. aeruginosa* [124, 125], but it is nephrotoxic. Also, inhibitors of the MexAB-OprM efflux system were

developed and tested *in vivo* but subsequently abandoned [126, 127]. Moreover, some generic uncouplers (such as CCCP) are available. However, these compounds, causing the dissipation of the proton motive force and reducing the viability of the cells themselves, are cytotoxic, so this road is not feasible.

Moreover, EPIs, which have been shown to be effective in one microorganism, not always showed their activity in other species. As an example, PAβN seems to be ineffective in the genus *Burkholderia* [91, 102]. Also, not all the compounds extruded by a pump are potentiated by PAβN because it works by competing with antimicrobials for their binding site [124].

The unsuccessful development of EPI could be ascribed to the difficulties in understanding the features and mechanism of action of efflux pumps, in particular of RND. In fact, only a few crystal structures of individual components of these pumps are available, while a comprehensive knowledge of their assembly and mechanism of translocation is missing. In this way, it is very difficult to predict the specificity of the potential inhibitor and to study its pharmacokinetics. This is complicated also by the fact that the EPI has to be administered together with other antimicrobials, and their pharmacokinetics should be tailored. Even if the structure of the inhibitor D13-9001 bound to AcrB has been solved [128], another main problem for the development of Gram-negative EPIs is the uptake inside the cell (which is preferential for small hydrophilic molecules) and the specific binding to the inner membrane portion of RND pumps (usually hydrophobic molecules). The genetic and biochemical studies and the computational methods which could help to overcome these issues have been recently reviewed by Opperman and Nguyen [129].

16.9 Concluding Remarks

This chapter presents the genus *Burkholderia*, which includes more than 90 species. These species show a high level of intrinsic drug resistance and have many virulence factors. One of the contributors to resistance is the presence of efflux pump-encoding genes in their genomes. These pumps are able to recognize and extrude very dissimilar compounds, thus rendering the bacteria particularly difficult to eradicate. We described the distribution of RND pump-encoding genes in the various *Burkholderia* genomes and showed the role of the principal RND pumps in *B. cenocepacia* (especially studied in our laboratory), in *B. pseudomallei*, in *B. mallei*, in *B. thailandensis* and in *B. vietnamiensis* in drug resistance. A brief description of non-RND systems (MFS and MATE) has been added for each species in which they were studied. The clinical significance of RND efflux transporters in *Burkholderia* spp. has been demonstrated, thus confirming the importance of the research in this field and highlighting the need for new therapeutic solutions to be combined with the existing antimicrobial drugs to overcome the resistance problem of these infections.

References

1. Van Oevelen S, De Wachter R, Vandamme P, Robbrecht E, Prinsen E (2004) '*Candidatus Burkholderia calva*' and '*Candidatus Burkholderia nigropunctata*' as leaf gall endosymbionts of African *Psychotria*. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 54:2237–2239. doi:10.1099/ijs.0.63188-0
2. Lemaire B, Robbrecht E, van Wyk B, Van Oevelen S, Verstraete B, Prinsen E, Smets E, Dessein S (2011) Identification, origin, and evolution of leaf nodulating symbionts of *Sericanthe* (Rubiaceae). J Microbiol 49:935–941. doi:10.1007/s12275-011-1163-5
3. Lemaire B, Van Oevelen S, De Block P, Verstraete B, Smets E, Prinsen E, Dessein S (2012) Identification of the bacterial endosymbionts in leaf nodules of *Pavetta* (Rubiaceae). Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 62:202–209. doi:10.1099/ijs.0.028019-0
4. Verstraete B, Van Elst D, Steyn H, Van Wyk B, Lemaire B, Smets E, Dessein S (2011) Endophytic bacteria in toxic South African plants: identification, phylogeny and possible involvement in gousiekte. PLoS One 6:e19265. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0019265
5. Coenye T, Vandamme P (2003) Diversity and significance of *Burkholderia* species occupying diverse ecological niches. Environ Microbiol 5:719–729. doi:10.1046/j.1462-2920.2003.00471.x
6. Compant S, Nowak J, Coenye T, Clement C, Ait Barka E (2008) Diversity and occurrence of *Burkholderia* spp. in the natural environment. FEMS Microbiol Rev 32:607–626. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00113.x
7. Suarez-Moreno ZR, Caballero-Mellado J, Coutinho BG, Mendonca-Previato L, James EK, Venturi V (2012) Common features of environmental and potentially beneficial plant-associated *Burkholderia*. Microb Ecol 63:249–266. doi:10.1007/s00248-011-9929-1
8. Agnoli K, Schwager S, Uehlinger S, Vergunst A, Viteri DF, Nguyen DT, Sokol PA, Carlier A et al (2012) Exposing the third chromosome of *Burkholderia cepacia* complex strains as a virulence plasmid. Mol Microbiol 83:362–378. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07937.x
9. Holden MT, Seth-Smith HM, Crossman LC, Sebaihia M, Bentley SD, Cerdeno-Tarraga AM, Thomson NR, Bason N et al (2009) The genome of *Burkholderia cenocepacia* J2315, an epidemic pathogen of cystic fibrosis patients. J Bacteriol 191:261–277. doi:10.1128/JB.01230-08
10. Tegos GP, Haynes MK, Schweizer HP (2012) Dissecting novel virulent determinants in the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex. Virulence 3:234–237. doi:10.4161/viru.19844
11. Burns J (2007) Antibiotic resistance of *Burkholderia* spp. In: Coenye T, Vandamme P (eds) *Burkholderia* molecular microbiology and genomics. Horizon Bioscience, Norfolk, pp 81–91
12. Govan J, Balandreau J, Vandamme P (2000) *Burkholderia cepacia*-friend and foe. ASM News 66:124–125
13. Vandamme P, Dawyndt P (2011) Classification and identification of the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex: past, present and future. Syst Appl Microbiol 34:87–95. doi:10.1016/j.syapm.2010.10.002
14. Drevinek P, Mahenthiralingam E (2010) *Burkholderia cenocepacia* in cystic fibrosis: epidemiology and molecular mechanisms of virulence. Clin Microbiol Infect 16:821–830. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03237.x
15. De Smet B, Mayo M, Peeters C, Zlosnik JE, Spilker T, Hird TJ, LiPuma JJ, Kidd TJ et al (2015) *Burkholderia stagnalis* sp. nov. and *Burkholderia territorii* sp. nov., two novel *Burkholderia cepacia* complex species from environmental and human sources. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 65:2265–2271. doi:10.1099/ijs.0.000251
16. Peeters C, Zlosnik JE, Spilker T, Hird TJ, LiPuma JJ, Vandamme P (2013) *Burkholderia pseudomultivorans* sp. nov., a novel *Burkholderia cepacia* complex species from human respiratory samples and the rhizosphere. Syst Appl Microbiol 36:483–489. doi:10.1016/j.syapm.2013.06.003

17. Smith DL, Gumery LB, Smith EG, Stableforth DE, Kaufmann ME, Pitt TL (1993) Epidemic of *Pseudomonas cepacia* in an adult cystic fibrosis unit: evidence of person-to-person transmission. J Clin Microbiol 31:3017–3022
18. Sun L, Jiang RZ, Steinbach S, Holmes A, Campanelli C, Forstner J, Sajjan U, Tan Y et al (1995) The emergence of a highly transmissible lineage of *cbl*$^{+}$ *Pseudomonas* (*Burkholderia*) *cepacia* causing CF centre epidemics in North America and Britain. Nat Med 1:661–666. doi:10.1038/nm0795-661
19. Martina P, Bettiol M, Vescina C, Montanaro P, Mannino MC, Prieto CI, Vay C, Naumann D et al (2013) Genetic diversity of *Burkholderia* contaminans isolates from cystic fibrosis patients in Argentina. J Clin Microbiol 51:339–344. doi:10.1128/JCM.02500-12
20. Mahenthiralingam E, Urban TA, Goldberg JB (2005) The multifarious, multireplicon *Burkholderia cepacia* complex. Nat Rev Microbiol 3:144–156. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1085
21. Jones AM, Dodd ME, Govan JR, Barcus V, Doherty CJ, Morris J, Webb AK (2004) *Burkholderia cenocepacia* and *Burkholderia multivorans*: influence on survival in cystic fibrosis. Thorax 59:948–951. doi:10.1136/thx.2003.017210
22. Mahenthiralingam E, Drevinek P (2007) Comparative genomics of *Burkholderia* species. In: Coenye T, Vandamme P (eds) *Burkholderia* molecular microbiology and genomics. Horizon Bioscience, Wymondham, pp 53–79
23. Nzula S, Vandamme P, Govan JR (2002) Influence of taxonomic status on the *in vitro* antimicrobial susceptibility of the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex. J Antimicrob Chemother 50:265–269. doi:10.1093/jac/dkf137
24. Peeters E, Nelis HJ, Coenye T (2009) *In vitro* activity of ceftazidime, ciprofloxacin, meropenem, minocycline, tobramycin and trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole against planktonic and sessile *Burkholderia cepacia* complex bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:801–809. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp253
25. Wiersinga WJ, Currie BJ, Peacock SJ (2012) Melioidosis. N Engl J Med 367:1035–1044. doi:10.1056/NEJMra1204699
26. Wiersinga WJ, Birnie E, Weehuizen TA, Alabi AS, Huson MA, Huis in 't Veld RA, Mabala HK, Adzoda GK et al (2015) Clinical, environmental, and serologic surveillance studies of melioidosis in Gabon, 2012–2013. Emerg Infect Dis 21:40–47. doi:10.3201/eid2101.140762
27. Currie BJ, Ward L, Cheng AC (2010) The epidemiology and clinical spectrum of melioidosis: 540 cases from the 20 year Darwin prospective study. PLoS Negl Trop Dis 4:e900. doi:10.1371/journal.pntd.0000900
28. Holden MT, Titball RW, Peacock SJ, Cerdeno-Tarraga AM, Atkins T, Crossman LC, Pitt T, Churcher C et al (2004) Genomic plasticity of the causative agent of melioidosis, *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14240–14245. doi:10.1073/pnas.0403302101
29. Wiersinga WJ, van der Poll T, White NJ, Day NP, Peacock SJ (2006) Melioidosis: insights into the pathogenicity of *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:272–282. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1385
30. Godoy D, Randle G, Simpson AJ, Aanensen DM, Pitt TL, Kinoshita R, Spratt BG (2003) Multilocus sequence typing and evolutionary relationships among the causative agents of melioidosis and glanders, *Burkholderia pseudomallei* and *Burkholderia mallei*. J Clin Microbiol 41:2068–2079. doi:10.1128/JCM.41.5.2068-2079.2003
31. Schulin T, Steinmetz I (2001) Chronic melioidosis in a patient with cystic fibrosis. J Clin Microbiol 39:1676–1677. doi:10.1128/JCM.39.4.1676-1677.2001
32. Holland DJ, Wesley A, Drinkovic D, Currie BJ (2002) Cystic fibrosis and *Burkholderia pseudomallei* infection: an emerging problem? Clin Infect Dis 35:e138–e140. doi:10.1086/344447
33. Price EP, Sarovich DS, Mayo M, Tuanyok A, Drees KP, Kaestli M, Beckstrom-Sternberg SM, Babic-Sternberg JS et al (2013) Within-host evolution of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* over a twelve-year chronic carriage infection. mBio 4:e00388–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00388-13
34. Schweizer HP (2012) Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Burkholderia pseudomallei*: implications for treatment of melioidosis. Future Microbiol 7:1389–1399. doi:10.2217/fmb.12.116

35. Sawasdidoln C, Taweechaisupapong S, Sermswan RW, Tattawasart U, Tungpradabkul S, Wongratanacheewin S (2010) Growing *Burkholderia pseudomallei* in biofilm stimulating conditions significantly induces antimicrobial resistance. PLoS One 5:e9196. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0009196
36. Hamad MA, Austin CR, Stewart AL, Higgins M, Vazquez-Torres A, Voskuil MI (2011) Adaptation and antibiotic tolerance of anaerobic *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3313–3323. doi:10.1128/AAC.00953-10
37. Pumirat P, Saetun P, Sinchaikul S, Chen ST, Korbsrisate S, Thongboonkerd V (2009) Altered secretome of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* induced by salt stress. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:898–904. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2009.01.011
38. Whitlock GC, Estes DM, Torres AG (2007) Glanders: off to the races with *Burkholderia mallei*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 277:115–122. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00949.x
39. Nierman WC, DeShazer D, Kim HS, Tettelin H, Nelson KE, Feldblyum T, Ulrich RL, Ronning CM et al (2004) Structural flexibility in the *Burkholderia mallei* genome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14246–14251. doi:10.1073/pnas.0403306101
40. Losada L, Ronning CM, DeShazer D, Woods D, Fedorova N, Kim HS, Shabalina SA, Pearson TR et al (2010) Continuing evolution of *Burkholderia mallei* through genome reduction and large-scale rearrangements. Genom Biol Evol 2:102–116. doi:10.1093/gbe/evq003
41. Song H, Hwang J, Yi H, Ulrich RL, Yu Y, Nierman WC, Kim HS (2010) The early stage of bacterial genome-reductive evolution in the host. PLoS Pathog 6:e1000922. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000922
42. Glass MB, Gee JE, Steigerwalt AG, Cavuoti D, Barton T, Hardy RD, Godoy D, Spratt BG et al (2006) Pneumonia and septicemia caused by *Burkholderia thailandensis* in the United States. J Clin Microbiol 44:4601–4604. doi:10.1128/JCM.01585-06
43. Yu Y, Kim HS, Chua HH, Lin CH, Sim SH, Lin D, Derr A, Engels R et al (2006) Genomic patterns of pathogen evolution revealed by comparison of *Burkholderia pseudomallei*, the causative agent of melioidosis, to avirulent *Burkholderia thailandensis*. BMC Microbiol 6:46. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-6-46
44. Scott AE, Laws TR, D'Elia RV, Stokes MG, Nandi T, Williamson ED, Tan P, Prior JL et al (2013) Protection against experimental melioidosis following immunization with live *Burkholderia thailandensis* expressing a manno-heptose capsule. Clin Vaccine Immunol 20:1041–1047. doi:10.1128/CVI.00113-13
45. Routh MD, Zalucki Y, Su CC, Zhang Q, Shafer WM, Yu EW (2011) Efflux pumps of the resistance-nodulation-division family: a perspective of their structure, function, and regulation in Gram-negative bacteria. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:109–146. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch3
46. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
47. Nikaido H (2011) Structure and mechanism of RND-type multidrug efflux pumps. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:1–60. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch1
48. Wong K, Ma J, Rothnie A, Biggin PC, Kerr ID (2014) Towards understanding promiscuity in multidrug efflux pumps. Trends Biochem Sci 39:8–16. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.11.002
49. Saidijam M, Bettaney KE, Leng D, Ma P, Xu Z, Keen JN, Rutherford NG, Ward A et al (2011) The MFS efflux proteins of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:147–166. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch4
50. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2001) SMR-type multidrug resistance pumps. Curr Opin Drug Discov Dev 4:237–245
51. Shilton BH (2015) Active transporters as enzymes: an energetic framework applied to major facilitator superfamily and ABC importer systems. Biochem J 467:193–199. doi:10.1042/BJ20140675
52. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
53. Nikaido H (1998) Antibiotic resistance caused by Gram-negative multidrug efflux pumps. Clin Infect Dis 27(Suppl 1):S32–S41. doi:10.1086/514920

54. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
55. Du D, van Veen HW, Luisi BF (2015) Assembly and operation of bacterial tripartite multidrug efflux pumps. Trends Microbiol 23:311–319. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2015.01.010
56. Lee A, Mao W, Warren MS, Mistry A, Hoshino K, Okumura R, Ishida H, Lomovskaya O (2000) Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance. J Bacteriol 182:3142–3150. doi:10.1128/JB.182.11.3142-3150.2000
57. Mikolosko J, Bobyk K, Zgurskaya HI, Ghosh P (2006) Conformational flexibility in the multidrug efflux system protein AcrA. Structure 14:577–587. doi:10.1016/j.str.2005.11.015
58. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Yamaguchi A (2002) Crystal structure of bacterial multidrug efflux transporter AcrB. Nature 419:587–593. doi:10.1038/nature01050
59. Koronakis V, Sharff A, Koronakis E, Luisi B, Hughes C (2000) Crystal structure of the bacterial membrane protein TolC central to multidrug efflux and protein export. Nature 405:914–919. doi:10.1038/35016007
60. Li M, Gu R, Su CC, Routh MD, Harris KC, Jewell ES, McDermott G, Yu EW (2007) Crystal structure of the transcriptional regulator AcrR from *Escherichia coli*. J Mol Biol 374:591–603. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2007.09.064
61. Martin RG, Rosner JL (2003) Analysis of microarray data for the *marA*, *soxS*, and *rob* regulons of *Escherichia coli*. Methods Enzymol 370:278–280. doi:10.1016/S0076-6879(03)70024-X
62. Blair JM, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2009) Periplasmic adaptor protein AcrA has a distinct role in the antibiotic resistance and virulence of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:965–972. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp311
63. Middlemiss JK, Poole K (2004) Differential impact of MexB mutations on substrate selectivity of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux pump of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 186:1258–1269. doi:10.1128/JB.186.5.1258-1269.2004
64. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (1999) Bypassing the periplasm: reconstitution of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:7190–7195. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.13.7190
65. Verchère A, Dezi M, Broutin I, Picard M (2012) Investigation of an efflux pump membrane protein: a roadmap. In: Protein purification and analysis I: methods and applications. Concept Press Ltd. Hong Kong
66. Nikaido H, Pagès JM (2012) Broad-specificity efflux pumps and their role in multidrug resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 36:340–363. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00290.x
67. Lautenbach E, Metlay JP, Mao X, Han X, Fishman NO, Bilker WB, Tolomeo P, Wheeler M et al (2010) The prevalence of fluoroquinolone resistance mechanisms in colonizing *Escherichia coli* isolates recovered from hospitalized patients. Clin Infect Dis 51:280–285. doi:10.1086/653931
68. Chevalier J, Mulfinger C, Garnotel E, Nicolas P, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM (2008) Identification and evolution of drug efflux pump in clinical *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains isolated in 1995 and 2003. PLoS One 3:e3203. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003203
69. Aathithan S, French GL (2011) Prevalence and role of efflux pump activity in ciprofloxacin resistance in clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 30:745–752. doi:10.1007/s10096-010-1147-0
70. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
71. Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:382–402. doi:10.1128/CMR.19.2.382-402.2006
72. Poole K (2007) Efflux pumps as antimicrobial resistance mechanisms. Ann Med 39:162–176. doi:10.1080/07853890701195262
73. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948

74. Ziha-Zarifi I, Llanes C, Köhler T, Pechere JC, Plésiat P (1999) *In vivo* emergence of multidrug-resistant mutants of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* overexpressing the active efflux system MexA-MexB-OprM. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:287–291
75. Aires JR, Köhler T, Nikaido H, Plésiat P (1999) Involvement of an active efflux system in the natural resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2624–2628
76. Tomás M, Doumith M, Warner M, Turton JF, Beceiro A, Bou G, Livermore DM, Woodford N (2010) Efflux pumps, OprD porin, AmpC β-lactamase, and multiresistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from cystic fibrosis patients. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2219–2224. doi:10.1128/AAC.00816-09
77. Islam S, Oh H, Jalal S, Karpati F, Ciofu O, Hoiby N, Wretlind B (2009) Chromosomal mechanisms of aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from cystic fibrosis patients. Clin Microbiol Infect 15:60–66. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2008.02097.x
78. Yen MR, Chen JS, Marquez JL, Sun EI, Saier MH (2010) Multidrug resistance: phylogenetic characterization of superfamilies of secondary carriers that include drug exporters. Methods Mol Biol 637:47–64. doi:10.1007/978-1-60761-700-6_3
79. Saier MH Jr, Paulsen IT (2001) Phylogeny of multidrug transporters. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:205–213. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0246
80. Hausmann G, von Mering C, Basler K (2009) The hedgehog signaling pathway: where did it come from? PLoS Biol 7:e1000146. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1000146
81. Guglierame P, Pasca MR, De Rossi E, Buroni S, Arrigo P, Manina G, Riccardi G (2006) Efflux pump genes of the resistance-nodulation-division family in *Burkholderia cenocepacia* genome. BMC Microbiol 6:66. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-6-66
82. Kumar A, Mayo M, Trunck LA, Cheng AC, Currie BJ, Schweizer HP (2008) Expression of resistance-nodulation-cell-division efflux pumps in commonly used *Burkholderia pseudomallei* strains and clinical isolates from northern Australia. Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg 102:S145–S151. doi:10.1016/S0035-9203(08)70032-4
83. Saier MH Jr, Tam R, Reizer A, Reizer J (1994) Two novel families of bacterial membrane proteins concerned with nodulation, cell division and transport. Mol Microbiol 11:841–847. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00362.x
84. Perrin E, Fondi M, Papaleo MC, Maida I, Buroni S, Pasca MR, Riccardi G, Fani R (2010) Exploring the HME and HAE1 efflux systems in the genus *Burkholderia*. BMC Evol Biol 10:164. doi:10.1186/1471-2148-10-164
85. Perrin E, Fondi M, Papaleo MC, Maida I, Emiliani G, Buroni S, Pasca MR, Riccardi G et al (2013) A census of RND superfamily proteins in the *Burkholderia* genus. Future Microbiol 8:923–937. doi:10.2217/fmb.13.50
86. Quiblier C, Zinkernagel AS, Schuepbach RA, Berger-Bachi B, Senn MM (2011) Contribution of SecDF to *Staphylococcus aureus* resistance and expression of virulence factors. BMC Microbiol 11:72. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-11-72
87. Malott RJ, Steen-Kinnaird BR, Lee TD, Speert DP (2012) Identification of hopanoid biosynthesis genes involved in polymyxin resistance in *Burkholderia multivorans*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:464–471. doi:10.1128/AAC.00602-11
88. Burns JL, Hedin LA, Lien DM (1989) Chloramphenicol resistance in *Pseudomonas cepacia* because of decreased permeability. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:136–141. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.2.136
89. Burns JL, Wadsworth CD, Barry JJ, Goodall CP (1996) Nucleotide sequence analysis of a gene from *Burkholderia* (*Pseudomonas*) *cepacia* encoding an outer membrane lipoprotein involved in multiple antibiotic resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:307–313
90. Nair BM, Cheung KJ Jr, Griffith A, Burns JL (2004) Salicylate induces an antibiotic efflux pump in *Burkholderia cepacia* complex genomovar III (*B. cenocepacia*). J Clin Invest 113:464–473. doi:10.1172/JCI19710
91. Buroni S, Pasca MR, Flannagan RS, Bazzini S, Milano A, Bertani I, Venturi V, Valvano MA et al (2009) Assessment of three resistance-nodulation-cell division drug efflux transporters of *Burkholderia cenocepacia* in intrinsic antibiotic resistance. BMC Microbiol 9:200. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-9-200

92. Coenye T, Van Acker H, Peeters E, Sass A, Buroni S, Riccardi G, Mahenthiralingam E (2011) Molecular mechanisms of chlorhexidine tolerance in *Burkholderia cenocepacia* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1912–1919. doi:10.1128/aac.01571-10
93. Bazzini S, Udine C, Sass A, Pasca MR, Longo F, Emiliani G, Fondi M, Perrin E et al (2011) Deciphering the role of RND efflux transporters in *Burkholderia cenocepacia*. PLoS One 6:e18902. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018902
94. Gamberi T, Rocchiccioli S, Papaleo MC, Magherini F, Citti L, Buroni S, Bazzini S, Udine C et al (2013) RND-4 efflux transporter gene deletion in *Burkholderia cenocepacia* J2315: a proteomic analysis. J Prot Sci Comp Biol 2:1. doi:10.7243/2050-2273-2-1
95. Scoffone VC, Spadaro F, Udine C, Makarov V, Fondi M, Fani R, De Rossi E, Riccardi G et al (2014) Mechanism of resistance to an antitubercular 2-thiopyridine derivative that is also active against *Burkholderia cenocepacia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2415–2417. doi:10.1128/AAC.02438-13
96. Scoffone VC, Ryabova O, Makarov V, Iadarola P, Fumagalli M, Fondi M, Fani R, De Rossi E et al (2015) Efflux-mediated resistance to a benzothiadiazol derivative effective against *Burkholderia cenocepacia*. Front Microbiol 6:815. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00815
97. Buroni S, Matthijs N, Spadaro F, Van Acker H, Scoffone VC, Pasca MR, Riccardi G, Coenye T (2014) Differential roles of RND efflux pumps in antimicrobial drug resistance of sessile and planktonic *Burkholderia cenocepacia* cells. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:7424–7429. doi:10.1128/AAC.03800-14
98. Wigfield SM, Rigg GP, Kavari M, Webb AK, Matthews RC, Burnie JP (2002) Identification of an immunodominant drug efflux pump in *Burkholderia cepacia*. J Antimicrob Chemother 49:619–624. doi:10.1093/jac/49.4.619
99. Fujisaki S, Ohnuma S, Horiuchi T, Takahashi I, Tsukui S, Nishimura Y, Nishino T, Kitabatake M et al (1996) Cloning of a gene from *Escherichia coli* that confers resistance to fosmidomycin as a consequence of amplification. Gene 175:83–87. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(96)00121-7
100. Messiaen AS, Verbrugghen T, Declerck C, Ortmann R, Schlitzer M, Nelis H, Van Calenbergh S, Coenye T (2011) Resistance of the *Burkholderia cepacia* complex to fosmidomycin and fosmidomycin derivatives. Int J Antimicrob Agents 38:261–264. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.04.020
101. Moore RA, DeShazer D, Reckseidler S, Weissman A, Woods DE (1999) Efflux-mediated aminoglycoside and macrolide resistance in *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:465–470
102. Chan YY, Tan TM, Ong YM, Chua KL (2004) BpeAB-OprB, a multidrug efflux pump in *Burkholderia pseudomallei*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1128–1135. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.4.1128-1135.2004
103. Mima T, Schweizer HP (2010) The BpeAB-OprB efflux pump of B*urkholderia pseudomallei* 1026b does not play a role in quorum sensing, virulence factor production, or extrusion of aminoglycosides but is a broad-spectrum drug efflux system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3113–3120. doi:10.1128/AAC.01803-09
104. Kumar A, Chua KL, Schweizer HP (2006) Method for regulated expression of single-copy efflux pump genes in a surrogate *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strain: identification of the BpeEF-OprC chloramphenicol and trimethoprim efflux pump of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* 1026b. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3460–3463. doi:10.1128/AAC.00440-06
105. Trunck LA, Propst KL, Wuthiekanun V, Tuanyok A, Beckstrom-Sternberg SM, Beckstrom-Sternberg JS, Peacock SJ, Keim P et al (2009) Molecular basis of rare aminoglycoside susceptibility and pathogenesis of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* clinical isolates from Thailand. PLoS Negl Trop Dis 3:e519. doi:10.1371/journal.pntd.0000519
106. Mima T, Schweizer HP, Xu ZQ (2011) *In vitro* activity of cethromycin against *Burkholderia pseudomallei* and investigation of mechanism of resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:73–78. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq391

107. Poole K (2001) Multidrug efflux pumps and antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and related organisms. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:255–264
108. Chan YY, Bian HS, Tan TM, Mattmann ME, Geske GD, Igarashi J, Hatano T, Suga H et al (2007) Control of quorum sensing by a *Burkholderia pseudomallei* multidrug efflux pump. J Bacteriol 189:4320–4324. doi:10.1128/JB.00003-07
109. Chan YY, Chua KL (2005) The *Burkholderia pseudomallei* BpeAB-OprB efflux pump: expression and impact on quorum sensing and virulence. J Bacteriol 187:4707–4719. doi:10.1128/JB.187.14.4707-4719.2005
110. Podnecky NL, Wuthiekanun V, Peacock SJ, Schweizer HP (2013) The BpeEF-OprC efflux pump is responsible for widespread trimethoprim resistance in clinical and environmental *Burkholderia pseudomallei* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4381–4386. doi:10.1128/AAC.00660-13
111. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Henze U, Gotoh N, Curty LK, Pechère JC (1997) Characterization of MexE-MexF-OprN, a positively regulated multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 23:345–354. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2281594.x
112. Biot FV, Valade E, Garnotel E, Chevalier J, Villard C, Thibault FM, Vidal DR, Pagès JM (2011) Involvement of the efflux pumps in chloramphenicol selected strains of *Burkholderia thailandensis*: proteomic and mechanistic evidence. PLoS One 6:e16892. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0016892
113. Biot FV, Lopez MM, Poyot T, Neulat-Ripoll F, Lignon S, Caclard A, Thibault FM, Peinnequin A et al (2013) Interplay between three RND efflux pumps in doxycycline-selected strains of *Burkholderia thailandensis*. PLoS One 8:e84068. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084068
114. Grove A (2010) Urate-responsive MarR homologs from *Burkholderia*. Mol Biosyst 6:2133–2142. doi:10.1039/c0mb00086h
115. Jassem AN, Zlosnik JE, Henry DA, Hancock RE, Ernst RK, Speert DP (2011) *In vitro* susceptibility of *Burkholderia vietnamiensis* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2256–2264. doi:10.1128/AAC.01434-10
116. Jassem AN, Forbes CM, Speert DP (2014) Investigation of aminoglycoside resistance inducing conditions and a putative AmrAB-OprM efflux system in *Burkholderia vietnamiensis*. Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob 13:2. doi:10.1186/1476-0711-13-2
117. Fehlner-Gardiner CC, Valvano MA (2002) Cloning and characterization of the *Burkholderia vietnamiensis norM* gene encoding a multi-drug efflux protein. FEMS Microbiol Lett 215:279–283. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11403.x
118. Tseng SP, Tsai WC, Liang CY, Lin YS, Huang JW, Chang CY, Tyan YC, Lu PL (2014) The contribution of antibiotic resistance mechanisms in clinical *Burkholderia cepacia* complex isolates: an emphasis on efflux pump activity. PLoS One 9:e104986. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0104986
119. Podin Y, Sarovich DS, Price EP, Kaestli M, Mayo M, Hii K, Ngian H, Wong S et al (2014) *Burkholderia pseudomallei* isolates from Sarawak, Malaysian Borneo are predominantly susceptible to aminoglycosides and macrolides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:162–166. doi:10.1128/AAC.01842-13
120. Hayden HS, Lim R, Brittnacher MJ, Sims EH, Ramage ER, Fong C, Wu Z, Crist E et al (2012) Evolution of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* in recurrent melioidosis. PLoS One 7:e36507. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0036507
121. Firsov AA, Vostrov SN, Lubenko IY, Drlica K, Portnoy YA, Zinner SH (2003) *In vitro* pharmacodynamic evaluation of the mutant selection window hypothesis using four fluoroquinolones against *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:1604–1613. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.5.1604-1613.2003
122. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic – a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008

123. Van Bambeke F, Pagès JM, Lee VJ (2006) Inhibitors of bacterial efflux pumps as adjuvants in antibiotic treatments and diagnostic tools for detection of resistance by efflux. Recent Patents Antiinfect Drug Discov 1:157–175. doi:10.2174/157489106777452692
124. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
125. Renau TE, Leger R, Filonova L, Flamme EM, Wang M, Yen R, Madsen D, Griffith D et al (2003) Conformationally-restricted analogues of efflux pump inhibitors that potentiate the activity of levofloxacin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 13:2755–2758. doi:10.1016/S0960-894X(03)00556-0
126. Nakayama K, Ishida Y, Ohtsuka M, Kawato H, Yoshida K, Yokomizo Y, Hosono S, Ohta T et al (2003) MexAB-OprM-specific efflux pump inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Part 1: discovery and early strategies for lead optimization. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 13:4201–4204. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2003.07.024
127. Yoshida K, Nakayama K, Ohtsuka M, Kuru N, Yokomizo Y, Sakamoto A, Takemura M, Hoshino K et al (2007) MexAB-OprM specific efflux pump inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginos*a. Part 7: highly soluble and *in vivo* active quaternary ammonium analogue D13-9001, a potential preclinical candidate. Bioorg Med Chem 15:7087–7097. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2007.07.039
128. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300
129. Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST (2015) Recent advances toward a molecular mechanism of efflux pump inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:421. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00421

Chapter 17
Efflux Pumps in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: Contributions to Antimicrobial Resistance and Virulence

William M. Shafer, Edward W. Yu, Corinne Rouquette-Loughlin, Daniel Golparian, Ann E. Jerse, and Magnus Unemo

Abstract This chapter deals with the structure-function relationships, genetics, gene regulation systems, and clinical/biologic significance of efflux pumps expressed by the sexually transmitted human pathogen *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. The overarching theme emphasized herein is that bacterial efflux pumps contribute not only to the ability of *N. gonorrhoeae* to evade many antibiotics in current or past treatment regimens for gonorrhea but they also help this pathogen to evade antimicrobials that contribute to innate host defense during infection. Accordingly, gonococcal drug efflux pumps should be viewed not only in the context of their capacity to negatively impact antimicrobial therapies but in the larger picture as virulence factors that promote survival of *N. gonorrhoeae* during infection. Based on this

W.M. Shafer (✉)
Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Emory Antibiotic Resistance Center, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Laboratories of Bacterial Pathogenesis, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Decatur, GA, USA
e-mail: wshafer@emory.edu

E.W. Yu
Department of Physics and Astronomy, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

Department of Chemistry, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

C. Rouquette-Loughlin
Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, USA

Laboratories of Bacterial Pathogenesis, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Decatur, GA, USA

D. Golparian • M. Unemo
WHO Collaborating Centre for Gonorrhoea and Other STIs, Örebro University Hospital, Örebro, Sweden

A.E. Jerse
Department of Microbiology and Immunology, F. Edward Hèbert School of Medicine, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD, USA

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_17

hypothesis, we posit that strategies that cripple gonococcal efflux pump activities may prove useful in the design of new therapies, which is of special importance in this era when antibiotic-based treatment options for gonorrhea are dwindling due to mechanisms of bacterial resistance that include the action of drug efflux pumps.

Keywords *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pumps • Regulation • Structure • Virulence • Vaccine • MtrCDE • MtrF • FarAB • MacAB • NorM • MtrA • MtrR • MpeR

17.1 Introduction

Neisseria gonorrhoeae is a strictly human, Gram-negative pathogen that is typically transmitted by sexual contact and causes the disease termed gonorrhea also known as "the clap," which is a slang term thought to be derived from the name of the district Les Clapiers in Paris, France, that housed prostitutes in the late fourteenth century [1]. Gonorrhea typically presents as urethritis in men and cervicitis in women, but rectal and pharyngeal infections also occur in both sexes; the spectrum of clinical manifestations of gonorrhea has been reviewed recently [1]. If gonorrhea is left undetected, untreated, and inappropriately treated or fails to respond to conventional antibiotic treatment due to resistance (an important contemporary concern), the disease can ascend to the upper genital tract where it can cause severe reproductive complications (especially for women) such as endometritis, pelvic inflammatory disease, penile edema, and epididymitis. These complications can have a significant, devastating impact on general and reproductive health, including infertility, of infected individuals. Moreover, involuntary loss of life due to gonorrhea-associated ectopic pregnancy is not uncommon especially in the developing world. On rare occasions, gonococci can enter the bloodstream causing disseminated gonococcal infection and triggering damage to organs and joints distant from the site of infection. Conjunctivitis, more frequent in newborns (ophthalmia neonatorum) than adults, can result in blindness; transmission to the newborn can occur during vaginal delivery when the mother has cervical gonorrhea. It is also important to note that gonorrhea can increase transmission and host susceptibility to other sexually transmitted infections (STIs) including HIV, which emphasizes the importance of effective antimicrobial treatment regimens for gonorrhea. Thus, to prevent these medical issues and complications, it is imperative that effective and accessible antibiotic treatment and prevention regimens exist.

Historical writings suggest that gonorrhea has afflicted humans for thousands of years [1]. In this respect, a passage from the *Book of Leviticus* of the Old Testament warning women to avoid men with discharges and the writings of the second-century Greek physician Galen that described purulent exudates observed often in men with what is now considered as gonorrhea ("flow of seed") suggest that this is an ancient disease; a more in-depth and recent historical review of gonorrhea can be

found in a recent review by Unemo and Shafer [1]. Presently, gonorrhea is without question a major public health problem as emphasized by the estimated 78 million infections worldwide per year and the emergence of strains resistant to first-line antibiotics [1–3]. The looming public health disaster of gonococcal resistance to current first-line antibiotics, combined with retained resistance to previous first-line antibiotics, and the lack of new, effective antibiotics that can serve as replacement therapies has been recently emphasized [3]. In this context, it is important to emphasize that in the absence of a vaccine, effective antibiotic therapy is crucial for reducing spread of gonorrhea in the community.

As a strict human pathogen, gonococci have over the millennia found ways to resist the multitude of innate and adaptive immune responses that occur during infection (summarized in [4]). Pathogens, like gonococci, encounter numerous host biocides (e.g., antimicrobial peptides, toxic-free fatty acids, bile salts, and progesterone), and their capacity to resist these antimicrobials likely promotes their survival and proliferation during infection. It is now evident that many of these antimicrobials are substrates for gonococcal multidrug transporters (see Sect. 17.7 below). Moreover, strong evidence exists that implicates gonococcal efflux pumps in exporting important antibiotics (e.g., β-lactams and macrolides) that are currently used in the clinic (see Sect. 17.6 [5]). In sum, studies on efflux pumps produced by gonococci provide a unique opportunity to understand the role of bacterial drug efflux pumps in the overall pathogenic mechanisms of bacteria during infection and how they also contribute to resistance to antibiotics used to treat infection. This review concentrates on the genetics, structure-function relationships, gene regulation systems, and overall significance of gonococcal drug efflux pumps.

17.2 Types and Substrate Profiles of Gonococcal Drug Efflux Pumps

In contrast to other bacteria that express a wide number and type of drug efflux pumps (the reader is directed to other chapters in this book for the vast repertoire of efflux pumps produced by bacteria), gonococci produce much fewer drug efflux pumps (Fig. 17.1; summarized in [6]). These pumps belong to the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily (MtrCDE), the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) (FarAB-MtrE), the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter superfamily (MacAB-MtrE), and the multidrug toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (NorM); see other reviews [1, 6] for a description of the discovery of these efflux pumps. Recently, a fifth gonococcal efflux pump, the MtrF protein first described by Veal and Shafer [7], which belongs to the AbgT family of transporters that typically behave as importers, was designated as an efflux pump by virtue of its ability to export sulfonamides [8]. Finally, some (rare) clinical isolates have been reported to harbor the *mef* gene [9], which encodes a pump that exports macrolides and appears to have been acquired from *Acinetobacter junii*.

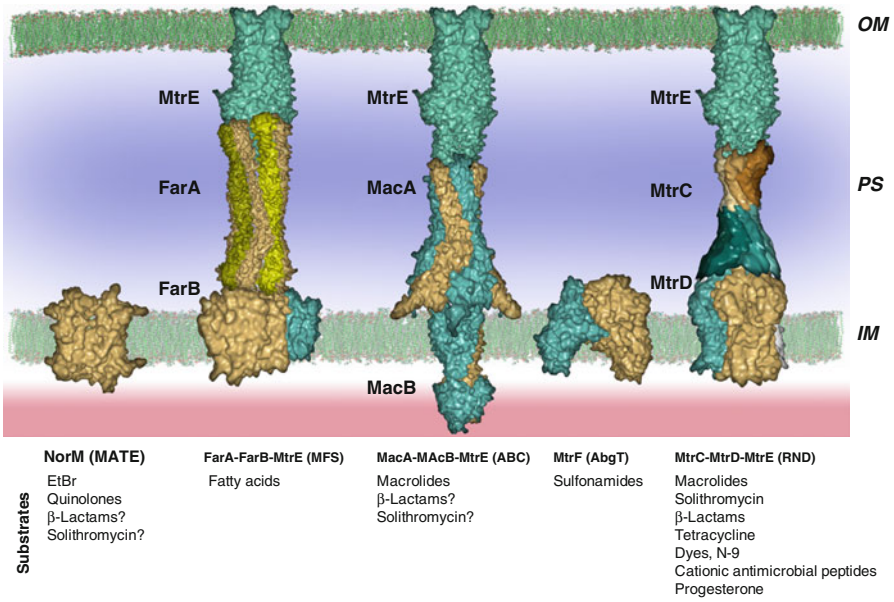


Fig. 17.1 Membrane organization of drug efflux pumps in gonococci. The proposed membrane organization and class of the known drug efflux pumps common to gonococcal strains (NorM, FarAB-MtrE, MacAB-MtrE, MtrF, and MtrCDE) as well as their substrates are depicted. MtrE most likely acts as an outer membrane channel protein for three of the pumps. MtrF possibly also acts as an accessory protein for the MtrCDE efflux pump. The crystallized NorM (PDB code: 5C6P), MtrF (4R1I), MtrD (2DHH), and MtrE (4MT0) from gonococci are shown. For MacA, MacB, FarA, FarB, and MtrC, the crystallized homologues MacA (3FPP), MacB (2HYD), EmrD (2GFP), EmrA (4TKO), and MexA (1VF7) are shown. *OM* outer membrane, *PS* periplasmic space, *IM* inner membrane. The ratio of monomeric unit number for the MtrC, MtrD, and MtrE proteins are 2:1:1, respectively, as defined earlier [25]

With respect to efflux of antibiotics, it is now recognized that the MtrCDE efflux pump can export structurally diverse hydrophobic antibiotics, β-lactams (including penicillin, nafcillin, and extended-spectrum cephalosporins) and tetracycline [5, 10–12], while the NorM pump exports quinolones [13] and the MacAB-MtrE pump exports macrolides [14]. The newly described MtrF pump recognizes sulfonamides and is proposed to be used by gonococci to export antimetabolites that accumulate within the cytosol [8]. The MtrCDE and FarAB-MtrE efflux pumps also recognize host (human and mouse)-derived antimicrobials, including cationic antimicrobial peptides (such as human cathelicidin LL-37 and murine cathelin-related antimicrobial peptide CRAMP), bile salts and progesterone (MtrCDE) [15, 16], and long-chain fatty acids (FarAB-MtrE) [17] that often bathe mucosal surfaces infected by gonococci. A functionally intact MtrCDE pump, but not FarAB-MtrE pump, is required for long-term colonization by gonococci of the lower genital tract of female mice [18], suggesting that its capacity to export host antimicrobials that pass the outer membrane helps this pathogen to establish an infection. Importantly, overproduction of the MtrCDE pump due to *cis*- or *trans*-acting regulatory mutations

(see below) cannot only increase the resistance to antimicrobials but can also increase gonococcal fitness during experimental infection of the lower genital tract of female mice [16, 19]. In total, the cumulative evidence supports the notion that the MtrCDE efflux pump is a virulence factor. Interestingly, this pump also recognizes nonionic detergents such as the spermicide nonoxynol-9, and its use over the past six decades may have inadvertently selected for gonococcal mutants that overproduce this pump [20]. The MacAB-MtrE efflux pump exports macrolides (e.g., azithromycin and erythromycin) [14]. The NorM efflux pump behaves as a Na^+-dependent transporter [21] and exports compounds harboring a quaternary ammonium on an aromatic ring (e.g., acriflavine, berberine, ethidium bromide, and 2-*N*-methylellipticinium) as well as ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin to the periplasmic space [13]. It is unknown if these latter two efflux pumps recognize and export host-derived antimicrobials.

17.3 Structural Features of Gonococcal Drug Efflux Pumps

Structural data on proteins that function as drug transporters or critical components of efflux pumps contribute to basic knowledge that can facilitate or advance studies on new drug development (e.g., efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs)) or alternative therapies and prevention strategies (e.g., vaccine development). With respect to gonococci, critical structural information is now available regarding two proteins (MtrD and MtrE) [22, 23] of the MtrCDE efflux pump as well as the MtrF inner membrane protein; as described above, MtrF appears to be an independent efflux pump that recognizes sulfonamides [8] and, possibly, acts as an accessory protein of the MtrCDE pump [7]. It is important to stress that, while structures have been solved for proteins that are highly similar to MtrD, MtrE, and MtrF, the information for the gonococcal proteins emphasizes that "one structure does not fit all" and that critical differences can exist between homologous proteins. These differences, as well as the potential ramifications of such, are discussed below.

17.3.1 Crystal Structure of the MtrD Inner Membrane Efflux Pump Transporter

The gonococcal MtrD inner membrane transporter protein of strain PID332, which is 11 amino acids shorter at the C-terminus in comparison with FA19 MtrD, was crystallized using vapor diffusion [24]. This membrane protein exists as a trimer linked to a hexamer of the periplasmic adapter MtrC, which is in turn linked to a trimer of the MtrE outer membrane channel protein [25]. At the amino acid sequence and substrate recognition levels, MtrD shares many, but not all, features of other transporters in the RND efflux pump family produced by Gram-negative bacteria.

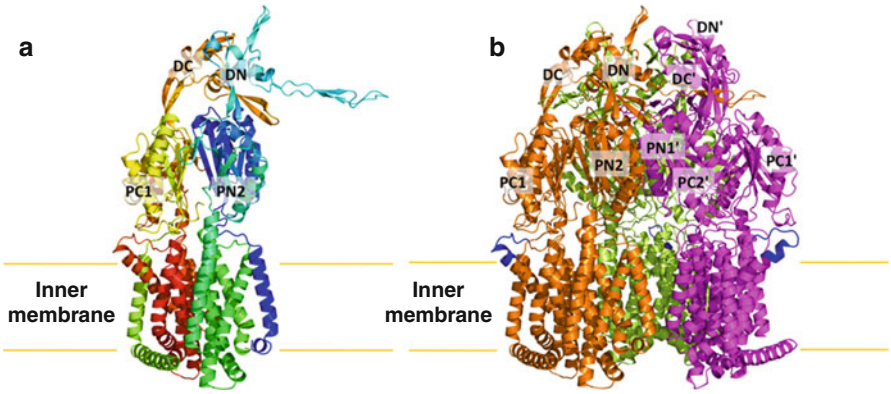


Fig. 17.2 Structure of the MtrD inner membrane transporter. (**a**) Ribbon diagram of a protomer of MtrD viewed in the membrane plane. The molecule is colored using a rainbow gradient from the N-terminus (*blue*) to the C-terminus (*red*). Sub-domains DN, DC, PN2, PC1, and PC2 are labeled. The location of PN1 is behind PN2, PC1, and PC2. (**b**) Ribbon diagram of the MtrD trimer viewed in the membrane plane. Each subunit of MtrD is labeled with a different color. Residues 917–927 (only found in MtrD) forming the upper portion of TM9 and the loop connecting TM9 and TM10 are in blue color (This figure has been reproduced from [22])

The crystal structure of the full-length PID 332 MtrD multidrug efflux pump transporter protein (114 kDa) was determined to a resolution of 3.53 Å (Protein Data Bank [PDB] code: 4MT1) [22]. The final model included 97 % of the amino acids (residues 2–493 and 508–1,040) (Fig. 17.2a). The structure of MtrD is closer to the conformation of the "access" protomer of AcrB of *Escherichia coli* [26]. However, superimposition of these two structures results in a high root-mean-square deviation (RMSD) of 7.6 Å over 1,000 C^{α} atoms, suggesting that there are significant differences between these two transporters. MtrD assembles as a 125-Å-long and 95-Å-wide homotrimer (Fig. 17.2b). Each protomer comprises 12 transmembrane helices (TM1-TM12). Like other RND transporters, the N-terminal (TM1-TM6) and C-terminal (TM7-TM12) halves of MtrD are related by a pseudo-twofold symmetry. A large periplasmic domain is created by two extensive periplasmic loops connecting TM1 with TM2 and TM7 with TM8, respectively. As in AcrB [26–30] and MexB of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [31], this periplasmic domain can be divided into six sub-domains: PN1, PN2, PC1, PC2, DN, and DC. Sub-domains PN1, PN2, PC1, and PC2 form the pore domain, with PN1 making up the central pore and stabilizing the trimeric organization. However, sub-domains DN and DC contribute to form the docking domain, presumably interacting with the outer membrane channel MtrE (structural information for MtrE is described below). The trimeric MtrD structure suggests that sub-domains PN2, PC1, and PC2 are located at the outermost core of the periplasmic domain, facing the periplasm. Sub-domains PC1 and PC2 also form an external cleft, and this cleft is open in the MtrD structure (Fig. 17.2). Based on the co-crystal structure of

CusBA [32, 33] of the CusCBA tripartite efflux complex of *E. coli* [34–39], the upper regions of PN2, PC1, PC2, and sub-domains DN and DC should directly interact with the MtrC membrane fusion protein to form a functional adaptor-transporter complex.

Structures of AcrB in complex with a variety of substrates [26, 29, 30] have identified that the periplasmic cleft of the pump forms several mini-binding pockets within the extensive, large periplasmic multidrug binding site. This site is supposed to play a predominant role in the selection of drugs for export. Protein sequence alignment reveals that many of the amino acids forming the large periplasmic binding site of AcrB are conserved with MexB and MtrD, indicating that these three multidrug efflux pumps may have a similar substrate binding profile for drug recognition. These conserved amino acids in MtrD are made up of several charged and polar residues, such as Ser79, Ser134, Arg174, Asp272, Glu669, and Arg714, and aromatic residues, such as phenylalanine at 136, 176, 610, 612, and 623. In addition, a flexible loop is found inside the large periplasmic cleft, which forms the multidrug binding site of the pump. This flexible loop is located deep inside the cleft between sub-domains PC1 and PC2, composed of residues 608–619, and should correspond to the Phe-617 loop [29] in AcrB. The loop is highly conserved among MtrD, AcrB, and MexB. It is expected that this flexible loop is important for drug recognition and extrusion. There is a chance that this loop may shift positions during the course of the extrusion process to facilitate drug export.

Perhaps the most interesting secondary structural feature appears in TM9 of the MtrD pump [22]. In contrast to other known structures of the RND transporters, MtrD contains an extended region that protrudes into the periplasm and contributes part of the periplasmic domain (Fig. 17.2). This region (residues 917–927) comprises an α-helix extending from the upper portion of TM9 and also to the loop connecting TM9 and TM10. Protein sequence alignment suggests that these extra residues are only found in MtrD, but not in other homologous RND proteins. Therefore, this fragment should represent a unique feature of this pump that cannot be found in other RND pumps. TM9 is distinct in that it is not vertically oriented. Instead, it is inclined from the horizontal membrane plane by 54°. The spatial arrangement between the extra elongated helix and loop (upper portion of TM9) and the periplasmic cleft formed between PC1 and PC2 suggests that these extra structural features may help the pump to transport its substrates more effectively from the outer leaflet of the inner membrane to the multidrug binding site at the periplasmic domain.

Drug export by RND multidrug transporters is proton motive force dependent [40]. Based on the crystal structure of MtrD, it is expected that the charged residues Asp405 and Asp406 of TM4 and Lys948 of TM10 are important for forming the proton-relay network of the pump. These residues are supposed to undergo protonation and deprotonation within the transport cycle. The involvement of these charged amino acids in proton translocation was supported by a previous study showing mutations of these residues inhibit proton translocation [41]. In turn, the MtrE outer

membrane channel protein is blocked and unable to dissociate from the MtrCDE tripartite efflux complex [41].

17.3.2 Crystal Structure of the MtrE Outer Membrane Channel Protein

The gonococcal MtrE protein serves as the outer membrane protein channel for the MtrCDE efflux pump, and most likely also for the MacAB and FarAB efflux pumps, that facilitates exit of antimicrobial pump substrates from the bacterial cell (Fig. 17.1; [42]). In this respect, its function in the trimer state resembles that of other outer membrane channel proteins (e.g., OprM of *P. aeruginosa* and TolC of *E. coli*) of RND efflux pumps possessed by Gram-negative bacteria. However, important differences between MtrE vs. OprM/TolC exist, and these were illuminated by structural work [23] and are summarized below.

The gonococcal MtrE protein of strain FA136 was used for crystallization using vapor diffusion. Protein sequence alignment suggests that FA136 MtrE and FA19 MtrE are nearly identical, except for the amino acid residues between 178 and 197. In FA136 MtrE, these residues are NAVRIAVQGRRDFRRRPAPA. The corresponding residues in FA19 MtrE are KLSELRYKAGVISAVALRQQ. As mentioned in the following paragraph, these residues form a loop region between the periplasmic helices H3 and H4 of FA136 MtrE. It was later found that the protein sequence of FA136 MtrE was in error, possibly due to a DNA sequencing error when the sequence of FA136 *mtrE* gene was determined two decades ago. Nonetheless, the crystal structure of the FA136 MtrE outer membrane channel protein (prepared from expression of a synthetic gene based on the FA136 sequence) was determined to a resolution of 3.29 Å (PDB code: 4MT0) [23]. The final model comprises 99 % of the total amino acids (residues 1–445) (Fig. 17.3). The MtrE and OprM channels share 40 % protein sequence identity. However, superimposition of the structure of MtrE with that of OprM [41] results in an RMSD of 18.2 Å over 445 C^{α} atoms, suggesting a highly significant difference in the overall tertiary structures between these two channel proteins. An important insight gained from the MtrE structural data is the recognition of the presence of two, short surface-exposed domains (6 per trimer) that are antigenic and now under investigation as part of the newly rejuvenated vaccine effort (see below); these surface-exposed domains represent residues 93–98 and 300–310 [23].

Like OprM [43], TolC [44], CusC [36, 37], and CmeC [45], MtrE exists as a homotrimer that forms a ~130-Å-long α/β barrel (Fig. 17.3). Each subunit of MtrE contains four β-strands (contributing to the 12-stranded outer membrane β-barrel) and eight α-helices (forming the elongated periplasmic α-barrel): H1 (41–53), H2 (55–78), S1 (85–92), S2 (99–114), H3 (119–182), H4 (188–226), H5 (254–260), H6 (262–284), S3 (288–299), S4 (311–320), H7 (328–395), and H8 (400–435). These four β-strands (S1, S2, S3, and S4) constitute the β-barrel domain and are organized in an antiparallel fashion, spanning the outer membrane. In contrast, the

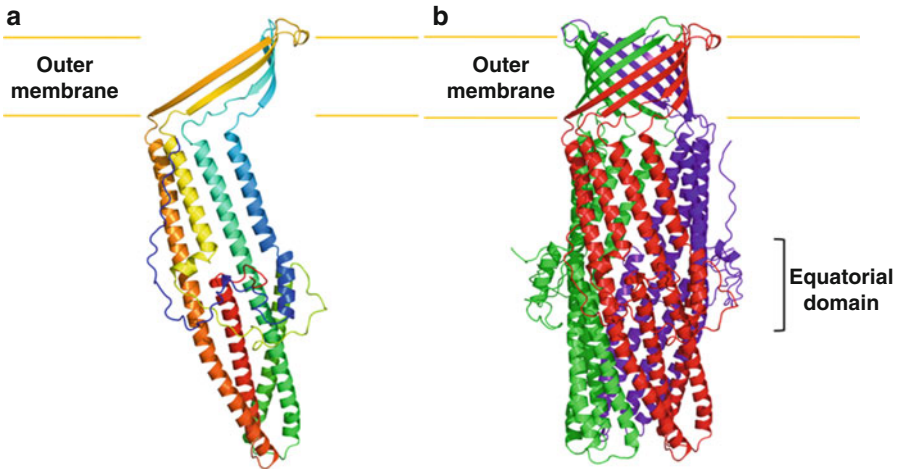


Fig. 17.3 Structure of the MtrE outer membrane channel protein. (**a**) Ribbon diagram of a protomer of MtrE viewed in the membrane plane. The molecule is colored using a rainbow gradient from the N-terminus (*blue*) to the C-terminus (*red*). (**b**) Ribbon diagram of the MtrE trimer viewed in the membrane plane. Each subunit of MtrE is labeled with a different color (This figure has been reproduced from [23])

elongated periplasmic tunnel of MtrE contains six α-helices. Similar to the structure of TolC [44], two long α-helices (H3 and H7) are found to extend across the entire length of the periplasmic α-helical tunnel. The α-helical tunnel of MtrE also includes two pairs of shorter α-helices (H2 and H4) and (H6 and H8). These two pairs of shorter α-helices stack end to end to form pseudo-continuous helices, which contribute coiled-coil interactions with the two long helices. The equatorial domain of MtrE is composed of two α-helices (H1, H5), and the remaining elements at this domain are mostly unstructured. The periplasmic tunnel of MtrE is ~100 Å long with an outermost diameter of ~35 Å at the tip of the tunnel.

To date, all available structures of outer membrane channel proteins, such as TolC [44], OprM [43], CusC [36, 37], and CmeC [45], indicate that the interior surfaces of these channels are highly electronegative. However, MtrE is distinct in that its internal surface does not have extensive positively or negatively charged patches. On the contrary, the charge distribution of the outside surface of MtrE is very similar to other outer membrane channels, in which the outside surfaces of all these channels have no extensive charged patches. In view of the crystal structure of MtrE, the internal surface of the protein forms a continuous channel. This channel is completely open and fully accessible through both the periplasmic end and outer membrane surface, suggesting that the MtrE channel is at its open conformational state. Most of the available structures of outer membrane channels, including TolC, OprM, CusC, and CmeC, are closed at one or both sides [42–45]. The widest section of the channel is located at the surface of the outer membrane, with the internal diameter of ~22 Å. The volume of the continuous channel formed by the internal surface of the MtrE trimer is ~45,000 $Å^3$ [23].

The architecture of the interior of the MtrE channel is quite similar to that of TolC [42, 46]. An aspartate ring is found at the periplasmic entrance of the interior of the MtrE channel. Each protomer of MtrE contributes Asp402 and Asp405 to form two concentric circles of negative charges in the inner cavity of the trimeric MtrE channel [23]. Thus, this interior aspartate ring is composed of six aspartate residues. In TolC, the corresponding aspartate ring creates a selectivity gate for this channel and this ring can be blocked by large cations. The internal diameter of the MtrE aspartate ring is ~12 Å, which creates the narrowest region of the tunnel. It is likely that this aspartate ring is responsible for the selectivity of the channel, similar to the case of TolC [46]. Indeed, it has been demonstrated that the aspartate ring of MtrE can be blocked by the large positively charged hexamminecobalt (III) complex [41]. During the course of substrate import or export, the aspartate ring may still need to dilate more and increase its internal diameter to allow for the passage of substrates through the channel. Although the structure indicates that MtrE is capable of opening this channel by itself, it has been suggested that the dilation and constriction of the aspartate ring may be controlled by the MtrC periplasmic membrane fusion protein [25]. In addition, it has been observed that the MtrE channel is able to allow the large vancomycin molecule to enter the cell but only does so in response to the binding of the membrane fusion protein MtrC adaptor [25], presumably enhancing the degree of dilation of the MtrE channel. It appears that the opening and closing of the MtrE channel may be induced by the change in conformation of the MtrC protein, which propagates the progressive motion of the MtrD multidrug efflux pump within the transport cycle to the MtrE channel. As MtrD is a proton motive force-dependent pump, this may imply that active proton translocation within the MtrD efflux pump provides the energy to open and close the MtrE channel.

As mentioned earlier, it is likely that the sequence of the reported FA136 *mtrE* gene (and the originally predicted MtrE amino acid sequence) was incorrect due to a DNA sequencing error; we thank V. Bavro (University of Birmingham, United Kingdom) for bringing this to our attention. We have started crystallizing the FA19 MtrE channel protein. Hopefully, its structure will be determined and reported in the near future so that a more complete understanding of MtrE can be obtained.

17.3.3 Crystal Structure of MtrF: A Novel Drug Efflux Pump Protein

The MtrF transporter protein was recently implicated as a novel efflux pump protein possessed by gonococci that has the capacity to export antimetabolites and sulfonamide drugs [8]. The capacity of MtrF to export sulfonamide drugs was first realized when recombinant MtrF expressed in *E. coli* reduced levels of bacterial susceptibility to sulfonamides, which was verified by biochemical and genetic

studies using mutant versions of the *mtrF* gene. At the amino acid level, the 522-amino acid MtrF protein belongs to the *p*-aminobenzoyl-glutamate transporter (AbgT) family that typically serve as importers [7]. MtrF shares 38 % identity with *E. coli* AbgT. Interestingly, AbgT has been shown to enable uptake of the folate catabolite *p*-aminobenzoyl-glutamate, but work with MtrF indicates that it can export the folate metabolite paraminobenzoic acid (PABA). Circumstantial genetic evidence also suggests that MtrF can serve as an accessory protein for the MtrCDE efflux system when the latter is overexpressed in strains of gonococci harboring regulatory mutations ([7]; see below).

We have determined the crystal structure of gonococcal MtrF (strain FA19) to a resolution of 3.95 Å (PDB code: 4R1I) (Fig. 17.4) [8]. Crystals of MtrF belong to space group $P6_5$. Two molecules of MtrF, which assemble as a dimer, are found in the asymmetric unit. Superimposition of these two MtrF molecules gives an RMSD of 0.5 Å over 506 C^{α} atoms, indicating that their conformations are nearly identical to each other. The crystal structure of the MtrF dimer reveals a bowl-shaped concave aqueous basin, approximately 75 Å tall, 80 Å wide, and 50 Å thick. The rim of the basin is as large as 45 Å in diameter and penetrates into the inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane by approximately 25 Å. This deep basin probably allows aqueous solution to reach until the midpoint of the membrane bilayer.

Overall, the secondary structure of the MtrF dimer is very similar to that of *Alcanivorax borkumensis* YdaH [47], which also belongs to the AbgT family of transporters. A pairwise superimposition of the MtrF dimer onto YdaH results in overall RMSD of approximately 4 Å. Each molecule of MtrF comprises nine

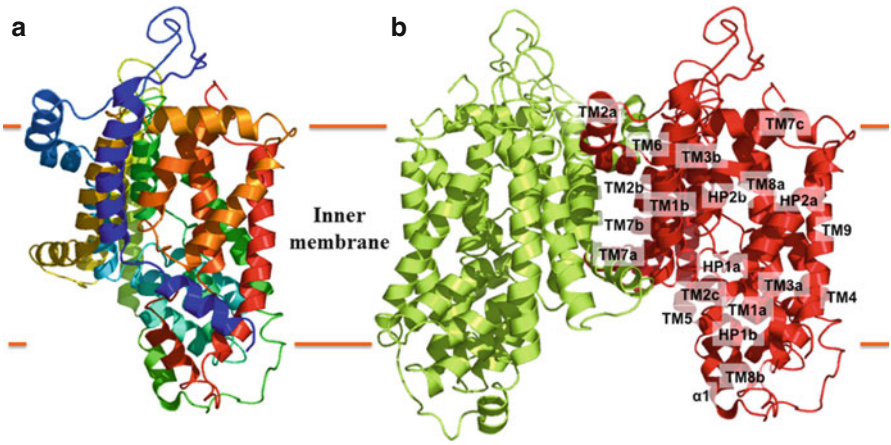


Fig. 17.4 Structure of the MtrF efflux pump. (**a**) Ribbon diagram of a protomer of MtrF viewed in the inner membrane. The molecule is colored using a rainbow gradient from the N-terminus (*blue*) to the C-terminus (*red*). (**b**) Ribbon diagram of a dimer of MtrF viewed in the inner membrane. The right subunit of the dimer is colored *red*, whereas the left subunit is colored *green*. The MtrF dimer forms a bowl-shaped structure with a concave aqueous basin facing the intracellular solution (This figure has been reproduced from [8, 48] (with permission from the publisher))

transmembrane α-helices and two helical hairpins: TM1 (a (12–22) and b (26–47)), TM2 (a (78–92), b (94–112), and c (114–125)), HP1 (a (128–145) and b (147–164)), TM3 (a (168–182) and b (191–205)), TM4 (218–240), TM5 (269–292), TM6 (310–334), TM7 (a (341–353), b (356–374), and c (376–391)), HP2 (a (396–413) and b (417–434)), TM8 (a (438–451) and b (462–471)), and TM9 (480–506). In addition to HP1 and HP2, which are only long enough to span half of the membrane, the transmembrane helices TM1, TM2, TM3, TM7, and TM8 are broken into multiple segments within the membrane. These segmented loops allow the transporter to form an internal cavity within the membrane [8, 48].

Each protomer of MtrF contains a relatively small periplasmic domain. This domain is made up of two long loops formed between TMs 1 and 2 and TMs 5 and 6, respectively. Below the inner leaflet of the membrane, a small cytoplasmic domain links TMs 4 and 5 together. This domain is comprised by a relatively long random loop and helix (α1). The MtrF dimer can also be divided into inner and outer core regions. The inner core, comprising TM1, TM2, TM5, TM6, and TM7, creates a frame-like housing for the inner core and contributes to the dimerization domain. Involved in this dimerization interface are TM1b, TM2a, TM2b, TM6, TM7a, and TM7b, as well as the corresponding segments from the next subunit.

The outer core comprises TM3, TM4, TM8, TM9, HP1, and HP2. Like YdaH [47], the helices and hairpins of the outer core of MtrF form a tunnel spanning approximately from the middle of the inner membrane up to the periplasm. Interestingly, this tunnel is connected to the cytoplasm via an opening in the basin formed by the loop regions of HP1, HP2, TM3, and TM8. Importantly, several conserved residues, including Asp193, Trp420, Pro438, and Asp449, line the wall of the tunnel. It is expected that these residues may play an important role for the function of this transporter. It has also been shown that MtrF is able to export PABA and sulfonamide drugs from the bacterial cell and that the conserved residues Asp193, Trp420, Pro438, and Asp449 are important for this function [8, 48]. Accordingly, these conserved residues are critical for the function of the *N. gonorrhoeae* MtrF efflux pump and strongly support the idea that MtrF act as efflux pumps and participate in exporting the metabolite PABA and sulfonamide antimetabolites from the cell.

17.4 Gonococcal Efflux Pump Genes

Of the five efflux pumps associated with all gonococci strains thus far examined [1, 6, 8], participating proteins of three are encoded by genes organized in an operon (i.e., *mtrCDE*, *farAB*, and *macAB*). The multiple transferable resistance (*mtr*) locus, which includes *mtrF*, was first identified by Pan and Spratt [49] and then further elucidated by Hagman et al. [10, 24], Delahay et al. [42], and Veal and Shafer [7] by conventional cloning and sequencing technologies. The other gonococcal efflux pump systems [13, 14, 17] were identified by mining the FA1090 genome sequence that was made available online by D. Dyer and colleagues in 1998 (http://www.genome.ou.edu).

17.4.1 The mtrCDE *Efflux Pump Operon*

The genetics of the *mtr* system have been extensively studied for the past two decades, and it is the best understood gonococcal efflux pump system to date. Mtr has its origin from a phenotype identified by Maness and Sparling in 1973 [50] when they isolated a spontaneous gonococcal mutant that exhibited increased resistance to multiple, structurally diverse antimicrobial hydrophobic compounds. It was originally thought that the associated, but then unknown, mutation decreased cell envelope permeability by overproducing a 52-kDa outer membrane protein and increasing the degree of peptidoglycan cross-linking [51]. However, subsequent cloning/sequencing experiments in the mid-1990s [10, 49] showed that the Mtr phenotype was due to mutations within the coding region or in a promoter upstream of a gene encoding a transcriptional repressor (MtrR) in the TetR/QacR family [52]. The *mtrR* gene is positioned 250 base pairs (bp) upstream and transcriptionally divergent from the *mtrCDE* operon that encodes the tripartite MtrCDE efflux pump similar to other RND-type pumps (e.g., AcrAB-TolC) of Gram-negative bacteria [10, 24, 42, 49]. As described above, like other RND efflux pumps, the three proteins that form the pump are a cytoplasmic (inner) membrane transporter (MtrD), a membrane fusion protein (also called periplasmic adapter protein; MtrC), and an outer membrane channel protein (MtrE) (Fig. 17.1); as mentioned above, it is most likely that MtrE also serves as the outer membrane channel protein for the FarAB and MacAB efflux pumps (Fig. 17.1; [14, 17] and W. M. Shafer et al. unpublished).

Directly or indirectly, other proteins or outer membrane components also participate in efflux mediated by the MtrCDE pump. In this respect, Veal and Shafer [7] suggested that MtrF could serve as an accessory protein for high levels of antimicrobial resistance mediated by the MtrCDE efflux system. Additionally, energy supplied by the TonB-ExbBD system is needed for inducible antimicrobial resistance mediated by MtrCDE [53] and this induction process requires the participation of a transcriptional activator termed MtrA (see below). Lipooligosaccharide structure is also important in the function of the MtrCDE efflux pump in strains overexpressing *mtrCDE* because a deep rough lipooligosaccharide mutant expressing a core oligosaccharide that was severely truncated was unable to express high-level resistance to substrates of the pump [54].

While the *mtr* locus is highly conserved in gonococci, clinical isolates frequently contain mutations within the *mtrR* structural gene or the associated promoter that increase *mtrCDE* expression and resistance to antimicrobial substrates (see below). The *cis*- or *trans*-acting regulatory mutations are of clinical and biological significance since they appear to be important in the ability of gonococci to resist certain clinically useful antibiotics as well as provide a fitness advantage over wild-type gonococci (see below). Interestingly, a minority of strains, some of which also have *mtrR* mutations, contain small deletions in the *mtrC* or *mtrD* genes that increase gonococcal susceptibility to antimicrobials recognized by the MtrCDE efflux pump [55]. These so-called *env* (*env*elope) mutants were originally identified by the Sparling laboratory in the mid-1970s [56]. The advantage such strains might have

during infection is unclear, but their ability to donate antimicrobial resistance due to *mtrR* mutations is of interest since such genetic exchange may help in the emergence of natural gonococcal variants with decreased susceptibility to efflux pump substrates during infection.

17.4.2 The mtrF *Gene*

The *mtrF* gene was discovered by Veal and Shafer [7] during a study of a gonococcal strain that displayed an *env* phenotype (hypersusceptibility to antimicrobials recognized by the MtrCDE efflux pump) yet contained a wild-type *mtrCDE* operon. Subsequent cloning and sequencing efforts showed that the clinical isolate contained a small deletion in an open reading frame downstream of *mtrR* that would encode a protein within the AbgT family of transporters [8]; the structural aspects of MtrF and AbgT proteins are described above. Interestingly, loss of *mtrF* seemed to have an impact on gonococcal resistance to antimicrobials recognized by the MtrCDE efflux pump only when *mtrCDE* was overexpressed due to *cis*-acting mutations (described below) and the gonococcal strain had a mutant version of the PorB1b porin as opposed to wild-type PorB1b or PorB1a [7]; the latter phenomenon highlights the interplay between membrane components for gonococcal resistance to antimicrobials [57]. In this context, amino acid replacements in PorB1b at position 120 alone (Gly120Lys) or positions 120 and 121 (Gly120Asp/Ala121Asp) are frequently observed in gonococcal strains expressing decreased susceptibility to β-lactam antibiotics [1, 57]. Thus, it was proposed that MtrF serves as an accessory protein used by the MtrCDE efflux pump when gonococci are confronted by high levels of antimicrobials [7]. While this original hypothesis may still be valid, more recent work [8] implicates MtrF as an independent efflux pump that exports sulfonamide antimetabolite drugs. As a member of the AbgT family of proteins that normally import substrates, the illumination of MtrF efflux activity defines a new family of bacterial efflux pumps; continued work is necessary to better understand its roles in gonococcal physiology and metabolism.

17.4.3 The farAB *Efflux Pump Operon*

The *farAB* operon in gonococci was identified by mining the FA1090 genome sequence (http://www.genome.ou.edu) for open reading frames that would encode drug efflux pumps similar to those possessed by other Gram-negative bacteria [17]; the *farAB* gene products are similar to the *emrAB*-encoding efflux pump system of *E. coli*. Expression of *farAB* is regulated by both *cis*- and *trans*-acting systems (see below). As mentioned above, the FarAB efflux pump in gonococci most likely uses MtrE as its outer membrane protein channel (Fig. 17.1) to export long-chain fatty acids such as palmitic and oleic acid. Fecal-derived fatty acids can have potent anti-gonococcal activity under

laboratory conditions [58], and their efflux by the FarAB-MtrE pump may help gonococci survive during rectal infections, which are frequently asymptomatic [1].

17.4.4 The macAB *Efflux Pump Operon*

The *macA* and *macB* genes are organized in an operon, and their predicted products are similar to the MacA and MacB proteins produced by other Gram-negative bacteria [14]. The MacAB efflux pump most likely uses MtrE as its outer membrane protein channel, belongs to the ABC transporter superfamily, and exports macrolides and, at least to some extent, possibly also β-lactams and the fluoroketolide solithromycin (Fig. 17.1; [5]). The promoter that drives expression of *macAB* in strain FA19 has a point mutation in the –10 hexamer sequence that dampens expression of this operon [14]; this mutation has been observed in other gonococcal strains (Reimche et al. unpublished observations). Recent evidence (Kandler et al. manuscript in preparation) suggests that *macAB* expression is enhanced by a response regulator (MisR) of a two-component regulatory system (MisRS).

17.4.5 The norM *Efflux Pump Gene*

The *norM* gene encodes the NorM efflux pump [13], which belongs to the MATE family and exports compounds harboring a quaternary ammonium on an aromatic ring, quinolones, and, at least to some extent, possibly also β-lactams and solithromycin [5]. The *norM* gene is located upstream of open reading frames that have been provisionally annotated (http://www.genome.ou.edu) as encoding the MurB enzyme involved in *N*-acetylmuramic acid biosynthesis and a TetR-like repressor. Additional work is needed, however, to confirm these functions and if the three genes in this region are co-transcribed by a common promoter. Point mutations within the *norM* ribosome binding site and a putative −35 promoter hexamer sequence have been identified, and these likely modulate expression of *norM* and, as a consequence, levels of NorM [13].

17.5 Transcriptional Regulation of Gonococcal Efflux Pump Genes

Discoveries of bacterial efflux pumps were often made prior to the availability of whole genome sequences and were facilitated by the isolation of mutants that expressed decreased susceptibility to antimicrobials [52, 59]. These resistance-conferring mutations frequently mapped to a gene that encoded a DNA-binding protein that would normally dampen expression of a closely linked gene or operon

encoding efflux pump proteins. As an example of this and with respect to gonococci, Pan and Spratt [49] discovered the *mtr* locus in strain CH95 by identifying a mutation in *mtrR*, which encodes a transcriptional repressor (MtrR) of the *mtrCDE* efflux pump-encoding operon (see below). It is now recognized that, in addition to mutations that impact the activity of DNA-binding proteins, *cis*-acting mutations located within promoter sequences can have stronger influences on efflux pump gene expression and levels of bacterial susceptibility to antimicrobials recognized by the cognate efflux pump. Against this background, the complexities of *cis*- and *trans*-acting transcriptional factors that modulate gonococcal efflux pump gene expression and bacterial susceptibility to antimicrobials are described below.

17.5.1 Cis-*Acting Factors that Regulate Efflux Pump Genes*

Cis-acting regulatory mutations can have a profound impact on the expression of gonococcal genes encoding efflux pumps and can be responsible for levels of antimicrobial resistance due to export mechanisms; the most comprehensively studied *cis*-acting regulatory system involves expression of the *mtrCDE*-encoded pump (Fig. 17.5). In this respect, point mutations, deletions, or insertions in the nucleotide sequences between *mtrR* and *mtrCDE* can provide gonococci with higher levels of antimicrobial resistance than mutations within the *mtrR*-coding region. For instance, a single-bp deletion within the 13-bp inverted repeat element localized in the *mtrR* promoter (Fig. 17.5) can significantly enhance transcription of *mtrCDE* [10, 60]. While not all macrolide-resistant clinical gonococcal isolates have this bp deletion [61], it was frequently observed in a panel of strains isolated in Seattle, USA, obtained from men who have sex with men during an outbreak of macrolide-resistant gonorrhea [62]. Some clinical isolates have a dinucleotide insertion within this inverted repeat [63]. In either case, the optimal 17-bp spacing between the −10 and −35 elements is disrupted, and this significantly reduces *mtrR* transcription to nearly undetectable levels. This mechanism, however, cannot be the sole reason why such strains express high-level antimicrobial resistance since their level of *mtrCDE* expression is greater than strains with *mtrR* loss-of-function or null mutations [10]. Instead, because the promoters for *mtrR* and *mtrCDE* transcription overlap and are divergent, it is more likely that the mutations enhance RNA polymerase interactions with the *mtrCDE* promoter.

A limited number of gonococcal strains (e.g., MS11 and WHO L) have a point mutation (C→T) located 120 nucleotides upstream of the *mtrC* translational start codon (mtr_{120}), changing the sequence at this region from TATAAC to TATAAT [19, 64] and thereby generating a consensus −10 element (Fig. 17.5) [65]. This new −10 element acts as a stronger promoter (mtr_{120}) for *mtrCDE* transcription than the wild-type promoter, and its use results in high levels of *mtrCDE* expression and resistance to hydrophobic agents, as well as enhanced *in vivo* fitness [19]; importantly, this new promoter is outside of the control by MtrR, which exerts repressive activity on the wild-type promoter. The identification of this novel promoter that enhanced

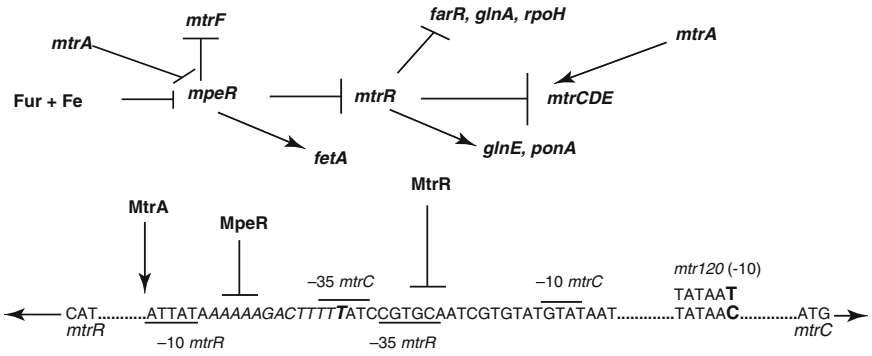


Fig. 17.5 Regulatory features of the *mtr* locus. Shown are the *cis*- and *trans*-acting regulatory elements that control expression of the *mtrCDE* operon as well as "off-target" genes (see text for details). Negative regulation of genes by DNA-binding proteins is shown by the *barred lines*, while transcriptional activation of genes by proteins is shown with *arrows*. Sites of binding by MtrR, MtrA, and MpeR are shown. The main mutations impacting promoters are the single-base pair (bp) deletion in the *mtrR* promoter region, which is designated by the larger font T nucleotide as is the mutation that generates the novel mtr_{120} promoter. The nucleotide sequence shown represents the *mtrCDE* coding strand; the translational start codons for *mtrR* and *mtrC* are shown at the ends of the sequence. The 13-bp inverted sequence within the *mtrR* promoter is shown in italics (This figure has been modified from [1])

transcription of *mtrCDE* independently of MtrR repression allowed Ohneck et al. [66] to study the genome-wide transcriptional influence that might result when the MtrCDE pump is produced at elevated levels. Such a study had not been possible previously since all other mutants that overexpressed *mtrCDE* did so in a background where MtrR would be absent making it difficult to know if any observed transcriptional changes were influenced by this transcriptional regulator. In brief, use of the mtr_{120} promoter (Fig. 17.5) in an otherwise wild-type background resulted in increased expression of 13 genes outside of the *mtr* locus. Included in this set of genes was *ccp*, and its overexpression due to elevated expression of *mtrCDE* was correlated with decreased susceptibility of gonococci to peroxides. Thus, it is important to realize that overexpression of bacterial efflux pumps can have unexpected consequences on gene expression that could influence metabolism and resistance to antimicrobials that are not pump substrates.

Some gonococcal strains, notably those from an outbreak of azithromycin-resistant gonorrhea in Kansas City, USA, in 1999 [67], contain a 153-bp insertion in the *mtrR-mtrCDE* intervening region. These isolates expressed resistance to MtrCDE efflux pump substrates. Interestingly, this (or a closely related) insertion, identified as a Correia element (CE) [68], can be found within this region of the *mtr* locus in many, but not all, strains of *Neisseria meningitidis* (meningococci) [69, 70]. Some serogroup Y meningococcal strains also have a tandemly linked IS*1301* sequence [69]. In meningococci, the presence of the Correia element dampened *mtrCDE* expression as a result of providing a binding site for integration host factor (IHF) and a new site for posttranscriptional processing of the *mtrC* transcript [71];

IHF is also important in regulating the *farAB* efflux pump operon (see below). It is unclear how the Correia element and perhaps more importantly the IHF-binding site and IHF function in gonococci since hydrophobic agent resistance is elevated in strains bearing the Correia element sequence. Nevertheless, the presence (albeit rare) of the Correia element at this site in gonococci suggests that horizontal gene transfer occurred between meningococci and gonococci. If true, this event emphasizes the importance of recombination in generating diversity in clinical strains of both pathogens.

Expression of *norM* and *macAB* genes is also modified by *cis*-acting control elements that were defined by mutations in gonococcal clinical isolates. The presence of point mutations in the −35 hexamer of the *norM* promoter (C to T) or in a putative ribosome binding site (A to G; reference 70 for consensus sequence) can enhance gonococcal resistance to all substrates of the NorM pump [13]. A point mutation in the −10 hexamer of the *macAB* promoter (G to T) has been identified that increases expression of *macAB* and levels of macrolide resistance in gonococci [14]. Together with other mutations that impact antimicrobial susceptibility levels in gonococci, the presence of these *cis*-acting mutations could influence the efficacy of antimicrobial therapy, particularly for strains with susceptibilities near the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) breakpoint for the relevant antimicrobials. Like the mtr_{120} mutation for *mtrCDE*, the point mutations found to regulate *norM* and *macAB* alter the sequence of their respective promoter elements to be closer to consensus [65]. Thus, it appears that point mutations within bacterial promoters can upregulate gene expression by enhancing promoter recognition by RNA polymerase outside of the control of transcriptional regulators or, in the case of *norM*, may also increase translation through improved ribosomal recognition of the *norM* transcript.

17.5.2 Trans-*Acting Factors that Regulate Efflux Pump Genes*

A number of DNA-binding proteins directly or indirectly control expression of genes encoding structural proteins of bacterial drug efflux pumps [51, 58], including those of gonococci [12]. Their function proved crucial in early studies dealing with the identification of cognate efflux pump-encoding genes [52]. For gonococci, the DNA-binding proteins that control *mtrCDE*, *mtrF*, and *farAB* expression are especially understood and are the subject of discussion below.

DNA-binding proteins that control *mtrCDE* and *mtrF* gene expression Expression of genes within the *mtr* locus is directly or indirectly controlled negatively or positively by a number of DNA-binding proteins (summarized in Fig. 17.5 and references [1, 6, 12]). Central to this regulation is MtrR, which was first described by Pan and Spratt [49] that acts to repress *mtrCDE* expression by binding as two homodimers to the *mtrCDE* promoter region [72, 73]. Studies on antimicrobial-resistant clinical isolates have shown that such strains often contain mutations that cause radical amino acid replacements in the helix-turn-helix (HTH)

motif (residues 32–53) of MtrR that decrease its binding to target DNA sequences [72] while other mutations map outside of the HTH region that might alter dimer formation or drug interactions. All of these loss-of-function mutations can enhance *mtrCDE* transcription two- to threefold and, depending on the substrate, increase resistance to antimicrobials by four- to tenfold [11, 74]. It is important to emphasize that, because loss-of-function mutations of *mtrR* have been observed in gonococcal clinical isolates, their occurrence is relevant for considering antibiotic treatment regimens used worldwide.

In addition to its prominent regulatory action on the *mtrCDE* promoter, MtrR can directly or indirectly control expression of a number (>65) of other genes at different phases of growth [75]. Cumulative results from genetic and transcriptional profiling studies identified MtrR as a global regulatory protein. Briefly, MtrR has been shown to control genes involved in the generalized stress response (*rpoH*) [75], peptidoglycan biosynthesis (*ponA*) [76], amino acid biosynthesis (*glnA* and *glnE*) [77, 78], polyamine uptake (*potF and potH*) [75], and regulation of a regulator (*farR*) of the *farAB* efflux pump operon [79]; the capacity of MtrR to activate or repress expression of a non-*mtr* related genes is shown in Fig. 17.5. We have termed these genes as being "off-target," since MtrR is acting as a *trans*-regulator to distinguish them from the adjacent *mtrCDE* genes [77].

Expression of *mtrR* is negatively controlled by the product of the *mpeR* gene [80], which in turn is negatively controlled by Fur (ferric uptake regulator) + iron [81] and the MtrA transcriptional activator of *mtrCDE* (Fig. 17.5; [1]). This result suggests that levels of antimicrobial resistance and *in vivo* fitness due to the MtrCDE efflux pump could be influenced by the availability of free iron during infection or inducing agents that work through MtrA (see below). Accordingly, it is important to realize that MIC values obtained for gonococci grown on iron-rich laboratory media may not reflect absolute susceptibility of the test strain during infection and these MICs might accordingly be higher *in vivo*. MpeR was discovered during a search of the FA1090 genome sequence for regulators [81], in addition to MtrR, that might control expression of *mtrF* [82]. The capacity of Fur + iron to repress *mpeR* and the ability of MpeR to repress *mtrR* likely explain why *mtrCDE* is maximally expressed late in growth when levels of free iron would be low [81]. It has been shown that MpeR activates expression of *fetA* [83], which encodes a single-component TonB-dependent receptor that allows the gonococcus to acquire iron from enterobactin-like siderophores produced by enteric bacteria [84]. Taken together, these findings show that MpeR plays important roles in both drug efflux and iron acquisition by gonococci, emphasizing the need to consider regulators of efflux genes in a larger context that includes general concepts of bacterial physiology and pathogenesis.

Gonococci, like other bacteria, can activate transcription of drug efflux pump-encoding genes when confronted with antimicrobial substrates. In this instance, transcriptional activators typically bind "inducers" (pump substrates) and then more effectively interact with DNA sequences that are usually located near the efflux pump-encoding genes. The best example of this phenomenon in gonococci is the action of MtrA [20], a member of the AraC family of transcriptional regulators such

as Rob, which is critical in activating transcription of efflux pump-encoding genes ([85]; see [1, 86] for summary reviews). MtrA was discovered during experiments that evaluated whether growth of the gonococci in sublethal level of substrates recognized by the MtrC-MtrD-MtrE efflux pump could enhance bacterial resistance to such antimicrobials. A panel of strains was tested and some were found to increase their resistance to Triton X-100 by an MtrA-dependent manner when incubated overnight in sublethal levels of Triton X-100 [20]. Interestingly, many gonococcal isolates [20, 87], including strain FA1090 [20], contain an 11-bp deletion within *mtrA* and are unable to transcriptionally activate *mtrCDE* in the presence of an inducer. This MtrA-dependent inducible resistance property requires energy delivered from the TonB-ExbBD system. MtrA has been purified, and its DNA-binding action upstream of the *mtrCDE* promoter has been defined [88]). Consistent with Triton X-100 being an inducer, its presence increased MtrA binding to its target DNA and even outcompeted MtrR in the latter's binding to the *mtrCDE* promoter (Fig. 17.5; [88]). This result provides a mechanism for upregulation of *mtrCDE* expression in the presence of an inducer. MtrA, like MtrR and MpeR, has global regulatory action and can modulate expression of a number of genes outside of the *mtr* locus (W. M. Shafer et al. unpublished) including direct or indirect repression of *mpeR* (Fig. 17.5; [1]).

DNA-binding proteins that regulate the *farAB* operon The *farAB* operon in gonococci is subject to both direct and indirect regulation by DNA-binding proteins. First, it is subject to direct repression by FarR, a member of the MarR family of transcriptional regulators, by its interaction with the *farAB* promoter [79]. This binding is enhanced by the DNA-binding/DNA-bending action of IHF [89]. Second, but indirectly, transcription of *farAB* is controlled by MtrR as this protein binds to the *farR* promoter resulting in dampening of *farR* transcription [79]. Thus, with opposing consequences, MtrR can directly and indirectly regulate levels of two gonococcal efflux pump operon systems, which results in repression of one operon (*mtrCDE*) and activation of another (*farAB*).

17.6 Efflux Pumps as Contributors to Gonococcal Antimicrobial Resistance

From a historical perspective (summarized in [1, 6]), the first line of evidence that an efflux pump could impact levels of gonococcal susceptibility to antimicrobials can be gleaned from the early work of the Sparling laboratory conducted in the 1970s [50, 90]. Their studies on antimicrobial resistance showed that the then undefined *mtr* mutation, now known to be the single-bp deletion in the inverted repeat sequence of the *mtrR* promoter region (Fig. 17.5), could increase gonococcal resistance (two- to eightfold) to relatively hydrophobic antibiotics such as erythromycin, rifampicin, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline, as well as benzylpenicillin. This increased antimicrobial resistance afforded to gonococci by overexpression of the MtrCDE efflux pump was not by itself clinically significant. However, subsequent

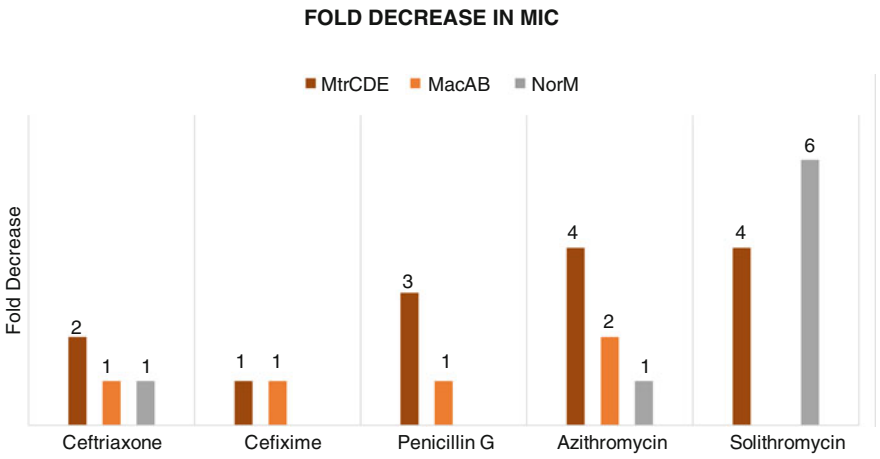


Fig. 17.6 Loss of gonococcal efflux pumps MtrCDE, MacAB-MtrE, and NorM increases bacterial susceptibility to antimicrobials. The impact of loss of individual pumps on gonococcal (strain HO41) susceptibility to selected antimicrobials is shown as fold decrease in MIC relative to parental strain HO41 (as designated by the numeral over each bar). A onefold difference represents a one dilution change in the susceptibility of the mutant compared to parent strain HO41, and the absence of a bar signifies that loss of the respective pump had no impact on the MIC value (The figure was adapted from data reported by Golparian et al. [5])

work by the Sparling group, and later by the Nicholas laboratory, showed that coresident mutations that altered the structure of the β-lactam targets penicillin-binding protein 2 (PBP2) and PBP1 [91, 92], as well as the porin PorB1b [57, 93], which decrease the influx of antimicrobials, would act with the *mtr* mutation to provide full penicillin resistance.

In hindsight, the findings of Sparling and coworkers were remarkable in that we now can better appreciate that, while overexpression of bacterial drug efflux pumps may not provide bacteria with clinical resistance to antimicrobials, it can in conjunction with other mutations be of clinical importance. Work with the *mtr* system in gonococcal clinical isolates such as strain FA6140, which caused the penicillin-resistant (non-β-lactamase) outbreak of gonorrhea in North Carolina, USA, in 1983 [94], and others is an example of such cooperativity of mutations in providing clinically relevant levels of resistance to antimicrobial drugs. Veal et al. [11] showed that loss of the MtrCDE efflux pump rendered this isolate clinically sensitive to penicillin. FA6140 contains the single-bp deletion in the *mtrR* promoter as well as mutations in *ponA* (encoding PBP1), *penA* (encoding PBP2), and *porB1b* (encoding PorB1b). Zarantonelli et al. [63] further showed that *mtrR* promoter mutations that increased expression of *mtrCDE* provided gonococci with low, but clinically relevant, levels of azithromycin resistance and that this could be reversed by genetic inactivation of the *mtrCDE* efflux pump operon. More recently, Golparian et al. [5] showed that loss of the *mtrCDE* efflux pump system in clinical isolates, including the infamous HO41 strain from Japan [95], which caused the first reported case of high-level ceftriaxone-resistant gonorrhea, reversed both penicillin and azithromycin resistance; resistance to extended-spectrum cephalosporins (cefixime and ceftri-

axone) was reduced by up to twofold and solithromycin by fourfold (Fig. 17.6; [5]). In addition to the contributions of the MtrCDE pump, the NorM and MacAB-MtrE efflux pumps can contribute to gonococcal resistance levels to certain antibiotics. Based on results from MIC determination assays that compared wild-type and efflux pump-deficient mutant strains, NorM antimicrobial substrates seem to include quinolones, possibly β-lactams, and solithromycin, while MacAB-MtrE substrates include macrolides and solithromycin (Fig. 17.6; [5, 13, 14]). Taken together, it is now clear that the presence and overexpression of gonococcal efflux pumps can contribute significantly to bacterial resistance to antimicrobial drugs used previously (e.g., penicillin), presently (azithromycin and cephalosporins) or in the future (solithromycin) in gonorrhea treatment regimens. As is discussed below, efforts that target these pumps in drug therapy or vaccines may help in future treatment protocols or prevention strategies.

17.7 Gonococcal Efflux Pumps as Virulence Factors

In the absence of classical antibiotics, does expression of an efflux pump provide an advantage for gonococci (or any bacteria) during infection? This is a critical question because contributions of efflux pumps to bacterial survival prior to appearance of symptoms may influence proliferation and dissemination of the invading pathogen before antibiotic therapy begins. Results from studies on the MtrCDE efflux pump suggest that this is the case since it was required for gonococcal survival during experimental infection of the lower genital tract of female mice [18]. Loss of this efflux pump increases gonococcal susceptibility to intracellular killing by mouse and human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (A. E. Jerse et al. unpublished) and mouse macrophages, but not human ME180 cervical epithelial cells (D' Andrea and Shafer, unpublished). Importantly, differential expression of the *mtrCDE* operon by the transcriptional regulators MtrA and MtrR can modulate fitness levels of gonococci in the murine infection model [16, 19]. Briefly, loss of MtrA in strain FA19 decreased *in vivo* fitness of gonococci by ca. 1,000-fold, while null mutations in *mtrR* or promoter mutations (e.g., single-bp deletion in the *mtrR* promoter or the novel mtr_{120} promoter) increased *in vivo* fitness by ca. 100- and 1,000-fold, respectively. In total, these results with the murine experimental infection model suggest that the MtrCDE efflux pump is important for gonococci to survive *in vivo* when challenged by mediators of innate host defense [16, 19]. This capacity to resist mediators of the innate host defense may be important during human infection because gonococci elicit a strong T_H17 pro-inflammatory response [96], and such a response is often characterized by enhanced production of antimicrobial peptides. The capacity of gonococci to export free long-chained fatty acids (e.g., palmitic and oleic acid) via the FarAB-MtrE efflux pump may help it survive in the rectum where concentrations of such fatty acids are elevated [58, 74]; however, direct experimental evidence is lacking since FarAB-MtrE was not required for *in vivo* survival in the genital tract of female mice, and currently, there is no animal model of rectal infection by gonococci [18].

Based on the above observations, one might ask: why did gonococci not dispense with MtrR since its loss increases antimicrobial resistance and *in vivo* fitness? It is possible that so-called "off-target" genes activated by MtrR (see above) hold the key. Thus, in the mouse infection experiments performed by Warner et al. [16], loss of MtrR afforded a fitness advantage for the first 5 days, but this advantage waned, suggesting that possession of MtrR may be advantageous at later stages of infection. One of these MtrR-activated genes that may be important *in vivo* is *glnE* [75, 78], which is of importance in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium growth and fitness *in vivo* [97]. GlnE encodes the enzymatic regulator of glutamine synthetase and can activate or deactivate the enzyme. Since levels of glutamine are low at mucosal surfaces and within phagocytes, the ability to synthesize glutamine *in vivo* may be important for survival and maximal fitness of gonococci. A possible advantage for MtrR-producing gonococci is also suggested by work of Kunz et al. [98], which concentrated on the impact of *gyrA* and *parC* mutations on gonococcal fitness during infection; these mutations confer gonococcal resistance to fluoroquinolones. In relationship to *mtrR*, a spontaneous mutant recovered from mice infected with a strain bearing *gyrA* and *parC* mutations as well as a single-bp deletion in the *mtrR* promoter displayed increased fitness. This mutant had, surprisingly, repaired the deletion such that a wild-type *mtrR* promoter would exist, but the reason why this *in vivo* evolved mutant had a competitive advantage over the parental strain remains unclear [98]. Additional work that uses transcriptional profiling and whole genome sequencing to identify additional mutations that might contribute to this phenotype and construction of mutant strains in this genetic background is needed to pinpoint the mechanism(s) by which this mutant strain has a competitive advantage *in vivo*.

17.8 Targeting Gonococcal Efflux Pumps for Drug or Vaccine Development

Given the importance of the MtrCDE efflux pump in resistance to classical antibiotics and host-derived antimicrobials, would it be beneficial to target this pump for future drug development (e.g., EPIs) or vaccine development? Using EPIs, coadministered with antimicrobials, could allow for the return of previously used and relatively inexpensive antibiotics (e.g., penicillin [5]) and/or render gonococci more susceptible to host-derived antimicrobials, thereby promoting natural clearance by the host. Furthermore, if the EPI has the identical binding site on the efflux pump as the antimicrobial administered, a target modification would be disadvantageous for the bacteria, and this would likely also suppress the resistance development. Below, two recent approaches that target the MtrCDE efflux pump are described.

Efforts to develop safe and effective EPIs have to date failed largely due to toxicity issues [99]. It is important to emphasize, however, that these EPIs targeted inner membrane transporters (e.g., MtrD-like proteins) and cross-recognition by eukaryotic importers/exporters may explain the observed toxicity. A proposed alternative

strategy [100] would be to target the membrane fusion/adapter component (MtrC-like proteins) of the RND pumps as their structures do not have eukaryotic homologues. Indeed, one of our laboratories (E. W. Yu) is developing peptides that bind MtrC and prevent assembly of the Mtr pump *in vitro*. Follow-up studies are in progress to determine if they can sensitize gonococci to antimicrobial drugs such as β-lactams and macrolides.

After decades of relative futility in developing a vaccine to prevent gonorrhea, renewed efforts are now underway by several international groups to develop a gonorrhea vaccine [101]. To a large extent, these efforts have been driven by the emerging problem of antimicrobial resistance and the fear of untreatable infections in the future. One of us (A. E. Jerse) is targeting MtrE as it has two short immunogenic peptide sequences exposed on the surface (see Sect. 17.3.2 above; [23]). The value of targeting MtrE is that it is highly conserved among gonococci, stably produced, and most likely used by at least three efflux pumps (MtrCDE, FarAB-MtrE, and MacAB-MtrE) to export antimicrobials (Fig. 17.1). In preliminary experiments, female mice immunized with recombinant MtrE lacking the first two N-terminal amino acids in conjunction with CpG adjuvant were found to clear gonococci faster than mice immunized with MtrE + cholera toxin adjuvant or CpG adjuvant alone. An important consideration herein is that the CpG adjuvant would drive a T_H1 response thought to be important in generating protective immunity against gonococci [96, 101]. Although these studies are in their infancy, the initial results give hope that MtrE could be part of a future vaccine to at least protect at-risk populations from gonorrhea. It should also be noted that anti-MtrE antibodies might also sensitize gonococci to antimicrobials (e.g., β-lactams and macrolides) recognized by the MtrCDE efflux pump system, which would in theory counteract efflux-dependent resistance mechanisms.

17.9 Concluding Remarks

As has been recently emphasized [1, 3], the public health problem of multidrug-resistant gonococcal strains is becoming more severe, and strains expressing clinical resistance to extended-spectrum cephalosporins would significantly impact therapeutic options in controlling gonorrhea worldwide. In the absence of new antimicrobials that recognize novel targets, this problem will only worsen, and new efforts in the drug development field are required. Based on the considerable progress made in the past 20 years on gonococcal efflux pumps with respect to their identification, structure, function, gene regulation, and important contributions to antimicrobial resistance and virulence, which have been the major topics covered herein, we posit that targeting efflux pumps for drug/vaccine development has merit and should be part of the current anti-infective pipeline to combat gonorrhea. Finally, given the importance of efflux pumps in antimicrobial resistance in gonococci, these basic research efforts over the past decades have helped to contribute to

a better understanding of the genetics, gene regulation, structure, and biologic functions of bacterial efflux pumps in general.

Acknowledgments We thank all past and present members of our laboratories and our collaborators who have contributed significantly to the work reviewed herein. We are grateful to V. Bavro for communicating information regarding the *mtrE* sequence of *N. gonorrhoeae*. This work was supported by NIH grants R37 AI021150 (W.M.S.), R01 AI114629 (E.W.Y.), RO1 AI42053 (A.E.J.), and U19 AI113170 (A.E.J.) and funds from the Örebro County Council Research Committee and the Foundation for Medical Research at Örebro University Hospital, Sweden (M.U.). W.M.S. is the recipient of a Senior Research Career Scientist Award from the Biomedical Laboratory Research and Development Service of the Department of Veterans Affairs. The contents of this chapter do not represent the views of the Department of Veterans Affairs, the National Institutes of Health, or the US government.

References

1. Unemo M, Shafer WM (2014) Antimicrobial resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* in the 21st century: past, evolution, and future. Clin Microbiol Rev 27:587–613. doi:10.1128/CMR.00010-14
2. Newman LM, Rowley J, Vander Hoorn S, Wijesooriya NS, Unemo M, Low N, Stevens G, Gottlieb S et al (2015) Global estimates of the prevalence and incidence of four curable sexually transmitted infections in 2012 based on systematic review and global reporting. PLoS One 10:e0143304. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0143304
3. Bolan GA, Sparling PF, Wasserheit JN (2012) The emerging threat of untreatable gonococcal infection. N Engl J Med 366:485–487. doi:10.1056/NEJMp1112456
4. Bauer ME, Shafer WM (2015) On the *in vivo* significance of bacterial resistance to antimicrobial peptides. Biochim Biophys Acta 1848:3101–3111. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2015.02.012
5. Golparian D, Shafer WM, Ohnishi M, Unemo M (2014) Importance of multidrug efflux pumps in the antimicrobial resistance property of clinical multidrug-resistant isolates of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3556–3559. doi:10.1128/AAC.00038-14
6. Unemo M, Nicholas RA, Jerse AE, Davies C, Shafer WM (2014) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance expressed by the pathogenic *Neisseria*. In: Davies JK, Kahler CM (eds) Pathogenic *Neisseria*: genomics, molecular biology and disease intervention. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, UK. pp 161–192
7. Veal WL, Shafer WM (2003) Identification of a cell envelope protein (MtrF) involved in hydrophobic antimicrobial resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:27–37. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg031
8. Su CC, Bolla JR, Kumar N, Radhakrishnan A, Long F, Delmar JA, Chou TH, Rajashankar KR et al (2015) Structure and function of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrF illuminates a class of antimetabolite efflux pumps. Cell Rep 11:61–70. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.03.003
9. Luna VA, Cousin S Jr, Whittington WL, Roberts MC (2000) Identification of the conjugative *mef* gene in clinical *Acinetobacter junii* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2503–2506. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.9.2503-2506.2000
10. Hagman KE, Pan W, Spratt BG, Balthazar JT, Judd RC, Shafer WM (1995) Resistance of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* to antimicrobial hydrophobic agents is modulated by the *mtrRCDE* efflux system. Microbiology 141:611–622. doi:10.1099/13500872-141-3-611
11. Veal WL, Nicholas RA, Shafer WM (2002) Overexpression of the MtrC-MtrD-MtrE efflux pump due to an *mtrR* mutation is required for chromosomally mediated penicillin

resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 184:5619–5624. doi:10.1128/JB.184.20.5619-5624.2002
12. Shafer WM, Folster JP, Nicholas RA (2010) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance expressed by the pathogenic *Neisseria*. In: Genco CA, Wetzler L (eds) *Neisseria*: molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 245–268
13. Rouquette-Loughlin C, Dunham SA, Kuhn M, Balthazar JT, Shafer WM (2003) The NorM efflux pump of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Neisseria meningitidis* recognizes antimicrobial cationic compounds. J Bacteriol 185:1101–1106. doi:10.1128/JB.185.3.1101-1106.2003
14. Rouquette-Loughlin CE, Balthazar JT, Shafer WM (2005) Characterization of the MacA-MacB efflux system in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:856–860. doi:10.1093/jac/dki333
15. Shafer WM, Qu X, Waring AJ, Lehrer RI (1998) Modulation of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* susceptibility to vertebrate antibacterial peptides due to a member of the resistance/nodulation/division efflux pump family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:1829–1833
16. Warner DM, Folster JP, Shafer WM, Jerse AE (2007) Regulation of the MtrC-MtrD-MtrE efflux-pump system modulates the *in vivo* fitness of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Infect Dis 196:1804–1812. doi:10.1086/522964
17. Lee EH, Shafer WM (1999) The *farAB*-encoded efflux pump mediates resistance of gonococci to long-chained antibacterial fatty acids. Mol Microbiol 33:839–845. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01530.x
18. Jerse AE, Sharma ND, Simms AN, Crow ET, Snyder LA, Shafer WM (2003) A gonococcal efflux pump system enhances bacterial survival in a female mouse model of genital tract infection. Infect Immun 71:5576–5582. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.10.5576-5582.2003
19. Warner DM, Shafer WM, Jerse AE (2008) Clinically relevant mutations that cause derepression of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrC-MtrD-MtrE Efflux pump system confer different levels of antimicrobial resistance and *in vivo* fitness. Mol Microbiol 70:462–478. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06424.x
20. Rouquette C, Harmon JB, Shafer WM (1999) Induction of the *mtrCDE*-encoded efflux pump system of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* requires MtrA, an AraC-like protein. Mol Microbiol 33:651–658. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01517.x
21. Long F, Rouquette-Loughlin C, Shafer WM, Yu EW (2008) Functional cloning and characterization of the multidrug efflux pumps NorM from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and YdhE from *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:3052–3060. doi:10.1128/AAC.00475-08
22. Bolla JR, Su CC, Do SV, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Long F, Chou TH, Delmar JA et al (2014) Crystal structure of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrD inner membrane multidrug efflux pump. PLoS One 9:e97903. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097903
23. Lei HT, Chou TH, Su CC, Bolla JR, Kumar N, Radhakrishnan A, Long F, Delmar JA et al (2014) Crystal structure of the open state of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrE outer membrane channel. PLoS One 9:e97475. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097475
24. Hagman KE, Lucas CE, Balthazar JT, Snyder L, Nilles M, Judd RC, Shafer WM (1997) The MtrD protein of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* is a member of the resistance/nodulation/division protein family constituting part of an efflux system. Microbiology 143:2117–2125. doi:10.1099/00221287-143-7-2117
25. Janganan TK, Zhang L, Bavro VN, Matak-Vinkovic D, Barrera NP, Burton MF, Steel PG, Robinson CV et al (2011) Opening of the outer membrane protein channel in tripartite efflux pumps is induced by interaction with the membrane fusion partner. J Biol Chem 286:5484–5493. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.187658
26. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
27. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Yamaguchi A (2002) Crystal structure of bacterial multidrug efflux transporter AcrB. Nature 419:587–593. doi:10.1038/nature01050

28. Seeger MA, Schiefner A, Eicher T, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Pos KM (2006) Structural asymmetry of AcrB trimer suggests a peristaltic pump mechanism. Science 313:1295–1298. doi:10.1126/science.1131542
29. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
30. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300
31. Sennhauser G, Bukowska MA, Briand C, Grutter MG (2009) Crystal structure of the multidrug exporter MexB from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Mol Biol 389:134–145. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.04.001
32. Su CC, Long F, Zimmermann MT, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structure of the CusBA heavy-metal efflux complex of *Escherichia coli*. Nature 470:558–562. doi:10.1038/nature09743
33. Su CC, Long F, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Do SV, Rajashankar KR, Yu EW (2012) Charged amino acids (R83, E567, D617, E625, R669, and K678) of CusA are required for metal ion transport in the Cus efflux system. J Mol Biol 422:429–441. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2012.05.038
34. Franke S, Grass G, Nies DH (2001) The product of the *ybdE* gene of the *Escherichia coli* chromosome is involved in detoxification of silver ions. Microbiology 147:965–972. doi:10.1099/00221287-147-4-965
35. Franke S, Grass G, Rensing C, Nies DH (2003) Molecular analysis of the copper-transporting efflux system CusCFBA of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 185:3804–3812. doi:10.1128/JB.185.13.3804-3812.2003
36. Kulathila R, Kulathila R, Indic M, van den Berg B (2011) Crystal structure of *Escherichia coli* CusC, the outer membrane component of a heavy metal efflux pump. PLoS One 6:e15610. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015610
37. Lei HT, Bolla JR, Bishop NR, Su CC, Yu EW (2014) Crystal structures of CusC review conformational changes accompanying folding and transmembrane channel formation. J Mol Biol 426:403–411. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.09.042
38. Long F, Su CC, Zimmermann MT, Boyken SE, Rajashankar KR, Jernigan RL, Yu EW (2010) Crystal structures of the CusA efflux pump suggest methionine-mediated metal transport. Nature 467:484–488. doi:10.1038/nature09395
39. Su CC, Yang F, Long F, Reyon D, Routh MD, Kuo DW, Mokhtari AK, Van Ornam JD et al (2009) Crystal structure of the membrane fusion protein CusB from *Escherichia coli*. J Mol Biol 393:342–355. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.08.029
40. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
41. Janganan TK, Bavro VN, Zhang L, Borges-Walmsley MI, Walmsley AR (2013) Tripartite efflux pumps: energy is required for dissociation, but not assembly or opening of the outer membrane channel of the pump. Mol Microbiol 88:590–602. doi:10.1111/mmi.12211
42. Delahay RM, Robertson BD, Balthazar JT, Shafer WM, Ison CA (1997) Involvement of the gonococcal MtrE protein in the resistance of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* to toxic hydrophobic agents. Microbiology 143:2127–2133. doi:10.1099/00221287-143-7-2127
43. Akama H, Kanemaki M, Yoshimura M, Tsukihara T, Kashiwagi T, Yoneyama H, Narita S-i, Nakagawa A et al (2004) Crystal structure of the drug discharge outer membrane protein, OprM, of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: dual modes of membrane anchoring and occluded cavity end. J Biol Chem 279:52816–52819. doi:10.1074/jbc.C400445200
44. Koronakis V, Sharff A, Koronakis E, Luisi B, Hughes C (2000) Crystal structure of the bacterial membrane protein TolC central to multidrug efflux and protein export. Nature 405:914–919. doi:10.1038/35016007

45. Su CC, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Long F, Bolla JR, Lei HT, Delmar JA, Do SV et al (2014) Crystal structure of the *Campylobacter jejuni* CmeC outer membrane channel. Protein Sci 23:954–961. doi:10.1002/pro.2478
46. Andersen C, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2002) An aspartate ring at the TolC tunnel entrance determines ion selectivity and presents a target for blocking by large cations. Mol Microbiol 44:1131–1139. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02898.x
47. Bolla JR, Su CC, Delmar JA, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Chou TH, Long F, Rajashankar KR et al (2015) Crystal structure of the *Alcanivorax borkumensis* YdaH transporter reveals an unusual topology. Nat Commun 6:6874. doi:10.1038/ncomms7874
48. Delmar JA, Yu EW (2016) The AbgT family: a novel class of antimetabolite transporters. Protein Sci 25:322–337. doi:10.1002/pro.2820
49. Pan W, Spratt BG (1994) Regulation of the permeability of the gonococcal cell envelope by the *mtr* system. Mol Microbiol 11:769–775. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00354.x
50. Maness MJ, Sparling PF (1973) Multiple antibiotic resistance due to a single mutation in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Infect Dis 128:321–330. doi:10.1093/infdis/128.3.321
51. Guymon LF, Walstad DL, Sparling PF (1978) Cell envelope alterations in antibiotic-sensitive and-resistant strains of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 136:391–401
52. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2002) Regulation of bacterial drug export systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:671–701. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.4.671-701.2002
53. Rouquette-Loughlin C, Stojiljkovic I, Hrobowski T, Balthazar JT, Shafer WM (2002) Inducible, but not constitutive, resistance of gonococci to hydrophobic agents due to the MtrC-MtrD-MtrE efflux pump requires TonB-ExbB-ExbD proteins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:561–565. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.2.561-565.2002
54. Lucas CE, Hagman KE, Levin JC, Stein DC, Shafer WM (1995) Importance of lipooligosaccharide structure in determining gonococcal resistance to hydrophobic antimicrobial agents resulting from the *mtr* efflux system. Mol Microbiol 16:1001–1009. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02325.x
55. Veal WL, Yellen A, Balthazar JT, Pan W, Spratt BG, Shafer WM (1998) Loss-of-function mutations in the *mtr* efflux system of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Microbiology 144:621–627. doi:10.1099/00221287-144-3-621
56. Sarubbi FA Jr, Sparling PF, Blackman E, Lewis E (1975) Loss of low-level antibiotic resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* due to env mutations. J Bacteriol 124:750–756
57. Olesky M, Zhao S, Rosenberg RL, Nicholas RA (2006) Porin-mediated antibiotic resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: ion, solute, and antibiotic permeation through PIB proteins with *penB* mutations. J Bacteriol 188:2300–2308. doi:10.1128/JB.188.7.2300-2308.2006
58. Morse SA, Lysko PG, McFarland L, Knapp JS, Sandstrom E, Critchlow C, Holmes KK (1982) Gonococcal strains from homosexual men have outer membranes with reduced permeability to hydrophobic molecules. Infect Immun 37:432–438
59. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
60. Hagman KE, Shafer WM (1995) Transcriptional control of the *mtr* efflux system of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 177:4162–4165
61. Cousin SL Jr, Whittington WL, Roberts MC (2003) Acquired macrolide resistance genes and the 1 bp deletion in the *mtrR* promoter in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:131–133. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg040
62. Xia M, Whittington WL, Shafer WM, Holmes KK (2000) Gonorrhea among men who have sex with men: outbreak caused by a single genotype of erythromycin-resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* with a single-base pair deletion in the *mtrR* promoter region. J Infect Dis 181:2080–2082. doi:10.1086/315510
63. Zarantonelli L, Borthagaray G, Lee EH, Veal W, Shafer WM (2001) Decreased susceptibility to azithromycin and erythromycin mediated by a novel *mtr*(*R*) promoter mutation in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 47:651–654. doi:10.1093/jac/47.5.651
64. Ohneck EA, Zalucki YM, Johnson PJ, Dhulipala V, Golparian D, Unemo M, Jerse AE, Shafer WM (2011) A novel mechanism of high-level, broad-spectrum antibiotic resistance

caused by a single base pair change in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. mBio 2:e00187–11. doi:10.1128/mBio.00187-11
65. Browning DF, Busby SJ (2004) The regulation of bacterial transcription initiation. Nat Rev Microbiol 2:57–65. doi:10.1038/nrmicro787
66. Ohneck EA, Goytia M, Rouquette-Loughlin CE, Joseph SJ, Read TD, Jerse AE, Shafer WM (2015) Over-production of the MtrCDE efflux pump in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* produces unexpected changes in cellular transcription patterns. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:724–726. doi:10.1128/AAC.04148-14
67. Johnson SR, Sandul AL, Parekh M, Wang SA, Knapp JS, Trees DL (2003) Mutations causing *in vitro* resistance to azithromycin in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 21:414–419. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00039-6
68. Correia FF, Inouye S, Inouye M (1988) A family of small repeated elements with some transposon-like properties in the genome of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Biol Chem 263:12194–12198
69. Rouquette-Loughlin CE, Balthazar JT, Hill SA, Shafer WM (2004) Modulation of the *mtrCDE*-encoded efflux pump gene complex of *Neisseria meningitidis* due to a Correia element insertion sequence. Mol Microbiol 54:731–741. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2004.04299.x
70. Enriquez R, Abad R, Chanto G, Corso A, Cruces R, Gabastou JM, Gorla MC, Maldonado A et al (2010) Deletion of the Correia element in the *mtr* gene complex of *Neisseria meningitidis*. J Med Microbiol 59:1055–1060. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.021220-0
71. Shine J, Dalgarno L (1975) Determinant of cistron specificity in bacterial ribosomes. Nature 254:34–38. doi:10.1038/254034a0
72. Lucas CE, Balthazar JT, Hagman KE, Shafer WM (1997) The MtrR repressor binds the DNA sequence between the *mtrR* and *mtrC* genes of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 179:4123–4128
73. Hoffmann KM, Williams D, Shafer WM, Brennan RG (2005) Characterization of the multiple transferable resistance repressor, MtrR, from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 187:5008–5012. doi:10.1128/JB.187.14.5008-5012.2005
74. Shafer WM, Balthazar JT, Hagman KE, Morse SA (1995) Missense mutations that alter the DNA-binding domain of the MtrR protein occur frequently in rectal isolates of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* that are resistant to faecal lipids. Microbiology 141:907–911. doi:10.1099/13500872-141-4-907
75. Folster JP, Johnson PJ, Jackson L, Dhulipali V, Dyer DW, Shafer WM (2009) MtrR modulates *rpoH* expression and levels of antimicrobial resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 191:287–297. doi:10.1128/JB.01165-08
76. Folster JP, Dhulipala V, Nicholas RA, Shafer WM (2007) Differential regulation of *ponA* and *pilMNOPQ* expression by the MtrR transcriptional regulatory protein in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 189:4569–4577. doi:10.1128/JB.00286-07
77. Johnson PJT, Stringer VA, Shafer WM (2011) Off-target gene regulation mediated by transcriptional repressors of antimicrobial efflux pump genes in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2559–2565. doi:10.1128/AAC.00010-11
78. Johnson PJT, Shafer WM (2015) The transcriptional repressor, MtrR, of the efflux pump operon of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* can also serve as an activator of "off target" gene (*glnE*) expression. Antibiotics 4:188–197. doi:10.3390/antibiotics4020188
79. Lee EH, Rouquette-Loughlin C, Folster JP, Shafer WM (2003) FarR regulates the *farAB*-encoded efflux pump of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* via an MtrR regulatory mechanism. J Bacteriol 185:7145–7152. doi:10.1128/JB.185.24.7145-7152.2003
80. Mercante AD, Jackson L, Johnson PJ, Stringer VA, Dyer DW, Shafer WM (2012) MpeR regulates the mtr efflux locus in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and modulates antimicrobial resistance by an iron-responsive mechanism. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1491–1501. doi:10.1128/AAC.06112-11
81. Jackson LA, Ducey TF, Day MW, Zaitshik JB, Orvis J, Dyer DW (2010) Transcriptional and functional analysis of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* Fur regulon. J Bacteriol 192:77–85. doi:10.1128/JB.00741-09

82. Folster JP, Shafer WM (2005) Regulation of *mtrF* expression in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and its role in high-level antimicrobial resistance. J Bacteriol 187:3713–3720. doi:10.1128/JB.187.11.3713-3720.2005
83. Hollander A, Mercante AD, Shafer WM, Cornelissen CN (2011) The iron-repressed, AraC-like regulator MpeR activates expression of *fetA* in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Infect Immun 79:4764–4776. doi:10.1128/IAI.05806-11
84. Carson SD, Klebba PE, Newton SM, Sparling PF (1999) Ferric enterobactin binding and utilization by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 181:2895–2901
85. Ariza RR, Li Z, Ringstad N, Demple B (1995) Activation of multiple antibiotic resistance and binding of stress-inducible promoters by *Escherichia coli* Rob protein. J Bacteriol 177:1655–1661
86. Zalucki YM, Mercante AD, Cloward JM, Ohneck EA, Kandler JL, Goytia M, Johnson PJT, Shafer WM (2013) Function and regulation of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* efflux pumps. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Poole, pp 207–221
87. Ezewudo MN, Joseph SJ, Castillo-Ramirez S, Dean D, Del Rio C, Didelot X, Dillon JA, Selden RF et al (2015) Population structure of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* based on whole genome data and its relationship with antibiotic resistance. Peer J 3:e806. doi:10.7717/peerj.806
88. Zalucki YM, Dhulipala V, Shafer WM (2012) Dueling regulatory properties of a transcriptional activator (MtrA) and repressor (MtrR) that control efflux pump gene expression in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. mBio 3:e00446–12. doi:10.1128/mBio.00446-12
89. Lee EH, Hill SA, Napier R, Shafer WM (2006) Integration host factor is required for FarR repression of the *farAB*-encoded efflux pump of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Mol Microbiol 60:1381–1400. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05185.x
90. Sparling PF, Sarubbi FA Jr, Blackman E (1975) Inheritance of low-level resistance to penicillin, tetracycline, and chloramphenicol in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 124:740–749
91. Tomberg J, Unemo M, Davies C, Nicholas RA (2010) Molecular and structural analysis of mosaic variants of penicillin-binding protein 2 conferring decreased susceptibility to expanded-spectrum cephalosporins in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: role of epistatic mutations. Biochemistry 49:8062–8070. doi:10.1021/bi101167x
92. Ropp PA, Hu M, Olesky M, Nicholas RA (2002) Mutations in *ponA*, the gene encoding penicillin-binding protein 1, and a novel locus, *penC*, are required for high-level chromosomally mediated penicillin resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:769–777. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.3.769-777.2002
93. Olesky M, Hobbs M, Nicholas RA (2002) Identification and analysis of amino acid mutations in porin IB that mediate intermediate-level resistance to penicillin and tetracycline in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2811–2820. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.2811-2820.2002
94. Faruki H, Kohmescher RN, McKinney WP, Sparling PF (1985) A community-based outbreak of infection with penicillin-resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* not producing penicillinase (chromosomally mediated resistance). N Engl J Med 313:607–611. doi:10.1056/NEJM198509053131004
95. Ohnishi M, Golparian D, Shimuta K, Saika T, Hoshina S, Iwasaku K, Nakayama S, Kitawaki J et al (2011) Is *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* initiating a future era of untreatable gonorrhea?: Detailed characterization of the first strain with high-level resistance to ceftriaxone. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3538–3545. doi:10.1128/AAC.00325-11
96. Liu Y, Feinen B, Russell MW (2011) New concepts in immunity to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: innate responses and suppression of adaptive immunity favor the pathogen, not the host. Front Microbiol 2:52. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2011.00052
97. Klose KE, Mekalanos JJ (1997) Simultaneous prevention of glutamine synthesis and high-affinity transport attenuates *Salmonella typhimurium* virulence. Infect Immun 65:587–596

98. Kunz AN, Begum AA, Wu H, D'Ambrozio JA, Robinson JM, Shafer WM, Bash MC, Jerse AE (2012) Impact of fluoroquinolone resistance mutations on gonococcal fitness and *in vivo* selection for compensatory mutations. J Infect Dis 205:1821–1829. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis277
99. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic – a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008
100. Blair JM, Richmond GE, Piddock LJ (2014) Multidrug efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria and their role in antibiotic resistance. Future Microbiol 9:1165–1177. doi:10.2217/fmb.14.66
101. Jerse AE, Deal CD (2013) Vaccine research for gonococcal infections: where are we? Sex Transm Infect 89(Suppl 4):v63–v68. doi:10.1136/sextrans-2013-051225

Chapter 18
Efflux Pumps in *Campylobacter*: Key Players for Antimicrobial Resistance and Environmental Adaption

Lei Dai, Zhangqi Shen, Edward W. Yu, and Qijing Zhang

Abstract *Campylobacter jejuni*, a Gram-negative organism, is a major enteric pathogen causing gastroenteritis in humans. Antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter* is increasingly prevalent, posing a serious threat to public health. *Campylobacter* species have developed multiple mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance, including active extrusion of antimicrobial agents using efflux transporters. Some of these transporters have been well characterized, revealing their important functions in conferring resistance to antibiotics used for clinical therapy, organic arsenic compounds used for animal production, and antimicrobials naturally present in animal host. Among the characterized efflux transporters in *Campylobacter*, the CmeABC pump of the resistance-nodulation-cell division superfamily serves as the primary efflux system and is essential for *Campylobacter* colonization in the intestinal tract owing to its key role in bile resistance. Several transcriptional regulators, such as CmeR, CosR, and ArsR, are found to modulate the expression of these efflux transporters in response to the presence of inducers, which are normally the substrates of the corresponding efflux systems. In this chapter, we discuss the current knowledge on antimicrobial transporters in *Campylobacter*, with an emphasis on structure, function, and regulation. Additionally, we describe inhibition of antimicrobial efflux as a potential approach to combating antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter* spp.

Keywords *Campylobacter jejuni* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pumps • Bile resistance • RND • CmeABC • CmeR • CosR • ArsR

L. Dai • Z. Shen • Q. Zhang (✉)
Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Preventive Medicine, College of Veterinary Medicine, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA
e-mail: zhang123@iastate.edu

E.W. Yu
Department of Physics and Astronomy and Department of Chemistry, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_18

18.1 Introduction

Thermophilic *Campylobacter* species, particularly *Campylobacter jejuni*, have been recognized as a major cause of acute bacterial gastroenteritis in humans since the late 1970s [1]. As an enteric organism and a foodborne pathogen, *Campylobacter* is carried in the intestinal tracts of a wide range of domestic animals and wildlife and is transmitted to humans via contaminated food and milk [2, 3]. *C. jejuni* is one of the world's most prevalent enteric bacterial pathogens and thus poses a large public health burden [4–6]. In addition to causing enteritis, *C. jejuni* is also associated with other extraintestinal conditions, such as Guillain-Barré syndrome and irritable bowel syndromes. With more than 800,000 annual cases of campylobacteriosis in the USA and 400–500 million worldwide [1, 7], development of antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter* is a serious issue. Clinical treatment of campylobacteriosis requires the use of fluoroquinolone or macrolide antimicrobials, but antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter* is increasingly prevalent. The U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) reported that almost 25% of *Campylobacter* were resistant to fluoroquinolones in the USA [8], and the resistance rates are much higher (up to 100%) in some other countries [5, 9–19]. Development and transmission of antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter* is complicated by the fact that *Campylobacter* is a zoonotic pathogen and is exposed to antimicrobial agents used in both animal production and human medicine. Due to the rising antimicrobial resistance trend, the CDC has recently identified drug-resistant *Campylobacter* as a serious antimicrobial resistance threat in the USA [8].

Similar to other bacterial organisms, *Campylobacter* has acquired multiple mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance [20, 21], including synthesis of drug-inactivating enzymes, alteration or protection of drug targets, reduced permeability to drugs, and active extrusion of drugs via efflux transporters. Antimicrobial efflux transporters are significant players in drug resistance, and *C. jejuni* possesses multiple drug efflux transporters, which contribute significantly to intrinsic and acquired resistance to multiple antimicrobials [22–26]. In addition, the efflux pumps have important physiological functions, facilitating adaptation of *Campylobacter* to various environments and conditions [27–31]. In this chapter, we summarize the function and regulation of these efflux systems in *Campylobacter*, with an emphasis on their roles in antibiotic resistance, arsenic resistance, and oxidative stress response. Additionally, the potential of inhibiting efflux as an anti-*Campylobacter* approach is also discussed.

18.2 The RND-Type Efflux Systems: Function, Regulation, and Structure

There are two multidrug efflux systems of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily in *C. jejuni*: CmeABC and CmeDEF [22, 32, 33]. Each of these two systems consists of three components including an outer membrane protein

(CmeC/CmeD), an inner membrane transporter (CmeB/CmeF), and a periplasmic fusion protein (CmeA/CmeE). CmeABC is the predominant efflux pump in *Campylobacter* [22, 23, 33]. The genes encoding CmeA, CmeB, and CmeC are organized in a single operon and are widely distributed in both *C. jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. CmeABC contributes to resistance to structurally diverse antimicrobials by reducing drug accumulation within bacterial cells, and its inactivation significantly increases the susceptibility of *Campylobacter* to multiple classes of antimicrobials [22–24, 34, 35].

Notably, the CmeABC efflux pump is a significant player in the resistance to fluoroquinolone antimicrobials [22–25], which are clinically important for the treatment of campylobacteriosis. CmeABC reduces the accumulation of fluoroquinolones in *Campylobacter* cells and functions synergistically with the *gyrA* mutations in conferring and maintaining high-level fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates [24, 25]. Inactivation of CmeABC led to at least 24-fold reduction in the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) values of ciprofloxacin for various fluoroquinolone-resistant isolates harboring resistance-conferring *gyrA* mutations. This finding indicates that the function of CmeABC is essential for achieving clinically relevant resistance to fluoroquinolones. Additionally, CmeABC plays an important role in the emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter* under selection pressure because many of the spontaneous *gyrA* mutants are not able to survive the killing effect of ciprofloxacin in the absence of CmeABC [36]. Inactivation of cmeB greatly reduced the frequency of emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant mutants compared to the wild type background, while overexpression of *cmeABC* increased the frequency of emergence of these mutants that are highly resistant to ciprofloxacin [36]. Together, these findings establish the key role of CmeABC in fluoroquinolone resistance and the emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant mutants under antimicrobial selection.

CmeABC is also important in mediating resistance to macrolides, which represent another drug class of choice for clinical therapy of campylobacteriosis. Insertional mutagenesis of *cmeABC* led to a significant reduction of erythromycin MIC in *Campylobacter* [22, 23, 34, 37, 38]. In the macrolide-resistant mutants that lack known target mutations, inactivation of CmeABC completely reversed to susceptibility [34, 38], while in those mutants that harbor resistance-associated mutation in L4, L22, or 23S rRNA, CmeABC functions synergistically with the target mutations in conferring the acquired resistance to macrolides such as erythromycin and tylosin [34, 37, 38]. In addition, temporal overexpression of *cmeABC* preceded the occurrence of resistance-conferring mutations in 23S rRNA during the development of macrolide resistance, suggesting that the increased expression of this efflux system facilitates the development of high-level macrolide resistance [39].

In addition to conferring resistance to antimicrobial drugs, CmeABC is also a key player in the resistance to bile salts and is essential for *Campylobacter* colonization in the intestinal tract [27, 40]. The CmeB or CmeC mutant grows normally in conventional media, but shows a severe growth defect in bile-containing media. Using a natural host (chicken) of *Campylobacter* as a model system, it was demonstrated that the CmeB or CmeC mutant failed to colonize the inoculated birds, while

complementation of the mutants with a wild type *cmeABC* allele *in trans* fully restored the growth of the CmeB mutant in bile-containing media and its ability to colonize chicken cecum [27]. Additionally, bile compounds induce the expression of *cmeABC* [28], suggesting that *cmeABC* is overexpressed in animal intestinal tracts. Since *C. jejuni* reside in the host intestinal tract, where bile compounds are normally present in high concentrations, bile resistance conferred by CmeABC may have been evolutionally selected and maintained. These findings provide compelling evidence that bile resistance is a natural function of CmeABC.

CmeDEF is another RND-type efflux pump encoded by a three-gene operon (*Cj1031-1032-1033* in *C. jejuni* NCTC 11168 genome), but its contribution to antimicrobial resistance is only modest [33]. Thus, CmeDEF does not play a significant role in antimicrobial resistance as determined under conventional culture conditions. Interestingly, deletion of either *cmeABC* or *cmeDEF* did not affect the viability of C. *jejuni*, but double inactivation of both appeared to be lethal to certain strains (such as NCTC 11168) and reduced the growth of others (e.g., strain 81–176, a frequently studied virulent strain originally isolated from an outbreak of *C. jejuni* diarrhea) in Mueller-Hinton broth [33], suggesting complementary role of these two efflux systems and that their interplay is involved in maintaining cell viability in *Campylobacter*. However, the exact function of CmeDEF and its regulatory mechanisms are still unknown.

The *cmeABC* operon is subject to regulation by two transcriptional factors: CmeR and CosR. The *cmeR* gene is located immediately upstream of *cmeABC* (Fig. 18.1) and encodes a 210-amino-acid protein belonging to the TetR family of transcriptional regulators. CmeR binds to a specific site in the promoter of cmeABC and inhibits the expression of the *cmeABC* operon [41]. Mutations either in the binding site or in the coding sequence of CmeR can reduce CmeR binding to DNA, resulting in overexpression of *cmeABC* [42]. CmeR is a pleiotropic regulator and modulates the expression of additional genes in *C. jejuni* [29]. Particularly, CmeR also directly controls the expression of Cj0561c (a periplasmic fusion protein) and Cj0035c (a major facilitator superfamily [MFS] transporter). CmeR has a dimeric two-domain structure with a DNA-binding motif and a large flexible ligand-binding pocket [43, 44]. Interaction of ligands with the pocket induces a structural change in the DNA-binding motif, preventing CmeR binding to the target DNA. Known inducers of CmeR are bile salts and salicylate, both of which are substrates of CmeABC and increase expression of the efflux operon [28, 45]. As bile is normally present in the intestinal tract, CmeR is expected to assume an induced state during *in vivo* infection, which is indicated by overexpression of *cmeABC* in the intestinal tract [46]. Importantly, the CmeR regulon plays an important role during *in vivo* infection as inactivation of *cmeR* or its regulated transporters (CmeABC, Cj0561c, etc.) severely affected the fitness of *C. jejuni* in the intestinal tract [29, 47].

Recently, it was found that *cmeABC* is also regulated by CosR, a key regulator for oxidative stress response in *Campylobacter* [31]. CosR binds to a site that is 17 bp upstream of the CmeR binding site in the promoter region of *cmeABC* and represses the expression of this efflux operon [31]. CosR is predicted to be a response regulator of a two-component regulatory system, but it is an orphan

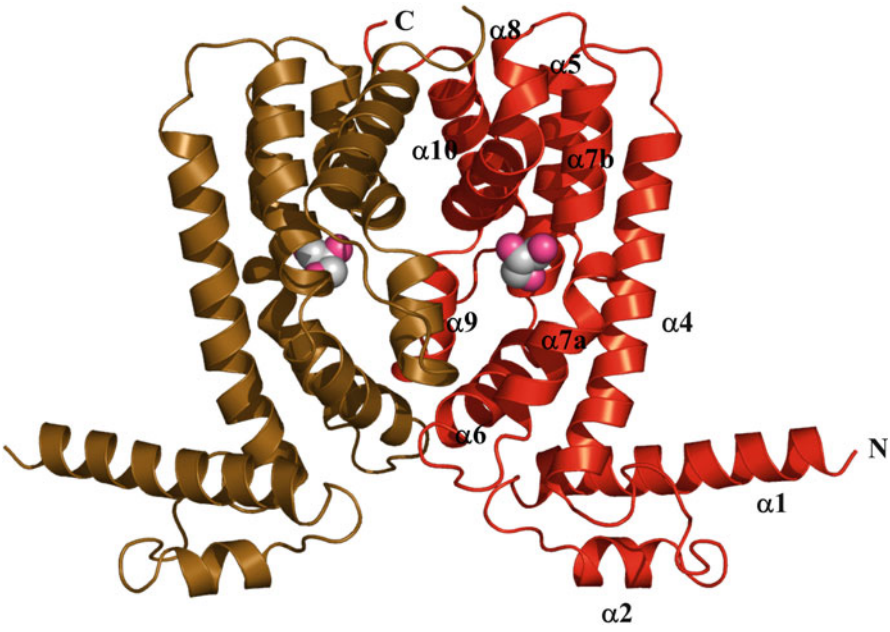


Fig. 18.1 Structure of the *C. jejuni* CmeR transcriptional regulator. Ribbon diagram of the CmeR homodimer bound with glycerol (in balls). The CmeR molecules are colored *red* and *brown*

response regulator and lacks a cognate sensor kinase. The consensus phosphate-accepting aspartate residue in the canonical phosphorylation site of CosR is replaced by asparagine (Asn51) [48], and a recent study indicated that CosR was not phosphorylated [49]. Thus, how the function of CosR is modulated is unknown. CosR appears to be essential for *C. jejuni* since an attempt to construct the deletion of the coding gene was not successful. Inhibition of CosR by an antisense peptide nucleic acid (PNA) led to overexpression of *cmeABC* as determined by both transcriptional fusion and immunoblotting [31]. In addition to inhibiting *cmeABC*, CosR also modulates (both activates and inhibits) the expression of multiple genes involved in oxidative stress response, such as *ahpC* (encoding alkyl hydroperoxide reductase) and *sodB* (encoding superoxide dismutase) [48]. These findings suggest that oxidative stress response and the antibiotic efflux system are interactive in *C. jejuni*, and CosR plays a bridging role in the interaction.

The crystal structure of CmeR was determined at a resolution of 2.2 Å [43]. The structure revealed a dimeric two-domain molecule with an entirely helical architecture similar to members of the TetR family of transcriptional regulators (Fig. 18.1). Each subunit of CmeR contains nine α-helices. CmeR is unique in that it is the only regulator in the TetR family that lacks the N-terminal helix-turn-helix (HTH) DNA-binding motif, in which the recognition helix α3 is replaced by a random coil [43, 50]. In addition, it possesses a large center-to-center distance (54 Å) between the two N-termini of the dimer, making it incompatible to bind *B*-DNA. The larger C-terminal domain is composed of helices α4-α10, forming a very large hydropho-

bic tunnel for substrate binding. This hydrophobic tunnel is ~20 Å long with a total volume of ~1,000 Å^3, which is distinctly larger than the binding pockets of many other TetR-family regulators. A fortuitous glycerol molecule was also found to bind in the binding tunnel of each monomer [43]. Residues Phe99, Phe103, Phe137, Ser138, Tyr139, Val163, Cys166, Thr167, and Lys170 are responsible for forming this glycerol-binding site. Based on the structural information, the crystal structure of CmeR should represent the induced form of this regulator.

As the volume of the hydrophobic ligand-binding tunnel of CmeR is large enough to accommodate a few of the ligand molecules, it is suspected that CmeR might be able to bind more than one drug molecule at a time or possibly accommodate a significantly larger ligand that spans across the entire binding tunnel. It is likely that this tunnel contains multiple binding sites for different ligands. The tunnel is rich in aromatic residues and contains four positively charged amino acids (three histidines and one lysine). Thus, CmeR may utilize these positively charged residues to recognize negatively charged ligands, like bile acids. Indeed, the crystal structures of CmeR in complexes with taurocholate and cholate revealed that CmeR utilizes these cationic residues to recognize bile acids [44]. These two ligands bind distinctly in the binding tunnel (Fig. 18.2). Taurocholate spans the bile acid-binding site adjacent to and without overlapping with the glycerol-binding site. The anionic aminoethanesulfonate group of taurocholate is neutralized by a charge-dipole interaction. Unlike taurocholate, cholate binds in an antiparallel orientation but occupies the same bile acid-binding site. Its anionic pentanoate moiety contributes a water-mediated hydrogen bond with a cationic residue to neutralize the formal negative charge. These structures underscore the promiscuity of the multifaceted binding pocket of CmeR. The binding of these bile acids is extensive. Residues Leu65, Ile68, Cys69, His72, Phe103, Ala108, Phe111, Gly112, Ile115, Trp129, Gln134, Phe137, YTyr139, Val163, Cys166, Lys170, Pro172, His174, His175, Leu176, and Leu179 are involved in the binding [44].

To begin to understand the structural basis of CmeABC function, the crystal structure of the CmeC outer membrane channel protein was recently determined to a resolution of 2.4 Å [51]. CmeC assembles as a trimer of 492 residues per protomer. The CmeC trimer is cannon shaped (Fig. 18.3), forming a 130 Å-long tunnel to export antimicrobial agents, such as fluoroquinolones and macrolides. Each monomer contributes four β-strands and six α-helices to form the β-barrel transmembrane and α-helical periplasmic domains. In addition, the CmeC trimer contains an equatorial domain, which constitutes 12 short α-helices (four from each protomer), enringing the midsection of the α-helical periplasmic domain. The N-terminal end of CmeC forms an elongated loop. This loop extends from the membrane surface and leads down to the equatorial domain in the periplasm. The first N-terminal residue of CmeC is a cysteine. The structure suggests that this residue is covalently linked to the lipid elements of the outer membrane. The corresponding cysteine residue in the CusC outer membrane channel protein of the RND-type copper/silver efflux system CusCBA of *Escherichia coli* has been shown to play an important role in the protein-membrane interaction and is critical for the insertion of the channel protein into the outer membrane [52]. Thus, it is expected that this N-terminal cysteine residue would also be crucial for the function of the CmeC channel.

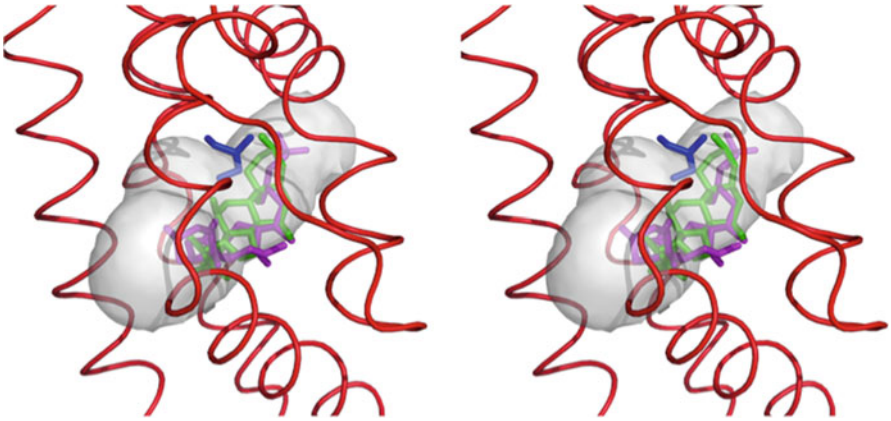


Fig. 18.2 Stereo view of the bile acid and glycerol-binding sites of CmeR. This is a composite figure showing the locations of the bound ligands in the ligand-binding tunnel of the left subunit of the CmeR dimer. The ligands shown in stick models are taurocholate *(magenta)*, cholate (*green*), and glycerol (*blue*). The hydrophobic binding tunnel is colored *gray*. The surrounding secondary structural elements, based on the structure of the CmeR-glycerol complex, are shown as *red* ribbons

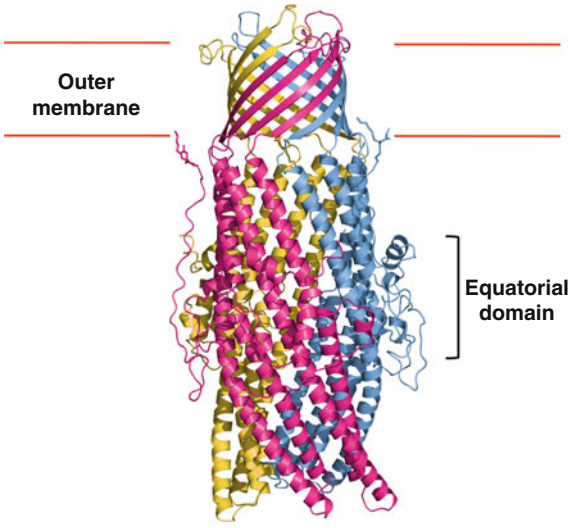


Fig. 18.3 Structure of the *C. jejuni* CmeC outer membrane channel. Ribbon diagram of the CmeC trimer viewed in the membrane plane. Each subunit of CmeC is labeled with a different color. The CmeC protomer is acylated (in sticks) through the first N-terminal cysteine residue to anchor onto the outer membrane

The structure of CmeC also indicates that this channel is in its closed form [51]. The interior of the CmeC outer membrane β-barrel is partially occluded. Residues 96–108 appear to form a flexible loop between strands S3 and S4. This loop may be responsible for the opening and closing of the top end of the β-barrel. The periplasmic end of the α-barrel of CmeC is also partially occluded. The α-helices at this end,

inner H7/H8 and outer H3/H4, are densely packed through coiled-coil interactions. During antimicrobial extrusion, the CmeC channel may need to sequentially dilate to allow passage of the substrates.

The outermost surface of the periplasmic domain of the CmeC trimer forms three intra-protomer and three inter-protomer grooves [51]. These CmeC grooves are likely to provide interaction sites for the CmeA membrane fusion protein. The α-helical coiled-coil domain of CmeA is likely to fit into these grooves to function. In turn, this CmeA-CmeC interaction could control the opening and closing of the CmeC outer membrane channel during drug extrusion.

18.3 Arsenic Efflux Transporters: Role in *Campylobacter* Adaptation

Arsenic exists in nature and organic arsenic compounds have been used for growth promotion and control of diseases in poultry production worldwide. As a foodborne pathogen prevalent in poultry, *Campylobacter* has the ability to resist the toxicity of arsenic compounds. Indeed, *Campylobacter* isolates from conventional poultry showed significantly higher arsenic resistance than those isolates from antimicrobial-free poultry products [53]. Recently, several arsenic detoxification systems have been identified in *C. jejuni* [54–57]. Among them include a four-gene arsenic resistance operon (*ars*) and a single ArsB transporter gene, which are all of chromosomal location. The arsenic resistance and arsenic-sensing operon encode a membrane permease (ArsP), a transcriptional repressor (ArsR), an arsenate reductase (ArsC), and an arsenite efflux protein (Acr3) [54]. The ArsB transporter gene is distantly located from the operon on the chromosome of *C. jejuni* [55]. Functionally, ArsB and Acr3 confer resistance to inorganic arsenic, while ArsP confers resistance to organoarsenicals in *Campylobacter* [54–57]. All three are efflux transporters.

ArsB in *C. jejuni* consists of 428 amino acids and contains 11 predicted transmembrane helices. It shows modest homology (32–33 % identity) to ArsB homologs in *Acidithiobacillus caldus* [26], *E. coli* [58–60], *Shewanella* sp. ANA-3 [61], and *Staphylococcus aureus* [62]. Inactivation of the *arsB* gene resulted in eight- and fourfold reduction in the MICs of arsenite and arsenate, respectively, but had no effect on the MIC of roxarsone, an organoarsenical. In addition, *arsB* is not associated with resistance to other examined heavy metals and antimicrobial agents, including antimonate, copper sulfate, mercury bichloride, azithromycin, erythromycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, ethidium bromide, florfenicol, telithromycin, and tetracycline [55]. Overexpression of *arsB* showed 16-fold increase in the MIC of arsenite compared to the wild type strain, further indicating the role of ArsB in arsenic resistance. The *arsB* gene in *Campylobacter* is inducible by both arsenite and arsenate, but the exact regulatory mechanism is unknown [55].

Acr3 in *C. jejuni* consists of 347 amino acids and contains ten predicted transmembrane helices. The presence of the *acr3*-containing operon is significantly

associated with elevated resistance to arsenite and arsenate in *Campylobacter*. Furthermore, inactivation of *acr3* led to eight and fourfold reductions in the MICs of arsenite and arsenate, respectively, but mutation of *acr3* did not affect the susceptibility to the different classes of antibiotics tested, including erythromycin, tilmicosin, ciprofloxacin, enrofloxacin, oxytetracycline, ceftiofur, and polymyxin B [54].

arsP (*cje1730* in *C. jejuni* RM1221 genome) is the first gene in the four-gene *ars* operon and encodes a transmembrane permease (315 amino acids). ArsP is predicated to have eight putative transmembrane helices, which are quite different from those of ArsB and Acr3. Additionally, ArsP shares little sequence homology to ArsB or Acr3, which function as transporters for As(III) [63–65]. Based on amino-acid sequences, ArsP homologs were found in at least 27 bacterial and archaeal genera. The amino-acid lengths of the ArsP homologs range from 294 to 365, and all of them contain similar transmembrane helices with large hydrophilic loops between the fourth and fifth transmembrane helices, ranging from 37 to 109 amino acids in length. Multiple sequence alignment indicated that ArsP homologs are highly conserved in the transmembrane regions, but quite diverse in the central loop region. Using WebLogo, a highly conserved signature motif "TPFCSCSTIP" located in the second transmembrane domain was identified among the ArsP homologs [56].

The presence of an intact *arsP* gene is significantly associated with elevated resistance to roxarsone in *C. jejuni*, but not to arsenite or arsenate as revealed by the study with inactivation and expression of *arsP*. In addition, *arsP* also confers resistance to other two organoarsenic compounds, arsanilic acid and nitarsone, but has no effect on resistance to other examined antibiotics, including azithromycin, erythromycin, clindamycin ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid, florfenicol, gentamicin, telithromycin, and tetracycline [56]. Recently, Chen et al. [57] extended the study on ArsP, revealing that reduced trivalent roxarsone, not the pentavalent roxarsone, is the true substrate of ArsP. Moreover, ArsP confers resistance to methylarsenite (MAs(III)) and the reduced forms of phenylarsenite [PhAs(III)], nitarsone (4-nitrophenyl) arsenite [Nit(III)], and *p*-aminophenyl arsenite [pASA(III)], but not to arsenite As(III) or pentavalent organoarsenicals [57]. Thus, ArsP functions as an efflux transporter for trivalent organoarsenicals.

The expression of the four-gene *ars* operon is regulated by ArsR, which is a transcriptional regulator encoded by the second gene in the operon [54]. In-frame deletion of *arsR* drastically increased the expression of the other three genes in the operon including *arsP*, *arsC*, and *acr3*, indicating that ArsR functions as a repressor. ArsR binds directly to an 18-bp inverted repeat in the promoter region of the *ars* operon [54]. In *Campylobacter*, the expression of the *ars* operon is inducible by arsenite and arsenate, and there is a conserved metal-binding motif (ELCVCDL) in the ArsR protein. Therefore, it is likely that arsenic compounds induce the expression of the *ars* operon by inhibiting the interaction of ArsR with the promoter. Interestingly, electrophoretic mobility shift assay demonstrated that arsenite, but not arsenate, inhibited the binding of ArsR to the promoter DNA, providing an explanation for arsenite-induced expression of the operon and suggesting that arsenate, which is reduced by ArsC to arsenite in bacterial cells, indirectly induces the expression of the *ars* operon in *Campylobacter* [54].

At present Acr3, ArsB, and ArsP are the known efflux transporters conferring resistance to arsenic compounds in *C. jejuni*. Some strains carry all three transporters, while others only harbor ArsB [54, 55, 66]. Both Acr3 and ArsB extrude arsenite, but it appears Acr3 has a dominant function. For example, inactivation of *arsB* in strain CB5-28, which harbors both *arsB* and the 4-gene *ars* operon, did not affect the MICs of arsenite and arsenate, suggesting the function of *arsB* in CB5-28 is masked by the fully functional *ars* operon. Possession of multiple arsenic resistance mechanisms provides *Campylobacter* with flexibility in adaptation to various environments.

18.4 MFS Transporter CmeG: Function in Antimicrobial Resistance and Oxidative Stress Response

In *Campylobacter*, there are four putative MFS transporters: Cj0035c, Cj1257c, CmeG (Cj1375), and Cj1687. At present, CmeG is the only functionally characterized MFS transporter in *Campylobacter* [30]. The *cmeG* and *cmeH* (*cj1376*) genes are tandemly positioned on the chromosome of *C. jejuni* NCTC 11168 and were confirmed to be co-transcribed by quantitative reverse transcription PCR. CmeG shares modest amino-acid sequence homology to some MFS efflux transporters involved in multidrug resistance in other bacteria species such as *Bacillus subtilis* Bmr (27 %) [67] and *S. aureus* NorA (27 %) [68]. Structural prediction of CmeG indicated that it possesses 12 transmembrane domains [30], which is a common feature of MFS efflux transporters. Jeon et al. [30] discovered that inactivation of *cmeG* rendered *C. jejuni* more susceptible to ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, gentamicin, rifampicin, tetracycline, ethidium bromide, and cholic acid. Complementation with a wild type *cmeG* restored the susceptibility to near wild type level. These results indicate that CmeG plays a role in intrinsic resistance to antimicrobials in *Campylobacter*. A drug uptake assay revealed that the CmeG mutant accumulated more ciprofloxacin and ethidium bromide than the wild type strain, suggesting that CmeG is a multidrug efflux transporter. Interestingly, CmeG is also a factor in the resistance to oxidative stress as the CmeG mutant was more susceptible to hydrogen peroxide than the wild type strain, while complementation of the mutant with a plasmid-borne *cmeG* restored the resistance to near wild type level [30]. Thus, CmeG plays a role in oxidative stress response in *Campylobacter*. How CmeG contributes to oxidative stress resistance remains unclear and awaits further studies.

While *cmeG* is conserved in various *C. jejuni* strains, the downstream gene *cmeH* is absent from some isolates such as *C. jejuni* 81–176 and 81116. The *cmeH* gene encodes a periplasmic protein, which has been confirmed to be a trilactone esterase and related to iron acquisition in *Campylobacter* [69]. *cmeG* and *cmeH* are co-transcribed, suggesting that the two genes form an operon and might be functionally linked [30]. Another study by Palyada et al. [70] found that *cmeG* was upregulated by the inactivation of the ferric uptake regulator (Fur), which suggests Fur might repress the expression of this operon, either directly or indirectly. Together, these

results reveal that CmeG may have uncharacterized physiological functions in *Campylobacter*, which remain to be examined.

18.5 Combating Antimicrobial-Resistant *Campylobacter*: Targeting Efflux

Inhibition of efflux is a promising approach to the control of antimicrobial-resistant pathogens. There are two possible strategies for inhibiting bacterial efflux pumps: blocking function by using efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs) or inhibiting expression. EPIs can directly interact with efflux transporters and inhibit the extrusion of substrates, enhancing accumulation of antimicrobials within bacterial cells [71, 72]. The most extensively studied EPIs for bacterial efflux pumps are the family of peptidomimetics, which have broad-spectrum activities potentiating different classes of antimicrobial agents [73, 74]. Phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide (PAβN) was the first EPI identified in this family and was first examined in *P. aeruginosa* [75]. Owing to its key role in antimicrobial resistance and in the colonization of the intestinal tract, inhibiting CmeABC is a novel and ideal target for the control of antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter*. Potentially, inhibition of CmeABC may sensitize *Campylobacter* not only to antimicrobials but also to bile compounds, which normally exist in animal intestinal tracts. Several studies have attempted to inhibit CmeABC and efflux in *Campylobacter* by using PAβN [35, 76–79]. The general findings are that PAβN has variable potentiating effects on antimicrobials. It showed good potentiating activities for macrolides (8- to >64-fold reduction in MIC), but had limited or no effect on the MICs of fluoroquinolones in *Campylobacter* [78, 80]. This EPI also showed good potentiating activities for other antimicrobials including rifampicin, novobiocin, fusidic acid, and bile salts. Other evaluated EPIs such as 1-(1-naphthylmethyl) piperazine are much less effective than PAβN in potentiating antimicrobials [80]. Other drawbacks of these EPIs are their lack of specificity, inhibiting efflux in both commensals and pathogens, and toxicity to eukaryotic cells.

Recently, peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) have been explored to specifically inhibit *cmeABC* expression. Chemically, PNAs are artificial DNA-mimic polymers, with a backbone made of repeating *N*-(2-aminoethyl)-glycine units connected by peptide bonds and with nucleic acid bases linked to the backbone [81]. PNAs lack phosphate groups in the backbone and thus are not negatively charged, giving high affinity to nucleic acids due to the absence of electrostatic repulsion. In addition, PNAs are highly resistant to proteases and nucleases and are stable in acidic pH, providing an ideal approach to various antisense applications for inhibiting gene expression *in vivo* [82]. The feasibility of using PNAs to specifically inhibit the expression of *cmeABC* and sensitize *Campylobacter* to antimicrobial drugs was demonstrated in culture media [83, 84]. Various PNAs were designed to bind to the translational initiation regions of *cmeABC*, covering the ribosome-binding site and the start codon of the *cmeABC* genes. The antisense PNAs significantly reduced the expres-

sion of CmeA and CmeB, but did not affect the expression of CmeC as determined by immunoblotting. CmeA- and CmeB-specific PNAs increased the susceptibility of *C. jejuni* to ciprofloxacin and erythromycin in a dose-dependent manner. Further work optimized the PNAs that produce the strongest inhibition on CmeABC [85]. These findings proofed the concept that antisense PNAs against CmeABC can be exploited to combat antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter*. However, PNAs are expensive to synthesize at present, and bacterial cell permeability to PNAs varies greatly. Thus, PNAs are still considered far away from practical applications. Additionally, the efficacy of PNAs in inhibiting CmeABC in animal models remains to be examined in future studies. With the advance of technology, the cost for PNA production is likely to drop, and PNAs may be improved to enhance cell permeability. In addition, PNAs may be combined with EPIs to increase their efficiency of potentiating antimicrobial drugs against *Campylobacter*.

18.6 Concluding Remarks

From the information discussed above, it is apparent that antimicrobial efflux transporters in *Campylobacter* play a significant role not only in antimicrobial resistance but also in the adaptation to the environments within and outside a host. These efflux systems are regulated by transcriptional factors and can be induced by their corresponding substrates. Some of these transporters are multidrug efflux pumps (e.g., CmeABC), while others are substrate specific (e.g., arsenic efflux proteins). CmeABC is the best characterized efflux system in *Campylobacter*, and its natural substrates are bile compounds present in animal intestinal tracts. Thus, CmeABC is essential for *Campylobacter* colonization in an animal host. Despite the significant advance in understanding the function and regulation of CmeABC, its structural basis for antimicrobial extrusion and if it has additional physiological functions remain to be determined. CmeG is the only functionally characterized MSF transporter in *Campylobacter*, but the physiological role of CmeG remains unclear. Additionally, evidence is accumulating that antimicrobial efflux systems are intertwined with oxidative stress response in *Campylobacter* as demonstrated by the contribution of CmeG to oxidative stress resistance and the regulation of *cmeABC* by CosR, an oxidative stress regulator. The nature of the interaction and how the interaction facilitates the adaptation of *Campylobacter* remain to be characterized. Finally, inhibition of antimicrobial efflux represents a promising approach for controlling antimicrobial-resistant *Campylobacter* as shown by the potentiating effect of anti-CmeABC PNAs and some EPIs on antimicrobials against *C. jejuni*. Additional efforts should be directed toward optimizing the approach to combat antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter*.

Acknowledgments The work presented in this chapter was partly supported by grants R01AI118283 and R01AI114629 from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases. The contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the funding agency.

References

1. Ruiz-Palacios GM (2007) The health burden of *Campylobacter* infection and the impact of antimicrobial resistance: playing chicken. Clin Infect Dis 44:701–703. doi:10.1086/509936
2. Altekruse SF, Tollefson LK (2003) Human campylobacteriosis: a challenge for the veterinary profession. J Am Vet Med Assoc 223:445–452. doi:10.2460/javma.2003.223.445
3. Humphrey T, O'Brien S, Madsen M (2007) Campylobacters as zoonotic pathogens: a food production perspective. Int J Food Microbiol 117:237–257. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2007.01.006
4. Engberg J, Aarestrup FM, Taylor DE, Gerner-Smidt P, Nachamkin I (2001) Quinolone and macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *C. coli*: resistance mechanisms and trends in human isolates. Emerg Infect Dis 7:24–34. doi:10.3201/eid0701.700024
5. Luangtongkum T, Jeon B, Han J, Plummer P, Logue CM, Zhang Q (2009) Antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter*: emergence, transmission and persistence. Future Microbiol 4:189–200. doi:10.2217/17460913.4.2.189
6. Trieber CA, Taylor DE (2000) Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter*. In: Nachamkin I, Blaser MJ (eds) *Campylobacter*, 2nd edn. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 441–454
7. Scallan E, Hoekstra RM, Angulo FJ, Tauxe RV, Widdowson MA, Roy SL, Jones JL, Griffin PM (2011) Foodborne illness acquired in the United States – major pathogens. Emerg Infect Dis 17:7–15. doi:10.3201/eid1701.091101p1
8. U. S. Centers for Disease Prevention and Control (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States (2013) Atlanta
9. Nachamkin I, Ung H, Li M (2002) Increasing fluoroquinolone resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*, Pennsylvania, USA, 1982–2001. Emerg Infect Dis 8:1501–1503. doi:10.3201/eid0812.020115
10. Gaudreau C, Gilbert H (2003) Antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter jejuni* subsp. *jejuni* strains isolated from humans in 1998 to 2001 in Montréal, Canada. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2027–2029. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.6.2027-2029.2003
11. Hakanen A, Jousimies-Somer H, Siitonen A, Huovinen P, Kotilainen P (2003) Fluoroquinolone resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates in travelers returning to Finland: association of ciprofloxacin resistance to travel destination. Emerg Infect Dis 9:267–270
12. Putnam SD, Frenck RW, Riddle MS, El-Gendy A, Taha NN, Pittner BT, Abu-Elyazeed R, Wierzba TF et al (2003) Antimicrobial susceptibility trends in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* isolated from a rural Egyptian pediatric population with diarrhea. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 47:601–608. doi:10.1016/S0732-8893(03)00154-8
13. Chu YW, Chu MY, Luey KY, Ngan YW, Tsang KL, Kam KM (2004) Genetic relatedness and quinolone resistance of *Campylobacter jejuni* strains isolated in 2002 in Hong Kong. J Clin Microbiol 42:3321–3323. doi:10.1128/JCM.42.7.3321-3323.2004
14. Gupta A, Nelson JM, Barrett TJ, Tauxe RV, Rossiter SP, Friedman CR, Joyce KW, Smith KE et al (2004) Antimicrobial resistance among *Campylobacter* strains, United States, 1997–2001. Emerg Infect Dis 10:1102–1109. doi:10.3201/eid1006.030635
15. Moore JE, Barton MD, Blair IS, Corcoran D, Dooley JS, Fanning S, Kempf I, Lastovica AJ et al (2006) The epidemiology of antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter*. Microbes Infect 8:1955–1966. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2005.12.030
16. Alfredson DA, Korolik V (2007) Antibiotic resistance and resistance mechanisms in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 277:123–132. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00935.x
17. Papavasileiou E, Voyatzi A, Papavasileiou K, Makri A, Andrianopoulou I, Chatzipanagiotou S (2007) Antimicrobial susceptibilities of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from hospitalized children in Athens, Greece, collected during 2004–2005. Eur J Epidemiol 22:77–78. doi:10.1007/s10654-006-9080-3
18. Blaser MJ, Engberg J (2008) Clinical aspects of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* infections. In: Nachamkin I, Szymanski C, Blaser M (eds) *Campylobacter*, 3rd edn. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 99–121

19. Chen X, Naren GW, Wu CM, Wang Y, Dai L, Xia LN, Luo PJ, Zhang Q et al (2010) Prevalence and antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter* isolates in broilers from China. Vet Microbiol 144:133–139. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2009.12.035
20. Tayler DE, Tracz DM (2005) Mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in Campylobacter. In: Ketley JM, Konkel ME (eds) *Campylobacter*: molecular and cellular biology. Horizon BioScience, Norfolk, pp 193–204
21. Zhang Q, Plummer P (2008) Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter*. In: Nachamkin I, Szymanski C, Blaser M (eds) *Campylobacter*, 3rd edn. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 263–276
22. Lin J, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2002) CmeABC functions as a multidrug efflux system in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2124–2131. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.7.2124-2131.2002
23. Pumbwe L, Piddock LJ (2002) Identification and molecular characterisation of CmeB, a *Campylobacter jejuni* multidrug efflux pump. FEMS Microbiol Lett 206:185–189. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11007.x
24. Luo N, Sahin O, Lin J, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2003) *In vivo* selection of *Campylobacter* isolates with high levels of fluoroquinolone resistance associated with *gyrA* mutations and the function of the CmeABC efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:390–394. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.1.390-394.2003
25. Ge B, McDermott PF, White DG, Meng J (2005) Role of efflux pumps and topoisomerase mutations in fluoroquinolone resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3347–3354. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.8.3347-3354.2005
26. Tuffin IM, de Groot P, Deane SM, Rawlings DE (2005) An unusual Tn21-like transposon containing an ars operon is present in highly arsenic-resistant strains of the biomining bacterium *Acidithiobacillus caldus*. Microbiology 151:3027–3039. doi:10.1099/mic.0.28131-0
27. Lin J, Sahin O, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2003) Critical role of multidrug efflux pump CmeABC in bile resistance and *in vivo* colonization of *Campylobacter jejuni*. Infect Immun 71:4250–4259. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.8.4250-4259.2003
28. Lin J, Cagliero C, Guo B, Barton YW, Maurel MC, Payot S, Zhang Q (2005) Bile salts modulate expression of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 187:7417–7424. doi:10.1128/JB.187.21.7417-7424.2005
29. Guo B, Wang Y, Shi F, Barton YW, Plummer P, Reynolds DL, Nettleton D, Grinnage-Pulley T et al (2008) CmeR functions as a pleiotropic regulator and is required for optimal colonization of *Campylobacter jejuni in vivo*. J Bacteriol 190:1879–1890. doi:10.1128/JB.01796-07
30. Jeon B, Wang Y, Hao H, Barton YW, Zhang Q (2011) Contribution of CmeG to antibiotic and oxidative stress resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:79–85. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq418
31. Hwang S, Zhang Q, Ryu S, Jeon B (2012) Transcriptional regulation of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump and the KatA catalase by CosR in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 194:6883–6891. doi:10.1128/JB.01636-12
32. Pumbwe L, Randall LP, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2004) Expression of the efflux pump genes *cmeB*, *cmeF* and the porin gene *porA* in multiple-antibiotic-resistant *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 54:341–347. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh331
33. Akiba M, Lin J, Barton YW, Zhang Q (2006) Interaction of CmeABC and CmeDEF in conferring antimicrobial resistance and maintaining cell viability in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:52–60. doi:10.1093/jac/dki419
34. Cagliero C, Mouline C, Payot S, Cloeckaert A (2005) Involvement of the CmeABC efflux pump in the macrolide resistance of *Campylobacter coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:948–950. doi:10.1093/jac/dki292
35. Mamelli L, Prouzet-Mauleon V, Pages J-M, Megraud F, Bolla J-M (2005) Molecular basis of macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter*: role of efflux pumps and target mutations. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:491–497. doi:10.1093/jac/dki253
36. Yan M, Sahin O, Lin J, Zhang Q (2006) Role of the CmeABC efflux pump in the emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter* under selection pressure. J Antimicrob Chemother 58:1154–1159. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl412

37. Cagliero C, Mouline C, Cloeckaert A, Payot S (2006) Synergy between efflux pump CmeABC and modifications in ribosomal proteins L4 and L22 in conferring macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3893–3896. doi:10.1128/AAC.00616-06
38. Lin J, Yan M, Sahin O, Pereira S, Chang YJ, Zhang Q (2007) Effect of macrolide usage on emergence of erythromycin-resistant *Campylobacter* isolates in chickens. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:1678–1686. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh331
39. Hao H, Yuan Z, Shen Z, Han J, Sahin O, Liu P, Zhang Q (2013) Mutational and transcriptomic changes involved in the development of macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1369–1378. doi:10.1128/AAC.01927-12
40. van Vliet AH, Baillon ML, Penn CW, Ketley JM (1999) *Campylobacter jejuni* contains two fur homologs: characterization of iron-responsive regulation of peroxide stress defense genes by the PerR repressor. J Bacteriol 181:6371–6376
41. Lin J, Akiba M, Sahin O, Zhang Q (2005) CmeR functions as a transcriptional repressor for the multidrug efflux pump CmeABC in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1067–1075. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.3.1067-1075.2005
42. Grinnage-Pulley T, Zhang Q (2015) Genetic basis and functional consequences of differential expression of the CmeABC efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates. PLoS One 10:e0131534. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0131534
43. Gu R, Su CC, Shi F, Li M, McDermott G, Zhang Q, Yu EW (2007) Crystal structure of the transcriptional regulator CmeR from *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Mol Biol 372:583–593. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2007.06.072
44. Lei HT, Shen Z, Surana P, Routh MD, Su CC, Zhang Q, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structures of CmeR-bile acid complexes from *Campylobacter jejuni*. Protein Sci 20:712–723. doi:10.1002/pro.602
45. Shen Z, Pu XY, Zhang Q (2011) Salicylate functions as an efflux pump inducer and promotes the emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter jejuni* mutants. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:7128–7133. doi:10.1128/AEM.00763-11
46. Stintzi A, Marlow D, Palyada K, Naikare H, Panciera R, Whitworth L, Clarke C (2005) Use of genome-wide expression profiling and mutagenesis to study the intestinal lifestyle of *Campylobacter jejuni*. Infect Immun 73:1797–1810. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.3.1797-1810.2005
47. Weijtens MJ, van der Plas J, Bijker PG, Urlings HA, Koster D, van Logtestijn JG, Huis in't Veld JH (1997) The transmission of *Campylobacter* in piggeries: an epidemiological study. J Appl Microbiol 83:693–698. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.1997.00301.x
48. Hwang S, Kim M, Ryu S, Jeon B (2011) Regulation of oxidative stress response by CosR, an essential response regulator in *Campylobacter jejuni*. PLoS One 6:e22300. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022300
49. Hwang S, Miller WG, Ryu S, Jeon B (2014) Divergent distribution of the sensor kinase CosS in non-thermotolerant campylobacter species and its functional incompatibility with the response regulator CosR of *Campylobacter jejuni*. PLoS One 9:e89774. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0089774
50. Routh MD, Su CC, Zhang Q, Yu EW (2009) Structures of AcrR and CmeR: insight into the mechanisms of transcriptional repression and multi-drug recognition in the TetR family of regulators. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:844–851. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.001
51. Su CC, Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Long F, Bolla JR, Lei HT, Delmar JA, Do SV et al (2014) Crystal structure of the *Campylobacter jejuni* CmeC outer membrane channel. Protein Sci 23:954–961. doi:10.1002/pro.2478
52. Lei HT, Bolla JR, Bishop NR, Su CC, Yu EW (2014) Crystal structures of CusC review conformational changes accompanying folding and transmembrane channel formation. J Mol Biol 426:403–411. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2013.09.042
53. Sapkota AR, Price LB, Silbergeld EK, Schwab KJ (2006) Arsenic resistance in *Campylobacter* spp. isolated from retail poultry products. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:3069–3071. doi:10.1128/AEM.72.4.3069-3071.2006
54. Wang L, Jeon B, Sahin O, Zhang Q (2009) Identification of an arsenic resistance and arsenic-sensing system in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Appl Environ Microbiol 75:5064–5073. doi:10.1128/AEM.00149-09

55. Shen Z, Han J, Wang Y, Sahin O, Zhang Q (2013) The contribution of ArsB to arsenic resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*. PLoS One 8:e58894. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0058894
56. Shen Z, Luangtongkum T, Qiang Z, Jeon B, Wang L, Zhang Q (2014) Identification of a novel membrane transporter mediating resistance to organic arsenic in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2021–2029. doi:10.1128/AAC.02137-13
57. Chen J, Madegowda M, Bhattacharjee H, Rosen BP (2015) ArsP: a methylarsenite efflux permease. Mol Microbiol 98:625–635. doi:10.1111/mmi.13145
58. Chen CM, Misra TK, Silver S, Rosen BP (1986) Nucleotide sequence of the structural genes for an anion pump. The plasmid-encoded arsenical resistance operon. J Biol Chem 261:15030–15038
59. San Francisco MJ, Tisa LS, Rosen BP (1989) Identification of the membrane component of the anion pump encoded by the arsenical resistance operon of R-factor R773. Mol Microbiol 3:15–21. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1989.tb00098.x
60. Tisa LS, Rosen BP (1990) Molecular characterization of an anion pump. The ArsB protein is the membrane anchor for the ArsA protein. J Biol Chem 265:190–194
61. Saltikov CW, Cifuentes A, Venkateswaran K, Newman DK (2003) The *ars* detoxification system is advantageous but not required for As(V) respiration by the genetically tractable *Shewanella* species strain ANA-3. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:2800–2809. doi:10.1128/AEM.69.5.2800-2809.2003
62. Ji G, Silver S (1992) Regulation and expression of the arsenic resistance operon from *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid pI258. J Bacteriol 174:3684–3694
63. Rosen BP (1999) Families of arsenic transporters. Trends Microbiol 7:207–212. doi:10.1016/S0966-842X(99)01494-8
64. Rosen BP (2002) Biochemistry of arsenic detoxification. FEBS Lett 529:86–92. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(02)03186-1
65. Fu HL, Meng Y, Ordonez E, Villadangos AF, Bhattacharjee H, Gil JA, Mateos LM, Rosen BP (2009) Properties of arsenite efflux permeases (Acr3) from *Alkaliphilus metalliredigens* and *Corynebacterium glutamicum*. J Biol Chem 284:19887–19895. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.011882
66. Noormohamed A, Fakhr MK (2013) Arsenic resistance and prevalence of arsenic resistance genes in *Campylobacter jejun*i and *Campylobacter coli* isolated from retail meats. Int J Environ Res Public Health 10:3453–3464. doi:10.3390/ijerph10083453
67. Neyfakh AA, Bidnenko VE, Chen LB (1991) Efflux-mediated multidrug resistance in *Bacillus subtilis*: similarities and dissimilarities with the mammalian system. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 88:4781–4785
68. Neyfakh AA, Borsch CM, Kaatz GW (1993) Fluoroquinolone resistance protein NorA of *Staphylococcus aureus* is a multidrug efflux transporter. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:128–129. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.1.128
69. Zeng X, Mo Y, Xu F, Lin J (2013) Identification and characterization of a periplasmic trilactone esterase, Cee, revealed unique features of ferric enterobactin acquisition in *Campylobacter*. Mol Microbiol 87:594–608. doi:10.1111/mmi.12118
70. Palyada K, Threadgill D, Stintzi A (2004) Iron acquisition and regulation in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 186:4714–4729. doi:10.1128/JB.186.14.4714-4729.2004
71. Lomovskaya O, Watkins W (2001) Inhibition of efflux pumps as a novel approach to combat drug resistance in bacteria. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:225–236
72. Lomovskaya O, Zgurskaya HI, Totrov M, Watkins WJ (2007) Waltzing transporters and 'the dance macabre' between humans and bacteria. Nat Rev Drug Discov 6:56–65. doi:10.1038/nrd2200
73. Van Bambeke F, Pagès JM, Lee VJ (2006) Inhibitors of bacterial efflux pumps as adjuvants in antibiotic treatments and diagnostic tools for detection of resistance by efflux. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 1:157–175. doi:10.2174/157489106777452692
74. Zechini B, Versace I (2009) Inhibitors of multidrug resistant efflux systems in bacteria. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 4:37–50. doi:10.2174/157489109787236256
75. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in

Pseudomonas aeruginosa: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
76. Corcoran D, Quinn T, Cotter L, Fanning S (2005) Relative contribution of target gene mutation and efflux to varying quinolone resistance in Irish *Campylobacter* isolates. FEMS Microbiol Lett 253:39–46. doi:10.1016/j.femsle.2005.09.019
77. Martinez A, Lin J (2006) Effect of an efflux pump inhibitor on the function of the multidrug efflux pump CmeABC and antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter*. Foodborne Pathog Dis 3:393–402. doi:10.1089/fpd.2006.3.39
78. Quinn T, Bolla JM, Pagès JM, Fanning S (2007) Antibiotic-resistant *Campylobacter*: could efflux pump inhibitors control infection? J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1230–1236. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl470
79. Mavri A, Smole Mozina S (2013) Resistance to bile salts and sodium deoxycholate in macrolide- and fluoroquinolone-susceptible and resistant *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* strains. Microb Drug Resist 19:168–174. doi:10.1089/mdr.2012.0217
80. Hannula M, Hanninen ML (2008) Effect of putative efflux pump inhibitors and inducers on the antimicrobial susceptibility of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. J Med Microbiol 57:851–855. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.47823-0
81. Nielsen PE (2010) Chemical biology of peptide nucleic acids (PNAs). In: Mayer G (ed) The chemical biology of nucleic acids. Wiley, Chichester, pp 103–113. doi:10.1002/9780470664001.ch5
82. Hatamoto M, Ohashi A, Imachi H (2010) Peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) antisense effect to bacterial growth and their application potentiality in biotechnology. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 86:397–402. doi:10.1007/s00253-009-2387-8
83. Jeon B, Zhang Q (2009) Sensitization of *Campylobacter jejuni* to fluoroquinolone and macrolide antibiotics by antisense inhibition of the CmeABC multidrug efflux transporter. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:946–948. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp067
84. Oh E, Zhang Q, Jeon B (2014) Target optimization for peptide nucleic acid (PNA)-mediated antisense inhibition of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:375–380. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt381
85. Mu Y, Shen Z, Jeon B, Dai L, Zhang Q (2013) Synergistic effects of anti-CmeA and anti-CmeB peptide nucleic acids on sensitizing *Campylobacter jejuni* to antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4575–4577. doi:10.1128/AAC.00605-13

Chapter 19
Antimicrobial Resistance and Drug Efflux Pumps in *Helicobacter*

Jennifer Li and Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract *Helicobacter* spp. play important etiological roles in the pathogenesis of gastroenteric diseases such as in the case of *Helicobacter pylori*. Despite wild-type strains of *H. pylori* being generally susceptible to multiple antimicrobial agents, increasing prevalence of antimicrobial resistance in this species constitutes a key risk factor that affects the effective therapy of *H. pylori* infections. Resistance to anti-*H. pylori* agents is mainly mediated by multiple drug-specific mechanisms. However, drug efflux systems, represented by the Hef pumps of the resistance-nodulation-cell division superfamily, are implicated in both intrinsic and acquired multidrug resistance as well as in bile salt/nitrosative stress response and gastric colonization of these pathogens. This chapter provides an overview of antimicrobial resistance and mechanisms in *Helicobacter* with an emphasis on drug efflux systems.

Keywords *Helicobacter pylori* • Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux • RND pumps • Outer membrane • Stress response • Amoxicillin • Clarithromycin • Metronidazole • Bile salts • HefABC • HefDEF • HefGHI

19.1 Introduction

Helicobacter spp. are Gram-negative bacteria belonging to the *Epsilonproteobacteria* class. The representative species, *Helicobacter pylori*, is believed to infect at least 50 % of the world's human population [1]. Although most individuals with *H. pylori* infection do not experience any clinical complications, these infections are often

J. Li
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li (✉)
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_19

implicated in the development of chronic gastritis, peptic and duodenal ulcers, as well as gastric cancers [1, 2]. Indeed, *H. pylori* has been identified as a carcinogen [3]. *H. pylori*, along with additional non-*H. pylori Helicobacter* species, can be divided into three groups (i.e., gastric, enterohepatic, and unsheathed flagella) based on 16S rRNA sequence similarity [4]. Although many of these species have primary animal hosts, some are also known to be associated with gastroenteric and/or hepatic diseases in humans and include, for example, *Helicobacter hepaticus*, *Helicobacter bilis*, and *Helicobacter cinaedi* [4–8]. Furthermore, the clinical significance of *Helicobacter* spp. in the development of gastrointestinal diseases has been supported by microbiome data generated for gut microbiota [9, 10]. *Helicobacter* species can persist and cause chronic inflammation in human gut, thus contributing to the pathogenesis of various gastroenteric diseases [7, 8, 10, 11]. Antimicrobial therapy is needed for the eradication of these bacterial infections; however, the antimicrobials available for the treatment of these infections are quite limited, and a combination therapy is required to achieve optimal clinical effectiveness. Moreover, increasing prevalence of antimicrobial resistance has been observed in *H. pylori* against agents used in *H. pylori* treatment emerges as a crucial issue when tackling *H. pylori* infections [12]. Drug efflux pumps are one of many mechanisms increasingly recognized to play an important role in the emerging resistance in *H. pylori* and other species. Drug efflux pumps of various known transporter families are inherently encoded in *Helicobacter* genomes. In this chapter, we examine the current status of antimicrobial resistance in this genus with an emphasis on drug efflux pumps.

19.2 Antimicrobial Susceptibility, Therapeutic Options, and Resistance Prevalence

Antimicrobial susceptibility studies of *Helicobacter* spp. have been mostly limited to *H. pylori*, which displays significant *in vitro* susceptibility to a number of antimicrobial agents including β-lactams, macrolides, fluoroquinolones, nitroimidazoles, nitrofurans, and tetracyclines [1, 13, 14]. Wild-type strains of *H. pylori* generally have greater susceptibility to antimicrobial agents compared to *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, with certain exceptions such as polymyxins, glycopeptides, nalidixic acid, sulfonamides, trimethoprim, and streptogramins (Table 19.1) [13, 17]. The lowered pH within the gastrointestinal tract, the habitat of *H. pylori*, has a negative impact on antimicrobial activity of β-lactams, macrolides, tetracycline, and fluoroquinolones, with values of minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) decreased by 4- to 130-fold with pH changes from 7.2 to 5.5 [13]. Susceptibility data for non-*H. pylori Helicobacter* species are very limited, though several isolates of *H. hepaticus* show significant intrinsic resistance to amoxicillin with MIC values of 8–64 μg/ml (cf. with values of ≤0.5 μg/ml for *H. pylori*) [28].

Despite the high *in vitro* susceptibility of *H. pylori* to numerous agents (Table 19.1), *in vivo* therapy of *H. pylori* infections may not correlate well with expectations based on *in vitro* data [13]. The harsh environment within the stomach

Table 19.1 Antimicrobial susceptibility of wild-type strains of *H. pylori*

Antimicrobial	MIC (μg/ml)	Antimicrobial	MIC (μg/ml)
Amoxicillin	0.008[a], 0.06[b]	Gentamicin	1[a]
Ampicillin	0.015[a], 0.06[c]	Tobramycin	0.25–0.5[i]
Mezlocillin	1[b]	Metronidazole	2[e]
Penicillin	0.03[d], 0.12[c]	Furazolidone	0.06–0.25[i]
Piperacillin	0.125[a]	Nitrofurantoin	1[e]
Aztreonam	4[a]	Linezolid	8[a]
Cefaclor	0.5[a]	Novobiocin	0.1[c], 2[a]
Cephalexin	2[d]	Rifampin	0.25[j]
Cefuroxime	0.5[b]	Rifabutin	0.008[j], <0.015[k]
Cefotaxime	0.02[c], 0.125[a]	Tetracycline	0.03[c], 0.125[a], 0.19[l]
Ceftazidime	0.5[a]	Doxycycline	0.19[l]
Ceftriaxone	0.125a, 0.5b	Minocycline	0.19[l]
Nalidixic acid	32[a]	Tigecycline	0.015[d]
Ciprofloxacin	0.12[c], 0.25[a]	Polymyxin B	5[c]
Gemifloxacin	≤0.006[d]	Polymyxin E	8[c]
Levofloxacin	0.25–0.5[e]	Streptogramin A	4[h]
Moxifloxacin	≤0.25[d]	Streptogramin B	8[h]
Nemonofloxacin	≤0.12[d]	Amixicile	0.5[m]
Clarithromycin	0.008[a], 0.03[g]	Bismuth subcitrate	16[e]
Erythromycin	0.06[e], 0.25[a], 0.5[c]	Ethidium bromide	8[a]
Chloramphenicol	0.5[c], 4[a]	Glutaraldehyde	1–10[n]
Clindamycin	1[a], 32[h]		

The data are derived from: [a][15], [b][16], [c][17], [d][18], [e][13], [f][19], [g][20],[h][21], [i][22], [j][23], [k][24], [l][25],[m][26], and [n][27]

poses a challenge for drug selection among orally administered antimicrobial agents. Indeed, therapy has been limited to certain individual agents of various classes which include amoxicillin, clarithromycin, furazolidone, fluoroquinolones, metronidazole, rifabutin, and tetracycline [13, 29]. Therapeutic regimens require combination therapy or sequential therapy with the abovementioned antimicrobials [13, 29–31]. The recommended first-line therapy for the treatment of *H. pylori* infections consists of a standard triple-drug therapy with any two of three antibiotics (amoxicillin, clarithromycin, and metronidazole) and either a proton pump inhibitor (e.g., esomeprazole) or ranitidine bismuth citrate for a duration of 7–14 days [13]. Proton pump inhibitors and bismuth salts possess anti-*H. pylori* activity at high concentration levels [13]. A second-line therapy consists of a quadruple regimen of tetracycline, metronidazole, a bismuth salt, and a proton pump inhibitor [13, 29–31]. Third-line treatment regimens and other rescue therapies are based on the antimicrobial susceptibility profile of the specific strain in question and may include fluoroquinolones, tetracyclines, rifabutin, and furazolidone [32–35].

Antimicrobial resistance is increasingly being recognized as a risk factor affecting treatment efficacy against *Helicobacter* infections [31, 36–39]. A review from 20 years ago has documented a variable but overall high prevalence of 10–70 %

metronidazole resistance [1]. Antimicrobial treatment failure has been linked to increased prevalence of resistant isolates [40]. In a recent study that tested around 340 isolates (including those from patients with up to three treatment failures), the MIC values of amoxicillin varied from <0.015 to 4 μg/ml, with higher prevalence of amoxicillin resistance in isolates from the treatment failures [41]. The rates of resistance to clarithromycin, a major agent for first-line therapies, have increased from 9 % to 18 % in 1998–2008 in Europe and from 7 % to 28 % in 2000–2006 in Japan (reviewed in reference [42]). A recent report has described the rates of resistance to clarithromycin (18 %), levofloxacin (14 %), and metronidazole (35 %) in Europe, and the increased prevalence of resistance was attributable to the increased use of fluoroquinolones and macrolides in clinic [43]. Similarly, a study conducted in China showed increased rates of resistance to clarithromycin (9 % in 2000 to 21 % in 2009) and levofloxacin (10 % in 2000 to 33 % in 2009) with stable rates of about 40–50 % for resistance to metronidazole within a 10-year period [44]. Yet resistance to amoxicillin, furazolidone, or tetracycline was not detectable and/or rarely occurred [44]. A surveillance of nearly 18,000 isolates that were sampled in China between 2009 and 2012 revealed resistance rates of ca. 21 % for clarithromycin and levofloxacin and 94 % for metronidazole with only 0.1 % for amoxicillin, furazolidone, and gentamicin [45]. Resistance to rifabutin remains generally low with the rates of 1.4 % in Germany and 0.24 % in Japan [24, 46]. A German study identified simultaneous resistance to three or four agents in 15 % of isolates contributing to unsuccessful antimicrobial treatment [47]. Furthermore, a Canadian study has also suggested a general increase in resistance to clarithromycin, ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, and metronidazole beginning from the early 2000s. Together, these data also suggest variable prevalence of resistance in different regions and countries [31]. Newer agents such as finafloxacin and linezolid have been tested for their activity against *H. pylori*, but their implications for therapy require clinical trials [48, 49]. Lastly, heteroresistance, a circumstance in which subpopulations of isogenic strains develop varying antimicrobial susceptibilities [50], was also observed in isolates from the same patients (even before antimicrobial treatment) [51, 52]. Resistance identification can be hindered by heteroresistance with an undesired consequence of selecting more resistant isolates via antimicrobial therapy [50, 51, 53].

It is also noteworthy that the combinatory use of antimicrobials for treating *H. pylori* infections can have an adverse long-term *in vivo* impact on resistance development and persistence in the gut microbiota. For instance, a short-term clarithromycin-metronidazole combination regimen dramatically reduced the diversity of gut microbiota and resulted in a 1,000-fold increase in the *ermB* gene (encoding the macrolide target-modifying RNA methylase), which then persisted in the gut microbiota for at least 4 years [54]. This observation is consistent with an earlier study showing the persistence of *ermB*-mediated resistant enterococci for 1–3 years following an anti-*H. pylori* treatment regimen [55]. Additionally, by modifing lipid A and biofilm formation, *H. pylori* can adapt *in vivo* to resist the antimicrobial activity of calprotein, which is a component of the host innate immune system and is present during the inflammatory response [56].

19.3 Mechanisms of Antimicrobial Resistance

H. pylori displays intrinsic resistance to multiple-unrelated antimicrobials including glycopeptides and polymyxins (Table 19.1) [13], suggesting that access to drug targets likely contributes to resistance manifestation. Acquired resistance can be further developed. One early study from 1990 showed the *in vitro* selection of resistant mutants by antimicrobials at the levels of 4× or 8× MIC, with spontaneous resistance frequencies in the range of 10^{-8}–10^{-6} for ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, metronidazole, and tobramycin [22]. Another study in 2001 reported the frequencies of the *in vitro* spontaneous mutants resistant to clarithromycin, ciprofloxacin, metronidazole, and rifampin being 3×10^{-9} to 7×10^{-8}, while no mutants were recovered for amoxicillin [57]. Development of increasing resistance in *H. pylori* has prompted the investigation of resistance mechanisms. Table 19.2 lists the identified mechanisms of resistance to the major antimicrobials used in the treatment of *H. pylori* infection. Although antimicrobial target changes are a major form of resistance for *H. pylori*, the role of drug efflux systems should not be underestimated.

19.3.1 Amoxicillin Resistance

Resistance to amoxicillin in *H. pylori* appears to occur less frequently [36, 44, 57]. This phenomenon is attributable to mutations in the genes encoding penicillin-binding proteins (PBPs) [41]. *H. pylori* possess three to four major PBPs [58]. Amoxicillin-resistant mutants show significant reduction in the affinity of PBP1 to amoxicillin [59]. Furthermore, amino acid substitutions were observed in PBP1 of resistant isolates [41]. Although mutations in the *pbp2* gene were also noted with those in the *pbp1*, they did not affect amoxicillin resistance [85]. In addition to mutations in PBP1, other unidentified mechanism(s) are likely also needed for high-level amoxicillin resistance [85]. A cysteine-rich protein named HcpA (encoded by *HP0211*) was earlier suggested to not only be a PBP but also a β-lactamase of *H. pylori* that slowly hydrolyzes penicillin derivatives [86]. However, more recent studies only demonstrated HcpA as a bacterial virulence factor triggering the release of a concerted set of cytokines [87, 88]. No further studies support HcpA as a typical β-lactamase. Indeed, typical β-lactamase activity is not detectable in *H. pylori* [89], although it is well known that PBPs generally may have certain β-lactamase activity. This is consistent with the observation that the *H. pylori* genome does not contain genes encoding typical β-lactamases, whose production constitutes the predominant mechanism of β-lactam resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. However, given that many β-lactamase genes are located on plasmids and that *H. pylori* has a strong natural transformation capability, it is not surprising to see the report of a high-level amoxicillin-resistant isolate (≥256 μg/ml amoxicillin) carrying the bla_{TEM} gene [60]; it remains unclear whether this gene was plasmid borne or chromosome encoded.

Table 19.2 Mechanisms of resistance to antimicrobials used for the treatment of *H. pylori* infection

Drug (class)	Mode of action	Resistance	References
Amoxicillin (β-lactams)	Inhibition of cell wall synthesis by targeting penicillin-binding proteins	Mutations in PBP1 with reduced affinity to amoxicillin; reduced porin production; drug efflux	[16, 58–61]
Clarithromycin (macrolides)	Inhibition of protein synthesis by binding to 23S rRNA	Mutations in genes *rrn*, *infB*, and *rpl22* encoding 23S rRNA, translation intuition factor IF-2, and ribosome protein L22; RND efflux pumps	[15, 17, 20, 57, 62–65]
Furazolidone (nitrofurans)	Inhibition of DNA synthesis by cross-linking to DNA	Mutations in nitroreductase genes *porCDAB* and *oorDABC* (*nfsA* and *nfsB* in *E. coli*)	[66–69]
Levofloxacin (fluoroquinolones)	Inhibition of DNA synthesis by targeting DNA gyrase	Mutations in DNA gyrase genes (*gyrA* and *gyrB*)	[32, 57, 70, 71]
Metronidazole (nitroimidazoles)	Production of superoxide radicals and interaction with DNA	Decreased prodrug reduction due to the mutations in *rdxA*, *frxA*, and *frxB*; reduction of superoxide radicals (due to the mutations in ferric uptake regulator); efflux pump overexpression	[72–75]
Rifabutin (rifamycins)	Inhibition of RNA synthesis by targeting the DNA-dependent RNA polymerase	Mutations in *rpoB* gene	[23, 24, 57, 76, 77]
Tetracycline (tetracyclines)	Inhibition of protein synthesis by preventing aminoacyl-tRNA association to ribosome	Mutations in 16S rRNA *rrnA*/*B* genes; drug efflux pumps	[25, 78–84]

Interestingly, two studies have revealed that amoxicillin-resistant/multidrug-resistant mutants accumulate less penicillin, chloramphenicol, and/or tetracycline than susceptible strains [59, 89]. Yet, the accumulation of penicillin and tetracycline by resistant strains was not affected by the ionophore proton conductor, carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenyl hydrazone (CCCP) [59, 89]). Thus, a reduced accumulation of drugs was explained by investigators as due to reduced uptake and not active efflux. However, the involvement of drug efflux systems needs to be carefully assessed before a solid conclusion is made regarding additional mechanisms of amoxicillin resistance. The outer membrane permeability barrier alone cannot sufficiently explain

drug accumulation differences in the steady state (e.g., within 30–60 min of accumulation). These drug molecules are expected to cross the outer membrane barrier in less than a second [90]. Based on various drug accumulation assays, the steady state of drug levels in intact cells should generally be reached within 30 min [59, 89, 90]. Indeed, the contribution from porin alterations and efflux pumps to amoxicillin resistance in *Helicobacter* spp. has been observed [16, 28] as discussed in the next section. This finding explains a phenotypic relationship between high β-lactam resistance and low- to moderate-level multidrug resistance [89].

19.3.2 Clarithromycin Resistance

Macrolides inhibit bacterial protein synthesis by targeting 23S rRNA. Mutations in the 23S rRNA genes reduce the binding of macrolides to the 23S rRNA [62–64, 91] and are the major mechanism of resistance to macrolides (and particularly clarithromycin for *H. pylori*) [42]. Major mutations include A2142G and A2143G transitions and an A2142C transversion [62, 92] with additional mutations in the 23S rRNA genes reported in the literature [19, 36]. Mutations within other genes, including those in *infB* (encoding translation initiation factor IF-2) and *rpl22* (ribosomal protein L22), were also found to cooperate with 23S rRNA gene mutations in raising resistance level [20]. Lastly, macrolides are often the substrates of multidrug resistance or macrolide-specific efflux pumps in various bacteria [93, 94], and indeed efflux pumps also mediate resistance to clarithromycin, as described in the next section.

19.3.3 Metronidazole Resistance

As a nitroimidazole agent, metronidazole requires reduction by oxygen-insensitive NADPH nitroreductase (RdxA), NADPH-flavin oxidoreductase (FrxA), and ferredoxin-like enzymes (FrxB) to be activated from its prodrug form. Thus, mutations in relevant encoding genes (*rdxA*, *frxA*, and *frxB*) are responsible for metronidazole resistance [66, 85, 91, 95, 96]. Annotated mutations in *rdxA* consist of frame shift mutations, missense mutations, deletions, and insertions [36, 72]. The *rdxA* mutations are also better correlated to clinically relevant resistance (metronidazole MIC >8 μg/ml) than those in *frxA* [73]. Mutations in *frxA* alone may not be sufficient in generating metronidazole resistance [53, 96]. In addition to confirming the role of *rdxA* and *frxA* mutations, a recent study also identified, via whole genome sequencing and natural transformation approaches, mutations in another gene, *rpsU* [97]. The *rpsU* gene encodes ribosomal protein S21; mutations *rpsU* alone do not produce sufficient resistance levels but instead cooperate with *rdxA* mutations to achieve high resistance [97]. Inhibition of superoxide dismutase production in strains with mutations in the ferric uptake regulator is also known to be involved in metronidazole resistance [74]. The contribution of efflux mechanism to metronidazole

resistance is discussed in the next section. Interestingly, the loss of metronidazole resistance occurs under low oxygen conditions (that mimic *in vivo* microaerophilic situation) or in the presence of chloramphenicol [98], suggesting multiple factors affecting metronidazole susceptibility.

19.3.4 Fluoroquinolone Resistance

Fluoroquinolones act on DNA gyrase (A_2B_2 complex) and topoisomerase IV. However, *H. pylori* strains lack the gene encoding topoisomerase IV [42]. Thus, resistance occurs mainly as a result of mutations in the quinolone resistance determining region of the gyrase A gene (e.g., Asn87Lys; Asn87Tyr; Asp91Gly, Asp91Asn, or Asp91Tyr) [42, 70, 91]. Mutations in the gyrase B gene were have also been noted [70]. Furthermore, although fluoroquinolone resistance frequently occurs as a result of efflux pump overproduction in Gram-negative bacteria [94], no efflux pumps affecting quinolone susceptibility have been identified in *H. pylori* to date.

19.3.5 Furazolidone Resistance

The broad-spectrum furazolidone inhibits DNA biosynthesis by crossing-linking to DNA molecules [67]. Mechanisms for furazolidone resistance in *Helicobacter* spp. are not well understood. However, resistance to nitrofurans in *E. coli* has primarily been linked to mutations in genes encoding nitroreductases such as *nfsA* and *nfsB* [99]. A recent study further demonstrated involvement of these mutations in furazolidone-resistant *E. coli* [68]. Pyruvate/flavodoxin oxidoreductase (PorCDAB) and 2-oxoglutarate oxidoreductase (OorDABC) act as nitrofuran nitroreductases in *H. pylori* [66], and mutations in the *porD* and *oorD* genes have been noted in all furazolidone-resistant (>2 μg/ml furazolidone) clinical isolates of *H. pylori* that were obtained from patients previously treated with metronidazole [69].

19.3.6 Rifabutin Resistance

Rifabutin acts on the β-subunit of the DNA-dependent RNA polymerase encoded by the *rpoB* gene. Amino acid substitutions resulting from point mutations in *rpoB* confer high-level resistance to rifampicin and rifabutin (with >128-fold MIC increases) [23, 24]. These resistance levels are dependent on the amino acid substitutions with four distinct regions identified in *rpoB* [76]. Similar to many other species, rifamycin resistance in *H. pylori* occurs more frequently than resistance to other agents [57]. The history of rifamycin use has been linked to the emergence of rifabutin-resistant isolates including those from cases with treatment failure [24, 46, 77].

19.3.7 Tetracycline Resistance

Tetracyclines inhibit protein synthesis by binding to the 30S subunit of the ribosome and preventing association between aminoacyl-tRNAs with the ribosome [78, 79]. Mutations in the 16S rRNA *rrnA*/*rrnB* genes reduce drug binding to the ribosome [100] and yield high-level tetracycline resistance (>40-fold MIC increases for tetracycline, doxycycline, and minocycline [25, 80, 81]). However, other types of tetracycline-resistant isolates were found to lack any mutations in the 16S rRNA genes and instead rely on the altered uptake or efflux [82, 83]. One study has shown proton motive force-dependent efflux of tetracycline in clinical isolates without identifying specific pump(s) [84]. The requirement for multiple mutations in the development of tetracycline resistance may explain its low prevalence in clinical resistance [101, 102]. The involvement of efflux pumps (HP1165) in tetracycline resistance [83] will be discussed in the next section.

19.3.8 Molecular Methods for Resistance Detection

Molecular methods have been developed to detect resistance caused by the specific gene mutations, and have been facilitated by advances in technology such as whole genome sequencing [92]. Commercially available molecular methods for detection of antimicrobial resistance in *H. pylori* also exist as reviewed in the reference [42]. The GenoType HelicoDR test is able to identify point mutations in the *rrn* and *gyrA* genes that are linked to clarithromycin and levofloxacin resistance, respectively [103], but this application has limited in its sensitivity and specificity, apparently making it infeasible for clinical applications [104]. Overall, genetic molecular methods are only applied to known resistance mechanisms for certain genes, as mutations can also be independent of the resistance phenotype [13]. Molecular approaches for examining genetic mutations alone will not be sufficient in characterizing resistance attributable to efflux mechanisms, particularly because multiple regulatory genes can impact efflux gene expression and ultimately the resistance phenotype.

19.4 Outer Membrane Permeability Barrier and Drug Efflux Systems

In Gram-negative bacteria, the outer membrane permeability barrier and drug exporters affect the influx and efflux of antimicrobial agents, respectively, and thus play a role in determining the susceptibility phenotype [94]. A large number of outer membrane and efflux proteins are encoded in the *Helicobacter* genomes [105–107], although the sizes of several known *Helicobacter* genomes are relatively small (only about 1.7–2.0 Mbp) [105, 108–110]. For example, at least 32 outer membrane proteins

[111] and 27 proven or putative drug transporters [112] have been identified in *H. pylori*. These transporters belong to one of the following superfamilies or families [94]: (i) resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, (ii) the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), (iii) the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, (iv) the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, and (v) the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily (Table 19.3).

19.4.1 Outer Membrane Permeability Barrier

The outer membrane consists of a lipopolysaccharide-containing lipid bilayer with water-filled porins and serves as an effective barrier in limiting the influx of antimicrobial molecules [117]. Small hydrophilic agents, such as amoxicillin, cross the outer membrane via the porin channels, while large or hydrophobic agents require penetration of the outer membrane lipid bilayer [94]. Many outer membrane proteins of *H. pylori* have been studied for their role in infection pathogenesis [107, 118, 119], with five proteins (HopA to E) investigated for their channel-forming activity [120, 121]. The HopA to HopD porins form similar pores with relatively small channel size [120], while the less abundant HopE protein forms a larger nonspecific channel *in vitro* [121]. The presence of these porins explains the high susceptibility of *H. pylori* to small hydrophilic antimicrobials such as amoxicillin, which is expected to enter the periplasm through the porin channels. Indeed, mutations in HopB and HopC proteins render cells less susceptible to β-lactams (two- to eightfold reductions in the MIC values) and cooperate with PBP1 mutations to raise levels of β-lactam resistance (16- to 64-fold amoxicillin MIC reductions) [16]. Alterations in outer membrane protein profiles were observed in high-level amoxicillin-resistant isolates [89]. The outer membrane permeability of *H. pylori* to the small hydrophobic agent, 1-*N*-phenylnaphthylamine, was found to be higher than that of *E. coli* [17], an observation consistent with the low MIC values of many hydrophobic agents (Table 19.1). An increased susceptibility to metronidazole occurred in the presence of aspirin, which enhanced intracellular concentrations of tetracycline, but no significant changes in the transcriptional expression of the genes encoding the HopA, HopB, HopC, HopD, and HopE porins and HefABC efflux system were observed [122]. Hypersusceptibility to several hydrophobic agents (e.g., erythromycin, novobiocin, and rifampicin) was reported for mutants carrying null mutations in the *ostA* (also called *imp*) and/or *msbA* genes [27], which encode an organic solvent tolerance outer membrane protein and a lipopolysaccharide lipid precursor exporter, respectively – both of which are involved in the biogenesis of lipopolysaccharide [107, 123].

19.4.2 RND Pumps

Multiple putative RND pumps have been identified, based on protein homology, in several *Helicobacter* spp. (as presented in Table 19.3). The total numbers are fewer than those found in *E. coli* (which contains six RND pumps) or *P. aeruginosa* (>12 RND

Table 19.3 Confirmed and putative drug efflux transporters in *Helicobacter* spp.

Species/ transporter family	Transporter	Membrane fusion protein	Outer membrane protein	Affected drug susceptibility and functions	References
H. pylori 26695					
RND	HefC (HP0607)	HefB (HP0606)	HefA (HP0605)	Amoxicillin, aztreonam, cefotaxime, ceftriaxone, ceragenins, clindamycin, deoxycholate, erythromycin, ethidium bromide, novobiocin, penicillin, piperacillin, and tetracycline; stress response to bile salts	[15, 17, 61, 105, 112]
RND	HefF (CznA; HP0969)	HefE (CznB; HP0970)	HefD (CznC; HP0971)	Metronidazole, cadmium, nickel, and zinc; urease activity modulation; gastric colonization	[17, 105, 112, 113]
RND	HefI (CzcA; HP1329)	HefH (CzcB; HP1328)	HefG (CrdB; HP1327)	Copper; potentially in nitrosative response	[17, 105, 112–114]
RND	HP1487	HP1488	HP1489	Ethidium bromide	[112]
MATE	HP1184			Ethidium bromide	[112]
MATE	HP0759				[105]
MFS	HP1165			Tetracyclines	[83]
MFS	HP1181				[105, 115]
ABC	CadA (HP0791)			Cadmium, zinc	[114, 116]
ABC	CopA (HP1072)			Copper	[114]
ABC	CopA2 (HP1503)			Metal	[114]
ABC	MsbA (HP1082)			Erythromycin, ethidium bromide, glutaraldehyde, novobiocin, and rifampin; lipopolysaccharide flippase	[27, 105]
H. hepaticus ATCC51449					
RND	HH0174	HP0175			[28, 108]

(continued)

Table 19.3 (continued)

Species/ transporter family	Transporter	Membrane fusion protein	Outer membrane protein	Affected drug susceptibility and functions	References
RND	HH0222 (HefC)	HH0223 (HefB)	HH0224 (HefA)	Amoxicillin, cholic acid, deoxycholic acid, ethidium bromide, ofloxacin, and rifampin; stress response to bile salts	[28, 108]
RND	HH0625 (HefF)	HN0624 (HefE)	HH0623 (HefD)		[28, 108]
RND	HH1859				[108]
MFS	HH1614				[108]
MATE	HH0031				[108]
MATE	HH0167				[108]
SMR	HH0508-0509				[108]
SMR	HH1451-1452				[108]
ABC	HH1857-1858				[108]
H. cinaedi PAGU611					
RND	HCN_0595	HCN_0594	HCN_0593		[106, 110]
RND	HCN_1563	HCN_1564			[106, 110]
MATE	HCN_0708				[106, 110]
MATE	HCN_0807				[106, 110]
MFS	HCN_0741				[106, 110]
SMR	HCN_1599-1600				[106, 110]
SMR	HCN_2016-2017				[106, 110]
ABC	HCN_0962	HCN_0964	HCN_0965		[106, 110]

pumps) [94]; these differences are likely due to the relatively small genome sizes of *Helicobacter* spp. The four RND systems of *H. pylori* are each encoded by a putative three-gene operon [17], which produces the typical three components of RND tripartite efflux complexes; these components include an efflux transporter located in the cytoplasmic membrane, an accessory membrane fusion protein, and an outer membrane channel protein [94]. For two non-*H. pylori* species, putative RND pumps are instead each encoded by a two-gene operon [106] and likely requires an outer membrane channel protein encoded elsewhere in the genome for proper functioning (Table 19.3). Interestingly, unlike in *E. coli* or *P. aeruginosa* [94], no regulatory genes have been identified adjacent to the structural genes of these RND systems. One exception is HefGHI (also known as CrdB-CzcB-CzcA), where the encoded HP1326 (CrdA) is required for induction of HefGHI by copper [114]. CrdA expression is further controlled by a two-component regulatory system CrdRS (HP1364-1365) [124]. A recent study has demonstrated the importance of CrdRS in

nitrosative response of *H. pylori* and its influence on the transcriptional expression of about 100 genes (including the upregulation of *crdA*) [125]. Overall, regulation of *Helicobacter* RND pump expression remains a mystery.

Phylogenetic analysis of the RND pumps of *H. pylori* suggest that HefC is closer to the RND pumps involved in drug efflux while HefF and HefC are related to RND pumps involved in the extrusion of divalent cations [17]. Further studies have been conducted to analyze their expression and functional roles [17, 113]. Despite their expression in wild-type cells, an early study used a genetic inactivation approach to suggest only a minimal role of HefABC, HefDEF, and HefGHI in the antimicrobial resistance in *H. pylori* [17]. Indeed, pretreatment of *H. pylori* cells with CCCP did not result in increased accumulation of either chloramphenicol or tetracycline (on the contrary, reduced drug accumulation was observed), arguing against involvement of a proton motive force-dependent drug efflux pump in intrinsic resistance to chloramphenicol or tetracycline [17].

Two other studies indicate a strong contribution of the HefABC efflux system to intrinsic and acquired multidrug resistance [15, 126]. The expression of *hefABC* in one study was generally the strongest among the four RND systems in clarithromycin-resistant (≥1.0 μg/ml clarithromycin) isolates [65]. Inactivation of the HefC pump gene in a wild-type strain rendered the mutant hypersusceptible to β-lactams (aztreonam, cefotaxime, ceftriaxone, penicillin, and piperacillin but not amoxicillin), clindamycin, erythromycin, ethidium bromide, novobiocin, and tetracycline with four- to 330-fold MIC reduction (Table 19.4) [15]. These antimicrobials are known substrates for RND pumps. Furthermore, CCCP treatment of wild-type cells increased the accumulation of ethidium bromide [15]. Chloramphenicol accumulation was increased slightly in CCCP-treated resistant cells [89]. However, susceptibility to quinolones was not affected by genetic disruption of the *hefA* or *hefC* gene [15, 126]. In another study, disruption of *hefA* (but not *hefD*, *hefG*, or *HP1489*) made the cells more susceptible to deoxycholate and novobiocin and the simultaneous inactivation of *hefA* and *hefD* sensitized cells to metronidazole [112]. Together, these results support that the HefABC pump plays an important role in the intrinsic drug resistance of *H. pylori*. This conclusion is further supported by the involvement of HefABC (not HefDEF or HefGHI) in resistance to bile salts and their derivatives, ceragenins [127]. Elevated *hefA* expression was noted in multidrug-resistant chloramphenicol-selected mutants [126] as well as in multidrug-resistant isolates from another study [128].

The contribution of HefC pumps to amoxicillin resistance was noted in certain resistant isolates, and the combination of 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine (NMP; an RND pump inhibitor) at 100 μg/ml reduced the amoxicillin MIC by 16-fold in HefC overproducers [61]. In this case, given the overall hydrophilic nature of amoxicillin, one would expect that the efflux process alone may have a limited role in amoxicillin resistance, but this process may still be possible if the influx of amoxicillin is also affected by reduced porin expression (as already reported in the reference [16]; see above in the outer membrane permeability barrier section). Thus, it would be ideal to assess the porins for the isolates of this study [61]. Mutations in multiple genes were analyzed in this study [61], and surprisingly mutations in HefC

Table 19.4 Effect of the *hefABC* inactivation on antimicrobial susceptibility of *H. pylori*

Antimicrobial	Parental strain (MIC in μg/ml)	Δ*hefABC* (MIC in μg/ml)	MIC ratio of parental strain to Δ*hefABC* (fold)
Cefotaxime	0.125	0.015	8
Ceftriaxone	0.125	0.008	16
Penicillin	0.002	0.00006	330
Piperacillin	0.125	0.0008	16
Clarithromycin	0.008	0.002	4
Erythromycin	0.25	0.015	16
Chloramphenicol	4	2	2
Clindamycin	1	0.125	8
Novobiocin	2	0.03	6
Tetracycline	0.125	0.015	8
Ethidium bromide	8	0.5	16
Cefotaxime	Not reported	Not reported	32[a]
Clarithromycin	Not reported	Not reported	8[a]
Chloramphenicol	Not reported	Not reported	16[a]
Gentamicin	Not reported	Not reported	8[a]

Data are from Kutschke and de Jonge [15] (where the tested mutant had **Δ***hefC*) except otherwise noted

[a]Data are from Liu et al. [126] (where the tested mutant had **Δ***hefA*)

(Asp131Glu and Leu378Phe) were identified in several resistant strains; these mutations appeared to yield a gain of function. In another paper, the inclusion of RND pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide (PAβN) reduced clarithromycin MIC values by four to eightfolds (from 4–32 to 1–8 μg/ml) for 15 clinical clarithromycin-resistant isolates [65] Lastly, HefABC overproduction was revealed to be the first step in the development of acquired resistance [72] to metronidazole. All of these results jointly suggest that HefABC plays a major role in acquired multidrug resistance.

Although the regulation of HefABC expression remains unknown, this efflux system is clearly inducible. The exposure of five clinical isolates to metronidazole at 8 or 16 μg/ml revealed a concentration-dependent increase in *hefA* expression, even though *hefA* was already constitutively expressed in these isolates [129]. The presence of cholesterol also induces *hefABC* expression and thus contributes to resistance to bile salts [127]. It was also found that the expression of all four RND systems was elevated in biofilm cells in comparison with that of planktonic cells [130].

Another RND pump of *H. pylori*, CznABC (i.e., HefDEF), is a metal efflux pump involved in cadmium, nickel, and zinc resistance. Only minimal growth occurred for pump-deficient mutants in the presence of cadmium (10 μM), nickel (1.2 mM), and zinc (0.8 mM) [113]. Furthermore, CznABC is also critical for gastric colonization and modulation of urease activity [113], providing a possible physiological role of RND pumps in *H. pylori*. (Urease activity plays an essential role in acid tolerance of *H. pylori* [131].) The third RND pump, HefGHI, confers resistance

to copper, and its inactivation renders cells more susceptible to copper – with only minimal growth in the presence of 0.1 mM copper [114]. Based on the CrdRS system's involvement in regulation of *crdA* (located immediately upstream of the *hefGHI* genes in the same transcriptional direction) [125], CrdRS could also influence *hefGHI* expression, and thus HefGHI may possibly contribute to nitrosative stress response. Indeed, the role of RND pumps in nitrosative stress response has been demonstrated in *E. coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and *P. aeruginosa* [132–134]. Additionally, in contrast to the HefC pump, both HefF and HefH are not involved in cholesterol-dependent resistance to bile salts [127]. Inactivation of either the HefF or HefI pump did not alter the drug susceptibility of cells (with 20 tested agents) [15].

Several RND systems exist in *H. hepaticus* (Table 19.3). Intriguingly, *H. hepaticus* strains appear to be much less susceptible to amoxicillin than *H. pylori*, and they do not have PBP alterations nor produce β-lactamases [28]. Inactivation of *hefA* rendered a mutant strain hypersusceptible to amoxicillin (256-fold MIC reduction but not to another tested β-lactam tested, cefotaxime), rifampicin (ninefold MIC reduction), ofloxacin (fourfold MIC reduction), ethidium bromide (>fourfold MIC reduction), and bile salts (2.5- to 10-fold MIC decreases) [28]. Thus, HefABC likely contributes to intrinsic resistance in *H. hepaticus* to multiple agents including amoxicillin. Moreover, the expression of *hefA* is inducible by bile salts (but not by amoxicillin) [28]. This fact suggests that HefABC may be involved in the survival of *H. hepaticus* in the gastrointestinal tract where it would be exposed to high bile salt concentrations, similar to the role of the *E. coli* AcrAB-TolC system and the *Campylobacter jejuni* CmeABC system [135, 136].

19.4.3 Non-RND Pumps

This group includes ABC, MFS, MATE, and SMR pumps that remain to be characterized (Table 19.3) [105, 112, 115]. Inactivation of the ABC-type MsbA transporter rendered the mutant strain more susceptible to several agents including erythromycin and glutaraldehyde. The impact of CCCP treatment on the accumulation of ethidium bromide supported an efflux process contributed by MsbA [27]. This pump also cooperates synergistically with another lipopolysaccharide biogenesis protein OstA to enhance hydrophobic drug resistance [27]. However, since MsbA is a lipopolysaccharide flippase [107], mutants with MsbA deficiency (and/or with OstA defect) have a reduced lipopolysaccharide production [27]. A few ABC transporters such as CadA and CopA are involved in heavy metal resistance [114, 116].

The HP1165 protein is a homolog of the TetA(P) efflux pump of *Clostridium perfringens* belonging to the MFS family [83]. Its gene is constitutively expressed in any growth phase of a wild-type tetracycline-susceptible strain and its inactivation renders the mutant strain more susceptible to tetracycline (tenfold MIC reduction). While the overproduction of HP1165 is has been linked to tetracycline

resistance following tetracycline exposure, its absence abolishes the ability of tetracycline to induce tetracycline resistance [83]. Additionally, the HP1181 protein is another putative MFS exporter, a homolog of the NorA pump of *Staphylococcus aureus*, but its functional properties remain to be characterized [115].

19.4.4 Effect of Efflux Pump Inhibitors and Methodological Considerations

As described above, many studies have employed efflux pump inhibitors in characterizing drug efflux contribution to resistance in *Helicobacter*. PAβN and NMP are known inhibitors of RND pumps [94]. We have been unable to find data on the activities of these two inhibitors alone against *Helicobacter* spp. (such as MIC values), but these values can be informative in assessing the effect of these agents themselves on *Helicobacter* [94]. In one study [65], PAβN was used at 10, 20, 40, 60, and 120 μg/ml, and it appeared that this agent alone at levels of up to 40 μg/ml did not affect the growth of a particular *H. pylori* strain [65]. Thus, the observations with effect of 40 μg/ml PAβN on the reduction of the MIC values of clarithromycin [65] and metronidazole [72] are interpreted as the involvement of an efflux mechanism. Similarly, NMP can be used at 100 μg/ml without detectable adverse impact on *Helicobacter*, and thus the effect of NMP on HefC is also considered to be related to efflux inhibition [61]. In this regard, it is worth mentioning that the inclusion of a plant extract (baicalin, berberine, emodin, or schizandrin) enhanced antibacterial activity of amoxicillin and tetracycline [128].

Multiple studies have used the proton conductor CCCP, which abolishes proton motive force across the cytoplasmic membrane and therefore is not an efflux pump inhibitor per se. In two independent studies, CCCP at 40 and 100 μM reduced (instead of increased) the accumulation of chloramphenicol and tetracycline [17, 122], suggesting an impact on uptake processes [17]. However, two other studies showed an increase in accumulation of ethidium bromide or chloramphenicol in the presence of 10 or 100 μM CCCP [27, 89]. No impact of 40 or 100 μM CCCP on penicillin and tetracycline resistance was also reported [61, 89]. CCCP at 100 μM produced more effects in drug-CCCP combination susceptibility testing on chloramphenicol-selected multidrug-resistant isolates than the parental strains for multiple drugs [137]. There are also studies that used CCCP at a high level of 200 μM, which increased accumulation of ethidium bromide and tetracycline [84, 138]. Given the apparently inconsistent results on the effect of CCCP on drug accumulation in *H. pylori*, additional investigations are needed to carefully reassess the use of CCCP including its appropriate concentrations.

H. pylori infection also requires the treatment with the proton pump inhibitor acid-inhibitory drugs as part of a drug combination regimen. Proton pump inhibitors themselves exhibit anti-*H. pylori* activities at the levels which are not achievable *in vivo* [13]. Interestingly, studies have examined the effect of proton pump inhibitors on the multidrug resistance phenotype of either bacterial isolates or

mammalian tumor cells [139–141]. Specific to *H. pylori*, esomeprazole, lansoprazole, omeprazole, pantoprazole, and rabeprazole (each at 10 μg/ml) were found to exhibit certain reduction of MICs of amoxicillin and metronidazole (particularly with pantoprazole and rabeprazole) [137]. Yet, clinical relevance of this observation remains unknown.

19.5 Concluding Remarks

The treatment of *Helicobacter* infections is adversely affected by the increasing emergence of acquired resistance in *H. pylori*. Even though drug-specific mechanisms are predominantly responsible for the clinically relevant resistance phenotypes that compromise *H. pylori* infection therapy effectiveness, the contribution of drug efflux systems (particularly the RND-type pumps) to intrinsic and acquired multidrug resistance in *Helicobacter* spp. is being recognized. Furthermore, as already observed in other bacteria of the same class as *Helicobacter* spp., these efflux systems likely also function beyond drug resistance and are involved in its pathogenesis. However, the data regarding the role of the HefABC pump and its substrate profile vary within the literature. These discrepancies may be due to methodological challenges in conducting antimicrobial susceptibility testing with *H. pylori* as well as the high susceptibility of the wild-type *H. pylori* to many agents *in vitro*. A better understanding of *Helicobacter* drug efflux pumps should be pursued to characterize better strategies for therapeutic interventions. Agents that inhibit the efflux pumps could serve as antimicrobial adjuvants to improve the activities of the existing anti-*Helicobacter* drugs. Furthermore, an open-ended question remains on how expression of these efflux systems is regulated. Physiological roles of the *Helicobacter* drug efflux systems are also likely linked to stress response or colonization [113, 125, 127]. The current knowledge clearly warrants further investigations of *Helicobacter* drug efflux pumps and, in particular, their regulation and functional roles.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Dunn BE, Cohen H, Blaser MJ (1997) *Helicobacter pylori*. Clin Microbiol Rev 10:720–741
2. Polk DB, Peek RM Jr (2010) *Helicobacter pylor*i: gastric cancer and beyond. Nat Rev Cancer 10:403–414. doi:10.1038/nrc2857
3. Correa P, Houghton J (2007) Carcinogenesis of *Helicobacter pylori*. Gastroenterology 133:659–672. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2007.06.026
4. Lawson AJ (2011) Chapter 54. *Helicobacter*. In: Versalovic J (ed) Manual of clinical microbiology, vol 1, 10th edn. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 900–915

5. Okoli AS, Menard A, Mendz GL (2009) *Helicobacter* spp. other than *Helicobacter pylori*. Helicobacter 14(Suppl 1):69–74. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2009.00701.x
6. Rossi M, Hanninen ML (2012) *Helicobacter* spp. other than *H. pylori*. Helicobacter 17(Suppl 1):56–61. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2012.00984.x
7. Segura-Lopez FK, Guitron-Cantu A, Torres J (2015) Association between *Helicobacter* spp. infections and hepatobiliary malignancies: a review. World J Gastroenterol 21:1414–1423. doi:10.3748/wjg.v21.i5.1414
8. Goldman CG, Mitchell HM (2010) *Helicobacter* spp. other than *Helicobacter pylori*. Helicobacter 15(Suppl 1):69–75. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2010.00780.x
9. Schulz C, Koch N, Schutte K, Pieper DH, Malfertheiner P (2015) *H. pylori* and its modulation of gastrointestinal microbiota. J Dig Dis 16:109–117. doi:10.1111/1751-2980.12233
10. Khosravi Y, Seow SW, Amoyo AA, Chiow KH, Tan TL, Wong WY, Poh QH, Sentosa IM et al (2015) *Helicobacter pylori* infection can affect energy modulating hormones and body weight in germ free mice. Sci Rep 5:8731. doi:10.1038/srep08731
11. Li J, Butcher J, Mack D, Stintzi A (2015) Functional impacts of the intestinal microbiome in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis 21:139–153. doi:10.1097/MIB.0000000000000215
12. Fock KM, Graham DY, Malfertheiner P (2013) *Helicobacter pylori* research: historical insights and future directions. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol 10:495–500. doi:10.1038/nrgastro.2013.96
13. Megraud F, Lehours P (2007) *Helicobacter pylori* detection and antimicrobial susceptibility testing. Clin Microbiol Rev 20:280–322. doi:10.1128/CMR.00033-06
14. Gisbert JP, Calvet X (2012) Review article: rifabutin in the treatment of refractory *Helicobacter pylori* infection. Aliment Pharmacol Ther 35:209–221. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2036.2011.04937.x
15. Kutschke A, de Jonge BL (2005) Compound efflux in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3009–3010. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.7.3009-3010.2005
16. Co EM, Schiller NL (2006) Resistance mechanisms in an *in vitro*-selected amoxicillin-resistant strain of *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:4174–4176. doi:10.1128/AAC.00759-06
17. Bina JE, Alm RA, Uria-Nickelsen M, Thomas SR, Trust TJ, Hancock RE (2000) *Helicobacter pylori* uptake and efflux: basis for intrinsic susceptibility to antibiotics *in vitro*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:248–254. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.2.248-254.2000
18. Yang JC, Lee PI, Hsueh PR (2010) *In vitro* activity of nemonoxacin, tigecycline, and other antimicrobial agents against *Helicobacter pylori* isolates in Taiwan, 1998–2007. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 29:1369–1375. doi:10.1007/s10096-010-1009-9
19. Francesco VD, Zullo A, Hassan C, Giorgio F, Rosania R, Ierardi E (2011) Mechanisms of *Helicobacter pylori* antibiotic resistance: an updated appraisal. World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol 2:35–41. doi:10.4291/wjgp.v2.i3.35
20. Binh TT, Shiota S, Suzuki R, Matsuda M, Trang TT, Kwon DH, Iwatani S, Yamaoka Y (2014) Discovery of novel mutations for clarithromycin resistance in *Helicobacter pylori* by using next-generation sequencing. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:1796–1803. doi:10.1093/jac/dku050
21. Taylor DE (2000) Pathophysiology of antibiotic resistance: clarithromycin. Can J Gastroenterol 14:891–894
22. Haas CE, Nix DE, Schentag JJ (1990) *In vitro* selection of resistant *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 34:1637–1641. doi:10.1128/AAC.34.9.1637
23. Heep M, Beck D, Bayerdorffer E, Lehn N (1999) Rifampin and rifabutin resistance mechanism in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1497–1499
24. Nishizawa T, Suzuki H, Matsuzaki J, Muraoka H, Tsugawa H, Hirata K, Hibi T (2011) *Helicobacter pylori* resistance to rifabutin in the last 7 years. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:5374–5375. doi:10.1128/AAC.05437-11
25. Gerrits MM, de Zoete MR, Arents NL, Kuipers EJ, Kusters JG (2002) 16S rRNA mutation-mediated tetracycline resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2996–3000. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.2996-3000.2002

26. Hoffman PS, Bruce AM, Olekhnovich I, Warren CA, Burgess SL, Hontecillas R, Viladomiu M, Bassaganya-Riera J et al (2014) Preclinical studies of amixicile, a systemic therapeutic developed for treatment of *Clostridium difficile* infections that also shows efficacy against *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:4703–4712. doi:10.1128/AAC.03112-14
27. Chiu HC, Lin TL, Yang JC, Wang JT (2009) Synergistic effect of *impIostA* and *msbA in* hydrophobic drug resistance of *Helicobacter pylori*. BMC Microbiol 9:136. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-9-136
28. Belzer C, Stoof J, Breijer S, Kusters JG, Kuipers EJ, van Vliet AH (2009) The *Helicobacter hepaticus hefA* gene is involved in resistance to amoxicillin. Helicobacter 14:72–79. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2009.00661.x
29. Megraud F, Marshall BJ (2000) How to treat *Helicobacter pylori*. First-line, second-line, and future therapies. Gastroenterol Clin North Am 29:759–773. doi:10.1016/S0889-8553(05)70145-X
30. Wannmacher L (2011) Review of the evidence for *H. pylori* treatment regimens. (The 18th Expert Committee on the Selection and Use of Essential Medicines. March 21–25, 2011) http://www.who.int/selection_medicines/committees/expert/18/applications/Review_171.pdf. Accessed 12 Mar 2016
31. Xie C, Lu NH (2015) Review: clinical management of *Helicobacter pylori* infection in China. Helicobacter 20:1–10. doi:10.1111/hel.12178
32. Matsuzaki J, Suzuki H, Nishizawa T, Hirata K, Tsugawa H, Saito Y, Okada S, Fukuhara S et al (2012) Efficacy of sitafloxacin-based rescue therapy for *Helicobacter pylori* after failures of first- and second-line therapies. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1643–1645. doi:10.1128/AAC.05941-11
33. Hirata Y, Ohmae T, Yanai A, Sakitani K, Hayakawa Y, Yoshida S, Sugimoto T, Mitsuno Y et al (2012) Sitafloxacin resistance in *Helicobacter pylori* isolates and sitafloxacin-based triple therapy as a third-line regimen in Japan. Int J Antimicrob Agents 39:352–355. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.12.002
34. Liu X, Wang H, Lv Z, Wang Y, Wang B, Xie Y, Zhou X, Lv N (2015) Rescue therapy with a proton pump inhibitor plus amoxicillin and rifabutin for *Helicobacter pylori* infection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Gastroenterol Res Pract 2015:415648. doi:10.1155/2015/415648
35. Zhang Y, Gao W, Cheng H, Zhang X, Hu F (2014) Tetracycline- and furazolidone-containing quadruple regimen as rescue treatment for *Helicobacter pylori* infection: a single center retrospective study. Helicobacter 19:382–386. doi:10.1111/hel.12143
36. Megraud F (2001) Resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* to antibiotics and its impact on treatment options. Drug Resist Updat 4:178–186. doi:10.1054/drup.2001.0203
37. Alfizah H, Norazah A, Hamizah R, Ramelah M (2014) Resistotype of *Helicobacter pylori* isolates: the impact on eradication outcome. J Med Microbiol 63:703–709. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.069781-0
38. Draeger S, Wuppenhorst N, Kist M, Glocker EO (2015) Outcome of second- and third-line *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapies based on antimicrobial susceptibility testing. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:3141–3145. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv223
39. Wu IT, Chuah SK, Lee CH, Liang CM, Lu LS, Kuo YH, Yen YH, Hu ML et al (2015) Five-year sequential changes in secondary antibiotic resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* in Taiwan. World J Gastroenterol 21:10669–10674. doi:10.3748/wjg.v21.i37.10669
40. Romano M, Iovene MR, Russo MI, Rocco A, Salerno R, Cozzolino D, Pilloni AP, Tufano MA et al (2008) Failure of first-line eradication treatment significantly increases prevalence of antimicrobial-resistant *Helicobacter pylori* clinical isolates. J Clin Pathol 61:1112–1115. doi:10.1136/jcp.2008.060392
41. Nishizawa T, Suzuki H, Tsugawa H, Muraoka H, Matsuzaki J, Hirata K, Ikeda F, Takahashi M et al (2011) Enhancement of amoxicillin resistance after unsuccessful *Helicobacter pylori* eradication. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3012–3014. doi:10.1128/AAC.00188-11
42. Nishizawa T, Suzuki H (2014) Mechanisms of *Helicobacter pylori* antibiotic resistance and molecular testing. Front Mol Biosci 1:19. doi:10.3389/fmolb.2014.00019

43. Megraud F, Coenen S, Versporten A, Kist M, Lopez-Brea M, Hirschl AM, Andersen LP, Goossens H et al (2013) *Helicobacter pylor*i resistance to antibiotics in Europe and its relationship to antibiotic consumption. Gut 62:34–42. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2012-302254
44. Sun QJ, Liang X, Zheng Q, Gu WQ, Liu WZ, Xiao SD, Lu H (2010) Resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* to antibiotics from 2000 to 2009 in Shanghai. World J Gastroenterol 16:5118–5121. doi:10.3748/wjg.v16.i40.5118
45. Su P, Li Y, Li H, Zhang J, Lin L, Wang Q, Guo F, Ji Z et al (2013) Antibiotic resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* isolated in the southeast coastal region of China. Helicobacter 18:274–279. doi:10.1111/hel.12046
46. Glocker E, Bogdan C, Kist M (2007) Characterization of rifampicin-resistant clinical *Helicobacter pylori* isolates from Germany. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:874–879. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm039
47. Wueppenhorst N, Stueger HP, Kist M, Glocker E (2009) Identification and molecular characterization of triple- and quadruple-resistant *Helicobacter pylori* clinical isolates in Germany. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:648–653. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp003
48. Lee JW, Kim N, Nam RH, Kim JM, Park JY, Lee SM, Kim JS, Lee DH et al (2015) High antimicrobial efficacy of finafloxacin on *Helicobacter pylori* isolates at pH 5.0 compared with those of other fluoroquinolones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:7629–7636. doi:10.1128/AAC.01467-15
49. Boyanova L, Evstatiev I, Gergova G, Yaneva P, Mitov I (2015) Linezolid susceptibility in *Helicobacter pylori*, including strains with multidrug resistance. Int J Antimicrob Agents 46:703–706. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.08.010
50. El-Halfawy OM, Valvano MA (2015) Antimicrobial heteroresistance: an emerging field in need of clarity. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:191–207. doi:10.1128/CMR.00058-14
51. Matteo MJ, Granados G, Olmos M, Wonaga A, Catalano M (2008) *Helicobacter pylori* amoxicillin heteroresistance due to point mutations in PBP-1A in isogenic isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:474–477. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm504
52. Kao CY, Lee AY, Huang AH, Song PY, Yang YJ, Sheu SM, Chang WL, Sheu BS et al (2014) Heteroresistance of *Helicobacter pylori* from the same patient prior to antibiotic treatment. Infect Genet Evol 23:196–202. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2014.02.009
53. Matteo MJ, Perez CV, Domingo MR, Olmos M, Sanchez C, Catalano M (2006) DNA sequence analysis of *rdxA* and *frxA* from paired metronidazole-sensitive and -resistant *Helicobacter pylori i*solates obtained from patients with heteroresistance. Int J Antimicrob Agents 27:152–158. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2005.09.019
54. Jakobsson HE, Jernberg C, Andersson AF, Sjolund-Karlsson M, Jansson JK, Engstrand L (2010) Short-term antibiotic treatment has differing long-term impacts on the human throat and gut microbiome. PLoS One 5:e9836. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0009836
55. Sjolund M, Wreiber K, Andersson DI, Blaser MJ, Engstrand L (2003) Long-term persistence of resistant *Enterococcus* species after antibiotics to eradicate *Helicobacter pylori*. Ann Intern Med 139:483–487. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-139-6-200309160-00011
56. Gaddy JA, Radin JN, Cullen TW, Chazin WJ, Skaar EP, Trent MS, Algood HM (2015) *Helicobacter pylori* resists the antimicrobial activity of calprotectin via lipid A modification and associated biofilm formation. mBio 6:e01349–15. doi:10.1128/mBio.01349-15
57. Wang G, Wilson TJ, Jiang Q, Taylor DE (2001) Spontaneous mutations that confer antibiotic resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:727–733. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.3.727-733.2001
58. DeLoney CR, Schiller NL (1999) Competition of various β-lactam antibiotics for the major penicillin-binding proteins of *Helicobacter pylori*: antibacterial activity and effects on bacterial morphology. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2702–2709
59. DeLoney CR, Schiller NL (2000) Characterization of an *in vitro*-selected amoxicillin-resistant strain of *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3368–3373. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.12.3368-3373.2000

60. Tseng YS, Wu DC, Chang CY, Kuo CH, Yang YC, Jan CM, Su YC, Kuo FC et al (2009) Amoxicillin resistance with β-lactamase production in *Helicobacter pylori*. Eur J Clin Invest 39:807–812. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2362.2009.02166.x
61. Qureshi NN, Gallaher B, Schiller NL (2014) Evolution of amoxicillin resistance of *Helicobacter pylori in vitro*: characterization of resistance mechanisms. Microb Drug Resist 20:509–516. doi:10.1089/mdr.2014.0019
62. Versalovic J, Shortridge D, Kibler K, Griffy MV, Beyer J, Flamm RK, Tanaka SK, Graham DY et al (1996) Mutations in 23S rRNA are associated with clarithromycin resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:477–480
63. Occhialini A, Urdaci M, Doucet-Populaire F, Bebear CM, Lamouliatte H, Megraud F (1997) Macrolide resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*: rapid detection of point mutations and assays of macrolide binding to ribosomes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2724–2728
64. Agudo S, Perez-Perez G, Alarcon T, Lopez-Brea M (2010) High prevalence of clarithromycin-resistant *Helicobacter pylori* strains and risk factors associated with resistance in Madrid, Spain. J Clin Microbiol 48:3703–3707. doi:10.1128/JCM.00144-10
65. Hirata K, Suzuki H, Nishizawa T, Tsugawa H, Muraoka H, Saito Y, Matsuzaki J, Hibi T (2010) Contribution of efflux pumps to clarithromycin resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. J Gastroenterol Hepatol 25(Suppl 1):S75–S79. doi:10.1111/j.1440-1746.2009.06220.x
66. Kwon DH, Lee M, Kim JJ, Kim JG, El-Zaatari FA, Osato MS, Graham DY (2001) Furazolidone- and nitrofurantoin-resistant *Helicobacter pylori*: prevalence and role of genes involved in metronidazole resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:306–308. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.306-308.2001
67. Chatterjee SN, Ghose S, Maiti M (1977) Cross linking of deoxyribonucleic acid in furazolidone treated *Vibrio cholerae* cell. Biochem Pharmacol 26:1453–1454. doi:10.1016/0006-2952(77)90377-X
68. Martinez-Puchol S, Gomes C, Pons MJ, Ruiz-Roldan L, Torrents de la Pena A, Ochoa TJ, Ruiz J (2015) Development and analysis of furazolidone-resistant *Escherichia coli* mutants. APMIS 123:676–681. doi:10.1111/apm.12401
69. Su Z, Xu H, Zhang C, Shao S, Li L, Wang H, Wang H, Qiu G (2006) Mutations in *Helicobacter pylori porD* and *oorD* genes may contribute to furazolidone resistance. Croat Med J 47:410–415
70. Rimbara E, Noguchi N, Kawai T, Sasatsu M (2012) Fluoroquinolone resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*: role of mutations at position 87 and 91 of GyrA on the level of resistance and identification of a resistance conferring mutation in GyrB. Helicobacter 17:36–42. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2011.00912.x
71. Suzuki H, Nishizawa T, Muraoka H, Hibi T (2009) Sitafloxacin and garenoxacin may overcome the antibiotic resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* with *gyrA* mutation. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:1720–1721. doi:10.1128/AAC.00049-09
72. Tsugawa H, Suzuki H, Muraoka H, Ikeda F, Hirata K, Matsuzaki J, Saito Y, Hibi T (2011) Enhanced bacterial efflux system is the first step to the development of metronidazole resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 404:656–660. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.12.034
73. Masaoka H, Suzuki H, Kurabayashi K, Nomoto Y, Nishizawa T, Mori M, Hibi T (2006) Could frameshift mutations in the *frxA* and *rdxA* genes of *Helicobacter pylori* be a marker for metronidazole resistance? Aliment Pharmacol Ther 24:81–87. doi:10.1111/j.1746-6342.2006.00029.x
74. Tsugawa H, Suzuki H, Satoh K, Hirata K, Matsuzaki J, Saito Y, Suematsu M, Hibi T (2011) Two amino acids mutation of ferric uptake regulator determines *Helicobacter pylori* resistance to metronidazole. Antioxid Redox Signal 14:15–23. doi:10.1089/ars.2010.3146
75. Hoffman PS, Goodwin A, Johnsen J, Magee K, Veldhuyzen van Zanten SJ (1996) Metabolic activities of metronidazole-sensitive and -resistant strains of *Helicobacter pylori*: repression of pyruvate oxidoreductase and expression of isocitrate lyase activity correlate with resistance. J Bacteriol 178:4822–4829

76. Heep M, Odenbreit S, Beck D, Decker J, Prohaska E, Rieger U, Lehn N (2000) Mutations at four distinct regions of the *rpoB* gene can reduce the susceptibility of *Helicobacter pylori* to rifamycins. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:1713–1715. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.6.1713-1715.2000
77. Suzuki S, Suzuki H, Nishizawa T, Kaneko F, Ootani S, Muraoka H, Saito Y, Kobayashi I et al (2009) Past rifampicin dosing determines rifabutin resistance of *Helicobacter pylori*. Digestion 79:1–4. doi:10.1159/000191204
78. Chopra I, Roberts M (2001) Tetracycline antibiotics: mode of action, applications, molecular biology, and epidemiology of bacterial resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 65:232–260. doi:10.1128/MMBR.65.2.232-260.2001
79. Kwon DH, Kim JJ, Lee M, Yamaoka Y, Kato M, Osato MS, El-Zaatari FA, Graham DY (2000) Isolation and characterization of tetracycline-resistant clinical isolates of *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3203–3205. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.11.3203-3205.2000
80. Trieber CA, Taylor DE (2002) Mutations in the 16S rRNA genes of *Helicobacter pylori* mediate resistance to tetracycline. J Bacteriol 184:2131–2140. doi:10.1128/JB.184.8.2131-2140.2002
81. Toledo H, Lopez-Solis R (2010) Tetracycline resistance in Chilean clinical isolates of *Helicobacter pylori*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:470–473. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp457
82. Khan R, Nahar S, Mukhopadhyay AK, Berg DE, Ahmad MM, Okamoto K, Nair GB, Rahman M (2008) Isolation of tetracycline-resistant clinical *Helicobacter pylori* without mutations in 16S rRNA gene in Bangladesh. Microbiol Imunol 52:508–511. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2008.00062.x
83. Li Y, Dannelly HK (2006) Inactivation of the putative tetracycline resistance gene HP1165 in *Helicobacter pylori* led to loss of inducible tetracycline resistance. Arch Microbiol 185:255–262. doi:10.1007/s00203-006-0093-9
84. Anoushiravani M, Falsafi T, Niknam V (2009) Proton motive force-dependent efflux of tetracycline in clinical isolates of *Helicobacter pylori*. J Med Microbiol 58:1309–1313. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.010876-0
85. Paul R, Postius S, Melchers K, Schafer KP (2001) Mutations of the *Helicobacter pylori* genes *rdxA* and *pbp1* cause resistance against metronidazole and amoxicillin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:962–965. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.3.962-965.2001
86. Mittl PR, Luthy L, Hunziker P, Grutter MG (2000) The cysteine-rich protein A from *Helicobacter pylori* is a β-lactamase. J Biol Chem 275:17693–17699. doi:10.1074/jbc.M001869200
87. Deml L, Aigner M, Decker J, Eckhardt A, Schutz C, Mittl PR, Barabas S, Denk S et al (2005) Characterization of the *Helicobacter pylori* cysteine-rich protein A as a T-helper cell type 1 polarizing agent. Infect Immun 73:4732–4742. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.8.4732-4742.2005
88. Dumrese C, Slomianka L, Ziegler U, Choi SS, Kalia A, Fulurija A, Lu W, Berg DE et al (2009) The secreted *Helicobacter* cysteine-rich protein A causes adherence of human monocytes and differentiation into a macrophage-like phenotype. FEBS Lett 583:1637–1643. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2009.04.027
89. Kwon DH, Dore MP, Kim JJ, Kato M, Lee M, Wu JY, Graham DY (2003) High-level β-lactam resistance associated with acquired multidrug resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2169–2178. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.7.2169-2178.2003
90. Nikaido H (1989) Outer membrane barrier as a mechanism of antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:1831–1836. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.11.1831
91. Eng NF, Ybazeta G, Chapman K, Fraleigh NL, Letto R, Altman E, Diaz-Mitoma F (2015) Antimicrobial susceptibility of Canadian isolates of *Helicobacter pylori* in Northeastern Ontario. Can J Infect Dis Med Microbiol 26:137–144. doi:10.1155/2015/853287
92. Iwamoto A, Tanahashi T, Okada R, Yoshida Y, Kikuchi K, Keida Y, Murakami Y, Yang L et al (2014) Whole-genome sequencing of clarithromycin resistant *Helicobacter pylori* characterizes unidentified variants of multidrug resistant efflux pump genes. Gut Pathog 6:27. doi:10.1186/1757-4749-6-27
93. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000

94. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
95. Kwon DH, Kato M, El-Zaatari FA, Osato MS, Graham DY (2000) Frame-shift mutations in NAD(P)H flavin oxidoreductase encoding gene (*frxA*) from metronidazole resistant *Helicobacter pylori* ATCC43504 and its involvement in metronidazole resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 188:197–202. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb09193.x
96. Jeong JY, Mukhopadhyay AK, Akada JK, Dailidiene D, Hoffman PS, Berg DE (2001) Roles of FrxA and RdxA nitroreductases of *Helicobacter pylori* in susceptibility and resistance to metronidazole. J Bacteriol 183:5155–5162. doi:10.1128/JB.183.17.5155-5162.2001
97. Binh TT, Suzuki R, Trang TT, Kwon DH, Yamaoka Y (2015) Search for novel candidate mutations for metronidazole resistance in *Helicobacter pylori* using next-generation sequencing. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:2343–2348. doi:10.1128/AAC.04852-14
98. Gerrits MM, van der Wouden EJ, Bax DA, van Zwet AA, van Vliet AH, de Jong A, Kusters JG, Thijs JC et al (2004) Role of the *rdxA* and *frxA* genes in oxygen-dependent metronidazole resistance of *Helicobacter pylori*. J Med Microbiol 53:1123–1128. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.45701-0
99. Whiteway J, Koziarz P, Veall J, Sandhu N, Kumar P, Hoecher B, Lambert IB (1998) Oxygen-insensitive nitroreductases: analysis of the roles of *nfsA* and *nfsB* in development of resistance to 5-nitrofuran derivatives in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 180:5529–5539
100. Nonaka L, Connell SR, Taylor DE (2005) 16S rRNA mutations that confer tetracycline resistance in *Helicobacter pylori* decrease drug binding in *Escherichia coli* ribosomes. J Bacteriol 187:3708–3712. doi:10.1128/JB.187.11.3708-3712.2005
101. Dailidiene D, Bertoli MT, Miciuleviciene J, Mukhopadhyay AK, Dailide G, Pascasio MA, Kupcinskas L, Berg DE (2002) Emergence of tetracycline resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*: multiple mutational changes in 16S ribosomal DNA and other genetic loci. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:3940–3946. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.12.3940-3946.2002
102. Lawson AJ, Elviss NC, Owen RJ (2005) Real-time PCR detection and frequency of 16S rDNA mutations associated with resistance and reduced susceptibility to tetracycline in *Helicobacter pylori* from England and Wales. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:282–286. doi:10.1093/jac/dki199
103. Cambau E, Allerheiligen V, Coulon C, Corbel C, Lascols C, Deforges L, Soussy CJ, Delchier JC et al (2009) Evaluation of a new test, genotype HelicoDR, for molecular detection of antibiotic resistance in *Helicobacter pylori*. J Clin Microbiol 47:3600–3607. doi:10.1128/JCM.00744-09
104. Lee JW, Kim N, Nam RH, Park JH, Choi YJ, Kim JM, Kim JS, Jung HC (2014) GenoType HelicoDR test in the determination of antimicrobial resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* in Korea. Scand J Gastroenterol 49:1058–1067. doi:10.3109/00365521.2014.894117
105. Tomb JF, White O, Kerlavage AR, Clayton RA, Sutton GG, Fleischmann RD, Ketchum KA, Klenk HP et al (1997) The complete genome sequence of the gastric pathogen *Helicobacter pylori*. Nature 388:539–547. doi:10.1038/41483
106. Morita Y, Tomida J, Kawamura Y (2012) Multidrug efflux systems in *Helicobacter cinaedi*. Antibiotics 1:29–43. doi:10.3390/antibiotics1010029
107. Liechti G, Goldberg JB (2012) Outer membrane biogenesis in *Escherichia coli*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, and *Helicobacter pylori*: paradigm deviations in *H. pylori*. Front Cell Infect Microbiol 2:29. doi:10.3389/fcimb.2012.00029
108. Suerbaum S, Josenhans C, Sterzenbach T, Drescher B, Brandt P, Bell M, Droge M, Fartmann B et al (2003) The complete genome sequence of the carcinogenic bacterium *Helicobacter hepaticus*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:7901–7906. doi:10.1073/pnas.1332093100
109. Arnold IC, Zigova Z, Holden M, Lawley TD, Rad R, Dougan G, Falkow S, Bentley SD et al (2011) Comparative whole genome sequence analysis of the carcinogenic bacterial model pathogen *Helicobacter felis*. Genome Biol Evol 3:302–308. doi:10.1093/gbe/evr022
110. Goto T, Ogura Y, Hirakawa H, Tomida J, Morita Y, Akaike T, Hayashi T, Kawamura Y (2012) Complete genome sequence of *Helicobacter cinaedi* strain PAGU611, isolated in a case of human bacteremia. J Bacteriol 194:3744–3745. doi:10.1128/JB.00645-12

111. Bina J, Bains M, Hancock RE (2000) Functional expression in *Escherichia coli* and membrane topology of porin HopE, a member of a large family of conserved proteins in *Helicobacter pylori*. J Bacteriol 182:2370–2375. doi:10.1128/JB.182.9.2370-2375.2000
112. van Amsterdam K, Bart A, van der Ende A (2005) A *Helicobacter pylori* TolC efflux pump confers resistance to metronidazole. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1477–1482. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.4.1477-1482.2005
113. Stahler FN, Odenbreit S, Haas R, Wilrich J, Van Vliet AH, Kusters JG, Kist M, Bereswill S (2006) The novel *Helicobacter pylori* CznABC metal efflux pump is required for cadmium, zinc, and nickel resistance, urease modulation, and gastric colonization. Infect Immun 74:3845–3852. doi:10.1128/IAI.02025-05
114. Waidner B, Melchers K, Ivanov I, Loferer H, Bensch KW, Kist M, Bereswill S (2002) Identification by RNA profiling and mutational analysis of the novel copper resistance determinants CrdA (HP1326), CrdB (HP1327), and CzcB (HP1328) in *Helicobacter pylori*. J Bacteriol 184:6700–6708. doi:10.1128/JB.184.23.6700-6708.2002
115. Morrison S, Ward A, Hoyle CJ, Henderson PJ (2003) Cloning, expression, purification and properties of a putative multidrug resistance efflux protein from *Helicobacter pylori*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:242–249. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00222-X
116. Herrmann L, Schwan D, Garner R, Mobley HL, Haas R, Schafer KP, Melchers K (1999) *Helicobacter pylori cadA* encodes an essential Cd(II)-Zn(II)-Co(II) resistance factor influencing urease activity. Mol Microbiol 33:524–536. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01496.x
117. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
118. Snelling WJ, Moran AP, Ryan KA, Scully P, McGourty K, Cooney JC, Annuk H, O'Toole PW (2007) HorB (HP0127) is a gastric epithelial cell adhesion. Helicobacter 12:200–209. doi:10.1111/j.1523-5378.2007.00499.x
119. Odenbreit S, Swoboda K, Barwig I, Ruhl S, Boren T, Koletzko S, Haas R (2009) Outer membrane protein expression profile in *Helicobacter pylori* clinical isolates. Infect Immun 77:3782–3790. doi:10.1128/IAI.00364-09
120. Exner MM, Doig P, Trust TJ, Hancock RE (1995) Isolation and characterization of a family of porin proteins from *Helicobacter pylori*. Infect Immun 63:1567–1572
121. Doig P, Exner MM, Hancock RE, Trust TJ (1995) Isolation and characterization of a conserved porin protein from *Helicobacter pylori*. J Bacteriol 177:5447–5452
122. Zhang XP, Wang WH, Tian Y, Gao W, Li J (2009) Aspirin increases susceptibility of *Helicobacter pylori* to metronidazole by augmenting endocellular concentrations of antimicrobials. World J Gastroenterol 15:919–926. doi:10.3748/wjg.15.919
123. Abe S, Okutsu T, Nakajima H, Kakuda N, Ohtsu I, Aono R (2003) *n*-Hexane sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* due to low expression of *imp*/*ostA* encoding an 87 kDa minor protein associated with the outer membrane. Microbiology 149:1265–1273. doi:10.1099/mic.0.25927-0
124. Waidner B, Melchers K, Stahler FN, Kist M, Bereswill S (2005) The *Helicobacter pylori* CrdRS two-component regulation system (HP1364/HP1365) is required for copper-mediated induction of the copper resistance determinant CrdA. J Bacteriol 187:4683–4688. doi:10.1128/JB.187.13.4683-4688.2005
125. Hung CL, Cheng HH, Hsieh WC, Tsai ZT, Tsai HK, Chu CH, Hsieh WP, Chen YF et al (2015) The CrdRS two-component system in *Helicobacter pylori* responds to nitrosative stress. Mol Microbiol 97:1128–1141. doi:10.1111/mmi.13089
126. Liu ZQ, Zheng PY, Yang PC (2008) Efflux pump gene *hefA* of *Helicobacter pylori* plays an important role in multidrug resistance. World J Gastroenterol 14:5217–5222. doi:10.3748/wjg.14.5217
127. Trainor EA, Horton KE, Savage PB, Testerman TL, McGee DJ (2011) Role of the HefC efflux pump in *Helicobacter pylor*i cholesterol-dependent resistance to ceragenins and bile salts. Infect Immun 79:88–97. doi:10.1128/IAI.00974-09
128. Huang YQ, Huang GR, Wu MH, Tang HY, Huang ZS, Zhou XH, Yu WQ, Su JW et al (2015) Inhibitory effects of emodin, baicalin, schizandrin and berberine on *hefA* gene: treatment of *Helicobacter pylori*-induced multidrug resistance. World J Gastroenterol 21:4225–4231. doi:10.3748/wjg.v21.i14.4225

129. Mehrabadi JF, Sirous M, Daryani NE, Eshraghi S, Akbari B, Shirazi MH (2011) Assessing the role of the RND efflux pump in metronidazole resistance of *Helicobacter pylori* by RT-PCR assay. J Infect Dev Ctries 5:88–93. doi:10.3855/jidc.1187
130. Yonezawa H, Osaki T, Hanawa T, Kurata S, Ochiai K, Kamiya S (2013) Impact of *Helicobacter pylori* biofilm formation on clarithromycin susceptibility and generation of resistance mutations. PLoS One 8:e73301. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0073301
131. Weeks DL, Eskandari S, Scott DR, Sachs G (2000) A H^+-gated urea channel: the link between *Helicobacter pylori* urease and gastric colonization. Science 287:482–485. doi:10.1126/science.287.5452.482
132. Zhang Y, Xiao M, Horiyama T, Zhang Y, Li X, Nishino K, Yan A (2011) The multidrug efflux pump MdtEF protects against nitrosative damage during the anaerobic respiration in *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 286:26576–26584. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.243261
133. Fetar H, Gilmour C, Klinoski R, Daigle DM, Dean CR, Poole K (2011) *mexEF-oprN* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: regulation by the MexT activator in response to nitrosative stress and chloramphenicol. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:508–514. doi:10.1128/AAC.00830-10
134. Srinivasan VB, Mondal A, Venkataramaiah M, Chauhan NK, Rajamohan G (2013) Role of $OxyR^{KP}$, a novel LysR-family transcriptional regulator, in antimicrobial resistance and virulence in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Microbiology 159:1301–1314. doi:10.1099/mic.0.065052-0
135. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1995) Genes *acrA* and *acrB* encode a stress-induced efflux system of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 16:45–55. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02390.x
136. Lin J, Cagliero C, Guo B, Barton YW, Maurel MC, Payot S, Zhang Q (2005) Bile salts modulate expression of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 187:7417–7424. doi:10.1128/JB.187.21.7417-7424.2005
137. Zhang Z, Liu ZQ, Zheng PY, Tang FA, Yang PC (2010) Influence of efflux pump inhibitors on the multidrug resistance of *Helicobacter pylori*. World J Gastroenterol 16:1279–1284. doi:10.3748/wjg.v16.i10.1279
138. Falsafi T, Ehsani A, Niknam V (2009) The role of active efflux in antibiotic – resistance of clinical isolates of *Helicobacter pylori*. Indian J Med Microbiol 27:335–340. doi:10.4103/0255-0857.55452
139. Aeschlimann JR, Kaatz GW, Rybak MJ (1999) The effects of NorA inhibition on the activities of levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin against two genetically related strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* in an *in-vitro* infection model. J Antimicrob Chemother 44:343–349. doi:10.1093/jac/44.3.343
140. Yang Y, Chua KL (2013) Assessment of the effect of efflux pump inhibitors on *in vitro* antimicrobial susceptibility of multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 42:283–284. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2013.05.011
141. De Milito A, Fais S (2005) Tumor acidity, chemoresistance and proton pump inhibitors. Future Oncol 1:779–786. doi:10.2217/14796694.1.6.779

Chapter 20
Antimicrobial Resistance and Drug Efflux Pumps in *Bacteroides*

Julio Aires

Abstract *Bacteroides* spp. constitute an important part of the commensal intestinal microbiota, but some species such as *Bacteroides fragilis* are associated with human infections. There is an increasing occurrence of acquired antimicrobial resistance including multidrug resistance in *Bacteroides* spp., which, together with the limited availability of anti-anaerobe antimicrobials, raises a concern for effective therapy of *Bacteroides* infections. This chapter provides a current overview on antimicrobial susceptibility and resistance mechanisms of *Bacteroides* with detailed descriptions of the known drug efflux pumps, which contribute to both intrinsic and acquired resistance.

Keywords *Bacteroides* • Antimicrobial resistance • Multidrug resistance • Efflux • RND pumps

20.1 Introduction

In terms of bacterial classification and taxonomy, the genus *Bacteroides* is composed of >40 species. It includes the *Bacteroides fragilis* group comprising the most frequent clinically isolated species from human biological samples [1]. Bacteria of this genus are anaerobic, bile-resistant, non-spore forming, Gram-negative rods. They are part of the indigenous microbiota of the human and animal gastrointestinal tracts but can be found in other locations such as the mouth, the upper respiratory tract, and urogenital tract. The *Bacteroides* spp. of the *fragilis* group are the predominant microorganisms isolated by culture methods from feces. Metagenomic sequencing has confirmed that *Bacteroides* is a predominant genus of the gastrointestinal tract microbiota [2].

J. Aires
Faculté de Pharmacie, Université Paris Descartes, Paris, France
e-mail: julio.aires@parisdescartes.fr

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_20

Although *Bacteroides* are commensal microorganisms that play an important role in human health [2–4], some species are associated with human mixed infections such as intra-abdominal, obstetric-gynecologic, postoperative wound, complicated skin, and soft tissue infections. They are also causative agents of bacteremia [5]. Among the *B. fragilis* group, *B. fragilis* and *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* are the most frequently isolated species from clinical samples. *B. fragilis* may account for 40–78 % of the *Bacteroides* isolates recovered from intra-abdominal as well as other infections [1, 6]; *B. thetaiotaomicron* may account for 10–23 % of the isolates [1, 6]. However, while *B. fragilis* is the predominant species isolated from clinical samples, it is not the case in feces where other intestinal *Bacteroides* species are more frequently isolated [7].

Bacteroides spp. have been considered routinely susceptible to a number of broad-spectrum anti-anaerobic molecules. However, surveys following the long-term resistance trends of *Bacteroides* have reported an overall increase in resistance to classical and more modern antimicrobial agents [6, 8–12]. Although the numbers are still low, multidrug-resistant strains have been reported worldwide [13–18]. Moreover, a new multidrug-resistant species of *Bacteroides* was recently identified [19].

Among the different mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance, efflux transporters have been documented in *Bacteroides* spp. This chapter summarizes antimicrobial susceptibility and resistance mechanisms and subsequently provides an up-to-date description of efflux transporters among species of the *Bacteroides* and particularly the *B. fragilis* group. For more information about *Bacteroides* spp. and their commensal role, and their involvement in human disease or information about their physiology, metabolism, and clinical characteristics, several recent reviews are available [1, 5, 7].

20.2 Antimicrobial Susceptibility

Antimicrobial susceptibility of *Bacteroides* spp. has been monitored through national and regional surveys in different countries [6, 8–12, 18]. Even though there are geographic and institutional variations, resistance rates are dependent on the particular species and can therefore vary widely. For instance, *B. fragilis* is frequently more susceptible to many antimicrobial agents in comparison with other species of the *B. fragilis* group such as *Bacteroides vulgatus* and *B. thetaiotaomicron* [1, 5].

Briefly, based on the most recently published surveys [1, 6, 8–10], lower antimicrobial resistance rates of *B. fragilis* group were observed for: (i) carbapenems such as imipenem and meropenem (resistance rates are, respectively, from 0–1.2 % to 1–7.5 %), (ii) chloramphenicol (none reported), (iii) tigecycline (0–8 %), and (iv) metronidazole (0–1 %). Differences in β-lactam/β-lactamase inhibitor activity were observed when the susceptibility and resistance breakpoints from the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) and the European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) were used to evaluate *Bacteroides* resistance

rates. For example, piperacillin-tazobactam and amoxicillin/clavulanic acid show low antimicrobial resistance rates. All these antimicrobial agents are considered clinically relevant for the *B. fragilis* group infection therapy. However, anaerobic species identification and antimicrobial susceptibility testing are important in this regard [20]. Moreover, there are increasing reports of antimicrobial resistance including carbapenem and multidrug resistance in *Bacteroides* [16–18, 21–26], which is expected to affect the effective therapy regimens.

20.3 Antimicrobial Resistance Determinants

Currently, *B. fragilis* group species are considered today to be one of the most antimicrobial resistant among human pathogenic anaerobes. Indeed, as part of the commensal microbiota in the intestine, *Bacteroides* spp. exhibit high-level intrinsic resistance to bile salts [27] and inflammation-associated antimicrobial peptides [4] which are associated with *Bacteroides* fitness [4].

β-Lactamase production is the most common mechanism of resistance to β-lactam agents in the *B. fragilis* group. Cephalosporinase genes, *cepA* from *B. fragilis* [28], *cfxA* from *Bacteroides vulgatus* [29], and *cblA* from *Bacteroides uniformis* [30], have been identified. These enzymes are inhibited by the most commonly used β-lactamase inhibitors (clavulanic acid, sulbactam, and tazobactam). For a minority of *B. fragilis* strains, carbapenem resistance is associated with a chromosomally encoded carbapenemase gene (*cfiA*) that may be "silent" or overexpressed [31]. There is evidence that resistance of *Bacteroides* spp. to β-lactams can be conferred by alteration of penicillin-binding proteins [32, 33]. Also, changes in outer membrane permeability barrier and particularly porin proteins seem to contribute to β-lactam resistance [34, 35]. However, the relative contributions of permeability changes, production of inactivating enzymes, and target modification to antimicrobial resistance needs to be clarified.

Resistance to macrolides (e.g., erythromycin), lincosamides (e.g., clindamycin), and streptogramins (e.g., pristinamycin and virginiamycin) is attributed to the macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin B (MLS_B)-type *erm* genes encoding methylases that methylate the ribosome target and thus generate resistance by target modification [36]. Fluoroquinolone resistance has been primarily attributed to mutations in the DNA gyrase and topoisomerase genes and particularly in the quinolone resistance-determining region of the *gyrA* gene [37]. *Bacteroides* mechanism of chloramphenicol resistance has been associated with inactivation of the antibiotic by acetyltransferase [38]. The most common type of *Bacteroides* tetracycline resistance mechanisms is mediated by chromosomal genes encoding ribosomal protection proteins, such as TetQ [36]. Some strains were shown to harbor the *tetX* gene encoding flavin-dependent monooxygenase that inactivates tetracyclines in the presence of oxygen [39, 40].

Metronidazole, an important agent with anti-anaerobic activity is one of the mainstay drugs for the treatment of anaerobic infections. Its resistance is generally

attributed to the presence of *nim* genes that encode 5-nitroimidazole reductase enzymes which convert metronidazole to a nontoxic amine derivative [41]. Expression of a new *nim* gene (dubbed *nimJ*) was found in two multidrug-resistant clinical isolates, but the *nimJ* gene alone was considered to be unable to confer high-level resistance to metronidazole [21]. Of note, a recent study failed to confirm the protection of *B. fragilis* by Nim proteins from metronidazole [42]. Description of *nim*-negative strains resistant to metronidazole led to propose alternative resistance mechanisms [7]. Indeed, because of metronidazole mode of action, modification of bacterial metabolic or DNA repair activity may participate in resistance.

Bacteroides spp. possess a wide range of mobile genetic elements. These include plasmids, conjugative/mobilizable transposons, and bacteriophages [5]. Plasmids are common and can be found in 20–50 % of the *Bacteroides*; conjugative transposons are considered ubiquitous; they can be found in over 80 % of the *Bacteroides* spp. [5]. Many of these mobile genetic elements carry genes conferring resistance to the different classes of antimicrobials [1, 5, 7].

Metronidazole resistance *nim* genes have been identified on transferable plasmids [43, 44]. Transferable plasmid-linked chloramphenicol acetyltransferase conferring high-level resistance was documented for a clinical isolate of *B. uniformis* [45]. *Bacteroides* chromosomal genes encoding cephalosporinases can be transferred among species of the *B. fragilis* group. MLS_B-type *erm* genes are transferrable within and between *Bacteroides* spp. via conjugative plasmids or chromosomally located self-transmissible conjugative elements [1, 5, 7]. The ribosomal protection protein TetQ can be transferred by conjugative transposition among *Bacteroides* spp. but also between *Bacteroides* spp. and other bacteria [1, 5, 7]. Additionally, antimicrobial resistance expression has been correlated with activating insertion sequence (IS) elements located upstream of the *cfiA* gene [23], macrolide resistance genes [46], and metronidazole resistance *nim* genes [23]. Classically, anaerobes are naturally resistant to aminoglycosides as uptake of these antibiotics is likely dependent on oxygen- or nitrate-dependent electron transport chain which is lacking [47]. However, current recognition of multiple mechanisms including involvement of drug efflux mechanisms in aminoglycoside resistance requires more investigations of the intrinsic aminoglycoside resistance in *Bacteroides*. Moreover, a transposon carrying a streptomycin resistance gene (*addS*) was reported in *B. fragilis* [48].

Bacteroides antimicrobial resistance levels are linked to the distribution of the genetic determinants that are suspected or proven to be responsible for the resistance phenotypes. Based on the data of different surveys [12, 49–51], the most frequent resistance genes identified among resistant clinical isolates of *Bacteroides* spp. are *cepA*, *cfxA*, and *cfiA* for resistance to β-lactams, *ermF* (encoding 23S rRNA methyltransferase) for resistance to MLS_B group antibiotics, *nim* genes for metronidazole resistance, and *tet*Q for tetracycline resistance. Other less frequent resistance genes may also be found such as *tetX* for resistance to tetracyclines and glycylcyclines [39, 40], *mrs*(*SA*) for streptogramin resistance [52], or *bexA* for fluoroquinolone resistance [12, 49, 53].

To date, low numbers of multidrug-resistant strains have been reported worldwide for *Bacteroides* [13–18, 24]. Analysis of a multidrug-resistant clinical iso-

late of *B. fragilis* by whole genome sequencing revealed the presence of *nimF*, *cfiA*, and *erm* genes, respectively, related to metronidazole, carbapenem, and clindamycin resistance [24]. With the same approach, a metronidazole- and carbapenem-resistant *B. thetaiotaomicron* isolate was shown to contain *cat*, *ermF*, *nim*, *tetQ*, *tetX*, β-lactamase genes, and several efflux genes [25]. The multidrug resistance phenotype is attributed to several mechanisms including efflux transporters (see below).

20.4 Drug Efflux Pumps

Efflux systems in aerobic Gram-negative bacteria have been extensively studied [54] in contrast to anaerobes. With regard to *Bacteroides*, most of the available data concerns *B. fragilis* more than any other *Bacteroides* spp. The documented efflux pumps of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily have been shown to transport β-lactams, fluoroquinolones, or metronidazole [15, 55–59]. These systems also transport other substrates such as ethidium bromide, triclosan, sodium dodecyl sulfate [57], bile salts [27], or quorum-sensing homoserine lactone autoinducers [60]. An exporter of the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family in *B. thetaiotaomicron* has been associated with norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and ethidium bromide efflux [53]. While numerous studies have been conducted to characterize the drug efflux systems of the RND superfamily (see below), macrolide and tetracycline transporters of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily and the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) have also been reported [38, 52, 61] with some being found in conjugative transposons [62]. However, even though such efflux encoding genes were found, their substrate specificity has not yet been demonstrated.

20.4.1 RND Drug Efflux Pumps

Bioinformatic analysis of transporter proteins indicated that *B. fragilis* NCTC 9343 and YCH46 genomes has up to 18 putative RND-type proteins representing over 14 % of its total secondary transporters (TransportDB at http://www.membranetransport.org. Accessed on March 15, 2016). In *B. thetaiotaomicron* VPI 5482 and 19 RND-type putative efflux pumps (14 % of the total secondary transporters) are putatively identified but have not yet been characterized. Some of these RND pump homologs were also confirmed in the genome of a multidrug-resistant clinical isolate of *B. thetaiotaomicron* [25].

On the basis of homology with the *mexAB-oprM* efflux system genes of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [63, 64], Ueda et al. identified 16 chromosomal RND-type efflux pump genes, named *bmeABC1* to *bmeABC16* (for *B. fragilis* multidrug efflux) [65]. In terms of genetic organization, each operon encodes all genes for the

tripartite efflux components corresponding to the pump (*bmeB*), the membrane fusion protein (*bmeA*), and the outer membrane channel (*bmeC*). The arrangements of the different genes may vary within an operon. Two unusual features have been identified: the *bmeC10* outer membrane component gene may be fused with the *bmeB10* pump gene and two functional pump genes (*bmeB11* and *bmeB11*') are transcribed separately in *bme11*.

Functional characterization of the BmeABC RND efflux pumps in *B. fragilis* showed that 15 transcripts out of the 16 operons were detectable [57]. At least seven BmeB efflux pumps are considered functional in transporting antimicrobials and have overlapping broad substrate profiles, and four of them are involved in intrinsic resistance [65]. Deletion of the *bmeB3* gene resulted in the increased susceptibility of the mutant strain to β-lactams, fluoroquinolones, ethidium bromide, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and triclosan [66]. Expression of *bmeB3* pump in a hypersusceptible strain of *Escherichia coli* resulted in moderately higher minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of several antimicrobial agents in this host [65]. The *bmeB5* gene was shown to be overexpressed in a metronidazole-resistant laboratory mutant of *B. fragilis*. Inactivation of BmeABC5 yielded a fourfold reduction in the metronidazole MIC and also increased susceptibility to other agents [65]. Single and multiple deletions of selected *bmeB* genes caused changes in MICs, which could be reduced by efflux pump inhibitors [57, 58, 65]. Interestingly, the deletion of more than two *bmeB* genes resulted in increased expression of other genes with corresponding MIC increase [57].

20.4.2 MATE Drug Efflux Pumps

In *B. fragilis* NCTC 9343 and YCH46 and *B. thetaiotaomicron* VPI 5482, 13 MATE-type putative efflux pumps (representing ca.10 % of the total transporters) were identified (TransportDB at http://www.membranetransport.org). To date, only one MATE-type efflux system, BexA, has been characterized in *B. thetaiotaomicron* [53]. This MATE pump is involved in the transport of norfloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and ethidium bromide.

20.4.3 Other Efflux Pumps

Based on a DNA microarray profiling of bacterial genes conferring resistance to macrolides, Cossone et al. identified in *B. fragilis* an ABC-type efflux gene homolog of the *msr*(*SA*) gene of *Staphylococcus aureus* [52]. Also, an MFS-type efflux pump homologous to the MefA transporter from *Streptococcus pyogenes* has been found on conjugative transposons in *Bacteroides* spp. [61]. More recently, three putative efflux pump genes coding for a MefA homolog, an ABC- and RND-type transporters were found in a conjugative transposon isolated from a multidrug-resistant clinical isolate of

B. fragilis [62]. A Mef homolog was also observed in *B. thetaiotaomicron* [25]. However, their contribution to and relevance in antimicrobial resistance remain unknown.

20.4.4 Regulation of Drug Efflux Pumps

Pumbwe and coworkers identified a putative TetR-family regulator gene (*bmeR5*) located upstream of the *bmeABC5* operon of a metronidazole-resistant *B. fragilis* laboratory mutant [58]. Experimental evidence demonstrated that BmeR5 is a local repressor of *bmeABC5* transcription and that mutations in the regulatory sequence intergenic region recognized by BmeR5 can lead to a depression and resistance to multiple antimicrobials. A multidrug-resistant clinical isolate of *B. fragilis* with increased *bmeABC5* expression was reported to show a point mutation in this specific region [58]. The same group reported that bile salts affected the transcription levels of 13 out of the 16 *bmeB* efflux pump genes of *B. fragilis* [27]: *bmeB5*, *bmeB6*, *bmeB15*, and *bmeB16* were overexpressed, and reduced expression was observed for *bmeB1* and *bmeB14*. Homoserine lactones were also revealed to modulate expression of *bmeB* efflux genes (*bmeB3*, *bmeB6*, *bmeB7*, and *bmeB10*) [60].

Since *B. fragilis* possesses a large number of RND efflux pumps and because of the documented emergence of isolates with high-level multidrug resistance phenotype, Pumbwe et al. [67] searched for the existence of putative *marA*-like global regulators. The authors showed that two putative AraC-type MarA homologs were induced by benzene and benzene-derived active compounds and suggested their role in a MarA-like system [59]. Like for other microorganisms [54], these data suggest that *Bacteroides* may turn on certain genes such as efflux pumps to extrude toxic compounds in addition to antimicrobial agents.

20.4.5 Efflux and Multidrug Resistance

Spontaneous resistant mutants relating to enhanced efflux pump activity have been reported in *Bacteroides* [55, 68]. The respective potentials of various antimicrobial agents to select for multidrug-resistant mutants of a wild-type *B. fragilis* strain and a quadruple RND efflux pump deletion have been investigated *in vitro* [66]. Out of 21 molecules tested, ampicillin, cefoxitin, doripenem, imipenem, levofloxacin, metronidazole, and sodium dodecyl sulfate selected mutants overexpressing one or more efflux pumps.

In *B. fragilis* clinical strains, the relationship between *bmeB* efflux pump overexpression and resistance to clinically relevant fluoroquinolones and β-lactams was investigated. The data suggested that low- to intermediate-level resistance to fluoroquinolone and high-level β-lactam resistance were correlated to *bmeB* efflux pump expression [56]. Such studies also confirmed a wide presence of resistance efflux gene overexpression in a number of clinical isolates [49, 56].

There have been reports of *B. fragilis* multidrug-resistant clinical isolates [13–18, 21, 24]. Although not all strains were genetically characterized, the multidrug resistance phenotype was potentially attributable to both chromosomal and plasmid-encoded resistance determinants. For one isolate, the RND-type efflux pump genes *bmeB9* and *bmeB15* were shown to be significantly overexpressed, and the addition of efflux pump inhibitors significantly increased susceptibility of the isolate to several structurally unrelated antimicrobials [15]. Thus, drug efflux likely contributes to resistance in multidrug-resistant isolates of *B. fragilis*. *Bacteroides* resistance to antimicrobial agents can potentially arise upon antimicrobial exposure, and particularly high-level resistance is obtained when efflux mechanisms are present in association with other mechanisms [37].

20.5 Concluding Remarks

Antimicrobial susceptibility surveillance reports highlight the increasing level of *Bacteroides* resistance to antimicrobial drugs commonly used for the treatment of anaerobic infections. In addition, some multidrug-resistant *B. fragilis* strains have been reported worldwide. The exposure of *Bacteroides* spp. to antimicrobial agents during infections or surgery prophylaxis therapies may indubitably select for multidrug-resistant strains. In this process, overexpression of efflux pumps participates to the development of the high level of antimicrobial resistance in *Bacteroides* spp. when associated in combination with other endogenous and/or exogenous resistance mechanisms. Among the putative transporters belonging to the different efflux transporter families, only several of them have been genetically and functionally characterized in *Bacteroides* spp. In terms of physiological functions, it is hypothesized that efflux systems may be relevant to *Bacteroides* adaptation for surviving in the gut and that this may be their primary function.

References

1. Brook I, Wexler HM, Goldstein EJ (2013) Antianaerobic antimicrobials: spectrum and susceptibility testing. Clin Microbiol Rev 26:526–546. doi:10.1128/CMR.00086-12
2. Arumugam M, Raes J, Pelletier E, Le Paslier D, Yamada T, Mende DR, Fernandes GR, Tap J et al (2011) Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome. Nature 473:174–180. doi:10.1038/nature09944
3. Li J, Butcher J, Mack D, Stintzi A (2015) Functional impacts of the intestinal microbiome in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis 21:139–153. doi:10.1097/MIB.0000000000000215
4. Cullen TW, Schofield WB, Barry NA, Putnam EE, Rundell EA, Trent MS, Degnan PH, Booth CJ et al (2015) Antimicrobial peptide resistance mediates resilience of prominent gut commensals during inflammation. Science 347:170–175. doi:10.1126/science.1260580
5. Wexler HM (2007) Bacteroides: the good, the bad, and the nitty-gritty. Clin Microbiol Rev 20:593–621. doi:10.1128/CMR.00008-07

6. Nagy E, Urban E, Nord CE, Bacteria ESGoARiA (2011) Antimicrobial susceptibility of *Bacteroides fragilis* group isolates in Europe: 20 years of experience. Clin Microbiol Infect 17:371–379. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03256.x
7. Patrick S (2015) Bacteroides. In: Tang Y-W, Sussman M, Liu D, Poxton I, Schwartzman J (eds) Molecular medical microbiology, 2nd edn. Elsevier, London, pp 917–944. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-397169-2.00051-2
8. Seifert H, Dalhoff A, Group PS (2010) German multicentre survey of the antibiotic susceptibility of *Bacteroides fragilis* group and *Prevotella* species isolated from intra-abdominal infections: results from the PRISMA study. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2405–2410. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq321
9. Snydman DR, Jacobus NV, McDermott LA, Golan Y, Hecht DW, Goldstein EJ, Harrell L, Jenkins S et al (2010) Lessons learned from the anaerobe survey: historical perspective and review of the most recent data (2005–2007). Clin Infect Dis 50(Suppl 1):S26–S33. doi:10.1086/647940
10. Karlowsky JA, Walkty AJ, Adam HJ, Baxter MR, Hoban DJ, Zhanel GG (2012) Prevalence of antimicrobial resistance among clinical isolates of *Bacteroides fragilis* group in Canada in 2010–2011: CANWARD surveillance study. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1247–1252. doi:10.1128/AAC.05823-11
11. Takesue Y, Watanabe A, Hanaki H, Kusachi S, Matsumoto T, Iwamoto A, Totsuka K, Sunakawa K et al (2012) Nationwide surveillance of antimicrobial susceptibility patterns of pathogens isolated from surgical site infections (SSI) in Japan. J Infect Chemother 18:816–826. doi:10.1007/s10156-012-0509-1
12. Szekely E, Eitel Z, Molnar S, Szasz IE, Bilca D, Soki J (2015) Analysis of Romanian *Bacteroides* isolates for antibiotic resistance levels and the corresponding antibiotic resistance genes. Anaerobe 31:11–14. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2014.09.001
13. Chaudhry R, Mathur P, Dhawan B, Kumar L (2001) Emergence of metronidazole-resistant *Bacteroides fragilis*, India. Emerg Infect Dis 7:485–486. doi:10.3201/eid0703.010332
14. Wareham DW, Wilks M, Ahmed D, Brazier JS, Millar M (2005) Anaerobic sepsis due to multidrug-resistant *Bacteroides fragilis*: microbiological cure and clinical response with linezolid therapy. Clin Infect Dis 40:e67–e68. doi:10.1086/428623
15. Pumbwe L, Wareham DW, Aduse-Opoku J, Brazier JS, Wexler HM (2007) Genetic analysis of mechanisms of multidrug resistance in a clinical isolate of *Bacteroides fragilis*. Clin Microbiol Infect 13:183–189. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2006.01620.x
16. Sherwood JE, Fraser S, Citron DM, Wexler H, Blakely G, Jobling K, Patrick S (2011) Multidrug resistant *Bacteroides fragilis* recovered from blood and severe leg wounds caused by an improvised explosive device (IED) in Afghanistan. Anaerobe 17:152–155. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2011.02.007
17. Hartmeyer GN, Soki J, Nagy E, Justesen US (2012) Multidrug-resistant *Bacteroides fragilis* group on the rise in Europe? J Med Microbiol 61:1784–1788. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.049825-0
18. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Multidrug-resistant B*acteroides fragilis*-Seattle, Washington, 2013. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Ret 62:694–696
19. Salipante SJ, Kalapila A, Pottinger PS, Hoogestraat DR, Cummings L, Duchin JS, Sengupta DJ, Pergam SA et al (2015) Characterization of a multidrug-resistant, novel *Bacteroides* genomospecies. Emerg Infect Dis 21:95–98. doi:10.3201/eid2101.140662
20. Ng LS, Kwang LL, Rao S, Tan TY (2015) Anaerobic bacteraemia revisited: species and susceptibilities. Ann Acad Med Singapore 44:13–18
21. Husain F, Veeranagouda Y, Hsi J, Meggersee R, Abratt V, Wexler HM (2013) Two multidrug-resistant clinical isolates of *Bacteroides fragilis* carry a novel metronidazole resistance *nim* gene (*nimJ*). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3767–3774. doi:10.1128/AAC.00386-13
22. Goto T, Tanaka K, Minh Tran C, Watanabe K (2013) Complete sequence of pBFUK1, a carbapenemase-harboring mobilizable plasmid from *Bacteroides fragilis*, and distribution of pBFUK1-like plasmids among carbapenem-resistant *B. fragilis* clinical isolates. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 66:239–242. doi:10.1038/ja.2012.109

23. Soki J, Eitel Z, Urban E, Nagy E, Infections ESGoA (2013) Molecular analysis of the carbapenem and metronidazole resistance mechanisms of *Bacteroides* strains reported in a Europe-wide antibiotic resistance survey. Int J Antimicrob Agents 41:122–125. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.10.001
24. Ank N, Sydenham TV, Iversen LH, Justesen US, Wang M (2015) Characterisation of a multidrug-resistant *Bacteroides fragilis* isolate recovered from blood of a patient in Denmark using whole-genome sequencing. Int J Antimicrob Agents 46:117–120. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.02.024
25. Sadarangani SP, Cunningham SA, Jeraldo PR, Wilson JW, Khare R, Patel R (2015) Metronidazole- and carbapenem-resistant *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* isolated in Rochester, Minnesota, in 2014. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4157–4161. doi:10.1128/AAC.00677-15
26. Urban E, Horvath Z, Soki J, Lazar G (2015) First Hungarian case of an infection caused by multidrug-resistant *Bacteroides fragilis* strain. Anaerobe 31:55–58. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2014.09.019
27. Pumbwe L, Skilbeck CA, Nakano V, Avila-Campos MJ, Piazza RM, Wexler HM (2007) Bile salts enhance bacterial co-aggregation, bacterial-intestinal epithelial cell adhesion, biofilm formation and antimicrobial resistance of *Bacteroides fragilis*. Microb Pathog 43:78–87. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2007.04.002
28. Rogers MB, Parker AC, Smith CJ (1993) Cloning and characterization of the endogenous cephalosporinase gene, *cepA*, from *Bacteroides fragilis* reveals a new subgroup of Ambler class A β-lactamases. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:2391–2400. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.11.2391
29. Parker AC, Smith CJ (1993) Genetic and biochemical analysis of a novel Ambler class A β-lactamase responsible for cefoxitin resistance in *Bacteroides* species. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:1028–1036. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.5.1028
30. Smith CJ, Bennett TK, Parker AC (1994) Molecular and genetic analysis of the *Bacteroides uniformis* cephalosporinase gene, *cblA*, encoding the species-specific β-lactamase. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1711–1715. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1711
31. Thompson JS, Malamy MH (1990) Sequencing the gene for an imipenem-cefoxitin-hydrolyzing enzyme (CfiA) from *Bacteroides fragilis* TAL2480 reveals strong similarity between CfiA and *Bacillus cereus* β-lactamase II. J Bacteriol 172:2584–2593
32. Wexler HM, Halebian S (1990) Alterations to the penicillin-binding proteins in the *Bacteroides fragilis* group: a mechanism for non-β-lactamase mediated cefoxitin resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 26:7–20. doi:10.1093/jac/26.1.7
33. Piriz S, Vadillo S, Quesada A, Criado J, Cerrato R, Ayala J (2004) Relationship between penicillin-binding protein patterns and β-lactamases in clinical isolates of *Bacteroides fragilis* with different susceptibility to β-lactam antibiotics. J Med Microbiol 53:213–221. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.05409-0
34. Odou MF, Singer E, Romond MB, Dubreuil L (1998) Isolation and characterization of a porin-like protein of 45 kilodaltons from *Bacteroides fragilis*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 166:347–354. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13911.x
35. Behra-Miellet J, Calvet L, Dubreuil L (2004) A *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* porin that could take part in resistance to β-lactams. Int J Antimicrob Agents 24:135–143. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2004.01.008
36. Roberts MC (2003) Acquired tetracycline and/or macrolide-lincosamides-streptogramin resistance in anaerobes. Anaerobe 9:63–69. doi:10.1016/S1075-9964(03)00058-1
37. Ricci V, Peterson ML, Rotschafer JC, Wexler H, Piddock LJ (2004) Role of topoisomerase mutations and efflux in fluoroquinolone resistance of *Bacteroides fragilis* clinical isolates and laboratory mutants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1344–1346. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.4.1344-1346.2004
38. Rasmussen BA, Bush K, Tally FP (1997) Antimicrobial resistance in anaerobes. Clin Infect Dis 24(Suppl 1):S110–S120. doi:10.1093/clinids/24.Supplement_1.S110
39. Bartha NA, Soki J, Urban E, Nagy E (2011) Investigation of the prevalence of *tetQ*, *tetX* and *tetX1* genes in *Bacteroides* strains with elevated tigecycline minimum inhibitory concentrations. Int J Antimicrob Agents 38:522–525. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.07.010

40. Volkers G, Damas JM, Palm GJ, Panjikar S, Soares CM, Hinrichs W (2013) Putative dioxygen-binding sites and recognition of tigecycline and minocycline in the tetracycline-degrading monooxygenase TetX. Acta Crystallogr D Biol Crystallogr 69:1758–1767. doi:10.1107/S0907444913013802
41. Carlier JP, Sellier N, Rager MN, Reysset G (1997) Metabolism of a 5-nitroimidazole in susceptible and resistant isogenic strains of *Bacteroides fragilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:1495–1499
42. Leitsch D, Soki J, Kolarich D, Urban E, Nagy E (2014) A study on Nim expression in *Bacteroides fragilis*. Microbiology 160:616–622. doi:10.1099/mic.0.074807-0
43. Trinh S, Haggoud A, Reysset G, Sebald M (1995) Plasmids pIP419 and pIP421 from *Bacteroides*: 5-nitroimidazole resistance genes and their upstream insertion sequence elements. Microbiology 141:927–935. doi:10.1099/13500872-141-4-927
44. Soki J, Gal M, Brazier JS, Rotimi VO, Urban E, Nagy E, Duerden BI (2006) Molecular investigation of genetic elements contributing to metronidazole resistance in *Bacteroides* strains. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:212–220. doi:10.1093/jac/dki443
45. Martinez-Suarez JV, Baquero F, Reig M, Perez-Diaz JC (1985) Transferable plasmid-linked chloramphenicol acetyltransferase conferring high-level resistance in *Bacteroides uniformis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 28:113–117. doi:10.1128/AAC.28.1.113
46. Rasmussen JL, Odelson DA, Macrina FL (1987) Complete nucleotide sequence of insertion element IS4351 from *Bacteroides fragilis*. J Bacteriol 169:3573–3580
47. Bryan LE, Kowand SK, Van Den Elzen HM (1979) Mechanism of aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance in anaerobic bacteria: *Clostridium perfringens* and *Bacteroides fragilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 15:7–13. doi:10.1128/AAC.15.1.7
48. Smith CJ, Owen C, Kirby L (1992) Activation of a cryptic streptomycin-resistance gene in the *Bacteroides erm* transposon, Tn4551. Mol Microbiol 6:2287–2297. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1992.tb01404.x
49. Eitel Z, Soki J, Urban E, Nagy E, Infection ESGoA (2013) The prevalence of antibiotic resistance genes in *Bacteroides fragilis* group strains isolated in different European countries. Anaerobe 21:43–49. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2013.03.001
50. Boente RF, Ferreira LQ, Falcao LS, Miranda KR, Guimaraes PL, Santos-Filho J, Vieira JM, Barroso DE et al (2010) Detection of resistance genes and susceptibility patterns in *Bacteroides* and *Parabacteroides* strains. Anaerobe 16:190–194. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2010.02.003
51. Nakano V, Nascimento e Silva A, Merino VR, Wexler HM, Avila-Campos MJ (2011) Antimicrobial resistance and prevalence of resistance genes in intestinal *Bacteroidales* strains. Clinics 66:543–547. doi:10.1590/S1807-59322011000400004
52. Cassone M, D'Andrea MM, Iannelli F, Oggioni MR, Rossolini GM, Pozzi G (2006) DNA microarray for detection of macrolide resistance genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:2038–2041. doi:10.1128/AAC.01574-05
53. Miyamae S, Ueda O, Yoshimura F, Hwang J, Tanaka Y, Nikaido H (2001) A MATE family multidrug efflux transporter pumps out fluoroquinolones in *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3341–3346. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3341-3346.2001
54. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
55. Miyamae S, Nikaido H, Tanaka Y, Yoshimura F (1998) Active efflux of norfloxacin by *Bacteroides fragilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:2119–2121
56. Pumbwe L, Chang A, Smith RL, Wexler HM (2006) Clinical significance of overexpression of multiple RND-family efflux pumps in *Bacteroides fragilis* isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 58:543–548. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl278
57. Pumbwe L, Ueda O, Yoshimura F, Chang A, Smith RL, Wexler HM (2006) *Bacteroides fragilis* BmeABC efflux systems additively confer intrinsic antimicrobial resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 58:37–46. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl202
58. Pumbwe L, Chang A, Smith RL, Wexler HM (2007) BmeRABC5 is a multidrug efflux system that can confer metronidazole resistance in *Bacteroides fragilis*. Microb Drug Resist 13:96–101. doi:10.1089/mdr.2007.719

59. Wexler HM (2012) Pump it up: occurrence and regulation of multi-drug efflux pumps in *Bacteroides fragilis*. Anaerobe 18:200–208. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2011.12.017
60. Pumbwe L, Skilbeck CA, Wexler HM (2008) Presence of quorum-sensing systems associated with multidrug resistance and biofilm formation in *Bacteroides fragilis*. Microb Ecol 56:412–419. doi:10.1007/s00248-007-9358-3
61. Wang Y, Wang GR, Shelby A, Shoemaker NB, Salyers AA (2003) A newly discovered *Bacteroides* conjugative transposon, CTnGERM1, contains genes also found in Gram-positive bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:4595–4603. doi:10.1128/AEM.69.8.4595-4603.2003
62. Husain F, Veeranagouda Y, Boente R, Tang K, Mulato G, Wexler HM (2014) The Ellis Island effect: a novel mobile element in a multi-drug resistant clinical isolate includes a mosaic of resistance genes from Gram-positive bacteria. Mob Genet Elem 4:e29801. doi:10.4161/mge.29801
63. Poole K, Krebes K, McNally C, Neshat S (1993) Multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evidence for involvement of an efflux operon. J Bacteriol 175:7363–7372
64. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948
65. Ueda O, Wexler HM, Hirai K, Shibata Y, Yoshimura F, Fujimura S (2005) Sixteen homologs of the Mex-type multidrug resistance efflux pump in *Bacteroides fragilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2807–2815. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.7.2807-2815.2005
66. Pumbwe L, Glass D, Wexler HM (2006) Efflux pump overexpression in multiple-antibiotic-resistant mutants of *Bacteroides fragilis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:3150–3153. doi:10.1128/AAC.00141-06
67. Pumbwe L, Skilbeck CA, Wexler HM (2007) Induction of multiple antibiotic resistance in *Bacteroides fragilis* by benzene and benzene-derived active compounds of commonly used analgesics, antiseptics and cleaning agents. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:1288–1297. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm363
68. Lofmark S, Fang H, Hedberg M, Edlund C (2005) Inducible metronidazole resistance and nim genes in clinical *Bacteroides fragilis* group isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1253–1256. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.3.1253-1256.2005

Chapter 21
Efflux Pumps in Mycobacteria: Antimicrobial Resistance, Physiological Functions, and Role in Pathogenicity

Pedro Eduardo Almeida da Silva, Diana Machado, Daniela Ramos, Isabel Couto, Andrea Von Groll, and Miguel Viveiros

Abstract The emergence of multidrug and extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis represents a major threat to the control of the disease. Antimicrobial drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is not merely a consequence of the occurrence of gene mutations in the drug targets but a balance between the acquisition of mutations and drug efflux. The low permeability of the mycobacterial cell wall acts synergistically with active drug efflux pumps, and this combined mechanism may particularly constitute the first step for the development of drug resistance. Besides drug efflux, efflux pumps also have physiological functions in the bacteria, and their expression is subjected to tight regulation in response to multiple environmental and physiological signals. Understanding the mechanisms underlying drug efflux, efflux pump regulation and their contribution for pathogenicity not only enables the development of more rapid and accurate tools for the guidance of antituberculosis therapy but also provides knowledge for the development of new therapeutic strategies.

Keywords Mycobacteria • Tuberculosis • Multidrug resistance • Efflux • Efflux pump inhibitor • Fitness • Pathogenicity

P.E.A. da Silva • D. Ramos • A. Von Groll
Núcleo de Pesquisa em Microbiologia Médica, Faculdade de Medicina,
Universidade Federal do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

D. Machado • I. Couto • M. Viveiros (✉)
Unidade de Microbiologia Médica, Global Health and Tropical Medicine,
Instituto de Higiene e Medicina Tropical, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, Lisbon, Portugal
e-mail: mviveiros@ihmt.unl.pt

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_21

21.1 Introduction

Drug efflux is generally described as an intrinsic characteristic involved in antimicrobial resistance. In mycobacteria, intrinsic drug resistance is usually attributed to the low permeability of the cell wall, in particular due to its complex barrier structure that acts synergistically with the activity of efflux pumps present in the membrane [1–3]. Therefore, the intracellular concentration that an antimicrobial agent can reach inside the mycobacterial cell is a balance between the influx and efflux of the drug [2, 4–6]. Hydrophobic compounds, such as rifampicin, macrolides, and quinolones, can cross the hydrophobic bilayer through passive diffusion, whereas hydrophilic compounds, such as isoniazid, aminoglycosides, and ethambutol, use porin-like or outer membrane protein channels [3, 7, 8]. In response to the presence of these and other toxic compounds, bacteria can downregulate their expression, but, apparently, in mycobacteria, porins are less abundant and their organization through the thick, waxy, and multilayer cell wall as well as their role in transport is still matter for discussion [8, 9]. OmpA of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and the porin MspA of *Mycobacterium smegmatis* were shown to be integral outer membrane proteins which are accessible at the cell surface. These proteins play important roles in lipid and metal transport and are also correlated with survival after infection and pathogenicity, but their relevance in antimicrobial resistance in mycobacteria is still to be demonstrated [10–12]. Other outer membrane proteins have been identified in *M. tuberculosis*, e.g., Rv1698 and Rv1973, representing a new class of channel proteins whose role in transport is still unexplored [13, 14], and Rv3903c (CpnT) associated with toxin transport [15].

Conversely, efflux pumps are now broadly recognized as playing an important role in induced drug resistance in mycobacteria since they can expel a wide range of structurally dissimilar compounds, being associated with multidrug resistance [2, 3, 5, 6, 16–19]. As seen in other bacteria, phenotypic drug resistance in mycobacteria is a balance between the constitutive and/or induced expression and activity of efflux systems alongside with the acquisition of mutations in drug targets [20–23]. Antimicrobial agents can act as inducers of the expression of efflux pumps in a concerted chain of events that increase bacterial drug tolerance during treatment [2, 24–28]. Overall, efflux pumps are cytoplasmic transmembrane proteins that are involved in the extrusion of toxic compounds from within cells into the external environment using cellular energy, ATP, or proton motive force. Although they are mostly known due to their role in the efflux of antimicrobials, they are also involved in several physiological processes such as cell-to-cell communication, bacterial virulence, cellular homeostasis, detoxification of intracellular metabolites and intracellular signal trafficking [3, 6, 19, 29, 30]. In this chapter, we describe the role of efflux pumps in mycobacterial drug resistance and its relationship with pathogenicity and fitness.

21.2 Structure and Assembly of Mycobacterial Drug Transporters

As detailed in previous chapters, bacterial efflux systems can be grouped into five superfamilies or families, according to their structure, energy source, and phylogenetic relationships: (i) the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, (ii) the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), (iii) the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, (iv) the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, and (v) the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family [18, 31, 32]. These transporters can be classified as primary active transporters (ABC pumps), which are energized by the hydrolysis of ATP, or secondary active transporters (MFS, MATE, RND, and SMR pumps), which act based on the electrochemical gradient generated by protons that are transported and distributed to the surface of the cell, or proton motive force [6, 31].

The study of efflux systems in mycobacteria is mainly based on the characterization of transporter proteins through comparative genomic sequence homology analysis [2, 5, 33, 34], genetic manipulation, and protein expression using *M. smegmatis*, which is a non-pathogenic, fast-growing species, and is easier to be manipulated than *M. tuberculosis*, because of a successful strategy developed in the late 1990s [16, 17, 35–37]. Following this strategy, various transporters from different families have been cloned, expressed, and characterized, many of which were revealed to be involved in drug transport in *M. tuberculosis* and other mycobacterial species [5, 19, 38]. So far it has been possible to recognize and assign, *in silico*, 267 transporters in the *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv genome, of which, 129 correspond to ABC transporters, 30 MFS, 14 RND, and 1 SMR [39]. However, only a small number of these have been cloned with homologous or heterologous expression. The most well-characterized efflux transporters described to date in *M. tuberculosis* are summarized in Table 21.1.

The ABC transporters exist in large number in the *M. tuberculosis* genome (2.5 % of the genome content). These transporters are involved in the uptake of nutrients and secretion of peptides, lipids, ions, and noxious agents (some of which are antibiotics), through the complex mycobacterium cell wall [3, 33, 56]. Only several ABC transporters have been shown so far to be involved in multiple drug transport in *M. tuberculosis*: namely, DrrAB [41], Rv2686c-Rv2687c-Rv2688c [50], Rv1456c-Rv1457c-Rv1458c [46], and Rv1217c-1218c [43, 44] (that are each encoded by an operon) (Table 21.1).

The second most represented family of transporters in the *M. tuberculosis* genome is the MFS, one of the most disseminated superfamily in prokaryotes, transporting many different substrates from sugars and peptides to nucleosides and amino acids, as well as drugs and toxins. The MFS transporters typically have 400–600 amino acids assembled in a 12 or 14 α-helical transmembrane protein, interconnected by two hydrophilic loops having a NH_2 terminal and a COOH terminal spanning toward the cytoplasm [34, 56, 74].

Table 21.1 Known and putative efflux transporters described in *M. tuberculosis*

Pump	Family	Description	Substrates	Reference
Rv0194	ABC	Drug transport transmembrane ATP-binding protein	AMP, CHL, NOV, STR, TET, VAN	[40]
DrrAB (Rv2936-2937)	ABC	Daunorubicin transport ATP-binding proteins	ETB, RIF, STR, TET	[41, 42]
Rv1218c-Rv1217c	ABC	Probable tetronasin transport ATP-binding protein	BL, BP, BSP, INH, NOV, PA, PD, PR, RIF	[43–45]
Rv1456c-Rv1457c-Rv1458c	ABC	Antibiotic-transport integral membrane ABC transporter	INH; RIF; STR; ETB	[46]
BacA (Rv1819c)	ABC	Drug transport transmembrane ATP-binding protein	AP, INH	[47, 48]
Rv1747	ABC	Conserved transmembrane ATP-binding protein	EB, INH	[33, 49]
Rv2686c-Rv2687c-Rv2688c	ABC	Antibiotic-transport ATP-binding protein	FQ	[50]
PstB (Rv0933)	ABC	Phosphate transport ATP-binding protein	EB, CIP, INH, RIF	[51, 52]
Mmr (Rv3065)	SMR	Integral membrane efflux protein	ACR, EB, ERY, PY, SO, TTP	[53, 54]
Rv1634	MFS	Possible drug efflux membrane protein	FQ, SKI	[34, 55]
Rv0849	MFS	Probable conserved integral membrane transport protein	BL, INH, RIF	[56]
EmrB (Rv0783c)	MFS	Multidrug resistance integral membrane efflux protein	RIF	[34, 42]
EfpA (Rv2846c)	MFS	Integral membrane efflux protein	ACR, EB, FQ, INH	[57]
P55 (Rv1410c)	MFS	Aminoglycosides/tetracyclines transport integral membrane protein	INH; RIF; TET; AGs	[17, 58]
Rv1258c	MFS	Conserved membrane transport protein	EB, ERY, INH, OFX, RIF, SPE, TET	[16, 59, 60]
Stp (Rv2333c)	MFS	Conserved membrane transport protein	SPE, TET	[61]
Rv1877	MFS	Conserved membrane protein	ERY, KAN, TET	[34]
JefA (Rv2459)	MFS	Conserved integral membrane transport protein	EB, INH	[34, 62]
MmpL3 (Rv0206c)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	AU, BM212, IU, SQ109	[63–65]
MmpL4 (Rv0450c)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	CMB, MB, RIF	[66, 67]

MmpL5 (Rv0676c)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	AZ, BDQ, CFZ, TET	[68, 69]
MmpL7 (Rv2942)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	INH	[70, 71]
MmpL8 (Rv3823c)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	SQ109	[63]
MmpL10 (Rv1183)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein	SQ109	[63]
MmpL11 (Rv0202c)	RND	Probable conserved transmembrane transport protein		[70]
IniBAC (Rv0341-2-3)	Membrane protein	Isoniazid-inducible proteins	EB, INH	[72, 73]

ACR acriflavine, *AG* aminoglycosides, *AMP* ampicillin, *AP* antimicrobial peptides, *AU* adamantyl ureas, *AZ* azoles, *BDQ* bedaquiline, *BL* β-lactams, *BM212* a 1,5-diarylpyrrole derivative, *BP* biarylpiperazines, *BSP* bisanilinopyrimidines, *CFZ* clofazimine, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CMB* carboxymycobactins, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *ETB* ethambutol, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *IA* indoleamides, *INH* isoniazid, *KAN* kanamycin, *MB* mycobactins, *NOV* novobiocin, *OFX* ofloxacin, *PA* pyrazolones, *PD* pyridines, *PR* pyrroles, *PY* pyronin Y, *RIF* rifampicin, *SKI* SKI-356313, an imidazoline, *SO* safranin O, *SPE* spectinomycin, *SQ109* an ethylenediamine analogue of ethambutol, *STR* streptomycin, *TET* tetracycline, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *VAN* vancomycin

The three most well-studied efflux transporters from the MFS in mycobacteria include LfrA, Tap, and P55. The LfrA efflux pump of *M. smegmatis* was the first efflux pump described in mycobacteria and is associated with resistance to fluoroquinolones [35], ethidium bromide, and acriflavine [75, 76]. No homolog of LfrA is found in *M. tuberculosis* genome. The Tap efflux pump of *Mycobacterium fortuitum* [16] shares 71 % homology with the Rv1258c (Tap-like) efflux pump of *M. tuberculosis* and is associated with reduced susceptibility to tetracyclines, rifampicin, and clofazimine, along with other toxic compounds [17, 58, 77]. Recently, it was clearly demonstrated by Lee et al. [78] that the limited antituberculosis activity of spectinomycin was related to its efflux by the Rv1258c efflux pump which was upregulated in multidrug-resistant strains. By structural modifications of the antibiotic, they have been able to evade efflux and the antibiotic became highly effective against *M. tuberculosis* [78], highlighting the one (of certainly many) hidden connection between efflux and drug resistance in mycobacteria [79]. The P55 efflux pump of *Mycobacterium bovis* and *M. tuberculosis* confers a significant increased resistance to aminoglycosides, clofazimine, rifampicin, tetracyclines, and other toxic compounds [5, 58, 77]. Recently, P55 was found to be associated with cholesterol transport, carbon metabolism, and oxidative stress, with importance for mycobacterial survival and pathogenesis [80].

The MATE family of transporters is found in all living organisms, and they transport a large variety of substrates using the electrochemical gradient of protons and/or ions H^+ or Na^+. Consisting of 12 transmembrane domains divided into two amino regions and two carboxyl regions that are connected by 11 loops, they typically transport aromatic and cationic compounds [81] and DNA-damaging chemicals [82]. So far no MATE transporter is officially assigned to *M. tuberculosis* genome. However, sequence analysis of mycobacterial transporters detected a single-open reading frame for an MATE transporter [83]. This MATE transporter was characterized in *M. smegmatis* and was named as Mmp (mycobacterial MATE protein) which is encoded by the *MSMEG_2631* gene. Mycobacterial MATE protein shares similarities with both NorM and DinF proteins and is involved in resistance to multiple drugs, including aminoglycosides, phleomycin, sulfonamides, and cetylpyridinium chloride [83]. The *MSMEG_2631* gene shares 74 % homology with the *dinF* gene (*Rv2836c*) of *M. tuberculosis*.

The non-fermentative strict aerobe *M. tuberculosis* has a relatively reduced number of ABC and MFS efflux systems per genome megabase, less than any other organisms studied in a genomic comparative analysis of solute transport systems of 18 prokaryotes [84]. *M. tuberculosis* seems to be more dependent on the secondary active transporters as compared to fermentative organisms that much depend on the substrate level phosphorylation to generate ATP [6, 19]. In line with this rationale, the representation of the RND superfamily of transporters in the *M. tuberculosis* genome is comparatively larger than those found in other prokaryotes [84]. The RND transporters are basically drug/proton antiporters to transport a wide variety of substrates. Structurally they form a tripartite structure composed by an integral membrane efflux transporter, an outer membrane channel, which connects the inner side to the outside of the cell wall allowing the bacterium to transport substances through both cell membranes, and a periplasmic protein adapter [23, 85, 86].

Proteins of the MmpL (mycobacterial membrane protein, large) family are exclusively mycobacterial RND efflux pumps [70]. *M. tuberculosis* genome encloses 13 genes that encode for MmpLs that mainly export lipids, in particular mycobacterial mycolic acids, essential for mycobacterial survival and pathogenesis [70, 87, 88]. Their role in lipid transport and their direct relation with metabolism, viability, and virulence during infection make them an important target for new antimycobacterial drugs [88, 89]. Sequence similarities suggested that MmpLs might be analogues of AcrB pump of *Escherichia coli* [3, 90] and that MmpS proteins might be analogues of the membrane fusion protein AcrA [3]. However, the absence of related outer membrane factors or periplasmic proteins in *M. tuberculosis* genome suggests that MmpL proteins function as single component pumps in contrast with the conventional RND efflux systems in Gram-negative bacteria [90]. Four out of 13 genes encoding MmpL proteins are associated with *mmpS* genes, namely, *mmpL1*, *mmpL2*, *mmpL4*, and *mmpL5* [70]. MmpS4/MmpL4 and MmpS5/MmpL5 are similar transport systems that are required for biosynthesis and export of siderophores by *M. tuberculosis* [66]. The connection between MmpLs and drug resistance is controversial. Domenech et al. [70] did not found any significant change in intrinsic drug resistance of *M. tuberculosis* when they selectively inactivated 12 *M. tuberculosis* MmpLs, most probably because of the redundancy and promiscuity of these transporters that replace each other to guarantee cell survival under antimicrobial pressure [27, 53]. In this respect, it was shown that the MmpL7 protein extruded isoniazid in *M. smegmatis* and overexpression of *mmpL7* in *M. tuberculosis* resulted in low-level isoniazid resistance [27, 71]. MmpL7 was the first member of the MmpL family to be studied and was shown to be necessary for the export of phthiocerol dimycocerosate (PDIM) across the cell membrane [91]. Furthermore, the overexpression of the MmpS5-MmpL5 efflux transporter was associated with resistance of *M. tuberculosis* to azoles [68], and more recently, the relation between acquired resistance to bedaquiline and efflux by MmpS5-MmpL5 was demonstrated [92].

The SMR family gathers the smallest prokaryotic transporters [93]. In *M. tuberculosis*, only one protein of this family, the Mmr, has been molecularly and physiologically characterized (Table 21.1). It was demonstrated that Mmr expression decreases susceptibility of *M. smegmatis* and *M. tuberculosis* to acriflavine, ethidium bromide, quaternary ammonium compounds, and other cationic dyes and moderately decreases the susceptibility to isoniazid, erythromycin, and fluoroquinolones [53, 54]. Homologs of Mmr are also present in other species such as *Mycobacterium avium* (i.e., MAV_3949) and *Mycobacterium leprae* (ML1756).

Additional to the efflux pumps referred above, others have been identified in other mycobacterial species, with demonstrable importance for drug resistance. In particular, in *M. avium* and *Mycobacterium intracellulare*, nowadays the second most frequent mycobacterial agents that cause infection in humans [94, 95], efflux activity has been also correlated with acquired resistance. The development of resistance to macrolides, the most effective antimicrobials against *M. avium* and *M. intracellulare* infections, is thought to occur due to the induction of efflux pumps [21]. The most prevalent efflux transporters in *M. avium* and *M. intracellulare* are

the ABC and MFS transporters. The genome of *M. avium* subsp. *hominissuis* strain 104 (representative of human and porcine strains) encodes for 166 ABC and 32 MFS putative transporters, while *M. intracellulare* ATCC13950^T encodes for 156 ABC and 28 MFS transporters [39]. The efflux pumps MAV_1695 and MAV_3306, belonging to the ABC superfamily of transporters, and MAV_1406, a MFS transporter, have been clearly associated to acquired resistance to macrolides [26]. Besides these, other efflux pumps present in *M. avium* complex genome may also be involved in antimicrobial resistance and has to be further explored.

The genome of *Mycobacterium abscessus* encodes efflux pumps of the main families of drug transporters; however, the knowledge of their substrate spectrum, in relation with the intrinsic drug resistance and role in the evolution of resistance to antimicrobial agents used in clinical practice, is still unknown [96–98]. These pumps may, like in other microbes, play a role in the process which results in a drug resistance phenotype. In the few studies that characterized efflux pump systems in *M. abscessus*, the authors identified the presence of the well-characterized *tap* gene encoding a mycobacterial pump in three of nine clinical isolates of *M. abscessus* [99] indicating that there could be a similarity regarding the genes present in the genomes of different species, although their regulation and expression may be quite different. A summary of the *in silico* homologies between putative efflux pumps encoded in some mycobacterial species with clinical relevance and those encoded in *M. tuberculosis* genome is presented in Tables 21.2, 21.3, and 21.4. All mycobacterial species show in their genomes a significant number of genes encoding efflux pumps, from *M. leprae* to the rapid-growing mycobacteria, but their phenotypic expression, correlation with metabolism, survival, pathogenicity, substrate specificity, and drug resistance are still largely unknown and will certainly be subject of intensive studies in the future with a special emphasis on the molecular mechanism for substrate recognition by membrane transporters and their associated regulatory proteins.

21.3 Induction and Genetic Regulation of Efflux Pumps in Mycobacteria

M. tuberculosis genome encodes more than 100 transcriptional regulators, including 13 sigma factors, 30 two-component regulators, and 14 protein kinases [100, 101]. There is now a considerable amount of evidences that drug resistance in *M. tuberculosis* can also be attributed to the constitutive or inducible expression of several drug efflux systems, besides the well-described mutations in drug targets genes, but the transcriptional interaction between the RNA polymerase and the promoters of the efflux pump genes or operons in the *M. tuberculosis* genome has not been much explored [2, 3, 24]. Only recently was demonstrated the association between resistance to isoniazid in *M. tuberculosis* and the loss of the sigma factor SigI [102] and was also shown that SigA contributes to a multidrug resistance phenotype in *M. smegmatis* [103]. As in other bacterial species, it is expected that the levels of resistance will be dependent on the expression levels of *M. tuberculosis* transcriptional regulators. Currently, only a few transcriptional regulators are known to contribute to drug resistance in mycobacteria as described below.

Table 21.2 ABC transporters of *M. tuberculosis* and their putative homologs in clinically relevant nontuberculous mycobacteria

Species	ABC transporters											
	BacA	DrrA	DrrB	Rv1218c	Rv1217c	Rv1456c	Rv1457c	Rv1458c	Rv1747	Rv2686c	Rv2687c	Rv2688c
M. leprae TN	ML2084	ML2352	ML2351	–	–	ML0587	ML0589	ML0590	–	–	–	–
M. intracellulare ATCC13950	OCU_27150	OCU_30840	–	OCU_12660	OCU_12650	OCU_31670	OCU_31660	OCU_31650	OCU_28290	–	–	–
M. avium 104	MAV_2896	MAV_3250	–	MAV_1362	MAV_1361	MAV_3323	MAV_3322	MAV_3322	MAV_3010	–	–	–
M. kansasii ATCC12478	MKAN_00310	MKAN_24010	MKAN_24010	MKAN_06960	MKAN_06970	MKAN_27075	MKAN_27085	MKAN_27085	MKAN_28900	MKAN_25445	MKAN_25440	MKAN_25435
M. marinum ATCC BAA-535/M	MMAR_2696	MMAR_1771	MMAR_1710	MMAR_4220	MMAR_4221	MMAR_2261	MMAR_2262	MMAR_2263	MMAR_2612	MMAR_2028	MMAR_2027	MMAR_2026
M. ulcerans Agy99	MUL_3059	MUL_2014	MUL_2013	–	MUL_4522	MUL_1857	MUL_1858	MUL_1859	MUL_3149	–	MUL_3325	–
M. haemophilum ATCC29548	B586_11855	B586_03525	B586_03525	B586_07700	B586_07695	B586_13305	B586_13295	B586_13290	B586_12185	B586_14450	B586_14455	B586_14460
M. abscessus ATCC19977	MAB_3399	–	–	MAB_1359	–	MAB_2754	MAB_2753	MAB_2752	MAB_3698	MAB_1860	MAB_1859	MAB_1858
M. chelonae ATCC35752	GR01_16330	–	–	GR01_06230	–	GR01_12940	GR01_12920	GR01_12920	GR01_18005	GR01_09110	GR01_09105	GR01_09105
M. smegmatis mc^2155	MSMEG_3655 MSMEG_4380	–	–	–	–	MSMEG_3117	MSMEG_3118	MSMEG_3119	MSMEG_1642	MSMEG_1504	MSMEG_1503	MSMEG_1502

M. smegmatis is shown for comparison since it is used as an experimental model organism. Homologies were retrieved from the National Center for Biotechnology Information, USA (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed; last accessed on October 24, 2015)

Table 21.3 MFS transporters of *M. tuberculosis* and their putative homologs in clinically relevant nontuberculous mycobacteria

Species	MFS transporters							
	EfpA	EmrB	P55	Rv0849	Rv1258c	Rv1634	Rv1877	Rv2459
M. leprae TN	ML1562	–	ML0556	–	–	–	–	–
M. intracellulare ATCC13950	OCU_35340	OCU_06270	OCU_32070	–	–	OCU_29730	OCU_26480	–
M. avium 104	MAV_3702	MAV_0730	MAV_3369	–	MAV_1406	MAV_3140	MAV_2832	–
M. kansasii ATCC12478	MKAN_24765	MKAN_11120	MKAN_26735	MKAN_10170	MKAN_06750	MKAN_28065	MKAN_00680	MKAN_22120
M. marinum ATCC BAA-535/M	MMAR_1887	MMAR_4905	MMAR_2219	MMAR_4767	MMAR_4182	MMAR_2438	MMAR_3970	MMAR_3806
M. ulcerans Agy99	MUL_2115	MUL_0501	MUL_1806	MUL_0338	–	MUL_1617	MUL_3826	MUL_3729
M. haemophilum ATCC29548	B586_15055	B586_05245	B586_13475	–	B586_07880	B586_12605	–	–
M. abscessus ATCC19977	MAB_3142	–	MAB_2807	MAB_0450	MAB_1409	MAB_2310	MAB_0970	–
M. chelonae ATCC35752	GR01_15045	GR01_14005	GR01_13185	GR01_05845	GR01_06475	GR01_11055	GR01_04305	–
M. smegmatis mc^2155	MSMEG_2619	–	MSMEG_3069	–	–	MSMEG_3815	MSMEG_3563	–

See footnote to Table 21.2

Table 21.4 RND efflux transporters of *M. tuberculosis* and their putative homologs in clinically relevant nontuberculous mycobacteria

Species	RND transporters						
	MmpL3	MmpL4	MmpL5	MmpL7	MmpL8	MmpL10	MmpL11
M. leprae TN	ML2620	ML2378	–	ML0137	–	ML1231	ML2617
M. intracellulare ATCC13950	OCU_48870	OCU_30830	OCU_24920	–	OCU_18350	OCU_18350	OCU_48920
M. avium 104	MAV_4968	MAV_3249	MAV_2510	–	MAV_1761	MAV_1761	MAV_4973
M. kansasii ATCC12478	MKAN_16495	MKAN_18145	MKAN_18165	MKAN_23970	–	MKAN_16000	MKAN_16475
M. marinum ATCCBAA-535/M	MMAR_0446	MMAR_0771	MMAR_1095	MMAR_1764	–	MMAR_2342	MMAR_0442
M. ulcerans Agy99	MUL_1096	MUL_4859	MUL_0757	MUL_2007	–	–	MUL_1092
M. haemophilum ATCC29548	B586_01320	B586_19785	B586_19760	B586_03320	–	B586_07475	B586_01340
M. abscessus ATCC19977	MAB_4508	MAB_4116c	MAB_4382c	–	MAB_0937c	MAB_0937c	MAB_4529
M. chelonae ATCC35752	GR01_22035	GR01_11010	GR01_11010	–	GR01_04160	GR01_04160	GR01_22135
M. smegmatis mc^2155	MSMEG_0250	MSMEG_0382	MSMEG_0225	–	MSMEG_4741	MSMEG_0410	MSMEG_0241
			MSMEG_3496				

See footnote to Table 21.2

The most studied transcriptional regulator is WhiB7, which is multidrug-inducible. WhiB7 acts as a transcriptional activator by binding to SigA, a primary sigma factor [103]. Under stress conditions, transcription of *whiB7* is initiated leading to its binding to an AT-rich region located 3 bp upstream the −35 region interacting with SigA. This binding leads to an enhanced transcription activity [104]. Disruption of *whiB7* increases susceptibility to ribosome-targeting dissimilar antibiotics (aminoglycosides, lincosamides, macrolides, and tetracyclines), whereas its overexpression promotes drug resistance [105]. In addition to antibiotics, *whiB7* is also induced by exposure to fatty acids and general stress conditions. Burian and colleagues [104] identified 86 *whiB7* activators, including fluoroquinolones, DNA intercalators, the glutamine analogue acivicin, and the antiseptic dequalinium. Conversely, inhibitors of cell wall biosynthesis do not induce *whiB7* transcription. Activation of *whiB7* was also found to be upregulated within macrophages and in a mouse model [106]. Gene expression profiling analyses demonstrate that *whiB7* transcription determines drug resistance by activating expression of a regulon that includes genes involved in ribosomal protection and antimicrobial efflux. Microarray expression profiles showed that *whiB7* represented a primary regulatory gene whose expression was followed by transcription of other genes that includes two efflux pumps, Rv1258c and Rv1473. Furthermore, it was shown that mutations in the 5′untranslated region of *whiB7* enhanced Rv1258c expression, conferring resistance to streptomycin [105, 107]. WhiB7 is autoregulatory and its regulon includes *eis* (*Rv2416c*), *Rv1258c* (*tap*-like), and *ermMT* (*Rv1988*), among others [104]. The protein Eis is involved in modulation of the immune response and intracellular mycobacterial survival [108]; ErmMT confers macrolide resistance by modification of the 23S rRNA [109] and modulates host immune response [110]; and the Rv1258c efflux pump is required for drug resistance, survival in stationary phase [111] and macrophage-induced tolerance to drugs and intracellular survival [25, 112]. Inhibition of the *whiB7* regulon could be an attractive approach for the development of new drugs for tuberculosis treatment since they will affect several pathways essential for growth, virulence, and drug resistance. Interestingly, the already discussed spectinomycin, an antibiotic with reduced antimycobacterial activity, revealed enhanced activity against a *M. tuberculosis whiB7* mutant strain [104].

Another well-studied transcriptional regulator is LfrR, a putative TetR family transcriptional repressor that regulates the expression of the LfrA efflux pump of *M. smegmatis* [75, 76, 113]. LfrR is located upstream *lfrA* gene and both are co-transcribed by a common promoter [113]. LfrR directly binds to the *lfrRA* promoter region repressing the transcription of the *lfrRA* operon. Overproduction of efflux pumps is deleterious for the cells showing the requirement for regulatory systems to modulate their expression. In this respect, LfrR acts as modulator of the expression of LfrA in order to maintain its balance and the physiological needs for adaptation to environmental changes including antimicrobial resistance. LfrA efflux pump is tightly regulated by LfrR and its repression and induction is switched at cellular toxic concentration [113]. Deletion of *lfrR* increases expression of *lfrA* resulting in high levels of resistance to several drugs [76]. Acriflavine, ethidium bromide, and rhodamine 123 are strong inducers of the transcription of *lfrA*. This induction is due

to the direct binding of the substrates to LfrR, causing the dissociation of the repressor-operator complex [114] and increased levels of expression of the LfrA efflux pump. Fluoroquinolones are also known as inducers of *lfrA* expression although at low levels [75, 76, 113].

Also well characterized is RaaS, a regulator of antimicrobial-assisted survival that plays an important role in mycobacterial survival in prolonged stationary phase of growth and during murine infections [115]. RaaS is encoded by gene *Rv1219c*, which is the first gene of the *Rv1219c-Rv1218c-Rv1217c* operon. RaaS shares homology with members of the TetR family of transcriptional repressors [116, 117]. Rv1219c regulates its own expression and controls the expression of the ABC-type Rv1218c-Rv1217c efflux transporter. Its expression is influenced by metabolites produced during active growth [115, 116]. The binding of RaaS to DNA is regulated by the oleoyl coenzyme A that in turn regulates the expression of RaaS regulon and RaaS-mediated persistence [116]. In stressful conditions, free RaaS binds to its DNA recognition site repressing the transcription of itself and its regulon, a process that is potentiated by drug treatment. Conversely, as free acyl-CoA accumulates, RaaS is released from its binding site leading to the overexpression of the RaaS regulon and impaired long-term cell survival [116]. The RaaS regulon is composed by a cluster of genes located immediately downstream of Rv1219c (i.e., *Rv1215c* and *Rv1216c*, encoding conserved proteins of unknown function, and Rv1217c-Rv1218c) and *drrC* that encodes part of the daunorubicin ABC transporter DrrABC and is required for the transport of PDIM to the cell surface [87, 116]. Rv1219c interacts with rhodamine 6G, ethidium bromide, and safranin O and a variety of toxic aromatic compounds such as bisquinolinium cyclophanes, phosphoramidites, porphyrins, and pyridazines [117].

An *E. coli* MarRAB-like regulon (for multiple antibiotic resistance) was characterized in *M. tuberculosis*, showing that the expression of the efflux system genes *mmpS5-mmpL5*, *mmpS4-mmpL4*, and *mmpS2-mmpL2* is regulated by the MarR-like transcriptional regulator Rv0678. Although the role of these RND systems in efflux of drugs is not well understood, it is possible to infer that similarly to Mar system in *E. coli*, different ligands can act as inducers or repressors of expression of these systems [118–121]. MarR has been shown to function as a local repressor of *marRAB* operon in *E. coli* [122], and the inactivation of *marR* results in increased expression of MarA, which acts at several target genes in the cell leading to reduced drug accumulation by efflux and other mechanisms [123]. It has been suggested that loss of one MarR-like protein in *M. tuberculosis*, the Rv2887, leads to increased drug efflux activity and methylase expression ultimately increasing resistance to an imidazopyridine agent [121].

Less studied but of importance is BlaI, encoded by the *Rv1846c* gene, a transcriptional regulator belonging to the winged helix superfamily of regulators [124], a subfamily within the large group of helix-turn-helix proteins [125]. BlaI is autoregulatory and repression of its regulon occurs through its binding to the inverted repeat sequence located in its promoter region. BlaI of *M. tuberculosis* shows strong similarity with BlaI and MecI of *Staphylococcus aureus*: *Rv1846c* forms an operon with *Rv1845c* corresponding to *blaI-blaR* [124]. The *blaI* regulon is composed of

the following genes: *blaR* (*Rv1845c*), *blaI* (*Rv1846c*), *Rv1847*, *blaC* (encodes the unique β-lactamase in *M. tuberculosis*), *sigC* (encodes an extracytoplasmic function subfamily sigma factor), *Rv1456c* (ABC transporter; Table 21.1), *Rv3921c* (conserved transmembrane protein), and *Rv1303-atpBEFHAGDC-Rv1312* (ATP synthase). Altogether this suggests that Rv1846c possibly controls the expression of a set of genes involved in regulation, drug transport and detoxification, membrane components, and ATP synthase [124]. β-Lactams are direct inducers of Rv1846c regulator since treatment with amoxicillin leads to detachment of Rv1846c from its promoter causing derepression of its regulon and upregulation of ATP synthase transcription. This indicates that BlaI is involved in cell response to different stressful stimuli [124].

Noteworthy is also the TetR transcriptional regulator Rv3066 that controls the expression of the *M. tuberculosis* efflux transporter Mmr [53, 126]. Rv3066 is encoded by the *Rv3066* gene that is located immediately downstream of *mmr* and encodes a 202-amino acid protein. Rv3066 represses the transcription of *mmr* through its direct binding to the inverted repeated sequences located in the promoter. Expression of Mmr is induced by the release of the Rv3066 regulator from its cognate DNA in the promoter region. Acriflavine, proflavine, pyronin Y, safranin O, and thioridazine are inducers of the *Rv3066* expression. The binding of these ligands to the ligand-binding pocket of Rv3066 leads to its release from the promoter and expression of Mmr is initiated [126].

As in other bacteria, the existence of a complex global transcriptional modulation network for drug resistance in mycobacteria seems to be a reality that needs to be further studied and expanded to different mycobacterial species. Indeed, Bowman and Ghosh [127] demonstrated the existence of a master regulatory network upstream of WhiB7 in *M. smegmatis*. This regulatory network is composed by an anti-sigma factor (MSMEG_6129) and an anti-anti sigma factor (MSMEG_6127) under the control of an upstream signaling pathway that involves PknB (MSMEG_5437), a serine/threonine-protein kinase. This regulatory network influences several cellular responses, such as multidrug resistance and response to oxidative stress, by controlling the expression of a large regulon comprising efflux transporters, catalases, WhiB7, and other transcriptional factors. Although no homolog of either MSMEG_6129 or MSMEG_6127 is found in *M. tuberculosis* genome, one cannot exclude the existence of a functional homolog not yet identified in *M. tuberculosis* by considering the similarities in intrinsic drug resistance between both species [127].

21.4 Mycobacterial Efflux Pump Inhibitors

The activity of efflux pumps is dependent on the proton motive force and the availability of ATP within the cell. The decrease of intrinsic resistance of *M. smegmatis* to isoniazid by the use of an efflux inhibitor was first demonstrated by Choudhuri and colleagues [128]. In that study, the accumulation of isoniazid increased upon

the addition of protonophore carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenyl hydrazone (CCCP) suggesting that a proton motive force-dependent efflux system was involved in the efflux of isoniazid. The proton motive force is established through the development of the transmembrane proton gradient which occurs due to the movement of electrons through the electron transport chain resulting in the establishment of the membrane potential. The proton gradient generated through oxidative phosphorylation leads to ATP synthesis via ATP synthase which is responsible for the conversion of the electrochemical potential energy generated by the proton motive force into chemical energy in the form of ATP [129]. Thus, energy metabolism and ATP production through the proton motive force, which is established by the electron transport chain, significantly contribute to drug susceptibility in mycobacteria. The inhibition of efflux activity by the depletion of energy required for transport results in the accumulation of antimycobacterial drugs inside the cells [6, 19].

To date, several compounds have been appointed as potential efflux inhibitors of mycobacterial efflux systems and all share a common trait: they interfere, directly or indirectly, with bacterial energy production necessary to maintaining the functional pumps [6]. The canonical group of molecules that fulfill the previous description of an efflux inhibitor are the protonophores, which include CCCP, dinitrophenol, and valinomycin, which inhibit efflux pump activity by collapsing the transmembrane electrochemical potential [130, 131]. Many studies have extensively shown that these compounds inhibit the activity of secondary transporters in bacteria and, being also ionophores that act as chemical inhibitors of oxidative phosphorylation, they also inhibit the activity of ATP synthase, with a direct effect on bacterial ABC transporters [56, 132]. CCCP reduced the level of resistance to isoniazid, ethambutol, ethionamide, erythromycin, and acriflavine in *M. tuberculosis* overexpressing the efflux pump Mmr [24, 53], interfered with the activity of the P55 efflux pump, reducing the resistance to a large spectrum of compounds [5, 58, 77], and with the activity of MmpS5-MmpL5 and MmpL3 efflux pumps in *M. tuberculosis* [63, 68]. The limitation of these inhibitors is their toxicity since they affect also the energy production of the eukaryotic cells since they share the same targets as the bacterial respiratory chain, precluding their clinical usage in any circumstance [129, 130].

Conversely, ion channel blockers like the phenothiazines thioridazine and chlorpromazine and their derivative flupenthixol, the butyrophenone haloperidol and the phenylalkylamine verapamil, have been used in clinical practice as neuroleptics, antihypertensives, or antiarrhythmic for many years, even with some associated toxicity [19, 131, 133]. Phenothiazines are divided in three groups: the aminoalkyl compounds (e.g., chlorpromazine), piperidine compounds (e.g., thioridazine), and piperazine compounds (e.g., fluphenazine). This class of drugs is known to inhibit the transport of calcium by preventing its binding to Ca^{2+} dependent enzymes in eukaryotic cells and also in bacteria including mycobacteria [134, 135]. Thioridazine exhibited significant activity against multidrug-resistant tuberculosis in a murine model and was successfully employed to treat extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis on the basis of compassionate reasons [136, 137]. The phenothiazines possess a three-ring structure, in which a sulfur atom and a nitrogen atom are linked to two

benzene rings; a substitution of the nitrogen with a carbon atom in the central ring produces a thioxanthene. Among these compounds, flupenthixol is a high-potency thioxanthene with well-established antipsychotic properties [138].

Verapamil, a phenylalkylamine, is an active synthetic analogue to a derivative (papaverine) from the opium poppy which contains three important alkaloids: morphine, codeine, and papaverine [139]. Verapamil acts by blocking calcium channels and is extensively used for the treatment of various disorders such as angina, hypertension, and cardiac arrhythmia [140]. Verapamil is also an inhibitor of P-glycoprotein in mammalian cells [141]. In prokaryotes, verapamil inhibits ATP-dependent multidrug transporters and indirectly proton motive force-dependent pumps, by interfering with the generation of the proton motive force, and has a significant inhibitory effect on mycobacterial efflux pump activity to decrease resistance (and in certain cases to restore susceptibility) to isoniazid, macrolides, ofloxacin, rifampicin, streptomycin, bedaquiline, clofazimine, and ethidium bromide in *M. tuberculosis* and *M. avium* [21, 142–145]. Adams and colleagues [25] showed that macrophage-induced tolerance to rifampicin in a *Mycobacterium marinum*-infected zebrafish larval model can be inhibited with verapamil. This result was later supported by the finding that the addition of verapamil to standard tuberculosis chemotherapy in a mouse infection model significantly decreased the lung bacillary load [144, 146, 147].

The inhibitory activity of these ion channel blockers is attributed to their effect on the mitochondrial electron transport chain. In eukaryotic cells, the neuroleptics haloperidol and chlorpromazine inhibit the mitochondrial NADH: ubiquinone oxidoreductase (complex I) [129, 148]. Evidence for the involvement of the electron transport chain on the mode of action of neuroleptic compounds in *M. tuberculosis* comes from the studies performed with the phenothiazine class of drugs. The phenothiazines are known to inhibit one of the key enzymes of the mycobacterial respiratory chain, the type II NADH: menaquinone oxidoreductase (NDH-2) [149, 150]. *M. tuberculosis* possesses two NADH dehydrogenases: the NDH-1, encoded by the *nuo* operon, which is nonessential in *M. tuberculosis* [151], and the non-proton-translocating NDH-2, encoded by the *ndh-2* gene, which is essential for *M. tuberculosis* survival [152]. NDH-1 is an equivalent of mitochondrial complex I, while NDH-2 is a single subunit enzyme with NADH/quinol oxidoreductase activity [129, 153]. Rao et al. [151] established a link between NDH-2 and proton motive force through the demonstration that the inhibition of NDH-2 by thioridazine dissipates the membrane potential. Thioridazine and chlorpromazine act as partial uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation in mitochondria [154]. A recent study showed that besides their inhibitory effect on NDH-2, these agents also act as uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation in *S. aureus* [155].

Finally, plant-derived efflux pump inhibitors, such as the plant alkaloid reserpine from the roots of *Rauwolfia vomitoria* Afz., the *trans-trans* isomer of 1-piperoyl-piperine from the *Piperaceae* family piperine, berberine, from the *Berberidaceae* family, and also other compounds from plant extracts, have been tested as potential new antimycobacterial agents and new efflux inhibitors for mycobacteria [156, 157]. Reserpine has reversed high-level isoniazid resistance in *M. smegmatis* due to overexpression of the *M. tuberculosis mmpL7* gene [71, 128]

and also in *M. tuberculosis* [2, 158]. Piperine is also a known inhibitor of the human P-glycoprotein and cytochrome P450-mediated pathways that mediates an effective inhibition of transport of metabolites and noxious compounds from eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells [159, 160]. Once again the limitations found for their clinical usage are the toxicity associated to their usage at the required concentrations to be effective as mycobacterial inhibitors [156, 157].

The potential use of these efflux pump inhibitors in combination with antimicrobial drugs can constitute an important alternative as adjuvants of the antituberculosis conventional therapeutic regimen and possess the advantage of being cost-effective and time-saving. However, their mechanism of action is not completely elucidated, and the clinical use of these efflux inhibitors at the concentrations needed to reproduce *in vivo* the *in vitro* inhibitory effects is not advised due to the associated toxicity and severe side effects. The hypothesis raised so far for the *ex vivo* and *in vivo* synergistic effects with antituberculosis therapy is grounded on their concentration to high levels at the macrophage phagolysosome where *M. tuberculosis* resides after infection and their ability to enhance the macrophage-killing activity [19, 25, 161, 162]. In this regard, several efflux pump genes of *M. tuberculosis* are macrophage-induced and are correlated with intracellular survival to deal with antimicrobial selection environments [25, 163]. The observed killing enhancement has been postulated to be due to the inhibition of the macrophage calcium transporters leading to the phagolysosome acidification and activation of hydrolases required for the subsequent killing of intracellular *M. tuberculosis* [25, 164, 165]. The delivery of antituberculosis drugs in conjunction with efflux pump inhibitors that act as ion channel blockers, to the phagosome where the mycobacteria reside, may provide a novel and effective therapeutic approach that obviates the serious side effects resulting from the current chemotherapeutic applications (Fig. 21.1) [19, 25, 162, 166].

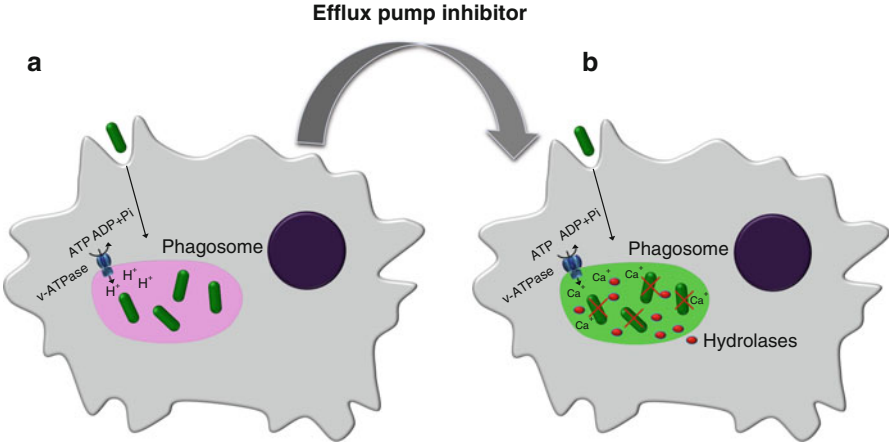


Fig. 21.1 Hypothetical model for the mode of action of efflux pump inhibitors on human macrophages. (**a**) *M. tuberculosis* phagocytosis and beginning of dormancy on the phagosome. (**b**) The addition of an efflux inhibitor leads to an increased transcription of the v-ATPases which increases intracellular calcium concentrations resulting in phagosome acidification. The phagosomal acid synergizes with several components of the host immune response, such as hydrolases leading to bacterial growth restriction

Currently, there are clinical trials ongoing to evaluate the pharmacokinetics of verapamil when co-administered in combination with rifampicin, assessing its tolerability, safety, and potential for shorten the treatment duration in patients with tuberculosis and without basic cardiac disease [165]. These clinical trials were grounded in the recent studies that showed that, in mouse models, verapamil improved the activity of the classical antituberculosis drug regimen [146] reducing the time of treatment completion from 6 to 4 months, decreasing the risk of relapse [147]. Furthermore, *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments showed that verapamil potentiates the antimicrobial activity of bedaquiline and reduces the dose required for cure reducing the risk of QT prolongation associated with bedaquiline use [144, 165, 167]. Besides verapamil, other compounds such as timcodar and SILA-421, both previously described as mammalian efflux pump inhibitors, have been evaluated as adjuvant in tuberculosis therapy in preclinical studies [168, 169]. Studies to rationally design derivatives of these efflux inhibitors with improved inhibitory activity and reduced toxicity are needed [145, 170].

21.5 Role of Mycobacterial Efflux Pumps in Fitness and Pathogenicity

Besides the different susceptibilities to several substrates, mycobacteria have changed their physiological behavior, such as growth inside and outside of macrophages [25, 171] and pathogenicity [70], when their pattern of efflux activity is altered. These findings show that efflux systems are involved in fundamental cellular physiological processes and that drug extrusion could be a casual nonspecific side-effect [31]. Thus, physiological regulatory systems may determine the levels of drug resistance as well as the presence of a specific substrate of efflux may reveal a change in mycobacterial physiological behavior. Knowledge of the efflux mechanisms in mycobacteria has become intriguing and needful, since the inhibition of efflux can contribute to increase the antimicrobial treatment efficacy and also act in the direct suppression of a physiological activity of bacteria [2, 19].

A conspicuous physiological change related with *M. tuberculosis* pathogenicity is mediated by the ABC transporter DrrC and MmpL7. The doxorubicin resistance operon, *drrABC*, encoding DrrABC proteins, and the gene *mmpL7* encoding MmpL7 transporter are both located in a cluster of 13 genes involved in the biosynthesis of PDIMs and their active transport from the cytoplasm to cell wall surface. PDIMs play a role in cell wall permeability of *M. tuberculosis* [87] and also are virulence factors of *M. tuberculosis*, in particular during the early step of infection when the bacilli encounter their host macrophages [172]. Signature-tagged transposon mutagenesis showed that transposon insertions in the *drr* operon or *mmpL7* lead to a strong growth defect of *M. tuberculosis* in the lungs of intravenously infected mice [173]. Attenuation of the mutants is due to the lack of PDIM in the cell surface and two different efflux pumps are needed for this transport [87, 173]. Camacho and colleagues [173] proposed that MmpL7 and DrrABC transporters interact for efficient translocation of PDIM based on a similar combination involved in

polyketide export in *Streptomyces coelicolor* [174]. In addition to the transport of PDIM, DrrC also exports lipids to the outside and MmpL7 appears to transport a related but structurally distinct phenolic glycolipid expressed only in a subset of highly virulent *M. tuberculosis* strains [70].

Another ABC transporter with an important role in *M. tuberculosis* virulence is BacA. Mice infected with a BacA-inactivated H37Rv strain survived longer once compared with those infected with the wild-type H37Rv strain [47]. BacA seems to play an important role in the outcome of *M. tuberculosis* chronic infections determining whether an infection progresses to active disease or remains latent in a given individual [175]. Furthermore, ABC transporters mediate both influx and efflux activity of molecules as previously described, but their role as importers has been marginalized. Apparently, *M. tuberculosis* is less dependent on external molecules for infection and survival [33], but similar to other prokaryotes, *M. tuberculosis* also has transport mechanisms to internalize molecules and ions, such as the well-studied phosphate-specific transporter (Pst). Pst is responsible for the much needed uptake of inorganic phosphate by mycobacterial cells [176] and is composed of four distinct subunits encoded by the *pstS*, *pstA*, *pstC*, and *pstB* genes. The PstB subunit provides energy for transport through ATP hydrolysis [177]. Unlike other prokaryotic ABC proteins, PstB from *M. tuberculosis* is resistant to known ATPase inhibitors and is thermostable, an uncommon feature in mesophilic bacteria [178]. The importance of PstB as exporter and importer of phosphate was also demonstrated in *M. smegmatis*, where the inactivation of *pstB* resulted in the loss of phosphate uptake and a concomitant hypersensitivity to fluoroquinolones [179]. Interestingly, in *M. tuberculosis* genome, three putative *pst* operons have been identified, but *pstB* gene is present in only one of those operons [51, 100]. Considering that phosphate concentration is determinant for mycobacterial survival inside the vacuoles of the host phagocytic cells, the high-affinity phosphate-specific transporters such as Pst have been considered virulence factors of *M. tuberculosis* [180].

Other efflux pump with impact on virulence of mycobacteria is the P55 efflux transporter. In *M. tuberculosis* and *M. bovis*, the gene encoding the P55 efflux pump belongs to the same transcriptional unit of the gene *lprG* (*Rv1411c*), which encodes an antigenic lipoprotein LprG [181]. The knockout of the *lprG-p55* operon causes strong attenuation in *M. tuberculosis* and *M. bovis* both *ex vivo* and *in vivo* [77, 182]. Likewise, the *lprG* and *p55* genes are conserved across several pathogenic and non-pathogenic mycobacterial species, including *M. avium* complex, *M. leprae*, and *M. smegmatis*, and different studies revealed complementary transport functions: virulence, cell wall maintenance, efflux of noxious agents, and detoxification. In *M. smegmatis*, inactivation of the *lprG-p55* operon promoted changes in colony morphology suggesting alterations in cell wall composition. In *M. avium*, both proteins are required for the transport of noxious compounds across the bacterial cell wall [183, 184]. P55 is also involved in detoxification systems which are linked to respiratory processes and maintenance of the redox balance within the cell. *M. bovis* BCG with the inactivated *p55* gene presented an increased susceptibility to the strong reducing agent DL-dithiothreitol and to diamide, a thiol-oxidizing agent, altering the susceptibility of *M. bovis* BCG to superoxide and to agents that disrupt the systems needed to maintain the thiol redox balance in the bacterial cytoplasm [58].

The ability of *M. tuberculosis* to survive and replicate within macrophages is central to the pathogenesis of tuberculosis and has been inferred that efflux pumps have an important relation with intracellular growth [185]. Several efflux pumps have been reported to be transcriptionally induced in macrophages, namely, Rv0194, Rv2686c-2688c, Rv1258c, and Rv3065 [163]. When Rv1258c is inactivated by transposon insertion, the mutants become compromised for intracellular growth and develop hypersusceptibility to rifampicin, suggesting that this efflux pump is required for both intracellular growth and rifampicin tolerance [25]. Furthermore, it was demonstrated that the disruption of Mb1288c (Rv1258c homolog) in *M. bovis* BCG triggered a general stress response associated with a general repression of genes involved in cell wall biosynthesis. This extensive change in gene expression patterns occurred during stationary phase, with no changes observed during exponential growth, suggesting that the accumulation of substances at toxic concentration levels occurs during stationary phase [186].

Considering that overexpression of drug efflux pumps has direct influence on the physiological behavior of the bacteria, an important question is if this stress-response mechanism influences the fitness of mycobacteria, as seen in other bacteria [2]. The fitness of a strain is a complex characteristic that can be defined as the bacterium's ability to infect a susceptible host, persist and proliferate, and be transmitted to another host [187]. In mycobacteria, studies on evaluation of relative fitness associated to efflux pump overexpression are scarce because the main interest has been the contribution of efflux pumps for clinical resistance of mycobacteria [22, 27], and methods to compare *in vitro* and *in vivo* fitness of mycobacteria are expensive and cumbersome. Recently, new methods based on measurement the metabolic activity to evaluate fitness have been purposed [188, 189]. Of relevance is the usual absence of research and information on the relative fitness cost-associated efflux activity [190]. For the recently developed drug for tuberculosis treatment, bedaquiline, the biological cost of their resistant mutants has been determined. *M. tuberculosis* isolates obtained *in vitro*, in mice, and in patients with increased minimal inhibitory concentrations of bedaquiline presented mutations in the *Rv0678* gene, which causes overexpression of the MmpS5-MmpL5 efflux system. Surprisingly, no biological cost was found comparing the *in vitro* growth rate and *in vivo* virulence between the *Rv0678* mutants in relation to the parental H37Rv strain [92].

Nowadays, with the introduction of massive transcriptomic and whole genome sequencing methods, the analysis of the behavior of mycobacterial clinical isolates in the presence and absence of different substrates, environments, and genetic backgrounds will certainly help to reveal the participation of efflux pumps in their fitness and survival, and their physiological role in virulence and pathogenicity can be further elucidated. The indication that the overexpression of efflux systems can present an advantage to bacterial fitness without imposing a biological cost highlights the need of further studies on the introduction of efflux inhibitors as adjuvants of antimycobacterial therapy [191–193].

21.6 Concluding Remarks

Standard first-line antituberculosis therapy involves isoniazid, rifampicin, ethambutol, and pyrazinamide, and strains that become resistant to at least rifampicin and isoniazid are termed multidrug-resistant. Once additional resistance is acquired to fluoroquinolones and injectable aminoglycosides (second-line drugs), these strains are termed extensively drug-resistant. This process is grounded on the fact that the antituberculosis drugs and the dosages currently in clinical use are toxic and poorly tolerated, with common severe adverse events, combined with the prolonged duration of the treatment to achieve a cure. Both events promote patient noncompliance and treatment failure [194]. Although it is now evident that *M. tuberculosis* drug resistance is predominantly conferred by the accumulation of mutations in genes coding for drug targets and/or drug-activating enzymes, the mechanisms by which clinical resistance emerges are not fully understood. Changes in efflux pump gene expression and regulation also have a significant impact on the development and final level of drug resistance [20, 23, 26, 27, 195].

Understanding the dynamics underlying bacterial antimicrobial-induced transport systems, such as the induction, regulation, activation, and overexpression of efflux pumps, will provide insights on minimizing this chain of events and fostering new chemotherapeutic approaches that would shorten the treatment, ultimately rendering these organisms susceptible to many of the currently accessible antimicrobials, and allowing the recovery of certain compounds that are already out of the clinical usage rather than waiting for the uncertain, costly, and timeless pipeline of new drug development [196]. The search for novel compounds acting as efflux pump inhibitors, to be used in combination with the current armamentarium of antimicrobial agents that are effective against susceptible and drug-resistant tuberculosis (and other difficult to treat mycobacterial infections), is an obvious avenue to explore in the present and should become a major goal of antituberculosis drug discovery programs in the future.

Acknowledgments This work was partially supported by project PTDC/BIA-MIC/121859/2010 from Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia (FCT, Portugal) and "Ciência sem Fronteiras/Professor Visitante Especial" (Proc.n° 88881.064961/2014-01) (Miguel Viveiros/IHMT/UNL recipient; Jose R. Lapa e Silva/UFRJ coordinator) by CAPES/MEC/Brazil. Diana Machado was supported by contract SFRH/BPD/100688/2014 from FCT, Portugal. Diana Machado, Isabel Couto and Miguel Viveiros thank the support to the Global Health and Tropical Medicine (GHTM) R & D Center through grant UID/Multi/04413/2013 from FCT.

References

1. Nikaido H (2001) Preventing drug access to targets: cell surface permeability barriers and active efflux in bacteria. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:215–223. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0247
2. Viveiros M, Leandro C, Amaral L (2003) Mycobacterial efflux pumps and chemotherapeutic implications. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:274–278. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00208-5

3. De Rossi E, Ainsa JA, Riccardi G (2006) Role of mycobacterial efflux transporters in drug resistance: an unresolved question. FEMS Microbiol Rev 30:36–52. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2005.00002.x
4. Louw GE, Warren RM, Gey van Pittius NC, McEvoy CR, Van Helden PD, Victor TC (2009) A balancing act: efflux/influx in mycobacterial drug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3181–3189. doi:10.1128/AAC.01577-08
5. da Silva PE, Von Groll A, Martin A, Palomino JC (2011) Efflux as a mechanism for drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 63:1–9. doi:10.1111/j.1574-695X.2011.00831.x
6. Black PA, Warren RM, Louw GE, van Helden PD, Victor TC, Kana BD (2014) Energy metabolism and drug efflux in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2491–2503. doi:10.1128/AAC.02293-13
7. Nikaido H (1994) Prevention of drug access to bacterial targets: permeability barriers and active efflux. Science 264:382–388. doi:10.1126/science.8153625
8. Niederweis M, Danilchanka O, Huff J, Hoffmann C, Engelhardt H (2010) Mycobacterial outer membranes: in search of proteins. Trends Microbiol 18:109–116. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2009.12.005
9. Sarathy JP, Dartois V, Lee EJ (2012) The role of transport mechanisms in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug resistance and tolerance. Pharmaceuticals 5:1210–1235. doi:10.3390/ph5111210
10. Senaratne RH, Mobasheri H, Papavinasasundaram KG, Jenner P, Lea EJ, Draper P (1998) Expression of a gene for a porin-like protein of the OmpA family from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Rv. J Bacteriol 180:3541–3547
11. Stahl C, Kubetzko S, Kaps I, Seeber S, Engelhardt H, Niederweis M (2001) MspA provides the main hydrophilic pathway through the cell wall of *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Mol Microbiol 40:451–464. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2001.02394.x
12. Lamrabet O, Ghigo E, Mege JL, Lepidi H, Nappez C, Raoult D, Drancourt M (2014) MspA-*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-transformant with reduced virulence: the "unbirthday paradigm". Microb Pathog 76:10–18. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2014.08.003
13. Song H, Sandie R, Wang Y, Andrade-Navarro MA, Niederweis M (2008) Identification of outer membrane proteins of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Tuberculosis 88:526–544. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2008.02.004
14. Siroy A, Mailaender C, Harder D, Koerber S, Wolschendorf F, Danilchanka O, Wang Y, Heinz C et al (2008) Rv1698 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* represents a new class of channel-forming outer membrane proteins. J Biol Chem 283:17827–17837. doi:10.1074/jbc.M800866200
15. Danilchanka O, Sun J, Pavlenok M, Maueroder C, Speer A, Siroy A, Marrero J, Trujillo C et al (2014) An outer membrane channel protein of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with exotoxin activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:6750–6755. doi:10.1073/pnas.1400136111
16. Aínsa JA, Blokpoel MC, Otal I, Young DB, De Smet KA, Martin C (1998) Molecular cloning and characterization of Tap, a putative multidrug efflux pump present in *Mycobacterium fortuitum* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Bacteriol 180:5836–5843
17. Silva PE, Bigi F, de la Paz Santangelo M, Romano MI, Martin C, Cataldi A, Ainsa JA (2001) Characterization of P55, a multidrug efflux pump in *Mycobacterium bovis* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:800–804. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.3.800-804.2001
18. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
19. Viveiros M, Martins M, Rodrigues L, Machado D, Couto I, Ainsa J, Amaral L (2012) Inhibitors of mycobacterial efflux pumps as potential boosters for anti-tubercular drugs. Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther 10:983–998. doi:10.1586/eri.12.89
20. Viveiros M, Portugal I, Bettencourt R, Victor TC, Jordaan AM, Leandro C, Ordway D, Amaral L (2002) Isoniazid-induced transient high-level resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2804–2810. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.2804-2810.2002

21. Rodrigues L, Sampaio D, Couto I, Machado D, Kern WV, Amaral L, Viveiros M (2009) The role of efflux pumps in macrolide resistance in *Mycobacterium avium* complex. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:529–533. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.07.010
22. Coelho T, Machado D, Couto I, Maschmann R, Ramos D, von Groll A, Rossetti ML, Silva PA et al (2015) Enhancement of antibiotic activity by efflux inhibitors against multidrug resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates from Brazil. Front Microbiol 6:330. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00330
23. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
24. Gupta AK, Katoch VM, Chauhan DS, Sharma R, Singh M, Venkatesan K, Sharma VD (2010) Microarray analysis of efflux pump genes in multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* during stress induced by common anti-tuberculous drugs. Microb Drug Resist 16:21–28. doi:10.1089/mdr.2009.0054
25. Adams KN, Takaki K, Connolly LE, Wiedenhoft H, Winglee K, Humbert O, Edelstein PH, Cosma CL et al (2011) Drug tolerance in replicating mycobacteria mediated by a macrophage-induced efflux mechanism. Cell 145:39–53. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.022
26. Schmalstieg AM, Srivastava S, Belkaya S, Deshpande D, Meek C, Leff R, van Oers NS, Gumbo T (2012) The antibiotic resistance arrow of time: efflux pump induction is a general first step in the evolution of mycobacterial drug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4806–4815. doi:10.1128/AAC.05546-11
27. Machado D, Couto I, Perdigao J, Rodrigues L, Portugal I, Baptista P, Veigas B, Amaral L et al (2012) Contribution of efflux to the emergence of isoniazid and multidrug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. PLoS One 7:e34538. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034538
28. Walter ND, Dolganov GM, Garcia BJ, Worodria W, Andama A, Musisi E, Ayakaka I, Van TT et al (2015) Transcriptional adaptation of drug-tolerant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* during treatment of human tuberculosis. J Infect Dis 21:990–998. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv149
29. Webber MA, Piddock LJ (2003) The importance of efflux pumps in bacterial antibiotic resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:9–11. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg050
30. Martínez JL, Sánchez MB, Martínez-Solano L, Hernández A, Garmendia L, Fajardo A, Alvarez-Ortega C (2009) Functional role of bacterial multidrug efflux pumps in microbial natural ecosystems. FEMS Microbiol Rev 33:430–449. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00157.x
31. Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:382–402. doi:10.1128/CMR.19.2.382-402.2006
32. Shlykov MA, Zheng WH, Wang E, Nguyen JD, Saier MH Jr (2013) Transmembrane molecular transporters facilitating export of molecules from cells and organelles. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 1–19
33. Braibant M, Gilot P, Content J (2000) The ATP binding cassette (ABC) transport systems of Mycobacterium tuberculosis. FEMS Microbiol Rev 24:449–467. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2000.tb00550.x
34. De Rossi E, Arrigo P, Bellinzoni M, Silva PA, Martin C, Ainsa JA, Guglierame P, Riccardi G (2002) The multidrug transporters belonging to major facilitator superfamily in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Mol Med 8:714–724
35. Takiff HE, Cimino M, Musso MC, Weisbrod T, Martinez R, Delgado MB, Salazar L, Bloom BR et al (1996) Efflux pump of the proton antiporter family confers low-level fluoroquinolone resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:362–366
36. De Rossi E, Blokpoel MC, Cantoni R, Branzoni M, Riccardi G, Young DB, De Smet KA, Ciferri O (1998) Molecular cloning and functional analysis of a novel tetracycline resistance determinant, *tet*(*V*), from *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:1931–1937
37. Montero C, Mateu G, Rodriguez R, Takiff H (2001) Intrinsic resistance of *Mycobacterium smegmatis* to fluoroquinolones may be influenced by new pentapeptide protein MfpA. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3387–3392. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3387-3392.2001

38. Pasca MR, Buroni S, Riccardi G (2013) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug efflux pumps: an update. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 143–162
39. Ren Q, Kang KH, Paulsen IT (2004) TransportDB: a relational database of cellular membrane transport systems. Nucleic Acids Res 32:D284–D288. doi:10.1093/nar/gkh016
40. Danilchanka O, Mailaender C, Niederweis M (2008) Identification of a novel multidrug efflux pump of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2503–2511. doi:10.1128/AAC.00298-08
41. Choudhuri BS, Bhakta S, Barik R, Basu J, Kundu M, Chakrabarti P (2002) Overexpression and functional characterization of an ABC (ATP-binding cassette) transporter encoded by the genes *drrA* and *drrB* of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Biochem J 367:279–285. doi:10.1042/bj20020615
42. Pang Y, Lu J, Wang Y, Song Y, Wang S, Zhao Y (2013) Study of the rifampin monoresistance mechanism in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:893–900. doi:10.1128/AAC.01024-12
43. Balganesh M, Kuruppath S, Marcel N, Sharma S, Nair A, Sharma U (2010) Rv1218c, an ABC transporter of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with implications in drug discovery. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:5167–5172. doi:10.1128/AAC.00610-10
44. Wang K, Pei H, Huang B, Zhu X, Zhang J, Zhou B, Zhu L, Zhang Y et al (2013) The expression of ABC efflux pump, Rv1217c-Rv1218c, and its association with multidrug resistance of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in China. Curr Microbiol 66:222–226. doi:10.1007/s00284-012-0215-3
45. Dinesh N, Sharma S, Balganesh M (2013) Involvement of efflux pumps in the resistance to peptidoglycan synthesis inhibitors in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1941–1943. doi:10.1128/AAC.01957-12
46. Hao P, Shi-Liang Z, Ju L, Ya-Xin D, Biao H, Xu W, Min-Tao H, Shou-Gang K et al (2011) The role of ABC efflux pump, Rv1456c-Rv1457c-Rv1458c, from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates in China. Folia Microbiol 56:549–553. doi:10.1007/s12223-011-0080-7
47. Domenech P, Kobayashi H, LeVier K, Walker GC, Barry CE 3rd (2009) BacA, an ABC transporter involved in maintenance of chronic murine infections with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Bacteriol 191:477–485. doi:10.1128/JB.01132-08
48. Jiang X, Zhang W, Zhang Y, Gao F, Lu C, Zhang X, Wang H (2008) Assessment of efflux pump gene expression in a clinical isolate *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by real-time reverse transcription PCR. Microb Drug Resist 14:7–11. doi:10.1089/mdr.2008.0772
49. Spivey VL, Whalan RH, Hirst EM, Smerdon SJ, Buxton RS (2013) An attenuated mutant of the Rv1747 ATP-binding cassette transporter of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and a mutant of its cognate kinase, PknF, show increased expression of the efflux pump-related *iniBAC* operon. FEMS Microbiol Lett 347:107–115. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12230
50. Pasca MR, Guglierame P, Arcesi F, Bellinzoni M, De Rossi E, Riccardi G (2004) Rv2686c-Rv2687c-Rv2688c, an ABC fluoroquinolone efflux pump in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3175–3178. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.8.3175-3178.2004
51. Braibant M, Lefevre P, de Wit L, Peirs P, Ooms J, Huygen K, Andersen AB, Content J (1996) A *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* gene cluster encoding proteins of a phosphate transporter homologous to the *Escherichia coli* Pst system. Gene 176:171–176. doi:10.1016/0378-1119(96)00242-9
52. Lu J, Liu M, Wang Y, Pang Y, Zhao Z (2014) Mechanisms of fluoroquinolone monoresistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 353:40–48. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12401
53. Rodrigues L, Villellas C, Bailo R, Viveiros M, Ainsa JA (2013) Role of the Mmr efflux pump in drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:751–757. doi:10.1128/AAC.01482-12
54. De Rossi E, Branzoni M, Cantoni R, Milano A, Riccardi G, Ciferri O (1998) *mmr*, a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* gene conferring resistance to small cationic dyes and inhibitors. J Bacteriol 180:6068–6071

55. Harris KK, Fay A, Yan HG, Kunwar P, Socci ND, Pottabathini N, Juventhala RR, Djaballah H et al (2014) Novel imidazoline antimicrobial scaffold that inhibits DNA replication with activity against mycobacteria and drug resistant Gram-positive cocci. ACS Chem Biol 9:2572–2583. doi:10.1021/cb500573z
56. Balganesh M, Dinesh N, Sharma S, Kuruppath S, Nair AV, Sharma U (2012) Efflux pumps of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* play a significant role in antituberculosis activity of potential drug candidates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2643–2651. doi:10.1128/AAC.06003-11
57. Doran JL, Pang Y, Mdluli KE, Moran AJ, Victor TC, Stokes RW, Mahenthiralingam E, Kreiswirth BN et al (1997) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis efpA* encodes an efflux protein of the QacA transporter family. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol 4:23–32
58. Ramón-García S, Martin C, Thompson CJ, Ainsa JA (2009) Role of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* P55 efflux pump in intrinsic drug resistance, oxidative stress responses, and growth. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3675–3682. doi:10.1128/AAC.00550-09
59. Siddiqi N, Das R, Pathak N, Banerjee S, Ahmed N, Katoch VM, Hasnain SE (2004) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* isolate with a distinct genomic identity overexpresses a Tap-like efflux pump. Infection 32:109–111. doi:10.1007/s15010-004-3097-x
60. Ramón-García S, Ng C, Jensen PR, Dosanjh M, Burian J, Morris RP, Folcher M, Eltis LD et al (2013) WhiB7, an Fe-S-dependent transcription factor that activates species-specific repertoires of drug resistance determinants in actinobacteria. J Biol Chem 288:34514–34528. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.516385
61. Ramón-García S, Martin C, De Rossi E, Aínsa JA (2007) Contribution of the Rv2333c efflux pump (the Stp protein) from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to intrinsic antibiotic resistance in *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:544–547. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl510
62. Gupta AK, Reddy VP, Lavania M, Chauhan DS, Venkatesan K, Sharma VD, Tyagi AK, Katoch VM (2010) *jefA* (Rv2459), a drug efflux gene in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* confers resistance to isoniazid & ethambutol. Indian J Med Res 132:176–188
63. Li W, Upadhyay A, Fontes FL, North EJ, Wang Y, Crans DC, Grzegorzewicz AE, Jones V et al (2014) Novel insights into the mechanism of inhibition of MmpL3, a target of multiple pharmacophores in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6413–6423. doi:10.1128/AAC.03229-14
64. La Rosa V, Poce G, Canseco JO, Buroni S, Pasca MR, Biava M, Raju RM, Porretta GC et al (2012) MmpL3 is the cellular target of the antitubercular pyrrole derivative BM212. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:324–331. doi:10.1128/AAC.05270-11
65. Tahlan K, Wilson R, Kastrinsky DB, Arora K, Nair V, Fischer E, Barnes SW, Walker JR et al (2012) SQ109 targets MmpL3, a membrane transporter of trehalose monomycolate involved in mycolic acid donation to the cell wall core of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1797–1809. doi:10.1128/AAC.05708-11
66. Wells RM, Jones CM, Xi Z, Speer A, Danilchanka O, Doornbos KS, Sun P, Wu F et al (2013) Discovery of a siderophore export system essential for virulence of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. PLoS Pathog 9:e1003120. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003120
67. de Knegt GJ, Bruning O, ten Kate MT, de Jong M, van Belkum A, Endtz HP, Breit TM, Bakker-Woudenberg IA et al (2013) Rifampicin-induced transcriptome response in rifampicin-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Tuberculosis 93:96–101. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2012.10.013
68. Milano A, Pasca MR, Provvedi R, Lucarelli AP, Manina G, de Jesus Lopes Ribeiro AL, Manganelli R, Riccardi G (2009) Azole resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is mediated by the MmpS5-MmpL5 efflux system. Tuberculosis 89:84–90. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2008.08.003
69. Hartkoorn RC, Uplekar S, Cole ST (2014) Cross-resistance between clofazimine and bedaquiline through upregulation of MmpL5 in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2979–2981. doi:10.1128/AAC.00037-14
70. Domenech P, Reed MB, Barry CE 3rd (2005) Contribution of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* MmpL protein family to virulence and drug resistance. Infect Immun 73:3492–3501. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.6.3492-3501.2005

71. Pasca MR, Guglierame P, De Rossi E, Zara F, Riccardi G (2005) *mmpL7* gene of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is responsible for isoniazid efflux in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4775–4777. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.11.4775-4777.2005
72. Alland D, Kramnik I, Weisbrod TR, Otsubo L, Cerny R, Miller LP, Jacobs WR Jr, Bloom BR (1998) Identification of differentially expressed mRNA in prokaryotic organisms by customized amplification libraries (DECAL): the effect of isoniazid on gene expression in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:13227–13232. doi:10.1073/pnas.95.22.13227
73. Colangeli R, Helb D, Sridharan S, Sun J, Varma-Basil M, Hazbon MH, Harbacheuski R, Megjugorac NJ et al (2005) The *Mycobacterium tuberculosis iniA* gene is essential for activity of an efflux pump that confers drug tolerance to both isoniazid and ethambutol. Mol Microbiol 55:1829–1840. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04510.x
74. Yan N (2013) Structural advances for the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) transporters. Trends Biochem Sci 38:151–159. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.01.003
75. Sander P, De Rossi E, Boddinghaus B, Cantoni R, Branzoni M, Bottger EC, Takiff H, Rodriquez R et al (2000) Contribution of the multidrug efflux pump LfrA to innate mycobacterial drug resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 193:19–23. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb09396.x
76. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004
77. Bianco MV, Blanco FC, Imperiale B, Forrellad MA, Rocha RV, Klepp LI, Cataldi AA, Morcillo N et al (2011) Role of *P27-P55* operon from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in the resistance to toxic compounds. BMC Infect Dis 11:195. doi:10.1186/1471-2334-11-195
78. Lee RE, Hurdle JG, Liu J, Bruhn DF, Matt T, Scherman MS, Vaddady PK, Zheng Z et al (2014) Spectinamides: a new class of semisynthetic antituberculosis agents that overcome native drug efflux. Nat Med 20:152–158. doi:10.1038/nm.3458
79. Viveiros M, Pieroni M (2014) Spectinamides: a challenge, a proof, and a suggestion. Trends Microbiol 22:170–171. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2014.02.008
80. Ramón-García S, Stewart GR, Hui ZK, Mohn WW, Thompson CJ (2015) The mycobacterial P55 efflux pump is required for optimal growth on cholesterol. Virulence 6:444–448. doi:10.1080/21505594.2015.1044195
81. Omote H, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Otsuka M, Moriyama Y (2006) The MATE proteins as fundamental transporters of metabolic and xenobiotic organic cations. Trends Pharmacol Sci 27:587–593. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2006.09.001
82. Moriyama Y, Hiasa M, Matsumoto T, Omote H (2008) Multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE)-type proteins as anchor transporters for the excretion of metabolic waste products and xenobiotics. Xenobiotica 38:1107–1118. doi:10.1080/00498250701883753
83. Mishra MN, Daniels L (2013) Characterization of the MSMEG_2631 gene (*mmp*) encoding a multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family protein in *Mycobacterium smegmatis* and exploration of its polyspecific nature using biolog phenotype microarray. J Bacteriol 195:1610–1621. doi:10.1128/JB.01724-12
84. Paulsen IT, Nguyen L, Sliwinski MK, Rabus R, Saier MH Jr (2000) Microbial genome analyses: comparative transport capabilities in eighteen prokaryotes. J Mol Biol 301:75–100. doi:10.1006/jmbi.2000.3961
85. Zgurskaya HI, Nikaido H (2000) Multidrug resistance mechanisms: drug efflux across two membranes. Mol Microbiol 37:219–225. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2000.01926.x
86. Anes J, McCusker MP, Fanning S, Martins M (2015) The ins and outs of RND efflux pumps in *Escherichia coli*. Front Microbiol 6:587. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00587
87. Camacho LR, Constant P, Raynaud C, Laneelle MA, Triccas JA, Gicquel B, Daffe M, Guilhot C (2001) Analysis of the phthiocerol dimycocerosate locus of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Evidence that this lipid is involved in the cell wall permeability barrier. J Biol Chem 276:19845–19854. doi:10.1074/jbc.M100662200

88. Bailo R, Bhatt A, Ainsa JA (2015) Lipid transport in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and its implications in virulence and drug development. Biochem Pharmacol 96:159–167. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2015.05.001
89. Tekaia F, Gordon SV, Garnier T, Brosch R, Barrell BG, Cole ST (1999) Analysis of the proteome of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis in silico*. Tuber Lung Dis 79:329–342. doi:10.1054/tuld.1999.0220
90. Sandhu P, Akhter Y (2015) The internal gene duplication and interrupted coding sequences in the MmpL genes of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: towards understanding the multidrug transport in an evolutionary perspective. Int J Med Microbiol 305:413–423. doi:10.1016/j.ijmm.2015.03.005
91. Cox JS, Chen B, McNeil M, Jacobs WR Jr (1999) Complex lipid determines tissue-specific replication of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in mice. Nature 402:79–83. doi:10.1038/47042
92. Andries K, Villellas C, Coeck N, Thys K, Gevers T, Vranckx L, Lounis N, de Jong BC et al (2014) Acquired resistance of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to bedaquiline. PLoS One 9:e102135. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0102135
93. Paulsen IT, Skurray RA, Tam R, Saier MH Jr, Turner RJ, Weiner JH, Goldberg EB, Grinius LL (1996) The SMR family: a novel family of multidrug efflux proteins involved with the efflux of lipophilic drugs. Mol Microbiol 19:1167–1175. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02462.x
94. Prevots DR, Adjemian J, Fernandez AG, Knowles MR, Olivier KN (2014) Environmental risks for nontuberculous mycobacteria. Individual exposures and climatic factors in the cystic fibrosis population. Ann Am Thorac Soc 11:1032–1038. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.201404-184OC
95. Cowman SM, Loebinger L (2015) Nontuberculous mycobacterial pulmonary disease. Clin Pulm Med 22:8–14. doi:10.1097/CPM.0000000000000079
96. Nessar R, Cambau E, Reyrat JM, Murray A, Gicquel B (2012) *Mycobacterium abscessus*: a new antibiotic nightmare. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:810–818. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr578
97. Pawlik A, Garnier G, Orgeur M, Tong P, Lohan A, Le Chevalier F, Sapriel G, Roux AL et al (2013) Identification and characterization of the genetic changes responsible for the characteristic smooth-to-rough morphotype alterations of clinically persistent *Mycobacterium abscessus*. Mol Microbiol 90:612–629. doi:10.1111/mmi.12387
98. Sassi M, Drancourt M (2014) Genome analysis reveals three genomospecies in *Mycobacterium abscessus*. BMC Genomics 15:359. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-15-359
99. Esteban J, Martin-de-Hijas NZ, Ortiz A, Kinnari TJ, Bodas Sanchez A, Gadea I, Fernandez-Roblas R (2009) Detection of *lfrA* and *tap* efflux pump genes among clinical isolates of non-pigmented rapidly growing mycobacteria. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:454–456. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.06.026
100. Cole ST, Brosch R, Parkhill J, Garnier T, Churcher C, Harris D, Gordon SV, Eiglmeier K et al (1998) Deciphering the biology of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* from the complete genome sequence. Nature 393:537–544. doi:10.1038/31159
101. Lew JM, Kapopoulou A, Jones LM, Cole ST (2011) TubercuList – 10 years after. Tuberculosis 91:1–7. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2010.09.008
102. Lee JH, Ammerman NC, Nolan S, Geiman DE, Lun S, Guo H, Bishai WR (2012) Isoniazid resistance without a loss of fitness in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Nat Commun 3:753. doi:10.1038/ncomms1724
103. Burian J, Yim G, Hsing M, Axerio-Cilies P, Cherkasov A, Spiegelman GB, Thompson CJ (2013) The mycobacterial antibiotic resistance determinant WhiB7 acts as a transcriptional activator by binding the primary sigma factor SigA (RpoV). Nucleic Acids Res 41:10062–10076. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt751
104. Burian J, Ramon-Garcia S, Howes CG, Thompson CJ (2012) WhiB7, a transcriptional activator that coordinates physiology with intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther 10:1037–1047. doi:10.1586/eri.12.90

105. Morris RP, Nguyen L, Gatfield J, Visconti K, Nguyen K, Schnappinger D, Ehrt S, Liu Y et al (2005) Ancestral antibiotic resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:12200–12205. doi:10.1073/pnas.0505446102
106. Larsson C, Luna B, Ammerman NC, Maiga M, Agarwal N, Bishai WR (2012) Gene expression of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* putative transcription factors *whiB1-7* in redox environments. PLoS One 7:e37516. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037516
107. Reeves AZ, Campbell PJ, Sultana R, Malik S, Murray M, Plikaytis BB, Shinnick TM, Posey JE (2013) Aminoglycoside cross-resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* due to mutations in the 5′ untranslated region of *whiB7*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1857–1865. doi:10.1128/AAC.02191-12
108. Zaunbrecher MA, Sikes RD Jr, Metchock B, Shinnick TM, Posey JE (2009) Overexpression of the chromosomally encoded aminoglycoside acetyltransferase *eis* confers kanamycin resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:20004–20009. doi:10.1073/pnas.0907925106
109. Buriánková K, Doucet-Populaire F, Dorson O, Gondran A, Ghnassia JC, Weiser J, Pernodet JL (2004) Molecular basis of intrinsic macrolide resistance in the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:143–150. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.1.143-150.2004
110. Oldenburg M, Kruger A, Ferstl R, Kaufmann A, Nees G, Sigmund A, Bathke B, Lauterbach H et al (2012) TLR13 recognizes bacterial 23S rRNA devoid of erythromycin resistance-forming modification. Science 337:1111–1115. doi:10.1126/science.1220363
111. Ramón-García S, Mick V, Dainese E, Martin C, Thompson CJ, De Rossi E, Manganelli R, Aínsa JA (2012) Functional and genetic characterization of the Tap efflux pump in *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2074–2083. doi:10.1128/AAC.05946-11
112. Adams KN, Szumowski JD, Ramakrishnan L (2014) Verapamil, and its metabolite norverapamil, inhibit macrophage-induced, bacterial efflux pump-mediated tolerance to multiple anti-tubercular drugs. J Infect Dis 210:456–466. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu095
113. Buroni S, Manina G, Guglierame P, Pasca MR, Riccardi G, De Rossi E (2006) LfrR is a repressor that regulates expression of the efflux pump LfrA in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:4044–4052. doi:10.1128/AAC.00656-06
114. Bellinzoni M, Buroni S, Schaeffer F, Riccardi G, De Rossi E, Alzari PM (2009) Structural plasticity and distinct drug-binding modes of LfrR, a mycobacterial efflux pump regulator. J Bacteriol 191:7531–7537. doi:10.1128/JB.00631-09
115. Turapov O, Waddell SJ, Burke B, Glenn S, Sarybaeva AA, Tudo G, Labesse G, Young DI et al (2014) Antimicrobial treatment improves mycobacterial survival in nonpermissive growth conditions. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2798–2806. doi:10.1128/AAC.02774-13
116. Turapov O, Waddell SJ, Burke B, Glenn S, Sarybaeva AA, Tudo G, Labesse G, Young DI et al (2014) Oleoyl coenzyme A regulates interaction of transcriptional regulator RaaS (Rv1219c) with DNA in mycobacteria. J Biol Chem 289:25241–25249. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.577338
117. Kumar N, Radhakrishnan A, Wright CC, Chou TH, Lei HT, Bolla JR, Tringides ML, Rajashankar KR et al (2014) Crystal structure of the transcriptional regulator Rv1219c of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Protein Sci 23:423–432. doi:10.1002/pro.2424
118. Hartog E, Menashe O, Kler E, Yaron S (2010) Salicylate reduces the antimicrobial activity of ciprofloxacin against extracellular *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium, but not against *Salmonella* in macrophages. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:888–896. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq077
119. Radhakrishnan A, Kumar N, Wright CC, Chou TH, Tringides ML, Bolla JR, Lei HT, Rajashankar KR et al (2014) Crystal structure of the transcriptional regulator Rv0678 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Biol Chem 289:16526–16540. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.538959
120. Gao YR, Feng N, Chen T, de Li F, Bi LJ (2015) Structure of the MarR family protein Rv0880 from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Acta Crystallogr Sect F Struct Biol Commun 71:741–745. doi:10.1107/S2053230X15007281

121. Winglee K, Lun S, Pieroni M, Kozikowski A, Bishai W (2015) Mutation of Rv2887, a *marR*-like gene, confers *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* resistance to an imidazopyridine-based agent. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:6873–6881. doi:10.1128/AAC.01341-15
122. Cohen SP, Hachler H, Levy SB (1993) Genetic and functional analysis of the multiple antibiotic resistance (*mar*) locus in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:1484–1492
123. Vinué L, McMurry LM, Levy SB (2013) The 216-bp *marB* gene of the *marRAB* operon in *Escherichia coli* encodes a periplasmic protein which reduces the transcription rate of *marA*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 345:49–55. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12182
124. Sala C, Haouz A, Saul FA, Miras I, Rosenkrands I, Alzari PM, Cole ST (2009) Genome-wide regulon and crystal structure of BlaI (Rv1846c) from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Mol Microbiol 71:1102–1116. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06583.x
125. Huffman JL, Brennan RG (2002) Prokaryotic transcription regulators: more than just the helix-turn-helix motif. Curr Opin Struct Biol 12:98–106. doi:10.1016/S0959-440X(02)00295-6
126. Bolla JR, Do SV, Long F, Dai L, Su CC, Lei HT, Chen X, Gerkey JE et al (2012) Structural and functional analysis of the transcriptional regulator Rv3066 of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Nucleic Acids Res 40:9340–9355. doi:10.1093/nar/gks677
127. Bowman J, Ghosh P (2014) A complex regulatory network controlling intrinsic multidrug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Mol Microbiol 91:121–134. doi:10.1111/mmi.12448
128. Choudhuri BS, Sen S, Chakrabarti P (1999) Isoniazid accumulation in *Mycobacterium smegmatis* is modulated by proton motive force-driven and ATP-dependent extrusion systems. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 256:682–684. doi:10.1006/bbrc.1999.0357
129. Sazanov LA (2015) A giant molecular proton pump: structure and mechanism of respiratory complex I. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 16:375–388. doi:10.1038/nrm3997
130. Van Bambeke F, Pagès JM, Lee VJ (2006) Inhibitors of bacterial efflux pumps as adjuvants in antibiotic treatments and diagnostic tools for detection of resistance by efflux. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 1:157–175. doi:10.2174/157489106777452692
131. Rodrigues L, Ainsa JA, Amaral L, Viveiros M (2011) Inhibition of drug efflux in mycobacteria with phenothiazines and other putative efflux inhibitors. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 6:118–127. doi:10.2174/157489111796064579
132. Lewis K, Naroditskaya V, Ferrante A, Fokina I (1994) Bacterial resistance to uncouplers. J Bioenerg Biomembr 26:639–646
133. Kristiansen JE, Thomsen VF, Martins A, Viveiros M, Amaral L (2010) Non-antibiotics reverse resistance of bacteria to antibiotics. In Vivo 24:751–754
134. Salih FA, Kaushik NK, Sharma P, Choudary GV, Murthy PS, Venkitasubramanian TA (1991) Calmodulin-like activity in mycobacteria. Indian J Biochem Biophys 28:491–495
135. Amaral L, Viveiros M, Molnar J (2004) Antimicrobial activity of phenothiazines. In Vivo 18:725–731
136. van Soolingen D, Hernandez-Pando R, Orozco H, Aguilar D, Magis-Escurra C, Amaral L, van Ingen J, Boeree MJ (2010) The antipsychotic thioridazine shows promising therapeutic activity in a mouse model of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. PLoS One 5:e12640. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0012640
137. Abbate E, Vescovo M, Natiello M, Cufre M, Garcia A, Gonzalez Montaner P, Ambroggi M, Ritacco V et al (2012) Successful alternative treatment of extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in Argentina with a combination of linezolid, moxifloxacin and thioridazine. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:473–477. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr500
138. Wetzel H, Grunder G, Hillert A, Philipp M, Gattaz WF, Sauer H, Adler G, Schroder J et al (1998) Amisulpride versus flupentixol in schizophrenia with predominantly positive symptomatology – a double-blind controlled study comparing a selective D2-like antagonist to a mixed D1-/D2-like antagonist. Psychopharmacology 137:223–232. doi:10.1007/s002130050614
139. Davies MK, Hollman A (2002) The opium poppy, morphine, and verapamil. Heart 88:3. doi:10.1136/heart.88.1.3-a

140. Andersen CL, Holland IB, Jacq A (2006) Verapamil, a Ca^{2+} channel inhibitor acts as a local anesthetic and induces the sigma E dependent extra-cytoplasmic stress response in *E. coli*. Biochim Biophys Acta 1758:1587–1595. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2006.05.022
141. Endicott JA, Ling V (1989) The biochemistry of P-glycoprotein-mediated multidrug resistance. Annu Rev Biochem 58:137–171. doi:10.1146/annurev.bi.58.070189.001033
142. Gupta AK, Chauhan DS, Srivastava K, Das R, Batra S, Mittal M, Goswami P, Singhal N et al (2006) Estimation of efflux mediated multi-drug resistance and its correlation with expression levels of two major efflux pumps in mycobacteria. J Commun Dis 38:246–254
143. Rodrigues L, Machado D, Couto I, Amaral L, Viveiros M (2012) Contribution of efflux activity to isoniazid resistance in the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex. Infect Genet Evol 12:695–700. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2011.08.009
144. Gupta S, Cohen KA, Winglee K, Maiga M, Diarra B, Bishai WR (2014) Efflux inhibition with verapamil potentiates bedaquiline in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:574–576. doi:10.1128/AAC.01462-13
145. Singh K, Kumar M, Pavadai E, Naran K, Warner DF, Ruminski PG, Chibale K (2014) Synthesis of new verapamil analogues and their evaluation in combination with rifampicin against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and molecular docking studies in the binding site of efflux protein Rv1258c. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 24:2985–2990. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2014.05.022
146. Louw GE, Warren RM, Gey van Pittius NC, Leon R, Jimenez A, Hernandez-Pando R, McEvoy CR, Grobbelaar M et al (2011) Rifampicin reduces susceptibility to ofloxacin in rifampicin-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* through efflux. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 184:269–276. doi:10.1164/rccm.201011-1924OC
147. Gupta S, Tyagi S, Almeida DV, Maiga MC, Ammerman NC, Bishai WR (2013) Acceleration of tuberculosis treatment by adjunctive therapy with verapamil as an efflux inhibitor. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 188:600–607. doi:10.1164/rccm.201304-0650OC
148. Balijepalli S, Boyd MR, Ravindranath V (1999) Inhibition of mitochondrial complex I by haloperidol: the role of thiol oxidation. Neuropharmacology 38:567–577
149. Weinstein EA, Yano T, Li LS, Avarbock D, Avarbock A, Helm D, McColm AA, Duncan K et al (2005) Inhibitors of type II NADH:menaquinone oxidoreductase represent a class of antitubercular drugs. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:4548–4553. doi:10.1073/pnas.0500469102
150. Warman AJ, Rito TS, Fisher NE, Moss DM, Berry NG, O'Neill PM, Ward SA, Biagini GA (2013) Antitubercular pharmacodynamics of phenothiazines. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:869–880. doi:10.1093/jac/dks483
151. Rao SP, Alonso S, Rand L, Dick T, Pethe K (2008) The protonmotive force is required for maintaining ATP homeostasis and viability of hypoxic, nonreplicating *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:11945–11950. doi:10.1073/pnas.0711697105
152. Miesel L, Weisbrod TR, Marcinkeviciene JA, Bittman R, Jacobs WR Jr (1998) NADH dehydrogenase defects confer isoniazid resistance and conditional lethality in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. J Bacteriol 180:2459–2467
153. Yano T, Li LS, Weinstein E, Teh JS, Rubin H (2006) Steady-state kinetics and inhibitory action of antitubercular phenothiazines on *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* type-II NADH-menaquinone oxidoreductase (NDH-2). J Biol Chem 281:11456–11463. doi:10.1074/jbc.M508844200
154. Modica-Napolitano JS, Lagace CJ, Brennan WA, Aprille JR (2003) Differential effects of typical and atypical neuroleptics on mitochondrial function *in vitro*. Arch Pharm Res 26:951–959. doi:10.1007/BF02980205
155. Schurig-Briccio LA, Yano T, Rubin H, Gennis RB (2014) Characterization of the type 2 NADH:menaquinone oxidoreductases from *Staphylococcus aureus* and the bactericidal action of phenothiazines. Biochim Biophys Acta 1837:954–963. doi:10.1016/j.bbabio.2014.03.017
156. Stavri M, Piddock LJV, Gibbons S (2007) Bacterial efflux pump inhibitors from natural sources. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1247–1260. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl460
157. Guzman JD, Gupta A, Bucar F, Gibbons S, Bhakta S (2012) Antimycobacterials from natural sources: ancient times, antibiotic era and novel scaffolds. Front Biosci 17:1861–1881. doi:10.2741/4024

158. Gumbo T, Louie A, Liu W, Ambrose PG, Bhavnani SM, Brown D, Drusano GL (2007) Isoniazid's bactericidal activity ceases because of the emergence of resistance, not depletion of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in the log phase of growth. J Infect Dis 195:194–201. doi:10.1086/510247
159. Zhou S, Lim LY, Chowbay B (2004) Herbal modulation of P-glycoprotein. Drug Metab Rev 36:57–104. doi:10.1081/DMR-120028427
160. Sharma S, Kumar M, Sharma S, Nargotra A, Koul S, Khan IA (2010) Piperine as an inhibitor of Rv1258c, a putative multidrug efflux pump of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1694–1701. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq186
161. Ordway D, Viveiros M, Leandro C, Bettencourt R, Almeida J, Martins M, Kristiansen JE, Molnar J et al (2003) Clinical concentrations of thioridazine kill intracellular multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:917–922. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.917-922.2003
162. Rayasam GV, Balganesh TS (2015) Exploring the potential of adjunct therapy in tuberculosis. Trends Pharmacol Sci 36:506–513. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2015.05.005
163. Szumowski JD, Adams KN, Edelstein PH, Ramakrishnan L (2013) Antimicrobial efflux pumps and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug tolerance: evolutionary considerations. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 374:81–108. doi:10.1007/82_2012_300
164. Martins M, Viveiros M, Amaral L (2008) The TB laboratory of the future: macrophage-based selection of XDR-TB therapeutics. Future Microbiol 3:135–144. doi:10.2217/17460913.3.2.135
165. Srikrishna G, Gupta S, Dooley KE, Bishai WR (2015) Can the addition of verapamil to bedaquiline-containing regimens improve tuberculosis treatment outcomes? A novel approach to optimizing TB treatment. Future Microbiol 10:1257–1260. doi:10.2217/FMB.15.56
166. Amaral L, Kristiansen JE, Viveiros M, Atouguia J (2001) Activity of phenothiazines against antibiotic-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: a review supporting further studies that may elucidate the potential use of thioridazine as anti-tuberculosis therapy. J Antimicrob Chemother 47:505–511. doi:10.1093/jac/47.5.505
167. Gupta S, Tyagi S, Bishai WR (2015) Verapamil increases the bactericidal activity of bedaquiline against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in a mouse model. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:673–676. doi:10.1128/AAC.04019-14
168. Grossman TH, Shoen CM, Jones SM, Jones PL, Cynamon MH, Locher CP (2015) The efflux pump inhibitor timcodar improves the potency of antimycobacterial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1534–1541. doi:10.1128/AAC.04271-14
169. de Knegt GJ, Bakker-Woudenberg IA, van Soolingen D, Aarnoutse R, Boeree MJ, de Steenwinkel JE (2015) SILA-421 activity *in vitro* against rifampicin-susceptible and rifampicin-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, and *in vivo* in a murine tuberculosis model. Int J Antimicrob Agents 46:66–72. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2015.02.025
170. Pieroni M, Machado D, Azzali E, Santos Costa S, Couto I, Costantino G, Viveiros M (2015) Rational design and synthesis of thioridazine analogues as enhancers of the antituberculosis therapy. J Med Chem 58:5842–5853. doi:10.1021/acs.jmedchem.5b00428
171. Peirs P, Lefevre P, Boarbi S, Wang XM, Denis O, Braibant M, Pethe K, Locht C et al (2005) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* with disruption in genes encoding the phosphate binding proteins PstS1 and PstS2 is deficient in phosphate uptake and demonstrates reduced *in vivo* virulence. Infect Immun 73:1898–1902. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.3.1898-1902.2005
172. Astarie-Dequeker C, Le Guyader L, Malaga W, Seaphanh FK, Chalut C, Lopez A, Guilhot C (2009) Phthiocerol dimycocerosates of *M. tuberculosis* participate in macrophage invasion by inducing changes in the organization of plasma membrane lipids. PLoS Pathog 5:e1000289. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000289
173. Camacho LR, Ensergueix D, Perez E, Gicquel B, Guilhot C (1999) Identification of a virulence gene cluster of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by signature-tagged transposon mutagenesis. Mol Microbiol 34:257–267. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01593.x
174. Fernandez-Moreno MA, Martinez E, Boto L, Hopwood DA, Malpartida F (1992) Nucleotide sequence and deduced functions of a set of cotranscribed genes of *Streptomyces coelicolor* A3(2) including the polyketide synthase for the antibiotic actinorhodin. J Biol Chem 267:19278–19290

175. Domenech P, Reed MB (2009) Rapid and spontaneous loss of phthiocerol dimycocerosate (PDIM) from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* grown *in vitro*: implications for virulence studies. Microbiology 155:3532–3543. doi:10.1099/mic.0.029199-0
176. Andersen AB, Ljungqvist L, Olsen M (1990) Evidence that protein antigen b of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is involved in phosphate metabolism. J Gen Microbiol 136:477–480. doi:10.1099/00221287-136-3-477
177. Linton KJ, Higgins CF (1998) The *Escherichia coli* ATP-binding cassette (ABC) proteins. Mol Microbiol 28:5–13. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1998.00764.x
178. Sarin J, Aggarwal S, Chaba R, Varshney GC, Chakraborti PK (2001) B-subunit of phosphate-specific transporter from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is a thermostable ATPase. J Biol Chem 276:44590–44597. doi:10.1074/jbc.M105401200
179. Chakraborti PK, Bhatt K, Banerjee SK, Misra P (1999) Role of an ABC importer in mycobacterial drug resistance. Biosci Rep 19:293–300. doi:10.1023/A:1020598324663
180. Collins DM, Kawakami RP, Buddle BM, Wards BJ, de Lisle GW (2003) Different susceptibility of two animal species infected with isogenic mutants of *Mycobacterium bovis* identifies *phoT* as having roles in tuberculosis virulence and phosphate transport. Microbiology 149:3203–3212. doi:10.1099/mic.0.26469-0
181. Bigi F, Alito A, Romano MI, Zumarraga M, Caimi K, Cataldi A (2000) The gene encoding P27 lipoprotein and a putative antibiotic-resistance gene form an operon in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis*. Microbiology 146(Pt 4):1011–1018. doi:10.1099/00221287-146-4-1011
182. Bigi F, Gioffre A, Klepp L, Santangelo MP, Alito A, Caimi K, Meikle V, Zumarraga M et al (2004) The knockout of the *lprG-Rv1410* operon produces strong attenuation of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Microbes Infect 6:182–187. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2003.10.010
183. Farrow MF, Rubin EJ (2008) Function of a mycobacterial major facilitator superfamily pump requires a membrane-associated lipoprotein. J Bacteriol 190:1783–1791. doi:10.1128/JB.01046-07
184. Viale MN, Park KT, Imperiale B, Gioffre AK, Colombatti Olivieri MA, Moyano RD, Morcillo N, Santangelo Mde L et al (2014) Characterization of a *Mycobacterium avium* subsp. *avium* operon associated with virulence and drug detoxification. BioMed Res Int 2014:809585. doi:10.1155/2014/809585
185. Rengarajan J, Bloom BR, Rubin EJ (2005) Genome-wide requirements for *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* adaptation and survival in macrophages. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:8327–8332. doi:10.1073/pnas.0503272102
186. Ramón-García S, Ng C, Anderson H, Chao JD, Zheng X, Pfeifer T, Av-Gay Y, Roberge M et al (2011) Synergistic drug combinations for tuberculosis therapy identified by a novel high-throughput screen. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3861–3869. doi:10.1128/AAC.00474-11
187. Cohen T, Murray M (2004) Modeling epidemics of multidrug-resistant *M. tuberculosis* of heterogeneous fitness. Nat Med 10:1117–1121. doi:10.1038/nm1110
188. Von Groll A, Martin A, Felix C, Prata PF, Honscha G, Portaels F, Vandame P, da Silva PE et al (2010) Fitness study of the RDRio lineage and Latin American-Mediterranean family of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in the city of Rio Grande, Brazil. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 58:119–127. doi:10.1111/j.1574-695X.2009.00611.x
189. von Groll A, Martin A, Stehr M, Singh M, Portaels F, da Silva PE, Palomino JC (2010) Fitness of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* strains of the W-Beijing and Non-W-Beijing genotype. PLoS One 5:e10191. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0010191
190. Almeida Da Silva PE, Palomino JC (2011) Molecular basis and mechanisms of drug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: classical and new drugs. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1417–1430. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr173
191. Chatterjee A, Saranath D, Bhatter P, Mistry N (2013) Global transcriptional profiling of longitudinal clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* exhibiting rapid accumulation of drug resistance. PLoS One 8:e54717. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0054717

192. Eldholm V, Norheim G, von der Lippe B, Kinander W, Dahle UR, Caugant DA, Mannsaker T, Mengshoel AT et al (2014) Evolution of extensively drug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* from a susceptible ancestor in a single patient. Genome Biol 15:490. doi:10.1186/s13059-014-0490-3
193. Jeeves RE, Marriott AA, Pullan ST, Hatch KA, Allnutt JC, Freire-Martin I, Hendon-Dunn CL, Watson R et al (2015) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is resistant to isoniazid at a slow growth rate by single nucleotide polymorphisms in *katG* codon Ser315. PLoS One 10:e0138253. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0138253
194. Mitchison DA (1998) How drug resistance emerges as a result of poor compliance during short course chemotherapy for tuberculosis. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis 2:10–15
195. Gumbo T (2013) Biological variability and the emergence of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. Nat Genet 45:720–721. doi:10.1038/ng.2675
196. Zumla A, Chakaya J, Centis R, D'Ambrosio L, Mwaba P, Bates M, Kapata N, Nyirenda T et al (2015) Tuberculosis treatment and management – an update on treatment regimens, trials, new drugs, and adjunct therapies. Lancet Respir Med 3:220–234. doi:10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00063-6

Chapter 22
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Genes and Pumps in Bacteria of Animal and Environmental Origin

Lateef Adewoye, Edward Topp, and Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract Antimicrobial drug efflux genes are widely distributed in nature and are important components of the environmental resistome. As with any resistance genetic determinants, drug efflux genes also reflect the dynamic evolution and complex dissemination of antimicrobial resistance across various environments, in particular under antimicrobial selective pressure. A number of efflux genes have been identified and characterized in both pathogenic and non-pathogenic bacteria from animals and other environments including soil, plant and aquatic sources. Drug efflux pumps play important roles in drug resistance as well as other functions including pathogenesis. This chapter describes the distribution of drug efflux genes and functional roles of drug efflux pumps in these bacteria.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Resistome • Resistance genes • Efflux pumps • Efflux genes • Animal • Plant • Soil • Aquatic • Veterinary pathogens

22.1 Introduction

Antimicrobial resistance is a public health issue of epidemiological complexity that is evidently linked to the use of antimicrobial agents in different environments, including human and veterinary medicine, agri-food sector, plant protection, and consumer products [1–4]. The One Health approach, which addresses issues at human-animal-environment interface, has been increasingly recognized as an important strategy to tackle antimicrobial resistance [3, 5]. Indeed, resistant bacteria

L. Adewoye (✉) • X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: lateef.adewoye@canada.ca

E. Topp
London Research and Development Centre, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, London, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_22

and their resistance genes can disseminate across different environments. Resistance genes acquired by human pathogens typically have their environmental origin, and resistant isolates from different sectors share the same genetic basis and mechanisms of resistance [1, 6].

Drug efflux serves as one of the major mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance and provides a remarkable ability for bacteria to survive and evolve in diverse hostile environments that may contain antimicrobial substances [7, 8]. Thus, not only has drug efflux been demonstrated in bacteria of human sources but it has also been seen in bacteria of animal, plant, and environmental origins. Drug efflux genes constitute an important part of the resistome, i.e., the complete repertoire of resistance genes [9]. These genes typically encode transporters belonging to one of the five major superfamilies/families: ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family, and the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family (see Chaps. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5). Using specific examples, this chapter first briefly describes antimicrobial resistance genes with an emphasis on drug efflux determinants in various environments and then examines the role of drug efflux pumps in resistance and other functions in individual bacteria of animal and environmental origin. Assessment of drug efflux genes in diverse bacteria offers further support on functional importance and therapeutic implications of drug efflux pumps. It should be noted that numerous bacteria (such as *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella* spp., *Campylobacter* spp., *Burkholderia* spp., *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*, and *Vibrio* spp.), which have been predominantly studied as human pathogens, are excluded from this chapter since they are considered elsewhere in this book.

22.2 Antimicrobial Resistance Genes in Bacteria of Animal and Environmental Origin

Investigations (including surveillance) on antimicrobial resistance have to date mainly concerned bacterial pathogens of human source. However, there have been increasingly numerous studies targeting resistance of bacteria from animal and environmental reservoirs including the identification and characterization of resistance genes and mechanisms [2, 10–14]. These studies are revealing the ubiquity of antimicrobial resistance in bacteria, with the general conclusion that "resistance genes are everywhere" [1]. Accumulating evidence has shed light on the epidemiology and ecology of resistance genes and resistant bacteria. Figure 22.1 shows the complex pathways of the epidemiology of antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrobial-resistant bacteria and their resistance genes (including drug efflux genes) exist or can emerge in various environmental settings and can be further disseminated via numerous pathways that interconnect humans and animals through the aquatic and terrestrial environments. In this regard, advances in molecular methodologies such as high-throughput genomic sequencing and metagenomic tools have revolutionized

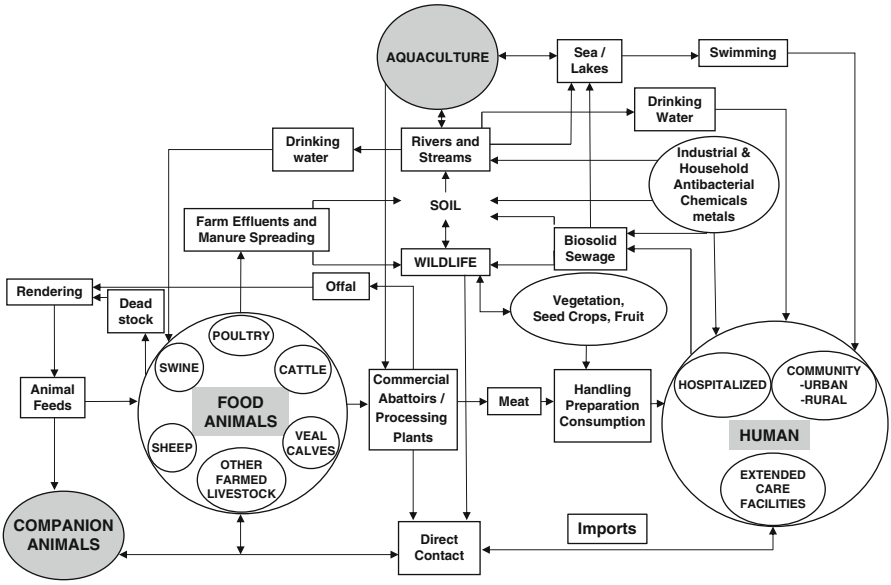


Fig. 22.1 Epidemiology of antimicrobial resistance – possible pathways for the emergence and dissemination of antimicrobial-resistant bacteria and their resistance genes (such as drug efflux genes) from humans, animals, and the environment including soil, plant, and aquatic sources (Figure courtesy of Dr. Rebecca Irwin, the Public Health Agency of Canada)

our approach to studying resistance genes, for example, for large-scale analyses of environmental examples [15–17]. Thus, over the last decade, large amounts of data have become available for in-depth understanding of antimicrobial resistance among bacteria of human, animal, and environmental sources.

Resistance genes in diverse geographical conditions occur naturally or via anthropogenic origin through human or agricultural waste streams. While antimicrobial use is a major risk factor for resistance development in any environmental setting, studies have clearly demonstrated the ancient origin of resistance, revealing resistance as a naturally occurring phenomenon widespread in the environment that had not previously been exposed to the selective pressure of antimicrobial use [13, 18–20]. The detection of resistance genes in remote environments where selection pressure due to antimicrobial use was not a factor [19, 20] reflects additional roles for resistance genes beyond resistance. Resistance genes found in environmental reservoirs are predicted to have diverse physiological functions in bacteria other than conferring resistance to antimicrobials at clinically relevant concentrations [6, 21]. For example, other natural functions of resistance genes can include a role in signaling and amplification of virulence [22]. However, because many antimicrobial substances are produced by soil microorganisms, it can be assumed that these chemicals confer a selective advantage by inhibiting growth of competing organisms in complex microbial ecosystems [9]. There is now a widespread concern that anthropogenic impacts on the environment, such as exposure to antimicrobial

pharmaceuticals in agricultural effluents, wastewater from municipal or hospital, sewage treatment plants, and other exposure routes, have exacerbated the abundance and the persistence of resistance genes and resistant organisms in the environment [2, 11, 14, 15, 23–28]. Loading of antimicrobials, biocides, and other co-selecting chemicals into the environment are likely promoting the acquired resistance in microbes through genetic mutations, recombination, or horizontal gene transfer.

Resistant organisms and resistance genes are prevalent in nature and have been detected or isolated from diverse environments, including human and animal gut microbiota, fecal sources, livestock farms, sewage treatment plants, soils, vegetables, surface waters, ground waters, and oceans [4, 13, 17, 24, 28–38]. The human normal gut microflora is rich in resistance genes that can act as reservoirs of resistance [39]. Specific antimicrobial use practice in humans and animals has been demonstrated to impact the human gut resistome [29]. For instance, antimicrobial exposures in different countries/regions were found to be positively correlated to the median resistance potential of gut microflora samples [29]. Among the resistance gene detected, a significant portion is attributable to drug-specific or multidrug efflux pumps encoded by genes including *bcrA* and *macAB* (for ABC pumps), *acrAB*, *mexB* and *mexF* (for RND pumps), *norM* (MATE pump), and *tet*(*A*), *tet*(*B*), *tet*(*G*), *tet*(*L*), and *tet40* (for MFS pumps) [29]. An *in silico* analysis of resistance genes within the human gut microflora of individuals of diverse geographies and age groups reveals that resistance against tetracycline was the most common, followed by bacitracin [40]. Within this context, the efflux process catalyzed by Tet pumps and the BcrA pump is a major mechanism of resistance to tetracycline and bacitracin, respectively [41, 42].

Recent studies have also focused on the role of the environmental reservoir vis-à-vis the clinically relevant resistance problems in humans [14, 33]. Genes encoding resistance to ampicillin, nitrofuran, sulfadimethoxine, and tetracycline have been detected in diverse marine environments [43]. Decades of antimicrobial use in food animals have created substantial selection pressure for emergence of resistance to a broad range of antimicrobial drugs used in veterinary medicine including livestock production [44]. Resistome diversity was recently also reported in cattle and the environment with identification of more than 300 resistance genes including numerous drug efflux genes [17]. Soils had the most diverse complement of resistance genes, but cattle feces had relatively more abundant genes. When cattle were in the feedlot under antimicrobial selective pressure, resistance gene diversity was reduced. This decrease occurred primarily through the loss of resistance to antimicrobial drugs that were not administered (e.g., amphenicols), but genes responsible for resistance to macrolides and tetracyclines, which were administered to the cattle in this study, were prevalent during the study period, including the exit from the feedlot and transport/slaughter stages [17]. This study demonstrated again that antimicrobial selection pressure can impact the resistome or enrich particular resistance genes. Another recent study reported antimicrobial resistance genes in the sediment samples from fish farms located in Baltic Sea, Finland [45]. Fish farm resistomes were enriched in transposon- and integron-associated genes and in genes encoding

resistance to antimicrobials that had been used at the farms (tetracyclines, sulfonamides, trimethoprim, and florfenicol). Efflux pump genes were among the major resistance genes and included tetracycline efflux genes *tet*(*A*), *tet*(*E*), *tet*(*G*), and *tet*(*H*), amphenicol efflux genes *cml* and *floR*, and multidrug RND pump efflux genes [45]. Indeed, drug residues such as sulfonamides and tetracyclines are frequently detected at significant levels in livestock manures and wastewater runoff from farms where relevant resistant organisms and resistance genes are also prevalent, clearly indicating an association between drug exposures and prevalence of resistance [24, 46–50]. The gut microbiota of honeybees was found to carry eight tetracycline resistance genes including *tet*(*B*), *tet*(*C*), *tet*(*D*), *tet*(*H*), *tet*(*L*), and *tet*(*Y*) efflux pump genes. This observation is attributable to accumulation of resistance genes as the consequence of long-term exposure to tetracycline antibiotics [51]. Roles of tetracycline efflux pumps go beyond tetracycline resistance by their involvement in bacterial stress response and thus improving the bacterial ecological fitness [52]. Overall, among various resistance genes detected in the environment, drug resistance efflux genes have been one group of highly prevalent genes in general, and tetracycline efflux genes have likely been evolved and enriched in particular [15, 24, 28, 53–56].

22.3 Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Genes and Pumps in Bacteria of Animal Source

22.3.1 Gram-Positive Bacteria

***Staphylococcus* spp.** This species is an important facultative opportunistic pathogen responsible for infections in humans and animals. Chapter 8 of this book focuses on the drug efflux pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Drug efflux genes such as *qacG* and *qacJ* have been detected in several animal-related clones of methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* including CC5, CC22, and CC398 [57]. These genes encode drug efflux pumps that contribute to biocide resistance. In another earlier study, high-level prevalence of plasmid-borne biocide resistance efflux genes *qacA*, *qacB*, *qacG*, *qacJ*, and *smr* was found in staphylococci of cattle and goat origin [58]. Interestingly, plasmids carrying *qacG* or *qacH* were also reported from staphylococci from food industry [59, 60] where disinfecting biocides are expected to be routinely used. Transfer of a *qacJ*-containing plasmid among equine staphylococci was also reported [61]. A large number of macrolide- and lincosamide-resistant *S. aureus* isolates from bovine mastitis possessed efflux genes *mrsA* and *mrsB* which were co-present with other macrolide resistance genes [62]. The *msrA* gene was prevalent in *Staphylococcus epidermidis* isolates from bovine milk [63]. Several coagulase-negative staphylococcal isolates, such as *S. epidermidis* and *Staphylococcus xylosus*, have also been isolated from animal-derived ready-to-eat food and shown to harbor genes encoding tetracycline efflux pump genes *tet*(*K*) and *tet*(*L*) and macrolide efflux genes *msr*(*A*/*B*) [64].

Streptococcus suis This organism has long been known as an important zoonotic pathogen responsible for severe infections in swine and humans. Multidrug resistance phenotype has been described among *S. suis* isolates from pigs. In one study of 227 isolates, high levels of resistance to a wide variety of antimicrobial agents, including aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones macrolides, third-generation cephalosporins, and tetracyclines, were demonstrated with *mef*(*A*), *mef*(*E*), and *tet*(*L*) efflux genes among the identified resistance determinants [65]. Resistance to fluoroquinolones, which are used to treat *S. suis* infections, has previously been shown to be mediated by the SatAB efflux pump, an ABC transporter [66]. SatAB is negatively regulated by a MarR-family regulator, SatR, whose encoding gene is located upstream of the *satAB* efflux genes. *satRAB* genes are co-transcribed and likely form an operon. SatRAB homologs have been identified in several *Streptococcus* species [67]. More recent studies have linked high-level fluoroquinolone resistance to partly to mutations in the DNA gyrase genes and partly to overexpression of an efflux-like protein, a non-SatAB ABC transporter (encoded by gene *SS2069*), which is significantly upregulated in resistant strains [68].

Clostridium perfringens This anaerobic pathogen is responsible for a range of infections in humans and animals, particularly in poultry. It carries two tetracycline resistance genes *tetA*(*P*) and *tetB*(*P*) which encode a tetracycline efflux pump and a ribosomal protection mechanism, respectively [69]. The TetA(P) protein belongs to a typical MFS transporter with 12 transmembrane helices [70]. Acquired resistance to bacitracin is also mediated by the chromosomally encoded ABC transporter BcrAB, which is regulated by BcrR containing a xenobiotic response element [71]. The efflux pump inhibitor thioridazine at a half MIC level was found to reduce bacitracin MIC by eightfold [71]. Another ABC transporter protein (NP_562422) from *C. perfringens* appears to be able to reduce susceptibility to fluoroquinolones and ethidium bromide (Table 22.1) [77].

***Enterococcus* spp.** The BcrAB transporter, encoded by the *bcrABDR* locus, has been reported earlier to confer bacitracin resistance in *Enterococcus* spp. [128], a commensal species in humans and animals as well as a major opportunistic pathogen in humans. A recent study revealed a multidrug resistance plasmid that harbors *bcrABDR* in *Enterococcus faecium* and *Enterococcus faecalis* of both human and swine origin, with much higher prevalence in swine isolates than human counterparts (47 % vs. 14 %) [129]. Enterococci from fecal samples of wild marine species were also found to frequently carry drug efflux genes such as macrolide efflux gene *msrC* and tetracycline efflux gene *tet*(*L*) [130].

22.3.2 Gram-Negative Bacteria

Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae This species is the major etiological agent of porcine pleuropneumonia. Its genome size is relatively small (e.g., ca. 2.2 Mb for one isolate [GenBank accession CP000687]), but several putative drug efflux pumps

Table 22.1 Drug efflux pumps in bacteria from animals and environmental sources

Source/bacterial species	Transporter family	Pump/homolog	Regulator (family)	Substrates	Reference
Animals					
Aggregatibacter actinomycetemcomitans	ABC	MacAB-TdeA		LTX	[72, 73]
Brucella melitensis	MATE	NorMI		ACR, BB, FQ, GEM, TPP	[74]
Brucella suis	RND	BepDEC	BepR (TetR)	AMI, AMP, BL, CAB, CV, DOC, EB, ERY, NOR, SDS, TET	[75, 76]
	RND	BepFG		CV, DOC, EB	[75]
Clostridium perfringens	MFS	TetA(P)		TET	[69, 70]
	ABC	BcrAB	BcrR	BCI	[71]
	ABC	NP_562422		CIP, EB, NOR	[77]
Pasteurella multocida	?	PM0527/TolC		ACO, CAZ, CV, EB, ERY, LIN, NOV, RIF, SDS, TMP	[78]
	?	PM1980/TolC		CAZ, RIF, VAN	[78]
Streptococcus suis	ABC	SatAB	SatR (MarR)	CIP, NOR	[66, 67]
Soil					
Bhargavaea cecembensis	MFS	Tet45		TET	[56]
Chromohalobacter spp.	RND			BL, CHL, EB, OS, TET	[79]
Flavobacterium johnsoniae	RND	FmeA1B1C1		CHL, ERY, FLO, LZD	[80]
Pseudomonas fluorescens	RND	EmhABC	EmhR (TetR)	AMP, CHL, CV, DPG, EB, FA, NAL, PAH, TET	[81–84]

(continued)

Table 22.1 (continued)

Source/bacterial species	Transporter family	Pump/homolog	Regulator (family)	Substrates	Reference
Pseudomonas putida	RND	SrpABC	SrpSR	OS	[85]
	RND	TtgABC/ArpABC/ MepABC	TtgR/ArpR/MepR (TetR)	AMP, OS, TET	[85–87]
	RND	TtgDEF	TtgT (IclR), SepR (IclR)	OS	[88–90]
	RND	TtgGHI/SrpABC	TtgV (IclR)-TtgW/SrpS (IclR)-SrpR	OS	[90–93]
	ABC	PP26669-2667	AgmR	CHL	[94]
Pseudomonas stutzeri	RND	TbtABM		CHL, NAL, OS, SUL, TRB	[95]
Plant-associated					
Agrobacterium tumefaciens	RND	AmeA	AmeR(TetR)	CB, DOC, NOV, SDS	[96]
	RND	IfeAB	IfeR (TetR)	COU	[97]
Bradyrhizobium japonicum	RND	BdeAB	RegSR	AG	[98, 99]
	RND	Bll7019-7020-7021	Bll7023-7024 (TetR)	FLA	[100]
	RND	FreABC	FrrA (TetR)	FLA	[100, 101]
	RND	RagCD	RagAB		[102]
Erwinia amylovora	RND	AcrAB	AcrR (TetR)	BER, CV, EB, MB, PH, SDS	[103]
		AcrD	BaeSR, CpxAR	BS, CLO, FUA, LUT, NOV	[104, 105]
		MdtABC	BaeSR	Ag, BS, FLA, FUA, JOS, NOV	[106]
		MdtUVW		CLO, FLA, FUA, NOV	[106]
	MATE	NorM		AMP, BER, EB, CV, FQ, KAN, MB, PHL	[107]

Erwinia chrysanthemi	RND	AcrAB-TolC		BER, CAR, CV, LOA, NOR, NOV, SDS, TET	[108, 109]
	MFS	EmrAB-TolC		CAR, CHL, NAR, OLA, TET	[108, 109]
Pseudomonas syringae	RND	MexAB-OprM	PmeR (TetR)	ACR, AG, ACO, BAC, BER, CHL, CV, DAR, EB, ERY, FQ, FLA, FUA, NAL, NIT, R6G, TET, TMP, TPP	[110, 111]
	RND	MexEF-OprN	AefR (TetR)	CHL, CTX, SPC	[112]
	RND	PseABC	GacS/GacA	ACR, ERY, TET	[113]
	ABC	PseEF			[114]
Ralstonia eutropha	RND	AcrA		ISO	[115]
Ralstonia solanacearum	RND	AcrAB	AcrR (TetR)	ACR, AMP, BER, EB	[116]
	MATE	DinF		ACR, AMP, BER, EB, TPP	[116]
Sinorhizobium meliloti	RND	NolFG	NodD (LysR)		[117, 118]
	RND	SmeAB-TolC	SmeR (TetR)	ACR, BER, CHL, ERY, NAR, RIF, SDS, TET	[117]
	RND	SmeCD-TolC		CHL, ERY, NAL	[117]
	RND	SmeEF-TolC		CHL, ERY, TET,	[117]
	MFS	EmrAB	EmrR (TetR)		[119]
	MFS	Tep1		CHL	[120]
Xanthomonas albilineans	MFS	AlbF		ALB	[121]
Xylella fastidiosa	?	?-TolC		BER, GES, RHE	[122]

(continued)

Table 22.1 (continued)

Source/bacterial species	Transporter family	Pump/homolog	Regulator (family)	Substrates	Reference
Aquatic source					
Achromobacter xylosoxidans	RND	AxyABC	AxyR (LysR)	AZT, CHO, CIP, FQ, NAL,	[123, 124]
	RND	AxyXY-OprZ	AxyZ (TetR)	AMI, CB, ERY, FQ, GEM, TOB, TET	[125]
	ABC	MacAB			[123]
Aeromonas hydrophila	RND	AheABC	AheR (TetR)	BAC, BL, ERY, FUA, LIN, PRI, TET, TMP, TRB	[126]
Aeromonas molluscorum	SMR	SugE		CHL, CV, EB, TET, TRB	[127]

ACO acridine orange, *ACR* acriflavine, *ALB* albicidin, *Ag* silver nitrate, *AMI* amikacin, *AMP* ampicillin, *AZT* aztreonam, *BAC* benzalkonium chloride, *BCI* bacitracin, *BER* berberine, *BL* β-lactams, *BS* bile salts, *CAB* cetyltrimethylammonium bromide, *CAR* carbenicillin, *CAZ* ceftazidime, *CB* carbapenems, *CHL* chloramphenicol, *CHO* cholate, *CIP* ciprofloxacin, *CLO* clotrimazole, *COU* coumestrol, *CP* cephalosporins, *CTX* cefotaxime, *CV* crystal violet, *DAR* daunorubicin, *DOC* deoxycholate, *DPG* diacetylphloroglucinol, *EB* ethidium bromide, *ERY* erythromycin, *FA* fatty acids, *FLA* flavonoids, *FLO* florfenicol, *FQ* fluoroquinolones, *FUA* fusidic acid, *GEN* gentamicin, *GES* genistein, *JOS* josamycin, *KAN* kanamycin, *IOS* isobutanol, *LIN* lincosamides, *LOA* linoleic acid, *LTX* leukotoxin, *LUT* luteolin, *LZD* linezolid, *MB* methylene blue, *NAL* nalidixic acid, *NAR* naringenin, *NIT* nitrofurantoin, *NOR* norfloxacin, *NOV* novobiocin, *OLA* oleic acid, *OS* organic solvents, *PAH* polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, *PHL* phloretin, *PRI* pristinamycin, *R6G* rhodamine 6G, *RHE* rhein, *RIF* rifampicin, *SDS* sodium dodecyl sulfate, *SPC* spectinomycin, *SUL* sulfonamides, *TET* tetracycline, *TMP* trimethoprim, *TOB* tobramycin, *TPP* tetraphenylphosphonium, *TRB* tributyltin, *VAN* vancomycin

including an arsenic efflux transporter are carried in the genome. An efflux pump involvement in enrofloxacin resistance was observed, but the identity of the transporter(s) is still unknown [131]. Plasmid-borne tetracycline resistance genes (including *tet*(*B*), *tet*(*H*), and *tet*(*L*) efflux genes) were highly prevalent in *A. pleuropneumoniae* [132].

***Bartonella* spp.** These species exist in mammalian host reservoirs and are linked to several human illnesses that comprise Carrion's disease, cat-scratch disease, and trench fever [133]. While *Bartonella* spp. are susceptible to most antibiotic drugs, alteration of drug targets has been identified as the major mechanism of resistance to fluoroquinolones, macrolides, and rifamycins [133, 134]. RND drug efflux pumps and OM efflux components including a TolC homolog are present in *Bartonella* spp. [135–137]); however, functional characterization of these efflux systems remains to be carried out.

Bordetella bronchiseptica This species is a common zoonotic bacterial pathogen responsible for respiratory tract infections in livestock and companion animals. It also occasionally causes pneumonia in humans, particularly in immunocompromised individuals. Bacterial resistance to β-lactams has been reported but no link has been made to efflux mechanism. Resistance to florfenicol and chloramphenicol in porcine isolates of *B. bronchiseptica* has been shown to be mediated by a plasmid-borne *cmlB1* gene, which encodes a putative CmlB1 protein member of a yet uncharacterized chloramphenicol exporter [138]. In this particular study, a chromosomally encoded *floR* gene was also linked to florfenicol resistance in *B. bronchiseptica*. Recent whole genome analysis of Australian respiratory pig isolates of *B. bronchiseptica* found elevated MIC levels for macrolides (64 μg/ml for erythromycin) and reported the detection of several efflux proteins belonging to the ABC, MATE, RND, and MFS pumps [139].

***Brucella* spp.** Six recognized species (*Brucella abortus*, *B. canis*, *B. melitensis*, *B. neotomae*, *B. ovis*, and *B. suis*) are facultative intracellular coccobacilli with distinct host-pathogen association and are the causative agents of zoonotic brucellosis which can be transmitted to humans [140]. The *Brucella* spp. have similar genomes with two circular chromosomes that encode a number of putative drug efflux transporters [141–143]. *Brucella* spp. contain trimeric porins that display similar permeability to *E. coli* porin homologs [144, 145]. Two RND efflux systems, BepDE and BepFG of *B. suis*, interact synergistically with BepDE contributing to resistance to ampicillin, ciprofloxain, norfloxacin, doxycycline (a major agent for the treatment of brucellosis), and tetracycline as well as other biocides [75]. These RND pumps likely also require an outer membrane protein of the tripartite efflux complex such as BepC, a TolC homolog, which has been demonstrated to mediate multidrug resistance (and virulence) [76]. Expression of BepDE is negatively controlled by the BepR repressor and can be induced by deoxycholate [75]. The efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide can sensitize *B. suis* to erythromycin and moxifloxacin [146, 147], supporting the involvement of efflux pumps in

drug resistance. Genomes of *B. abortus* and *B. suis* also show the presence of genes encoding a putative BicA macrolide efflux pump [143]. NorMI and NorMII are two MATE-type pumps identified in *B. melitensis* with MorMI being functionally confirmed to yield multidrug resistance phenotype (including fluoroquinolone resistance) when expressed in a drug-hypersusceptible *E. coli* strain [74]. However, their role in resistance to fluoroquinolones and rifampicin in clinical isolates was not demonstrated [148].

Mannheimia haemolytica*, *Pasteurella multocida*, and *Histophilus somni These species are well-known members of the *Pasteurellaceae* family. They have a broad host range and are major causative organisms for respiratory diseases in food animals. Although they are generally susceptible to a wide range of antimicrobial agents, these pathogens are becoming increasingly resistant, with some multidrug resistant [149–153]. Interestingly, the genome sizes of these species are relatively small (e.g., ca. 2–3 Mb; see GenBank accession CP006957, NZ_CP008918 and NC_010519) in comparison with those of *E. coli* (4–5 Mb) or *P. aeruginosa* (6–7 Mb). This may explain the fewer numbers of transporters encoded by their genomes. For instance, *P. multocida* only encodes 57 ABC, 5 DMT, 11 MFS (including bicyclomycin/multidrug resistance-conferring Bcr/CflA pump), 3 MOP, and 3 RND pumps (one AcrB, SecD, and SecF each) (http://www.membranetransport.org). However, for resistance emergence, mobile genetic elements such as plasmids likely become clinically important. Indeed, in these species, plasmids carrying *tet*(*H*) or *tet*(*L*) efflux genes were detected and found to be responsible for high-level resistance to tetracyclines [154–156], which belongs to one of the most frequently used antimicrobial classes in livestock. In fact, diverse tetracycline resistance genes (including a variety of tetracycline-specific efflux genes) are among the most prevalent resistance genes found in a wide range of bacteria of human, animal, and environmental sources [156, 157].

The gene *msr*(*E*) confers resistance to macrolides (including newer agents such as gamithromycin and tildipirosin in cattle isolates of *Mannheimia* and *Pasteurella* spp. [158–160]. Even with a smaller genome size (ca. 2.3 Mb), *P. multocida* also encodes chromosomally encoded putative transporters including an AcrB homolog (PM1132) [161]. Two outer membrane proteins, TolC homologs (i.e., PM0527 and PM1980) of the tripartite efflux complex (such as OprM and OprJ of *P. aeruginosa* (see Chap. 14)), were identified in *P. multocida*, and their inactivation rendered the mutants hypersusceptible to a wide range of antimicrobial agents, suggesting involvement of multidrug transporters in intrinsic resistance in *P. multocida* [78]. Consistent with this, the involvement of efflux mechanism in fluoroquinolone resistance in *P. multocida* was also described [162]. Exposure of *P. multocida* to subinhibitory levels of various antimicrobials (amoxicillin, chlortetracycline, enrofloxacin, florfenicol, novobiocin, rifampicin, tilmicosin, trimethoprim, and brodimoprim) has been shown to affect the transcriptional responses of *P. multocida* [149, 163, 164]. However, specific drug efflux-related genes were not reported.

22.3.3 Plasmid-Borne Efflux Genes in Animal Isolates

While drug efflux pumps are frequently encoded by genes carried in the chromosome, it is important to mention that several plasmid-encoded clinically relevant drug efflux genes have been first discovered in animal bacteria. For instance, the RND-type OqxAB was first detected in a plasmid from a swine isolate [165]. OqxAB mediates resistance to a range of antimicrobials including olaquindox (a growth promotant in animal feed) and fluoroquinolones (see Chap. 23). OqxAB-encoding plasmids have become increasingly prevalent in *E. coli* of animal origin [166]. A transferable plasmid-encoding FloR pump for florfenicol resistance was also first found in a fish pathogen, *Pasteurella piscicida* [167]. A novel small *floR* gene-carrying plasmid was recently reported from isolates of the swine pathogen *Haemophilus parasuis* isolates that were resistant to florfenicol (8- to 32-fold MIC increase) [168]. The *floR* gene is now well known to be often present on multidrug resistance plasmids as part of resistance gene cassette (see Chap. 23). Novel plasmids carrying an ABC transporter gene, *vga*(*E*), were reported quite recently from swine staphylococci [169]. Vga(E) confers resistance to pleuromutilins, lincosamides, and streptogramin A, which are mostly veterinary antimicrobial drugs. Additionally, the plasmid-encoded ABC transporter OptrA, which mediates resistance to amphenicols and oxazolidinones, is five- to tenfold more prevalent in food animal enterococci than human counterparts [170, 171].

22.4 Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps in Bacteria of Environmental Sources

22.4.1 Soil Bacteria

Soil contains a great diversity of bacteria [172], which are rich in a variety of resistance genes [9, 37, 53]. Here a discussion is limited to several soil bacterial species where antimicrobial efflux pumps are well characterized. Additional plant-associated soil bacteria will be considered in the next subsection.

***Pseudomonas* spp.** *Pseudomonas putida*, a saprotrophic soil organism, has been extensively exploited for its bioremediation and biocontrol capabilities. Before the availability of *P. putida* genome sequence in 2002 [173], four RND-type transporters, SrpABC [85], TtgABC [86, 174], TtgDEF [88], and TtgGHI [91] (the *ttgGHI* operon is present on a self-transmissible plasmid [175]) had been identified based on the sequence homology to Mex pumps of *P. aeruginosa*. These pumps were characterized for their role in organic solvent tolerance (e.g., to toluene) and antimicrobial resistance. Inactivation of the *ttgB* gene rendered the mutant more susceptible to ampicillin, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline [86]. Indeed, TtgABC plays a major role in the intrinsic antimicrobial resistance [91, 176–178] as well as in stress

response and biofilm formation [179]. However, inactivation of TtgABC is evident with enhanced tolerance to phenol in growing bacteria [180]. Negatively regulated by repressor TtgR [176], expression of TtgABC is also inducible by its antimicrobial substrates such as chloramphenicol and tetracycline [178]. The crystal structure of TtgR suggests unique ligand-binding properties of TtgR with two distinct and overlapping ligand-binding sites which form complex with antimicrobials including plant compounds [181]. Molecular mechanism of TtgR binding to antimicrobials has been recently described with an important role of the C-terminal Ser77 for overall protein structure [182].

TtgGHI is also involved in resistance and its expression is regulated by TtgVW (SrpSR) [92, 183]. This expression can be activated by indole, which interacts with TtgV (an Icl-family repressor) [184, 185]. TtgV can bind to the target DNA operators and also to a wide range of structurally distinct effectors which serve as inducers [186, 187]. The crystal structure of TtgV shows a functional tetrameric protein in complex with its target DNA operator containing two continuous recognition sites [188]. Amino acid residues important for intramolecular signal transmission of TtgV are known [189]. SrpR (TtgW) functions as an anti-repressor that binds to SrpS (TtgV) to allow its release from the target DNA site [93]. TtgDEF expression occurs in response to aromatic hydrocarbons [88] and is subject to regulation by TtgT (local repressor of TtgGHI, TtgV, and SepR [89, 90]. The role of TtgDEF in solvent tolerance can be masked by TtgGHI. An ABC transporter (PP2669-2668-2667) and the adjacent AgmR regulator (PP2665) are both required for full resistance to chloramphenicol [94].

A study by Molina-Santiago et al. [190] carried out systemic assessment of the transcriptional response of *P. putida* to subinhibitory concentrations of antimicrobial agents including ampicillin, chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, gentamicin, kanamycin, rifampicin, and tetracycline. This study showed the expressional changes of a large number of genes including many small regulatory RNAs and genes encoding efflux pumps, transporters, and transcriptional regulators. Except for the increased expression of *ttgB* in the presence of kanamycin, reduced expression of *ttgB* and/or *ttgC* was consistently noted in response to ciprofloxacin, gentamicin, rifampicin, spectinomycin, or tetracycline. Expression of *norA* and *norM* occurred in the presence of ciprofloxacin and gentamicin, respectively [190]. Interestingly, exposure of *P. putida* to various pharmaceuticals results in physiological response that includes involvement of the energy-dependent efflux pumps [191]. Vanillin, an aroma flavor compound, also induces significant proteomic response including upregulation of RND pumps [192].

Pseudomonas fluorescens is another species found in soil and plants. One RND-type system, EmhABC, from *P. fluorescens* can accommodate a range of substrates including nontoxic, highly hydrophobic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and antimicrobials [81]. Mutational analysis of EmhB revealed that the central cavity and periplasmic domains play an important role in the efflux function [82]. Inactivation of any component of EmhABC increases extracellular levels of the polyketide metabolite 2,4-diacetylphloroglucinol [83]. EmhABC is also involved in tolerance to naphthalene by increasing naphthalene metabolism, not by the efflux mechanism

[193, 194]. Negatively regulated by EmhR repressor [83], the expression of EmhABC is influenced by various physicochemical factors including growth temperature, pH, and Mg^{2+} levels [195]. High-level benzalkonium chloride resistance in *P. fluorescens* is also attributable to efflux [196]. *Pseudomonas stutzeri* contains TbtABM pump which contributes to resistance to tributyltin and certain other antimicrobials (Table 22.1) [95].

Other species *Flavobacterium johnsoniae* is a soil and aquatic gliding bacterium. A chloramphenicol-inducible RND-type FmeA1B1C1 is involved in resistance to chloramphenicol, florfenicol, erythromycin, and linezolid [80]. Similarly, putative RND pumps are reported in *Elizabethkingia anophelis*, a dominant species in the gut ecosystem of the malaria vector mosquito *Anopheles gambiae* [197]. Tet45 tetracycline efflux pump was also found in a soil strain of Gram-positive *Bhargavaea cecembensis* isolated from a soil located adjacent to a waste storage on a chicken farm [56]. Using a functional metagenomic approach, a novel gene cloned from Alaskan soil was identified to encode an MFS-type efflux pump named PexA, which mediates reduced susceptibility to chloramphenicol and florfenicol (four- to eight-fold MIC increase when the cloned *pexA* gene was expressed in *E. coli*) [198].

Acinetobacter oleivorans is an environmental organism capable of adhering to and growing on diesel oil [199]. Its genome has revealed the presence of genes/operons that encode more than a dozen RND-type transporters including homologs (e.g., AOLE_RS03650-03655-03660) of *Acinetobacter baumannii* AdeABC/AdeIJK pumps and efflux pump transcriptional regulators [200, 201]. However, experimental assessment of these putative transporters remains to be investigated. Additionally, TetH efflux pump that improves bacterial fitness has been described in *A. oleivorans* [52].

22.4.2 Plant-Associated Bacteria

Agrobacterium tumefaciens This soil bacterium is a well-studied plant pathogen, notably for its ability to transmit and insert DNA into plant genomes. The genome of *A. tumefaciens* C58 (ca. 5.7 Mb) contains two chromosomes and two plasmids [202] and carries a large number of putative transporters (218 ABC, 27 DMT, 47 MFS, 9 MOP, and 11 RND pumps (http://www.membranetransport.org). Two RND-type efflux systems, AmeABC and IfeAB, are negatively controlled by the TetR-family repressors [96, 97], AmeR and IfeR, respectively. Inactivation of AmeABC system does not alter antimicrobial susceptibility, but mutations of AmeR produce increased resistance to carbenicillin, novobiocin, and detergents (Table 22.1) [96], suggesting that AmeABC is not involved in intrinsic resistance and can contribute to acquired resistance. Expression of IfeAB is inducible by the alfalfa root isoflavonoids formononetin and medicarpin and is proposed to contribute to ecological benefit for *A. tumefaciens* [97]. Indole added exogenously was found to upregulate expression of biofilm formation genes, stress response genes (including

marR and *soxR*), efflux genes *emrA* and *norM*, and an RND pump gene (*Atu2551*) and subsequently to result in enhanced biofilm formation and antimicrobial tolerance [203]. Efflux genes involved in arsenic or copper resistance have also been characterized in *Agrobacterium* spp. and other soil bacteria [204–206].

***Bradyrhizobium* spp.** The legume root-nodulating *Bradyrhizobium* spp. include *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* that forms nitrogen-fixing root nodules in association with soybeans. With a large genome size of ca. 9 Mb, *B. japonicum* carries 24 putative RND transporters [98]. The BdeAB RND system is mostly close to MDR-related MexCD of *P. aeruginosa* and AcrAB of *E. coli*. Inactivation of BdeAB led to a marked increase in aminoglycoside susceptibility. The expression of BdeAB is regulated by a two-component regulatory system, RegSR, genetic inactivation of which produces aminoglycoside hypersusceptibility [98, 99]. Nevertheless, the physiological function of BdeAB is likely involved in the formation of an effective symbiosis with the legume plant host, given that the symbiotic nitrogen-fixation activity of either BdeAB or RegSR mutants is strongly reduced [98]. However, BdeAB does not affect the sensitivity to flavonoids (such as genistein) that are nodulation effectors released from the seeds and roots of legumes to induce the nodulation of plants and does not affect the bacterial ability to nodulate [98]. Intriguingly, two flavonoid-responsive RND systems, FreCBA and Bll7019-7020-7021, have been identified in *B. japonicum*, similar to other flavonoid-inducible RND systems identified in other plant bacteria (e.g., AcrAB of *Erwinia amylovora*, IfeAB of *A. tumefaciens*, and MexAB-OprM of *Pseudomonas syringae*) [100, 101, 110]. Deletion of these efflux genes results in defective nodulation performance and nitrogen-fixing capability [100], thus further supporting the role of RND pumps in establishing symbiotic nitrogen fixation.

***Erwinia* spp.** These species belong to a genus of *Enterobacteriaceae* which include mostly plant pathogens. To date, four RND-type drug efflux systems, AcrAB-TolC, AcrD, MdtABC, and MdtUVW, have been functionally characterized in *Erwinia amylovora*. The AcrAB pump is inducible by phytoalexins and is required for the pathogenesis of *E. amylovora* [103]. As expected, the function of AcrAB is dependent on TolC [207]. Interestingly, AcrAB-TolC pumps of both *E. amylovora* and *E. coli* are functionally redundant with respect to conferring resistance and pathogenicity [208]. The AcrD pump mediates resistance to amphiphilic compounds including the antimycotic clotrimazole and the flavonoid luteolin *in E. amylovora*, but not to aminoglycosides in *E. coli*. Expression of *acrD* is regulated by BaeSR and CpxAR two-component regulatory systems [104] and is also induced by deoxycholate, naringenin, tetracycline, and zinc [105]. Both MdtABC and MdtUVW carry a pair of RND transporters. While both pumps mediate resistance to flavonoids, fusidic acid, and novobiocin, MdtABC also confers resistance to bile salts, josamycin, and silver nitrate, and MdtUVW produces resistance to clotrimazole. Expression of MdtABC is subject to regulation by BaeSR [106]. Additional global regulators of the AraC family, Rob, SoxS, PliA, and OpiA, have been characterized for their role in stress response including efflux gene expression [209], consistent with multilevel regulation of RND transporters in Gram-negative bacteria [7]. Another pump of

E. amylovora, NorM, contributes resistance to berberine, ethidium bromide, and norfloxacin as well as to antimicrobial compound produced by plant-associated *Pantoea agglomerans*, likely suggesting its involvement in the competition with other epiphytic microbes [107]. Expression of *norM* is induced at a lower temperature (18 °C) [210].

Erwinia chrysanthemi also possesses multidrug transporters. Four homologs of AcrAB and EmrAB pumps (two for AcrAB and two for EmrAB) were shown to contribute to bacterial survival in the presence of diverse antibiotics, cytotoxic agents, and plant extracts. Individual inactivation of these pumps generally rendered the mutants less virulent [108]. As with other *Enterobacteriaceae* spp., an outer membrane channel protein such as TolC is expected to be required for function of these pumps. Indeed, TolC protein of *E. chrysanthemi* was noted earlier to be involved in resistance to novobiocin and plant-derived chemicals including berberine, coumaric acid, esculetin, genistein, plumbagin, and rhein (4- to 64-fold MIC reduction) as well as being essential for phytopathogenesis [211]. Expression of several efflux pump component genes including *acrA* and *emrA* is induced by salicylate and phenolic acids [109].

Pseudomonas syringae This plant pathogen can infect a variety of species, and its pathogenesis relies on its ability to deliver virulence effector proteins into host cells by type II secretion system [212]. *P. syringae* pv. tomato has a genome of 6.5 Mb in size [213], which encodes a large repertoire of transporters including 12 putative RND pumps (http://www.membranetransport.org). Inactivation of a tripartite RND efflux system, PseABC, in *P. syringae* pv. syringae resulted in reduction in syringopeptin and syringomycin secretion without impairing antimicrobial susceptibility [113]. This pump is under the control of GacSA two-component regulatory system. The expression of the operon in a drug-hypersusceptible *E. coli* host produced phenotypic resistance to acriflavine, erythromycin, and tetracycline [113]. In *P. syringae* pv. phaseolicola, RND-type MexAB-OprM pump was characterized [111]. Disruption of this pump rendered the mutant less virulent to plant and highly susceptible to a broad range of antimicrobial agents including clinically relevant antibiotics, dyes, disinfectants, and plant extracts (Table 22.1). This pump is negatively controlled by a local repressor, PmeR, and can be induced by flavonoids [110]. In *P. syringae* pv. tabaci, MexEF-OprN mediates resistance to cefotaxime, chloramphenicol, and spectinomycin and is negatively regulated by AefR, but independent of the MexT regulator, unlike in *P. aeruginosa* [112]. An ABC-type efflux system in *P. syringae* pv. syringae, PseEF, is homologous to the macrolide-specific MacAB system of *E. coli* [114]. Its inactivation did not alter antimicrobial susceptibility profile but significantly reduced the secretion of syringomycin and syringopeptin by >70 %. The mutant was also much less virulent in immature cherry fruits [114].

***Ralstonia* spp.** *Ralstonia solanacearum* causes bacterial wilt in host plants. With a genome size of 5.8 Mb, *R. solanacearum* GM1000 also possesses a large number of putative transporters including 16 RND and 4 MATE pumps (http://www.membranetransport.org). Inactivation of either RND-type AcrA or MATE-type DinF protein rendered *R. solanacearum* with reduced ability to grow in the presence of

antibiotics, phytoalexins, and/or detergents as well as less virulent on the tomato plant. As expected, substrate profile for RND-type AcrAB is much broader than MATE-type DinF. Expression of these proteins (AcrAB or DinF) individually in a hypersusceptible *E. coli* host confers resistance to ampicillin, acriflavine, and ethidium bromide [116]. *Ralstonia eutropha* AcrA homolog of *E. coli* was also found to contribute to isobutanol tolerance [115].

***Rhizobium* spp.** This species belongs to the plant symbionts that form nitrogen-fixing nodules in association with legumes. In *Rhizobium etli*, a MFS-type multidrug transporter, RmrAB, was identified [214]. Expression of RmrAB is induced by several flavonoids including naringenin, genistein, chrysin, and quercetagetin and contributed to bacterial survival in the presence of kanamycin [214]. RmrAB and another MFS transporter, SalAB, were characterized from *Rhizobium leguminosarum* [215]. Both RmrAB and SalAB are inducible by salicylate. SalAB is also positively controlled by a local regulator SalR, which is a product encoded by the gene divergently transcribed from the *salAB* operon. Inactivation of either *rmrA* or *salA* did not change the drug susceptibility to nalidixic acid and tetracycline, the only two antibiotics tested [215]. The antimicrobial resistance feature of *Rhizobium* spp. can benefit agricultural legumes by increasing the chances of growth, multiplication, and persistence of rhizobial species in the soil [216].

Sinorhizobium meliloti This species is also a nitrogen-fixing Gram-negative soil bacterium that forms a symbiotic relationship with legumes. *S. meliloti* 1021 has a 6.7-Mb genome which encodes 12 putative RND pumps and 45 MFS transporters (http://www.membranetransport.org). Three RND pumps, SmeAB, SmeCD, and SmeEF, were functionally studied [117]. Deletion of *smeAB* rendered the mutant strain more susceptible to antibiotics, dyes, detergents, and plant extracts, and further deletion of either *smeCD* or *smeEF* resulted in further increase in antimicrobial susceptibility, revealing the role of these pumps in drug resistance (Table 22.1). SmeAB inactivation also impaired the ability to compete with the wild-type strain for legume nodulation [117]. An MFS-type EmrAB pump is regulated by flavonoids (e.g., apigenin and luteolin) by interacting with the local repressor EmrR [119]. Either mutation in *emrA* or *emrR* did not affect the symbiotic phenotype of the mutants [117, 119]. Another MFS transporter, Tep1, shows a homology to chloramphenicol-specific Cml pump [217] and indeed contributes to chloramphenicol resistance (as well as the nodulation) [120].

Xylella fastidiosa This plant pathogen possesses a chromosomal genome of 2.7 Mb that encodes a large number of transporters including eight putative RND transporter potentially implicated in multidrug/cation efflux and protein export [218]. *X. fastidiosa* also contains TolC protein which is expected to function with transporters. Disruption of TolC rendered the mutant hypersusceptible (10- to 1,000-fold MIC reduction) to the phytochemicals berberine, genistein, and rhein and resulted in a total loss of pathogenicity on grape [122].

22.4.3 Bacteria from Aquatic Environment

Achromobacter xylosoxidans This species, also known as *Alcaligenes xylosoxidans*, is a waterborne non-fermentative Gram-negative bacterium that causes numerous healthcare-associated infections. It is increasingly isolated from cystic fibrosis patients where it contributes to symptoms of pulmonary exacerbation. *A. xylosoxidans* exhibits high-level intrinsic resistance to aminoglycosides, cephalosporins, monobactams, penicillins, fluoroquinolones, fosfomycin, nitrofurans, sulfonamides, and tetracyclines, with relatively good susceptibility to carbapenems [219]. In one study, MIC_{50} values of aminoglycosides, third- and fourth-generation cephalosporins and tetracyclines (except minocycline) for *Achromobacter* spp. were ≥4 g/ml [220], suggesting significant multidrug-resistant phenotype, similar to that observed with other non-fermentative bacilli such as *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *P. aeruginosa*, and *S. maltophilia* (see Chaps.13, 14, and 15). The genome of *A. xylosoxidans* reveals the presence of a number of putative drug efflux pumps (including nine RND, three MATE, three MFS, and one SMR pumps in addition to one ABC-type macrolide-specific MacAB pump [123, 124, 219]. A transposon carrying class 1 integron with acquired resistance genes and a complete mercury resistance *mer* operon, which resembles the *Salmonella* genomic island 1, was also described in an *A. xylosoxidans* isolate [219].

Two RND transporters, AxyABM and AxyXY-OprZ, mediate multidrug resistance in *A. xylosoxidans* [124, 125]. Disruption of AxyB resulted in up to 20-fold reduction of the MIC values for several third-generation cephalosporins with no changes in susceptibility to the aminoglycosides amikacin and tobramycin [124]. However, AxyXY-OprZ functions as an aminoglycoside/multidrug pump since AxyY inactivation significantly increase the susceptibility of a wild-type strain to aminoglycosides (16- to 128-fold MIC decreases for amikacin, gentamicin, netilmicin, and tobramycin), doripenem, erythromycin, and tetracycline (all with 4-fold MIC reduction). AxyY inactivation also reduced the aminoglycoside susceptibility of an aminoglycoside-resistant mutant to its wild-type level (20- to 192-fold MIC changes) [125]. Importantly, AxyXY-OprZ is correlated to high-level aminoglycoside resistance in various other *Achromobacter* spp. including *Achromobacter aerofaciens*, *A. denitrifican*, *A. dolens*, *A. insolitus*, *A. insuavis*, and *A. ruhlandii*, some of which are also isolated from cystic fibrosis patients [221].

***Aeromonas* spp.** These species are ubiquitously present in freshwater and brackish water and can cause infections in humans and animals. Antimicrobial susceptibility profiles suggest the contribution of drug efflux pumps to resistance in *Aeromonas* spp. [222]. The genome of *Aeromonas hydrophila* shows an abundance of transporters comparable to those of pseudomonads and vibrios, including ten RND transporters [223]. The AheABC RND system is negatively controlled by the AheR repressor and mediates intrinsic resistance to 13 antimicrobials (Table 22.1) [126]. Chlorhexidine resistance in an *A. hydrophila* isolate was speculated to be attributable to an efflux mechanism [224].

Aeromonas salmonicida, a major fish pathogen responsible for diseases such as furunculosis, frequently displays multidrug resistance phenotype. The genome of *A. salmonicida* also contains putative RND (AcrAB, MexF, and MexW homologs), MFS pumps (MdtH and EmrD), MATE (NorM), SMR (EmrE), and ABC (MacAB homologs) pumps [225, 226]. Several drug efflux pumps (including AcrAB-TolC homologs) together with putative pump transcriptional repressors were also identified [226]. This finding is consistent with earlier observation that the efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide at the relatively high levels of 64–254 μg/ml sensitized *A. salmonicida* fish isolates to two quinolone agents, flumequine and oxolinic acid (mostly 4- to 16-fold MIC reduction) [227]. Another study showed little involvement of drug efflux mechanism in quinolone resistance in six *Aeromonas* species including *A. salmonicida* from humans, eels, and water when the same efflux pump inhibitor was used at the levels of 30 and 100 μg/ml [228].

Aeromonas molluscorum possesses an SMR pump, SugE, which is induced by elevated concentrations of tributyltin, a biocidal hydrophobic derivative of tin that is a component of marine antifouling paint. Expression of *A. molluscorum* SugE in *E. coli* provides resistance to ethidium bromide, crystal violet, chloramphenicol, tetracycline, and tributyltin [127]. Exposure of *A. molluscorum* to tributyltin was found to affect transcription of many genes including moderate upregulation of acriflavine resistance gene and the *tolC* outer membrane efflux protein gene [229].

22.5 Concluding Remarks

The One Health concept stipulates that protection of human health is inexorably linked to that of animals and the environment. A large body of evidence now indicates that genes conferring resistance to human pathogens are recruited from bacteria whose primary reservoirs are nonhuman. Many of these varied genes encode efflux pumps, the primary functions of which in many instances would not be resistance to clinically relevant concentrations of antimicrobial agents. The efflux pumps may have varied role in animal pathogenicity, pathogenic or beneficial interactions with plants, or stress responses. Nevertheless, efflux pumps are clearly a widespread and worrisome means by which bacteria subvert the efficacy of antimicrobial agents of great value in human medicine. Evidence that terrestrial and aquatic environments exposed to urban or agricultural waste streams are enriched in bacteria that express efflux pumps is of concern. The co-selection of these genes by biocides and other chemical agents widely used in commerce is a further concern and should prompt the implementation of measures that mitigate emissions into the environment. Likewise, the use of antimicrobials in food animal production is a strong selection pressure, and should be managed through better stewardship and the deployment of suitable alternatives. Finally, the development of “omics” technologies will lead to insights into the ecology of genes encoding efflux pumps. Identification of hotspots for their proliferation, association with mobile genetic

elements, distribution within real-world bacterial populations, and elucidation of key routes of exposure and transmission will be foundational for targeting intervention strategies to the benefit of public health.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the authors' affiliations, Health Canada and Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada.

References

1. Davies J (2013) Antibiotic resistance in and from nature. Microbiol Spectr 1. doi:10.1128/microbiolspec.OH-0005-2012
2. Davies J, Davies D (2010) Origins and evolution of antibiotic resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 74:417–433. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00016-10
3. Finley RL, Collignon P, Larsson DG, McEwen SA, Li X-Z, Gaze WH, Reid-Smith R, Timinouni M et al (2013) The scourge of antibiotic resistance: the important role of the environment. Clin Infect Dis 57:704–710. doi:10.1093/cid/cit355
4. Woolhouse M, Ward M, van Bunnik B, Farrar J (2015) Antimicrobial resistance in humans, livestock and the wider environment. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 370:20140083. doi:10.1098/rstb.2014.0083
5. So AD, Shah TA, Roach S, Ling Chee Y, Nachman KE (2015) An integrated systems approach is needed to ensure the sustainability of antibiotic effectiveness for both humans and animals. J Law Med Ethics 43(Suppl 3):38–45. doi:10.1111/jlme.12273
6. Martinez JL (2008) Antibiotics and antibiotic resistance genes in natural environments. Science 321:365–367. doi:10.1126/science.1159483
7. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
8. Poole K (2012) Stress responses as determinants of antimicrobial resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Microbiol 20:227–234. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.02.004
9. D'Costa VM, McGrann KM, Hughes DW, Wright GD (2006) Sampling the antibiotic resistome. Science 311:374–377. doi:10.1126/science.1120800
10. White DG, Alekshun MN, McDermott PF (2005) Frontiers in antimicrobial resistance: a tribute to Stuart B. Levy. ASM Press, Washington, DC
11. Marshall BM, Levy SB (2011) Food animals and antimicrobials: impacts on human health. Clin Microbiol Rev 24:718–733. doi:10.1128/CMR.00002-11
12. Keen PL, Montforts MHHM (2012) Antimicrobial resistance in the environment. Wiley-Blackwell, Hoboken
13. Graham DW, Knapp CW, Christensen BT, McCluskey S, Dolfing J (2016) Appearance of β-lactam resistance genes in agricultural soils and clinical isolates over the 20th century. Sci Rep 6:21550. doi:10.1038/srep21550
14. Cantón R (2009) Antibiotic resistance genes from the environment: a perspective through newly identified antibiotic resistance mechanisms in the clinical setting. Clin Microbiol Infect 15(Suppl 1):20–25. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2008.02679.x
15. Nesme J, Cecillon S, Delmont TO, Monier JM, Vogel TM, Simonet P (2014) Large-scale metagenomic-based study of antibiotic resistance in the environment. Curr Biol 24:1096–1100. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2014.03.036
16. Nesme J, Achouak W, Agathos SN, Bailey M, Baldrian P, Brunel D, Frostegard A, Heulin T et al (2016) Back to the future of soil metagenomics. Front Microbiol 7:73. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2016.00073
17. Noyes NR, Yang X, Linke LM, Magnuson RJ, Dettenwanger A, Cook S, Geornaras I, Woerner DE et al (2016) Resistome diversity in cattle and the environment decreases during beef production. eLife 5:e13195. doi:10.7554/eLife.13195

18. D'Costa VM, King CE, Kalan L, Morar M, Sung WW, Schwarz C, Froese D, Zazula G et al (2011) Antibiotic resistance is ancient. Nature 477:457–461. doi:10.1038/nature10388
19. Allen HK, Moe LA, Rodbumrer J, Gaarder A, Handelsman J (2009) Functional metagenomics reveals diverse β-lactamases in a remote Alaskan soil. ISME J 3:243–251. doi:10.1038/ismej.2008.86
20. Bhullar K, Waglechner N, Pawlowski A, Koteva K, Banks ED, Johnston MD, Barton HA, Wright GD (2012) Antibiotic resistance is prevalent in an isolated cave microbiome. PLoS One 7:e34953. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034953
21. Sun J, Deng Z, Yan A (2014) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and pharmacological exploitations. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 453:254–267. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.05.090
22. Beceiro A, Tomas M, Bou G (2013) Antimicrobial resistance and virulence: a successful or deleterious association in the bacterial world? Clin Microbiol Rev 26:185–230. doi:10.1128/CMR.00059-12
23. Gaze WH, Krone SM, Larsson DG, Li X-Z, Robinson JA, Simonet P, Smalla K, Timinouni M, et al (2013) Influence of humans on evolution and mobilization of environmental antibiotic resistome. Emerg Infect Dis 19. doi:10.3201/eid1907.120871
24. Yang Y, Li B, Zou S, Fang HH, Zhang T (2014) Fate of antibiotic resistance genes in sewage treatment plant revealed by metagenomic approach. Water Res 62:97–106. doi:10.1016/j.watres.2014.05.019
25. Onan LJ, LaPara TM (2003) Tylosin-resistant bacteria cultivated from agricultural soil. FEMS Microbiol Lett 220:15–20. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00045-4
26. Kummerer K (2004) Resistance in the environment. J Antimicrob Chemother 54:311–320. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkh325
27. Pruden A, Larsson DG, Amezquita A, Collignon P, Brandt KK, Graham DW, Lazorchak JM, Suzuki S et al (2013) Management options for reducing the release of antibiotics and antibiotic resistance genes to the environment. Environ Health Perspect 121:878–885. doi:10.1289/ehp.1206446
28. Wang FH, Qiao M, Su JQ, Chen Z, Zhou X, Zhu YG (2014) High throughput profiling of antibiotic resistance genes in urban park soils with reclaimed water irrigation. Environ Sci Technol 48:9079–9085. doi:10.1021/es502615e
29. Forslund K, Sunagawa S, Kultima JR, Mende DR, Arumugam M, Typas A, Bork P (2013) Country-specific antibiotic use practices impact the human gut resistome. Genome Res 23:1163–1169. doi:10.1101/gr.155465.113
30. Rizzo L, Manaia C, Merlin C, Schwartz T, Dagot C, Ploy MC, Michael I, Fatta-Kassinos D (2013) Urban wastewater treatment plants as hotspots for antibiotic resistant bacteria and genes spread into the environment: a review. Sci Total Environ 447:345–360. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.01.032
31. Yang Q, Ren S, Niu T, Guo Y, Qi S, Han X, Liu D, Pan F (2014) Distribution of antibiotic-resistant bacteria in chicken manure and manure-fertilized vegetables. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 21:1231–1241. doi:10.1007/s11356-013-1994-1
32. Schijven JF, Blaak H, Schets FM, de Roda Husman AM (2015) Fate of extended-spectrum β-lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* from faecal sources in surface water and probability of human exposure through swimming. Environ Sci Technol 49:11825–11833. doi:10.1021/acs.est.5b01888
33. Huijbers PM, Blaak H, de Jong MC, Graat EA, Vandenbroucke-Grauls CM, de Roda Husman AM (2015) Role of the environment in the transmission of antimicrobial resistance to humans: a review. Environ Sci Technol 49:11993–12004. doi:10.1021/acs.est.5b02566
34. Li X-Z, Mehrotra M, Ghimire S, Adewoye L (2007) β-Lactam resistance and β-lactamases in bacteria of animal origin. Vet Microbiol 121:197–214. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2007.01.015
35. Marti R, Scott A, Tien YC, Murray R, Sabourin L, Zhang Y, Topp E (2013) Impact of manure fertilization on the abundance of antibiotic-resistant bacteria and frequency of detection of antibiotic resistance genes in soil and on vegetables at harvest. Appl Environ Microbiol 79:5701–5709. doi:10.1128/AEM.01682-13

36. Rahube TO, Marti R, Scott A, Tien YC, Murray R, Sabourin L, Zhang Y, Duenk P et al (2014) Impact of fertilizing with raw or anaerobically digested sewage sludge on the abundance of antibiotic-resistant coliforms, antibiotic resistance genes, and pathogenic bacteria in soil and on vegetables at harvest. Appl Environ Microbiol 80:6898–6907. doi:10.1128/AEM.02389-14
37. Walsh F, Duffy B (2013) The culturable soil antibiotic resistome: a community of multi-drug resistant bacteria. PLoS One 8:e65567. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0065567
38. Walsh F (2013) The multiple roles of antibiotics and antibiotic resistance in nature. Front Microbiol 4:255. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00255
39. Sommer MO, Dantas G, Church GM (2009) Functional characterization of the antibiotic resistance reservoir in the human microflora. Science 325:1128–1131. doi:10.1126/science.1176950
40. Ghosh TS, Gupta SS, Nair GB, Mande SS (2013) *In silico* analysis of antibiotic resistance genes in the gut microflora of individuals from diverse geographies and age-groups. PLoS One 8:e83823. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0083823
41. Levy SB, McMurry L (1978) Plasmid-determined tetracycline resistance involves new transport systems for tetracycline. Nature 276:90–92. doi:10.1038/276090a0
42. Podlesek Z, Comino A, Herzog-Velikonja B, Zgur-Bertok D, Komel R, Grabnar M (1995) *Bacillus licheniformis* bacitracin-resistance ABC transporter: relationship to mammalian multidrug resistance. Mol Microbiol 16:969–976. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02322.x
43. Hatosy SM, Martiny AC (2015) The ocean as a global reservoir of antibiotic resistance genes. Appl Environ Microbiol 81:7593–7599. doi:10.1128/AEM.00736-15
44. Call DR, Matthews L, Subbiah M, Liu J (2013) Do antibiotic residues in soils play a role in amplification and transmission of antibiotic resistant bacteria in cattle populations? Front Microbiol 4:193. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00193
45. Muziasari WI, Parnanen K, Johnson TA, Lyra C, Karkman A, Stedtfeld RD, Tamminen M, Tiedje JM et al (2016) Aquaculture changes the profile of antibiotic resistance and mobile genetic element associated genes in Baltic Sea sediments. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 92:fiw052. doi:10.1093/femsec/fiw052
46. Sengelov G, Agerso Y, Halling-Sorensen B, Baloda SB, Andersen JS, Jensen LB (2003) Bacterial antibiotic resistance levels in Danish farmland as a result of treatment with pig manure slurry. Environ Int 28:587–595. doi:10.1016/S0160-4120(02)00084-3
47. Schmitt H, Stoob K, Hamscher G, Smit E, Seinen W (2006) Tetracyclines and tetracycline resistance in agricultural soils: microcosm and field studies. Microb Ecol 51:267–276. doi:10.1007/s00248-006-9035-y
48. Davis JG, Truman CC, Kim SC, Ascough JC 2nd, Carlson K (2006) Antibiotic transport via runoff and soil loss. J Environ Qual 35:2250–2260. doi:10.2134/jeq2005.0348
49. Macauley JJ, Adams CD, Mormile MR (2007) Diversity of tet resistance genes in tetracycline-resistant bacteria isolated from a swine lagoon with low antibiotic impact. Can J Microbiol 53:1307–1315. doi:10.1139/W07-104
50. Sharma R, Larney FJ, Chen J, Yanke LJ, Morrison M, Topp E, McAllister TA, Yu Z (2009) Selected antimicrobial resistance during composting of manure from cattle administered subtherapeutic antimicrobials. J Environ Qual 38:567–575. doi:10.2134/jeq2007.0638
51. Tian B, Fadhil NH, Powell JE, Kwong WK, Moran NA (2012) Long-term exposure to antibiotics has caused accumulation of resistance determinants in the gut microbiota of honeybees. mBio 3:e00377–12. doi:10.1128/mBio.00377-12
52. Hong H, Jung J, Park W (2014) Plasmid-encoded tetracycline efflux pump protein alters bacterial stress responses and ecological fitness of *Acinetobacter oleivorans*. PLoS One 9:e107716. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0107716
53. Riesenfeld CS, Goodman RM, Handelsman J (2004) Uncultured soil bacteria are a reservoir of new antibiotic resistance genes. Environ Microbiol 6:981–989. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2004.00664.x
54. Wu N, Qiao M, Zhang B, Cheng WD, Zhu YG (2010) Abundance and diversity of tetracycline resistance genes in soils adjacent to representative swine feedlots in China. Environ Sci Technol 44:6933–6939. doi:10.1021/es1007802

55. Santamaria J, Lopez L, Soto CY (2011) Detection and diversity evaluation of tetracycline resistance genes in grassland-based production systems in Colombia, South America. Front Microbiol 2:252. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2011.00252
56. You Y, Hilpert M, Ward MJ (2013) Identification of Tet45, a tetracycline efflux pump, from a poultry-litter-exposed soil isolate and persistence of tet(45) in the soil. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1962–1969. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt127
57. Couto N, Belas A, Kadlec K, Schwarz S, Pomba C (2015) Clonal diversity, virulence patterns and antimicrobial and biocide susceptibility among human, animal and environmental MRSA in Portugal. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2483–2487. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv141
58. Bjorland J, Bratlie MS, Steinum T (2007) The *smr* gene resides on a novel plasmid pSP187 identified in a *Staphylococcus pasteuri* isolate recovered from unpasteurized milk. Plasmid 57:145–155. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2006.08.004
59. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1998) The *Staphylococcus qacH* gene product: a new member of the SMR family encoding multidrug resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 163:49–56. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13025.x
60. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) The *qacG* gene on plasmid pST94 confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in staphylococci isolated from the food industry. J Appl Microbiol 86:378–388. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00672.x
61. Bjorland J, Steinum T, Sunde M, Waage S, Heir E (2003) Novel plasmid-borne gene *qacJ* mediates resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in equine *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus simulans*, and *Staphylococcus intermedius*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3046–3052. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.10.3046-3052.2003
62. Wang Y, Wu CM, Lu LM, Ren GW, Cao XY, Shen JZ (2008) Macrolide-lincosamide-resistant phenotypes and genotypes of *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated from bovine clinical mastitis. Vet Microbiol 130:118–125. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2007.12.012
63. Sawant AA, Gillespie BE, Oliver SP (2009) Antimicrobial susceptibility of coagulase-negative *Staphylococcus* species isolated from bovine milk. Vet Microbiol 134:73–81. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2008.09.006
64. Chajecka-Wierzchowska W, Zadernowska A, Nalepa B, Sierpinska M, Laniewska-Trokenheim L (2015) Coagulase-negative staphylococci (CoNS) isolated from ready-to-eat food of animal origin–phenotypic and genotypic antibiotic resistance. Food Microbiol 46:222–226. doi:10.1016/j.fm.2014.08.001
65. Gurung M, Tamang MD, Moon DC, Kim SR, Jeong JH, Jang GC, Jung SC, Park YH et al (2015) Molecular basis of resistance to selected antimicrobial agents in the emerging zoonotic pathogen *Streptococcus suis*. J Clin Microbiol 53:2332–2336. doi:10.1128/JCM.00123-15
66. Escudero JA, San Millan A, Gutierrez B, Hidalgo L, La Ragione RM, AbuOun M, Galimand M, Ferrandiz MJ et al (2011) Fluoroquinolone efflux in *Streptococcus suis* is mediated by SatAB and not by SmrA. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:5850–5860. doi:10.1128/AAC.00498-11
67. Escudero JA, San Millan A, Montero N, Gutierrez B, Ovejero CM, Carrilero L, Gonzalez-Zorn B (2013) SatR is a repressor of fluoroquinolone efflux pump SatAB. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3430–3433. doi:10.1128/AAC.00515-13
68. Yao J, Shang K, Huang J, Ran W, Kashif J, Wang L (2014) Overexpression of an ABC transporter and mutations of GyrA, GyrB, and ParC in contributing to high-level ciprofloxacin resistance in *Streptococcus suis* type 2. Biosci Trends 8:84–92. doi:10.5582/bst.8.84
69. Sloan J, McMurry LM, Lyras D, Levy SB, Rood JI (1994) The *Clostridium perfringens* Tet P determinant comprises two overlapping genes: *tetA*(*P*), which mediates active tetracycline efflux, and *tetB*(*P*), which is related to the ribosomal protection family of tetracycline-resistance determinants. Mol Microbiol 11:403–415. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00320.x
70. Bannam TL, Johanesen PA, Salvado CL, Pidot SJ, Farrow KA, Rood JI (2004) The *Clostridium perfringens* TetA(P) efflux protein contains a functional variant of the Motif A region found in major facilitator superfamily transport proteins. Microbiology 150:127–134. doi:10.1099/mic.0.26614-0

71. Charlebois A, Jalbert LA, Harel J, Masson L, Archambault M (2012) Characterization of genes encoding for acquired bacitracin resistance in *Clostridium perfringens*. PLoS One 7:e44449. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044449
72. Crosby JA, Kachlany SC (2007) TdeA, a TolC-like protein required for toxin and drug export in *Aggregatibacter* (*Actinobacillus*) *actinomycetemcomitans*. Gene 388:83–92. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2006.10.004
73. Piao S, Xu Y, Ha NC (2008) Crystallization and preliminary X-ray crystallographic analysis of MacA from *Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans*. Acta Crystallogr Sect F Struct Biol Cryst Commun 64:391–393. doi:10.1107/S1744309108008701
74. Braibant M, Guilloteau L, Zygmunt MS (2002) Functional characterization of *Brucella melitensis* NorMI, an efflux pump belonging to the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion family. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:3050–3053. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.3050-3053.2002
75. Martin FA, Posadas DM, Carrica MC, Cravero SL, O'Callaghan D, Zorreguieta A (2009) Interplay between two RND systems mediating antimicrobial resistance in *Brucella suis*. J Bacteriol 191:2530–2540. doi:10.1128/JB.01198-08
76. Posadas DM, Martin FA, Sabio y Garcia JV, Spera JM, Delpino MV, Baldi P, Campos E, Cravero SL et al (2007) The TolC homologue of *Brucella suis* is involved in resistance to antimicrobial compounds and virulence. Infect Immun 75:379–389. doi:10.1128/IAI.01349-06
77. Rafii F, Park M, Carman RJ (2009) Characterization of an ATP-binding cassette from *Clostridium perfringens* with homology to an ABC transporter from *Clostridium hathewayi*. Anaerobe 15:116–121. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2009.01.008
78. Hatfaludi T, Al-Hasani K, Dunstone M, Boyce J, Adler B (2008) Characterization of TolC efflux pump proteins from *Pasteurella multocida*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4166–4171. doi:10.1128/AAC.00245-08
79. Tokunaga H, Mitsuo K, Ichinose S, Omori A, Ventosa A, Nakae T, Tokunaga M (2004) Salt-inducible multidrug efflux pump protein in the moderately halophilic bacterium *Chromohalobacter* sp. Appl Environ Microbiol 70:4424–4431. doi:10.1128/AEM.70.8.4424-4431.2004
80. Clark SE, Jude BA, Danner GR, Fekete FA (2009) Identification of a multidrug efflux pump in *Flavobacterium johnsoniae*. Vet Res 40:55. doi:10.1051/vetres/2009038
81. Hearn EM, Dennis JJ, Gray MR, Foght JM (2003) Identification and characterization of the *emhABC* efflux system for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* cLP6a. J Bacteriol 185:6233–6240. doi:10.1128/JB.185.21.6233-6240.2003
82. Hearn EM, Gray MR, Foght JM (2006) Mutations in the central cavity and periplasmic domain affect efflux activity of the resistance-nodulation-division pump EmhB from *Pseudomonas fluorescens* cLP6a. J Bacteriol 188:115–123. doi:10.1128/JB.188.1.115-123.2006
83. Tian T, Wu XG, Duan HM, Zhang LQ (2010) The resistance-nodulation-division efflux pump EmhABC influences the production of 2,4-diacetylphloroglucinol in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* 2P24. Microbiology 156:39–48. doi:10.1099/mic.0.031161-0
84. Adebusuyi AA, Foght JM (2011) An alternative physiological role for the EmhABC efflux pump in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* cLP6a. BMC Microbiol 11:252. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-11-252
85. Kieboom J, Dennis JJ, de Bont JA, Zylstra GJ (1998) Identification and molecular characterization of an efflux pump involved in *Pseudomonas putida* S12 solvent tolerance. J Biol Chem 273:85–91. doi:10.1074/jbc.273.1.85
86. Ramos JL, Duque E, Godoy P, Segura A (1998) Efflux pumps involved in toluene tolerance in *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. J Bacteriol 180:3323–3329
87. Fukumori F, Hirayama H, Takami H, Inoue A, Horikoshi K (1998) Isolation and transposon mutagenesis of a *Pseudomonas putida* KT2442 toluene-resistant variant: involvement of an efflux system in solvent resistance. Extremophiles 2:395–400. doi:10.1007/s007920050084
88. Mosqueda G, Ramos JL (2000) A set of genes encoding a second toluene efflux system in *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E is linked to the tod genes for toluene metabolism. J Bacteriol 182:937–943. doi:10.1128/JB.182.4.937-943.2000
89. Phoenix P, Keane A, Patel A, Bergeron H, Ghoshal S, Lau PC (2003) Characterization of a new solvent-responsive gene locus in *Pseudomonas putida* F1 and its functionalization as a versatile biosensor. Environ Microbiol 5:1309–1327. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2003.00426.x

90. Terán W, Felipe A, Fillet S, Guazzaroni ME, Krell T, Ruiz R, Ramos JL, Gallegos MT (2007) Complexity in efflux pump control: cross-regulation by the paralogues TtgV and TtgT. Mol Microbiol 66:1416–1428. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.06004.x
91. Rojas A, Duque E, Mosqueda G, Golden G, Hurtado A, Ramos JL, Segura A (2001) Three efflux pumps are required to provide efficient tolerance to toluene in *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. J Bacteriol 183:3967–3973. doi:10.1128/JB.183.13.3967-3973.2001
92. Wery J, Hidayat B, Kieboom J, de Bont JA (2001) An insertion sequence prepares *Pseudomonas putida* S12 for severe solvent stress. J Biol Chem 276:5700–5706. doi:10.1074/jbc.M007687200
93. Sun X, Zahir Z, Lynch KH, Dennis JJ (2011) An antirepressor, SrpR, is involved in transcriptional regulation of the SrpABC solvent tolerance efflux pump of *Pseudomonas putida* S12. J Bacteriol 193:2717–2725. doi:10.1128/JB.00149-11
94. Fernandez M, Conde S, de la Torre J, Molina-Santiago C, Ramos JL, Duque E (2012) Mechanisms of resistance to chloramphenicol in *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1001–1009. doi:10.1128/AAC.05398-11
95. Jude F, Arpin C, Brachet-Castang C, Capdepuy M, Caumette P, Quentin C (2004) TbtABM, a multidrug efflux pump associated with tributyltin resistance in *Pseudomonas stutzeri*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 232:7–14. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(04)00012-6
96. Peng WT, Nester EW (2001) Characterization of a putative RND-type efflux system in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. Gene 270:245–252. doi:10.1016/S0378-1119(01)00468-1
97. Palumbo JD, Kado CI, Phillips DA (1998) An isoflavonoid-inducible efflux pump in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is involved in competitive colonization of roots. J Bacteriol 180:3107–3113
98. Lindemann A, Koch M, Pessi G, Muller AJ, Balsiger S, Hennecke H, Fischer HM (2010) Host-specific symbiotic requirement of BdeAB, a RegR-controlled RND-type efflux system in *Bradyrhizobium japonicum*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 312:184–191. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2010.02115.x
99. Lindemann A, Moser A, Pessi G, Hauser F, Friberg M, Hennecke H, Fischer HM (2007) New target genes controlled by the *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* two-component regulatory system RegSR. J Bacteriol 189:8928–8943. doi:10.1128/JB.01088-07
100. Takeshima K, Hidaka T, Wei M, Yokoyama T, Minamisawa K, Mitsui H, Itakura M, Kaneko T et al (2013) Involvement of a novel genistein-inducible multidrug efflux pump of *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* early in the interaction with *Glycine max* (L.) Merr. Microbes Environ 28:414–421. doi:10.1264/jsme2.ME13057
101. Wenzel M, Lang K, Gunther T, Bhandari A, Weiss A, Lulchev P, Szentgyorgyi E, Kranzusch B et al (2012) Characterization of the flavonoid-responsive regulator FrrA and its binding sites. J Bacteriol 194:2363–2370. doi:10.1128/JB.06567-11
102. Krummenacher P, Narberhaus F (2000) Two genes encoding a putative multidrug efflux pump of the RND/MFP family are cotranscribed with an *rpoH* gene in *Bradyrhizobium japonicum*. Gene 241:247–254. doi:10.1016/S0378-1119(99)00490-4
103. Burse A, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2004) The phytoalexin-inducible multidrug efflux pump AcrAB contributes to virulence in the fire blight pathogen, *Erwinia amylovora*. Mol Plant Microbe Int 17:43–54. doi:10.1094/MPMI.2004.17.1.43
104. Pletzer D, Stahl A, Oja AE, Weingart H (2015) Role of the cell envelope stress regulators BaeR and CpxR in control of RND-type multidrug efflux pumps and transcriptional cross talk with exopolysaccharide synthesis in *Erwinia amylovora*. Arch Microbiol 197:761–772. doi:10.1007/s00203-015-1109-0
105. Pletzer D, Weingart H (2014) Characterization of AcrD, a resistance-nodulation-cell division-type multidrug efflux pump from the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. BMC Microbiol 14:13. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-13
106. Pletzer D, Weingart H (2014) Characterization and regulation of the resistance-nodulation-cell division-type multidrug efflux pumps MdtABC and MdtUVW from the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. BMC Microbiol 14:185. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-185

107. Burse A, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2004) NorM, an *Erwinia amylovora* multidrug efflux pump involved in *in vitro* competition with other epiphytic bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 70:693–703. doi:10.1128/AEM.70.2.693-703.2004
108. Maggiorani Valecillos A, Rodriguez Palenzuela P, Lopez-Solanilla E (2006) The role of several multidrug resistance systems in *Erwinia chrysanthemi* pathogenesis. Mol Plant Microbe Int 19:607–613. doi:10.1094/MPMI-19-0607
109. Ravirala RS, Barabote RD, Wheeler DM, Reverchon S, Tatum O, Malouf J, Liu H, Pritchard L et al (2007) Efflux pump gene expression in *Erwinia chrysanthemi* is induced by exposure to phenolic acids. Mol Plant Microbe Int 20:313–320. doi:10.1094/MPMI-20-3-0313
110. Vargas P, Felipe A, Michan C, Gallegos MT (2011) Induction of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato DC3000 MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux pump by flavonoids is mediated by the repressor PmeR. Mol Plant Microbe Int 24:1207–1219. doi:10.1094/MPMI-03-11-0077
111. Stoitsova SO, Braun Y, Ullrich MS, Weingart H (2008) Characterization of the RND-type multidrug efflux pump MexAB-OprM of the plant pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae*. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:3387–3393. doi:10.1128/AEM.02866-07
112. Kawakita Y, Taguchi F, Inagaki Y, Toyoda K, Shiraishi T, Ichinose Y (2012) Characterization of each *aefR* and *mexT* mutant in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tabaci 6605. Mol Genet Genomics 287:473–484. doi:10.1007/s00438-012-0693-9
113. Kang H, Gross DC (2005) Characterization of a resistance-nodulation-cell division transporter system associated with the *syr-syp* genomic island of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. syringae. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:5056–5065. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.9.5056-5065.2005
114. Cho H, Kang H (2012) The PseEF efflux system is a virulence factor of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. syringae. J Microbiol 50:79–90. doi:10.1007/s12275-012-1353-9
115. Bernardi AC, Gai CS, Lu J, Sinskey AJ, Brigham CJ (2016) Experimental evolution and gene knockout studies reveal AcrA-mediated isobutanol tolerance in *Ralstonia eutropha*. J Biosci Bioeng 122:64–69. doi:10.1016/j.jbiosc.2015.12.015
116. Brown DG, Swanson JK, Allen C (2007) Two host-induced *Ralstonia solanacearum* genes, *acrA* and *dinF*, encode multidrug efflux pumps and contribute to bacterial wilt virulence. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:2777–2786. doi:10.1128/AEM.00984-06
117. Eda S, Mitsui H, Minamisawa K (2011) Involvement of the *smeAB* multidrug efflux pump in resistance to plant antimicrobials and contribution to nodulation competitiveness in *Sinorhizobium meliloti*. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:2855–2862. doi:10.1128/AEM.02858-10
118. Capela D, Carrere S, Batut J (2005) Transcriptome-based identification of the *Sinorhizobium meliloti* NodD1 regulon. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:4910–4913. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.8.4910-4913.2005
119. Rossbach S, Kunze K, Albert S, Zehner S, Gottfert M (2014) The *Sinorhizobium meliloti* EmrAB efflux system is regulated by flavonoids through a TetR-like regulator (EmrR). Mol Plant Microbe Int 27:379–387. doi:10.1094/MPMI-09-13-0282-R
120. van Dillewijn P, Sanjuan J, Olivares J, Soto MJ (2009) The *tep1* gene of *Sinorhizobium meliloti* coding for a putative transmembrane efflux protein and *N*-acetyl glucosamine affect *nod* gene expression and nodulation of alfalfa plants. BMC Microbiol 9:17. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-9-17
121. Bostock JM, Huang G, Hashimi SM, Zhang L, Birch RG (2006) A DHA14 drug efflux gene from *Xanthomonas albilineans* confers high-level albicidin antibiotic resistance in *Escherichia coli*. J Appl Microbiol 101:151–160. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2006.02899.x
122. Reddy JD, Reddy SL, Hopkins DL, Gabriel DW (2007) TolC is required for pathogenicity of *Xylella fastidiosa* in *Vitis vinifera* grapevines. Mol Plant Microbe Int 20:403–410. doi:10.1094/MPMI-20-4-0403
123. Jakobsen TH, Hansen MA, Jensen PO, Hansen L, Riber L, Cockburn A, Kolpen M, Ronne Hansen C et al (2013) Complete genome sequence of the cystic fibrosis pathogen *Achromobacter xylosoxidans* NH44784-1996 complies with important pathogenic phenotypes. PLoS One 8:e68484. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0068484

124. Bador J, Amoureux L, Duez JM, Drabowicz A, Siebor E, Llanes C, Neuwirth C (2011) First description of an RND-type multidrug efflux pump in *Achromobacter xylosoxidans*, AxyABM. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:4912–4914. doi:10.1128/AAC.00341-11
125. Bador J, Amoureux L, Blanc E, Neuwirth C (2013) Innate aminoglycoside resistance of *Achromobacter xylosoxidans* is due to AxyXY-OprZ, an RND-type multidrug efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:603–605. doi:10.1128/AAC.01243-12
126. Hernould M, Gagne S, Fournier M, Quentin C, Arpin C (2008) Role of the AheABC efflux pump in *Aeromonas hydrophila* intrinsic multidrug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1559–1563. doi:10.1128/AAC.01052-07
127. Cruz A, Micaelo N, Felix V, Song JY, Kitamura S, Suzuki S, Mendo S (2013) *sugE*: a gene involved in tributyltin (TBT) resistance of *Aeromonas molluscorum* Av27. J Gen Appl Microbiol 59:39–47. doi:10.2323/jgam.59.47
128. Manson JM, Keis S, Smith JM, Cook GM (2004) Acquired bacitracin resistance in *Enterococcus faecalis* is mediated by an ABC transporter and a novel regulatory protein, BcrR. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3743–3748. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.10.3743-3748.2004
129. Wang XM, Li XS, Wang YB, Wei FS, Zhang SM, Shang YH, Du XD (2015) Characterization of a multidrug resistance plasmid from *Enterococcus faecium* that harbours a mobilized *bcrABDR* locus. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:609–611. doi:10.1093/jac/dku416
130. Prichula J, Pereira RI, Wachholz GR, Cardoso LA, Tolfo NC, Santestevan NA, Medeiros AW, Tavares M et al (2016) Resistance to antimicrobial agents among enterococci isolated from fecal samples of wild marine species in the southern coast of Brazil. Mar Pollut Bull 105:51–57. doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.02.071
131. Wang YC, Chan JP, Yeh KS, Chang CC, Hsuan SL, Hsieh YM, Chang YC, Lai TC et al (2010) Molecular characterization of enrofloxacin resistant *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae* isolates. Vet Microbiol 142:309–312. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2009.09.067
132. Blanco M, Gutierrez-Martin CB, Rodriguez-Ferri EF, Roberts MC, Navas J (2006) Distribution of tetracycline resistance genes in *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae* isolates from Spain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:702–708. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.2.702-708.2006
133. Biswas S, Rolain JM (2010) *Bartonella* infection: treatment and drug resistance. Future Microbiol 5:1719–1731. doi:10.2217/fmb.10.133
134. Sykes JE, Blondeau JM (2014) Pradofloxacin: a novel veterinary fluoroquinolone for treatment of bacterial infections in cats. Vet J 201:207–214. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2014.06.008
135. Biswas S, Raoult D, Rolain JM (2008) A bioinformatic approach to understanding antibiotic resistance in intracellular bacteria through whole genome analysis. Int J Antimicrob Agents 32:207–220. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2008.03.017
136. Li DM, Liu QY, Zhao F, Hu Y, Xiao D, Gu YX, Song XP, Zhang JZ (2011) Proteomic and bioinformatic analysis of outer membrane proteins of the protobacterium *Bartonella henselae* (*Bartonellaceae*). Genet Mol Res 10:1789–1818. doi:10.4238/vol10-3gmr1153
137. Rolain JM, Vayssier-Taussat M, Saisongkorh W, Merhej V, Gimenez G, Robert C, Le Rhun D, Dehio C et al (2013) Partial disruption of translational and posttranslational machinery reshapes growth rates of *Bartonella birtlesii*. mBio 4:e00115–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00115-13
138. Kadlec K, Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2007) Efflux-mediated resistance to florfenicol and/or chloramphenicol in *Bordetella bronchiseptica*: identification of a novel chloramphenicol exporter. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:191–196. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl498
139. Dayao DA, Seddon JM, Gibson JS, Blackall PJ, Turni C (2016) Whole genome sequence analysis of pig respiratory bacterial pathogens with elevated minimum inhibitory concentrations for macrolides. Microb Drug Resist. doi:10.1089/mdr.2015.0214
140. Seleem MN, Boyle SM, Sriranganathan N (2010) Brucellosis: a re-emerging zoonosis. Vet Microbiol 140:392–398. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2009.06.021
141. DelVecchio VG, Kapatral V, Elzer P, Patra G, Mujer CV (2002) The genome of *Brucella melitensis*. Vet Microbiol 90:587–592. doi:10.1016/S0378-1135(02)00238-9
142. Paulsen IT, Seshadri R, Nelson KE, Eisen JA, Heidelberg JF, Read TD, Dodson RJ, Umayam L et al (2002) The *Brucella suis* genome reveals fundamental similarities between animal and plant pathogens and symbionts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:13148–13153. doi:10.1073/pnas.192319099

143. Halling SM, Peterson-Burch BD, Bricker BJ, Zuerner RL, Qing Z, Li LL, Kapur V, Alt DP et al (2005) Completion of the genome sequence of *Brucella abortus* and comparison to the highly similar genomes of *Brucella melitensis* and *Brucella suis*. J Bacteriol 187:2715–2726. doi:10.1128/JB.187.8.2715-2726.2005
144. Douglas JT, Rosenberg EY, Nikaido H, Verstreate DR, Winter AJ (1984) Porins of *Brucella* species. Infect Immun 44:16–21
145. Roussel G, Matagne A, De Bolle X, Perpete EA, Michaux C (2012) Purification, refolding and characterization of the trimeric Omp2a outer membrane porin from *Brucella melitensis*. Protein Expr Purif 83:198–204. doi:10.1016/j.pep.2012.04.003
146. Halling SM, Jensen AE (2006) Intrinsic and selected resistance to antibiotics binding the ribosome: analyses of *Brucella* 23S *rrn*, L4, L22, EF-Tu1, EF-Tu2, efflux and phylogenetic implications. BMC Microbiol 6:84. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-6-84
147. Ravanel N, Gestin B, Maurin M (2009) *In vitro* selection of fluoroquinolone resistance in *Brucella melitensis*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:76–81. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.01.002
148. Valdezate S, Navarro A, Medina-Pascual MJ, Carrasco G, Saez-Nieto JA (2010) Molecular screening for rifampicin and fluoroquinolone resistance in a clinical population of *Brucella melitensis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:51–53. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp389
149. Melnikow E, Schoenfeld C, Spehr V, Warrass R, Gunkel N, Duszenko M, Selzer PM, Ullrich HJ (2008) A compendium of antibiotic-induced transcription profiles reveals broad regulation of *Pasteurella multocida* virulence genes. Vet Microbiol 131:277–292. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2008.03.007
150. Portis E, Lindeman C, Johansen L, Stoltman G (2012) A ten-year (2000–2009) study of antimicrobial susceptibility of bacteria that cause bovine respiratory disease complex–*Mannheimia haemolytica*, *Pasteurella multocida*, and *Histophilus somni*–in the United States and Canada. J Vet Diagn Invest 24:932–944. doi:10.1177/1040638712457559
151. Alexander TW, Cook S, Klima CL, Topp E, McAllister TA (2013) Susceptibility to tulathromycin in *Mannheimia haemolytica* isolated from feedlot cattle over a 3-year period. Front Microbiol 4:297. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00297
152. Jones KH, Thornton JK, Zhang Y, Mauel MJ (2013) A 5-year retrospective report of *Gallibacterium anatis* and *Pasteurella multocida* isolates from chickens in Mississippi. Poult Sci 92:3166–3171. doi:10.3382/ps.2013-03321
153. Klima CL, Zaheer R, Cook SR, Booker CW, Hendrick S, Alexander TW, McAllister TA (2014) Pathogens of bovine respiratory disease in North American feedlots conferring multidrug resistance via integrative conjugative elements. J Clin Microbiol 52:438–448. doi:10.1128/JCM.02485-13
154. Hansen LM, McMurry LM, Levy SB, Hirsh DC (1993) A new tetracycline resistance determinant, Tet H, from *Pasteurella multocida* specifying active efflux of tetracycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:2699–2705. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.12.2699
155. Kehrenberg C, Catry B, Haesebrouck F, de Kruif A, Schwarz S (2005) *tet*(*L*)-mediated tetracycline resistance in bovine *Mannheimia* and *Pasteurella* isolates. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:403–406. doi:10.1093/jac/dki210
156. D'Amours GH, Ward TI, Mulvey MR, Read RR, Morck DW (2011) Genetic diversity and tetracycline resistance genes of *Histophilus somni*. Vet Microbiol 150:362–372. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2011.02.051
157. Bojesen AM, Bager RJ, Ifrah D, Aarestrup FM (2011) The rarely reported tet(31) tetracycline resistance determinant is common in *Gallibacterium anatis*. Vet Microbiol 149:497–499. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2010.11.015
158. Desmolaize B, Rose S, Wilhelm C, Warrass R, Douthwaite S (2011) Combinations of macrolide resistance determinants in field isolates of *Mannheimia haemolytica* and *Pasteurella multocida*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:4128–4133. doi:10.1128/AAC.00450-11
159. Michael GB, Eidam C, Kadlec K, Meyer K, Sweeney MT, Murray RW, Watts JL, Schwarz S (2012) Increased MICs of gamithromycin and tildipirosin in the presence of the genes *erm*(*42*) and *msr*(*E*)-*mph*(*E*) for bovine *Pasteurella multocida* and *Mannheimia haemolytica*. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:1555–1557. doi:10.1093/jac/dks076

160. Rose S, Desmolaize B, Jaju P, Wilhelm C, Warrass R, Douthwaite S (2012) Multiplex PCR to identify macrolide resistance determinants in *Mannheimia haemolytica* and *Pasteurella multocida*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:3664–3669. doi:10.1128/AAC.00266-12
161. May BJ, Zhang Q, Li LL, Paustian ML, Whittam TS, Kapur V (2001) Complete genomic sequence of *Pasteurella multocida*, Pm70. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98:3460–3465. doi:10.1073/pnas.051634598
162. Kong LC, Gao D, Gao YH, Liu SM, Ma HX (2014) Fluoroquinolone resistance mechanism of clinical isolates and selected mutants of *Pasteurella multocida* from bovine respiratory disease in China. J Vet Med Sci 76:1655–1657. doi:10.1292/jvms.14-0240
163. Nanduri B, Lawrence ML, Boyle CR, Ramkumar M, Burgess SC (2006) Effects of subminimum inhibitory concentrations of antibiotics on the *Pasteurella multocida* proteome. J Proteome Res 5:572–580. doi:10.1021/pr050360r
164. Nanduri B, Shack LA, Burgess SC, Lawrence ML (2009) The transcriptional response of *Pasteurella multocida* to three classes of antibiotics. BMC Genomics 10(Suppl 2):S4. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-10-S2-S4
165. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004
166. Zhao J, Chen Z, Chen S, Deng Y, Liu Y, Tian W, Huang X, Wu C et al (2010) Prevalence and dissemination of *oqxAB* in *Escherichia coli* isolates from animals, farmworkers, and the environment. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4219–4224. doi:10.1128/AAC.00139-10
167. Kim E, Aoki T (1996) Sequence analysis of the florfenicol resistance gene encoded in the transferable R-plasmid of a fish pathogen, *Pasteurella piscicida*. Microbiol Immunol 40:665–669. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.1996.tb01125.x
168. Li B, Zhang Y, Wei J, Shao D, Liu K, Shi Y, Qiu Y, Ma Z (2015) Characterization of a novel small plasmid carrying the florfenicol resistance gene *floR* in *Haemophilus parasuis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:3159–3161. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv230
169. Li B, Wendlandt S, Yao J, Liu Y, Zhang Q, Shi Z, Wei J, Shao D et al (2013) Detection and new genetic environment of the pleuromutilin-lincosamide-streptogramin A resistance gene *lsa*(*E*) in methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* of swine origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1251–1255. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt015
170. Wang Y, Lv Y, Cai J, Schwarz S, Cui L, Hu Z, Zhang R, Li J et al (2015) A novel gene, *optrA*, that confers transferable resistance to oxazolidinones and phenicols and its presence in *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium* of human and animal origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2182–2190. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv116
171. Cai J, Wang Y, Schwarz S, Lv H, Li Y, Liao K, Yu S, Zhao K et al (2015) Enterococcal isolates carrying the novel oxazolidinone resistance gene *optrA* from hospitals in Zhejiang, Guangdong, and Henan, China, 2010–2014. Clin Microbiol Infect 21:1095.e1–1095.e4. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2015.08.007
172. Gans J, Wolinsky M, Dunbar J (2005) Computational improvements reveal great bacterial diversity and high metal toxicity in soil. Science 309:1387–1390. doi:10.1126/science.1112665
173. Nelson KE, Weinel C, Paulsen IT, Dodson RJ, Hilbert H, Martins dos Santos VA, Fouts DE, Gill SR et al (2002) Complete genome sequence and comparative analysis of the metabolically versatile *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440. Environ Microbiol 4:799–808. doi:10.1046/j.1462-2920.2002.00366.x
174. Kim K, Lee S, Lee K, Lim D (1998) Isolation and characterization of toluene-sensitive mutants from the toluene-resistant bacterium *Pseudomonas putida* GM73. J Bacteriol 180:3692–3696
175. Rodriguez-Herva JJ, Garcia V, Hurtado A, Segura A, Ramos JL (2007) The *ttgGHI* solvent efflux pump operon of *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E is located on a large self-transmissible plasmid. Environ Microbiol 9:1550–1561. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2007.01276.x
176. Duque E, Segura A, Mosqueda G, Ramos JL (2001) Global and cognate regulators control the expression of the organic solvent efflux pumps TtgABC and TtgDEF of *Pseudomonas putida*. Mol Microbiol 39:1100–1106. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2001.02310.x

177. Godoy P, Ramos-Gonzalez MI, Ramos JL (2001) Involvement of the TonB system in tolerance to solvents and drugs in *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. J Bacteriol 183:5285–5292. doi:10.1128/JB.183.18.5285-5292.2001
178. Terán W, Felipe A, Segura A, Rojas A, Ramos JL, Gallegos MT (2003) Antibiotic-dependent induction of *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E TtgABC efflux pump is mediated by the drug binding repressor TtgR. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3067–3072. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.10.3067-3072.2003
179. Tettmann B, Dotsch A, Armant O, Fjell CD, Overhage J (2014) Knock-out of extracytoplasmic function sigma factor ECF-10 affects stress resistance and biofilm formation in *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440. Appl Environ Microbiol 80:4911–4919. doi:10.1128/AEM.01291-14
180. Putrins M, Ilves H, Lilje L, Kivisaar M, Horak R (2010) The impact of ColRS two-component system and TtgABC efflux pump on phenol tolerance of *Pseudomonas putida* becomes evident only in growing bacteria. BMC Microbiol 10:110. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-10-110
181. Alguel Y, Meng C, Teran W, Krell T, Ramos JL, Gallegos MT, Zhang X (2007) Crystal structures of multidrug binding protein TtgR in complex with antibiotics and plant antimicrobials. J Mol Biol 369:829–840. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2007.03.062
182. Fernandez-Escamilla AM, Fernandez-Ballester G, Morel B, Casares-Atienza S, Ramos JL (2015) Molecular binding mechanism of TtgR repressor to antibiotics and antimicrobials. PLoS One 10:e0138469. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0138469
183. Rojas A, Segura A, Guazzaroni ME, Teran W, Hurtado A, Gallegos MT, Ramos JL (2003) *In vivo* and *in vitro* evidence that TtgV is the specific regulator of the TtgGHI multidrug and solvent efflux pump of *Pseudomonas putida*. J Bacteriol 185:4755–4763
184. Fillet S, Daniels C, Pini C, Krell T, Duque E, Bernal P, Segura A, Lu D et al (2012) Transcriptional control of the main aromatic hydrocarbon efflux pump in *Pseudomonas*. Environ Microbiol Rep 4:158–167. doi:10.1111/j.1758-2229.2011.00255.x
185. Molina-Santiago C, Daddaoua A, Fillet S, Duque E, Ramos JL (2014) Interspecies signalling: *Pseudomonas putida* efflux pump TtgGHI is activated by indole to increase antibiotic resistance. Environ Microbiol 16:1267–1281. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12368
186. Guazzaroni ME, Teran W, Zhang X, Gallegos MT, Ramos JL (2004) TtgV bound to a complex operator site represses transcription of the promoter for the multidrug and solvent extrusion TtgGHI pump. J Bacteriol 186:2921–2927. doi:10.1128/JB.186.10.2921-2927.2004
187. Guazzaroni ME, Krell T, Felipe A, Ruiz R, Meng C, Zhang X, Gallegos MT, Ramos JL (2005) The multidrug efflux regulator TtgV recognizes a wide range of structurally different effectors in solution and complexed with target DNA: evidence from isothermal titration calorimetry. J Biol Chem 280:20887–20893. doi:10.1074/jbc.M500783200
188. Lu D, Fillet S, Meng C, Alguel Y, Kloppsteck P, Bergeron J, Krell T, Gallegos MT et al (2010) Crystal structure of TtgV in complex with its DNA operator reveals a general model for cooperative DNA binding of tetrameric gene regulators. Genes Dev 24:2556–2565. doi:10.1101/gad.603510
189. Molina-Santiago C, Daddaoua A, Fillet S, Krell T, Morel B, Duque E, Ramos JL (2014) Identification of new residues involved in intramolecular signal transmission in a prokaryotic transcriptional repressor. J Bacteriol 196:588–594. doi:10.1128/JB.00589-13
190. Molina-Santiago C, Daddaoua A, Gomez-Lozano M, Udaondo Z, Molin S, Ramos JL (2015) Differential transcriptional response to antibiotics by *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. Environ Microbiol 17:3251–3262. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12775
191. Currie F, Broadhurst DI, Dunn WB, Sellick CA, Goodacre R (2016) Metabolomics reveals the physiological response of *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440 (UWC1) after pharmaceutical exposure. Mol Biosyst 12:1367–1377. doi:10.1039/c5mb00889a
192. Simon O, Klaiber I, Huber A, Pfannstiel J (2014) Comprehensive proteome analysis of the response of *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440 to the flavor compound vanillin. J Proteomics 109:212–227. doi:10.1016/j.jprot.2014.07.006
193. Adebusuyi AA, Smith AY, Gray MR, Foght JM (2012) The EmhABC efflux pump decreases the efficiency of phenanthrene biodegradation by *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain LP6a. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 95:757–766. doi:10.1007/s00253-012-3932-4

194. Adebusuyi AA, Foght JM (2013) The EmhABC efflux pump in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* LP6a is involved in naphthalene tolerance but not efflux. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97:2587–2596. doi:10.1007/s00253-012-4373-9
195. Adebusuyi A, Foght J (2013) Physico-chemical factors affect chloramphenicol efflux and EmhABC efflux pump expression in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* cLP6a. Res Microbiol 164:172–180. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2012.10.019
196. Nagai K, Murata T, Ohta S, Zenda H, Ohnishi M, Hayashi T (2003) Two different mechanisms are involved in the extremely high-level benzalkonium chloride resistance of a *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain. Microbiol Immunol 47:709–715. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2003.tb03440.x
197. Kukutla P, Lindberg BG, Pei D, Rayl M, Yu W, Steritz M, Faye I, Xu J (2014) Insights from the genome annotation of *Elizabethkingia anophelis* from the malaria vector *Anopheles gambiae*. PLoS One 9:e97715. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0097715
198. Lang KS, Anderson JM, Schwarz S, Williamson L, Handelsman J, Singer RS (2010) Novel florfenicol and chloramphenicol resistance gene discovered in Alaskan soil by using functional metagenomics. Appl Environ Microbiol 76:5321–5326. doi:10.1128/AEM.00323-10
199. Kang YS, Jung J, Jeon CO, Park W (2011) *Acinetobacter oleivorans* sp. nov. is capable of adhering to and growing on diesel-oil. J Microbiol 49:29–34. doi:10.1007/s12275-011-0315-y
200. Jung J, Baek JH, Park W (2010) Complete genome sequence of the diesel-degrading *Acinetobacter* sp. strain DR1. J Bacteriol 192:4794–4795. doi:10.1128/JB.00722-10
201. Jung J, Madsen EL, Jeon CO, Park W (2011) Comparative genomic analysis of *Acinetobacter oleivorans* DR1 to determine strain-specific genomic regions and gentisate biodegradation. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:7418–7424. doi:10.1128/AEM.05231-11
202. Wood DW, Setubal JC, Kaul R, Monks DE, Kitajima JP, Okura VK, Zhou Y, Chen L et al (2001) The genome of the natural genetic engineer *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* C58. Science 294:2317–2323. doi:10.1126/science.1066804
203. Lee JH, Kim YG, Baek KH, Cho MH, Lee J (2015) The multifaceted roles of the interspecies signalling molecule indole in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. Environ Microbiol 17:1234–1244. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12560
204. Cai L, Liu G, Rensing C, Wang G (2009) Genes involved in arsenic transformation and resistance associated with different levels of arsenic-contaminated soils. BMC Microbiol 9:4. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-9-4
205. Basim H, Minsavage GV, Stall RE, Wang JF, Shanker S, Jones JB (2005) Characterization of a unique chromosomal copper resistance gene cluster from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. vesicatoria. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:8284–8291. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.12.8284-8291.2005
206. Nawapan S, Charoenlap N, Charoenwuttitam A, Saenkham P, Mongkolsuk S, Vattanaviboon P (2009) Functional and expression analyses of the cop operon, required for copper resistance in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. J Bacteriol 191:5159–5168. doi:10.1128/JB.00384-09
207. Al-Karablieh N, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2009) The outer membrane protein TolC is required for phytoalexin resistance and virulence of the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Microb Biotechnol 2:465–475. doi:10.1111/j.1751-7915.2009.00095.x
208. Al-Karablieh N, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2009) Genetic exchange of multidrug efflux pumps among two enterobacterial species with distinctive ecological niches. Int J Mol Sci 10:629–645. doi:10.3390/ijms10020629
209. Pletzer D, Schweizer G, Weingart H (2014) AraC/XylS-family stress response regulators in the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*: Rob, SoxS, PliA and OpiA. J Bacteriol 196:3098–3110. doi:10.1128/JB.01838-14
210. Goyer C, Ullrich MS (2006) Identification of low-temperature-regulated genes in the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Can J Microbiol 52:468–475. doi:10.1139/w05-153
211. Barabote RD, Johnson OL, Zetina E, San Francisco SK, Fralick JA, San Francisco MJ (2003) *Erwinia chrysanthemi tolC* is involved in resistance to antimicrobial plant chemicals and is essential for phytopathogenesis. J Bacteriol 185:5772–5778. doi:10.1128/JB.185.19.5772-5778.2003
212. Alfano JR, Collmer A (1997) The type III (Hrp) secretion pathway of plant pathogenic bacteria: trafficking harpins, Avr proteins, and death. J Bacteriol 179:5655–5662

213. Buell CR, Joardar V, Lindeberg M, Selengut J, Paulsen IT, Gwinn ML, Dodson RJ, Deboy RT et al (2003) The complete genome sequence of the Arabidopsis and tomato pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato DC3000. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100:10181–10186. doi:10.1073/pnas.1731982100
214. Gonzalez-Pasayo R, Martinez-Romero E (2000) Multiresistance genes of *Rhizobium etli* CFN42. Mol Plant Microbe Int 13:572–577. doi:10.1094/MPMI.2000.13.5.572
215. Tett AJ, Karunakaran R, Poole PS (2014) Characterisation of SalRAB a salicylic acid inducible positively regulated efflux system of *Rhizobium leguminosarum* bv viciae 3841. PLoS One 9:e103647. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0103647
216. Naamala J, Jaiswal SK, Dakora FD (2016) Antibiotics resistance in *Rhizobium*: type, process, mechanism and benefit for agriculture. Curr Microbiol 72:804–816. doi:10.1007/s00284-016-1005-0
217. Dittrich W, Betzler M, Schrempf H (1991) An amplifiable and deletable chloramphenicol-resistance determinant of *Streptomyces lividans* 1326 encodes a putative transmembrane protein. Mol Microbiol 5:2789–2797. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1991.tb01987.x
218. Meidanis J, Braga MD, Verjovski-Almeida S (2002) Whole-genome analysis of transporters in the plant pathogen *Xylella fastidiosa*. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:272–299. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.2.272-299.2002
219. Hu Y, Zhu Y, Ma Y, Liu F, Lu N, Yang X, Luan C, Yi Y et al (2015) Genomic insights into intrinsic and acquired drug resistance mechanisms in *Achromobacter xylosoxidans*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1152–1161. doi:10.1128/AAC.04260-14
220. Almuzara M, Limansky A, Ballerini V, Galanternik L, Famiglietti A, Vay C (2010) *In vitro* susceptibility of *Achromobacter* spp. isolates: comparison of disk diffusion, Etest and agar dilution methods. Int J Antimicrob Agents 35:68–71. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.08.015
221. Bador J, Neuwirth C, Liszczynski P, Mezier MC, Chretiennot M, Grenot E, Chapuis A, de Curraize C et al (2016) Distribution of innate efflux-mediated aminoglycoside resistance among different *Achromobacter* species. New Microbes New Infect 10:1–5. doi:10.1016/j.nmni.2015.11.013
222. Balotescu C, Israil A, Radu R, Alexandru I, Dobre G (2003) Aspects of constitutive and acquired antibioresistance in *Aeromonas hydrophila* strains isolated from water sources. Roum Arch Microbiol Immunol 62:179–189
223. Seshadri R, Joseph SW, Chopra AK, Sha J, Shaw J, Graf J, Haft D, Wu M et al (2006) Genome sequence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* ATCC 7966T: jack of all trades. J Bacteriol 188:8272–8282. doi:10.1128/JB.00621-06
224. Sekavec JG, Moore WT, Gillock ET (2013) Chlorhexidine resistance in a Gram-negative bacterium isolated from an aquatic source. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 48:1829–1834. doi:10.1080/10934529.2013.823338
225. Reith ME, Singh RK, Curtis B, Boyd JM, Bouevitch A, Kimball J, Munholland J, Murphy C et al (2008) The genome of *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp. salmonicida A449: insights into the evolution of a fish pathogen. BMC Genomics 9:427. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-9-427
226. Valdes N, Espinoza C, Sanhueza L, Gonzalez A, Corsini G, Tello M (2015) Draft genome sequence of the Chilean isolate *Aeromonas salmonicida* strain CBA100. FEMS Microbiol Lett 362. doi:10.1093/femsle/fnu062
227. Giraud E, Blanc G, Bouju-Albert A, Weill FX, Donnay-Moreno C (2004) Mechanisms of quinolone resistance and clonal relationship among *Aeromonas salmonicida* strains isolated from reared fish with furunculosis. J Med Microbiol 53:895–901. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.45579-0
228. Alcaide E, Blasco MD, Esteve C (2010) Mechanisms of quinolone resistance in *Aeromonas* species isolated from humans, water and eels. Res Microbiol 161:40–45. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2009.10.006
229. Cruz A, Rodrigues R, Pinheiro M, Mendo S (2015) Transcriptomes analysis of *Aeromonas molluscorum* Av27 cells exposed to tributyltin (TBT): unravelling the effects from the molecular level to the organism. Mar Environ Res 109:132–139. doi:10.1016/j.marenvres.2015.06.017

Chapter 23
Role of Plasmid-Encoded Drug Efflux Pumps in Antimicrobial Resistance

Xian-Zhi Li and Manisha Mehrotra

Abstract Plasmids, as extrachromosomal genetic mobile elements, have been widely documented to mediate high-level bacterial resistance to all major clinically relevant antibiotics and antiseptic agents. The first drug efflux pump discovered in bacteria is plasmid encoded. Naturally occurring drug resistance plasmids are diverse and belong to different incompatibility groups. Multidrug resistance determinants often coexist on the same plasmids with strong linkages to mobile elements such as integrons or transposons. Thus, plasmids play a critical role in the evolution of resistance and in the dissemination of resistant bacteria, which poses a major challenge to antimicrobial therapy. This chapter provides an up-to-date overview of the plasmid-mediated genetic and biochemical mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance with an emphasis on plasmid-encoded drug efflux pumps in major pathogens.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Antiseptic • Multidrug resistance • Plasmid • Integron • Transposon • Efflux pumps

23.1 Introduction

The term plasmid was proposed in 1952 by Joshua Lederberg to be referred to as "a generic term for any extrachromosomal hereditary determinant" [1]. Being extrachromosomal genetic elements, plasmids replicate independently and occur commonly in bacteria. To date, numerous plasmids have been characterized in detail, which include in-depth understanding of the complete nucleotide sequences, gene products, and their functions. Such functions include plasmid transfer elements, metabolic/catabolic degradation enzymes, virulence determinants, and, frequently, antimicrobial resistance genes. The role of plasmids (initially known as "R factor")

X.-Z. Li (✉) • M. Mehrotra
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_23

in drug resistance was recognized soon after the beginning of the antibiotic era [2, 3]. In fact, plasmid-mediated resistance is often of high level and thus threatens effective antimicrobial therapy [4, 5]. Plasmids not only possess independent replicons but may also contain other mobile genetic elements (e.g., insertion sequences, integrons, and transposons) [6] and, hence, provide an important means for both vertical and horizontal gene transfer that assist the widespread of resistance within or across bacterial species or genus of different geographical regions. Plasmids make a major contribution to resistance especially in organisms such as the ESKAPE pathogens (i.e., *Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Enterobacter* species); epidemic resistance plasmids have been found globally [7]. Moreover, resistance plasmids that simultaneously carry multiple resistance determinants have been observed frequently [8, 9]. These plasmids can also encode virulence factors and enhance bacterial biofilm formation or colonization in the host, thus contributing greatly to the pathogenicity [10, 11]. It is necessary to mention that there is a very large amount of studies on plasmid-mediated resistance, a topic that has been regularly reviewed over past decades [5, 12–20]. This chapter provides an up-to-date description of plasmids' contribution to current antimicrobial resistance crisis with an emphasis on the role of plasmid-encoded drug efflux pumps.

23.2 Overview of Plasmid-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance

The significance of plasmid contribution to antimicrobial resistance cannot be overstated since many plasmids from different incompatibility groups, either conjugative or nonconjugative, have been found to confer resistance to all major classes of antimicrobial agents in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [5, 15, 19]. These resistance plasmids are widely present in various environments. Plasmid-encoded products exhibit different biochemical mechanisms of resistance, including drug inactivation, modification of drug targets, and drug efflux (Table 23.1).

23.2.1 Genetic Characteristics of Resistance Plasmids

Like any plasmids, resistance plasmids carry replication elements for their independent maintenance. They vary in size (small to mega-plasmids), incompatibility groups, and host ranges [49, 50]. For example, a small plasmid of *Staphylococcus aureus* is only about 2.8 kb and carries a drug transporter gene [51], while mega-plasmids are >100 kb carrying multiple resistance determinants and mobile genetic elements [31]. Some of them have a broad host range and can replicate in different species. They may carry genes for plasmid transfer and become conjugative [49]. The plasmids may encode a single or multiple drug resistance determinants, their

Table 23.1 Examples of plasmid-mediated resistance to major antimicrobial drugs

Antimicrobial resistance	Plasmid (GenBank accession)	Origin of bacterial species	Mechanisms	Reference
β-Lactams	pRSF1030 (RSF1030OR)	*Salmonella* Panama	TEM-1 narrow-spectrum β-lactamase	[21]
	pR997	*Proteus mirabilis*	SHV-1 narrow-spectrum β-lactamase	[22]
	pMG211	*E. coli*	PSE-1 β-lactamase	[23]
	pRGN238 (J02967)	*E. coli*	OXA-1 β-lactamase	[24]
	pMVP-3 (X92506)	*E. coli*	CTX-M-1 extended-spectrum β-lactamase	[25, 26]
	pMVP-2 (X91840)	*K. pneumoniae*	CMY-2 AmpC β-lactamase	[27]
	pAK9373 (D50438)	*S. marcescens*	IMP-1 metallo β-lactamase	[28]
	pKpANDM-1 (FN396876)	*K. pneumoniae*	NDM-1 metallo β-lactamase	[29]
Aminoglycosides	pCTX-M-3 (AF550415)	*C. freundii*	ArmA aminoglycoside methylase	[30]
	pNDM-CIT (JX182975)	*C. freundii*	AadA2 aminoglycoside acetyltransferase	[31]
	pRH-1238 (KR091911)	*Salmonella* Corvallis	AAC(6′)/Aad aminoglycoside acetyltransferases, and AphA6; StrA/B aminoglycoside phosphotransferases	[32]
Amphenicols	pC194 (NC_002013)	*S. aureus*	Cat chloramphenicol acetyltransferase	[33]
	pSCFS1 (AJ249217)	*S. aureus*	Cfr methylase	[34–36]
Fluoroquinolones	pMG252 (AY072035)	*K. pneumoniae*	QnrA DNA gyrase protection protein	[37]
	(DQ303918)	*E. coli*	AAC(6′)-Ib-cr	[38]
	pHPA (AB263754)	*E. coli*	QepA efflux pump	[38]
Fosfomycin	p1E1C (JF411006)	*E. coli*	FosA3 thioltransferase	[39]
Glycopeptides (vancomycin)	pLW1043 (AF017171)	*S. aureus*	VanA	[40]
Macrolides-lincosamides-streptogramins	pE194 (NC_005908)	*S. aureus*	Erm methylase	[41]
Oxazolidinones-amphenicols	pE349 (KP399637)	*E. faecalis*	OptrA efflux pump	[42]

(continued)

Table 23.1 (continued)

Antimicrobial resistance	Plasmid (GenBank accession)	Origin of bacterial species	Mechanisms	Reference
Pleuromutilins-lincosamides-streptogramins	pSA-7 (NG_041699)	*Staphylococcus cohnii*	Vga(E) efflux pump	[43]
	pV7037 (NG_041616)	*S. aureus*	Lsa(E) efflux pump	[44]
Polymyxins	pHNSHP45 (KP347127)	*E. coli*	Mcr-1 phosphoethanolamine transferase	[45]
Rifamycins	In53 (AF205943)	*E. coli*	Arr-2 ADP-ribosyltransferases	[46]
	pTNN01 (AJ277027)	*K. pneumoniae*	Arr-3 ADP-ribosyltransferases	[47]
Sulfonamides/ trimethoprim	pRH-1238 (KR091911)	*Salmonella* Corvallis	SulI /SulII dihydropteroate synthase; Dfra7 dihydrofolate reductase	[32]
Tetracyclines	pOZ100 (L12241)	*Neisseria gonorrhoeae*	Tet(M) ribosomal protein	[48]
	pR100 (NC_002134)	*S. flexneri*	TetA(A) efflux pump	[8]

regulatory genes, and other mobile genetic elements such as insertion sequences, integrons, and transposons [5, 28, 29, 49, 52]. These multiple resistance-associated elements form gene cassettes that occur widely in resistance plasmids. An early reported plasmid, R100, of *Shigella flexneri*, is about 94 kb and contains the *tetA* gene (for tetracycline resistance) in the transposon Tn10, *cat* for chloramphenicol resistance in Tn9, and *aadA1* for aminoglycoside resistance, *sul1* for sulfonamide resistance, and *mer* operon genes for mercury resistance in Tn21 [8]. In another example, the 140-kb plasmid of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* that encodes a gene for the NDM-1 β-lactamase also contains mobile elements (insertion sequences IS26 and class 1 integron) and many other resistance genes including *arr-2* (for rifamycin resistance), *ereC* (erythromycin resistance), *aadA1* (aminoglycoside resistance), *cmlA* (chloramphenicol resistance), *qacEΔ*1 (defective antiseptic resistance), and another gene for an efflux pump [53]. A recent study of a 187-kb plasmid of *Salmonella enterica* Corvallis demonstrated the presence of 15 resistance gene determinants comprising of $bla_{\text{NDM-1}}$, $bla_{\text{CMY-16}}$, *fosA3*, *sulI*, *sulII*, *strA*/*B*, *aac*(*6′*)-*Ib*, *aadA5*, *aphA6*, *tetA*(A), *mphA*, *floR*, *dfrA7*, and *merA* genes that provide resistance to β-lactams (including carbapenems), aminoglycosides, amphenicols, fosfomycin, macrolides, sulfonamides, trimethoprim, and tetracyclines [32]. Of note, this plasmid is considered to originate from Asia and to have been transferred to Germany through a migratory wild bird [32]. Moreover, resistance plasmids may also carry virulence genes and play a critical role in pathogenicity, as shown in the example of a multidrug resistance (MDR) plasmid of *Salmonella* [54]. Current identification

and characterization of plasmids, facilitated by the whole genome sequencing availability together with the bioinformatics analysis, continue to provide insights on the diversity of resistance plasmids derived from various environments [55, 56].

23.2.2 Genetic and Biochemical Mechanisms of Plasmid-Mediated Resistance

β-Lactams Resistance to β-lactams in Gram-negative bacteria is mostly caused by β-lactamases [57], which are encoded by chromosomes or plasmids (Table 23.1). There are more types and numbers of plasmid-encoded β-lactamases than those of chromosomal β-lactamases. Most Ambler class A β-lactamases are produced by plasmids and contain many TEM, SHV, and CTX-M enzymes [57, 58], most of which are extended-spectrum β-lactamases (ESBLs) that hydrolyze aztreonam and oxyimino-cephalosporins and can be inhibited by β-lactamase inhibitors (clavulanate, sulbactam, and tazobactam) [57, 59]. Many CTX-M-producing plasmids are MDR plasmids [60, 61]. Class A enzymes also include *K. pneumoniae* carbapenemases (KPCs) that pose a major threat to antimicrobial therapy [62], and these enzymes are also frequently encoded by plasmids [63, 64]. Numerous class B metallo β-lactamases are encoded by plasmids. Perhaps the most noticeable example in recent years is the global spread of NDM-1-encoding plasmids that also contain multiple drug resistance determinants [29, 65]. One major substrate class for these metalloenzymes is carbapenems [29]. A strain harboring both a NDM-1 plasmid and a KPC plasmid was also recently noted [66]. While often encoded by chromosomes, class C AmpC enzymes are also frequently encoded by plasmids, such as the CMY enzymes that are widely distributed in isolates of humans and animals and can particularly hydrolyze cephamycins and oxyimino-cephalosporins [67–69]. Class D OXA β-lactamases are mostly encoded by plasmids and can be divided into several subgroups [70], including carbapenem-hydrolyzing OXA-type carbapenemases [62, 70, 71].

Aminoglycosides Three types of aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes exist and are aminoglycoside *N*-acetyltransferases, *O*-nucleotidyltranferases, and *O*-phosphotransferases, which play a major role in aminoglycoside resistance. Many of them are encoded by plasmids in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [72]. Copresence of aminoglycoside resistance genes with other resistance determinants are frequently observed on the same plasmids [8, 32, 44, 73]. Plasmid-encoded methyltransferases such as ArmA, RmtA, and RmtB alter the aminoglycoside binding site of 16S rRNA of the 30S ribosomal subunit and are increasingly seen as a key mechanism of aminoglycoside resistance [49, 58, 74, 75].

Amphenicols Resistance to chloramphenicol and thiamphenicol is mainly mediated by drug-specific chloramphenicol acetyltransferases through drug inactivation. This mechanism can be inducible due to the mRNA structural changes in the 5′-untranslated region of the *cat* gene in the presence of an antimicrobial to enhance

the translation of the *cat* mRNA [33]. These enzymes are often encoded by MDR plasmids containing resistance gene cassettes [76, 77]. Plasmids also mediate non-enzymatic resistance mechanism through amphenicol-specific drug exporters named CmlA or FloR [78, 79] or multidrug exporters such as OptrA [42] (see details in the section on drug efflux pumps). A third mechanism is related to chloramphenicol-florfenicol resistance (Cfr) protein that is encoded by plasmids [34] and is able to methylate 23S rRNA, resulting in reduced binding of amphenicols, lincosamides, oxazolidinines, pleuromutilins, and streptogramins to their ribosome targets [35, 36]. The first described *cfr*-bearing plasmid was an MDR transposon plasmid that also contained *erm*(*33*) for inducible resistance to macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin B and a streptomycin resistance gene [80]. A novel *cfr*-containing plasmid was found to carry *blaZ* β-lactamase gene, *msr*(*A*) efflux gene, and heavy metal resistance genes [81]. Another plasmid-borne chloramphenicol-florfenicol resistance gene termed *fexA* was also reported with an unknown mechanism of resistance [82]. *cfr*- and *fexA*-carrying resistance plasmids are widely present in staphylococci [83]. A *cfr*-carrying plasmid from *Enterococcus faecalis* was also described [84]. More recently, the *fexA* or *fexB* combination with plasmid-borne *optrA* transporter gene was observed in enterococci of human and food animal sources [42, 85].

Fluoroquinolones While enzymatic inactivation of quinolones by an aminoglycoside-fluoroquinolone acetyltransferase is due to the AAC(6′)-Ib-cr-encoding plasmids, *qnr*-containing plasmids provide quinolone resistance via a target protection mechanism [20, 37, 86–88]. Plasmids carrying *AAC*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr* or *qnr* genes are widely disseminated in numerous *Enterobacteriaceae* and often exist as part of a resistance gene cassette to cause MDR [20, 37, 55, 58]. Additionally, contribution of the QepA and QepA2 transporters to fluoroquinolone resistance will be described in the next major section.

Fosfomycin This agent is increasingly being recognized for its role in therapy against multidrug-resistant pathogens [18, 89]. However, plasmid-borne *fos* genes have been well documented to be responsible for fosfomycin resistance in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [90, 91]. The *fos*-encoded thioltransferases cause enzymatic inactivation of fosfomycin [90]. *fos* genes are divided into various groups such as *fosA*, *fosB*, and *fosC*. Of importance, *fos* genes are also frequently observed in MDR plasmids [60, 92]. *fosA3*-containing plasmids of *E. coli* from China and the USA also carry CTX-M-65 β-lactamase gene and *rmtB* methylase gene as well as insertion sequences [39, 91]. Another conjugative plasmid derived from extensively drug-resistant *Enterobacter cloacae* carries *fosA3*, NDM-1 β-lactamase gene, and *armA* aminoglycoside resistance gene [93].

Glycopeptides Transferable resistance to vancomycin and teicoplanin is well recognized [40, 94–98]. Several vancomycin resistance determinants such as *vanA* are associated with mobile genetic elements (e.g., typically Tn*1546*), which also exert an important role in the evolution of vancomycin resistance. For example, plasmid pLW1043 of *S. aureus* encoded six copies of the IS256 transposase, vancomycin

resistance-associated *vanRSHAXYZ* genes, and other resistance genes *dfrA* (for trimethoprim resistance), *qacC* (antiseptic resistance), *aacA-aphD* (aminoglycoside resistance), and *blaZ* (β-lactam resistance) [40]. Van resistance determinants (such as *vanA*, *vanB*, and *vanC*) cause replacement of the terminal D-alanine of the cell wall peptidoglycan precursors with D-lactate or D-serine and consequently result in reduced binding of drugs to the peptidoglycan precursors [99]. In enterococci, in response to a pheromone peptide, pheromone-responsive plasmids help acquisition of resistance genes [100], although pheromone produced by commensal enterococci can also result in killing of multidrug-resistant enterococci [101].

Lincosamides and Macrolides Plasmid-mediated transferable resistance to these classes of agents is well known [52, 102–104]. One example is the plasmid-mediated inducible resistance to three structurally unrelated classes of antimicrobials, macrolides, lincosamides, and streptogramin B [41, 105]. These plasmids contain genes encoding erythromycin ribosome methylases (Erm) that lead to the posttranscriptional modification of the 23S rRNA by the adenine-*N6* methyltransferase. The binding site in the 50S ribosomal subunit for erythromycin overlaps the site of other macrolides, lincosamides, and streptogramin B, resulting in cross-resistance to three antimicrobial classes [106]. The expression of *erm* genes can also often be inducible by an antibiotic such as erythromycin due to a deregulation of posttranscriptional attenuation [107]. In addition to Erm ribosomal methylases, several other macrolide resistance proteins are also encoded by plasmids such as Ere esterase or Mph phosphotransferase (that cause macrolide inactivation) and Mef, Mel, and Msr exporters [31, 52, 104, 108]. The different resistance determinants play synergistic roles in raising macrolide resistance level [52]. A newly reported plasmid-containing methylase-encoding *erm*(*T*) conferred a ≥128-fold increase of the MIC values of azithromycin, erythromycin, clindamycin, and lincomycin [109]. The role of efflux pumps Mef, Mel, and Msr exporters in macrolide resistance [31, 108] will be described below in the section on drug efflux pumps.

Oxazolidinones, Pleuromutilins, and Streptogramins The abovementioned *cfr*-encoding plasmids also mediate resistance to oxazolidinones due to the modification of 23S rRNA and the overlapping mode of action of these agents with that of amphenicols [36, 81, 110]. A new plasmid-borne gene dubbed *optrA* which encodes an exporter is involved in resistance to oxazolidinones and amphenicols (see Drug Efflux Pumps section below) [42, 85]. Either Lsa(E)- or Vga(E)-containing plasmids mediate resistance to pleuromutilins, lincosamides, and streptogramins [43, 44].

Polyketides The plasmid-borne *mupA* gene mediates high-level resistance to mupirocin (≥120-fold MIC increase) in *S. aureus*, in contrast to chromosomal mutation-related low-level resistance (2- to 32-fold MIC increase) [111]. The *mupA* gene encodes a modified isoleucyl tRNA synthetase. Diversity of *mupA*-containing plasmids has been noted, and these plasmids often contain mobile genetic elements and can be conjugative [111, 112].

Polymyxins Until recently [45], resistance to polymyxins had been only known to be caused by chromosomal mutations that affect structure of lipopolysaccharide, the primary target of polymyxins [113]. For instance, the changes from chromosomally encoded PhoPQ and PmrAB systems can modify the lipopolysaccharide-related outer membrane barrier and subsequently mediate resistance to polymyxins [114–116]. The newly discovered colistin resistance plasmid named pHNSHP45 was isolated from *E. coli* of pig origin and was conjugatively transferred to and maintained in *K. pneumoniae* and *P. aeruginosa* [45]. It produced, respectively, 8- to16-fold and four- to eightfold increases in the MIC values of colistin (mostly to 8 μg/ml) and polymyxin B (to 4 μg/ml) for various transconjugants. This plasmid contains a gene dubbed *mcr-1* that encodes a phosphoethanolamine transferase for modification of lipopolysaccharide structure via the addition of phosphoethanolamine to lipid A [45]. The *mcr-1* gene was found to be in *E. coli* isolates, respectively, derived from 15 %, 21 %, and 1 % of raw meat, animal and human inpatient samples [45].

Rifamycins Plasmids encoding ADP-ribosyltransferases [46, 47] or efflux pumps [117] have been reported to confer rifamycin resistance via drug inactivation or extrusion. The *arr* genes are often located in a resistance gene cassette containing integron [46, 47].

Sulfonamides and Trimethoprim Resistance to these anti-folate agents is also frequently attributable to plasmids carrying *sul* genes or *dfrA* genes, which encode, respectively, dihydropteroate synthase and dihydrofolate reductase to provide an alternate folate metabolic pathway [118]. These resistance genes often exist as part of mobile drug resistance gene cassettes [119]. For instance, *sul* is one of the many resistance genes encoded by the mega-plasmid that produces NDM-1 metallo β-lactamase described earlier [29]. *sul* genes are among those frequently identified resistance genes in various environments [120]. The vancomycin resistance plasmid pLW1043 described earlier in this chapter also carries *dhfr* gene for trimethoprim resistance [40].

Tetracyclines Resistance to tetracyclines is often mediated by plasmids in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative species with involvement of active efflux systems (see next section below) and ribosomal protection [121]. The latter includes *tet*(*M*), *tet*(*O*), and *tet*(*Q*) determinants encoding proteins that reduce tetracycline binding to its target [48, 122].

Biocides and Disinfectants These agents such as benzalkonium chloride and chlorhexidine are frequently used in hospital infection control or in preserving food products. Exposure to biocides may also select resistance to clinically used antimicrobial agents [123]. Resistance to these agents is attributed to multiple mechanisms including efflux pumps [124, 125]. Plasmid-mediated resistance to biocides constitutes a major mechanism and include efflux pumps such as Qac pumps to be discussed in the next section.

23.3 Plasmid-Encoded Drug Efflux Pumps

The first drug efflux pump discovered in bacteria, i.e., tetracycline-specific Tet efflux pump, is plasmid encoded [126–128]. The discovery of this mechanism of energy-dependent active extrusion of drugs from bacterial cells was a milestone in resistance studies and expanded our understanding of biochemical mechanisms of resistance. To date, bacteria are known to contain a large number of plasmid-encoded drug efflux pumps that belong to several transporter families and contribute to clinically relevant antimicrobial resistance [125, 129].

23.3.1 Major Facilitator Superfamily

Most known plasmid-borne drug efflux pumps are members of the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), whose characteristics are described in Chap. 2 and have been also reviewed elsewhere [130–132].

Tet Efflux Pumps These pumps are widely found in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria and include more than two dozen members such as Tet(A) to Tet(E), Tet(G), Tet(H), Tet(J), Tet(K), Tet(V), Tet(Y), Tet(Z), Tet(30), Tet(31), Tet(33), Tet(35), Tet(38), Tet(39) to Tet(43), TetAB(46), and Tet(47) (http://faculty.washington.edu/marilynr/tetweb1.pdf. Accessed on March 20, 2016). A number of plasmid-borne *tet* genes have been revealed to encode Tet efflux pumps that mediate high-level resistance to tetracyclines [129, 133]. The different Tet proteins may vary in their substrate specificities. Many Tet pumps such as Tet(A) confer resistance to chlortetracycline, oxytetracycline, and tetracycline but not the lipophilic minocycline. However, the latter is subject to the extrusion by Tet(B) pump [122]. Glycylcyclines were developed to counter the effect of Tet efflux pumps (and ribosomal protection) and are not the substrates of these pumps [134]. *tet*-containing plasmids often carry other resistance genes such as *sul*, *floR*, and *strA*/*strB* [135] and may also have *tetR* gene (typically seen in various transposons such as Tn10) [135–138] that encode a repressor (the prototype of the TetR repressor family [139]) to inhibit the expression of *tet* efflux gene. Tetracycline binds TetR and thus induces expression of the efflux pump [137].

FloR Pump This pump confers resistance to amphenicols [34, 140]. The gene *floR* was first found in a transferable R plasmid in florfenicol-resistant fish pathogen *Pasteurella piscicida* [141] and subsequently was also located in MDR plasmids isolated from a number of animal-derived bacteria including *Salmonella* [78], *E. coli* [60, 138, 140, 142], *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae* [143], *Aeromonas salmonicida* [144], *Haemophilus parasuis* [145], and *Mannheimia haemolytica* [146].

Mef Pumps These pumps include Mef(A), Mef(B), and Mef(I), are encoded by conjugative genetic elements including plasmids, and provide inducible macrolide resistance in streptococci [77, 147, 148] or *E. coli* [119]. The *mef* genes are generally part of the MDR integron/transposon-containing gene cassettes [77, 119]. A *mef* gene and an ABC exporter-encoding gene *mel* was also found to form an operon on mobile genetic elements to produce dual efflux pumps Mef and Mel that are inducible by erythromycin [147, 149].

QacA and QacB Pumps Resistance to antiseptics such as monovalent quaternary ammonium compounds (e.g., benzalkonium chloride) and divalent cations (e.g., chlorhexidine) is frequently mediated by MDR plasmids containing *qac* efflux pump genes such as *qacA* and *qacB* [150–153]. *qac* plasmids are widely distributed in methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* [154–156]. In fact, a description of the *qacB*-containing plasmid dates back to 1951. It was the earliest known *S. aureus* plasmid encoding a drug efflux pump [157]. *qacA* and *qacB* genes differ only by six to nine bases; yet, their proteins produce different phenotypes with QacA displaying higher activity in the efflux of divalent cations [158, 159]. The initially discovered *qacA* gene was located on a 28-kb plasmid (called pSK1) [160] which provided resistance to multiple biocides including quaternary ammonium compounds, chlorhexidine, and the intercalating dyes acriflavine and ethidium bromide [153]. A *qacB* plasmid of *S. aureus* also contains *aacA-aphD* aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme genes, *fosB* fosfomycin resistance gene, cadmium resistance protein gene, and transposase gene [161]. Several variants of plasmid-encoded QacB have been described with one variant being able to confer staphylococcal resistance to fluoroquinolones (fourfold increase of norfloxacin and ciprofloxacin MICs, but no change in levofloxacin MIC values) [159]. It is important to note that a repressor gene dubbed *qacR* is often located upstream of either *qacA* or *qacB* gene and transcribed divergently. QacR negatively controls the expression of *qacA* or *qacB* by binding to the DNA upstream of *qacA* or *qacB*. Certain lipophilic cations can bind to QacR and thus derepress or induce the *qacA* or *qacB* expression [152].

Qep Pumps These pumps including QepA and QepA2 are encoded by MDR plasmids that are mostly of *E. coli* origin and confer fluoroquinolone-specific resistance [20, 162, 163]. Cloned *qepA* provides resistance to ten fluoroquinolone agents of various generations (2- to 16-fold MIC increase) in a hypersusceptible *E. coli* host with virtually no impact on susceptibility to non-fluoroquinolone agents including ampicillin, erythromycin, kanamycin, acriflavine, benzalkonium, crystal violet, deoxycholate, ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G, and sodium dodecyl sulfate [162]. QepA pump plays a synergistic role with the chromosomal fluoroquinolone resistance mechanism to raise the resistance level [164]. The *qepA* or *qepA2* gene often coexists in the same plasmids with transposon elements and other resistance genes including $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$, *aac(6′)-Ib-cr*, and/or *qnr* genes [165, 166].

23.3.2 Resistance-Nodulation-Cell Division Superfamily

The drug efflux systems of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily are generally chromosomally encoded and are predominately found in Gram-negative bacteria, and their importance in MDR is examined in various chapters of this book. Since the RND pump systems are typically a tripartite efflux complex requiring three gene products, the discovery of RND pump genes on plasmids was quite surprising. However, there is an increasing occurrence of plasmid-encoded multicomponent efflux systems including RND pumps.

OqxAB In 1999, a 52-kb plasmid named pOLA52 was obtained from a swine *E. coli* isolate that was resistant to olaquindox, an animal feed additive [167]. This plasmid encoded two gene products (dubbed OqxAB) exhibiting high homology to AcrAB efflux proteins (that are, respectively, a periplasmic adaptor protein and a pump). The plasmid also has another open-reading-frame downstream of *oqxAB* with a divergent transcriptional direction that encodes a repressor (OqxR) [168, 169]. Although lacking an OM protein gene from the plasmid, OqxAB function requires chromosomally encoded TolC protein, which is also an indispensable component of most chromosomal RND systems of *E. coli* (see Chap. 9). Like most chromosomal RND pumps, OqxAB also displays a broad substrate specificity that includes chloramphenicol, fluoroquinolones, nalidixic acid, trimethoprim, olaquindox, benzalkonium chloride, and sodium dodecyl sulfate (cloned *oqxAB* genes increase the MIC values of these agents by 8- to128-fold) [167, 170]. pOLA52 also carries virulence genes such as those for type IV secretion system. Similar to pOLA52 MDR transferable plasmid, newly identified *oqxAB* plasmids carry other resistance genes such as a CTX-M gene or *floR* gene [61, 171]. These plasmids are mostly observed in *E. coli* [61, 172–175] but also in other *Enterobacteriaceae* such as *Salmonella* spp. and *K. pneumoniae* [171, 176–178]. The *oqxAB-oqxR*-containing chromosome of *K. pneumoniae* has been considered as a possible source of plasmid-borne *oqxAB* [179]. Still, additional Gram-negative bacteria such as *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *E. cloacae*, and *Serratia marcescens* were also recently found to contain *oqxAB-oqxR* genes, but the *oqxAB* expression in these bacteria was minimal and appeared not to contribute to quinolone resistance [169]. A newly available study further revealed that plasmid-mediated OqxAB is also involved in resistance to nitrofurantoin and facilitates to high-level nitrofurantoin resistance [180].

SilCBA/CusCBA A 180-kb mega-plasmid, pMG101, was isolated from a multidrug-resistant *Salmonella* derived in 1973 from a severe burn patient in the USA [181, 182]. The plasmid conferred resistance to silver salts (8- to 16-fold silver nitrate MIC increase), ampicillin, chloramphenicol, streptomycin, and tetracycline [181]. Being an MDR plasmid, pMG101 produces three gene products

SilCBA with high homology to an RND system comprised of the antiporter SilA, membrane fusion protein, and outer membrane channel protein SilC. It also encodes an ABC transporter SilP and periplasmic metal-binding protein SilE as well as a two-component regulatory system SilRS [182]. SilABC and SilP likely play a synergistic role in the extrusion of silver salts. pMG101 is the earliest known RND pump encoded by an MDR plasmid. However, the complete nucleotide sequence of this plasmid is not available. Using gene-specific primers, amplification of *silCBA*, *silE*, *silP*, and *silRS* was obtained from several plasmids of silver-resistant *E. cloacae* isolates of human and veterinary origin [183]. The same group also reported the detection of *silE* in methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* and other staphylococci with yet undetermined location of *silE* [184]. These studies warrant the need to investigate the role of *sil* genes in silver resistance, in particular because silver-derived agents are being actively pursued as novel antimicrobials in combating drug resistance.

Recently, a study conducted in China has characterized a 273-kb conjugative IncH1 MDR mega-plasmid named pEC5207 that was isolated in 2011 from an *E. coli* strain of swine origin [185]. The sequence of this plasmid showed the presence of a cluster of genes (*silP-copG-cusA-silB-cusC-cusR-cusS-silE*) [185] that had an identical arrangement in comparison with a region containing *silP-orf-silA-silB-orf-silC-silR-silS-silE* of plasmid isolated in 1973 from *Salmonella* spp. in the USA [182]. This gene cluster is also present in another MDR 227-kb mega-plasmid pSH111_227 of *Salmonella* origin reported in the USA in 2011 (GenBank accession JN983042) [185]. Specifically, these genes encode RND-type efflux system CusC-SilB-CusA, a two-component regulatory system CusRS, ABC transporter SilP, and silver-binding protein SilE [185]. It is important to note that this plasmid-encoded CusA-SilB-CusF-CusC-CusR-CusS is organizationally identical to the chromosomally encoded CusCFBA-CusRS systems of *E. coli* (see Chap. 9 on *E. coli* efflux pumps). In addition, pEC5207 also contain genes encoding homologs to CopABCE (involved in copper resistance), TerZABCDEF (tellurium resistance), EmrE (SMR-type pump for antiseptic resistance), and CMY-2 β-lactamase (β-lactam resistance), as well as the genes for H-NS regulator and RamA activator. *E. coli* transformants with pEC5207 were demonstrated to confer resistance to silver (80-fold increase of $AgNO_3$ MIC) and copper (1.5-fold increase of $CuSO_4$ MIC) [185]. All these findings with plasmids pMG101, pEC5207 and pSH111_227, and *E. coli* genome suggest the importance of CusCBA-CusRS/SilCBA-SilRS for persistency of *E. coli* or *Salmonella* spp. in diverse environments.

Other RND Systems Plasmid DNAs from uncultured bacteria in wastewater treatment plant contain genes with homologs of chromosomal RND pump genes of *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* (especially *mexEF-oprN*) [186]. Several large plasmids have also been found to contain RND pump genes. Two conjugative plasmids of ca. 63 and 67 kb were isolated in 1993 as mercury resistance plasmids due to plasmid-borne *mer* resistance genes. However, these plasmids also encode gene products showing homology to MexEF-OprN components of *P. aeruginosa* [187–189]. *E. coli* carrying one of these two plasmids displayed no altered drug susceptibility to chloramphenicol, nalidixic acid, and trimethoprim. An IncHI1 plasmid from an extremely drug-resistant *Citrobacter freundii* isolated from a patient returning from

India [31] contained genes encoding carbapenemase NDM-1, ArmA 16S rRNA transferase, and an RND system (homologous to AcrR-MexAB-CusC which correspond, respectively, to an efflux expression repressor, a membrane fusion protein, an efflux transporter, and an outer membrane channel protein) [190].

23.3.3 Small Multidrug Resistance Family

The most studied chromosomally encoded efflux pump of this family, EmrE of *E. coli*, mediates resistance to antiseptics (disinfectants or biocides). Similarly, plasmid-encoded small multidrug resistance (SMR) exporters such as Smr, QacC, QacD, QacF, QacH, and QacJ and also involved in biocide resistance. They are mostly found in staphylococci [152, 155, 191–194] but also in Gram-negative bacteria [195]. Smr-type *qac* genes were also found in enterococci and *Listeria monocytogenes* [152]. A plasmid-encoded QacZ from *E. faecalis* confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds [196]. A small 2.7-kb Smr pump-encoding plasmid of *S. aureus* confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds [51]. An MDR plasmid derived from uncultured bacteria contains an *smr* gene for QacF efflux pump, OXA-2 β-lactamase gene, *aadA4* spectinomycin/streptomycin resistance gene, and *sul1* sulfonamide resistance gene and can be transferred to *E. coli* [197]. A recent review examined the phylogenetic relation of *qac* genes that encode either SMR family pumps or MFS-type pumps with SMR genes grouping into four clusters [152].

23.3.4 ATP-Binding Cassette Superfamily

The transporters of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily are widely distributed in bacteria. The abovementioned plasmid pMG101 contains ABC silver exporter gene [182]. Another 48-kb MDR plasmid, pRSB101, from an activated sludge of a wastewater treatment plant contains 20-kb resistance region located in a Tn402-like transposon. This plasmid encodes an ABC-binding protein, an ABC transporter, and a periplasmic membrane fusion protein that may possibly form an efflux complex [198]. In addition, it also encodes *sul1* for sulfonamide resistance, *dhfr1* gene for trimethoprim resistance, *aadA2* for spectinomycin/streptomycin resistance, a $bla_{TLA\text{-}2}$ β-lactamase gene, *mph*(*A*) for macrolide resistance (including *mph*[*R*] regulatory protein gene), and *tet*(*A*) for tetracycline resistance (including *tetR* repressor gene) [198]. In a recent study from the USA that investigated $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$-containing IncF plasmids of *E. coli*, several MDR plasmids (155- to 172-kb) were shown to contain genes for ABC transporter(s) and ABC transporter ATB-binding protein(s), which were considered as putative virulence factors [199]. To date, multiple plasmid-encoded ABC transporters have been reported and include Lsa(E), Msr(A), Mel, and Vga(E) (Table 23.2). Either Msr(A) or Mel can be coproduced with Mph2 from a macrolide resistance cluster of the same MDR plasmid from *S. aureus* [208] or Gram-negative bacteria (*E. coli*, *C. freundii*, *Providencia stuartii*,

Table 23.2 Examples of major plasmid-encoded drug efflux pumps

Transporter family/pump	Plasmid (GenBank accession)	Bacterial species	Plasmid-borne resistance phenotype (resistance gene)	Reference
MFS				
FloR	R plasmid (NG_034640)	*P. piscicida*	Florfenicol (*floR*), sulfonamides (*dhfrIX*)	[141]
QacA	pSK1 (NC_014369)	*S. aureus*	Antiseptic (*qacR qacA*), aminoglycoside (*aacA-aphD*)	[160]
QacB	pTZ2162 (NC_010419)	*S. aureus*	Antiseptic (*qacR qacB*), aminoglycoside (*aacA-aphD*), fosfomycin (*fosD*), arsenate (*arsCBR*), cadmium (*cadD*)	[161]
QepA	pHPA (AB263754)	*E. coli*	Fluoroquinolones (*qepA*) β-lactams (bla_{TEM-1}), aminoglycosides (*rmtB*)	[38]
TetA(A)	pRH-1238 (KR091911)	*Salmonella* Corvallis	β-Lactams (including carbapenems) (bla_{NDM-1}, bla_{CMY-16}), aminoglycosides (*aac(6′)-Ib*, *aadA5*, *aphA6*, *strA/B*), amphenicols (*floR*), fosfomycin (*fosA3*), macrolides (*mphA*), sulfonamides (*sulI*, *sulII*), tetracyclines (*tetA*(*A*)), trimethoprim (*dfrA7*), mercury (*merA*)	[32]
TetA(B)	pHCM1 (AL513383)	*Salmonella* Typhi	Tetracyclines (*tetR-tetA*(*B*)), chloramphenicol (*cat*), β-lactams (*bla*), sulfonamides (*sulII*), streptomycin (*strA/B*)	[200]
RND				
MexAB-CusC	pNDM-CIT (JX182975)	*C. freundii*	β-Lactams (bla_{MBL}, bla_{NDM-1}), aminoglycoside (*aadA2*, *armA*), chloramphenicol (*cat*), macrolides (*mel*, *mph2*), sulfonamides (*sulI*), trimethoprim (*dfrA12*), antiseptics (*qacEΔ1*), tellurium (*terABCDEFWY*)	[31]
MexCD-OprJ	pB4 (AJ431260)	Uncultured bacterium	β-Lactams ($blas_{NPS-1}$), spectinomycin and streptomycin (*strA/B*), chromate (*chrBAC*)	[201, 202]

Table 23.2 (continued)

Transporter family/pump	Plasmid (GenBank accession)	Bacterial species	Plasmid-borne resistance phenotype (resistance gene)	Reference
OqxAB	pOLA52 (EU370913)	*E. coli*	β-Lactams (bla_{TEM}), carbadox, nitrofurantoin, and olaquindox (*oqxAB*), sulfonamides (*sulI*)	[167, 180, 203–205]
SilCBA	pMG101 (AF067954)	*Salmonella* Typhimurium	Ampicillin, chloramphenicol, streptomycin, tetracycline, silver	[181, 182, 206]
SilCBA/ CusCBA	pEC5207 (KT347600)	*E. coli*	β-Lactams (bla_{CMY-2}), aminoglycosides (*aacA7*), sulfonamides (*sulI*), silver (*silP-cusA-silB-cusC-silE-cusRS*), copper (*copABCE*), antiseptic (*emrE*), tellurium (*terABCDEFWXYZ*)	[185]
SMR				
QacF	pB8 (AJ863570)	Uncultured bacterium	Quaternary ammonium compounds (*qacF*), ethidium bromide (*qacEΔ1*), β-lactams (bla_{OXA-2}), aminoglycosides (*aadA4*), sulfonamides (*sul1*)	[197]
QacZ	pTEF1 (AE016833)	*E. faecalis*	Quaternary ammonium compounds (*qacZ*), aminoglycosides (*aac-6′*)	[196, 207]
Smr	pSM52 (NC_025022)	*S. aureus*	Quaternary ammonium compounds (*smr*)	[51]
ABC				
ABC efflux complex	pRSB101 (AJ698325)	Uncultured bacterium	β-Lactams (bla_{TLA-2}), aminoglycosides (*aadA2*), macrolides (*mph*(*A*), *mph*(*R*)), sulfonamides (*sul1*), trimethoprim (*dhfr1*), tetracyclines (*tet*(*A*), *tetR*)	[198]
Lsa(E)	pV7037 (NG_041616)	*S. aureus*	Pleuromutilins, lincosamides and streptogramins (*lsa*(*E*)), aminoglycosides (*aacA-aphD*, *aadE*), lincosamides (*lnu*(*B*)), macrolides (*ermB*)	[44]

(continued)

Table 23.2 (continued)

Transporter family/pump	Plasmid (GenBank accession)	Bacterial species	Plasmid-borne resistance phenotype (resistance gene)	Reference
Mel	pRSB105 (DQ839391)	Uncultured bacterium	β-Lactams ($bla_{OXA\text{-}10}$), macrolides (*mel*, *mph*), sulfonamides (*sulI*), trimethoprim (*dfrB2*), antiseptics (*qacEΔ1*)	[108]
Msr(A)	pMS97 (AB092817)	*S. aureus*	Macrolides (*msr*(*A*), *mph*)	[208]
OptrA	pE349 (KP399637)	*E. faecalis*	Florfenicol, linezolid, and tedizolid (*optrA*)	[42]
Vga(E)	pSA-7 (NG_041699)	*S. cohnii*	Pleuromutilins, lincosamides, and streptogramins (*vga*(*E*))	[43]

Salmonella Paratyphi B, and *A. baumannii*) [31, 108]. Resistance to three structurally unrelated classes of pleuromutilins, lincosamides, and streptogramins is related to Lsa(E) or Vga(E) ABC transporters [43, 44].

A recent new study described a plasmid (named pE349) of oxazolidinone-resistant *E. faecalis* of human origin [42]. This plasmid, 36 kb in size, is conjugative and encodes an ABC transporter dubbed OptrA that is almost identical to a known putative ABC transporter of *E. faecalis* and *E. faecium*. OptrA shows good phylogenetic clustering with several staphylococcal ABC transporters such as Lsa(E) and Vga(A) that are involved in resistance to lincosamides, pleuromutilins, and streptogramins. Although pE349 also contains the *fexA* gene that confers resistance to amphenicols, the cloned *optrA* gene alone produces resistance to linezolid (four- to eightfold MIC increase), tedizolid (fourfold IMC increase), and florfenicol (16-fold MIC increase) in *E. faecalis* and *S. aureus* [42]. According to current clinical resistance breakpoints for linezolid and chloramphenicol from the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute [209], the *optrA*-containing plasmid sufficiently changes the interpretive category from susceptible to resistant for enterococci [42]. Of concern, a further survey of 885 enterococci revealed that *optrA* is five- to tenfold more frequently present in *E. faecalis* and *E. faecium* of food animal origin (20 % and ca. 6 %, respectively) than those of human sources (ca. 4 % and 0.6 %, respectively) [42]. An expanded survey of human hospital-derived 1,159 enterococci in China for the *optrA* gene showed prevalence of *optrA* in 34 (2.9 %) tested isolates that had variable molecular typing characteristics [85].

23.4 Concluding Remarks

Plasmid-mediated high-level resistance to all major clinically relevant antibiotics and antiseptic agents has been well documented, with the first bacterial drug efflux pump being plasmid encoded. More importantly, multiple drug resistance

determinants often coexist on the same plasmids with the presence of various mobile elements (insertion sequences, integrons, and/or transposons). Drug resistance plasmids are not limited to encoding only the single-component drug efflux pumps such as the diverse tetracycline-specific Tet pumps. They are increasingly found to carry genes encoding multicomponent drug efflux systems such as RND transporters involved in MDR. Since plasmids play a critical role in the evolution of resistance and in the dissemination of resistant bacteria, strategies to inhibit plasmid transfer could have potential implications in public health. Indeed, a recent study showed the feasibility to minimize resistance spread by blocking bacterial conjugation via the use of synthetic 2-alkynoic fatty acids [210]. Moreover, the enrichment of plasmid-containing bacteria in the presence of antimicrobial selective pressure again supports the significance of prudent antimicrobial use in any setting. Meanwhile, due to the widespread prevalence of plasmid-mediated resistance to antiseptics in hospitals, appropriate infection control measures including optimized disinfectant or biocide use should be taken into consideration in order to reduce the prevalence and spread of resistant pathogens. Lastly, several plasmid-encoded drug efflux pumps such as FloR, Lsa(E), OqxAB, OptrA, and Vga(E) were first identified in isolates of food animal origin, highlighting the important role of antimicrobial stewardship in veterinary medicine.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the authors' affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Lederberg J (1952) Cell genetics and hereditary symbiosis. Physiol Rev 32:403–430
2. Watanabe T (1963) Infective heredity of multiple drug resistance in bacteria. Bacteriol Rev 27:87–115
3. Datta N, Kontomichalou P (1965) Penicillinase synthesis controlled by infectious R factors in *Enterobacteriaceae*. Nature 208:239–241. doi:10.1038/208239a0
4. Neu HC (1983) The emergence of bacterial resistance and its influence on empiric therapy. Rev Infect Dis 5(Suppl 1):S9–S20. doi:10.1093/clinids/5.Supplement_1.S9
5. Schwarz S, Shen J, Wendlandt S, Fessler AT, Wang Y, Kadlec K, Wu CM (2014) Plasmid-mediated antimicrobial resistance in staphylococci and other firmicutes. Microbiol Spectr 2. doi:10.1128/microbiolspec.PLAS-0020-2014
6. Smillie C, Garcillan-Barcia MP, Francia MV, Rocha EP, de la Cruz F (2010) Mobility of plasmids. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 74:434–452. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00020-10
7. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, 2013. CDC, Atlanta
8. Nikaido H (2009) Multidrug resistance in bacteria. Ann Rev Biochem 78:119–146. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.78.082907.145923
9. Mathers AJ, Peirano G, Pitout JD (2015) The role of epidemic resistance plasmids and international high-risk clones in the spread of multidrug-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae*. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:565–591. doi:10.1128/CMR.00116-14
10. Johnson TJ, Nolan LK (2009) Pathogenomics of the virulence plasmids of *Escherichia coli*. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 73:750–774. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00015-09
11. Phan MD, Wain J (2008) IncHI plasmids, a dynamic link between resistance and pathogenicity. J Infect Dev Countries 2:272–278. doi:10.3855/jidc.221

12. Watanabe T (1967) Evolutionary relationships of R factors with other episomes and plasmids. Fed Proc 26:23–28
13. Helinski DR (1973) Plasmid determined resistance to antibiotics: molecular properties of R factors. Annu Rev Microbiol 27:437–470. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.27.100173.002253
14. Sherratt DJ (1974) Bacterial plasmids. Cell 3:189–195. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(74)90130-5
15. Davies J, Smith DI (1978) Plasmid-determined resistance to antimicrobial agents. Annu Rev Microbiol 32:469–518. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.32.100178.002345
16. Sirot D (1995) Extended-spectrum plasmid-mediated β-lactamases. J Antimicrob Chemother 36(Suppl A):19–34. doi:10.1093/jac/36.suppl_A.19
17. Philippon A, Arlet G, Jacoby GA (2002) Plasmid-determined AmpC-type β-lactamases. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:1–11. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.1.1-11.2002
18. Schultsz C, Geerlings S (2012) Plasmid-mediated resistance in *Enterobacteriaceae*: changing landscape and implications for therapy. Drugs 72:1–16. doi:10.2165/11597960-000000000-00000
19. Carattoli A (2013) Plasmids and the spread of resistance. Int J Med Microbiol 303:298–304. doi:10.1016/j.ijmm.2013.02.001
20. Jacoby GA, Strahilevitz J, Hooper DC (2014) Plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Microbiol Spectr 2. doi:10.1128/microbiolspec.PLAS-0006-2013
21. Heffron F, Sublett R, Hedges RW, Jacob A, Falkow S (1975) Origin of the TEM-β-lactamase gene found on plasmids. J Bacteriol 122:250–256
22. Matthew M, Hedges RW, Smith JT (1979) Types of β-lactamase determined by plasmids in Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 138:657–662
23. Medeiros AA, Hedges RW, Jacoby GA (1982) Spread of a "*Pseudomonas*-specific" β-lactamase to plasmids of enterobacteria. J Bacteriol 149:700–707
24. Ouellette M, Bissonnette L, Roy PH (1987) Precise insertion of antibiotic resistance determinants into Tn21-like transposons: nucleotide sequence of the OXA-1 β-lactamase gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84:7378–7382
25. Bauernfeind A, Grimm H, Schweighart S (1990) A new plasmidic cefotaximase in a clinical isolate of *Escherichia coli*. Infection 18:294–298. doi:10.1007/BF01647010
26. Bauernfeind A, Stemplinger I, Jungwirth R, Ernst S, Casellas JM (1996) Sequences of β-lactamase genes encoding CTX-M-1 (MEN-1) and CTX-M-2 and relationship of their amino acid sequences with those of other β–lactamases. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:509–513
27. Bauernfeind A, Stemplinger I, Jungwirth R, Giamarellou H (1996) Characterization of the plasmidic β-lactamase CMY-2, which is responsible for cephamycin resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 40:221–224
28. Arakawa Y, Murakami M, Suzuki K, Ito H, Wacharotayankun R, Ohsuka S, Kato N, Ohta M (1995) A novel integron-like element carrying the metallo-β-lactamase gene bla_{IMP}. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1612–1615. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.7.1612
29. Yong D, Toleman MA, Giske CG, Cho HS, Sundman K, Lee K, Walsh TR (2009) Characterization of a new metallo-β-lactamase gene, bla_{NDM-1}, and a novel erythromycin esterase gene carried on a unique genetic structure in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* sequence type 14 from India. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:5046–5054. doi:10.1128/AAC.00774-09
30. Golebiewski M, Kern-Zdanowicz I, Zienkiewicz M, Adamczyk M, Zylinska J, Baraniak A, Gniadkowski M, Bardowski J et al (2007) Complete nucleotide sequence of the pCTX-M3 plasmid and its involvement in spread of the extended-spectrum β-lactamase gene $bla_{CTX-M-3}$. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3789–3795. doi:10.1128/AAC.00457-07
31. Poirel L, Ros A, Carricajo A, Berthelot P, Pozzetto B, Bernabeu S, Nordmann P (2011) Extremely drug-resistant *Citrobacter freundii* isolate producing NDM-1 and other carbapenemases identified in a patient returning from India. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:447–448. doi:10.1128/AAC.01305-10
32. Villa L, Guerra B, Schmoger S, Fischer J, Helmuth R, Zong Z, Garcia-Fernandez A, Carattoli A (2015) IncA/C plasmid carrying bla_{NDM-1}, bla_{CMY-16}, and *fosA3* in *Salmonella enterica* Corvallis from a migratory wild bird in Germany. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:6597–6600. doi:10.1128/AAC.00944-15

33. Horinouchi S, Weisblum B (1982) Nucleotide sequence and functional map of pC194, a plasmid that specifies inducible chloramphenicol resistance. J Bacteriol 150:815–825
34. Schwarz S, Werckenthin C, Kehrenberg C (2000) Identification of a plasmid-borne chloramphenicol-florfenicol resistance gene in *Staphylococcus sciuri*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2530–2533. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.9.2530-2533.2000
35. Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S, Jacobsen L, Hansen LH, Vester B (2005) A new mechanism for chloramphenicol, florfenicol and clindamycin resistance: methylation of 23S ribosomal RNA at A2503. Mol Microbiol 57:1064–1073. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04754.x
36. Long KS, Poehlsgaard J, Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S, Vester B (2006) The Cfr rRNA methyltransferase confers resistance to phenicols, lincosamides, oxazolidinones, pleuromutilins, and streptogramin A antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:2500–2505. doi:10.1128/AAC.00131-06
37. Tran JH, Jacoby GA (2002) Mechanism of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:5638–5642. doi:10.1073/pnas.082092899
38. Robicsek A, Strahilevitz J, Jacoby GA, Macielag M, Abbanat D, Hye Park C, Bush K, Hooper DC (2006) Fluoroquinolone-modifying enzyme: a new adaptation of a common aminoglycoside acetyltransferase. Nat Med 12:83–88. doi:10.1038/nm1347
39. Hou J, Huang X, Deng Y, He L, Yang T, Zeng Z, Chen Z, Liu JH (2012) Dissemination of the fosfomycin resistance gene *fosA3* with CTX-M β-lactamase genes and *rmtB* carried on IncFII plasmids among *Escherichia coli* isolates from pets in China. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2135–2138. doi:10.1128/AAC.05104-11
40. Weigel LM, Clewell DB, Gill SR, Clark NC, McDougal LK, Flannagan SE, Kolonay JF, Shetty J et al (2003) Genetic analysis of a high-level vancomycin-resistant isolate of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Science 302:1569–1571. doi:10.1126/science.1090956
41. Horinouchi S, Weisblum B (1982) Nucleotide sequence and functional map of pE194, a plasmid that specifies inducible resistance to macrolide, lincosamide, and streptogramin type B antibodies. J Bacteriol 150:804–814
42. Wang Y, Lv Y, Cai J, Schwarz S, Cui L, Hu Z, Zhang R, Li J et al (2015) A novel gene, *optrA*, that confers transferable resistance to oxazolidinones and phenicols and its presence in *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium* of human and animal origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2182–2190. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv116
43. Li J, Li B, Wendlandt S, Schwarz S, Wang Y, Wu C, Ma Z, Shen J (2014) Identification of a novel *vga*(*E*) gene variant that confers resistance to pleuromutilins, lincosamides and streptogramin A antibiotics in staphylococci of porcine origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:919–923. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt482
44. Li B, Wendlandt S, Yao J, Liu Y, Zhang Q, Shi Z, Wei J, Shao D et al (2013) Detection and new genetic environment of the pleuromutilin-lincosamide-streptogramin A resistance gene *lsa*(*E*) in methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* of swine origin. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1251–1255. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt015
45. Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, Yi LX, Zhang R, Spencer J, Doi Y, Tian G et al (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in China: a microbiological and molecular biological study. Lancet Infect Dis 16:161–168. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00424-7
46. Naas T, Mikami Y, Imai T, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2001) Characterization of In53, a class 1 plasmid- and composite transposon-located integron of *Escherichia coli* which carries an unusual array of gene cassettes. J Bacteriol 183:235–249. doi:10.1128/JB.183.1.235-249.2001
47. Arlet G, Nadjar D, Herrmann JL, Donay JL, Lagrange PH, Philippon A (2001) Plasmid-mediated rifampin resistance encoded by an *arr-2*-like gene cassette in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* producing an ACC-1 class C β-lactamase. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:2971–2972. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.10.2971-2972.2001
48. Gascoyne-Binzi DM, Heritage J, Hawkey PM (1993) Nucleotide sequences of the *tet*(*M*) genes from the American and Dutch type tetracycline resistance plasmids of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 32:667–676. doi:10.1093/jac/32.5.667

49. Kang HY, Kim KY, Kim J, Lee JC, Lee YC, Cho DT, Seol SY (2008) Distribution of conjugative-plasmid-mediated 16S rRNA methylase genes among amikacin-resistant *Enterobacteriaceae* isolates collected in 1995 to 1998 and 2001 to 2006 at a university hospital in South Korea and identification of conjugative plasmids mediating dissemination of 16S rRNA methylase. J Clin Microbiol 46:700–706. doi:10.1128/JCM.01677-07
50. Novick RP (1987) Plasmid incompatibility. Microbiol Rev 51:381–395
51. Costa SS, Mourato C, Viveiros M, Melo-Cristino J, Amaral L, Couto I (2013) Description of plasmid pSM52, harbouring the gene for the Smr efflux pump, and its involvement in resistance to biocides in a meticillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* strain. Int J Antimicrob Agents 41:490–492. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2013.01.003
52. Nonaka L, Maruyama F, Suzuki S, Masuda M (2015) Novel macrolide-resistance genes, *mef*(*C*) and *mph*(*G*), carried by plasmids from *Vibrio* and *Photobacterium* isolated from sediment and seawater of a coastal aquaculture site. Lett Appl Microbiol 61:1–6. doi:10.1111/lam.12414
53. Yong D, Lee K, Yum JH, Shin HB, Rossolini GM, Chong Y (2002) Imipenem-EDTA disk method for differentiation of metallo-β-lactamase-producing clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas* spp. and *Acinetobacter* spp. J Clin Microbiol 40:3798–3801. doi:10.1128/JCM.40.10.3798-3801.2002
54. Herrero A, Rodicio MR, Gonzalez-Hevia MA, Mendoza MC (2006) Molecular epidemiology of emergent multidrug-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium strains carrying the virulence resistance plasmid pUO-StVR2. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:39–45. doi:10.1093/jac/dki400
55. Flach CF, Johnning A, Nilsson I, Smalla K, Kristiansson E, Larsson DG (2015) Isolation of novel IncA/C and IncN fluoroquinolone resistance plasmids from an antibiotic-polluted lake. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2709–2717. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv167
56. de Toro M, Garcillaon-Barcia MP, De La Cruz F (2014) Plasmid diversity and adaptation analyzed by massive sequencing of *Escherichia coli* plasmids. Microbiol Spectr 2. doi:10.1128/microbiolspec.PLAS-0031-2014
57. Bush K, Jacoby GA, Medeiros AA (1995) A functional classification scheme for β-lactamases and its correlation with molecular structure. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1211–1233. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.6.1211
58. Li DX, Zhang SM, Hu GZ, Wang Y, Liu HB, Wu CM, Shang YH, Chen YX et al (2012) Tn3-associated *rmtB* together with *qnrS1*, *aac*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr* and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}15}$ are co-located on an F49:A-:B- plasmid in an *Escherichia coli* ST10 strain in China. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:236–238. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr428
59. Bonnet R (2004) Growing group of extended-spectrum β-lactamases: the CTX-M enzymes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1–14. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.1.1-14.2004
60. Yang X, Liu W, Liu Y, Wang J, Lv L, Chen X, He D, Yang T et al (2014) F33: A-: B-, IncHI2/ST3, and IncI1/ST71 plasmids drive the dissemination of *fosA3* and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}55/\text{-}14/\text{-}65}$ in *Escherichia coli* from chickens in China. Front Microbiol 5:688. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00688
61. Liu BT, Li L, Fang LX, Sun J, Liao XP, Yang QE, Huang T, Liu YH (2014) Characterization of plasmids carrying *oqxAB* in $bla_{CTX\text{-}M}$-negative *Escherichia coli* isolates from food-producing animals. Microb Drug Resist 20:641–650. doi:10.1089/mdr.2014.0022
62. Queenan AM, Bush K (2007) Carbapenemases: the versatile β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 20:440–458. doi:10.1128/CMR.00001-07
63. Chen L, Chavda KD, Melano RG, Jacobs MR, Levi MH, Bonomo RA, Kreiswirth BN (2013) Complete sequence of a $bla_{KPC\text{-}2}$ harboring IncFII(K1) plasmid from a *Klebsiella pneumoniae* sequence type 258 strain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1542–1545. doi:10.1128/AAC.02332-12
64. Wang L, Fang H, Feng J, Yin Z, Xie X, Zhu X, Wang J, Chen W et al (2015) Complete sequences of KPC-2-encoding plasmid p628-KPC and CTX-M-55-encoding p628-CTXM coexisted in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Front Microbiol 6:838. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00838

65. Kumarasamy KK, Toleman MA, Walsh TR, Bagaria J, Butt F, Balakrishnan R, Chaudhary U, Doumith M et al (2010) Emergence of a new antibiotic resistance mechanism in India, Pakistan, and the UK: a molecular, biological, and epidemiological study. Lancet Infect Dis 10:597–602. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(10)70143-2
66. Feng J, Qiu Y, Yin Z, Chen W, Yang H, Yang W, Wang J, Gao Y et al (2015) Coexistence of a novel KPC-2-encoding MDR plasmid and an NDM-1-encoding pNDM-HN380-like plasmid in a clinical isolate of *Citrobacter freundii*. J Antimicrob Chemother. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv232
67. Jacoby GA (2009) AmpC β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 22:161–182. doi:10.1128/CMR.00036-08
68. Li X-Z, Mehrotra M, Ghimire S, Adewoye L (2007) β-Lactam resistance and β-lactamases in bacteria of animal origin. Vet Microbiol 121:197–214. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2007.01.015
69. Smet A, Martel A, Persoons D, Dewulf J, Heyndrickx M, Herman L, Haesebrouck F, Butaye P (2010) Broad-spectrum β-lactamases among *Enterobacteriaceae* of animal origin: molecular aspects, mobility and impact on public health. FEMS Microbiol Rev 34:295–316. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2009.00198.x
70. Evans BA, Amyes SG (2014) OXA β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 27:241–263. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-13
71. Feng Y, Yang P, Wang X, Zong Z (2016) Characterization of *Acinetobacter johnsonii* isolate XBB1 carrying nine plasmids and encoding NDM-1, OXA-58 and PER-1 by genome sequencing. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:71–75. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv324
72. Shaw KJ, Rather PN, Hare RS, Miller GH (1993) Molecular genetics of aminoglycoside resistance genes and familial relationships of the aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes. Microbiol Rev 57:138–163
73. Zhu L, Yan Z, Zhang Z, Zhou Q, Zhou J, Wakeland EK, Fang X, Xuan Z et al (2013) Complete genome analysis of three *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates in China for insight into the diversification of drug resistance elements. PLoS One 8:e66584. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066584
74. Gonzalez-Zorn B, Catalan A, Escudero JA, Dominguez L, Teshager T, Porrero C, Moreno MA (2005) Genetic basis for dissemination of *armA*. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:583–585. doi:10.1093/jac/dki246
75. Hidalgo L, Hopkins KL, Wareham DW, Gutierrez B, Gonzalez-Zorn B (2012) Association of extended-spectrum β-lactamase VEB-5 and 16S rRNA methyltransferase *armA* in *Salmonella enterica* from the United Kingdom. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4985–4987. doi:10.1128/AAC.00381-12
76. Schwarz S, Kehrenberg C, Doublet B, Cloeckaert A (2004) Molecular basis of bacterial resistance to chloramphenicol and florfenicol. FEMS Microbiol Rev 28:519–542. doi:10.1016/j.femsre.2004.04.001
77. Mingoia M, Morici E, Morroni G, Giovanetti E, Del Grosso M, Pantosti A, Varaldo PE (2014) Tn5253 family integrative and conjugative elements carrying *mef(I)* and *catQ* determinants in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Streptococcus pyogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:5886–5893. doi:10.1128/AAC.03638-14
78. Arcangioli MA, Leroy-Setrin S, Martel JL, Chaslus-Dancla E (1999) A new chloramphenicol and florfenicol resistance gene flanked by two integron structures in *Salmonella typhimurium* DT104. FEMS Microbiol Lett 174:327–332. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb13586.x
79. Kadlec K, Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2007) Efflux-mediated resistance to florfenicol and/or chloramphenicol in *Bordetella bronchiseptica*: identification of a novel chloramphenicol exporter. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:191–196. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl498
80. Kehrenberg C, Ojo KK, Schwarz S (2004) Nucleotide sequence and organization of the multiresistance plasmid pSCFS1 from *Staphylococcus sciuri*. J Antimicrob Chemother 54:936–939. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh457
81. Brenciani A, Morroni G, Pollini S, Tiberi E, Mingoia M, Varaldo PE, Rossolini GM, Giovanetti E (2016) Characterization of novel conjugative multiresistance plasmids carrying

cfr from linezolid-resistant *Staphylococcus epidermidis* clinical isolates from Italy. J Antimicrob Chemother 71:307–313. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv341
82. Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2004) *fexA*, a novel *Staphylococcus lentus* gene encoding resistance to florfenicol and chloramphenicol. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:615–618. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.2.615-618.2004
83. Kehrenberg C, Schwarz S (2006) Distribution of florfenicol resistance genes *fexA* and *cfr* among chloramphenicol-resistant *Staphylococcus* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1156–1163. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.4.1156-1163.2006
84. Liu Y, Wang Y, Wu C, Shen Z, Schwarz S, Du XD, Dai L, Zhang W et al (2012) First report of the multidrug resistance gene *cfr* in *Enterococcus faecalis* of animal origin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:1650–1654. doi:10.1128/AAC.06091-11
85. Cai J, Wang Y, Schwarz S, Lv H, Li Y, Liao K, Yu S, Zhao K et al (2015) Enterococcal isolates carrying the novel oxazolidinone resistance gene *optrA* from hospitals in Zhejiang, Guangdong, and Henan, China, 2010–2014. Clin Microbiol Infect 21:1095.e1–4. doi:10.1016/j.cmi.2015.08.007
86. Jacoby GA, Chow N, Waites KB (2003) Prevalence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:559–562. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.559-562.2003
87. Li X-Z (2005) Quinolone resistance in bacteria: emphasis on plasmid-mediated mechanisms. Int J Antimicrob Agents 25:453–463. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2005.04.002
88. Robicsek A, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2006) The worldwide emergence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance. Lancet Infect Dis 6:629. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(06)70599-0
89. Falagas ME, Kastoris AC, Kapaskelis AM, Karageorgopoulos DE (2010) Fosfomycin for the treatment of multidrug-resistant, including extended-spectrum β-lactamase producing, *Enterobacteriaceae* infections: a systematic review. Lancet Infect Dis 10:43–50. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(09)70325-1
90. Llaneza J, Villar CJ, Salas JA, Suarez JE, Mendoza MC, Hardisson C (1985) Plasmid-mediated fosfomycin resistance is due to enzymatic modification of the antibiotic. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 28:163–164. doi:10.1128/AAC.28.1.163
91. Alrowais H, McElheny CL, Spychala CN, Sastry S, Guo Q, Butt AA, Doi Y (2015) Fosfomycin resistance in *Escherichia coli*, Pennsylvania, USA. Emerg Infect Dis 21:2045–2047. doi:10.3201/eid2111.150750
92. Lee SY, Park YJ, Yu JK, Jung S, Kim Y, Jeong SH, Arakawa Y (2012) Prevalence of acquired fosfomycin resistance among extended-spectrum β-lactamase-producing *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* clinical isolates in Korea and IS26-composite transposon surrounding *fosA3*. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2843–2847. doi:10.1093/jac/dks319
93. Liu C, Qin S, Xu H, Xu L, Zhao D, Liu X, Lang S, Feng X et al (2015) New Delhi metallo-β-lactamase 1(NDM-1), the dominant carbapenemase detected in carbapenem-resistant *Enterobacter cloacae* from Henan province, China. PLoS One 10:e0135044. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0135044
94. Leclercq R, Derlot E, Duval J, Courvalin P (1988) Plasmid-mediated resistance to vancomycin and teicoplanin in *Enterococcus faecium*. N Engl J Med 319:157–161. doi:10.1056/NEJM198807213190307
95. Leclercq R, Derlot E, Weber M, Duval J, Courvalin P (1989) Transferable vancomycin and teicoplanin resistance in *Enterococcus faecium*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 33:10–15. doi:10.1128/AAC.33.1.10
96. Clark NC, Cooksey RC, Hill BC, Swenson JM, Tenover FC (1993) Characterization of glycopeptide-resistant enterococci from U.S. hospitals. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:2311–2317. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.11.2311
97. Rice LB, Carias LL, Donskey CL, Rudin SD (1998) Transferable, plasmid-mediated *vanB*-type glycopeptide resistance in *Enterococcus faecium*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:963–964
98. Eshaghi A, Shahinas D, Li A, Kariyawasam R, Banh P, Desjardins M, Melano RG, Patel SN (2015) Characterization of an *Enterococcus gallinarum i*solate carrying a dual *vanA* and *vanB* cassette. J Clin Microbiol 53:2225–2229. doi:10.1128/JCM.03267-14

99. Arias CA, Murray BE (2012) The rise of the *Enterococcus*: beyond vancomycin resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 10:266–278. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2761
100. Manson JM, Hancock LE, Gilmore MS (2010) Mechanism of chromosomal transfer of *Enterococcus faecalis* pathogenicity island, capsule, antimicrobial resistance, and other traits. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:12269–12274. doi:10.1073/pnas.1000139107
101. Gilmore MS, Rauch M, Ramsey MM, Himes PR, Varahan S, Manson JM, Lebreton F, Hancock LE (2015) Pheromone killing of multidrug-resistant *Enterococcus faecalis* V583 by native commensal strains. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:7273–7278. doi:10.1073/pnas.1500553112
102. Tally FP, Snydman DR, Gorbach SL, Malamy MH (1979) Plasmid-mediated, transferable resistance to clindamycin and erythromycin in *Bacteroides fragilis*. J Infect Dis 139:83–88. doi:10.1093/infdis/139.1.83
103. Welch RA, Jones KR, Macrina FL (1979) Transferable lincosamide-macrolide resistance in *Bacteroides*. Plasmid 2:261–268. doi:10.1016/0147-619X(79)90044-1
104. DiPersio LP, DiPersio JR, Frey KC, Beach JA (2008) Prevalence of the *erm*(*T*) gene in clinical isolates of erythromycin-resistant group D *Streptococcus* and *Enterococcus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:1567–1569. doi:10.1128/AAC.01325-07
105. Leclercq R (2002) Mechanisms of resistance to macrolides and lincosamides: nature of the resistance elements and their clinical implications. Clin Infect Dis 34:482–492. doi:10.1086/324626
106. Roberts MC, Sutcliffe J, Courvalin P, Jensen LB, Rood J, Seppala H (1999) Nomenclature for macrolide and macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin B resistance determinants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2823–2830
107. Gupta P, Sothiselvam S, Vazquez-Laslop N, Mankin AS (2013) Deregulation of translation due to post-transcriptional modification of rRNA explains why *erm* genes are inducible. Nat Commun 4:1984. doi:10.1038/ncomms2984
108. Schluter A, Szczepanowski R, Kurz N, Schneiker S, Krahn I, Puhler A (2007) Erythromycin resistance-conferring plasmid pRSB105, isolated from a sewage treatment plant, harbors a new macrolide resistance determinant, an integron-containing Tn402-like element, and a large region of unknown function. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:1952–1960. doi:10.1128/AEM.02159-06
109. Xu CW, Zhang AY, Yang CM, Pan Y, Guan ZB, Lei CW, Peng LY, Li QZ et al (2015) First report of macrolide resistance gene *erm*(*T*) harbored by a novel small plasmid from *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:2462–2465. doi:10.1128/AAC.00228-15
110. Long KS, Vester B (2012) Resistance to linezolid caused by modifications at its binding site on the ribosome. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:603–612. doi:10.1128/AAC.05702-11
111. Patel JB, Gorwitz RJ, Jernigan JA (2009) Mupirocin resistance. Clin Infect Dis 49:935–941. doi:10.1086/605495
112. do Carmo Ferreira N, Schuenck RP, dos Santos KR, de Freire Bastos Mdo C, Giambiagi-deMarval M (2011) Diversity of plasmids and transmission of high-level mupirocin *mupA* resistance gene in *Staphylococcus haemolyticus*. FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol 61:147–152. doi:10.1111/j.1574-695X.2010.00756.x
113. Velkov T, Roberts KD, Nation RL, Thompson PE, Li J (2013) Pharmacology of polymyxins: new insights into an 'old' class of antibiotics. Future Microbiol 8:711–724. doi:10.2217/fmb.13.39
114. Nummila K, Kilpelainen I, Zahringer U, Vaara M, Helander IM (1995) Lipopolysaccharides of polymyxin B-resistant mutants of *Escherichia coli* are extensively substituted by 2-aminoethyl pyrophosphate and contain aminoarabinose in lipid A. Mol Microbiol 16:271–278. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02299.x
115. Tamayo R, Choudhury B, Septer A, Merighi M, Carlson R, Gunn JS (2005) Identification of *cptA*, a PmrA-regulated locus required for phosphoethanolamine modification of the *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium lipopolysaccharide core. J Bacteriol 187:3391–3399. doi:10.1128/JB.187.10.3391-3399.2005

116. Muller C, Plésiat P, Jeannot K (2010) A two-component regulatory system interconnects resistance to polymyxins, aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones, and ß-lactams in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1211–1221. doi:10.1128/AAC.01252-10
117. Chandrasekaran S, Lalithakumari D (1998) Plasmid-mediated rifampicin resistance in *Pseudomonas fluorescens*. J Med Microbiol 47:197–200. doi:10.1099/00222615-47-3-197
118. Huovinen P (2001) Resistance to trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Clin Infect Dis 32:1608–1614. doi:10.1086/320532
119. Sáenz Y, Vinue L, Ruiz E, Somalo S, Martinez S, Rojo-Bezares B, Zarazaga M, Torres C (2010) Class 1 integrons lacking *qacEΔ1* and *sul1* genes in *Escherichia coli* isolates of food, animal and human origins. Vet Microbiol 144:493–497. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2010.01.026
120. Mu Q, Li J, Sun Y, Mao D, Wang Q, Luo Y (2015) Occurrence of sulfonamide-, tetracycline-, plasmid-mediated quinolone- and macrolide-resistance genes in livestock feedlots in Northern China. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 22:6932–6940. doi:10.1007/s11356-014-3905-5
121. Roberts MC (2005) Update on acquired tetracycline resistance genes. FEMS Microbiol Lett 245:195–203. doi:10.1016/j.femsle.2005.02.034
122. Chopra I, Roberts M (2001) Tetracycline antibiotics: mode of action, applications, molecular biology, and epidemiology of bacterial resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 65:232–260. doi:10.1128/MMBR.65.2.232-260.2001
123. Webber MA, Whitehead RN, Mount M, Loman NJ, Pallen MJ, Piddock LJ (2015) Parallel evolutionary pathways to antibiotic resistance selected by biocide exposure. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2241–2248. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv109
124. Ortega Morente E, Fernández-Fuentes MA, Grande Burgos MJ, Abriouel H, Pérez Pulido R, Gálvez A (2013) Biocide tolerance in bacteria. Int J Food Microbiol 162:13–25. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2012.12.028
125. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
126. Levy SB, McMurry L (1978) Plasmid-determined tetracycline resistance involves new transport systems for tetracycline. Nature 276:90–92. doi:10.1038/276090a0
127. McMurry L, Petrucci RE Jr, Levy SB (1980) Active efflux of tetracycline encoded by four genetically different tetracycline resistance determinants in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:3974–3977. doi:10.1073/pnas.77.7.3974
128. Ball PR, Shales SW, Chopra I (1980) Plasmid-mediated tetracycline resistance in *Escherichia coli* involves increased efflux of the antibiotic. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 93:74–81. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(80)80247-6
129. Levy SB (1992) Active efflux mechanisms for antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:695–703. doi:10.1128/AAC.36.4.695
130. Marger MD, Saier MH Jr (1993) A major superfamily of transmembrane facilitators that catalyse uniport, symport and antiport. Trends Biochem Sci 18:13–20. doi:10.1016/0968-0004(93)90081-W
131. Saidijam M, Bettaney KE, Leng D, Ma P, Xu Z, Keen JN, Rutherford NG, Ward A et al (2011) The MFS efflux proteins of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:147–166. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch4
132. Reddy VS, Shlykov MA, Castillo R, Sun EI, Saier MH Jr (2012) The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) revisited. FEBS J 279:2022–2035. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08588.x
133. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
134. Someya Y, Yamaguchi A, Sawai T (1995) A novel glycylcycline, 9-(*N*,*N*-dimethylglycylamido)-6-demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline, is neither transported nor recognized by the transposon Tn10-encoded metal-tetracycline/H^+ antiporter. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:247–249. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.1.247
135. Zhang WJ, Xu XR, Schwarz S, Wang XM, Dai L, Zheng HJ, Liu S (2014) Characterization of the IncA/C plasmid pSCEC2 from *Escherichia coli* of swine origin that harbours the multiresistance gene *cfr*. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:385–389. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt355

136. Tauch A, Puhler A, Kalinowski J, Thierbach G (2000) TetZ, a new tetracycline resistance determinant discovered in Gram-positive bacteria, shows high homology to Gram-negative regulated efflux systems. Plasmid 44:285–291. doi:10.1006/plas.2000.1489
137. Hillen W, Berens C (1994) Mechanisms underlying expression of Tn10 encoded tetracycline resistance. Annu Rev Microbiol 48:345–369. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.48.100194.002021
138. Fernandez-Alarcon C, Singer RS, Johnson TJ (2011) Comparative genomics of multidrug resistance-encoding IncA/C plasmids from commensal and pathogenic *Escherichia coli* from multiple animal sources. PLoS One 6:e23415. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0023415
139. Cuthbertson L, Nodwell JR (2013) The TetR family of regulators. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 77:440–475. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00018-13
140. Cloeckaert A, Baucheron S, Flaujac G, Schwarz S, Kehrenberg C, Martel JL, Chaslus-Dancla E (2000) Plasmid-mediated florfenicol resistance encoded by the *floR* gene in *Escherichia coli* isolated from cattle. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2858–2860. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.10.2858-2860.2000
141. Kim E, Aoki T (1996) Sequence analysis of the florfenicol resistance gene encoded in the transferable R-plasmid of a fish pathogen, *Pasteurella piscicida*. Microbiol Immunol 40:665–669. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.1996.tb01125.x
142. Huang SY, Zhu XQ, Wang Y, Liu HB, Dai L, He JK, Li BB, Wu CM et al (2012) Co-carriage of *qnrS1*, *floR*, and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}14}$ on a multidrug-resistant plasmid in *Escherichia coli* isolated from pigs. Foodborne Pathog Dis 9:896–901. doi:10.1089/fpd.2012.1131
143. Bosse JT, Li Y, Atherton TG, Walker S, Williamson SM, Rogers J, Chaudhuri RR, Weinert LA et al (2015) Characterisation of a mobilisable plasmid conferring florfenicol and chloramphenicol resistance in *Actinobacillus pleuropneumoniae*. Vet Microbiol 178:279–282. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2015.05.020
144. McIntosh D, Cunningham M, Ji B, Fekete FA, Parry EM, Clark SE, Zalinger ZB, Gilg IC et al (2008) Transferable, multiple antibiotic and mercury resistance in Atlantic Canadian isolates of *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp. *salmonicida* is associated with carriage of an IncA/C plasmid similar to the *Salmonella enterica* plasmid pSN254. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:1221–1228. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn123
145. Li B, Zhang Y, Wei J, Shao D, Liu K, Shi Y, Qiu Y, Ma Z (2015) Characterization of a novel small plasmid carrying the florfenicol resistance gene *floR in Haemophilus parasuis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:3159–3161. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv230
146. Katsuda K, Kohmoto M, Mikami O, Tamamura Y, Uchida I (2012) Plasmid-mediated florfenicol resistance in *Mannheimia haemolytica* isolated from cattle. Vet Microbiol 155:444–447. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2011.09.033
147. Ambrose KD, Nisbet R, Stephens DS (2005) Macrolide efflux in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* is mediated by a dual efflux pump (*mel* and *mef*) and is erythromycin inducible. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4203–4209. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.10.4203-4209.2005
148. Giovanetti E, Brenciani A, Lupidi R, Roberts MC, Varaldo PE (2003) Presence of the *tet*(*O*) gene in erythromycin- and tetracycline-resistant strains of *Streptococcus pyogenes* and linkage with either the *mef*(*A*) or the *erm*(*A*) gene. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2844–2849. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.2844-2849.2003
149. Chancey ST, Zhou X, Zahner D, Stephens DS (2011) Induction of efflux-mediated macrolide resistance in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3413–3422. doi:10.1128/AAC.00060-11
150. Littlejohn TG, Paulsen IT, Gillespie MT, Tennent JM, Midgley M, Jones IG, Purewal AS, Skurray RA (1992) Substrate specificity and energetics of antiseptic and disinfectant resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 95:259–265. doi:10.1016/0378-1097(92)90439-U
151. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Littlejohn TG, Mitchell BA, Skurray RA (1996) Multidrug resistance proteins QacA and QacB from *Staphylococcus aureus*: membrane topology and identification of residues involved in substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:3630–3635

152. Wassenaar TM, Ussery D, Nielsen LN, Ingmer H (2015) Review and phylogenetic analysis of *qac* genes that reduce susceptibility to quaternary ammonium compounds in *Staphylococcus* species. Eur J Microbiol Immunol 5:44–61. doi:10.1556/EUJMI-D-14-00038
153. Lyon BR, Skurray R (1987) Antimicrobial resistance of *Staphylococcus aureus*: genetic basis. Microbiol Rev 51:88–134
154. Mayer S, Boos M, Beyer A, Fluit AC, Schmitz FJ (2001) Distribution of the antiseptic resistance genes *qacA*, *qacB* and *qacC* in 497 methicillin-resistant and -susceptible European isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 47:896–897. doi:10.1093/jac/47.6.896
155. Noguchi N, Suwa J, Narui K, Sasatsu M, Ito T, Hiramatsu K, Song JH (2005) Susceptibilities to antiseptic agents and distribution of antiseptic-resistance genes *qacA*/*B* and *smr* of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated in Asia during 1998 and 1999. J Med Microbiol 54:557–565. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.45902-0
156. Furi L, Ciusa ML, Knight D, Di Lorenzo V, Tocci N, Cirasola D, Aragones L, Coelho JR et al (2013) Evaluation of reduced susceptibility to quaternary ammonium compounds and bisbiguanides in clinical isolates and laboratory-generated mutants of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3488–3497. doi:10.1128/AAC.00498-13
157. Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1998) Characterization of the earliest known *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid encoding a multidrug efflux system. J Bacteriol 180:3477–3479
158. Mitchell BA, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1998) QacA multidrug efflux pump from *Staphylococcus aureus*: comparative analysis of resistance to diamidines, biguanidines, and guanylhydrazones. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:475–477
159. Nakaminami H, Noguchi N, Sasatsu M (2010) Fluoroquinolone efflux by the plasmid-mediated multidrug efflux pump QacB variant QacBIII in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4107–4111. doi:10.1128/AAC.01065-09
160. Jensen SO, Apisiridej S, Kwong SM, Yang YH, Skurray RA, Firth N (2010) Analysis of the prototypical *Staphylococcus aureus* multiresistance plasmid pSK1. Plasmid 64:135–142. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2010.06.001
161. Nakaminami H, Noguchi N, Nishijima S, Kurokawa I, Sasatsu M (2008) Characterization of the pTZ2162 encoding multidrug efflux gene *qacB* from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Plasmid 60:108–117. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2008.04.003
162. Yamane K, Wachino J, Suzuki S, Kimura K, Shibata N, Kato H, Shibayama K, Konda T et al (2007) New plasmid-mediated fluoroquinolone efflux pump, QepA, found in an *Escherichia coli* clinical isolate. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3354–3360. doi:10.1128/AAC.00339-07
163. Yang T, Zeng Z, Rao L, Chen X, He D, Lv L, Wang J, Zeng L et al (2014) The association between occurrence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance and ciprofloxacin resistance in *Escherichia coli i*solates of different origins. Vet Microbiol 170:89–96. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2014.01.019
164. Machuca J, Briales A, Diaz-de-Alba P, Martinez-Martinez L, Pascual A, Rodriguez-Martinez JM (2015) Effect of the efflux pump QepA2 combined with chromosomally mediated mechanisms on quinolone resistance and bacterial fitness in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:2524–2527. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv144
165. Liu JH, Deng YT, Zeng ZL, Gao JH, Chen L, Arakawa Y, Chen ZL (2008) Coprevalence of plasmid-mediated quinolone resistance determinants QepA, Qnr, and AAC(6′)-Ib-cr among 16S rRNA methylase RmtB-producing *Escherichia coli* isolates from pigs. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:2992–2993. doi:10.1128/AAC.01686-07
166. Zhao L, Zhang J, Zheng B, Wei Z, Shen P, Li S, Li L, Xiao Y (2015) Molecular epidemiology and genetic diversity of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates from patients with community-onset infections in 30 Chinese county hospitals. J Clin Microbiol 53:766–770. doi:10.1128/JCM.02594-14
167. Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Burmolle M, Sørensen AH, Sørensen SJ (2004) Plasmid-encoded multidrug efflux pump conferring resistance to olaquindox in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3332–3337. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3332-3337.2004

168. Veleba M, Higgins PG, Gonzalez G, Seifert H, Schneiders T (2012) Characterization of RarA, a novel AraC family multidrug resistance regulator in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4450–4458. doi:10.1128/AAC.00456-12
169. Wong MH, Chan EW, Chen S (2015) Evolution and dissemination of OqxAB-like efflux pumps, an emerging quinolone resistance determinant among members of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3290–3297. doi:10.1128/AAC.00310-15
170. Hansen LH, Jensen LB, Sørensen HI, Sørensen SJ (2007) Substrate specificity of the OqxAB multidrug resistance pump in *Escherichia coli* and selected enteric bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:145–147. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm167
171. Li L, Liao XP, Liu ZZ, Huang T, Li X, Sun J, Liu BT, Zhang Q et al (2014) Co-spread of *oqxAB* and $bla_{CTX\text{-}M\text{-}9G}$ in non-Typhi *Salmonella enterica* isolates mediated by ST2-IncHI2 plasmids. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:263–268. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.05.014
172. Chen X, Zhang W, Pan W, Yin J, Pan Z, Gao S, Jiao X (2012) Prevalence of *qnr*, *aac*(*6′*)*-Ib-cr*, *qepA*, and *oqxAB* in *Escherichia coli* isolates from humans, animals, and the environment. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:3423–3427. doi:10.1128/AAC.06191-11
173. Xu X, Cui S, Zhang F, Luo Y, Gu Y, Yang B, Li F, Chen Q et al (2014) Prevalence and characterization of cefotaxime and ciprofloxacin co-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates in retail chicken carcasses and ground pork, China. Microb Drug Resist 20:73–81. doi:10.1089/mdr.2012.0224
174. Dotto G, Giacomelli M, Grilli G, Ferrazzi V, Carattoli A, Fortini D, Piccirillo A (2014) High prevalence of *oqxAB* in *Escherichia coli i*solates from domestic and wild lagomorphs in Italy. Microb Drug Resist 20:118–123. doi:10.1089/mdr.2013.0141
175. Chandran SP, Diwan V, Tamhankar AJ, Joseph BV, Rosales-Klintz S, Mundayoor S, Lundborg CS, Macaden R (2014) Detection of carbapenem resistance genes and cephalosporin, and quinolone resistance genes along with *oqxAB* gene in *Escherichia coli* in hospital wastewater: a matter of concern. J Appl Microbiol 117:984–995. doi:10.1111/jam.12591
176. Li L, Liao X, Yang Y, Sun J, Li L, Liu B, Yang S, Ma J et al (2013) Spread of *oqxAB* in *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium predominantly by IncHI2 plasmids. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:2263–2268. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt209
177. Perez F, Rudin SD, Marshall SH, Coakley P, Chen L, Kreiswirth BN, Rather PN, Hujer AM et al (2013) OqxAB, a quinolone and olaquindox efflux pump, is widely distributed among multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* isolates of human origin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4602–4603. doi:10.1128/AAC.00725-13
178. Wong MH, Yan M, Chan EW, Biao K, Chen S (2014) Emergence of clinical *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium isolates with concurrent resistance to ciprofloxacin, ceftriaxone, and azithromycin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3752–3756. doi:10.1128/AAC.02770-13
179. Kim HB, Wang M, Park CH, Kim EC, Jacoby GA, Hooper DC (2009) *oqxAB* encoding a multidrug efflux pump in human clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3582–3584. doi:10.1128/AAC.01574-08
180. Ho PL, Ng KY, Lo WU, Law PY, Lai EL, Wang Y, Chow KH (2016) Plasmid-mediated OqxAB is an important mechanism for nitrofurantoin resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:537–543. doi:10.1128/AAC.02156-15
181. McHugh GL, Moellering RC, Hopkins CC, Swartz MN (1975) *Salmonella typhimurium* resistant to silver nitrate, chloramphenicol, and ampicillin. Lancet 305:235–240. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(75)91138-1
182. Gupta A, Matsui K, Lo JF, Silver S (1999) Molecular basis for resistance to silver cations in *Salmonella*. Nat Med 5:183–188. doi:10.1038/5545
183. Woods EJ, Cochrane CA, Percival SL (2009) Prevalence of silver resistance genes in bacteria isolated from human and horse wounds. Vet Microbiol 138:325–329. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2009.03.023
184. Loh JV, Percival SL, Woods EJ, Williams NJ, Cochrane CA (2009) Silver resistance in MRSA isolated from wound and nasal sources in humans and animals. Int Wound J 6:32–38. doi:10.1111/j.1742-481X.2008.00563.x

185. Deng H, Si H-B, Zeng S-Y, Sun J, Fang L-X, Yang R-S, Liu Y-H, Liao X-P (2015) Prevalence of extended-spectrum cephalosporin-resistant *Escherichia coli* in a farrowing farm: ST1121 clone harboring IncHI2 plasmid contributes to the dissemination of bla_{CMY-2}. Front Microbiol 6:1210. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.01210
186. Szczepanowski R, Linke B, Krahn I, Gartemann KH, Gutzkow T, Eichler W, Puhler A, Schluter A (2009) Detection of 140 clinically relevant antibiotic-resistance genes in the plasmid metagenome of wastewater treatment plant bacteria showing reduced susceptibility to selected antibiotics. Microbiology 155:2306–2319. doi:10.1099/mic.0.028233-0
187. Norberg P, Bergstrom M, Hermansson M (2014) Complete nucleotide sequence and analysis of two conjugative broad host range plasmids from a marine microbial biofilm. PLoS One 9:e92321. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0092321
188. Dahlberg C, Linberg C, Torsvik VL, Hermansson M (1997) Conjugative plasmids isolated from bacteria in marine environments show various degrees of homology to each other and are not closely related to well-characterized plasmids. Appl Environ Microbiol 63:4692–4697
189. Norberg P, Bergstrom M, Jethava V, Dubhashi D, Hermansson M (2011) The IncP-1 plasmid backbone adapts to different host bacterial species and evolves through homologous recombination. Nat Commun 2:268. doi:10.1038/ncomms1267
190. Dolejska M, Villa L, Poirel L, Nordmann P, Carattoli A (2013) Complete sequencing of an IncHI1 plasmid encoding the carbapenemase NDM-1, the ArmA 16S RNA methylase and a resistance-nodulation-cell division/multidrug efflux pump. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:34–39. doi:10.1093/jac/dks357
191. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1998) The *Staphylococcus qacH* gene product: a new member of the SMR family encoding multidrug resistance. FEMS Microbiol Lett 163:49–56. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1998.tb13025.x
192. Heir E, Sundheim G, Holck AL (1999) The *qacG* gene on plasmid pST94 confers resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in staphylococci isolated from the food industry. J Appl Microbiol 86:378–388. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00672.x
193. Bjorland J, Steinum T, Sunde M, Waage S, Heir E (2003) Novel plasmid-borne gene *qacJ* mediates resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds in equine *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus simulans*, and *Staphylococcus intermedius*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3046–3052. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.10.3046-3052.2003
194. Bjorland J, Bratlie MS, Steinum T (2007) The *smr* gene resides on a novel plasmid pSP187 identified in a *Staphylococcus pasteuri* isolate recovered from unpasteurized milk. Plasmid 57:145–155. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2006.08.004
195. Rodriguez I, Rodicio MR, Mendoza MC, Cruz Martin M (2006) Large conjugative plasmids from clinical strains of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Virchow contain a class 2 integron in addition to class 1 integrons and several non-integron-associated drug resistance determinants. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:1603–1607. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.4.1603-1607.2006
196. Braga TM, Marujo PE, Pomba C, Lopes MF (2011) Involvement, and dissemination, of the enterococcal small multidrug resistance transporter QacZ in resistance to quaternary ammonium compounds. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:283–286. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq460
197. Schluter A, Heuer H, Szczepanowski R, Poler SM, Schneiker S, Puhler A, Top EM (2005) Plasmid pB8 is closely related to the prototype IncP-1β plasmid R751 but transfers poorly to *Escherichia coli* and carries a new transposon encoding a small multidrug resistance efflux protein. Plasmid 54:135–148. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2005.03.001
198. Szczepanowski R, Krahn I, Linke B, Goesmann A, Puhler A, Schluter A (2004) Antibiotic multiresistance plasmid pRSB101 isolated from a wastewater treatment plant is related to plasmids residing in phytopathogenic bacteria and carries eight different resistance determinants including a multidrug transport system. Microbiology 150:3613–3630. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27317-0
199. Li JJ, Spychala CN, Hu F, Sheng JF, Doi Y (2015) Complete nucleotide sequences of bla_{CTX-M}-harboring IncF plasmids from community-associated *Escherichia coli* strains in the United States. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:3002–3007. doi:10.1128/AAC.04772-14

200. Parkhill J, Dougan G, James KD, Thomson NR, Pickard D, Wain J, Churcher C, Mungall KL et al (2001) Complete genome sequence of a multiple drug resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi CT18. Nature 413:848–852. doi:10.1038/35101607
201. Droge M, Puhler A, Selbitschka W (2000) Phenotypic and molecular characterization of conjugative antibiotic resistance plasmids isolated from bacterial communities of activated sludge. Mol Gen Genet 263:471–482. doi:10.1007/s004380051191
202. Tauch A, Schluter A, Bischoff N, Goesmann A, Meyer F, Puhler A (2003) The 79,370-bp conjugative plasmid pB4 consists of an IncP-1β backbone loaded with a chromate resistance transposon, the *strA-strB* streptomycin resistance gene pair, the oxacillinase gene bla_{NPS-1}, and a tripartite antibiotic efflux system of the resistance-nodulation-division family. Mol Genet Genomics 268:570–584. doi:10.1007/s00438-002-0785-z
203. Hansen LH, Sørensen SJ, Jorgensen HS, Jensen LB (2005) The prevalence of the OqxAB multidrug efflux pump amongst olaquindox-resistant *Escherichia col*i in pigs. Microb Drug Resist 11:378–382. doi:10.1089/mdr.2005.11.378
204. Norman A, Hansen LH, She Q, Sorensen SJ (2008) Nucleotide sequence of pOLA52: a conjugative IncX1 plasmid from *Escherichia coli* which enables biofilm formation and multidrug efflux. Plasmid 60:59–74. doi:10.1016/j.plasmid.2008.03.003
205. Sorensen AH, Hansen LH, Johannesen E, Sorensen SJ (2003) Conjugative plasmid conferring resistance to olaquindox. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:798–799. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.798-799.2003
206. Gupta A, Phung LT, Taylor DE, Silver S (2001) Diversity of silver resistance genes in IncH incompatibility group plasmids. Microbiology 147:3393–3402. doi:10.1099/00221287-147-12-3393
207. Paulsen IT, Banerjei L, Myers GS, Nelson KE, Seshadri R, Read TD, Fouts DE, Eisen JA et al (2003) Role of mobile DNA in the evolution of vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecalis*. Science 299:2071–2074. doi:10.1126/science.1080613
208. Matsuoka M, Inoue M, Endo Y, Nakajima Y (2003) Characteristic expression of three genes, *msr*(*A*), *mph*(*C*) and *erm*(*Y*), that confer resistance to macrolide antibiotics on *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 220:287–293. doi:10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00134-4
209. CLSI (2015) Performance standards for antimicrobial susceptibility testing; twenty-fifth informational supplement, M100-S25. Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, Wayne
210. Getino M, Sanabria-Rios DJ, Fernandez-Lopez R, Campos-Gomez J, Sanchez-Lopez JM, Fernandez A, Carballeira NM, de la Cruz F (2015) Synthetic fatty acids prevent plasmid-mediated horizontal gene transfer. mBio 6:e01032–15. doi:10.1128/mBio.01032-15

Chapter 24
Influence of Regulatory RNAs on Antimicrobial Resistance and Efflux Mechanisms

Xu Jia, Bao-Dong Ling, and Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract Regulatory RNA molecules in bacteria have increasingly been shown to play an important role in influencing gene expression, particularly during the response to intracellular and environmental signals or stress conditions (including exposure to antimicrobial agents). These RNAs include the noncoding small RNA (sRNA) molecules and structured noncoding domains termed riboswitches. sRNA molecules can often have pleiotropic effect by targeting multiple mRNAs, and their activities are frequently dependent on the RNA chaperone Hfq protein. While sRNA molecules play their regulatory role through two major mechanisms, base pairing with RNAs and binding to effector proteins, riboswitches control transcription or translation by selectively binding to metabolites including antibiotics. This chapter provides an overview of regulatory RNA characteristics with a focus on their role in influencing antimicrobial resistance including the expression of drug efflux pumps. Effects of other RNA structural change-related mechanisms, such as ribosome stalling on antimicrobial resistance, are also described.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pump • Regulatory RNA • Small RNA • sRNA • Riboswitch • Ribosome stalling • Hfq

X. Jia (✉)
Non-coding RNA and Drug Discovery Laboratory, Chengdu Medical College, Chengdu, Sichuan, China
e-mail: jiaxu@cmc.edu.cn

B.-D. Ling
Small Molecule Drugs Sichuan Key Laboratory, Institute of Materia Medica, Chengdu Medical College, Chengdu, Sichuan, China

X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_24

24.1 Introduction

Bacteria possess remarkable abilities to adapt to various environments including the development of antimicrobial resistance [1]. The latter can be adaptive or mutational [2, 3] and is caused by one or several of the major biochemical mechanisms such as the prevention of the access of antimicrobials to their cellular targets by reduced influx and increased efflux, drug inactivation, and target alterations [3–6]. Mutations or acquisition of genetic materials related to the action of antimicrobials provides the molecular basis of antimicrobial resistance. Moreover, various regulatory pathways also play an important role in influencing antimicrobial resistance [7]. In this regard, numerous proteins are well known to exert their regulatory functions within a biological system and thus participate in the regulation of gene expression. For instance, regulatory changes can lead to upregulation of antimicrobial-inactivating enzymes (e.g., β-lactamases) [8] and multidrug efflux pumps [4]. However, even in bacteria, gene expression regulatory networks/cascades are far more complex than we previously expected. The increasing studies on regulatory RNAs, including noncoding small RNA (sRNA) molecules and riboswitches, have provided such an example in showing the intricate regulation of the gene expression at multiple levels of transcription, RNA processing, and translation [9–11]. Consequently, regulatory RNAs affect a wide range of cell functions, which include bacterial stress response, virulence, and drug resistance [12–15]. Additionally, structural changes of mRNAs also significantly influence transcriptional and translational gene expression [16, 17]. This chapter provides an overview of regulatory RNAs and structural mRNA changes as well as our current understanding of their influences on gene expression and cellular functions that affect antimicrobial resistance, in particular drug efflux pumps in bacteria.

24.2 Regulatory RNA Molecules

There are a plethora of regulatory RNAs; two major groups include sRNA and the riboswitches, which are described below. Interestingly, noncoding sRNA molecules and riboswitches can also function together in controlling gene expression [18] as evident by the discovery of a riboswitch-containing sRNA in *Enterococcus faecalis* [11] and a riboswitch-regulated sRNA in *Listeria monocytogenes* [19]. However, in this chapter we exclude the discussion on other regulatory RNAs including clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR) and CRISPR-associated (Cas) systems which are also involved in gene editing and regulation and serve as a defense mechanism in bacteria (the CRISPR-Cas systems also provide a revolutionary technical approach to alter any organism's DNA in a relatively easy manner) [20–26]. It should be noted that the role of CRISPR-Cas in antimicrobial resistance has been uncovered, such as in enhancing the stability of cell envelope and promoting resistance to polymyxins [27]. Meanwhile, multidrug-resistant enterococci were found to lack CRISPR-Cas, possibly due to inadvertent selection, by antimicrobial use, of resistant strains with compromised genome defense [28].

24.2.1 sRNA Molecules

sRNA molecules are referred to as regulatory, noncoding RNA transcripts, usually ~50–550 nucleotides in length, including *cis*- or *trans*-acting antisense RNAs [29, 30]. These sRNAs are encoded by both chromosomes and plasmids and can be produced as primary transcripts or via processing. While sRNAs are mostly derived from the 5′ regions to act via base pairing [31–33], there is an increasing recognition of sRNAs from the 3′ regions of mRNA [34, 35]. The sRNA molecules possess multiple functions, especially as ubiquitous regulators of gene expression, and are known to affect numerous physiological responses, in many cases, stress responses [32, 33, 36]. There is an advantage for the sRNA-based regulation mechanism since it provides a fast response to environmental signals by the fine-tuning of gene expression [37]. sRNAs function via two major mechanisms, i.e., base pairing with RNAs (including mRNAs) and binding to proteins to impact their activity (Figs. 24.1 and 24.2) [9, 29, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36]. Of particular note, the RNA chaperone protein Hfq is an RNA-binding protein that is often essential in promoting pairing between the sRNA molecules and their target mRNAs and subsequently influences translation and turnover rates of specific RNA transcripts [32, 35, 38].

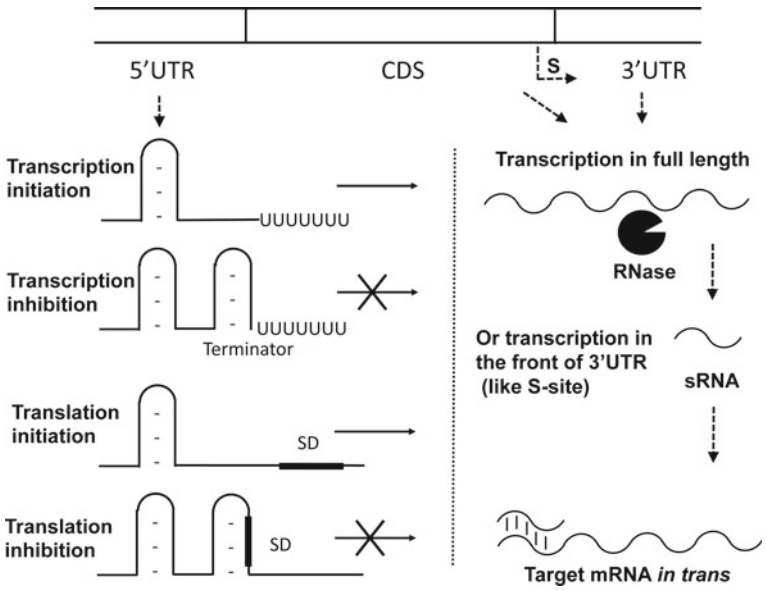


Fig. 24.1 Roles of sRNAs from the 5′ and 3′ regions of bacterial mRNAs in the regulation of gene expression. Bacterial sRNAs repress or activate their gene expression based on the configuration of the corresponding 5′ untranslated regions (5′UTR) (shown on the *left* side). They control transcription termination or translation initiation of the coding DNA sequence (CDS) in response to the change of the microenvironment, through formation of the stem-loop structure of the terminator or as a sequester of the ribosome-binding site (SD). In contrast, sRNAs from the 3′ region (3′ UTR) can be either transcribed from an mRNA-internal promoter (S site) or processed from its parental mRNA with full length (shown on the *right* side). These sRNAs regulate multiple *trans*-encoded mRNAs through short base pairing

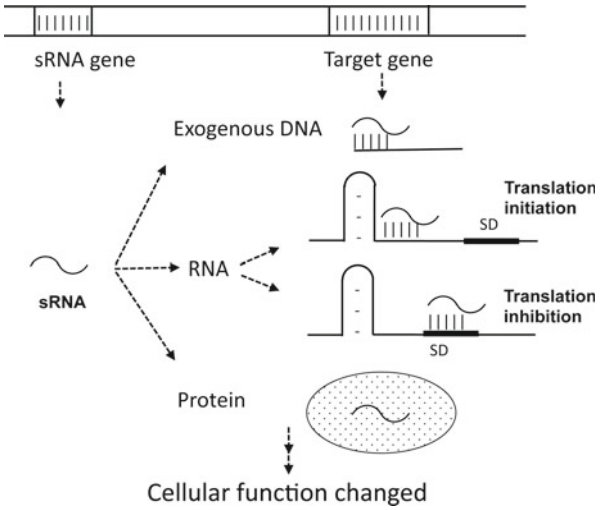


Fig. 24.2 Model for common mechanisms of sRNA-mediated gene regulation. sRNAs control exogenous gene stability, influence protein activity or regulate target mRNA fate, and consequently modulate various aspects of bacterial physiology, virulence, and behavior, including antimicrobial resistance

Functional sRNA transcripts were first discovered in bacteria in the 1980s [9]. A plasmid-specific 108-nucleotide sRNA was reported in 1981 to be untranslatable and to function as an inhibitor to block ColE1 plasmid replication [39, 40]. In 1984, the expressional downregulation of the major outer membrane (OM) porin OmpF of *Escherichia coli* by sRNA (termed as mRNA-interfering complementary RNA [micRNA]) was described [41]. This sRNA is generated from a gene (termed *micF*) that is located upstream of another gene encoding the major OM porin OmpC and is complementary to the 5′ end region of the *ompF* RNA [41]. Initially identified as a non-translated 174-nucleotide RNA [41], the primary sRNA transcript of the *micF* gene was instead found to be smaller as a 93-nucleotide MicF sRNA [42]. The MicF sRNA post-transcriptionally affects the efficient expression of OmpF. *micF* gene expression is now known to be controlled by numerous environmental and internal stress factors including oxidative stress and antibiotics such as cationic antimicrobial peptides [43, 44]. The discovery of the MicF sRNA represents the first example of a chromosomally encoded RNA regulator. Given the effect of porin production on the access of antimicrobials to drug targets in Gram-negative bacteria, the MicF sRNA is also the earliest example of sRNA effects on antimicrobial resistance.

Currently, there is a growing list for the identification and characterization of sRNAs from bacteria; these sRNAs play critical roles in many biological functions [9, 20, 36, 45, 46]. An early study, reported in 2003, summarized 55 sRNA genes in *E. coli* [47] that, as expected, include MicF and SdsR (RyeB) sRNAs currently known to implicate in antimicrobial resistance as described later. Previous studies had also showed the involvement of various sRNAs as regulators in primary and secondary metabolism in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [48]. A more recent report has described a genome-wide identification of sRNAs that include 44 known and >500 novel intergenic sRNAs [49]. A study targeting *Acinetobacter baumannii* showed the identification of 31 putative sRNAs, some of which were involved in stress response [50]. Sixty putative sRNAs (including three riboswitches) were also identified in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* [51].

As for Gram-positive bacteria, sRNAs of *Staphylococcus aureus* were demonstrated to participate in biological processes related to metabolism, stress response, and virulence [52, 53]. sRNAs related to *S. aureus* genomic and pathogenicity islands were found to be involved in the virulence regulation [54]. A database of 575 staphylococcal sRNAs has recently been made available (http://srd.genouest.org; accessed as of March 25, 2016) [55]. A recent review has discussed sRNAs of low-GC Gram-positive bacteria (such as *Bacillus subtilis*, *S. aureus*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes*); some of the known sRNAs are described to target RNAs that are related to transporters or virulence factors [56]. Additionally, more than 200 sRNAs were found in mycobacteria with certain sRNAs involved in gene expression under environmental stresses [45, 57, 58].

24.2.2 Riboswitches

Riboswitches, also known as RNA switches, are a class of RNA sensors that were first described in 2002 in bacteria in sensing small intracellular vitamin derivatives [59–61]. Over the last decade, remarkable advances have been made toward the in-depth understanding of structural, genetic, and biochemical aspects of riboswitches, which are known to be present in bacteria, archaea, and eukaryotes [62]. A total of 17 riboswitches had been determined as of 2013 [63]. We expect only a continuous dissemination of knowledge regarding the mechanisms behind the riboswitches [64, 65].

Riboswitches include two parts, an aptamer region and an expression platform. For bacteria, these regulatory elements are mainly present in the 5′ untranslated region of mRNA. Despite being composed of only four chemically similar nucleotides, RNAs can base pair with themselves and also interact with other molecules to form complex secondary and tertiary structures [66, 67]. A riboswitch requires its aptamer region to have a local structural flexibility or the ability to transition from one conformation to another in response to environmental small ligand molecules, which leads to the regulation of the downstream gene expression [62, 63]. Riboswitches control gene expression by binding small molecules without the need for protein factors [63]. This mechanism can quickly and correctly allow bacteria in response to the environmental metabolites. Antibiotics are common secondary metabolites of microorganisms for their defense against competitors [68]. It is thus reasonable to predict that antibiotics could serve as a group of potential ligands of the riboswitches and subsequently influence gene expression [69, 70].

24.3 Effect of Antimicrobial Exposures on Expression of sRNAs

The remarkable advances in molecular biology over last two decades have facilitated studies on gene expressions, such as genome-wide transcriptional profiles in bacteria following their exposure to antimicrobial agents [71–75]. Antimicrobial

exposure can affect the expression of a wide range of genes including resistance genes. In recent years, there have been an increasing number of studies that have described the sRNA production in bacteria treated by antimicrobial agents with possible impact on antimicrobial resistance [75–77]. For instance, challenging *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium with a subinhibitory level of tigecycline or tetracycline resulted in elevated expression of four sRNAs known to be conserved in several bacterial species. One of the sRNAs, sYJ20 (also known as SroA), acts *in-trans* to influence antimicrobial susceptibility [76]. The upregulation of sYJ20 was also seen in cells treated by ampicillin [76], suggesting that this sRNA may be involved in response to a broad range of stresses. More than 400 potential sRNAs were identified in two multidrug-resistant strains of *S. aureus* (with different levels of vancomycin resistance) following their exposure to one of the four antimicrobials tested (ceftobiprole, linezolid, tigecycline, and vancomycin at the half level of the minimal inhibitory concentrations), revealing that a subset of sRNAs contribute to the transcriptional response to specific drug exposures [77]. Recently, a study showed unique transcriptional response profiles (including >150 sRNAs) in multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas putida* following exposure to a wide range of antimicrobials including ampicillin, chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, gentamicin, rifampicin, kanamycin, spectinomycin, and tetracycline, which have different modes of action, again supporting the role of sRNAs in fine-tuning resistance gene expression [75].

24.4 Influence of Regulatory RNAs on Antimicrobial Resistance Including Drug Efflux Pump-Mediated Resistance

Although regulatory proteins such as local or global regulators and two-component regulatory proteins have demonstrated influence on resistance gene expression [4], regulatory RNAs also participate in affecting gene expression including those involved in bacterial stress responses and drug resistance [78]. Indeed, regulatory RNAs can regulate the stability or maintenance of DNA, RNA, and proteins and consequently influence gene expression [32]. Below we describe several pathways by which expression of antimicrobial resistance genes is affected by regulatory RNAs (Table 24.1).

24.4.1 sRNAs

One major mechanistic characteristic for sRNA function is the ability of the sRNA to base pair with the targeted mRNA molecules, which can either increase or decrease the stability and translation of the targeted mRNAs (depending on the circumstances) [96, 97]. This base pairing event often occurs through imperfect

Table 24.1 Influence of sRNA molecules on antimicrobial resistance

Species	sRNA	Target mRNA	Susceptibility or resistance phenotype	Reference
E. coli	DsrA	MdtEF	Multidrug resistance	[79]
	MicA and GcvB	PhoP	Unknown	[80, 81]
	MicC	OmpC	Multidrug resistance	[82]
	MicF	OmpF	Multidrug resistance	[41, 83–85]
	MgrR	EptB	Polymyxin susceptibility	[86]
	RalA	RalR	Fosfomycin resistance	[87]
	SdsR (RyeB)	TolC	Multidrug resistance	[88, 89]
	SdsR (RyeB)	MutS	Unknown	[90]
N. gonorrhoeae	NrrF	MtrF	Multidrug resistance	[91]
S. enterica	SdsR (RyeB)	OmpD	β-Lactam resistance	[92, 93]
	sYJ20	?	Multidrug/tigecycline resistance	[76]
S. aureus	RsaA	MgrA	Unknown	[94]
	SprX	SpoVG	Vancomycin and oxacillin resistance	[95]
	sRNA10	MecA	β-Lactam resistance	[77]

pairing with the ribosome-binding site (the Shine-Dalgarno [SD] sequence) of the targeted mRNAs and consequently leads to the inhibition of effective translation and the degradation of mRNAs [97]. There are numerous examples which demonstrate the role of base pairing RNA in influencing antimicrobial resistance genes.

Membrane permeability The above mentioned sRNA MicF in *E. coli* acts as a *trans*-encoded antisense RNA that negatively regulates the production of OmpF through its binding to OmpF mRNA [41, 43]. The ribosomal binding sites and the start codon of *ompF* transcript base pair with MicF sRNA in an RNA-RNA duplex [98]. Furthermore, MicF can target a diverse number of mRNAs including that of the lipid A-modifying enzyme, LpxR [83]. (LpxR is involved in lipid A deacylation and can thus affect the integrity of lipopolysaccharide [99].) Since OmpF is the major diffusion channel for many small hydrophilic antimicrobial agents such as β-lactams [100], the diminished level or lack of OmpF is well known to contribute to antimicrobial resistance in both laboratory-generated and clinical isolates of *E. coli* [84, 85, 101]. In fact, the MicF-based mechanism constitutes a part of the overall multidrug resistance mechanisms attributable to the decreased influx and increased efflux of drugs. Several global regulators (e.g., MarA, Rob, and SoxS) positively control the expression of the *micF* gene and the predominant drug efflux pump *acrAB* genes (reviewed in [4]). Additionally, the expression of another porin, OmpC, is also affected by an sRNA, the MicC sRNA, which is Hfq associated and inhibits ribosomal binding to the *ompC* mRNA leader [82].

To date, numerous sRNAs are known to be involved in the regulation of the OM composition in response to environmental changes [102–104]. OmpA is a major OM protein which has a structural role and also functions as a slow porin [105,

106]. The sRNA, MicA (initially known as SraD), base pairs with the ribosomal binding region of the *ompA* transcript to inhibit translational initiation and enhance *ompA* mRNA degradation [107–109]. OmrA (also known as RygA) and OmrB (RygB) sRNAs of *E. coli* negatively control production of several OM proteins [110]. MicC sRNA can silence the OmpD translation by endonucleolytic mRNA destabilization [111]. The SdsR sRNA downregulates OmpD production in *Salmonella* via Hfq-dependent base pairing [92]. The reduction of OmpD expression is observed in isolates resistant to ceftriaxone [93] and multiple drugs [112]. OmpD is also one of the genes necessary for the efficient efflux of methyl viologen [113]. The major *E. coli* lipoprotein Lpp resides in the OM and is the most abundant protein in the cell [114, 115]. MicL sRNA specifically targets Lpp mRNA, preventing its translation [115]. Moreover, MicA, RybB, and MicL allow the transcriptional factor δ^E to downregulate the synthesis of all abundant OM proteins in response to stresses [107, 108, 115–120]. RybB also plays a role in the inhibitory effect of the green tea polyphenol epigallocatechin gallate on the biofilm matrix curli fibers via δ^E-dependent cell envelop stress response to reduce biofilm antimicrobial resistance [121].

In addition to porins of the OM, lipopolysaccharide serves as a major barrier for antimicrobials to cross the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria [105]. The PhoPQ two-component regulatory system is pleiotropic and often responds to cell envelope stress, for example, its involvement in lipopolysaccharide modifications that affect antimicrobial susceptibility [122]. The expression of *phoP* is also subjected to the negative regulation by multiple sRNAs, including MicA and GcvB, independently via base pairing between the sRNAs and *phoP* mRNA [80, 123]. In fact, GcvB sRNA is pleiotropic and controls expression of multiple target mRNAs [81]. Interestingly, the Hfq-dependent sRNA MgrR of *E. coli* is regulated by PhoPQ system, and this sRNA negatively influences the translation of two mRNAs, which include *eptB* for a lipopolysaccharide-modifying enzyme and *ygdQ* for a hypothetical protein [86]. Deletion of *mgrR* renders the mutant more resistant to polymyxin B [86], which targets lipopolysaccharide. In *Salmonella*, a PhoP-activated sRNA, PinT, affects the expression of invasion-associated effectors and virulence genes required for intracellular survival of the microbe [124]. Overall, these data link sRNA to virulence and/or antimicrobial resistance.

Drug efflux pumps sRNA involvement in the regulation of drug efflux pump expression has also been demonstrated in literature. Nishino et al. [79] showed that the expression of the MdtEF drug efflux pump of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily is positively influenced by DsrA sRNA, which is 85-nucleotide in length and represses the translation of the global regulator H-NS through its base pairing with H-NS mRNA [125, 126]. The H-NS regulator is one of the complex components involved in the regulation of multiple drug efflux operons including *acrEF*, *emrKY*, and *mdtEF* [127]. Another sRNA, RyeB, produced during stationary phase, represses the expression of TolC, an OM channel component of many tripartite drug efflux pump systems including AcrAB-TolC in *E. coli* [88]. RybB overexpression was shown to reduce resistance to novobiocin and crystal violet [89].

MtrCDE is the major RND-type drug efflux system in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (reviewed in [4]), and its regulation also involves a *trans*-acting sRNA, NrrF, which responds to iron availability and acts as a pleiotropic regulator including inhibition of *mtrF* expression [91]. In *A. baumannii*, an sRNA named AbsR25 was recently suggested to negatively influence the expression of the A1S_1331 transporter gene [50]. Putative base pairing between AbsR25 and AIS_1331 mRNA was identified [50].

The RNA chaperone Hfq interacts with sRNAs and mRNA [38]. Deletion of Hfq in *S. maltophilia* resulted in altered production of sRNAs including the accumulation of several RNAs [51]. Hfq-inactivated mutants showed an overall higher resistance to multiple antimicrobials (≥4-fold MIC increase for chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, tetracycline, tigecycline, and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole) with slightly increased susceptibility to amikacin, colistin, tobramycin, and vancomycin (two- to threefold MIC reduction) [51]. This susceptibility phenotype may possibly suggest the effect of Hfq on gene expression related to cell membranes and drug efflux pumps.

S. aureus expresses a plethora of sRNAs, most of which have unknown biological functions [52, 53, 55]. The RsaA sRNA exerts translational inhibition on the MgrA global regulator [128] via an imperfect base pairing of RsaA with the ribosome-binding site of *mgrA* transcript and a loop-loop interaction within the coding region of the *mgrA* mRNA; this interaction subsequently promotes bacterial persistency but reduces virulence [94]. Since MgrA is implicated in the posttranslational modification of several drug efflux pumps such as NorA and NorB [129, 130], it remains to be seen whether RsaA sRNA can impact these efflux pumps.

Resistance to various antimicrobials Recently, the sRNA SprX was shown to function as a base pairing sRNA in influencing resistance to glycopeptides (such as vancomycin) and β-lactams (e.g., oxacillin) [95]. The *yabJ-spoVG* operon of *S. aureus* encodes YabJ with unknown function and the site-specific DNA-binding protein SpoVG (stage V sporulation protein G) [131]. SprX negatively regulates SpoVG expression through direct antisense pairings at the *spoVG* ribosomal binding site of *yabJ-spoVG* mRNA [95], which is also the target of the abovementioned pleiotropic RsaA sRNA regulator [94]. In another study investigating antimicrobial exposures and sRNA production, the expression of several sRNAs was inhibited by two cell wall-targeting antibiotics, ceftobiprole and vancomycin [77]. One sRNA dubbed sRNA1 is antisense to the *gyrA* gene that encodes the target of quinolone antimicrobials, and another sRNA dubbed sRNA10 is antisense to the penicillin-binding protein 2a-encoding gene *mecA*, suggesting that these sRNAs may facilitate the adaption of *S. aureus* to the presence of antimicrobials [77].

RalR-RalA, encoded by a cryptic prophage in *E. coli*, constitutes a toxin/antitoxin system. RalR functions as a nonspecific DNase, and RalA is an Hfq-dependent antitoxin sRNA with 16 nucleotides that can base pair with the RalR mRNA [87]. Genetic inactivation of *ralR* and *ralRA* renders mutants more susceptible to the peptidoglycan synthesis inhibitor fosfomycin (which inhibits phosphoenolpyruvate transferase), suggesting that RalR-RalA plays a role in fosfomycin resistance [87].

As mentioned earlier, production of several RNAs was elevated in *Salmonella* following exposure to antimicrobials [76]. Deletion of the gene encoding sYJ20 sRNA reduced the survival of the cells in the presence of tigecycline, indicating the role of this sRNA in intrinsic antimicrobial resistance [76].

MutS plays an important role in DNA mismatch repair [132]. An RpoS-dependent sRNA SdsR targets *mutS* mRNA to repress the mismatch repair activity of MutS, and this mechanism contributes the increased mutagenesis frequencies in the presence of subinhibitory concentrations of β-lactam antibiotics (which induce SdsR expression), suggesting a possible role for sRNAs in the emergence of mutational resistance [90]. sRNAs produced by prophage in *E. coli* were reported to contribute to bacterial response to osmotic, oxidative, and acid response including resistance to ampicillin and nalidixic acid [133], and one of the sRNAs named DicF was found to control metabolism and cell division in *E. coli* [134].

24.4.2 Influence of Riboswitches on Antimicrobial Resistance

Aminoglycoside resistance A decade after riboswitch discovery, Jia et al. [135–137] reported an aminoglycoside-sensing RNA in the leader RNA of mRNAs encoding aminoglycoside acetyl transferase (AAC) and aminoglycoside adenyl transferase (AAD), two drug-modifying enzymes conferring high-level aminoglycoside resistance (Fig. 24.3). The 5′ leader RNA shows a typical structure which masks the ribosome-binding site (SD2) of the mRNAs for these enzymes in the absence of aminoglycosides [135, 136, 138, 139]. In the presence of aminoglycosides, these antibiotics bind to the leader RNA and induce a change in its structure such that exposing of the ribosome-binding site becomes beneficial for ribosomal binding and translation of the resistance genes [135, 136, 138, 139]. This instance represents the first description of a riboswitch in antimicrobial resistance. In fact, a sequence in the 5′ leader RNA for the genes encoding acetyl or adenyl transferases is highly conserved in a wide range of microorganisms [135]. The aminoglycoside-binding riboswitch is speculated to help save energy and thus benefit the bacteria in surviving during antimicrobial selection. This example suggests that antibiotic-specific sRNA interference of the 5′ untranslated regions of resistance genes could play an important role in controlling resistance gene expression.

Fluoride resistance Fluorine is one of the abundant elements in the earth's crust and can serve as the ligand of riboswitches [140]. The fluoride-responsive riboswitches, present in bacterial and archaeal species (including oral disease-associated *Streptococcus mutans*), are selectively triggered by fluorine anions (but not by chlorine anions) to activate gene expression of fluoride transporters and fluoride-inhibiting enzymes [140]. These fluoride riboswitches contain a conservative domain termed the *crcB* motif, which is located upstream of genes encoding of diverse functions (including CrcB, enolase, *E. coli*-derived chloride ion channel protein EriC, major facilitator superfamily transporters, MutS, and Na^+/H^+ antiporters). (Overproduction of plasmid-borne *crcB* in *E. coli* was found to confer resistance to camphor and chromosome condensation [141].) An *E. coli* mutant

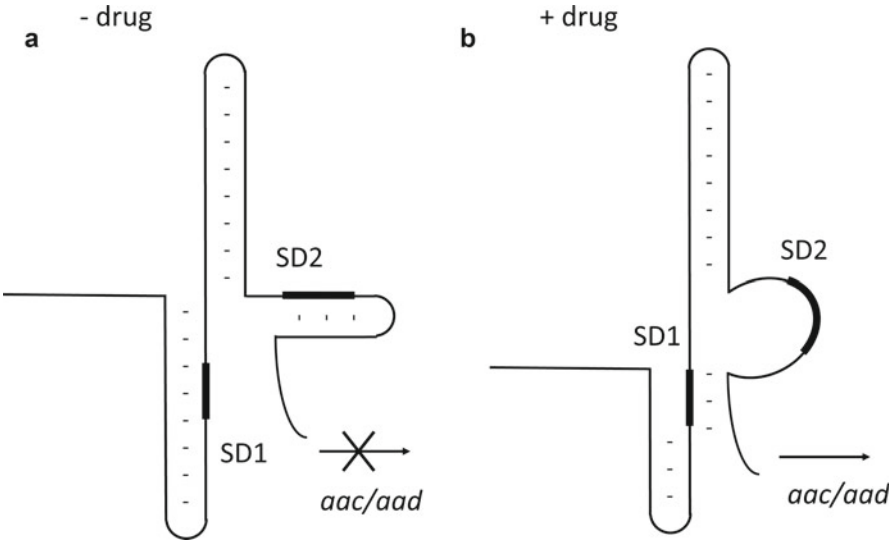


Fig. 24.3 Drug induction of *aad*/*aad* via a mechanism of regulatory riboswitch. Schematic representation of the model for the induction of aminoglycoside resistance. Aminoglycoside binding to the 5′ leader RNA induces a change in the leader RNA structure such that the anti-SD2 sequence base pairs with SD1 consequently unmasking SD2 for ribosomal binding and translation of the resistance gene. In the absence of drugs, the ribosome-binding site SD2 of *aac*/*aad* is sequestered in the mRNA secondary structure (**a**). Therefore, it is inaccessible to initiating ribosomes and *aac*/*aad* is not expressed. When cells are exposed to low concentrations of inducing aminoglycoside antibiotics, the drug bound to leader RNAs engaged in the translation of *aac*/*aad* (**b**). The drugs destabilize the ground-level mRNA secondary structure and shift the equilibrium to the induced conformation. SD2 becomes accessible, and *aac*/*aad* can then be translated by the ribosomes, which is the translation attenuation riboswitch that regulate protein synthesis

carrying *crcB* inactivation showed increased susceptibility to fluoride with a fluoride MIC of ca. 1 mM in comparison with the MIC value of 200 mM for the wild-type strain [140]. Subsequently, fluoride riboswitch-controlled antiporters were shown to be a subclass of bacterial chloride channel anion-transporting proteins which function as F^-/H^+ antiporters and protect bacteria from fluoride toxicity [142]. Moreover, in eukaryotes, resistance to fluoride toxicity is also attributable to fluoride export proteins [143].

24.5 Influence of Other RNA Structural Changes on Antimicrobial Resistance and Efflux Gene Expression

Ribosome stalling causes one of the most dramatic leader RNA structure changes, which results in translational or transcriptional attenuation of downstream gene expression in both bacteria and eukaryotes [144–146]. With this mechanism, the ribosome checks the structure of the polypeptide it is assembling, in response to

certain nascent peptide "stalling" sequences and, often, to specific cellular cues (e.g., antibiotics), which together forms the stable stalled ribosome complex [144, 146–148]. The first description of ribosome stalling dates back to the early 1980s when it was found that inducible macrolide resistance gene expression can be activated by stalling of the ribosome at the leader peptide encoded [149, 150]. In regard to the involvement of antibiotics, ribosome stalling can be grouped into either antibiotic-independent or antibiotic-dependent ribosome stalling [148]. For example, both SecM-mediated ribosome stalling and expression of the tryptophanase *tnaCAB* operon by ribosome stalling in *E. coli* are antibiotic independent. SecM controls the expression of the SecA ATPase that is involved in the protein translocation in *E. coli* via a ribosome stalling mechanism (SecM-encoding gene is located upstream of *secA*) [151–153]. The *tna* operon includes a leader peptide gene, whose product acts in *cis* via ribosome stalling to regulate the *tna* operon [145, 154, 155]. These two examples have emphatically revealed an amazing ability of RNA structures to monitor microenvironmental changes.

The macrolide-induced case [149, 150] provides an example for antibiotic-dependent ribosome stalling-based translational attenuation such as expression of the macrolide-inducible resistance genes, e.g., *ermC*. The *ermC* gene expression is activated by ribosome stalling at the leader peptide encoded by *ermCL* (Fig. 24.4). The stalling occurs in the presence of an inducing antibiotic (e.g., erythromycin) that binds in the nascent peptide exit tunnel [11]. The induction of

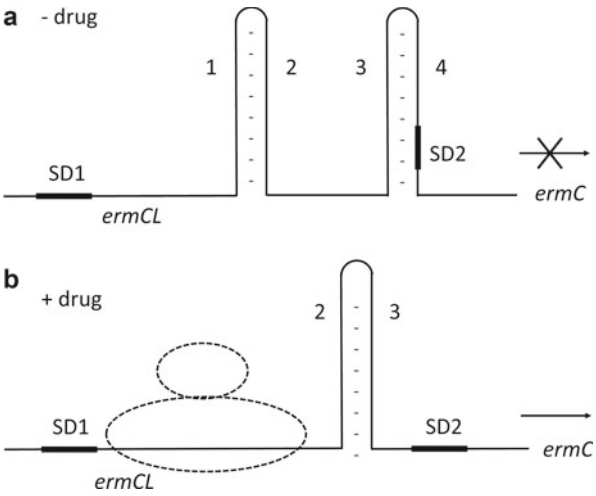


Fig. 24.4 Drug induction of methyltransferase gene *ermC* via a mechanism of translational attenuation. A segment of mRNA spanning the regulatory *ermC* leader peptide (*ermCL*), the intergenic region, and the SD2 of *ermC* are shown in an uninduced (**a**) and induced (**b**) conformation. In the absence of drug, *ermCL* is translated, while *ermC* is not because its ribosome-binding site SD2 (shown in *bold*) is sequestered in mRNA secondary structure. The mRNA segments involved in the conformational switch are marked by (*1–2*) and (*3–4*). During induction, an erythromycin-bound ribosome stalls at *ermCL* leading to a change in the mRNA conformation allowing translation of *ermC*. The mRNA segments involved in the conformational switch are marked by (*2–3*)

ermC expression by ribosome stalling is critically dependent on the ErmCL peptide sequences [11]. In the absence of erythromycin, *ermCL* is translated, while *ermC* is not because its ribosome-binding site is sequestered in the mRNA secondary structure [156]. When erythromycin is available, an erythromycin-bound ribosome stalls at *ermCL* leading to a change in the mRNA conformation that allowings the translation of *ermC* [156]. Expression of another macrolide resistance gene, *ermB*, is also similarly regulated via the macrolide-dependent ribosome stalling. The structure of the erythromycin-dependent ErmBL leader peptide-stalled ribosome complex has become available, providing structural understating of ribosome stalling regulatory process [157].

In *P. aeruginosa*, the RND-type MexXY multidrug/aminoglycoside efflux system undergoes regulation by the MexZ repressor and is inducible by ribosome-targeting antimicrobials including aminoglycosides and macrolides [158, 159]. Dimerized MexZ binds to a 20-bp palindromic sequence of the promoter of *mexXY* to only allow very low-level MexXY expression [4, 160–162]. However, MexZ expression is dependent on the antirepressor ArmZ encoded by *PA5471* (*armZ*) [163], whose own expression is controlled by a transcriptional attenuation mechanism. Drug inducibility of ArmZ requires the participation of the 367-bp *PA5472-PA5471* intergenic region which can be translated to a short 13-amino acid leader peptide, PA5471.1 [164]. In the absence of a drug, the transcribed *PA5471.1* sequence is predicted to form a stem-loop structure with adjacent regions of the leader mRNA ahead of PA5471; this structural form causes transcription termination prior to the PA5471 coding region (Fig. 24.5) [164]. When a ribosome-perturbing antibiotic is present, the PA5471.1 sequence would preclude the formation of these secondary mRNA structures and thus prevent the formation of a transcriptional terminator, permitting the transcription into the PA5471 coding region [164]. However, this structural model does not provide explanation for certain observations such as that elimination of PA5471.1 translation via an M1T (AUG→CUG) mutation also increases PA5471 expression [164] and that PA5471 is substantially upregulated in cells after exposure to oxidative stress caused by hydrogen peroxide [165] or peracetic acid [166, 167], but not by antibiotics. Recently, a novel ribosome-associated protein named SuhB was shown to modulate ribosome stalling activity toward MexXY expression [168]. Deletion of *suhB* resulted in the elevated expression of MexXY and ArmZ and reduced susceptibility to aminoglycosides [168]. SuhB was shown earlier to be a regulator of virulence genes including downregulation of several sRNAs [169].

Lastly, various other examples have also suggested the possible involvement of ribosome stalling in the regulation of antimicrobial resistance gene expression. For example, leader peptide sequences encoded by gene upstream of relevant resistance genes have been identified such as the *armA* gene for 16S rRNA methylase (aminoglycoside resistance) [170]; *cat* for chloramphenicol acetyltransferase [171]; *cfr* and *cml* for chloramphenicol efflux pumps [172]; *ermA*, *ermC*, and *ermD* for macrolide methylases [150, 173, 174]; *lasB*/*mefE*/*msrA* for multidrug or macrolide efflux pumps [175–177]; *tet*(*L*) for tetracycline efflux pump [178]; and *tet*(*M*) for ribosomal protection-based tetracycline resistance [179].

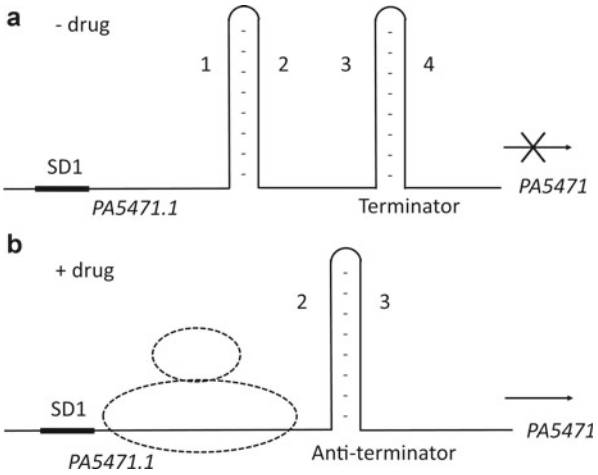


Fig. 24.5 Drug induction of efflux pump antirepressor ArmZ via a mechanism of transcriptional attenuation. Transcription of *armZ* (*PA5471*) of *P. aeruginosa* from an upstream promoter also results in the transcription of an open reading frame of *PA5471.1*, which encodes a 13-residue leader peptide. (**a**) In the absence of a drug, ribosomes bind to the SD1 site of *PA5471.1* and translation proceeds. This event permits the *PA5471.1* mRNA to form a stem-loop structure with a downstream sequence (*1–2*). In the presence of (*1–2*) stem-loop formation, an additional stem-loop is also created (*3–4*) downstream, acting as a transcriptional attenuator located just before the PA5471-coding sequences. Under drug-free growth conditions, transcription is terminated prior to the PA5471-coding region. (**b**) When a ribosome-perturbing antibiotic is present, ribosome stalling within the *PA5471.1* sequence during translation makes 1 unavailable for stem-loop formation with 2, leading to alternate mRNA folding and a stem-loop (*2–3*). The latter loop constitutes an anti-terminator structure to prevent the formation of the transcriptional terminator (*3–4*), and the downstream *PA5471* is transcribed

24.6 Concluding Remarks

This chapter provides examples regarding the contribution of regulatory RNAs and mRNA structural changes to antimicrobial resistance. It should be noted that investigation of the relationship between RNA-mediated regulation and antimicrobial resistance is a relatively new area of research in comparison with the available large amount of studies on regulatory RNAs. Therefore, more studies are warranted for better understanding of the involvement of regulatory RNAs on the development of antimicrobial resistance. Moreover, as a naturally evolved mechanism, RNA-mediated regulation of gene expression provides an efficient means toward the complex gene expression process. In this regard, targeting regulatory RNAs is already regarded as a possible important strategy for new antimicrobial research and development [24, 180]. For example, artificial antisense sRNAs, ligand analogs of riboswitches, and CRISPR system cleaving nucleotides have been utilized for potential candidates of novel antimicrobial agents [24, 181].

Acknowledgments Research work on antimicrobial resistance in Chengdu was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (grants 81373454, 31300659, 31470246, and 31401099), Applied Basic Research Programs of Sichuan Province (grant 2013jy0065), Scientific Research and Innovation Team of Sichuan Province (grant 15TD0025), and Preeminent Youth Fund of Sichuan Province, China (no. 2015JQO019). The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Davies J, Davies D (2010) Origins and evolution of antibiotic resistance. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 74:417–433. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00016-10
2. MacLean RC, Hall AR, Perron GG, Buckling A (2010) The population genetics of antibiotic resistance: integrating molecular mechanisms and treatment contexts. Nat Rev Genet 11:405–414. doi:10.1038/nrg2778
3. Fernández L, Hancock RE (2012) Adaptive and mutational resistance: role of porins and efflux pumps in drug resistance. Clin Microbiol Rev 25:661–681. doi:10.1128/CMR.00043-12
4. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
5. Bush K (2013) Proliferation and significance of clinically relevant β-lactamases. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1277:84–90. doi:10.1111/nyas.12023
6. Hooper DC, Jacoby GA (2015) Mechanisms of drug resistance: quinolone resistance. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1354:12–31. doi:10.1111/nyas.12830
7. Depardieu F, Podglajen I, Leclercq R, Collatz E, Courvalin P (2007) Modes and modulations of antibiotic resistance gene expression. Clin Microbiol Rev 20:79–114. doi:10.1128/cmr.00015-06
8. Jacoby GA (2009) AmpC β-lactamases. Clin Microbiol Rev 22:161–182. doi:10.1128/CMR.00036-08
9. Waters LS, Storz G (2009) Regulatory RNAs in bacteria. Cell 136:615–628. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.01.043
10. Cech TR, Steitz JA (2014) The noncoding RNA revolution-trashing old rules to forge new ones. Cell 157:77–94. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.008
11. DebRoy S, Gebbie M, Ramesh A, Goodson JR, Cruz MR, van Hoof A, Winkler WC, Garsin DA (2014) A riboswitch-containing sRNA controls gene expression by sequestration of a response regulator. Science 345:937–940. doi:10.1126/science.1255091
12. Wassarman KM (2002) Small RNAs in bacteria: diverse regulators of gene expression in response to environmental changes. Cell 109:141–144. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00717-1
13. Calderon PF, Morales EH, Acuna LG, Fuentes DN, Gil F, Porwollik S, McClelland M, Saavedra CP et al (2014) The small RNA RyhB homologs from *Salmonella typhimurium* participate in the response to *S*-nitrosoglutathione-induced stress. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 450:641–645. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.06.031
14. Lalaouna D, Eyraud A, Chabelskaya S, Felden B, Masse E (2014) Regulatory RNAs involved in bacterial antibiotic resistance. PLoS Pathog 10: e1004299. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004299
15. Hoe CH, Raabe CA, Rozhdestvensky TS, Tang TH (2013) Bacterial sRNAs: regulation in stress. Int J Med Microbiol 303:217–229. doi:10.1016/j.ijmm.2013.04.002
16. Ito K, Chiba S, Pogliano K (2010) Divergent stalling sequences sense and control cellular physiology. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 393:1–5. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.01.073
17. Vázquez-Laslop N, Ramu H, Mankin A (2011) Nascent peptide-mediated ribosome stalling promoted by antibiotics. In: Rodnina M, Wintermeyer W, Green R (eds) Ribosomes structure, function, and dynamics. Springer, Vienna, pp 377–392. doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-0215-2_30

18. Chen J, Gottesman S (2014) RNA. Riboswitch regulates RNA. Science 345:876–877. doi:10.1126/science.1258494
19. Mellin JR, Koutero M, Dar D, Nahori MA, Sorek R, Cossart P (2014) Sequestration of a two-component response regulator by a riboswitch-regulated noncoding RNA. Science 345:940–943. doi:10.1126/science.1255083
20. Bhaya D, Davison M, Barrangou R (2011) CRISPR-Cas systems in bacteria and archaea: versatile small RNAs for adaptive defense and regulation. Ann Rev Genet 45:273–297. doi:10.1146/annurev-genet-110410-132430
21. Perez-Rodriguez R, Haitjema C, Huang Q, Nam KH, Bernardis S, Ke A, DeLisa MP (2011) Envelope stress is a trigger of CRISPR RNA-mediated DNA silencing in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 79:584–599. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07482.x
22. Jinek M, Chylinski K, Fonfara I, Hauer M, Doudna JA, Charpentier E (2012) A programmable dual-RNA-guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. Science 337:816–821. doi:10.1126/science.1225829
23. Bondy-Denomy J, Pawluk A, Maxwell KL, Davidson AR (2013) Bacteriophage genes that inactivate the CRISPR/Cas bacterial immune system. Nature 493:429–432. doi:10.1038/nature11723
24. Dinan AM, Loftus BJ (2013) (Non-)translational medicine: targeting bacterial RNA. Front Genet 4:230. doi:10.3389/fgene.2013.00230
25. Sander JD, Joung JK (2014) CRISPR-Cas systems for editing, regulating and targeting genomes. Nat Biotechnol 32:347–355. doi:10.1038/nbt.2842
26. van Belkum A, Soriaga LB, LaFave MC, Akella S, Veyrieras JB, Barbu EM, Shortridge D, Blanc B et al (2015) Phylogenetic distribution of CRISPR-Cas systems in antibiotic-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. mBio 6:e01796–15. doi:10.1128/mBio.01796-15
27. Sampson TR, Napier BA, Schroeder MR, Louwen R, Zhao J, Chin CY, Ratner HK, Llewellyn AC et al (2014) A CRISPR-Cas system enhances envelope integrity mediating antibiotic resistance and inflammasome evasion. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:11163–11168. doi:10.1073/pnas.1323025111
28. Palmer KL, Gilmore MS (2010) Multidrug-resistant enterococci lack CRISPR-cas. mBio 1:e00227-10. doi:10.1128/mBio.00227-10
29. Storz G, Altuvia S, Wassarman KM (2005) An abundance of RNA regulators. Annu Rev Biochem 74:199–217. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.74.082803.133136
30. Pichon C, Felden B (2007) Proteins that interact with bacterial small RNA regulators. FEMS Microbiol Rev 31:614–625. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2007.00079.x
31. Fröhlich KS, Vogel J (2009) Activation of gene expression by small RNA. Curr Opin Microbiol 12:674–682. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2009.09.009
32. Gottesman S, Storz G (2011) Bacterial small RNA regulators: versatile roles and rapidly evolving variations. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 3:a003798. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a003798
33. Oliva G, Sahr T, Buchrieser C (2015) Small RNAs, 5′ UTR elements and RNA-binding proteins in intracellular bacteria: impact on metabolism and virulence. FEMS Microbiol Rev 39:331–349. doi:10.1093/femsre/fuv022
34. Chao Y, Papenfort K, Reinhardt R, Sharma CM, Vogel J (2012) An atlas of Hfq-bound transcripts reveals 3′ UTRs as a genomic reservoir of regulatory small RNAs. EMBO J 31:4005–4019. doi:10.1038/emboj.2012.229
35. Miyakoshi M, Chao Y, Vogel J (2015) Regulatory small RNAs from the 3′ regions of bacterial mRNAs. Curr Opin Microbiol 24:132–139. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2015.01.013
36. Repoila F, Darfeuille F (2009) Small regulatory non-coding RNAs in bacteria: physiology and mechanistic aspects. Biol Cell 101:117–131. doi:10.1042/BC20070137
37. Shimoni Y, Friedlander G, Hetzroni G, Niv G, Altuvia S, Biham O, Margalit H (2007) Regulation of gene expression by small non-coding RNAs: a quantitative view. Mol Syst Biol 3:138. doi:10.1038/msb4100181
38. Vogel J, Luisi BF (2011) Hfq and its constellation of RNA. Nat Rev Microbiol 9:578–589. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2615

39. Tomizawa J, Itoh T, Selzer G, Som T (1981) Inhibition of ColE1 RNA primer formation by a plasmid-specified small RNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 78:1421–1425
40. Stougaard P, Molin S, Nordstrom K (1981) RNAs involved in copy-number control and incompatibility of plasmid R1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 78:6008–6012
41. Mizuno T, Chou MY, Inouye M (1984) A unique mechanism regulating gene expression: translational inhibition by a complementary RNA transcript (micRNA). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 81:1966–1970
42. Andersen J, Delihas N, Ikenaka K, Green PJ, Pines O, Ilercil O, Inouye M (1987) The isolation and characterization of RNA coded by the *micF* gene in *Escherichia coli*. Nucleic Acids Res 15:2089–2101. doi:10.1093/nar/15.5.2089
43. Delihas N, Forst S (2001) MicF: an antisense RNA gene involved in response of *Escherichia coli* to global stress factors. J Mol Biol 313:1–12. doi:10.1006/jmbi.2001.5029
44. Oh JT, Cajal Y, Skowronska EM, Belkin S, Chen J, Van Dyk TK, Sasser M, Jain MK (2000) Cationic peptide antimicrobials induce selective transcription of *micF* and *osmY* in *Escherichia coli*. Biochim Biophys Acta 1463:43–54. doi:10.1016/S0005-2736(99)00178-9
45. Haning K, Cho SH, Contreras LM (2014) Small RNAs in mycobacteria: an unfolding story. Front Cell Infect Microbiol 4:96. doi:10.3389/fcimb.2014.00096
46. Ellis MJ, Trussler RS, Haniford DB (2015) A cis-encoded sRNA, Hfq and mRNA secondary structure act independently to suppress IS200 transposition. Nucleic Acids Res 43:6511–6527. doi:10.1093/nar/gkv584
47. Hershberg R, Altuvia S, Margalit H (2003) A survey of small RNA-encoding genes in *Escherichia coli*. Nucleic Acids Res 31:1813–1820. doi:10.1093/nar/gkg297
48. Sonnleitner E, Haas D (2011) Small RNAs as regulators of primary and secondary metabolism in *Pseudomonas* species. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 91:63–79. doi:10.1007/s00253-011-3332-1
49. Gomez-Lozano M, Marvig RL, Molin S, Long KS (2012) Genome-wide identification of novel small RNAs in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Environ Microbiol 14:2006–2016. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2012.02759.x
50. Sharma R, Arya S, Patil SD, Sharma A, Jain PK, Navani NK, Pathania R (2014) Identification of novel regulatory small RNAs in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. PLoS One 9: e93833. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0093833
51. Roscetto E, Angrisano T, Costa V, Casalino M, Forstner KU, Sharma CM, Di Nocera PP, De Gregorio E (2012) Functional characterization of the RNA chaperone Hfq in the opportunistic human pathogen *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. J Bacteriol 194:5864–5874. doi:10.1128/JB.00746-12
52. Tomasini A, Francois P, Howden BP, Fechter P, Romby P, Caldelari I (2014) The importance of regulatory RNAs in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Infect Genet Evol 21:616–626. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2013.11.016
53. Fechter P, Caldelari I, Lioliou E, Romby P (2014) Novel aspects of RNA regulation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEBS Lett 588:2523–2529. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2014.05.037
54. Pichon C, Felden B (2005) Small RNA genes expressed from *Staphylococcus aureus* genomic and pathogenicity islands with specific expression among pathogenic strains. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:14249–14254. doi:10.1073/pnas.0503838102
55. Sassi M, Augagneur Y, Mauro T, Ivain L, Chabelskaya S, Hallier M, Sallou O, Felden B (2015) SRD: a *Staphylococcus* regulatory RNA database. RNA 21:1005–1017. doi:10.1261/rna.049346.114
56. Brantl S, Bruckner R (2014) Small regulatory RNAs from low-GC Gram-positive bacteria. RNA Biol 11:443–456. doi:10.4161/rna.28036
57. Miotto P, Forti F, Ambrosi A, Pellin D, Veiga DF, Balazsi G, Gennaro ML, Di Serio C et al (2012) Genome-wide discovery of small RNAs in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. PLoS One 7: e51950. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0051950
58. Jeeves RE, Marriott AA, Pullan ST, Hatch KA, Allnutt JC, Freire-Martin I, Hendon-Dunn CL, Watson R et al (2015) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is resistant to isoniazid at a slow growth rate by single nucleotide polymorphisms in *katG* codon Ser315. PLoS One 10:e0138253. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0138253

59. Mironov AS, Gusarov I, Rafikov R, Lopez LE, Shatalin K, Kreneva RA, Perumov DA, Nudler E (2002) Sensing small molecules by nascent RNA: a mechanism to control transcription in bacteria. Cell 111:747–756. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(02)01134-0
60. Nahvi A, Sudarsan N, Ebert MS, Zou X, Brown KL, Breaker RR (2002) Genetic control by a metabolite binding mRNA. Chem Biol 9:1043. doi:10.1016/S1074-5521(02)00224-7
61. Winkler W, Nahvi A, Breaker RR (2002) Thiamine derivatives bind messenger RNAs directly to regulate bacterial gene expression. Nature 419:952–956. doi:10.1038/nature01145
62. Serganov A, Nudler E (2013) A decade of riboswitches. Cell 152:17–24. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.12.024
63. Breaker RR (2012) Riboswitches and the RNA world. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 4. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a003566
64. Batey RT (2015) Riboswitches: still a lot of undiscovered country. RNA 21:560–563. doi:10.1261/rna.050765.115
65. Trausch JJ, Marcano-Velazquez JG, Matyjasik MM, Batey RT (2015) Metal ion-mediated nucleobase recognition by the ZTP riboswitch. Chem Biol 22:829–837. doi:10.1016/j.chembiol.2015.06.007
66. Spitale RC, Crisalli P, Flynn RA, Torre EA, Kool ET, Chang HY (2013) RNA SHAPE analysis in living cells. Nat Chem Biol 9:18–20. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1131
67. Merino EJ, Wilkinson KA, Coughlan JL, Weeks KM (2005) RNA structure analysis at single nucleotide resolution by selective 2′-hydroxyl acylation and primer extension (SHAPE). J Am Chem Soc 127:4223–4231. doi:10.1021/ja043822v
68. Dantas G, Sommer MO, Oluwasegun RD, Church GM (2008) Bacteria subsisting on antibiotics. Science 320:100–103. doi:10.1126/science.1155157
69. Blount KF, Breaker RR (2006) Riboswitches as antibacterial drug targets. Nat Biotechnol 24:1558–1564. doi:10.1038/nbt1268
70. Lunse CE, Schuller A, Mayer G (2014) The promise of riboswitches as potential antibacterial drug targets. Int J Med Microbiol 304:79–92. doi:10.1016/j.ijmm.2013.09.002
71. Mongodin E, Finan J, Climo MW, Rosato A, Gill S, Archer GL (2003) Microarray transcription analysis of clinical *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates resistant to vancomycin. J Bacteriol 185:4638–4643. doi:10.1128/JB.185.15.4638-4643.2003
72. Marrer E, Satoh AT, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ, Page MG (2006) Global transcriptome analysis of the responses of a fluoroquinolone-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* mutant and its parent to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:269–278. doi:10.1128/aac.50.1.269-278.2006
73. Siqueira VL, Cardoso RF, Caleffi-Ferracioli KR, Scodro RB, Fernandez MA, Fiorini A, Ueda-Nakamura T, Dias-Filho BP et al (2014) Structural changes and differentially expressed genes in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* exposed to meropenem-ciprofloxacin combination. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3957–3967. doi:10.1128/AAC.02584-13
74. Hua X, Chen Q, Li X, Yu Y (2014) Global transcriptional response of *Acinetobacter baumannii* to a subinhibitory concentration of tigecycline. Int J Antimicrob Agents 44:337–344. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.06.015
75. Molina-Santiago C, Daddaoua A, Gomez-Lozano M, Udaondo Z, Molin S, Ramos JL (2015) Differential transcriptional response to antibiotics by *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. Environ Microbiol 17:3251–3262. doi:10.1111/1462-2920.12775
76. Yu J, Schneiders T (2012) Tigecycline challenge triggers sRNA production in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. BMC Microbiol 12:195. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-12-195
77. Howden BP, Beaume M, Harrison PF, Hernandez D, Schrenzel J, Seemann T, Francois P, Stinear TP (2013) Analysis of the small RNA transcriptional response in multidrug-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* after antimicrobial exposure. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:3864–3874. doi:10.1128/AAC.00263-13
78. Gottesman S, McCullen CA, Guillier M, Vanderpool CK, Majdalani N, Benhammou J, Thompson KM, FitzGerald PC et al (2006) Small RNA regulators and the bacterial response to stress. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 71:1–11. doi:10.1101/sqb.2006.71.016

79. Nishino K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2011) Effect of overexpression of small non-coding DsrA RNA on multidrug efflux in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:291–296. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq420
80. Coornaert A, Chiaruttini C, Springer M, Guillier M (2013) Post-transcriptional control of the *Escherichia coli* PhoQ-PhoP two-component system by multiple sRNAs involves a novel pairing region of GcvB. PLoS Genet 9:e1003156. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1003156
81. Sharma CM, Papenfort K, Pernitzsch SR, Mollenkopf HJ, Hinton JC, Vogel J (2011) Pervasive post-transcriptional control of genes involved in amino acid metabolism by the Hfq-dependent GcvB small RNA. Mol Microbiol 81:1144–1165. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07751.x
82. Chen S, Zhang A, Blyn LB, Storz G (2004) MicC, a second small-RNA regulator of Omp protein expression in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 186:6689–6697. doi:10.1128/JB.186.20.6689-6697.2004
83. Corcoran CP, Podkaminski D, Papenfort K, Urban JH, Hinton JC, Vogel J (2012) Superfolder GFP reporters validate diverse new mRNA targets of the classic porin regulator, MicF RNA. Mol Microbiol 84:428–445. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2012.08031.x
84. Harder KJ, Nikaido H, Matsuhashi M (1981) Mutants of *Escherichia coli* that are resistant to certain β-lactam compounds lack the OmpF porin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 20:549–552. doi:10.1128/AAC.20.4.549
85. Stapleton PD, Shannon KP, French GL (1999) Carbapenem resistance in *Escherichia coli* associated with plasmid-determined CMY-4 β-lactamase production and loss of an outer membrane protein. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:1206–1210
86. Moon K, Gottesman S (2009) A PhoQ/P-regulated small RNA regulates sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* to antimicrobial peptides. Mol Microbiol 74:1314–1330. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2009.06944.x
87. Guo Y, Quiroga C, Chen Q, McAnulty MJ, Benedik MJ, Wood TK, Wang X (2014) RalR (a DNase) and RalA (a small RNA) form a type I toxin-antitoxin system in *Escherichia coli*. Nucleic Acids Res 42:6448–6462. doi:10.1093/nar/gku279
88. Parker A, Gottesman S (2014) Small RNA regulation of a multidrug efflux pump. FASEB J 28(1 Supplement):750–751
89. Parker A, Gottesman S (2016) Small RNA regulation of TolC, the outer membrane component of bacterial multidrug transporters. J Bacteriol 198:1101–1113. doi:10.1128/JB.00971-15
90. Gutierrez A, Laureti L, Crussard S, Abida H, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Blazquez J, Baharoglu Z, Mazel D et al (2013) β-Lactam antibiotics promote bacterial mutagenesis via an RpoS-mediated reduction in replication fidelity. Nat Commun 4:1610. doi:10.1038/ncomms2607
91. Jackson LA, Pan JC, Day MW, Dyer DW (2013) Control of RNA stability by NrrF, an iron-regulated small RNA in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. J Bacteriol 195:5166–5173. doi:10.1128/JB.00839-13
92. Frohlich KS, Papenfort K, Berger AA, Vogel J (2012) A conserved RpoS-dependent small RNA controls the synthesis of major porin OmpD. Nucleic Acids Res 40:3623–3640. doi:10.1093/nar/gkr1156
93. Hu WS, Chen HW, Zhang RY, Huang CY, Shen CF (2011) The expression levels of outer membrane proteins STM1530 and OmpD, which are influenced by the CpxAR and BaeSR two-component systems, play important roles in the ceftriaxone resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:3829–3837. doi:10.1128/AAC.00216-11
94. Romilly C, Lays C, Tomasini A, Caldelari I, Benito Y, Hammann P, Geissmann T, Boisset S et al (2014) A non-coding RNA promotes bacterial persistence and decreases virulence by regulating a regulator in *Staphylococcus aureus*. PLoS Pathog 10:e1003979. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003979
95. Eyraud A, Tattevin P, Chabelskaya S, Felden B (2014) A small RNA controls a protein regulator involved in antibiotic resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Nucleic Acids Res 42:4892–4905. doi:10.1093/nar/gku149

96. McCullen CA, Benhammou JN, Majdalani N, Gottesman S (2010) Mechanism of positive regulation by DsrA and RprA small noncoding RNAs: pairing increases translation and protects *rpoS* mRNA from degradation. J Bacteriol 192:5559–5571. doi:10.1128/JB.00464-10
97. Prevost K, Desnoyers G, Jacques JF, Lavoie F, Masse E (2011) Small RNA-induced mRNA degradation achieved through both translation block and activated cleavage. Genes Dev 25:385–396. doi:10.1101/gad.2001711
98. Schmidt M, Zheng P, Delihas N (1995) Secondary structures of *Escherichia coli* antisense *micF* RNA, the 5′-end of the target *ompF* mRNA, and the RNA/RNA duplex. Biochemistry 34:3621–3631. doi:10.1021/bi00011a017
99. Kong Q, Six DA, Liu Q, Gu L, Wang S, Alamuri P, Raetz CR, Curtiss R 3rd (2012) Phosphate groups of lipid A are essential for *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium virulence and affect innate and adaptive immunity. Infect Immun 80:3215–3224. doi:10.1128/IAI.00123-12
100. Yoshimura F, Nikaido H (1985) Diffusion of β-lactam antibiotics through the porin channels of *Escherichia coli* K-12. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 27:84–92. doi:10.1128/AAC.27.1.84
101. Perilli M, Segatore B, Tavio M, Setacci D, Celenza G, De Santis F, Pellegrini C, Rossolini GM et al (2007) *In vitro* selection and characterization of mutants in TEM-1-producing *Escherichia coli* by ceftazidime and ceftibuten. J Chemother 19:123–126. doi:10.1179/joc.2007.19.2.123
102. Valentin-Hansen P, Johansen J, Rasmussen AA (2007) Small RNAs controlling outer membrane porins. Curr Opin Microbiol 10:152–155. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2007.03.001
103. Johansen J, Eriksen M, Kallipolitis B, Valentin-Hansen P (2008) Down-regulation of outer membrane proteins by noncoding RNAs: unraveling the cAMP-CRP- and σ^E-dependent CyaR-*ompX* regulatory case. J Mol Biol 383:1–9. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2008.06.058
104. Van Puyvelde S, Steenackers HP, Vanderleyden J (2013) Small RNAs regulating biofilm formation and outer membrane homeostasis. RNA Biol 10:185–191. doi:10.4161/rna.23341
105. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
106. Sugawara E, Nikaido H (1994) OmpA protein of *Escherichia coli* outer membrane occurs in open and closed channel forms. J Biol Chem 269:17981–17987
107. Rasmussen AA, Eriksen M, Gilany K, Udesen C, Franch T, Petersen C, Valentin-Hansen P (2005) Regulation of *ompA* mRNA stability: the role of a small regulatory RNA in growth phase-dependent control. Mol Microbiol 58:1421–1429. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04911.x
108. Udekwu KI, Wagner EG (2007) Sigma E controls biogenesis of the antisense RNA MicA. Nucleic Acids Res 35:1279–1288. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl1154
109. Henderson CA, Vincent HA, Stone CM, Phillips JO, Cary PD, Gowers DM, Callaghan AJ (2013) Characterization of MicA interactions suggests a potential novel means of gene regulation by small non-coding RNAs. Nucleic Acids Res 41:3386–3397. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt008
110. Guillier M, Gottesman S (2006) Remodelling of the *Escherichia coli* outer membrane by two small regulatory RNAs. Mol Microbiol 59:231–247. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04929.x
111. Pfeiffer V, Papenfort K, Lucchini S, Hinton JC, Vogel J (2009) Coding sequence targeting by MicC RNA reveals bacterial mRNA silencing downstream of translational initiation. Nat Struct Mol Biol 16:840–846. doi:10.1038/nsmb.1631
112. Su LH, Wu TL, Chiu CH (2012) Development of carbapenem resistance during therapy for non-typhoid *Salmonella* infection. Clin Microbiol Infect 18:E91–E94. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2012.03767.x
113. Santiviago CA, Fuentes JA, Bueno SM, Trombert AN, Hildago AA, Socias LT, Youderian P, Mora GC (2002) The *Salmonella enterica* sv. Typhimurium *smvA*, *yddG* and *ompD* (porin) genes are required for the efficient efflux of methyl viologen. Mol Microbiol 46:687–698. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.03204.x
114. Li GW, Burkhardt D, Gross C, Weissman JS (2014) Quantifying absolute protein synthesis rates reveals principles underlying allocation of cellular resources. Cell 157:624–635. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.02.033

115. Guo MS, Updegrove TB, Gogol EB, Shabalina SA, Gross CA, Storz G (2014) MicL, a new σ^E-dependent sRNA, combats envelope stress by repressing synthesis of Lpp, the major outer membrane lipoprotein. Genes Dev 28:1620–1634. doi:10.1101/gad.243485.114
116. Udekwu KI, Darfeuille F, Vogel J, Reimegard J, Holmqvist E, Wagner EG (2005) Hfq-dependent regulation of OmpA synthesis is mediated by an antisense RNA. Genes Dev 19:2355–2366. doi:10.1101/gad.354405
117. Johansen J, Rasmussen AA, Overgaard M, Valentin-Hansen P (2006) Conserved small non-coding RNAs that belong to the σ^E regulon: role in down-regulation of outer membrane proteins. J Mol Biol 364:1–8. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2006.09.004
118. Papenfort K, Pfeiffer V, Mika F, Lucchini S, Hinton JC, Vogel J (2006) σ^E-dependent small RNAs of *Salmonella* respond to membrane stress by accelerating global *omp* mRNA decay. Mol Microbiol 62:1674–1688. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05524.x
119. Papenfort K, Bouvier M, Mika F, Sharma CM, Vogel J (2010) Evidence for an autonomous 5′ target recognition domain in an Hfq-associated small RNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:20435–20440. doi:10.1073/pnas.1009784107
120. Thompson KM, Rhodius VA, Gottesman S (2007) σ^E regulates and is regulated by a small RNA in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 189:4243–4256. doi:10.1128/JB.00020-07
121. Serra DO, Mika F, Richter AM, Hengge R (2016) The green tea polyphenol EGCG inhibits *E. coli* biofilm formation by impairing amyloid curli fibre assembly and down-regulating the biofilm regulator CsgD via the σ^E-dependent sRNA RybB. Mol Microbiol 101:136–151. doi:10.1111/mmi.13379
122. Groisman EA (2001) The pleiotropic two-component regulatory system PhoP-PhoQ. J Bacteriol 183:1835–1842. doi:10.1128/JB.183.6.1835-1842.2001
123. Coornaert A, Lu A, Mandin P, Springer M, Gottesman S, Guillier M (2010) MicA sRNA links the PhoP regulon to cell envelope stress. Mol Microbiol 76:467–479. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07115.x
124. Westermann AJ, Forstner KU, Amman F, Barquist L, Chao Y, Schulte LN, Muller L, Reinhardt R et al (2016) Dual RNA-seq unveils noncoding RNA functions in host-pathogen interactions. Nature 529:496–501. doi:10.1038/nature16547
125. Sledjeski D, Gottesman S (1995) A small RNA acts as an antisilencer of the H-NS-silenced *rcsA* gene of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92:2003–2007
126. Lease RA, Belfort M (2000) A trans-acting RNA as a control switch in *Escherichia coli*: DsrA modulates function by forming alternative structures. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:9919–9924. doi:10.1073/pnas.170281497
127. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2004) Role of histone-like protein H-NS in multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 186:1423–1429. doi:10.1128/JB.186.5.1423-1429.2004
128. Luong TT, Newell SW, Lee CY (2003) Mgr, a novel global regulator in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 185:3703–3710. doi:10.1128/JB.185.13.3703-3710.2003
129. Truong-Bolduc QC, Hooper DC (2010) Phosphorylation of MgrA and its effect on expression of the NorA and NorB efflux pumps of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 192:2525–2534. doi:10.1128/JB.00018-10
130. Truong-Bolduc QC, Hsing LC, Villet R, Bolduc GR, Estabrooks Z, Taguezem GF, Hooper DC (2012) Reduced aeration affects the expression of the NorB efflux pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* by posttranslational modification of MgrA. J Bacteriol 194:1823–1834. doi:10.1128/JB.06503-11
131. Jutras BL, Chenail AM, Rowland CL, Carroll D, Miller MC, Bykowski T, Stevenson B (2013) Eubacterial SpoVG homologs constitute a new family of site-specific DNA-binding proteins. PLoS One 8:e66683. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0066683
132. Li GM (2008) Mechanisms and functions of DNA mismatch repair. Cell Res 18:85–98. doi:10.1038/cr.2007.115
133. Wang X, Kim Y, Ma Q, Hong SH, Pokusaeva K, Sturino JM, Wood TK (2010) Cryptic prophages help bacteria cope with adverse environments. Nat Commun 1:147. doi:10.1038/ncomms1146

134. Balasubramanian D, Ragunathan PT, Fei J, Vanderpoola CK (2016) A prophage-encoded small RNA controls metabolism and cell division in *Escherichia coli*. mSystems 1:e00021–15. doi:10.1128/mSystems.00021-15
135. Jia X, Zhang J, Sun W, He W, Jiang H, Chen D, Murchie AI (2013) Riboswitch control of aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance. Cell 152:68–81. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.12.019
136. Jia X, Zhang J, Sun W, He W, Jiang H, Chen D, Murchie AI (2013) Riboswitch regulation of aminoglycoside resistance acetyl and adenyl transferases. Cell 153:1419–1420. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.05.050
137. Roth A, Breaker RR (2013) Integron *attI1* sites, not riboswitches, associate with antibiotic resistance genes. Cell 153:1417–1418. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.05.043
138. He W, Zhang X, Zhang J, Jia X, Zhang J, Sun W, Jiang H, Chen D et al (2013) Riboswitch control of induction of aminoglycoside resistance acetyl and adenyl-transferases. RNA Biol 10:1266–1273. doi:10.4161/rna.25757
139. Chen D, Murchie AI (2014) An aminoglycoside sensing riboswitch controls the expression of aminoglycoside resistance acetyltransferase and adenyltransferases. Biochim Biophys Acta 1839:951–958. doi:10.1016/j.bbagrm.2014.02.019
140. Baker JL, Sudarsan N, Weinberg Z, Roth A, Stockbridge RB, Breaker RR (2012) Widespread genetic switches and toxicity resistance proteins for fluoride. Science 335:233–235. doi:10.1126/science.1215063
141. Hu KH, Liu E, Dean K, Gingras M, DeGraff W, Trun NJ (1996) Overproduction of three genes leads to camphor resistance and chromosome condensation in *Escherichia coli*. Genetics 143:1521–1532
142. Stockbridge RB, Lim HH, Otten R, Williams C, Shane T, Weinberg Z, Miller C (2012) Fluoride resistance and transport by riboswitch-controlled CLC antiporters. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:15289–15294. doi:10.1073/pnas.1210896109
143. Li S, Smith KD, Davis JH, Gordon PB, Breaker RR, Strobel SA (2013) Eukaryotic resistance to fluoride toxicity mediated by a widespread family of fluoride export proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:19018–19023. doi:10.1073/pnas.1310439110
144. Lovett PS, Rogers EJ (1996) Ribosome regulation by the nascent peptide. Microbiol Rev 60:366–385
145. Gong F, Yanofsky C (2002) Instruction of translating ribosome by nascent peptide. Science 297:1864–1867. doi:10.1126/science.1073997
146. Vazquez-Laslop N, Klepacki D, Mulhearn DC, Ramu H, Krasnykh O, Franzblau S, Mankin AS (2011) Role of antibiotic ligand in nascent peptide-dependent ribosome stalling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:10496–10501. doi:10.1073/pnas.1103474108
147. Kannan K, Mankin AS (2011) Macrolide antibiotics in the ribosome exit tunnel: species-specific binding and action. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1241:33–47. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06315.x
148. Zheng W, Ling B-D, Jia X, Li X-Z (2014) Ribosome stalling and antibiotic resistance. Chin J Antibiot 39:161–170. doi:10.13461/j.cnki.cja.005284
149. Gryczan TJ, Grandi G, Hahn J, Grandi R, Dubnau D (1980) Conformational alteration of mRNA structure and the posttranscriptional regulation of erythromycin-induced drug resistance. Nucleic Acids Res 8:6081–6097. doi:10.1093/nar/8.24.6081
150. Horinouchi S, Weisblum B (1980) Posttranscriptional modification of mRNA conformation: mechanism that regulates erythromycin-induced resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:7079–7083
151. Murakami A, Nakatogawa H, Ito K (2004) Translation arrest of SecM is essential for the basal and regulated expression of SecA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:12330–12335. doi:10.1073/pnas.0404907101
152. Nakatogawa H, Ito K (2001) Secretion monitor, SecM, undergoes self-translation arrest in the cytosol. Mol Cell 7:185–192. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(01)00166-6
153. Nakatogawa H, Ito K (2002) The ribosomal exit tunnel functions as a discriminating gate. Cell 108:629–636. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00649-9

154. Konan KV, Yanofsky C (1997) Regulation of the *Escherichia coli tna* operon: nascent leader peptide control at the *tnaC* stop codon. J Bacteriol 179:1774–1779
155. Bischoff L, Berninghausen O, Beckmann R (2014) Molecular basis for the ribosome functioning as an L-tryptophan sensor. Cell Rep 9:469–475. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2014.09.011
156. Ramu H, Mankin A, Vazquez-Laslop N (2009) Programmed drug-dependent ribosome stalling. Mol Microbiol 71:811–824. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06576.x
157. Arenz S, Ramu H, Gupta P, Berninghausen O, Beckmann R, Vazquez-Laslop N, Mankin AS, Wilson DN (2014) Molecular basis for erythromycin-dependent ribosome stalling during translation of the ErmBL leader peptide. Nat Commun 5:3501. doi:10.1038/ncomms4501
158. Jeannot K, Sobel ML, El Garch F, Poole K, Plesiat P (2005) Induction of the MexXY efflux pump in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is dependent on drug-ribosome interaction. J Bacteriol 187:5341–5346. doi:10.1128/JB.187.15.5341-5346.2005
159. Morita Y, Sobel ML, Poole K (2006) Antibiotic inducibility of the MexXY multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the antibiotic-inducible PA5471 gene product. J Bacteriol 188:1847–1855. doi:10.1128/JB.188.5.1847-1855.2006
160. Alguel Y, Lu D, Quade N, Sauter S, Zhang X (2010) Crystal structure of MexZ, a key repressor responsible for antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Struct Biol 172:305–310. doi:10.1016/j.jsb.2010.07.012
161. Matsuo Y, Eda S, Gotoh N, Yoshihara E, Nakae T (2004) MexZ-mediated regulation of *mexXY* multidrug efflux pump expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by binding on the *mexZ-mexX* intergenic DNA. FEMS Microbiol Lett 238:23–28. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2004.tb09732.x
162. Yamamoto M, Ueda A, Kudo M, Matsuo Y, Fukushima J, Nakae T, Kaneko T, Ishigatsubo Y (2009) Role of MexZ and PA5471 in transcriptional regulation of *mexXY* in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 155:3312–3321. doi:10.1099/mic.0.028993-0
163. Hay T, Fraud S, Lau CH, Gilmour C, Poole K (2013) Antibiotic inducibility of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the MexZ anti-repressor ArmZ. PLoS One 8:e56858. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056858
164. Morita Y, Gilmour C, Metcalf D, Poole K (2009) Translational control of the antibiotic inducibility of the PA5471 gene required for *mexXY* multidrug efflux gene expression in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 191:4966–4975. doi:10.1128/JB.00073-09
165. Chang W, Small DA, Toghrol F, Bentley WE (2005) Microarray analysis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* reveals induction of pyocin genes in response to hydrogen peroxide. BMC Genomics 6:115. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-6-115
166. Chang W, Small DA, Toghrol F, Bentley WE (2005) Microarray analysis of toxicogenomic effects of peracetic acid on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Environ Sci Technol 39:5893–5899. doi:10.1021/es0503534
167. Fraud S, Poole K (2011) Oxidative stress induction of the MexXY multidrug efflux genes and promotion of aminoglycoside resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1068–1074. doi:10.1128/AAC.01495-10
168. Shi J, Jin Y, Bian T, Li K, Sun Z, Cheng Z, Jin S, Wu W (2015) SuhB is a novel ribosome associated protein that regulates expression of MexXY by modulating ribosome stalling in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 98:370–383. doi:10.1111/mmi.13126
169. Li K, Xu C, Jin Y, Sun Z, Liu C, Shi J, Chen G, Chen R et al (2013) SuhB is a regulator of multiple virulence genes and essential for pathogenesis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. mBio 4:e00419–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00419-13
170. Galimand M, Courvalin P, Lambert T (2003) Plasmid-mediated high-level resistance to aminoglycosides in *Enterobacteriaceae* due to 16S rRNA methylation. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:2565–2571. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.8.2565-2571.2003
171. Bruckner R, Matzura H (1985) Regulation of the inducible chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene of the *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid pUB112. EMBO J 4:2295–2300
172. Stokes HW, Hall RM (1991) Sequence analysis of the inducible chloramphenicol resistance determinant in the Tn1696 integron suggests regulation by translational attenuation. Plasmid 26:10–19. doi:10.1016/0147-619X(91)90032-R

173. Seppala H, Skurnik M, Soini H, Roberts MC, Huovinen P (1998) A novel erythromycin resistance methylase gene (*ermTR*) in *Streptococcus pyogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:257–262
174. Gryczan T, Israeli-Reches M, Del Bue M, Dubnau D (1984) DNA sequence and regulation of *ermD*, a macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin B resistance element from *Bacillus licheniformis*. Mol Gen Genet 194:349–356. doi:10.1007/BF00425543
175. Singh KV, Weinstock GM, Murray BE (2002) An *Enterococcus faecalis* ABC homologue (Lsa) is required for the resistance of this species to clindamycin and quinupristin-dalfopristin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:1845–1850. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.6.1845-1850.2002
176. Gay K, Stephens DS (2001) Structure and dissemination of a chromosomal insertion element encoding macrolide efflux in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. J Infect Dis 184:56–65. doi:10.1086/321001
177. Matsuoka M, Janosi L, Endou K, Nakajima Y (1999) Cloning and sequences of inducible and constitutive macrolide resistance genes in *Staphylococcus aureus* that correspond to an ABC transporter. FEMS Microbiol Lett 181:91–100. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1999.tb08830.x
178. Palva A, Vigren G, Simonen M, Rintala H, Laamanen P (1990) Nucleotide sequence of the tetracycline resistance gene of pBC16 from *Bacillus cereus*. Nucleic Acids Res 18:1635. doi:10.1093/nar/18.6.1635
179. Su YA, He P, Clewell DB (1992) Characterization of the *tet*(*M*) determinant of Tn916: evidence for regulation by transcription attenuation. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 36:769–778. doi:10.1086/321001
180. Papenfort K, Vanderpool CK (2015) Target activation by regulatory RNAs in bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 39:362–378. doi:10.1093/femsre/fuv016
181. Reardon S (2015) Antibiotic alternatives rev up bacterial arms race. Nature 521:402–403. doi:10.1038/521402a

Part III
Role of Drug Efflux Pumps Beyond Antimicrobial Resistance: Natural Functions

Chapter 25
The Relationship Between Bacterial Multidrug Efflux Pumps and Biofilm Formation

Alexander Fahmy, Ananth Srinivasan, and Mark A. Webber

Abstract Multidrug efflux pumps are present in all bacterial species and are known to be important in determining antimicrobial resistance. They are also important contributors to the pathogenicity of many species. Recently a link between multidrug efflux and the ability to form a biofilm has been identified in various species. Biofilm formation is thought to play a role in the majority of infections and bacteria within a biofilm are often highly antimicrobial resistant. Whilst the genes required for biofilm formation vary between species, those which are involved in production of the components of the extracellular matrix which is a hallmark feature of biofilms are crucial. In this chapter, the evidence that links multidrug resistance efflux pumps with a role in biofilm formation is reviewed, and the possible utility of efflux inhibitors as anti-biofilm compounds is discussed.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Multidrug resistance • Biofilm formation • Multidrug efflux pump • Efflux inhibitor

25.1 Introduction

Biofilms are three dimensional surface-adhered bacterial communities embedded in an extracellular polymeric matrix. Growth as a biofilm has been suggested to be the state in which the vast majority of bacteria are found and biofilms are involved in the majority of infections at some stage [1, 2]. The ubiquitous presence of biofilms extends from nature to domestic, industrial and clinical situations. A wide range of human infections are caused by biofilms, for example, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*

A. Fahmy • A. Srinivasan • M.A. Webber (✉)
Institute of Microbiology and Infection, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK
e-mail: m.a.webber@bham.ac.uk

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_25

lung infections in cystic fibrosis, periodontal disease caused by biofilm plaque and medical device-associated infections caused by biofilms of various species [3–6]. Biofilms are problematic in these settings as they are refractory to most antimicrobial treatments employed against them. Biofilms contain a high proportion of metabolically inactive persister cells, and these, along with the biofilm matrix, are thought to be responsible for this antimicrobial tolerance which can be up to 1,000 times greater than their planktonic counterparts [2, 7]. In addition to being highly resistant to antimicrobials, biofilms also facilitate persistence in the clinical domestic and industrial environment. Bacteria such as *Salmonella enterica* serovars are tolerant to bactericidal cleaning agents when in biofilm form and have an increased likelihood of contamination of food and water resulting ultimately in human colonisation and disease [8].

Numerous genes have been shown to be important in the formation of a biofilm, and these are involved in initial adhesion events, production and export of extracellular matrix components, eventual dissemination of cells from a biofilm and communication between cells within a biofilm. In addition to those genes with a biofilm-specific role, many others demonstrate differential expression when cells are grown in a biofilm compared to planktonic cell growth. Bacterial multidrug resistance (MDR) efflux systems have been the focus of much study as a result of their ability to export antimicrobial agents, although they often have additional roles in the cell. There are five main superfamilies/families of MDR efflux systems; members of each can all export a wide range of compounds such as waste metabolites, dyes, toxins and antimicrobials [9]. The most clinically significant efflux systems in Gram-negative bacteria are the efflux pumps of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, such as AcrAB-TolC of *S. enterica* and MexAB-OprM of *P. aeruginosa* [10, 11]. Whilst interest has been focused on the antimicrobial resistance properties of MDR efflux pumps, there are other phenotypes which have been associated with these systems; many bacteria lose pathogenicity upon disruption of one or more MDR systems, and the RND family has been linked to events required for cell division.

A growing body of evidence also suggests that MDR efflux systems are involved in biofilm formation. Developing novel anti-biofilm strategies requires a deeper understanding of factors crucial in biofilm formation and maintenance. Therefore, this chapter outlines the experimental evidence to date regarding links between MDR efflux and biofilm formation and the proposed mechanisms that link the two.

25.2 Evidence for a Link Between Drug Efflux Pumps and Biofilm Formation

A link between efflux pumps and biofilm formation has been suggested in multiple studies in the last decade; these links have come from studies where mutants lacking efflux genes have shown a defect in biofilm formation, studies where efflux inhibitors have reduced biofilm formation and studies where expression of efflux pumps has increased in a biofilm. Table 25.1 contains a summary of these studies and a brief description of the evidence from each.

Table 25.1 Summary of studies which have reported a link between MDR efflux pumps and biofilm expression

Report year	Species	Description	Evidence[a]	Reference
1999	*P. aeruginosa*	Inhibition of MexAB-OprM resulted in increased accumulation of autoinducer *N*-3-oxododecanoyl-L-homoserine lactone and reduced biofilm formation	1	[12]
2001	*P. aeruginosa*	No increase in MexAB-OprM or MexAB-OprJ expression during biofilm formation but pump activity was spatially variable and pumps were most active in the substratum of a biofilm	1	[13]
2003	*P. aeruginosa*	Mutants overexpressing MexEF-OprN had a reduction in ability to form a biofilm	1	[14]
2005	*P. aeruginosa*	Within a biofilm the MexCD-OprJ pump is expressed and provides resistance to azithromycin	2	[15]
2007	*E. coli*	Investigated RapA mutants, and a change in biofilm matrix architecture was linked to down-regulation of MDR pump YhcQ	1, 2	[16]
2008	*E. coli*	Investigated aggregation of enteroaggregative wild type vs. TolC mutants, and TolC mutants had a decreased aggregative ability	1	[17]
2008	*E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae*	Various efflux inhibitors repressed biofilm formation alone and in combination. Transporter genes were highly upregulated during biofilm growth. Proposed efflux required for waste disposal within a biofilm	2	[18]
2008	*P. aeruginosa*	A novel efflux pump PA1874-1877 is expressed more in biofilms than planktonic growth and confers resistance to aminoglycosides and ciprofloxacin	2	[19]
2008	*P. aeruginosa*	CCCP inhibits biofilms		[20]
2008	*L. monocytogenes*	Mutation that disrupted a putative ABC transporter resulted in increased biofilm formation	1, 2	[21]
2009	*E. coli*	High-levels of TetA(C) and other SMR pumps were induced in response to osmotic stress correlated with increased production of colanic acid and thereby biofilm formation	1, 2	[22]
2010	*P. aeruginosa*	PAβN in conjunction with an iron chelator works synergistically to reduce biofilm formation	1	[23]
2011	*E. coli*	Deletion of multiple genes encoding different efflux pumps in resulted in a biofilm deficit	1	[24]

(continued)

Table 25.1 (continued)

Report year	Species	Description	Evidence[a]	Reference
2011	*E. faecalis* and *S. aureus*	Naturally occurring efflux inhibitors reduce biofilm formation including caffeoylquinic acid from *Artemisia absinthium* which decreases biofilms when combined with sub-inhibitory concentrations of ethidium bromide and moxifloxacin	1	[25]
2012	*C. violaceum and E. coli*	Trifluoromethyl ketones reduces quorum sensing via inhibition of efflux of quorum sensing signalling molecules – resulted in an anti-biofilm effect		[26]
2012	*Salmonella* Typhimurium	Inactivation of any of the MDR efflux pumps resulted in reduced biofilm formation	1	[27]
2013	*E. coli*	Mutants lacking TolC accumulate toxic metabolites and this results in de-repression of global stress response genes (MarA, SoxS and Rob and BaeRS and CpxARP)	1, 2	[28]
2014	*Salmonella* Typhi	Mutants lacking TolC had compromised biofilm formation	1	[29]
2015	*A. baumannii*	Association of biofilm formation and AdeFGH pump overexpression	1, 2	[30]
2015	*E. coli*	AcrAB and MdtAB pumps contribute to biofilm maintenance	1	[31]

[a]Evidence 1 indicates studies which have linked efflux pumps to biofilm forming ability in both Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria, and evidence 2 denotes studies that have suggested a biological role for efflux in forming a biofilm based on gene expression changes

25.2.1 Evidence from Gene Inactivation Studies

As an appreciation of the importance of MDR efflux pumps in the biology of various species has become widespread, there has been an increase in the numbers of these systems which have been characterised [32, 33]. Bacterial genomes all contain multiple MDR efflux pumps belonging to different families and, as molecular genetic toolkits have improved and been adapted for use in various species, a large number of mutant strains lacking components of MDR efflux systems have been created. A significant number of these mutants have been examined in terms of their ability to form a biofilm which has revealed major differences in biofilm formation capacity in various cases.

Several studies (including one from our group) have investigated the impact of multiple efflux pump deletions on biofilm formation. The first study by Matsumura et al. [24] analysed a panel of 22 mutant strains of *Escherichia coli* (created in a K-12 strain) and found decreased formation of biofilms *in vitro* for all the mutants tested with 6 mutants (representing members of the of the major facilitator

superfamily [MFS], the small multidrug resistance [SMR] and RND families) showing extremely reduced biofilm formation. More recently, MDR efflux pumps such as AcrAB and MdtAB were shown to contribute to biofilm maintenance in *E. coli* [31]. Another study which looked at multiple efflux deletion mutants also found a significant biofilm defect for all the efflux mutants tested (nine, again *in vitro*), this time in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium [27]. This second study also included a mutant lacking TolC which acts as the outer membrane exit channel for substrates exported by the MDR efflux pumps for *Enterobacteriaceae* and as such is crucial to the effective function of all these systems. Consistent with the hypothesis that loss of TolC should impact all other efflux systems, the TolC mutant demonstrated the greatest efflux deficit in this study. Further evidence that TolC has a key role to play in biofilm formation has come from another two studies which have showed that mutants of *E. coli* or *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi lacking TolC demonstrated decreased aggregative capacity or ability to form a biofilm, respectively [17, 29]. Recent studies also assessed the relationship between the expression status of RND pumps in *Acinetobacter baumannii* and biofilm formation [30, 34]. An association between biofilm formation by *A. baumannii* clinical isolates and overproduction of AdeFGH pump was observed [30]. However, overexpression of each of the three RND pumps, AdeABC, AdeFGH and AdeIJK, resulted in ca. 60–80 % decrease in biofilm formation [34], although an *adeB* deletion mutant also displayed a defect in biofilm formation [34], suggesting that optimal biofilm formation is affected by the expression of drug efflux pumps in *A. baumannii*.

Whilst mutants lacking in biofilm capacity have mainly been identified in Gram-negative bacteria, there is also evidence for a link between efflux and biofilm formation in Gram-positive species, although in this case a *Listeria* mutant lacking an ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter demonstrated increased biofilm formation, and this was interpreted as being a result of altered regulation of specific biofilm formation genes [21, 35].

25.2.2 Evidence from Studies of Efflux Inhibitors

Even though studies have examined mutant strains lacking efflux components, a wide variety of compounds have been studied due to a suspected ability to inhibit efflux pumps. These include a chemically diverse group of molecules which are thought to act as efflux inhibitors by either acting as competitive substrates, by inhibiting energy generation for efflux or by inhibiting pump gene expression or assembly. Due to the varied nature of the mode of action of these agents, we refer to them as ‘efflux inhibitors’ rather than ‘efflux pump inhibitors’ as some do not directly act on the pump component of MDR efflux systems (e.g. compounds that dissipate the proton motive force will result in loss of efflux from systems which use this for energy although this is an indirect effect). As with efflux mutants, a number of studies have found impacts on biofilm formation which follow exposure to an efflux inhibitor (Table 25.2).

Table 25.2 Summary of efflux inhibitors that have been shown to effectively reduce biofilm formation

Species	Effective efflux inhibitor	Reference
C. violaceum	Trifluoromethyl ketones	[26]
E. coli	NMP, PAβN, thioridazine, trifluoromethyl ketones	[18, 26]
K. pneumoniae	NMP, PAβN, thioridazine	[18]
S. Typhimurium	CCCP, chlorpromazine, PAβN	[36]
P. aeruginosa	CCCP, PAβN	[23, 36]
P. putida	NMP, PAβN, thioridazine	[18]
E. faecalis	4′,5′-O-dicaffeoylquinic acid	[25]
S. aureus	CCCP, chlorpromazine, 4′,5′-O-dicaffeoylquinic acid, thioridazine	[18, 25]

One of the earliest studies by Kvist et al. [18] showed that three different efflux inhibitors, thioridazine, 1-(1-naphthylmethyl) piperazine (NMP) and phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide (PAβN), were able to significantly reduce biofilm formed by *E. coli* isolates and laboratory strains, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Pseudomonas putida*. Whilst there was some variation in the susceptibility to inhibitors in this study, all species did demonstrate reduced biofilm formation when exposed to one or more of the inhibitors [18]. Our group also found a range of different inhibitors, i.e. carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP), PAβN, and chlorpromazine, were also effective against biofilms formed by *E. coli*, *S.* Typhimurium, and *S. aureus*, although as with the Kvist study, not all efflux inhibitors were equally effective against all species [36]. Anti-biofilm activity against *S. aureus* and *Enterococcus faecalis* has also been shown for the plant extract 4′,5′-O-dicaffeoylquinic acid produced by the *Artemisia absinthium* which was also revealed to be an effective inhibitor of MFS efflux pumps [25]. The secretion of an efflux inhibitor by a plant that has anti-biofilm activity suggests a self-defence function for this compound in its natural niche.

In nature, quorum sensing is often important in biofilm formation where some species will excrete autoinducer molecules that act as signals to promote expression of biofilm-specific genes when a population density is appropriate. Two recent studies have shown that efflux inhibitors can block export of quorum sensing molecules which, in turn results in reduced biofilm formation – this impact has been seen with *Chromobacterium violaceum* (an opportunistic pathogen [37]), *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* rely on the export of autoinducers by proton motive force-driven pumps including MexEF-OprN of *P. aeruginosa* [12, 26]. As a major pathogen and generally a strong biofilm forming organism in laboratory conditions, and with a significant biofilm-associated pathogenicity, *P. aeruginosa* has been studied by various groups as a target for efflux inhibition. Two studies have documented biofilm repression as a result of efflux inactivation by either PAβN, or, the proton motive force uncoupler, CCCP [20, 23]. One key point from these studies with efflux inhibitors is that those which have proved to effectively reduce biofilm formation suggest that the lack of biofilm results from loss of efflux function rather than an artefact caused by loss of the proteins themselves which may impact on properties of the membrane etc.

25.2.3 Evidence from Biofilm Physiology Studies

The final types of study which have implicated a link between efflux pumps and biofilm formation are those which have examined expression of genes within a biofilm and compared these values to planktonic growth. A number of these studies have suggested a functional link for efflux pumps within a biofilm based on increases in expression when in a biofilm. Changes to gene expression and protein production during biofilm formation have been best studied in *P. aeruginosa* [38]. Various efflux systems have been found to be upregulated in *P. aeruginosa* biofilms including MexCD-OprJ (correlated with azithromycin tolerance) [15] and PA1874-1877 (a novel system correlated with tolerance to aminoglycosides and ciprofloxacin) [19]. As well as studies showing increased expression of efflux systems in *Pseudomonas* biofilms, there is evidence of spatial variation of expression within a biofilm with another study showing that the MexAB-OprM system was more active in some parts of a biofilm than others [13]. Evidence for a contribution of efflux pumps to the physiology of cells within biofilms is not limited to *Pseudomonas*. Kvist et al. [18] found that 20 efflux pumps and transporters of *E. coli* were upregulated during biofilm growth, and May et al. [22] noted that the TetA(C) pump was upregulated in biofilms and involved in export of colonic acid, a capsular component important in matrix formation and thereby biofilm formation.

Upregulation of MDR efflux pumps within a biofilm is suggestive of a functional role although there is no clear pattern as to which type of pump is produced and no clear correlation with spatial or temporal expression within a biofilm. It is likely that there will be major differences between species in this respect.

25.3 How May Efflux Contribute to Life Within a Biofilm?

25.3.1 Do Efflux Pumps Export Components of the Biofilm Matrix or Signal Molecules?

One logical explanation for the dependency of biofilming on bacterial efflux would be that efflux pumps export crucial components required for biofilm formation (Fig. 25.1). Whilst there is some evidence for export of matrix components [22] and also transport of quorum sensing molecules [12, 26], this does not appear to be a universal phenomenon. We specifically aimed to address this issue with *Salmonella* efflux mutants and experiments where *Salmonella acrB* and *tolC* mutants were co-incubated with wild type strains resulted in biofilms in which no appreciable numbers of mutants were present (although equally distributed in planktonic cultures). We also found no ability of media conditioned by growth of a wild type to restore biofilm formation of efflux mutants.

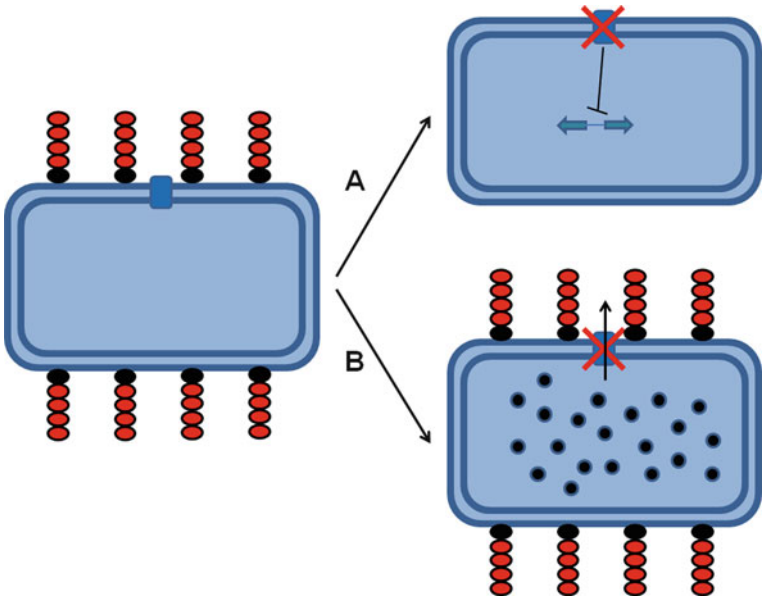


Fig. 25.1 Possible mechanisms linking efflux and biofilm formation. (**a**) Loss of efflux results in repression of curli production (indicated by *black* and *red circles*). (**b**) Loss of efflux prevents export of a metabolic waste product that over accumulates to toxic levels

25.3.2 Are Efflux Pumps Required for Life at High Density?

Another possible way that MDR efflux pumps could contribute to biofilm formation is by allowing high-density life if they act to export waste metabolites and help prevent toxic accumulations of molecules produced as by-products of intracellular reactions. Actively metabolising cells within a biofilm may require efficient means of export of waste, and, given the broad spectrum of substrates of the MDR efflux pumps, it has been suggested they may play a role in detoxifying the host cell from waste products. The studies outlined above which show that efflux pumps are upregulated within a biofilm are suggestive for a physiological role although none directly address waste export [13, 15, 18, 19, 22]. An investigation into a TolC mutant of *E. coli* did specifically examine metabolite accumulation and did find that mutation of TolC resulted in de-repression of stress response pathways including those that control biofilm and efflux expression [28]. As TolC is the common exit duct for many transporters in *E. coli*, it may be that this phenomenon may not be reflected when individual, inner membrane transporters are inactivated.

25.3.3 Do MDR Efflux Pumps Directly Influence Aggregation?

As membrane-bound systems, it is possible that the loss of efflux pumps might influence properties of the cell envelope or that these proteins may have a direct role in adhesion to surfaces. If efflux pumps were involved in adhesion, then loss of

these systems may result in impaired biofilm formation and explain some of the results above. There is however limited evidence for this; an *E. coli* mutant of TolC was found to show decreased aggregative ability although the mutant was created in an enteroaggregative *E. coli* strain [17] which may not be representative of the genus as a whole – we performed the similar experiment in *Salmonella* and found no aggregation defect in a TolC mutant [27].

25.3.4 Linked Regulation of Efflux and Biofilm Genes?

If there are common regulatory networks that controlled both biofilm and efflux genes, then perturbation of efflux might result in altered expression of biofilm genes and an altered biofilm phenotype (Fig. 25.1). As both expression of MDR efflux pumps and growth as a biofilm are protective against antimicrobial stress, it may be expected that they be upregulated together. However, it may be that it is sensible for these pathways to be regulated in an inverse manner: when MDR efflux pumps are required to be upregulated, it infers that the environment may contain antimicrobials or other toxic compounds, and therefore biofilm formation may be counterproductive.

There are various examples of altered regulation of biofilm-specific genes in response to changes in efflux activity; in *Listeria monocytogenes* biofilm matrix components are negatively regulated by an ABC transporter [21, 35], and the MgrA regulator of *S. aureus* has been shown to control both biofilm formation and efflux pump activity demonstrating a regulatory relationship between the two [39]. We have also recently found that in *S.* Typhimurium mutants lacking *acrB* and *tolC* which do not biofilm effectively also have a decreased production of curli [27, 36], a protein that is a major component of the extracellular matrix in many Gram-negative biofilms [40]. This was correlated with repression of *csgD* in the knockout mutants, which is a major curli transcriptional regulator [27, 36].

25.4 Efflux Inhibition as an Anti-biofilm Strategy?

One exciting opportunity which results from a link between efflux and biofilm formation is the potential for efflux inhibitors to be used as anti-biofilm agents. A number of studies have investigated this to some degree as described above (Table 25.2) [12, 18, 20, 23, 25, 26, 36].

For an efflux inhibitor to be effective, it should fulfil a number of criteria, which include demonstration of anti-biofilm activity at concentrations below the minimal inhibitory concentration for the inhibitor (to confirm specific activity rather than a generalised growth defect). This has been seen with inhibitors of different classes against both *E. coli* and *Salmonella* [18, 36].

Potential inhibitors may also demonstrate synergy with antimicrobials which would allow prevention or inhibition of biofilm formation or maturation but may also increase the capacity for conventional antimicrobials to kill cells within a

biofilm; this has been shown for tetracycline and various species [18]. Synergy between pump inhibitors may also be useful. In *E. coli* it was found that a combination of thioridazine and PAβN further increased the biofilm inhibitory effect compared to use of each efflux pump inhibitor alone. A likely explanation is that when the drugs were used together, a wider range of efflux pumps were suppressed, producing a better response [18].

Whilst efflux inhibitors have been developed with a view to clinical application in conjunction with antibiotics, no combination has been licenced as yet – partly due to toxicity or metabolism issues with the inhibitors which have been developed so far. Application against a biofilm may not require systemic application if, for instance, a catheter is being targeted or a prosthetic implant protected – a release into the local vicinity may avoid some of the problems associated with systemic application and represent a novel therapeutic window for efflux inhibitors as anti-biofilm agents.

25.5 Concluding Remarks

It has been accepted for some time that MDR efflux pumps have multiple biological roles relevant to infection including the export of antimicrobial molecules and a regulatory link with specific virulence factors. The identification of another key biological role, a contribution to biofilm formation, confirms the importance of MDR pumps to the biology of the cell. The mechanisms by which efflux and biofilm formations are linked remain to be elucidated in detail, and there are conflicting opinions in the literature to date. It is not clear whether pumps are key players in initial attachment and biofilm formation or are needed for biofilm maturation and life at high density. Some studies have shown increased expression of efflux pumps in biofilms compared to planktonic cells but others have not, in some species initial attachment of efflux mutants is normal but biofilms do not progress beyond micro colonies. Clearly the role of efflux within a biofilm requires greater study – careful examination of efflux activity at different time stages of biofilm development, in different species and in different conditions will help elucidate the biological role of MDR efflux in biofilms. Some early theories have been proposed as to how efflux and biofilm are linked; growth as a biofilm is a high-density lifestyle, and it seems intuitive that waste export may be a problem which efflux pumps could solve. However, in some of the data to date, the biofilm deficit of efflux mutants is apparent relatively early in a biofilm lifecycle where stress from an inability to export waste may not be likely. A link has been observed between production of matrix components and loss of efflux function; it is well established that some matrix components are required for biofilm formation, and loss of matrix production genes will often hamper biofilm formation greatly. A link has been shown between the efflux pumps of *Salmonella* and curli production; however, this link is not fully understood and the regulatory mechanisms underpinning the two remain to be elucidated in detail.

The potential for efflux to be inhibited has been proposed for some time in terms of potentiation of antimicrobial agents, and whilst no inhibitor has reached market to date, a range of efflux inhibitor molecules are effective *in vitro*. The discovery of an additional and infection relevant phenotype linked to efflux pumps now suggests that an effective pump inhibitor could increase drug susceptibility, reduce pathogenicity and prevent biofilm formation; all highly desirable in the treatment of bacterial infection. The potential for efflux inhibition to be of practical use in preventing contamination of surfaces is exciting, but it remains to be seen how effective it may be in practice.

The mechanisms by which efflux pumps contribute to biofilm formation remain to be determined in detail, and this is an area of research in its infancy but with great potential application as anti-biofilm strategies could prevent infection or contamination in multiple settings. Better models of biofilm formation which represent *in vivo* outcomes of biofilm formation are needed, and efflux inhibitors will need to be examined in more representative models before translation into clinical practice, but there is a need for anti-biofilm therapies and this remains a promising area of research.

References

1. Costerton JW, Cheng KJ, Geesey GG, Ladd TI, Nickel JC, Dasgupta M, Marrie TJ (1987) Bacterial biofilms in nature and disease. Annu Rev Microbiol 41:435–464. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.41.100187.002251
2. Watnick P, Kolter R (2000) Biofilm, city of microbes. J Bacteriol 182:2675–2679. doi:10.1128/JB.182.10.2675-2679.2000
3. Donlan RM (2011) Biofilm elimination on intravascular catheters: important considerations for the infectious disease practitioner. Clin Infect Dis 52:1038–1045. doi:10.1093/cid/cir077
4. Gomez MI, Prince A (2007) Opportunistic infections in lung disease: *Pseudomonas* infections in cystic fibrosis. Curr Opin Pharmacol 7:244–251. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2006.12.005
5. Lovegrove JM (2004) Dental plaque revisited: bacteria associated with periodontal disease. J N Z Soc Periodontol 87:7–21
6. Song Z, Borgwardt L, Hoiby N, Wu H, Sorensen TS, Borgwardt A (2013) Prosthesis infections after orthopedic joint replacement: the possible role of bacterial biofilms. Orthop Rev 5:65–71. doi:10.4081/or.2013.e14
7. Lewis K (2010) Persister cells. Annu Rev Microbiol 64:357–372. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.112408.134306
8. Joseph B, Otta SK, Karunasagar I, Karunasagar I (2001) Biofilm formation by *Salmonella* spp. on food contact surfaces and their sensitivity to sanitizers. Int J Food Microbiol 64:367–372. doi:10.1016/S0168-1605(00)00466-9
9. Marquez B (2005) Bacterial efflux systems and efflux pumps inhibitors. Biochimie 87:1137–1147. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2005.04.012
10. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
11. Nishino K (2008) Role of drug efflux pumps in bacterial multidrug resistance and virulence – analysis to identify novel drug targets and counteract multidrug resistance and virulence. Jpn J Antibiot 61:105–113

12. Pearson JP, Van Delden C, Iglewski BH (1999) Active efflux and diffusion are involved in transport of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cell-to-cell signals. J Bacteriol 181:1203–1210
13. De Kievit TR, Parkins MD, Gillis RJ, Srikumar R, Ceri H, Poole K, Iglewski BH, Storey DG (2001) Multidrug efflux pumps: expression patterns and contribution to antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1761–1770. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.6.1761-1770.2001
14. Favre-Bonté S, Köhler T, Van Delden C (2003) Biofilm formation by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: role of the C4-HSL cell-to-cell signal and inhibition by azithromycin. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:598–604. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg397
15. Gillis RJ, White KG, Choi K-H, Wagner VE, Schweizer HP, Iglewski BH (2005) Molecular basis of azithromycin-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3858–3867. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.9.3858-3867.2005
16. Lynch SV, Dixon L, Benoit MR, Brodie EL, Keyhan M, Hu P, Ackerley DF, Andersen GL et al (2007) Role of the *rapA* gene in controlling antibiotic resistance of *Escherichia coli* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:3650–3658. doi:10.1128/AAC.00601-07
17. Imuta N, Nishi J, Tokuda K, Fujiyama R, Manago K, Iwashita M, Sarantuya J, Kawano Y (2008) The *Escherichia coli* efflux pump TolC promotes aggregation of enteroaggregative *E. coli* 042. Infect Immun 76:1247–1256. doi:10.1128/IAI.00758-07
18. Kvist M, Hancock V, Klemm P (2008) Inactivation of efflux pumps abolishes bacterial biofilm formation. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:7376–7382. doi:10.1128/AEM.01310-08
19. Zhang L, Mah TF (2008) Involvement of a novel efflux system in biofilm-specific resistance to antibiotics. J Bacteriol 190:4447–4452. doi:10.1128/JB.01655-07
20. Ikonomidis A, Tsakris A, Kanellopoulou M, Maniatis AN, Pournaras S (2008) Effect of the proton motive force inhibitor carbonyl cyanide-*m*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP) on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm development. Lett Appl Microbiol 47:298–302. doi:10.1111/j.1472-765X.2008.02430.x
21. Zhu X, Long F, Chen Y, Knochel S, She Q, Shi X (2008) A putative ABC transporter is involved in negative regulation of biofilm formation by *Listeria monocytogenes*. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:7675–7683. doi:10.1128/AEM.01229-08
22. May T, Ito A, Okabe S (2009) Induction of multidrug resistance mechanism in *Escherichia coli* biofilms by interplay between tetracycline and ampicillin resistance genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4628–4639. doi:10.1128/AAC.00454-09
23. Liu Y, Yang L, Molin S (2010) Synergistic activities of an efflux pump inhibitor and iron chelators against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* growth and biofilm formation. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3960–3963. doi:10.1128/AAC.00463-10
24. Matsumura K, Furukawa S, Ogihara H, Morinaga Y (2011) Roles of multidrug efflux pumps on the biofilm formation of *Escherichia col*i K-12. Biocontrol Sci 16:69–72. doi:10.4265/bio.16.69
25. Fiamegos YC, Kastritis PL, Exarchou V, Han H, Bonvin AM, Vervoort J, Lewis K, Hamblin MR et al (2011) Antimicrobial and efflux pump inhibitory activity of caffeoylquinic acids from *Artemisia absinthium* against Gram-positive pathogenic bacteria. PLoS One 6:e18127. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018127
26. Varga ZG, Armada A, Cerca P, Amaral L, Mior Ahmad Subki MA, Savka MA, Szegedi E, Kawase M et al (2012) Inhibition of quorum sensing and efflux pump system by trifluoromethyl ketone proton pump inhibitors. In Vivo 26:277–285
27. Baugh S, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2012) Loss of or inhibition of all multidrug resistance efflux pumps of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium results in impaired ability to form a biofilm. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2409–2417. doi:10.1093/jac/dks228
28. Rosner JL, Martin RG (2013) Reduction of cellular stress by TolC-dependent efflux pumps in *Escherichia coli i*ndicated by BaeSR and CpxARP activation of *spy* in efflux mutants. J Bacteriol 195:1042–1050. doi:10.1128/JB.01996-12
29. Hussain A, Beng Ong EB, Phua KK, Balaram P, Ismail A (2014) Construction and characterization of a *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi *tolC* deletion mutant. Asian Pac J Trop Dis 4:226. doi:10.1016/S2222-1808(14)60517-X

30. He X, Lu F, Yuan F, Jiang D, Zhao P, Zhu J, Cheng H, Cao J et al (2015) Biofilm formation caused by clinical *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates is associated with overexpression of the AdeFGH efflux pump. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4817–4825. doi:10.1128/AAC.00877-15
31. Yamasaki S, Wang LY, Hirata T, Hayashi-Nishino M, Nishino K (2015) Multidrug efflux pumps contribute to *Escherichia coli* biofilm maintenance. Int J Antimicrob Agents 45:439–441. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.12.005
32. Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:382–402. doi:10.1128/CMR.19.2.382-402.2006
33. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
34. Yoon EJ, Chabane YN, Goussard S, Snesrud E, Courvalin P, De E, Grillot-Courvalin C (2015) Contribution of resistance-nodulation-cell division efflux systems to antibiotic resistance and biofilm formation in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. mBio 6:e00309-15. doi:10.1128/mBio.00309-15
35. Zhu X, Liu W, Lametsch R, Aarestrup F, Shi C, She Q, Shi X, Knochel S (2011) Phenotypic, proteomic, and genomic characterization of a putative ABC-transporter permease involved in *Listeria monocytogenes* biofilm formation. Foodborne Pathog Dis 8:495–501. doi:10.1089/fpd.2010.0697
36. Baugh S, Phillips CR, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2014) Inhibition of multidrug efflux as a strategy to prevent biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:673–681. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt420
37. Durán N, Menck CF (2001) *Chromobacterium violaceum*: a review of pharmacological and industrial perspectives. Crit Rev Microbiol 27:201–222. doi:10.1080/20014091096747
38. Soto SM (2013) Role of efflux pumps in the antibiotic resistance of bacteria embedded in a biofilm. Virulence 4:223–229. doi:10.4161/viru.23724
39. Trotonda MP, Tamber S, Memmi G, Cheung AL (2008) MgrA represses biofilm formation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Infect Immun 76:5645–5654. doi:10.1128/IAI.00735-08
40. Barnhart MM, Chapman MR (2006) Curli biogenesis and function. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:131–147. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.60.080805.142106

Chapter 26
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Systems as Components of Bacterial Stress Responses

Keith Poole and Michael Fruci

Abstract Chromosomally-encoded broadly specific so-called multidrug efflux systems are widely distributed in bacteria where they are increasingly appreciated as important determinants of antimicrobial resistance. Nonetheless, it is evident that antimicrobial efflux is not the intended function for these efflux systems, many of which are specifically recruited in response to various cell-perturbing environmental stresses. As such, they likely function as components of protective stress responses in these bacteria. The prospect of non-antimicrobial stresses driving efflux gene expression and efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance has important implications for resistance development in bacteria. A better understanding of the details of their stress regulation and their specific roles in bacterial stress responses may inform efforts to target them therapeutically.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux • RND pumps • Envelope • Stress response • Oxidative • Nitrosative • Bile salts • Heavy metal • pH

26.1 Introduction

Efflux as a mechanism of antimicrobial resistance has been known for more than 30 years, with a tetracycline efflux mechanism first reported in *Escherichia coli* in the early 1980s [1, 2]. As with numerous later examples [3–6], this was a drug-specific efflux mechanism that was encoded by genes resident on a

K. Poole (✉) • M. Fruci
Department of Biomedical and Molecular Sciences, Queen's University, Kingston, ON, Canada
e-mail: poolek@queensu.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_26

mobile genetic element. These systems were and are, thus, typically acquired by horizontal gene transfer and are generally held to function solely in the export of and resistance to antimicrobials and, so, selectable by antimicrobials. In contrast, the more recently described multidrug efflux systems that accommodate a range of structurally diverse antimicrobials are typically chromosomally-encoded and broadly conserved in bacteria [7–10], an indication that they are not drug-selected and not, therefore, intended primarily as determinants of antimicrobial resistance [11–13]. This was, in fact, initially suggested soon after these systems were identified in the early 1990s [14] and has since been supported by the observed multiplicity of chromosomal multidrug efflux systems in individual bacteria, the often overlapping drug selectivity of these systems and their independent regulation by regulatory proteins that do not typically respond to the antimicrobials that are the substrates for these efflux systems [7, 9, 15–18]. Indeed, a plethora of data now point to many of these systems being stress inducible, responding to agents of oxidative and nitrosative stress, membrane perturbation, nutrient limitation, and the adverse consequences of antimicrobial exposure itself (Table 26.1). As such, a number of multidrug efflux systems appear to function as components of bacterial stress responses [107–110], with presumed but as yet undefined roles in ameliorating the damage resultant from stress-mediated perturbations of the bacterial cell. There are five major families (or superfamilies) of drug efflux systems – the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family, and the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family – although stress-linked drug efflux systems are predominantly of the RND superfamily (Table 26.1). Significantly, RND-type multidrug efflux systems are also major determinants of clinically-relevant antimicrobial resistance in disease-causing bacteria [15, 16, 111–114]. Stress-linked drug efflux systems occur primarily in Gram-negative bacteria, although putative stress-regulated drug efflux systems are reported in Gram-positive bacteria as well as the mycobacteria (Table 26.1).

26.2 Oxidative Stress-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

Organisms that grow aerobically are routinely exposed to oxidative stress in the form of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (e.g., peroxide, superoxide [SO]) that are the unavoidable by-products of aerobic respiration. ROS damage a variety of cellular macromolecules and, thus, elicit adaptive oxidative stress responses in bacteria that facilitate survival in the presence of this stressor [115]. Expression of a number of multidrug efflux systems and/or their regulatory proteins is impacted by agents of oxidative stress (Table 26.1); these efflux systems possibly play some role in ameliorating the adverse effects of oxidative stress.

Table 26.1 Stress-linked antimicrobial efflux systems

Stress	Efflux system	Efflux family	Stress-responsive regulator	Organism	References
Oxidative					
	AcrAB-TolC	RND	SoxRS	*E. coli*	[19]
			SoxRS	*S. enterica*	[20]
			SoxRS[a], OxyR[b]	*K. pneumoniae*	[21]
			SoxRS	*E. cloacae*	[22]
	MexXY-OprM	RND	ArmZ	*P. aeruginosa*	[23, 24]
	MexAB-OprM	RND	MexR	*P. aeruginosa*	[25, 26]
	CmeABC[c]	RND	CosR[d]	*C. jejuni*	[27, 28]
	MdsABC	RND	GolS	*S.* Typhimurium	[29, 30]
	NorA	MFS	MgrA	*S. auerus*	[31]
	NorB	MFS	MgrA, SarZ	*S. auerus*	[31, 32]
	Tet38	MFS	MgrA, SarZ	*S. auerus*	[31, 32]
	MacAB-TolC	ABC	?[e]	*S.* Typhimurium	[33]
	MacABCsm	ABC	?	*S. maltophilia*	[34]
	Persisters/AcrAB-TolC	RND	SoxRS/SOS	*E. coli*	[35]
	EfpA[f]	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[36]
	AbuO[g]	?	SoxR	*A. baumannii*	[37]
	P55[h]	MFS	?	*M. bovis*	[38]
Nitrosative					
	MexEF-OprN[i]	RND	MexT	*P. aeruginosa*	[39]
	MdtEF(-TolC)[j]	RND	ArcBA	*E. coli*	[40, 41]
	AcrAB-TolC	RND	OxyR[b]	*K. pneumoniae*	[42]

(continued)

Table 26.1 (continued)

Stress	Efflux system	Efflux family	Stress-responsive regulator	Organism	References
Envelope[k, l]					
Membrane-damaging aberrant polypeptides	MexXY-OprM	RND	AmgRS	*P. aeruginosa*	[43]
Solvents, cationic antimicrobial peptides, membrane-active biocides	MexCD-OprJ	RND	AlgU	*P. aeruginosa*	[44, 45]
Non-ionic detegent, membrane-active biocides	SmeIJK	RND	σ^E	*S. maltophilia*	[46]
?[m]	MacABCsm[n]	ABC	?	*S. maltophilia*	[34]
Na-tungstate, plant flavanoids	MdtABC, AcrD	RND	BaeSR	*E. coli*	[47, 48]
Na-tungstate	MdtABC, AcrD	RND	BaeSR	*S.* Typhimurium	[49]
Na-tungstate, plant tannins	MdtABC, MdtUVW	RND	BaeSR	*E. amylovora*	[50]
Sucrose (high osmolarity)	AdeAB	RND	BaeSR	*A. baumannii*	[51]
Misfolded envelope proteins	MdtABC, AcrD	RND	CpxRA	*E. coli*	[48]
?[o]	AcrB, AcrD	RND	CpxRA	*K. pneumoniae*	[52]
?[o]	KpnEF	SMR	CpxRA	*K. pneumoniae*	[53]
?[o]	VexAB, VexGH	RND	CpxRA[p]	*V. cholerae*	[54, 55]
Cell envelope-/wall-active antimicrobials	VraDE	ABC	BraRS	*S. aureus*	[56, 57]
Bile	AcrAB-TolC[q]	RND	Rob	*E. coli*	[58]
	AcrAB-TolC	RND	RamA	*S.* Typhimurium	[59, 60]
	AcrAB	RND	?	*V. cholerae*	[61]
	VexAB	RND	?	*V. cholerae*	[62]
	VexCD (aka BreAB)	RND	BreR	*V. cholerae*	[62, 63]
	CmeABC	RND	CmeR	*C. jejuni*	[64]
	Bme[r]	RND	?	*B. fragilis*	[65]
	AcrAB-TolC[s]	RND	OxyR	*K. pneumoniae*	[42]
	AcrAB-TolC	RND	?	*Y. enterocolitica*	[66]
	MdtM[t]	MFS	?	*E. coli*	[67]

Chlorhexidine	AdeAB	RND	?	*A. baumannii*	[68]
	Bme[u]	RND	?	*B. fragilis*	[69]
	RND-4	RND	?	*B. cenocepacia*	[70]
	RND-8	RND	?	*B. cenocepacia*	[71]
Quaternary ammonium compounds	NorA	MFS	?	*S. aureus*	[72]
Antibacterial fatty acids	AcrAB	RND	Rob	*E. coli*	[58]
	Tet38	MFS	?	*S. aureus*	[73]
Cationic antimcrobial peptides	MexXY	RND	ParRS	*P. aeruginosa*	[74]
	MacAB-TolC, MexB, AdeIJK	RND	BaeSR[v]	*A. baumannii*	[75]
	VraDE	ABC	Aps	*S. aureus*	[76]
Detergents (non-ionic)	MtrCDE	RND	MtrA	*N. gonorrhoeae*	[77]
Tea tree oil[w]	MmpL	RND	?	*S. aureus*	[78]
Thiorizadine[x]	Mmr/Emr	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[79]
Organic solvents	TtgGHI	RND	TtgV	*P. putida*	[80–82]
pH (akaline)					
	MdfA[y]	MFS	?	*E. coli*	[83]
	MdtM[z]	MFS	?	*E. coli*	[67]
Nutrient limitation/growth impairment					
	Stringent response-driven production of NorA/MepA	MFS, MATE	?	*S. aureus*	[84]
Host					
	Rv1258c/Tap[aa]	MFS	?[c]	*Mycobacterium* spp	[85]
	MdtABC, MdtUVW[bb]	RND	BaeSR	*E. amylovora*	[50]
	MexAB-OprM[cc]	RND	?	*P. aeruginosa*	[86]
	MexEF-OprN[dd]	RND	?	*P. aeruginosa*	[87]
	MexXY(-OprM)[dd]	RND	?	*P. aeruginosa*	[87]

(continued)

Table 26.1 (continued)

Stress	Efflux system	Efflux family	Stress-responsive regulator	Organism	References
Drug[l]					
Isoniazid	Rv1258C/Tap	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[88–90]
Isoniazid	EfpA	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[36, 88]
Isoniazid	Mmr	SMR	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[88, 91]
Isoniazid	P55	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[88]
Isoniazid	Rv2459/JefA	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[88]
Rifampin	Rv1258c (Tap)	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[90]
Multiple drugs[ee]	P55	MFS	?	*M. bovis*, *M. tuberculosis*	[38, 92]
Multiple drugs[ff]	Rv1258c (Tap)	MFS	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[93]
Multiple drugs[gg]	Rv1473	ABC	?	*M. tuberculosis*	[93]
Aminoglycosides/chloramphenicol	EfrAB	ABC	?	*E. faecium, E. faecalis*	[94]
Ciprofloxacin	MdtABC	RND	BaeSR	*S.* Typhimurium	[95]
Monochloramine[hh]	MdtB	RND	?	*E. coli*	[96]
Fluoroquinolones/mitomycin C[ii]	PatAB	ABC	?	*S. pneumoniae*	[97]
Ribosome-targetting antimicrobials	MexXY	RND	MexR, ArmZ	*P. aeruginosa*	[24, 98, 99]
Azithromycin	MexCD-OprJ	RND	?	*P. aeruginosa*	[100]
Chloramphenicol	MexEF-OprN	RND	MexT	*P. aeruginosa*	[39]
Formaldehyde	MexEF-OprN	RND	?	*P. putida*	[101]
Heavy metals (*Zn*)	MdtABC, AcrD	RND		*E. coli*	[102]
	MdtABC, AcrD	RND	BaeSR	*S.* Typhimurium	[49]

[a]SoxRS-dependent oxidative stress-induction of *acrAB* was not assessed. SoxS-dependent upregulation of *acrAB* yielding a multidrug resistance phenotype was observed in an *in vitro*-selected fluoroquinolone-resistant mutant harbouring a *soxR* mutation that resulted in increased *soxS* expression

[b]An *oxyR* null mutant showed increases susceptibility to oxidative and nitrosative stress as well as various antibiotics concomitant with reduced expression of *acrB*

[c]*cmeABC* is peroxide-inducible, although the impact of peroxide on antimicrobial resistance in *C. jejuni* has not been assessed

[d]CosR negatively regulates expression of *cmeABC* and several oxidative stress response genes, and a *cosR* knockdown strain shows increased resistance to oxidative stress, suggesting that CosR is an oxidative stress response regulatory protein that is responsible for the oxidative stress inducibility of *cmeABC*
[e]Regulatory protein/system responsible has not been identified
[f]Isonizid exposure triggers a signature stress response in *M. tuberculosis* that includes oxidative stress response and efflux (*efpA*) genes [36]
[g]AbuO is a TolC homologue whose inactivation increases susceptibility to multiple antibiotics and disinfectants as well as to peroxide, suggestive of a role in protection against oxidative stress as well as antimicrobial efflux and resistance
[h]A P55 mutant of *M. bovis* showed enhanced susceptibility to the SO-generating agent menadione, suggesting a protective role against oxidative stress, although oxidative stress inducibility of this efflux system was not assessed
[i]A *mexF* deletion mutant showed increased susceptibility to the disulphide stress elicitor, diamide, and *mexEF-oprN* expression was induced by exposure to diamide, consistent with this efflux system playing a role in disulphide stress resistance and, so, maintaining cellular redox balance
[j]MdtEF expels cytotoxic indole nitrosative compounds that accumulate during anaerobic respiration of nitrate in *E. coli*, thus protecting the organism from nitrosative stress
[k]Where known, the membrane-perturbing envelope stressor(s) that activate the indicated regulators and/or upregulate the indicated efflux systems are identified
[l]*CAP*, cationic antimicrobial peptides; *CHX*, chlorhexidine; *QACs*, quaternary ammonium compounds; *TX-100*, triton X-100; *INH*, isoniazid; *RIF*, rifampicin; *AGs*, aminoglycosides; *CAM*, chloramphenicol; *CIP*, ciprofloxacin; *FQs*, fluoroquinolones; *AZI*, azithromycin
[m]*mexCD-oprJ* induced by naturally-occurring cationic antimicrobial peptide LL-37
[n]Deletion of *macABCsm* rendered cells more sensitive to membrane-damaging detergents (SDS, TX-100) and polymyxin B, suggestive of a link to envelope stress. The impact of these (or any membrane stressor) on *macABCsm* expression was, however, not assessed
[o]While it is assumed that the CpxRA TCS of these organisms responds to the same envelope-perturbing signals as *E. coli* CpxRA this has not been confirmed
[p]CpxRA of *V. cholerae* does not respond to the classical envelope stress signals seen in *E. coli* but seems, instead, to respond to low iron and aberrant disulphide bond formation
[q]*acrAB* is also bile salt-inducible in enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* O157:H7 [103]
[r]Several *bme* RND type efflux gene were upregulated by bile, concomitant with increased multidrug resistance, though no specific link between any efflux system and bile or multidrug resistance was examined
[s]Deletion of o*xyR* rendered *K. pneumoniae* sensitive to bile and hyperosmotic conditions, consistent with this regulator playing a role in an envelope stress response. The *oxyR* mutant also rendered the organism multidrug-susceptible, concomitant with a decrease in *acrB* expression
[t]Purified MdtM bound bile salts and promoted bile export in inverted vesicles, and mutational loss of the *mdtM* rendered *E. coli* more sensitive to bile, indications that this multidrug efflux protein contributes to bile resistance. No evidence has been presented, however, that bile/membrane stress regulates *mdtM* expression
[u]A variety of benzene-containing so-called ‘active compounds’, including chlorhexidine, were shown to promote multidrug resistance and upregulate a variety of *bme* RND-type efflux genes, though no link between any efflux system and resistance was demonstrated

(continued)

Table 26.1 (continued)

[v]A transciptomic study of colistin-exposed *A. baumannii* showed increased *baeSR* expression, suggestive of membrane/envelope damage, concomitant with an increase in *macAB-tolC*, *mexB* and *adeIJK* expression

[w]Tea tree oil is membrane permeabilizing in Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [104]

[x]Thiorizadine, an anti-tuberculosis adjuvant agent, induces the envelope stress-responsive SigB regulon and the *emrE*/Rv3065 multidrug efflux gene. Whether the efflux gene was part of the SigB regulon was not assessed

[y]An *mdfA* deletion strain is sensitive to even mildly alkaline conditions and the cloned gene confers extreme alkaline pH resistance. Induction by alkaline pH was not examined

[z]An *mdtM* deletion strain is sensitive to alkaline pH, although there is no indication that it is induced in response to alkaline pH

[aa]Mycobacterial persisters are selected in zebra fish larvae and in cultured macrophages, dependent on multidrug efflux systems. Rifampin-resistant persisters require Rv1258c, which is known to be induced upon macrophage infection [93, 105]. The *in vivo* inducing/selecting signal for RV1258c in macrophages is unknown

[bb]The genes encoding these efflux systems were induced during *E. amylovora* infection of apple rootstock

[cc]The *mexAB-oprM* genes were upregulated during *P. aeruginosa* growth in tobacco plants

[dd]The genes encoding the efflux systems were induced during cultivation on primary human airway epithelial cells

[ee]P55 gene is induced by chlorpromazine, novobocin, triclosan, clofazimine and thiorizadine

[ff]Rv1258c is induced by the ribosome-targetting agents tetracycline, streptomycin and erythromycin

[gg]Rv1473 is induced by the ribosome-targetting agents tetracycline, streptomycin and erythromycin. Its homologue of *M. smegmatis* is induced during oxygen starvation-induced stationary phase along with various stress response genes [106]

[hh]Monochloramine, a disinfectant used in drinking water, induces a variety of stress response genes in *E. coli*, including those related to oxidative stress, DNA repair and cell wall repair. The disinfectant also induces the *yegN* (now called *mdtB*) gene of the *mdtABCD* multidrug efflux operon, suggesting that this efflux locus might be stress-responsive

[ii]Fluoroquinolones and mitomycin C are DNA-damaging agents, suggesting that DNA damage may be the trigger for *patAB* induction and that PatAB plays a role in a DNA damage stress response

26.2.1 Redox-Cycling Agent-Responsive acrAB

The *acrAB* genes of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux system of *Escherichia coli* is inducible by the SO-generating [116] redox-cycling agent paraquat [117], dependent on the SoxS component of the SoxRS two-component regulatory system (TCS) [116, 118]. While this was originally interpreted as SoxRS being an SO stress-responsive TCS (and AcrAB-TolC being a component, therefore, of an oxidative stress response system), SoxRS is now known to respond directly to redox-cycling agents [19]. As univalent oxidants, these agents can, however, directly oxidize SoxR (to activate the SoxRS regulon) although their major toxic activities may well have to do with depletion of cellular NADPH and, so, interference with NADPH-requiring biosynthetic processes (i.e., SoxRS may be responding to a form of metabolic stress) [19]. SoxS-dependent paraquat induction of *acrAB* has also been reported in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium [20, 119] and *Enterobacter cloacae* [22], in the latter promoting a multidrug-resistant phenotype. Not surprisingly, mutations leading to constitutive *soxS* expression and elevated *acrAB* expression and antimicrobial resistance have been described in laboratory and/or clinical isolates of *E. coli* [120–124] and *S.* Typhimurium [125], often as a result of mutations in *soxR* [122, 123]. *acrAB* expression and multidrug resistance owing to constitutive *soxS* expression has also been reported in *S. enterica* serovar Enteritidis [125], *S. enterica* serovar Virchow [126], and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* [21], an indication that AcrAB-TolC functions widely as a redox-cycling agent-responsive efflux system in the *Enterobacteriacae*.

An oxidative stress (i.e., hydrogen peroxide)-responsive regulator, OxyR [127], whose loss results in increased susceptibility to peroxide in *K. pneumoniae* [42, 128], has been linked to multidrug efflux (*acrB*) gene expression in this organism – *acrB* expression is reduced in an *oxyR* deletion mutant [42]. Thus, peroxide-generated oxidative stress may promote OxyR-mediated expression of a multidrug efflux system in *K. pneumoniae*. Methyl viogen has also been shown to promote the formation of persister cells in *E. coli*, dependent on the AcrAB-TolC efflux system. Preincubation of *E. coli* with this redox-cycling agent dramatically increased the number of persisters surviving challenge with a fluoroquinolone though not in a mutant lacking AcrAB. Presumably, methyl viogen-promoted production of AcrAB(-TolC) limits fluoroquinolone accumulation in *E. coli*, yielding a larger fraction of fluoroquinolone-tolerant persisters [35].

26.2.2 Oxidative Stress-Responsive Regulators and Efflux Loci

Like the SoxR regulator of the *acrAB* multidrug efflux operon in *E. coli* [19], the MexR regulator of the *mexAB-oprM* multidrug efflux operon in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [25] and the global regulators MgrA [31] and SarZ [32] that control expression of the *norA* (MgrA), *norB*, and *tet38* (MgrA and SarZ) antimicrobial efflux

genes in *Staphylococcus aureus* are sensitive to oxidation, with oxidation promoting derepression of their target genes. Oxidative stress might, thus, be expected to enhance efflux gene expression and, so, promote antimicrobial resistance in these organisms, although this has yet to be tested. Oxidative stress (i.e., peroxide) induction of drug efflux genes has, however, been demonstrated in the case of the *cmeABC* and *mexXY* multidrug efflux operons of *Campylobacter jejuni* [27] and *P. aeruginosa* [23], respectively, as well as the macrolide-specific *macAB* efflux system in *S*. Typhimurium [33]. The MacAB efflux system was also shown to be essential for survival in the presence of peroxide – a deletion mutant was unable to grow *in vitro* in the presence of exogenous peroxide and could only survive in ROS-deficient but not wild-type macrophages [33]. A recent study suggests that the oxidative stress regulation of *cmeABC* in *C. jejuni* may be mediated by CosR, an essential regulatory protein in this organism whose repression with antisense technology yields an increase in expression of oxidative stress response genes [129] and *cmeABC* [28]. CosR binding to the promoter regions of oxidative stress response genes [28, 129] and *cmeABC* [28] has been confirmed, an indication that CosR is a direct negative regulator of these genes. Peroxide induction of *mexXY* is mediated by the *armZ* gene product [23] that is also induced by this ROS [130] and functions as an antirepressor of the *mexXY* repressor MexZ [24]. Significantly, *in vitro* exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to peroxide has been shown to enhance the frequency with which MexXY-dependent aminoglycoside-resistant mutants could be recovered [23], a prime example of environmental (i.e., oxidative) stress driving efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance.

Similarly, serial peroxide exposure of *Burkholderia vietnamiensis* promotes a 16-fold increase in stable resistance to the aminoglycoside tobramycin that is associated with reduced aminoglycoside accumulation [131], suggestive of involvement of an efflux mechanism. Still, although a *mexY* homologue, *amrB*, has been identified in this organism and its overexpression is linked to aminoglycoside resistance [131], peroxide-selected aminoglycoside-resistant strains of *B. vietnamiensis* do not overexpress *amrB* [131]. Thus, while peroxide-mediated oxidative stress promotes aminoglycoside resistance in *B. vietnamiensis*, it does not appear to involve this efflux mechanism.

26.2.3 Other Stress Response-Related Efflux Systems

The SmeYZ drug efflux system implicated in aminoglycoside [132–134] and trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole [132] resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* has also been linked to oxidative stress – a *smeYZ* null mutant showed increased susceptibility to peroxide and the SO-generating agent menadione [132]. Still, oxidative stress induction of the efflux genes and the impact of this on antimicrobial resistance were not assessed. Similarly, a mutant derivative of *Acinetobacter baumannii* lacking the *tolC*-like gene, *abuO*, was sensitive to peroxide and multiple antimicrobials and showed increased accumulation of a model efflux substrate, ethidium

bromide [37], an indication that it functions as part of a multidrug efflux system that also plays a role in resistance to oxidative stress. What the other components of this efflux system are and whether the system is oxidative stress-responsive is unknown. The MacABC efflux system of *S. maltophilia* contributes to intrinsic resistance to aminoglycosides, macrolides, and polymyxins, and its elimination correlates with modest growth defects in the presence of menadione and peroxide [34], suggesting a link to oxidative stress. Again, however, there is no indication that this multidrug efflux system is responsive to oxidative stress.

A mutant of *Mycobacterium bovis* lacking the P55 multidrug transporter [38, 135] showed enhanced susceptibility to menadione [38], suggesting a protective role for this efflux system against oxidative stress, but, again, there is no evidence that it is responsive to SO or any other ROS. Finally, exposure of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to isoniazid triggers a signature stress response that includes expression of oxidative stress response genes [136], as well as the fluoroquinolone resistance-associated [136] efflux gene, *efpA* [36]. While this suggests that one effect of isoniazid on *M. tuberculosis* is oxidative damage, whether this is the inducing signal for *efpA* is unknown.

26.3 Nitrosative Stress-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

Nitric oxide (NO), a product of bacterial denitrification and mammalian immune cells, is toxic for bacterial cells and produces a variety of reactive derivatives (so-called reactive nitrogen species) that are also bacterial cell-damaging [137]. These nitrosative stress agents typically elicit protective responses in bacteria, and in some cases these impact antimicrobial resistance. The *mexEF-oprN* efflux operon of *P. aeruginosa* is, for example, inducible by the NO-generating agents *S*-nitrosoglutathione (GNSO) and diethylaminetriamine NONOate (DETA) [39], dependent on the MexT regulator shown earlier to be required for *mexEF-oprN* expression and multidrug resistance in *mexS* mutants [138]. Moreover, several of the MexT targets identified in an array study of MexT-dependent genes (i.e., the MexT regulon) [139] were also shown to be induced in response to nitrosative stress [39], suggesting that MexT controls the expression of a regulon with some function in a nitrosative stress response. MexT and MexEF-OporN have also been linked to what has been coined "disulfide stress," responding to and protecting *P. aeruginosa* from stress-induced redox imbalances in the cell [140].

The *mdtABCD* efflux operon that encodes an RND family system (MdtABC) and a predicted MFS family exporter (MdtD) in *S.* Typhimurium is also induced by NO [141]. This NO inducibility is dependent on the BaeSR TCS [49] that has previously been shown to regulate *mdtABCD* expression in response to certain membrane-damaging stressors [142]. An *mdtD* deletion strain showed increased NO susceptibility, an indication that this MFS exporter plays a protective role against nitrosative stress [141]. Interestingly, *mdtD* also protected *S.* Typhimurium against peroxide, even though this ROS did not induce *mdtABCD*, and its expression enhanced

survival of this organism in the presence of ciprofloxacin and ampicillin [141]. The antimicrobial protective effect of MdtD (renamed IceT) was shown to result from its ability to export iron citrate from the cell and in so doing slows metabolism and growth, with slow growth ultimately promoting drug tolerance [141]. The products of the *mdtEF* multidrug efflux operon [143] of *E. coli* are also linked to nitrosative stress – it protects the organism from indole nitrosative derivatives, a class of toxic nitrosative stress by-products formed when *E. coli* respires nitrate under anaerobic conditions [40]. *mdtEF* is induced by anaerobiosis [40], mediated by the ArcA regulator of the ArcBA TCS [41], where it also promotes resistance to antimicrobials (e.g., erythromycin) [40].

26.4 Envelope Stress-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

By far the most common stress-inducible drug efflux systems are those responsive to membrane/cell wall damage (Table 26.1). Particularly prevalent in Gram-negative bacteria and generally of the RND family, these systems respond to a myriad of membrane-perturbing stressors, including misfolded and aberrant polypeptides, bile, biocides, antibiotics, fatty acids, detergents, and organic solvents. In several cases, the envelope stress induction of drug efflux systems is mediated by well-characterized envelope stress-responsive regulators.

26.4.1 Drug Efflux Systems Regulated by Envelope Stress-Responsive Regulators

A particularly strong indication of drug efflux systems as components of envelope stress responses comes from observations of their regulation by known envelope stress-responsive TCSs and sigma factors. Presumably these efflux systems play some role in ameliorating membrane damage or facilitating adaptation to membrane stress.

BaeSR This is an envelope stress-responsive TCS present in a variety of Gram-negative bacteria (e.g., *E. coli* [47], *S.* Typhimurium [49], *Erwinia amylovora* [50], and *A. baumannii* [51]) where it responds to membrane perturbation caused by compounds such as Na tungstate [47, 49, 51], plant flavonoids [47], tannins [50], and high osmolarity [51]. In *E. coli*, BaeSR promotes resistance to novobiocin [144, 145] and β-lactams [146] via BaeR-dependent upregulation of the MdtABCD [144] and AcrD [146] multidrug efflux systems. In *S.* Typhimurium, the BaeSR system is also linked to resistance to a variety of antimicrobials and, as in *E. coli* resistance to novobiocin and β-lactams, is dependent on the BaeSR-regulated *mdtABCD* and *acrD* efflux genes [49]. The *mdtABC* efflux operon of *E. amylovora* is also positively regulated by BaeSR, in response to Na tungstate and

plant tannins that also induce a second multidrug efflux operon, *mdtUVW* [50], although a link between BaeSR and antimicrobial resistance has not been established in this organism. Finally, the BaeSR TCS of *A. baumannii* promotes resistance to the glycylcycline, tigecycline, through its positive regulation of the efflux pump genes *adeAB* [51].

CpxRA The CpxRA TCS of *E. coli* and several other Gram-negative enteric bacteria responds to conditions predicted to generate misfolded envelope proteins that adversely impact the cell envelope [147]. Activation of the Cpx response promotes resistance to aminoglycosides, several β-lactams, and novobiocin in *E. coli*, and this is, in part, dependent upon Cpx-mediated upregulation of genes encoding the MdtABCD and AcrD systems [48]. In *Vibrio cholerae*, mutational activation of CpxA promotes resistance to ampicillin, and this appears to be mediated by the RND-type VexGH and VexAB systems, both of which contribute to ampicillin resistance and whose expression is positively influenced by CpxRA [54]. CpxRA of *K. pneumoniae* contributes to intrinsic resistance to β-lactams, chloramphenicol, and the biocide, chlorhexidine, with loss of *cpxRA* compromising resistance to these agents [52]. Resistance may, in part, be dependent upon the multidrug efflux systems AcrB, AcrD, and KpnEF, whose genes are positively regulated by CpxRA [52, 53].

AmgRS The AmgRS TCS of *P. aeruginosa* is activated by aminoglycoside exposure and contributes to intrinsic aminoglycoside resistance in this organism [148, 149]. Although AmgRS shares significant sequence homology to the *E. coli* osmoregulatory OmpR-EnvZ TCS, microarray analysis has revealed that AmgRS regulates genes more reminiscent of the *E. coli* CpxRA envelope stress response regulon [149]. AmgRS appears to respond to and protect *P. aeruginosa* from the membrane-perturbing effects of aminoglycoside-generated aberrant polypeptides [43, 148, 149] and has recently been shown to drive expression of the aminoglycoside resistance-promoting [150] *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon in response to aminoglycoside exposure [43]. MexXY recruitment in response to aminoglycosides is dependent on AmgRS-regulated protease/protease cofactors [43], an indication that this efflux system may play a role in the turnover of aminoglycoside-generated membrane-damaging aberrant polypeptides.

BraRS Initially identified in three separate studies, BraRS [56] (also known as NsaRS [151] or BceRS [57]) of *S. aureus* is induced by a variety of cell wall/envelope active antimicrobials [56, 151, 152] but confers resistance to only a limited number of its inducing agents (e.g., bacitracin and lantibiotics such as nicin) [56, 57]. Resistance to these agents is mediated by the BraRS-regulated ABC transporter, VraDE [56, 57, 153], whose expression has been shown to be promoted by bacitracin [56, 57] and nisin [56]. At present, however, it is unknown whether VraDE functions as an exporter or importer in promoting resistance to bacitracin and nisin. A *braS* point mutation has been reported in a nisin-resistant *S. aureus* strain, and introduction of this mutation into a wild-type strain promoted resistance

to this agent [154] an indication that mutational activation of this TCS can promote antimicrobial resistance. *vraDE* is also induced by membrane-active human [76] and mammalian [155] cationic antimicrobial peptides (CAPs) of innate immunity, mediated, in part, by the CAP-responsive Aps regulatory system [76] (also known as GraRS [156]).

ParRS A CAP-responsive TCS that plays a role in adaptive resistance to cell envelope-perturbing antimicrobial peptides, ParRS [157] promotes resistance to aminoglycosides, β-lactams, and fluoroquinolones [74], as a result of ParRS-mediated CAP induction of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon [74, 158]. Drug-resistant clinical isolates of *P. aeruginosa* expressing *mexXY* and harboring mutations in *parR* or *parS* have been described [74, 158], with the mutations confirmed as contributing to *mexXY* expression and antibiotic resistance [158], an indication that activation of this TCS can promote efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance.

RpoE RpoE (also known as σ^E) responds to a variety of membrane-altering stresses [159] but appears to respond ultimately to misfolded outer membrane proteins [160]. *P. aeruginosa* harbors a functionally equivalent homologue of the *E. coli* RpoE, known as AlgU [161], which was first described as a regulator of alginate biosynthesis in *P. aeruginosa*; AlgU has been shown to mediate the induction of the *mexCD-oprJ* multidrug efflux operon in response to a variety of membrane-damaging agents [44]. The recent demonstration that a mutant hyperexpressing MexCD-OprJ shows increased levels of extracellular fatty acids [162] suggests that fatty acids may be an intended substrate for this efflux system. Possibly, MexCD-OprJ-mediated export of membrane fatty acids is a necessary part of a membrane remodeling process that renders membranes tolerant of envelope stress. The *smeIJK* multidrug efflux operon of *S. maltophilia* is also positively regulated by RpoE in response to a number of membrane-damaging agents [46]. Moreover, loss of SmeIJK efflux system increases the susceptibility of *S. maltophilia* to membrane-damaging agents and activates RpoE [46], an indication that it plays a primary role in protecting cells from envelope stress.

26.4.2 Bile-Inducible Drug Efflux Systems

Bile salts are lipid-solubilizing detergent-like molecules that can perturb bacterial membranes and elicit protective changes to bacterial cell envelopes [163]. Key among these changes, at least in enteric bacteria that are routinely exposed to bile salts in the gut, is expression of bile-exporting efflux mechanisms (e.g., [164]). Significantly, these tend to be multidrug efflux systems that accommodate a range of antimicrobials, including clinically relevant agents. Bile-inducible multidrug efflux systems have been reported in *E. coli* [58] including enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* [103], *S.* Typhimurium [20, 59, 60], *V. cholerae* [61–63], *C. jejuni* [64],

K. pneumoniae [42], *Yersinia enterocolitica* [66], and *Bacteroides fragilis* [65] (Table 26.1). While a primary function of these efflux systems is protection against bile acids [59, 62, 165, 166], their expression can influence antimicrobial resistance [65]. Several bile-responsive regulators of multidrug efflux systems have been identified including Rob (in *E. coli* [58]), RamA (in *S.* Typhimurium [20, 60]), CmeR (in *C. jejuni* [64]), and BreR (in *V. cholerae* [63]). A *cpxRA* knockout mutant of *K. pneumoniae* showed increased susceptibility to bile concomitant with increased susceptibility to several β-lactams and chloramphenicol and reduced expression of the *acrB* and *acrD* efflux genes [52]. This suggests that this envelope stress response TCS may regulate multidrug efflux in response to membrane perturbation although it is unknown at this point if *cpxRA* or the *acr* genes are bile-responsive. Similarly, loss of the OxyR regulator typically associated with bacterial oxidative stress responses renders *K. pneumoniae* sensitive to bile [42, 128], in parallel with a decrease in expression of the *acrB* [42] and *kpnEF* [53] multidrug efflux genes although, again, it is not clear if OxyR or the efflux genes are bile responsive. Finally, the MFS family MdtM multidrug efflux system [167, 168], previously known as YjiO [169], exports bile and contributes to bile resistance in *E. coli* [170] but again has not yet been shown to be bile-membrane stress-regulated.

26.4.3 Membrane-Active Biocide-Inducible Drug Efflux Systems

Chlorhexidine is a membrane-perturbing antiseptic that is active against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [171]. It induces the expression of several RND family multidrug efflux systems including MexCD-OprJ in *P. aeruginosa* [44], AdeABC in *A. baumannii* [68], and the RND-4 pump of *Burkholderia cenocepacia* [70] whose link to multidrug resistance has been recently confirmed [71, 172]. These efflux systems also contribute to chlorhexidine resistance in these organisms [44, 70, 173]. An *adeAB* homologue of *B. cenocepacia*, RND-8, is also strongly chlorhexidine inducible [70] although a contribution to multidrug resistance for this presumed efflux system has yet to be demonstrated. Chlorhexidine has also been shown to promote a multidrug resistance phenotype in *B. fragilis*, concomitant with increased expression of a number of RND-type *bme* efflux genes [69], although no evidence was presented that the efflux genes were responsible for resistance. Related membrane-damaging [171] biguanide antiseptics, alexidine and poly(hexamethylenebiguanide)hydrochloride, also induce *mexCD-oprJ* [44] as does cetrimide [44], a membrane-active quaternary ammonium compound antiseptic [171].

Cetrimide and another membrane-active quaternary ammonium compound, benzalkonium chloride [171], are also efflux system inducing – they upregulate the fluoroquinolone resistance-promoting *norA* efflux gene in *S. aureus* [72]. Quaternary ammonium compound antiseptics, including benzalkonium chloride, also induced expression of the *smeIJK* multidrug efflux operon in *S. maltophilia* [46]. Finally, the

membrane-active [174] and fatty acid synthesis inhibitor, triclosan, has been shown to induce expression of the *S. maltophilia smeDEF* multidrug efflux operon and promote antimicrobial tolerance [175]. Still, triclosan was shown to be a direct effector of the SmeT regulator of *smeDEF* expression [175], an indication that SmeT/SmeDEF was not responding to envelope stress per se.

26.4.4 Fatty Acid-Inducible Efflux Systems

Antibacterial fatty acids are membrane-damaging lipidic species [176, 177] that have been shown to positively impact expression of drug efflux genes in *S. aureus* [73, 178] and *E. coli* [58]. In *S. aureus*, these fatty acids induce the *tet38* [73, 178] and *norB* [73] determinants of tetracycline and fluoroquinolone resistance [179], respectively, as well as the *mdeA* multidrug efflux gene [178, 180] and the putative drug efflux gene *mmpL* [178], which has recently been linked to resistance to the oxadiazoles, a new class of membrane-active antimicrobials [181]. Antibacterial fatty acids are common in abscesses where *S. aureus* is found [182], and expression of both *tet38* and *norB* is increased in an experimental skin abscess model of *S. aureus* [183], suggesting that these efflux systems contribute to *S. aureus* survival within abscesses. Indeed, NorB has been shown to contribute to fitness/survival in experimental abscesses [183], and Tet38 has been shown to export antibacterial fatty acids and to protect the organism from their lethal action [73]. As such, *in vivo* selection of these drug efflux systems may impact antimicrobial resistance. These fatty acids also induce *acrAB* expression and promote a multidrug resistance phenotype in *E. coli* [58].

26.4.5 CAP-Inducible Efflux Systems

CAPs include therapeutic agents such as the polymyxin antibiotics and components of innate immunity [184]. Several of these, including the polymyxins, are membrane-damaging [185–188] and capable of inducing expression of drug efflux genes in bacteria. The *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *P. aeruginosa*, for example, is inducible by polymyxin B, colistin (polymyxin E), and indolicidin, a bovine neutrophil CAP, mediated by the ParRS TCS [74]. Various CAPs, including the human host defense peptide LL-37 [45] as well as polymyxin B and melittin [44], also induce expression of the *mexCD-oprJ* efflux operon of the same organism, concomitant with an increase in fluoroquinolone and aminoglycoside resistance [45]. Still, a link between MexCD-OprJ and resistance was not examined, and while this efflux system is a known determinant of fluoroquinolone resistance, it is not known to promote aminoglycoside resistance [189]. A transciptomic study of colistin-exposed *A. baumannii* showed increased *baeSR* expression, suggestive of membrane/envelope damage, in parallel with an increase in expression of the *macAB-tolC*,

mexB, and *adeIJK* drug efflux genes (one or more of which may be regulated by BaeSR) [75]. The bacitracin resistance-promoting *vraDE* genes of *V. cholerae* are also induced by membrane-active human [76] and mammalian [155] CAPs, mediated, in part, by the CAP-responsive Aps regulatory system [76] (a.k.a. GraRS [156]).

26.4.6 *Efflux Systems Inducible by Other Membrane-Active Compounds*

Triton X-100, a membrane-solubilizing nonionic detergent [190], induces expression of the *mtrCDE* multidrug efflux genes [191, 192] in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* [77] and the *smeIJK* multidrug efflux operon in *S. maltophilia* [46]. Tea tree oil also possesses membrane-perturbing activity [104] and has recently been shown to induce the aforementioned oxadiazole resistance-promoting *S. aureus mmp*L efflux gene [78]. A new antituberculosis agent, thiorizadine, induces the SigB envelope stress regulon in *M. tuberculosis*, an indication that it is membrane damaging, together with the *emrE*/*mmr*/Rv3065 multidrug efflux gene [79]. It is, however, unclear whether *emrE* is regulated by SigB and, thus, envelope stress. Organic solvents (aromatic hydrocarbons), toxic agents that disrupt biological, including bacterial, membranes [193, 194], have also been shown to induce expression of the plasmid-borne [195] *ttgGHI* multidrug efflux operon [80, 81] that promotes solvent tolerance and modest antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas putida* [80]. Solvent inducibility of the efflux operon is mediated by the repressor, TtgV [82], which binds a variety of inducing solvents [81], consistent with TtgV/TTgGHI responding specifically to these solvents. As such, it is not clear that membrane perturbation per se is an inducing signal or that the efflux system is envelope stress-responsive. Consistent with MexCD-OprJ being a component of an AlgU/RpoE-regulated envelope stress response in *P. aeruginosa*, the efflux operon was induced by a wide range of membrane-perturbing agents in addition to membrane-damaging biocides and CAPS, including a detergent (sodium dodecyl sulfate) and several solvents (hexane, xylene, and ethanol) [44].

26.5 pH-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

Two *E. coli* multidrug efflux systems, MdfA [196] and MdtM [197], contribute to alkalotolerance, their loss in mutant strains rendering the organism more sensitive to even mildly alkaline pH [67, 83]. Expression of *mdfA* from a plasmid also enhanced alkalotolerance, enabling *E. coli* to grow at an external pH of 10 [83]. While this suggests that these efflux systems may be recruited by environmental alkaline stress in order to help maintain stable internal pH, this has not been studied.

26.6 Stringent Response-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

A classic example of nutritional stress is amino acid deprivation, which activates what is known as the stringent response [198]. Associated with increased production of the alarmones guanosine 5′-(tri)diphosphate, 3′-diphosphate [(p)ppGpp] [196], the stringent response is characterized by reduced expression of genes typically associated with growth and increased expression of survival genes that economize the use of scarce nutrients [197]. Activated by a variety of nutritional stresses [depletion of Fe, phosphate (Pi), carbon source or fatty acids] [197], the stringent response-mediated increase in ppGpp has a myriad of effects on bacterial cell physiology and, perhaps not surprisingly, impacts antimicrobial susceptibility [199]. Activation of the stringent response via amino acid starvation promotes increased expression of the fluoroquinolone resistance efflux genes *norA* and *mepA* and a corresponding increase in ciprofloxacin resistance in *S. aureus* [84], although the nature of the link between the stringent response and efflux gene expression or whether the efflux genes were responsible for the ciprofloxacin resistance was not assessed.

26.7 Host-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

Some drug efflux systems are inducible *in vivo* upon infection of a host, in response to some host signals/stressors. The *mdtABC* and *mdtUVW* efflux operons of the plant pathogen *E. amylovora*, for example, are induced *in planta*, apparently in response to antimicrobial plant tannins [50]. Similarly, the *mexAB-oprM* efflux operon of *P. aeruginosa* was induced during growth in tobacco plants [86]. The inducing signal(s) was not assessed in this study although subsequent studies by other authors showed that the efflux genes were induced by chlorinated phenols [200, 201], suggesting that plant phenolic compounds may well be natural inducers and efflux substrates. The *mexXY* and *mexEF-oprN* multidrug efflux operons have been shown to be induced during cultivation of *P. aeruginosa* on primary human airway epithelial cells [87], an indication that some epithelial cell constituent drives efflux gene expression in this organism, though this was not defined. Finally, *M. tuberculosis* infection of macrophages has been shown to promote tolerance to several antituberculosis drugs, including rifampicin and isoniazid, in this organism, as a result of upregulation of efflux mechanisms of resistance by the macrophage environment [85, 202]. The macrophage-specific effector(s) that is promoting efflux gene expression in *M. tuberculosis* has yet to be undefined. In most instances, too, the efflux mechanisms responsible for drug tolerance are not known although macrophage-inducible tolerance to rifampicin has been attributed to the Rv1258c (Tap) drug efflux system [85].

26.8 Antimicrobial Stress-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

Antimicrobial induction of resistance mechanisms, including efflux, is well known [108, 109], and while in some instances it is clear what antimicrobial-generated stress the resistance mechanisms are responding to (e.g., cell wall-/envelope-targeting agents; see Table 26.1), in many cases it is not. Isoniazid is a common antituberculosis drug that has been known to induce drug efflux mechanisms in *M. tuberculosis* and related mycobacteria for some time. Initially, this was evidenced by isoniazid treatment promoting isoniazid resistance that was reversible by efflux inhibitors such as reserpine [203, 204]. More recently, isoniazid has been shown to induce a variety of drug efflux systems in various strains although it is unclear whether their induction by isoniazid has any impact on resistance to this agent (or any other antimicrobial). Isoniazid-inducible drug efflux genes include the fluoroquinolone resistance determinant [136], *efpA* [36, 88, 205]; the low-level aminoglycoside/tetracycline resistance gene [206, 207], Rv1258c (*tap*) [88–90, 205]; the erythromycin resistance-promoting [208] Rv3065 (*mmr*) [88, 89, 91, 205]; the isoniazid resistance-promoting [209, 210] *mmpL7* [88] and Rv2459 (*jefA*) [88, 205]; and the gene for the multidrug transporter, P55 (Rv1410c) [88, 90, 205]. Isoniazid is a prodrug activated by the KatG catalase-peroxidase in *M.* tuberculosis [211], and while it is defined as a cell wall-targeting agent that inhibits mycolic acid synthesis [211], its activation also yields a number of free radicals (e.g., hydroxyl [212] and nitric oxide [213]) that likely also have deleterious effects on the cell. As such, it is unclear what isoniazid-promoted stress(es) is responsible for efflux gene induction in this organism.

A variety of other antimicrobials also induce drug efflux gene expression in *M. tuberculosis*. RNA polymerase-targeting rifampicin drives expression of the Rv1258c (Tap) [90, 205, 214], P55 (Rv1410c) [90, 205], EfpA [205], and JefA [205] drug efflux systems although, again, it is unclear what the inducing stress is. The iosniazid-inducible Rv1258c (*tap*) is also induced by the ribosome-targeting agents tetracycline, streptomycin, and erythromycin [93], as is the predicted macrolide exporter [215] Rv1473 [106]. Finally, *p55* expression is induced by a variety of agents with differing cellular targets including chlorpromazine (respiration), novobiocin (gyrase), PA-824 (protein and cell wall lipid synthesis) [216], triclosan (fatty acid synthesis), clofazimine (membrane potential), and thioridazine (respiration) [92] making it difficult to ascertain exactly what stress(es) this drug efflux system is responding to.

Antimicrobial induction of drug efflux systems is also seen in some Gram-positive organisms, including enterococci [94] and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [97, 217]. Aminoglycoside and chloramphenicol induction of the *efrAB* multidrug efflux [218] genes has been seen in a few multidrug-resistant isolates of *Enterococcus faecium* and *Enterococcus faecalis* [94], while induction of the fluoroquinolone [97, 219–222] and tetracycline [223] resistance-promoting *patAB*

efflux genes is induced by fluoroquinolones [97, 217, 224] and the DNA-damaging anticancer agents mitomycin C [97] and distamycin [217]. It has been suggested, therefore, that DNA damage may be a primary inducing signal for this efflux system.

A variety of Gram-negative drug efflux systems are also inducible by antimicrobials, including the *mdtABCD* drug efflux operons of *E. coli* and *S.* Typhimurium. In *E. coli*, *mdtB* (previously *yegN* [144]) is inducible by monochloramine, a disinfectant used in drinking water and shown to activate a variety of stress response genes including those related to oxidative stress, and DNA and cell wall repair [96]. Which of these is linked to efflux gene expression is unknown. The *S.* Typhimurium *mdtA* gene is induced by ciprofloxacin, dependent on the BaeSR TCS that is implicated in envelope and nitrosative stress control of *mdtABCD* expression in this organism [95]. What "stress" is being generated (and, so, responded to) in the case of ciprofloxacin is unclear. A DNA microarray study has revealed that the envelope stress-inducible *mexCD-oprJ* efflux operon of *P. aeruginosa* was also upregulated by azithromycin [100] although the nature of the inducing stress is again unknown. As well, chloramphenicol has been shown to induce expression of the MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux system, dependent on the MexT regulator required for nitrosative stress induction of this efflux operon [39]. The observation that the related compound, florfenicol, which lacks a nitro group, is unable to induce *mexEF-oprN* expression [39] suggested that chloramphenicol resembled a nitrated nitrosative stress product that is an intended signal for MexT and a substrate for MexEF-OprN, further support for this efflux system functioning as part of a nitrosative stress response. Intriguingly, the ROS-inducible *mexXY* operon is also induced by antimicrobials that target the ribosome (e.g., aminoglycosides, chloramphenicol, erythromycin, and tetracycline) [98] in response to ribosome disruption [225]. This is mediated by the ArmZ antirepressor [24] that regulates ROS induction of *mexXY* expression and is also induced by ribosome-perturbing drugs [98]. In reconciling *mexXY* induction by both oxidative stress and ribosome disruption, one possibility is that oxidative stress also disrupts ribosome function or in some way perturbs translation (i.e., ribosome perturbation is the inducing "stress" in both cases). Alternatively, since ribosome disruption via mutation or antibiotic exposure leads to the production of aberrant polypeptides that are prone to oxidative modification in *E. coli* [226], it may be that oxidatively modified/damaged proteins (generated by oxidative stress or drug-mediated ribosome perturbation) are the trigger for *armZ* and *mexXY* induction, with MexXY-OprM possibly playing some role in ridding the cells of these aberrant polypeptides. Finally, the lipid-, protein- and DNA-reactive cytotoxin/biocide, formaldehyde, has been shown to induce the *mexEF-oprN* efflux operon in *P. putida*, with MexEF-OprN contributing to formaldehyde resistance [101]. Although a contribution to antibiotic resistance was not assessed, its homologue in *P. aeruginosa* promotes resistance to several antimicrobials, including fluoroquinolones [227].

26.9 Heavy Metal-Linked Drug Efflux Systems

The *mdtABC* and *acrD* drug efflux genes of both *E. coli* [102] and *S.* Typhimurium [49] are induced by zinc, mediated in *S.* Typhimurium by the BaeSR TCS [49]. It is unclear what the inducing signal is although it is noteworthy that MdtABC and AcrD also contribute to zinc resistance in *S.* Typhimurium [49]. Two recent studies also showed the contribution of CopYAZ copper efflux system and MntE manganese efflux pump, respectively, to oxidative stress response in streptococci [228, 229]. A gold resistance-related efflux system RND-type GesABC efflux system of *S.* Typhimurium [29] (also known as MdsABC [230]) is also involved in oxidative stress response [30].

26.10 Concluding Remarks

A substantial number of bacterial drug efflux systems are stress-inducible, particularly members of the RND family that are prevalent in Gram-negative bacteria (Table 26.1). This speaks to these having as their primary intended function protection against the adverse consequences of environmental stress. Nonetheless, in many cases their roles as components of bacterial stress responses and the identities of the inducing signaling/effector molecules remain a mystery. Significantly, many of the stresses that promote drug efflux gene expression can be found in the host (e.g., ROS-mediated oxidative [231, 232] and reactive nitrogen species-mediated nitrosative [233, 234] stress associated with immune cells; envelope stress associated with exposure to bile, antibacterial fatty acids [235], and CAPs of innate immunity [236]). The prospect of host-associated stresses influencing drug efflux gene expression in bacteria, independent of antimicrobial exposure, has profound implications for resistance development in and antimicrobial chemotherapy of disease-causing bacteria. While there is some evidence of stress-induced efflux expression impacting antimicrobial resistance [22, 65, 175], in most instances of efflux-mediated resistance in clinical isolates efflux gene expression is driven by mutation [108, 237]. Still, as components of stress responses, it is possible and, perhaps, likely that host-associated stresses contribute some pressure for their selection. Indeed, host-selected (so-called adaptive) mutations impacting efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance in bacteria have been described, particularly in bacteria causing persistent infections. In the case of *P. aeruginosa* infections of the cystic fibrosis lung, for example, the most commonly mutated gene in cystic fibrosis lung isolates is the *mexZ* gene encoding a repressor of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon that contributes to aminoglycoside resistance [238, 239]. The implication is that the host environment is selecting for *mexZ* mutants, with efflux gene expression enhancing growth and survival in the cystic fibrosis lung but concomitantly promoting

aminoglycoside resistance. Perhaps not surprisingly, MexXY is the primary determinant of aminoglycoside resistance in cystic fibrosis strains of *P. aeruginosa* [240]. *P. aeruginosa* lung infection is characterized by dysregulated pulmonary inflammation leading to release of ROS and, ultimately, chronic lung oxidative stress [241, 242]. In light of the ROS/oxidative stress inducibility of the *mexXY* operon *in vitro*, it seems reasonable to conclude that the inflamed cystic fibrosis lung is the primary driving force for the selection of MexXY-expressing aminoglycoside-resistant *P. aeruginosa*. Consistent with the cystic fibrosis lung providing a selective pressure for MexXY recruitment, cystic fibrosis sputum has been shown to induce *mexXY* expression [243].

There are other examples of *in vivo* selection/promotion of multidrug efflux gene expression in *P. aeruginosa*. Exposure of *P. aeruginosa* to human lung epithelial cells stimulates expression of the *mexEF-oprM* multidrug efflux operon [87], an indication that this resistance determinant may also be selected *in vivo* during lung infection. Similarly, *mexCD-oprJ*- and *mexEF-oprN*-expressing multidrug-resistant *P. aeruginosa* are enriched in the lungs of experimentally infected rats in the absence of antimicrobial exposure [238], further support for the lung environment promoting efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. Host recruitment of resistance is also seen in the mycobacteria, whose persistence in macrophages and in a zebra fish infection model depends on efflux pump(s) implicated in antibiotic efflux and resistance [85]. Inducible by the macrophage intercellular environment, these pumps presumably play a role in intracellular survival while also contributing to the demonstrated multidrug resistance of the persisting organisms [85].

Much remains to be done to elucidate the roles of drug efflux systems as components of bacterial stress responses and, thus, provide a more complete reckoning of these protective responses. This may, in turn, shed light on the often characteristically broad specificity of these efflux systems and their apparently unintended ability to accommodate a broad range of clinically-relevant agents and in so doing inform ongoing strategies aimed at countering their contributions to resistance.

Acknowledgments Research in the Poole laboratory on efflux and stress response determinants of antimicrobial resistance is supported by operating grants from Cystic Fibrosis Canada and the Canadian Institutes of Health Research.

References

1. Ball PR, Shales SW, Chopra I (1980) Plasmid-mediated tetracycline resistance in *Escherichia coli* involves increased efflux of the antibiotic. Biophys Biochem Res Commun 93:74–81. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(80)80247-6
2. McMurry LM, Petrucci RE Jr, Levy SB (1980) Active efflux of tetracycline encoded by four genetically different tetracycline resistance determinants in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:3974–3977. doi:10.1073/pnas.77.7.3974
3. Butaye P, Cloeckaert A, Schwarz S (2003) Mobile genes coding for efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance in Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:205–210. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00202-4

4. Roberts MC (2008) Update on macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin, ketolide, and oxazolidinone resistance genes. FEMS Microbiol Lett 282:147–159. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2008.01145.x
5. Roberts MC (2005) Update on acquired tetracycline resistance genes. FEMS Microbiol Lett 245:195–203. doi:10.1016/j.femsle.2005.02.034
6. Poole K (2005) Efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 56:20–51. doi:10.1093/jac/dki171
7. Poole K (2004) Efflux-mediated multiresistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Infect 10:12–26. doi:10.1111/j.1469-0691.2004.00763.x
8. Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:382–402. doi:10.1128/CMR.19.2.382-402.2006
9. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
10. Nikaido H, Pagès JM (2012) Broad-specificity efflux pumps and their role in multidrug resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 36:340–363. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00290.x
11. Martínez JL, Sánchez MB, Martínez-Solano L, Hernández A, Garmendia L, Fajardo A, Alvarez-Ortega C (2009) Functional role of bacterial multidrug efflux pumps in microbial natural ecosystems. FEMS Microbiol Rev 33:430–449. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00157.x
12. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
13. Poole K (2008) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps serve other functions. Microbes 3:179–185
14. Poole K (1994) Bacterial multidrug resistance – emphasis on efflux mechanisms and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 34:453–456. doi:10.1093/jac/34.4.453
15. Poole K (2013) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* efflux pumps. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 175–206
16. Coyne S, Courvalin P, Perichon B (2011) Efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in *Acinetobacter* spp. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:947–953. doi:10.1128/AAC.01388-10
17. Sun J, Deng Z, Yan A (2014) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and pharmacological exploitations. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 453:254–267. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.05.090
18. Andersen JL, He GX, Kakarla P, CR K, Kumar S, Lakra WS, Mukherjee MM, Ranaweera I et al (2015) Multidrug efflux pumps from *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Vibrio cholerae* and *Staphylococcus aureus* bacterial food pathogens. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12:1487–1547. doi:10.3390/ijerph120201487
19. Gu M, Imlay JA (2011) The SoxRS response of *Escherichia coli* is directly activated by redox-cycling drugs rather than by superoxide. Mol Microbiol 79:1136–1150. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07520.x
20. Nikaido E, Shirosaka I, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2011) Regulation of the AcrAB multidrug efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium in response to indole and paraquat. Microbiology 157:648–655. doi:10.1099/mic.0.045757-0
21. Bialek-Davenet S, Marcon E, Leflon-Guibout V, Lavigne JP, Bert F, Moreau R, Nicolas-Chanoine MH (2011) *In vitro* selection of *ramR* and *soxR* mutants overexpressing efflux systems by fluoroquinolones as well as cefoxitin in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2795–2802. doi:10.1128/AAC.00156-11
22. Pérez A, Poza M, Aranda J, Latasa C, Medrano FJ, Tomás M, Romero A, Lasa I et al (2012) Effect of transcriptional activators SoxS, RobA, and RamA on expression of multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC in *Enterobacter cloacae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:6256–6266. doi:10.1128/AAC.01085-12
23. Fraud S, Poole K (2010) Oxidative stress induction of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux genes and promotion of aminoglycoside resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1068–1074. doi:10.1128/AAC.01495-10
24. Hay T, Fraud S, Lau CH, Gilmour C, Poole K (2013) Antibiotic inducibility of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the MexZ anti-repressor ArmZ. PLoS One 8:e56858. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056858

25. Chen H, Hu J, Chen PR, Lan L, Li Z, Hicks LM, Dinner AR, He C (2008) The *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* multidrug efflux regulator MexR uses an oxidation-sensing mechanism. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:13586–13591. doi:10.1073/pnas.0803391105
26. Clarke DJ (2010) The Rcs phosphorelay: more than just a two-component pathway. Future Microbiol 5:1173–1184. doi:10.2217/fmb.10.83
27. Palyada K, Sun YQ, Flint A, Butcher J, Naikare H, Stintzi A (2009) Characterization of the oxidative stress stimulon and PerR regulon of *Campylobacter jejuni*. BMC Genomics 10:481. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-10-481
28. Hwang S, Zhang Q, Ryu S, Jeon B (2012) Transcriptional regulation of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump and the KatA catalase by CosR in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 194:6883–6891. doi:10.1128/JB.01636-12
29. Pontel LB, Audero ME, Espariz M, Checa SK, Soncini FC (2007) GolS controls the response to gold by the hierarchical induction of *Salmonella*-specific genes that include a CBA efflux-coding operon. Mol Microbiol 66:814–825. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.05963.x
30. Song S, Lee B, Yeom JH, Hwang S, Kang I, Cho JC, Ha NC, Bae J et al (2015) MdsABC-mediated pathway for pathogenicity in *Salmonella enterica s*erovar Typhimurium. Infect Immun 83:4266–4276. doi:10.1128/IAI.00653-15
31. Chen PR, Bae T, Williams WA, Duguid EM, Rice PA, Schneewind O, He C (2006) An oxidation-sensing mechanism is used by the global regulator MgrA in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Nat Chem Biol 2:591–595. doi:10.1038/nchembio820
32. Chen PR, Nishida S, Poor CB, Cheng A, Bae T, Kuechenmeister L, Dunman PM, Missiakas D et al (2009) A new oxidative sensing and regulation pathway mediated by the MgrA homologue SarZ in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Mol Microbiol 71:198–211. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06518.x
33. Bogomolnaya LM, Andrews KD, Talamantes M, Maple A, Ragoza Y, Vazquez-Torres A, Andrews-Polymenis H (2013) The ABC-type efflux pump MacAB protects *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium from oxidative stress. mBio 4:e00630–13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00630-13
34. Lin YT, Huang YW, Liou RS, Chang YC, Yang TC (2014) MacABCsm, an ABC-type tripartite efflux pump of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* involved in drug resistance, oxidative and envelope stress tolerances and biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:3221–3226. doi:10.1093/jac/dku317
35. Wu Y, Vulic M, Keren I, Lewis K (2012) Role of oxidative stress in persister tolerance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4922–4926. doi:10.1128/aac.00921-12
36. Wilson M, DeRisi J, Kristensen HH, Imboden P, Rane S, Brown PO, Schoolnik GK (1999) Exploring drug-induced alterations in gene expression in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by microarray hybridization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:12833–12838
37. Srinivasan VB, Vaidyanathan V, Rajamohan G (2015) AbuO, a TolC-like outer membrane protein of *Acinetobacter baumanni*i, is involved in antimicrobial and oxidative stress resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1236–1245. doi:10.1128/aac.03626-14
38. Ramón-García S, Martin C, Thompson CJ, Ainsa JA (2009) Role of the *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* P55 efflux pump in intrinsic drug resistance, oxidative stress responses, and growth. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:3675–3682. doi:10.1128/AAC.00550-09
39. Fetar H, Gilmour C, Klinoski R, Daigle DM, Dean CR, Poole K (2011) *mexEF-oprN* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: regulation by the MexT activator in response to nitrosative stress and chloramphenicol. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:508–514. doi:10.1128/AAC.00830-10
40. Zhang Y, Xiao M, Horiyama T, Zhang Y, Li X, Nishino K, Yan A (2011) The multidrug efflux pump MdtEF protects against nitrosative damage during the anaerobic respiration in *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 286:26576–26584. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.243261
41. Deng Z, Shan Y, Pan Q, Gao X, Yan A (2013) Anaerobic expression of the *gadE-mdtEF* multidrug efflux operon is primarily regulated by the two-component system ArcBA through antagonizing the H-NS mediated repression. Front Microbiol 4:194. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00194

42. Srinivasan VB, Mondal A, Venkataramaiah M, Chauhan NK, Rajamohan G (2013) Role of OxyR^{KP}, a novel LysR-family transcriptional regulator, in antimicrobial resistance and virulence in *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. Microbiology 159:1301–1314. doi:10.1099/mic.0.065052-0
43. Lau CH, Krahn T, Gilmour C, Mullen E, Poole K (2015) AmgRS-mediated envelope stress-inducible expression of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiol Open 4:121–135. doi:10.1002/mbo3.226
44. Fraud S, Campigotto AJ, Chen Z, Poole K (2008) The MexCD-OprJ multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement in chlorhexidine resistance and induction by membrane damaging agents dependent upon the AlgU stress-response sigma factor. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:4478–4482. doi:10.1128/AAC.01072-08
45. Strempel N, Neidig A, Nusser M, Geffers R, Vieillard J, Lesouhaitier O, Brenner-Weiss G, Overhage J (2013) Human host defense peptide LL-37 stimulates virulence factor production and adaptive resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. PLoS One 8:e82240. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0082240
46. Huang YW, Liou RS, Lin YT, Huang HH, Yang TC (2014) A linkage between SmeIJK efflux pump, cell envelope integrity, and σ^E-mediated envelope stress response in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS One 9:e111784. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0111784
47. Leblanc SK, Oates CW, Raivio TL (2011) Characterization of the induction and cellular role of the BaeSR two-component envelope stress response of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 193:3367–3375. doi:10.1128/JB.01534-10
48. Nishino K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi-Nishino M, Yamaguchi A (2010) Effect of NlpE overproduction on multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:2239–2243. doi:10.1128/AAC.01677-09
49. Nishino K, Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A (2007) Regulation of multidrug efflux systems involved in multidrug and metal resistance of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 189:9066–9075. doi:10.1128/JB.01045-07
50. Pletzer D, Weingart H (2014) Characterization and regulation of the resistance-nodulation-cell division-type multidrug efflux pumps MdtABC and MdtUVW from the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. BMC Microbiol 14:185. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-185
51. Lin MF, Lin YY, Yeh HW, Lan CY (2014) Role of the BaeSR two-component system in the regulation of *Acinetobacter baumannii adeAB* genes and its correlation with tigecycline susceptibility. BMC Microbiol 14:119. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-14-119
52. Srinivasan VB, Vaidyanathan V, Mondal A, Rajamohan G (2012) Role of the two component signal transduction system CpxAR in conferring cefepime and chloramphenicol resistance in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* NTUH-K2044. PLoS One 7:e33777. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033777
53. Srinivasan VB, Rajamohan G (2013) KpnEF, a new member of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* cell envelope stress response regulon, is an SMR-type efflux pump involved in broad-spectrum antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4449–4462. doi:10.1128/AAC.02284-12
54. Taylor DL, Bina XR, Slamti L, Waldor MK, Bina JE (2014) Reciprocal regulation of resistance-nodulation-division efflux systems and the Cpx two-component system in *Vibrio cholerae*. Infect Immun 82:2980–2991. doi:10.1128/iai.00025-14
55. Acosta N, Pukatzki S, Raivio TL (2015) The *Vibrio cholerae* Cpx envelope stress response senses and mediates adaptation to low iron. J Bacteriol 197:262–276. doi:10.1128/jb.01957-14
56. Hiron A, Falord M, Valle J, Debarbouille M, Msadek T (2011) Bacitracin and nisin resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*: a novel pathway involving the BraS/BraR two-component system (SA2417/SA2418) and both the BraD/BraE and VraD/VraE ABC transporters. Mol Microbiol 81:602–622. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07735.x
57. Yoshida Y, Matsuo M, Oogai Y, Kato F, Nakamura N, Sugai M, Komatsuzawa H (2011) Bacitracin sensing and resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 320:33–39. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2011.02291.x

58. Rosenberg EY, Bertenthal D, Nilles ML, Bertrand KP, Nikaido H (2003) Bile salts and fatty acids induce the expression of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB multidrug efflux pump through their interaction with Rob regulatory protein. Mol Microbiol 48:1609–1619. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03531.x
59. Prouty AM, Brodsky IE, Falkow S, Gunn JS (2004) Bile-salt-mediated induction of antimicrobial and bile resistance in *Salmonella* Typhimurium. Microbiology 150:775–783. doi:10.1099/mic.0.26769-0
60. Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2008) AcrAB multidrug efflux pump regulation in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium by RamA in response to environmental signals. J Biol Chem 283:24245–24253. doi:10.1074/jbc.M804544200
61. Chatterjee A, Chaudhuri S, Saha G, Gupta S, Chowdhury R (2004) Effect of bile on the cell surface permeability barrier and efflux system of *Vibrio cholerae*. J Bacteriol 186:6809–6814. doi:10.1128/JB.186.20.6809-6814.2004
62. Bina JE, Provenzano D, Wang C, Bina XR, Mekalanos JJ (2006) Characterization of the *Vibrio cholerae vexAB* and *vexCD* efflux systems. Arch Microbiol 186:171–181. doi:10.1007/s00203-006-0133-5
63. Cerda-Maira FA, Ringelberg CS, Taylor RK (2008) The bile response repressor BreR regulates expression of the *Vibrio cholerae breAB* efflux system operon. J Bacteriol 190:7441–7452. doi:10.1128/jb.00584-08
64. Lin J, Cagliero C, Guo B, Barton YW, Maurel MC, Payot S, Zhang Q (2005) Bile salts modulate expression of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 187:7417–7424. doi:10.1128/JB.187.21.7417-7424.2005
65. Pumbwe L, Skilbeck CA, Nakano V, Avila-Campos MJ, Piazza RM, Wexler HM (2007) Bile salts enhance bacterial co-aggregation, bacterial-intestinal epithelial cell adhesion, biofilm formation and antimicrobial resistance of *Bacteroides fragilis*. Microb Pathog 43:78–87. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2007.04.002
66. Raczkowska A, Trzos J, Lewandowska O, Nieckarz M, Brzostek K (2015) Expression of the AcrAB components of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump of *Yersinia enterocolitica* is subject to dual regulation by OmpR. PLoS One 10:e0124248. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0124248
67. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2013) Multidrug resistance protein MdtM adds to the repertoire of antiporters involved in alkaline pH homeostasis in *Escherichia coli*. BMC Microbiol 13:113. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-13-113
68. Hassan KA, Jackson SM, Penesyan A, Patching SG, Tetu SG, Eijkelkamp BA, Brown MH, Henderson PJ et al (2013) Transcriptomic and biochemical analyses identify a family of chlorhexidine efflux proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:20254–20259. doi:10.1073/pnas.1317052110
69. Pumbwe L, Skilbeck CA, Wexler HM (2007) Induction of multiple antibiotic resistance in *Bacteroides fragilis* by benzene and benzene-derived active compounds of commonly used analgesics, antiseptics and cleaning agents. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:1288–1297. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm363
70. Coenye T, Van Acker H, Peeters E, Sass A, Buroni S, Riccardi G, Mahenthiralingam E (2011) Molecular mechanisms of chlorhexidine tolerance in *Burkholderia cenocepacia* biofilms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1912–1919. doi:10.1128/aac.01571-10
71. Buroni S, Matthijs N, Spadaro F, Van Acker H, Scoffone VC, Pasca MR, Riccardi G, Coenye T (2014) Differential roles of RND efflux pumps in antimicrobial drug resistance of sessile and planktonic *Burkholderia cenocepacia* cells. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:7424–7429. doi:10.1128/AAC.03800-14
72. Kaatz GW, Seo SM (2004) Effect of substrate exposure and other growth condition manipulations on *norA* expression. J Antimicrob Chemother 54:364–369. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh341
73. Truong-Bolduc QC, Villet RA, Estabrooks ZA, Hooper DC (2014) Native efflux pumps contribute resistance to antimicrobials of skin and the ability of *Staphylococcus aureus* to colonize skin. J Infect Dis 209:1485–1493. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit660

74. Muller C, Plésiat P, Jeannot K (2010) A two-component regulatory system interconnects resistance to polymyxins, aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones, and ß-lactams in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1211–1221. doi:10.1128/AAC.01252-10
75. Henry R, Crane B, Powell D, Deveson Lucas D, Li Z, Aranda J, Harrison P, Nation RL et al (2015) The transcriptomic response of *Acinetobacter baumannii* to colistin and doripenem alone and in combination in an *in vitro* pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics model. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:1303–1313. doi:10.1093/jac/dku536
76. Li M, Cha DJ, Lai Y, Villaruz AE, Sturdevant DE, Otto M (2007) The antimicrobial peptide-sensing system *aps* of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Mol Microbiol 66:1136–1147. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.05986.x
77. Rouquette C, Harmon JB, Shafer WM (1999) Induction of the *mtrCDE*-encoded efflux pump system of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* requires MtrA, an AraC-like protein. Mol Microbiol 33:651–658. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1999.01517.x
78. Cuaron JA, Dulal S, Song Y, Singh AK, Montelongo CE, Yu W, Nagarajan V, Jayaswal RK et al (2013) Tea tree oil-induced transcriptional alterations in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Phytother Res 27:390–396. doi:10.1002/ptr.4738
79. Dutta NK, Mehra S, Kaushal D (2010) A *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* sigma factor network responds to cell-envelope damage by the promising anti-mycobacterial thioridazine. PLoS One 5:e10069. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0010069
80. Rojas A, Duque E, Mosqueda G, Golden G, Hurtado A, Ramos JL, Segura A (2001) Three efflux pumps are required to provide efficient tolerance to toluene in *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E. J Bacteriol 183:3967–3973. doi:10.1128/JB.183.13.3967-3973.2001
81. Guazzaroni ME, Krell T, Felipe A, Ruiz R, Meng C, Zhang X, Gallegos MT, Ramos JL (2005) The multidrug efflux regulator TtgV recognizes a wide range of structurally different effectors in solution and complexed with target DNA: evidence from isothermal titration calorimetry. J Biol Chem 280:20887–20893. doi:10.1074/jbc.M500783200
82. Teran W, Felipe A, Fillet S, Guazzaroni ME, Krell T, Ruiz R, Ramos JL, Gallegos MT (2007) Complexity in efflux pump control: cross-regulation by the paralogues TtgV and TtgT. Mol Microbiol 66:1416–1428. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2007.06004.x
83. Lewinson O, Padan E, Bibi E (2004) Alkalitolerance: a biological function for a multidrug transporter in pH homeostasis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14073–14078. doi:10.1073/pnas.0405375101
84. Anderson KL, Roberts C, Disz T, Vonstein V, Hwang K, Overbeek R, Olson PD, Projan SJ et al (2006) Characterization of the *Staphylococcus aureus* heat shock, cold shock, stringent, and SOS responses and their effects on log-phase mRNA turnover. J Bacteriol 188:6739–6756. doi:10.1128/jb.00609-06
85. Adams KN, Takaki K, Connolly LE, Wiedenhoft H, Winglee K, Humbert O, Edelstein PH, Cosma CL et al (2011) Drug tolerance in replicating mycobacteria mediated by a macrophage-induced efflux mechanism. Cell 145:39–53. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.022
86. Weir TL, Stull VJ, Badri D, Trunck LA, Schweizer HP, Vivanco J (2008) Global gene expression profiles suggest an important role for nutrient acquisition in early pathogenesis in a plant model of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:5784–5791. doi:10.1128/AEM.00860-08
87. Frisk A, Schurr JR, Wang G, Bertucci DC, Marrero L, Hwang SH, Hassett DJ, Schurr MJ (2004) Transcriptome analysis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* after interaction with human airway epithelial cells. Infect Immun 72:5433–5438. doi:10.1128/IAI.72.9.5433-5438.2004
88. Machado D, Couto I, Perdigao J, Rodrigues L, Portugal I, Baptista P, Veigas B, Amaral L et al (2012) Contribution of efflux to the emergence of isoniazid and multidrug resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. PLoS One 7:e34538. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034538
89. Walter ND, Dolganov GM, Garcia BJ, Worodria W, Andama A, Musisi E, Ayakaka I, Van TT et al (2015) Transcriptional adaptation of drug-tolerant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* during treatment of human tuberculosis. J Infect Dis 21:990–998. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv149

90. Jiang X, Zhang W, Zhang Y, Gao F, Lu C, Zhang X, Wang H (2008) Assessment of efflux pump gene expression in a clinical isolate *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by real-time reverse transcription PCR. Microb Drug Resist 14:7–11. doi:10.1089/mdr.2008.0772
91. Gupta AK, Katoch VM, Chauhan DS, Sharma R, Singh M, Venkatesan K, Sharma VD (2010) Microarray analysis of efflux pump genes in multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* during stress induced by common anti-tuberculous drugs. Microb Drug Resist 16:21–28. doi:10.1089/mdr.2009.0054
92. Boshoff HI, Myers TG, Copp BR, McNeil MR, Wilson MA, Barry CE 3rd (2004) The transcriptional responses of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* to inhibitors of metabolism: novel insights into drug mechanisms of action. J Biol Chem 279:40174–40184. doi:10.1074/jbc.M406796200
93. Morris RP, Nguyen L, Gatfield J, Visconti K, Nguyen K, Schnappinger D, Ehrt S, Liu Y et al (2005) Ancestral antibiotic resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102:12200–12205. doi:10.1073/pnas.0505446102
94. Lavilla Lerma L, Benomar N, Valenzuela AS, Casado Munoz Mdel C, Galvez A, Abriouel H (2014) Role of EfrAB efflux pump in biocide tolerance and antibiotic resistance of *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium* isolated from traditional fermented foods and the effect of EDTA as EfrAB inhibitor. Food Microbiol 44:249–257. doi:10.1016/j.fm.2014.06.009
95. Guerrero P, Collao B, Morales EH, Calderon IL, Ipinza F, Parra S, Saavedra CP, Gil F (2012) Characterization of the BaeSR two-component system from *Salmonella* Typhimurium and its role in ciprofloxacin-induced *mdtA* expression. Arch Microbiol 194:453–460. doi:10.1007/s00203-011-0779-5
96. Holder D, Berry D, Dai D, Raskin L, Xi C (2013) A dynamic and complex monochloramine stress response in *Escherichia coli* revealed by transcriptome analysis. Water Res 47:4978–4985. doi:10.1016/j.watres.2013.05.041
97. El Garch F, Lismond A, Piddock LJ, Courvalin P, Tulkens PM, Van Bambeke F (2010) Fluoroquinolones induce the expression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC efflux pumps in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2076–2082. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq287
98. Morita Y, Sobel ML, Poole K (2006) Antibiotic inducibility of the MexXY multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the antibiotic-inducible PA5471 gene product. J Bacteriol 188:1847–1855. doi:10.1128/JB.188.5.1847-1855.2006
99. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nishino T (2000) Contribution of the MexX-MexY-OprM efflux system to intrinsic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:2242–2246. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.9.2242-2246.2000
100. Kai T, Tateda K, Kimura S, Ishii Y, Ito H, Yoshida H, Kimura T, Yamaguchi K (2009) A low concentration of azithromycin inhibits the mRNA expression of *N*-acyl homoserine lactone synthesis enzymes, upstream of *lasI* or *rhlI*, in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Pulm Pharmacol Ther 22:483–486. doi:10.1016/j.pupt.2009.04.004
101. Roca A, Rodriguez-Herva JJ, Duque E, Ramos JL (2008) Physiological responses of *Pseudomonas putida* to formaldehyde during detoxification. Microb Biotechnol 1:158–169. doi:10.1111/j.1751-7915.2007.00014.x
102. Lee LJ, Barrett JA, Poole RK (2005) Genome-wide transcriptional response of chemostat-cultured *Escherichia coli* to zinc. J Bacteriol 187:1124–1134. doi:10.1128/JB.187.3.1124-1134.2005
103. Kus JV, Gebremedhin A, Dang V, Tran SL, Serbanescu A, Barnett Foster D (2011) Bile salts induce resistance to polymyxin in enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. J Bacteriol 193:4509–4515. doi:10.1128/JB.00200-11
104. Cox SD, Mann CM, Markham JL, Bell HC, Gustafson JE, Warmington JR, Wyllie SG (2000) The mode of antimicrobial action of the essential oil of *Melaleuca alternifolia* (tea tree oil). J Appl Microbiol 88:170–175. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.2000.00943.x

105. Schnappinger D, Ehrt S, Voskuil MI, Liu Y, Mangan JA, Monahan IM, Dolganov G, Efron B et al (2003) Transcriptional adaptation of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* within macrophages: insights into the phagosomal environment. J Exp Med 198:693–704. doi:10.1084/jem.20030846
106. Murugasu-Oei B, Tay A, Dick T (1999) Upregulation of stress response genes and ABC transporters in anaerobic stationary-phase *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Mol Gen Genet 262:677–682. doi:10.1007/s004380051130
107. Poole K (2014) Stress responses as determinants of antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: multidrug efflux and more. Can J Microbiol 60:783–791. doi:10.1139/cjm-2014-0666
108. Poole K (2012) Bacterial stress responses as determinants of antimicrobial resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2069–2089. doi:10.1093/jac/dks196
109. Poole K (2012) Stress responses as determinants of antimicrobial resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Microbiol 20:227–234. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.02.004
110. Amaral L, Fanning S, Pagès JM (2011) Efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria: genetic responses to stress and the modulation of their activity by pH, inhibitors, and phenothiazines. Adv Enzymol Relat Areas Mol Biol 77:61–108. doi:10.1002/9780470920541.ch2
111. Poole K (2007) Efflux pumps as antimicrobial resistance mechanisms. Ann Med 39:162–176. doi:10.1080/07853890701195262
112. Poole K (2012) Efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. In: Dougherty TJ, Pucci MJ (eds) Antibiotic discovery and development. Springer, New York, pp 349–395. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-1400-1_10
113. Sánchez MB, Hernández A, Martínez JL (2009) *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* drug resistance. Future Microbiol 4:655–660. doi:10.2217/fmb.09.45
114. Schweizer HP (2012) Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance in *Burkholderia pseudomallei*: implications for treatment of melioidosis. Future Microbiol 7:1389–1399. doi:10.2217/fmb.12.116
115. Imlay JA (2013) The molecular mechanisms and physiological consequences of oxidative stress: lessons from a model bacterium. Nat Rev Microbiol 11:443–454. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3032
116. Miller PF, Sulavik MC (1996) Overlaps and parallels in the regulation of intrinsic multiple-antibiotic resistance in *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 21:441–448. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02553.x
117. Lu C, Bentley WE, Rao G (2003) Comparisons of oxidative stress response genes in aerobic *Escherichia coli* fermentations. Biotechnol Bioeng 83:864–870. doi:10.1002/bit.10732
118. Demple B (1996) Redox signaling and gene control in the *Escherichia coli soxRS* oxidative stress regulon-a review. Gene 179:53–57. doi:10.1016/S0378-1119(96)00329-0
119. Hartog E, Ben Shalom L, Shachar D, Matthews KR, Yaron S (2008) Regulation of *marA*, *soxS*, *rob*, *acrAB* and *micF* in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. Microbiol Immunol 52:565–574. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2008.00075.x
120. Oethinger M, Podglajen I, Kern WV, Levy SB (1998) Overexpression of the *marA* or *soxS* regulatory gene in clinical topoisomerase mutants of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:2089–2094
121. Webber MA, Piddock LJ (2001) Absence of mutations in *marRAB* or *soxRS* in *acrB*-overexpressing fluoroquinolone-resistant clinical and veterinary isolates of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1550–1552. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.5.1550-1552.2001
122. Koutsolioutsou A, Peña-Llopis S, Demple B (2005) Constitutive *soxR* mutations contribute to multiple-antibiotic resistance in clinical *Escherichia coli* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:2746–2752. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.7.2746-2752.2005
123. Koutsolioutsou A, Martins EA, White DG, Levy SB, Demple B (2001) A *soxRS*-constitutive mutation contributing to antibiotic resistance in a clinical isolate of *Salmonella enterica* (serovar Typhimurium). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:38–43. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.38-43.2001

124. Fabrega A, Martin RG, Rosner JL, Tavio MM, Vila J (2010) Constitutive SoxS expression in a fluoroquinolone-resistant strain with a truncated SoxR protein and identification of a new member of the *marA-soxS-rob* regulon, *mdtG*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1218–1225. doi:10.1128/AAC.00944-09
125. O'Regan E, Quinn T, Pagès JM, McCusker M, Piddock L, Fanning S (2009) Multiple regulatory pathways associated with high-level ciprofloxacin and multidrug resistance in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis: involvement of RamA and other global regulators. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:1080–1087. doi:10.1128/AAC.01005-08
126. Kehrenberg C, Cloeckaert A, Klein G, Schwarz S (2009) Decreased fluoroquinolone susceptibility in mutants of *Salmonella serovars* other than Typhimurium: detection of novel mutations involved in modulated expression of *ramA* and *soxS*. J Antimicrob Chemother 64:1175–1180. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp347
127. Dubbs JM, Mongkolsuk S (2012) Peroxide-sensing transcriptional regulators in bacteria. J Bacteriol 194:5495–5503. doi:10.1128/jb.00304-12
128. Hennequin C, Forestier C (2009) *oxyR*, a LysR-type regulator involved in *Klebsiella pneumoniae* mucosal and abiotic colonization. Infect Immun 77:5449–5457. doi:10.1128/iai.00837-09
129. Hwang S, Kim M, Ryu S, Jeon B (2011) Regulation of oxidative stress response by CosR, an essential response regulator in *Campylobacter jejuni*. PLoS One 6:e22300. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022300
130. Chang W, Small DA, Toghrol F, Bentley WE (2005) Microarray analysis of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* reveals induction of pyocin genes in response to hydrogen peroxide. BMC Genomics 6:115. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-6-115
131. Jassem AN, Forbes CM, Speert DP (2014) Investigation of aminoglycoside resistance inducing conditions and a putative AmrAB-OprM efflux system in *Burkholderia vietnamiensis*. Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob 13:2. doi:10.1186/1476-0711-13-2
132. Lin YT, Huang YW, Chen SJ, Chang CW, Yang TC (2015) SmeYZ efflux pump of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* contributes to drug resistance, virulence-related characteristics, and virulence to mice. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4067–4073. doi:10.1128/aac.00372-15
133. Gould VC, Okazaki A, Avison MB (2013) Coordinate hyperproduction of SmeZ and SmeJK efflux pumps extends drug resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:655–657. doi:10.1128/AAC.01020-12
134. Crossman LC, Gould VC, Dow JM, Vernikos GS, Okazaki A, Sebaihia M, Saunders D, Arrowsmith C et al (2008) The complete genome, comparative and functional analysis of *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* reveals an organism heavily shielded by drug resistance determinants. Genome Biol 9:R74. doi:10.1186/gb-2008-9-4-r74
135. Silva PE, Bigi F, de La Paz SM, Romano MI, Martin C, Cataldi A, Ainsa JA (2001) Characterization of P55, a multidrug efflux pump in *Mycobacterium bovis* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:800–804. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.3.800-804.2001
136. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004
137. Poole RK (2005) Nitric oxide and nitrosative stress tolerance in bacteria. Biochem Soc Trans 33:176–180. doi:10.1042/BST0330176
138. Sobel ML, Poole K, Neshat S (2005) Mutations in PA2491 (*mexS*) promote MexT-dependent *mexEF-oprN* expression and multidrug resistance in a clinical strain of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 187:1246–1253. doi:10.1128/JB.187.4.1246-1253.2005
139. Tian ZX, Fargier E, Mac AM, Adams C, Wang YP, O'Gara F (2009) Transcriptome profiling defines a novel regulon modulated by the LysR-type transcriptional regulator MexT in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Nucleic Acids Res 37:7546–7559. doi:10.1093/nar/gkp828
140. Fargier E, Mac Aogain M, Mooij MJ, Woods DF, Morrissey JP, Dobson AD, Adams C, O'Gara F (2012) MexT functions as a redox-responsive regulator modulating disulfide stress resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 194:3502–3511. doi:10.1128/JB.06632-11

141. Frawley ER, Crouch ML, Bingham-Ramos LK, Robbins HF, Wang W, Wright GD, Fang FC (2013) Iron and citrate export by a major facilitator superfamily pump regulates metabolism and stress resistance in *Salmonella* Typhimurium. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:12054–12059. doi:10.1073/pnas.1218274110
142. Appia-Ayme C, Patrick E, Sullivan MJ, Alston MJ, Field SJ, AbuOun M, Anjum MF, Rowley G (2011) Novel inducers of the envelope stress response BaeSR in *Salmonella* Typhimurium: BaeR is critically required for tungstate waste disposal. PLoS One 6:e23713. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0023713
143. Nishino K, Yamada J, Hirakawa H, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2003) Roles of TolC-dependent multidrug transporters of *Escherichia coli* in resistance to ß-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3030–3033. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.9.3030-3033.2003
144. Baranova N, Nikaido H (2002) The *baeSR* two-component regulatory system activates transcription of the *yegMNOB* (*mdtABCD*) transporter gene cluster in *Escherichia coli* and increases its resistance to novobiocin and deoxycholate. J Bacteriol 184:4168–4176. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4168-4176.2002
145. Nagakubo S, Nishino K, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2002) The putative response regulator *BaeR* stimulates multidrug resistance of *Escherichia coli* via a novel multidrug exporter system, MdtABC. J Bacteriol 184:4161–4167. doi:10.1128/JB.184.15.4161-4167.2002
146. Hirakawa H, Nishino K, Yamada J, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2003) ß-Lactam resistance modulated by the overexpression of response regulators of two-component signal transduction systems in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 52:576–582. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg406
147. Raivio TL (2014) Everything old is new again: an update on current research on the Cpx envelope stress response. Biochim Biophys Acta 1843:1529–1541. doi:10.1016/j.bbamcr.2013.10.018
148. Krahn T, Gilmour C, Tilak J, Fraud S, Kerr N, Lau CH, Poole K (2012) Determinants of intrinsic aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:5591–5602. doi:10.1128/aac.01446-12
149. Lee S, Hinz A, Bauerle E, Angermeyer A, Juhaszova K, Kaneko Y, Singh PK, Manoil C (2009) Targeting a bacterial stress response to enhance antibiotic action. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:14570–14575. doi:10.1073/pnas.0903619106
150. Aires JR, Köhler T, Nikaido H, Plésiat P (1999) Involvement of an active efflux system in the natural resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2624–2628
151. Kolar SL, Nagarajan V, Oszmiana A, Rivera FE, Miller HK, Davenport JE, Riordan JT, Potempa J et al (2011) NsaRS is a cell-envelope-stress-sensing two-component system of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Microbiology 157:2206–2219. doi:10.1099/mic.0.049692-0
152. Muthaiyan A, Silverman JA, Jayaswal RK, Wilkinson BJ (2008) Transcriptional profiling reveals that daptomycin induces the *Staphylococcus aureus* cell wall stress stimulon and genes responsive to membrane depolarization. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 52:980–990. doi:10.1128/aac.01121-07
153. Kawada-Matsuo M, Yoshida Y, Zendo T, Nagao J, Oogai Y, Nakamura Y, Sonomoto K, Nakamura N et al (2013) Three distinct two-component systems are involved in resistance to the class I bacteriocins, Nukacin ISK-1 and nisin A, in *Staphylococcus aureus*. PLoS One 8:e69455. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0069455
154. Blake KL, Randall CP, O'Neill AJ (2011) *In vitro* studies indicate a high resistance potential for the lantibiotic nisin in *Staphylococcus aureus* and define a genetic basis for nisin resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2362–2368. doi:10.1128/AAC.01077-10
155. Pietiainen M, Francois P, Hyyrylainen HL, Tangomo M, Sass V, Sahl HG, Schrenzel J, Kontinen VP (2009) Transcriptome analysis of the responses of *Staphylococcus aureus* to antimicrobial peptides and characterization of the roles of *vraDE* and *vraSR* in antimicrobial resistance. BMC Genomics 10:429. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-10-429
156. Yang SJ, Bayer AS, Mishra NN, Meehl M, Ledala N, Yeaman MR, Xiong YQ, Cheung AL (2012) The *Staphylococcus aureus* two-component regulatory system, GraRS, senses and confers resistance to selected cationic antimicrobial peptides. Infect Immun 80:74–81. doi:10.1128/IAI.05669-11

157. Fernandez L, Gooderham WJ, Bains M, McPhee JB, Wiegand I, Hancock RE (2010) Adaptive resistance to the "last hope" antibiotics polymyxin B and colistin in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is mediated by the novel two-component regulatory system ParR-ParS. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3372–3382. doi:10.1128/AAC.00242-10
158. Guenard S, Muller C, Monlezun L, Benas P, Broutin I, Jeannot K, Plesiat P (2014) Multiple mutations lead to MexXY-OprM-dependent aminoglycoside resistance in clinical strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:221–228. doi:10.1128/aac.01252-13
159. Ruiz N, Silhavy TJ (2005) Sensing external stress: watchdogs of the *Escherichia coli* cell envelope. Curr Opin Microbiol 8:122–126. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2005.02.013
160. Ades SE (2008) Regulation by destruction: design of the σ^E envelope stress response. Curr Opin Microbiol 11:535–540. doi:10.1016/j.mib.2008.10.004
161. Yu H, Schurr MJ, Deretic V (1995) Functional equivalence of *Escherichia coli* σ^E and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* AlgU: *E. coli rpoE* restores mucoidy and reduces sensitivity to reactive oxygen intermediates in *algU* mutants of *P. aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 177:3259–3268
162. Stickland HG, Davenport PW, Lilley KS, Griffin JL, Welch M (2010) Mutation of *nfxB* causes global changes in the physiology and metabolism of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Proteome Res 9:2957–2967. doi:10.1021/pr9011415
163. Merritt ME, Donaldson JR (2009) Effect of bile salts on the DNA and membrane integrity of enteric bacteria. J Med Microbiol 58:1533–1541. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.014092-0
164. Thanassi DG, Cheng LW, Nikaido H (1997) Active efflux of bile salts in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 179:2512–2518
165. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1995) Genes *acrA* and *acrB* encode a stress-induced system of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 16:45–55. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02390.x
166. Lin J, Sahin O, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2003) Critical role of multidrug efflux pump CmeABC in bile resistance and *in vivo* colonization of *Campylobacter jejuni*. Infect Immun 71:4250–4259. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.8.4250-4259.2003
167. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2012) Functional and biochemical characterisation of the *Escherichia coli* major facilitator superfamily multidrug transporter MdtM. Biochimie 94:1334–1346. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2012.03.001
168. Holdsworth SR, Law CJ (2013) The major facilitator superfamily transporter MdtM contributes to the intrinsic resistance of *Escherichia coli* to quaternary ammonium compounds. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:831–839. doi:10.1093/jac/dks491
169. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
170. Paul S, Alegre KO, Holdsworth SR, Rice M, Brown JA, McVeigh P, Kelly SM, Law CJ (2014) A single-component multidrug transporter of the major facilitator superfamily is part of a network that protects *Escherichia coli* from bile salt stress. Mol Microbiol 92:872–884. doi:10.1111/mmi.12597
171. Gilbert P, Moore LE (2005) Cationic antiseptics: diversity of action under a common epithet. J Appl Microbiol 99:703–715. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2005.02664.x
172. Bazzini S, Udine C, Sass A, Pasca MR, Longo F, Emiliani G, Fondi M, Perrin E et al (2011) Deciphering the role of RND efflux transporters in *Burkholderia cenocepacia*. PLoS One 6:e18902. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018902
173. Rajamohan G, Srinivasan VB, Gebreyes WA (2010) Novel role of *Acinetobacter baumannii* RND efflux transporters in mediating decreased susceptibility to biocides. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:228–232. doi:10.1093/jac/dkp427
174. O'Neill AJ, Miller K, Oliva B, Chopra I (2004) Comparison of assays for detection of agents causing membrane damage in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 54:1127–1129. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh476

175. Hernández A, Ruiz FM, Romero A, Martínez JL (2011) The binding of triclosan to SmeT, the repressor of the multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF, induces antibiotic resistance in *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. PLoS Pathog 7:e1002103. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002103
176. Desbois AP, Smith VJ (2010) Antibacterial free fatty acids: activities, mechanisms of action and biotechnological potential. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 85:1629–1642. doi:10.1007/s00253-009-2355-3
177. Parsons JB, Yao J, Frank MW, Jackson P, Rock CO (2012) Membrane disruption by antimicrobial fatty acids releases low-molecular-weight proteins from *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 194:5294–5304. doi:10.1128/jb.00743-12
178. Kenny JG, Ward D, Josefsson E, Jonsson IM, Hinds J, Rees HH, Lindsay JA, Tarkowski A et al (2009) The *Staphylococcus aureus* response to unsaturated long chain free fatty acids: survival mechanisms and virulence implications. PLoS One 4:e4344. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0004344
179. Truong-Bolduc QC, Dunman PM, Strahilevitz J, Projan SJ, Hooper DC (2005) MgrA is a multiple regulator of two new efflux pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Bacteriol 187:2395–2405. doi:10.1128/JB.187.7.2395-2405.2005
180. Huang J, O'Toole PW, Shen W, Amrine-Madsen H, Jiang X, Lobo N, Palmer LM, Voelker L et al (2004) Novel chromosomally encoded multidrug efflux transporter MdeA in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:909–917. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.3.909-917.2004
181. Xiao Q, Vakulenko S, Chang M, Mobashery S (2014) Mutations in *mmpL* and in the cell wall stress stimulon contribute to resistance to oxadiazole antibiotics in methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:5841–5847. doi:10.1128/aac.03501-14
182. Shryock TR, Kapral FA (1992) The production of bactericidal fatty acids from glycerides in staphylococcal abscesses. J Med Microbiol 36:288–292. doi:10.1099/00222615-36-4-288
183. Ding Y, Onodera Y, Lee JC, Hooper DC (2008) NorB, an efflux pump in *Staphylococcus aureus* strain MW2, contributes to bacterial fitness in abscesses. J Bacteriol 190:7123–7129. doi:10.1128/jb.00655-08
184. Jenssen H, Hamill P, Hancock RE (2006) Peptide antimicrobial agents. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:491–511. doi:10.1128/cmr.00056-05
185. Dixon RA, Chopra I (1986) Polymyxin B and polymyxin B nonapeptide alter cytoplasmic membrane permeability in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 18:557–563. doi:10.1093/jac/18.5.557
186. Dixon RA, Chopra I (1986) Leakage of periplasmic proteins from *Escherichia coli* mediated by polymyxin B nonapeptide. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 29:781–788. doi:10.1128/AAC.29.5.781
187. Falla TJ, Karunaratne DN, Hancock RE (1996) Mode of action of the antimicrobial peptide indolicidin. J Biol Chem 271:19298–19303. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.32.19298
188. Bourbon C, Bry C, Roggemans C, Soulard C, Thizon C, Garbay B (2008) Use of a real-time polymerase chain reaction thermocycler to study bacterial cell permeabilization by antimicrobial peptides. Anal Biochem 381:279–281. doi:10.1016/j.ab.2008.07.005
189. Masuda N, Sakagawa E, Ohya S, Gotoh N, Tsujimoto H, Nishino T (2000) Substrate specificities of MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, and MexXY-OprM efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3322–3327. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.12.3322-3327.2000
190. Schnaitman CA (1971) Solubilization of the cytoplasmic membrane of *Escherichia coli* by Triton X-100. J Bacteriol 108:545–552
191. Ohneck EA, Zalucki YM, Johnson PJ, Dhulipala V, Golparian D, Unemo M, Jerse AE, Shafer WM (2011) A novel mechanism of high-level, broad-spectrum antibiotic resistance caused by a single base pair change in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. mBio 2:e00187–11. doi:10.1128/mBio.00187-11

192. Warner DM, Shafer WM, Jerse AE (2008) Clinically relevant mutations that cause derepression of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrC-MtrD-MtrE Efflux pump system confer different levels of antimicrobial resistance and *in vivo* fitness. Mol Microbiol 70:462–478. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06424.x
193. de Smet MJ, Kingma J, Witholt B (1978) The effect of toluene on the structure and permeability of the outer and cytoplasmic membranes of *Escherichia coli*. Biochim Biophys Acta 506:64–80. doi:10.1016/0005-2736(78)90435-2
194. Sikkema J, de Bont JA, Poolman B (1995) Mechanisms of membrane toxicity of hydrocarbons. Microbiol Rev 59:201–222
195. Rodriguez-Herva JJ, Garcia V, Hurtado A, Segura A, Ramos JL (2007) The *ttgGHI* solvent efflux pump operon of *Pseudomonas putida* DOT-T1E is located on a large self-transmissible plasmid. Environ Microbiol 9:1550–1561. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2007.01276.x
196. Dalebroux ZD, Swanson MS (2012) ppGpp: magic beyond RNA polymerase. Nat Rev Microbiol 10:203–212. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2720
197. Sharma UK, Chatterji D (2010) Transcriptional switching in *Escherichia coli* during stress and starvation by modulation of sigma activity. FEMS Microbiol Rev 34:646–657. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2010.00223.x
198. Chatterji D, Ojha AK (2001) Revisiting the stringent response, ppGpp and starvation signaling. Curr Opin Microbiol 4:160–165. doi:10.1016/S1369-5274(00)00182-X
199. Wu J, Long Q, Xie J (2010) (p)ppGpp and drug resistance. J Cell Physiol 224:300–304. doi:10.1002/jcp.22158
200. Ghosh S, Cremers CM, Jakob U, Love NG (2011) Chlorinated phenols control the expression of the multi-drug resistance efflux pump MexAB-OprM in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* by activating NalC. Mol Microbiol 79:1547–1556. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07544.x
201. Starr LM, Fruci M, Poole K (2012) Pentachlorophenoln induction of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa mexAB-oprM* efflux operon: involvement of repressors NalC and MexR and the antirepressor ArmR. PLoS One 7:e32684. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032684
202. Adams KN, Szumowski JD, Ramakrishnan L (2014) Verapamil, and its metabolite norverapamil, inhibit macrophage-induced, bacterial efflux pump-mediated tolerance to multiple anti-tubercular drugs. J Infect Dis 210:456–466. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu095
203. Viveiros M, Portugal I, Bettencourt R, Victor TC, Jordaan AM, Leandro C, Ordway D, Amaral L (2002) Isoniazid-induced transient high-level resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2804–2810. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.2804-2810.2002
204. Colangeli R, Helb D, Sridharan S, Sun J, Varma-Basil M, Hazbon MH, Harbacheuski R, Megjugorac NJ et al (2005) The *Mycobacterium tuberculosis iniA* gene is essential for activity of an efflux pump that confers drug tolerance to both isoniazid and ethambutol. Mol Microbiol 55:1829–1840. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2005.04510.x
205. Li G, Zhang J, Guo Q, Jiang Y, Wei J, Zhao LL, Zhao X, Lu J et al (2015) Efflux pump gene expression in multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates. PLoS One 10:e0119013. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119013
206. Aínsa JA, Blokpoel MC, Otal I, Young DB, De Smet KA, Martin C (1998) Molecular cloning and characterization of tap, a putative multidrug efflux pump present in *Mycobacterium fortuitum* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Bacteriol 180:5836–5843
207. De Rossi E, Arrigo P, Bellinzoni M, Silva PA, Martin C, Ainsa JA, Guglierame P, Riccardi G (2002) The multidrug transporters belonging to major facilitator superfamily in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Mol Med 8:714–724
208. De Rossi E, Branzoni M, Cantoni R, Milano A, Riccardi G, Ciferri O (1998) *mmr*, a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* gene conferring resistance to small cationic dyes and inhibitors. J Bacteriol 180:6068–6071
209. Pasca MR, Guglierame P, De Rossi E, Zara F, Riccardi G (2005) *mmpL7* gene of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is responsible for isoniazid efflux in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:4775–4777. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.11.4775-4777.2005

210. Gupta AK, Reddy VP, Lavania M, Chauhan DS, Venkatesan K, Sharma VD, Tyagi AK, Katoch VM (2010) *jefA* (Rv2459), a drug efflux gene in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* confers resistance to isoniazid & ethambutol. Indian J Med Res 132:176–188
211. Rickman KA, Swancutt KL, Mezyk SP, Kiddle JJ (2013) Isoniazid: radical-induced oxidation and reduction chemistry. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 23:3096–3100. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2013.03.006
212. Van Zyl JM, Van der Walt BJ (1994) Apparent hydroxyl radical generation without transition metal catalysis and tyrosine nitration during oxidation of the anti-tubercular drug, isonicotinic acid hydrazide. Biochem Pharmacol 48:2033–2042. doi:10.1016/0006-2952(94)90502-9
213. Timmins GS, Master S, Rusnak F, Deretic V (2004) Nitric oxide generated from isoniazid activation by KatG: source of nitric oxide and activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3006–3009. doi:10.1128/aac.48.8.3006-3009.2004
214. Siddiqi N, Das R, Pathak N, Banerjee S, Ahmed N, Katoch VM, Hasnain SE (2004) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* isolate with a distinct genomic identity overexpresses a Tap-like efflux pump. Infection 32:109–111. doi:10.1007/s15010-004-3097-x
215. Braibant M, Gilot P, Content J (2000) The ATP binding cassette (ABC) transport systems of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. FEMS Microbiol Rev 24:449–467. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2000.tb00550.x
216. Stover CK, Warrener P, VanDevanter DR, Sherman DR, Arain TM, Langhorne MH, Anderson SW, Towell JA et al (2000) A small-molecule nitroimidazopyran drug candidate for the treatment of tuberculosis. Nature 405:962–966. doi:10.1038/35016103
217. Marrer E, Schad K, Satoh AT, Page MG, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ (2006) Involvement of the putative ATP-dependent efflux proteins PatA and PatB in fluoroquinolone resistance of a multidrug-resistant mutant of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:685–693. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.2.685-693.2006
218. Lee EW, Huda MN, Kuroda T, Mizushima T, Tsuchiya T (2003) EfrAB, an ABC multidrug efflux pump in *Enterococcus faecalis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:3733–3738. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.12.3733-3738.2003
219. Lupien A, Billal DS, Fani F, Soualhine H, Zhanel GG, Leprohon P, Ouellette M (2013) Genomic characterization of ciprofloxacin resistance in a laboratory-derived mutant and a clinical isolate of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4911–4919. doi:10.1128/aac.00418-13
220. Avrain L, Garvey M, Mesaros N, Glupczynski Y, Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Piddock LJ, Tulkens PM, Vanhoof R et al (2007) Selection of quinolone resistance in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* exposed *in vitro* to subinhibitory drug concentrations. J Antimicrob Chemother 60:965–972. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm292
221. Garvey MI, Baylay AJ, Wong RL, Piddock LJ (2011) Overexpression of *patA* and *patB*, which encode ABC transporters, is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in clinical isolates of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:190–196. doi:10.1128/AAC.00672-10
222. Baylay AJ, Piddock LJ (2015) Clinically relevant fluoroquinolone resistance due to constitutive overexpression of the PatAB ABC transporter in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* is conferred by disruption of a transcriptional attenuator. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:670–679. doi:10.1093/jac/dku449
223. Lupien A, Gingras H, Bergeron MG, Leprohon P, Ouellette M (2015) Multiple mutations and increased RNA expression in tetracycline-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* as determined by genome-wide DNA and mRNA sequencing. J Antimicrob Chemother 70:1946–1959. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv060
224. Marrer E, Satoh AT, Johnson MM, Piddock LJ, Page MG (2006) Global transcriptome analysis of the responses of a fluoroquinolone-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae* mutant and its parent to ciprofloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:269–278. doi:10.1128/aac.50.1.269-278.2006

225. Jeannot K, Sobel ML, El Garch F, Poole K, Plésiat P (2005) Induction of the MexXY efflux pump in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is dependent on drug-ribosome interaction. J Bacteriol 187:5341–5346. doi:10.1128/JB.187.15.5341-5346.2005
226. Dukan S, Farewell A, Ballesteros M, Taddei F, Radman M, Nystrom T (2000) Protein oxidation in response to increased transcriptional or translational errors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:5746–5749. doi:10.1073/pnas.100422497
227. Köhler T, Michea-Hamzehpour M, Henze U, Gotoh N, Curty LK, Pechere JC (1997) Characterization of MexE-MexF-OprN, a positively regulated multidrug efflux system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 23:345–354. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.1997.2281594.x
228. Singh K, Senadheera DB, Levesque CM, Cvitkovitch DG (2015) The *copYAZ* operon functions in copper efflux, biofilm formation, genetic transformation, and stress tolerance in *Streptococcus mutans*. J Bacteriol 197:2545–2557. doi:10.1128/JB.02433-14
229. Turner AG, Ong CL, Gillen CM, Davies MR, West NP, McEwan AG, Walker MJ (2015) Manganese homeostasis in group A *Streptococcus* is critical for resistance to oxidative stress and virulence. mBio 6:e00278–15. doi:10.1128/mBio.00278-15
230. Song S, Hwang S, Lee S, Ha NC, Lee K (2014) Interaction mediated by the putative tip regions of MdsA and MdsC in the formation of a *Salmonella*-specific tripartite efflux pump. PLoS One 9:e100881. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0100881
231. Takemura R, Werb Z (1984) Secretory products of macrophages and their physiological functions. Am J Physiol 246:C1–C9
232. Root RK, Cohen MS (1981) The microbicidal mechanisms of human neutrophils and eosinophils. Rev Infect Dis 3:565–598. doi:10.1093/clinids/3.3.565
233. Bogdan C, Rollinghoff M, Diefenbach A (2000) The role of nitric oxide in innate immunity. Immunol Rev 173:17–26. doi:10.1034/j.1600-065X.2000.917307.x
234. MacMicking J, Xie QW, Nathan C (1997) Nitric oxide and macrophage function. Ann Rev Immunol 15:323–350. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.15.1.323
235. Thormar H, Hilmarsson H (2007) The role of microbicidal lipids in host defense against pathogens and their potential as therapeutic agents. Chem Phys Lipids 150:1–11. doi:10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2007.06.220
236. Guani-Guerra E, Santos-Mendoza T, Lugo-Reyes SO, Teran LM (2010) Antimicrobial peptides: general overview and clinical implications in human health and disease. Clin Immunol 135:1–11. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2009.12.004
237. Poole K (2011) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to the max. Front Microbiol 2:65. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2011.00065
238. Smith EE, Buckley DG, Wu Z, Saenphimmachak C, Hoffman LR, D'Argenio DA, Miller SI, Ramsey BW et al (2006) Genetic adaptation by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to the airways of cystic fibrosis patients. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:8487–8492. doi:10.1073/pnas.0602138103
239. Marvig RL, Sommer LM, Molin S, Johansen HK (2014) Convergent evolution and adaptation of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* within patients with cystic fibrosis. Nat Genet 47:57–84. doi:10.1038/ng.3148
240. Poole K (2005) Aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:479–487. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.2.479-487.2005
241. Pressler T (2011) Targeting airway inflammation in cystic fibrosis in children: past, present, and future. Paediatr Drugs 13:141–147. doi:10.2165/11588150-000000000-00000
242. Cohen-Cymberknoh M, Kerem E, Ferkol T, Elizur A (2013) Airway inflammation in cystic fibrosis: molecular mechanisms and clinical implications. Thorax 68:1157–1162. doi:10.1136/thoraxjnl-2013-203204
243. Son MS, Matthews WJ Jr, Kang Y, Nguyen DT, Hoang TT (2007) *In vivo* evidence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* nutrient acquisition and pathogenesis in the lungs of cystic fibrosis patients. Infect Immun 75:5313–5324. doi:10.1128/IAI.01807-06

Chapter 27
Involvement of Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Systems in Bacterial Fitness and Virulence

Natalya Baranova

Abstract Multidrug efflux pumps play an important role in antimicrobial resistance and also serve other functions that are related to bacterial cell communication, stress responses, fitness, and virulence. Although it is challenging to define the natural functions of drug efflux pumps, accumulating evidence has revealed both direct and indirect involvement of multidrug efflux systems in these cellular processes. There is also an intertwined regulation of drug efflux and other cellular systems implying various shared regulators. These features explain diverse effects of multidrug efflux pump status on bacterial functions, including interactions between bacterial species and their hosts. Drug efflux pump contribution to improved fitness and increased virulence of pathogens is supported by numerous examples. This chapter describes the current understanding of the roles of drug efflux pumps (in particular those of Gram-negative bacteria) in bacterial pathogenicity, which further underscores the clinical significance of drug efflux phenomena.

Keywords Multidrug efflux pumps • Biological burden • Biofilm • Fitness • Colonization • Pathogenesis • Quorum sensing • Virulence • RND efflux pumps • AcrAB-TolC

N. Baranova
Division of Molecular Biology, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Laurel, MD, USA
e-mail: natalya.baranova@fda.hhs.govs

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_27

27.1 Introduction

Multidrug efflux pumps, in particular, those of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, play an important role in antimicrobial resistance in bacteria. Accumulating evidence has also revealed both direct and indirect involvement of these efflux pumps in other functions that go beyond drug resistance [1–3]. Because of this, the ability of drug efflux pumps to extrude antimicrobial agents has been merely regarded as "incidental" to other functions [2, 4]. Indeed, multidrug efflux systems are ubiquitously distributed in bacteria [5], and their natural substrates have been demonstrated to include bacterial metabolites, whose accumulation inside bacterial cells can be deleterious [6–8]. Studies have also established the substrate profiles of drug efflux pumps that include non-antibiotic substances such as bile salts, phenolic agents, and cell communication molecules, which are encountered by microbes in their natural habitats [9–11]. Furthermore, multidrug efflux systems are now known to interconnect numerous microbial cellular processes such as drug resistance, cell communication, stress response, fitness, colonization, and virulence [3]. This phenomenon is consistent with the fact that intertwined regulation involving various regulators and pathways is often required for coordinated differential expressions of drug efflux and other functional systems. For example, regulators that control directly or indirectly the expression of multidrug transporters also influence quorum sensing, biofilm formation, stress responses, and virulence factor production [12]. This chapter provides an up-to-date overview of the relationship between the status of drug efflux pumps and features related to bacterial biological burden, cell communication, fitness, colonization, and virulence. Since bacterial pathogenicity is not only species specific, it also depends on the host and environmental niches. Thus, discussions are also made on several relevant cell processes such as resistance to bile salts and antimicrobial peptides as well as responses to nitrosative and oxidative stress. Overall, numerous findings support the contribution of multidrug efflux pumps to improved fitness and increased virulence of pathogens via a variety of direct and indirect mechanisms, thus highlighting the clinical significance of hijacking efflux mechanisms as an important therapeutic intervention strategy.

27.2 Bacterial Metabolic Burden and Fitness Associated with Antimicrobial Resistance and Multidrug Efflux Pumps

Bacterial fitness as expressed by growth rate and competitive ability *in vitro* and *in vivo* in the absence of antibiotics is widely supposed to be compromised by expression of multidrug transporters. The association between multidrug resistance and reduced fitness has fueled the hope that a reduction in the use of antibiotics would lead to a reduction in frequency in resistant bacteria. However, the experience shows that multidrug resistance, once acquired, is often eliminated so slowly

that it is unlikely to be of practical importance. Mathematical modeling shows that the fitness cost of drug resistance has to be quite high in order to result in elimination of resistant bacteria in a reasonable amount of time [13], which is often not the case. Thus, when the loss of plasmid-encoded tetracycline resistance from *Escherichia coli* was measured under antibiotic-free conditions, the observed dynamics was best described by a model that included a high-mutation frequency (~10^{-4} mutations per generation) and a 0.7 % reduction in the growth rate of antibiotic-resistant bacteria [13]. With these parameters, replacement of 99.9 % of the population by susceptible bacteria would take approximately 1.5 years. To reach the same replacement level in 5 weeks, the reduction in the growth rate of the resistant bacteria would need to be ~6 %, about nine times higher, which is not realistic for an induced resistance gene on a low-copy number plasmid [14], and presumably even less so for a chromosome-based resistance which is tightly regulated, as is often the case with multidrug pump-encoding genes [15]. Indeed, it has been experimentally shown that introduction of the plasmid that carries the gene encoding β-lactamase resulted in reduced growth rate in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. However, introduction of the regulator of the β-lactamase gene, which made β-lactamase expression inducible rather than constitutive, eliminated these fitness costs [16].

Even in the case of mutations leading to overexpression of multidrug resistance genes, the experimental data differs as to the presence of universal metabolic burden in multidrug-resistant bacteria. Some works support the notion of a fitness cost associated with overexpression of multidrug efflux genes. Thus, two *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* mutants overexpressing MexAB-OprM and MexCD-OprJ multidrug pumps of the RND superfamily were found to be impaired in their survival in water and on a dry surface, when compared to the wild-type strain [17]. In addition, these mutants exhibited impaired virulence in *Caenorhabditis elegans* model system. However, the caveat to this observation is that these mutants overexpressed the multidrug resistance genes as a consequence of mutations in the genes encoding their respective regulatory proteins, *mexR* and *nfxB*. Thus, the expression of other non-related genes could have been affected. Another example of decreased fitness associated with the expression of multidrug efflux pumps comes from *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. The strain overexpressing multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF was displaced by the wild-type strain in coculture experiments [18].

On the other hand, other studies failed to detect any metabolic burden that constitutive expression of multidrug efflux pumps might create. Thus, several *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* mutants overexpressing MtrCDE efflux pump to various degrees were identical to a wild-type strain in their growth and survival in *in vitro* competition assays [19].

At the very least, the fitness cost is habitat dependent. Thus, deleterious effect of the constitutive MexEF-OprN pump overproduction in *P. aeruginosa* was possible to detect only under anaerobic conditions [20]. In aerobiosis, overexpression of this pump does not produce a metabolic burden in competition tests. In this case, it appears that *P. aeruginosa* compensates the fitness cost by adjusting its metabolism. MexEF-OprN is a proton antiporter, and its overexpression should lead to an increase in influx of protons. To prevent acidification of the cytoplasm, the mutant

increases oxygen consumption [20]. Increased oxygen consumption may lead to the drop of environmental oxygen in the culture. This situation is rectified by turning on nitrate respiratory chain genes, which are normally not expressed under aerobic conditions, and increasing nitrate consumption and nitric oxide production. As a result of this chain of events, there is no metabolic burden to *P. aeruginosa* overexpressing MexEF-OprN pump under aerobic conditions. Under anaerobic conditions, excess protons are not consumed in the process of respiring nitrate, unlike in oxygen respiration. Cytoplasmic pH of the mutant strain was found to drop to values close to 6.0, presumably contributing to the deleterious impact of MexEF-OprN overexpression observed under these conditions [20]. Another example is *S. maltophilia* strain with mutations in multidrug efflux pump genes *smeIJK*, which displayed a compromised growth in Mueller-Hinton medium, but not in Luria-Bertani medium [21]. It was determined that the defect was due to the low osmolarity of the Mueller-Hinton medium and to the presence of casein hydrolysate as one of its components.

27.3 Effect of Multidrug Efflux Pumps on Virulence

Studies of bacterial fitness in their ecological niches provide necessarily considerably more complicated and difficult to interpret data than those done under controlled conditions. Free-living bacteria are exposed to a chemically and physically complex environment and engage in constant competition with other bacteria. Pathogens are additionally a target of the whole arsenal of antimicrobial devices that their hosts possess as a result of evolution. Nevertheless, it is the fitness of the bacteria in their ecological niche that is, ultimately, the only relevant characteristic. The data on the role of multidrug efflux pumps in fitness *in vivo* and virulence of pathogenic bacteria is somewhat conflicted, but overall the inclination is to give multidrug efflux pumps credit in increasing bacterial virulence and survival in the host or to emphasize the need for precise regulation, when both overexpression and deletion of a pump prove detrimental. In many studies, virulence was investigated in conjunction with observing the involvement of the pump in a specific characteristic of the cell, such as resistance to bile, antimicrobial peptides, etc. While there is necessarily a logical leap in connecting *in vitro* and *in vivo* results, such data will nevertheless be discussed in corresponding sections of this chapter. Here, we will review several studies that concentrated heavily on *in vivo* experiments.

27.3.1 Positive Role of Multidrug Efflux Pumps in Virulence and Survival

Multiple observations suggest that multidrug efflux pumps are necessary for maximum virulence of bacterial pathogens. Thus, Buckley et al. [22] determined virulence of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium strains with deletions of the genes

involved in multidrug efflux. The mutants that lacked *acrB* were significantly less able to adhere, invade, and survive in mouse monocyte macrophages. In the human embryonic intestine cells, disruption of *acrB* had no effect on adherence, but bacteria were unable to invade or survive intracellularly. Disruption of *tolC* abolished the ability to adhere, invade, and survive in both cell types. A competitive index assay was used to determine the ability of mutants to colonize and persist in the avian gastrointestinal tract in competition with the parental strain. Mutants with disrupted *tolC* colonized and persisted in the avian digestive tract poorly, while mutants with disrupted *acrB* were able to colonize, but did not persist gastrointestinally.

The genetic background of *Salmonella* strains seems to play an important role in the outcome of these experiments. Indeed, in another work, in which three multidrug-resistant strains of *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium isolated from cattle, as opposed to the laboratory strain used in the previous work, were used, the results were somewhat different. *acrB* mutants demonstrated a reduced adhesion ability but no change in invasion when human adenocarcinoma cell line HT-29 was used [23]. *tolC* mutants, similar to the previous report, demonstrated lower adhesion and lower invasion rates [23]. Moreover, the authors showed that the low invasion of these *tolC* mutants results from a downregulation of expression of the type III secretion system 1. This system is encoded on the *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 1 and is involved in bacterial entry into cells of the intestinal epithelium. It allows the translocation of a large set of effector proteins from the bacterial cytoplasm into the cytosol of the host cell. These effector proteins induce local cytoskeleton rearrangements leading to membrane ruffling, micropinocytosis, and finally internalization of *Salmonella* [24].

It is interesting that *acrB* and *tolC* mutants have different effects on virulence. In another study, *tolC* mutants of multidrug-resistant *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium phage type DT104 and DT204 were 64- to 256-fold more susceptible to bile salts than *acrB* mutants, and in contrast to *acrB* mutants, the *tolC* mutants were unable to colonize the cecum, spleen, and liver after 1 week of infection in a day-old chicken model [25]. This may be the result of TolC involvement in other processes, but it can also reflect the global effect of *acrB* or *tolC* deletion on expression levels of other genes. Indeed, the Piddock group later further elaborated on the role of AcrAB-TolC pump in *Salmonella* virulence. Using transcriptomic comparison, they showed that the disruption of *acrA*, *acrB*, or *tolC* resulted in altered expression of multiple genes involved in pathogenesis [26]. Besides confirming the downregulation of *Salmonella* pathogenicity island-1-encoded type III secretion system genes, the affected genes included chemotaxis and motility genes, as well as the genes involved in anaerobic metabolism. In addition, the authors, prompted by somewhat different results reported by Virlogeux-Payant et al. [23], confirmed the altered gene expression in two other *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium backgrounds. The mechanism of altering gene expression for *acrAB-tolC* mutants is not known. The profound effect of the deletion of *acrA*, *acrB*, or *tolC* on expression of multiple genes underscores the difficulties in the interpretation of data on the involvement of multidrug efflux pumps into bacterial pathogenicity.

N. gonorrhoeae mutants overexpressing MtrCDE pump were shown to have an advantage over wild-type parent strain in competitive infections in mouse [19]. This advantage paralleled *in vitro* resistance to CRAMP-38, a murine antimicrobial peptide, as well as the degree of MtrCDE overexpression.

The disruption of *acrA* or of *tolC* component of the pump AcrAB-TolC in two clinical isolates of *Enterobacter cloacae* was shown to result in a decrease in virulence in a mouse model of systemic infection [27]. However, in this work, various drug resistance cassettes were used to produce gene knockouts, which might have skewed the observed results.

Legionella pneumophila is a pathogenic organism which survives and replicates as an intracellular parasite within free-living amoeba and initiates pneumonia in humans after inhalation of contaminated aerosols. In *L. pneumophila*, the deletion of *tolC* resulted not only in an increase in susceptibility to various drugs but also in a significant attenuation of virulence toward amoebae and macrophages [28]. However, the role of *tolC* was not further dissected in this work, and it is known to be involved in both expression and function of multiple systems.

The effect of six RND efflux pumps on virulence was studied in *Vibrio cholera* [29]. A strain lacking VexB, VexD, and VexK multidrug efflux pumps was attenuated in the infant mouse model, but the production of virulence factors was reported unaffected. In contrast, a strain with all six RND pumps deleted produced significantly less cholera toxin and fewer toxin-coregulated pili than the wild-type strain and was unable to colonize the infant mouse.

27.3.2 Negative Effect of Multidrug Efflux Pump Overproduction on Virulence

Among the observations of the negative impact of multidrug efflux pumps on virulence is the study in which overexpression of MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux pump due to a constitutive activation of the transcriptional activator MexT impaired virulence of *P. aeruginosa* in a *C. elegans* model [30]. The authors ascribed this effect to the activity of the efflux pump and not of MexT, despite the fact that the latter is involved in the regulation of type III and type VI secretion systems and early surface attachment independently of MexEF-OprN [31]. Overexpression of MexEF-OprN resulted in reduced expression of several quorum-sensing-regulated genes. This phenotype was traced back to a delay in the production of quorum-sensing signaling compound due to the extrusion of its precursor through the efflux pump [30]. However, these results may rather highlight the importance of fine-tuning the expression of multidrug efflux pumps. Indeed, in case of *mexAB-oprM* pump genes, it has been shown that both the deletion of the operon and overexpression of the pump genes result in the reduced capacity to invade or transmigrate across canine kidney epithelial cell monolayer and to kill mice [32]. In fact, *mexAB-oprM* deletion mutant exhibited much more dramatic deficiencies than the mutant overexpressing this operon [32].

27.3.3 Plant Pathogens

The interaction between plants and their pathogens and epiphytic bacteria through chemical means is intense. From the point of view of intellectual curiosity, it is regrettable that the volume of research on drug transporters of plant pathogens and epiphytes is quite low. A few published studies examine the role of multidrug efflux pumps in virulence of plant pathogens.

Plants respond to microbial attack with sophisticated defenses that include the production of antimicrobial peptides and phytoalexins, the latter including mostly terpenoids, glycosteroids, and alkaloids. Epiphytic bacteria produce a variety of antibiotics with which they antagonize phytopathogenic bacteria. Both factors are important in fitness and virulence of the plant pathogens. Several works demonstrated that efflux pumps are essential for plant-bacterium interactions. Efflux pump IfeAB of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* was shown to be important for alfalfa root colonization in a competition experiment between wild-type strain and *ifeAB* mutant [33]. Expression from the operon promoter was induced by alfalfa isoflavonoids formononetin, medicarpin, and coumestrol. Accumulation of coumestrol in mutant cells was abnormal, consistent with coumestrol being exported by the pump. Mutants of *Rhizobium etli* deficient in multidrug efflux pump genes *rmrA* and *rmrB* had enhanced susceptibility to phytoalexins, flavonoids, and salicylate [34]. *rmrA* was inducible by bean-root-released flavonoids; mutants of *rmrA* formed 40 % less nodules in beans. A *Pseudomonas syringae* strain with mutations in the RND pump PseABC exhibited reduced virulence for immature cherry fruit compared to parental strain [35]. *Erwinia amylovora* requires AcrAB for successful colonization and pathogenesis in apple rootstock [36]. An *acrB*-deficient mutant was susceptible to the apple phytoalexins phloretin, naringenin, quercetin, and (+)-catechin, and the expression of *acrAB* was upregulated by the first two compounds. *Ralstonia solanacearum* mutants in multidrug efflux pumps AcrAB and DinF exhibited reduced ability to grow in the presence of phytoalexins and were significantly less virulent on the tomato plant [37].

27.4 Resistance to Bile Acids

Enteric bacteria found in the gastrointestinal tract need to be able to survive antimicrobial effects of up to 20 mM concentrations of bile salts and their free acids [38, 39]. Bile salts are amphipathic, water-soluble, steroidal surfactants, synthesized in the liver from cholesterol and secreted into the bile. They aid emulsification and enzymatic digestion of dietary lipids in the small intestine [40]. In humans, bile salts are secreted by hepatocytes in a form conjugated to glycine or taurine [40]. After a series of events in which intestinal microflora plays a prominent role, they are transformed to unconjugated biliary bile acids consisting primarily of cholate, chenodeoxycholate, and deoxycholate, present in approximately equal

amounts [41]. While over the physiological pH range conjugated bile salts are fully ionized and require the OmpF porin in order to traverse the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria [39], the unconjugated bile salts are weakly acidic molecules and in their uncharged, protonated state can diffuse through both bacterial membranes and accumulate in cytoplasm. Bile salts exert a cytotoxic effect on bacteria by way of disruption of cell membrane integrity, promotion of RNA secondary structure formation, DNA damage, denaturation of cellular proteins, and oxidative stress [42]. While Gram-positive bacteria are particularly sensitive, bile acids can also kill Gram-negative bacteria [42].

Multidrug efflux pumps are well known now to participate in providing resistance to these compounds. Bile sensitivity and reduced capacity to colonize the intestinal tract of mice was reported to be associated with *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium gene *acrB* as early as 1996 [43]. In 1997, it was shown that AcrA of RND-type AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump and, to a lesser extent, EmrB of the EmrAB-TolC of the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) were involved in active removal of chenodeoxycholate from *E. coli* cells [39]. The role of the individual components of transporters was not addressed in this work, but since then, bile salts and acids have been shown to be substrates for multiple multidrug efflux pumps in various bacteria. Moreover, bile salts were shown to induce transcription of multidrug pump genes in a number of cases. Thus, in *E. coli*, bile salts, primarily unconjugated (deoxycholate and chenodeoxycholate), bind to Rob transcription regulator to induce the transcription of *acrAB* [44]. Other pumps that have been shown to play a role in bile resistance in *E. coli* include a single component MFS pump MdtM. MdtM was shown to be involved in resistance to cholate and deoxycholate [45]. Bile salts did not upregulate *mdtM* transcription, but "housekeeping" levels of MdtM were sufficient to contribute effectively to the resistance [45].

In *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium, the transcription of the genes encoding the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump was also found to be upregulated by bile. Two mechanisms, not necessarily mutually exclusive, were proposed to be responsible for *acrAB-tolC* activation. Transcriptional activator RamA regulates the expression of *acrAB-tolC* genes in *Salmonella. ramA* transcription itself is normally repressed by the product of the divergently transcribed *ramR* gene. In one work, the authors found that bile prevented the association of RamR with the *ramA* promoter, thereby upregulating the transcription of *ramA* [46]. In another article, the authors did not see increased expression of *ramA* in response to bile salts, but observed the binding of cholic acid to RamA and proposed that this leads to altered conformation and activity of RamA [47]. It seems that significantly lower concentrations of bile salts were used in the second work. It is possible that both mechanisms are involved, and the concentration of bile salts in the second work was insufficient to induce the transcription of *ramA*. Additionally, the altered activity of RamA bound to cholic acid was not demonstrated. Overexpression of *ramA* from the plasmid was found to induce the transcription of *acrA*, *acrB*, and *tolC* in yet another work [48], so at least when greatly overexpressed, RamA does not need an inducer to activate these genes; however, it is not known how RamA behaves when it is present at physiological levels.

In *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, which is an enteric Gram-negative bacterium that can cause acute gastroenteritis in humans, RND-type multidrug efflux pumps VmeAB, VmeCD [49], and VmeTUV [50] are involved in resistance to bile acids (cholate and deoxycholate).

In *Campylobacter jejuni*, the leading bacterial cause of food-borne enteritis in humans, inactivation of multidrug efflux pump CmeABC drastically decreases resistance to various bile salts [51]. It was also found that the *cmeABC* mutants failed to colonize chickens, and the minimal infective dose for the *cmeABC* mutant was at least 2.6×10^4-fold higher than that of the wild-type strain. Moreover, bile salts drastically elevated the expression of the *cmeABC* operon via binding to a transcriptional repressor CmeR and reducing its affinity to the *cmeABC* promoter [52, 53]. CmeR is encoded by a gene located immediately upstream of the *cmeABC* operon, and its loss changes the expression of a number of genes [54]. Loss of function mutation of *cmeR* severely reduced the ability of *C. jejuni* to colonize chickens [54]. This is not the result expected as a consequence of derepression of the *cmeABC* operon, but CmeR is a pleiotropic regulator, and other genes whose expression level change in response to the deletion of *cmeR* might be responsible for the observed phenotype.

In *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, the efflux pump KpnEF of the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family has been shown to be involved in resistance to bile [55]. The ability of the Δ*kpnEF* mutant to grow in the presence of bile was compromised, as well as its stress response, as discussed later in this chapter. *Yersinia enterocolitica* multidrug efflux pump genes *acrAB* were found to be induced by bile salts [56].

Listeria monocytogenes is a Gram-positive intracellular pathogen causing significant mortality and morbidity, especially among neonates, elderly, and pregnant women [57]. It is food-borne and encounters bile in the gut during initial infection, in the liver where it replicates robustly, and in the gallbladder, from which it can return to the intestine and thence to the environment. *L. monocytogenes* uses its multidrug efflux pump MdrT to protect itself against cholic acid [58]. Cholic acid disrupts binding of the transcriptional repressor BrtA to the *mdrT* promoter, thereby inducing transcription of *mdrT* [58]. The deletion of *mdrT* significantly sensitized the cells to cholic acid. The authors also determined that in a mouse intravenous infection model, bacterial abundance in the liver four days postinfection was tenfold attenuated for Δ*mdrT* cells and 100-fold attenuated for *ΔmdrTmdrM* cells, while the abundance of the wild-type and *ΔmdrM* cells was similar. It suggests that while dispensable in wild-type cells, *mdrM* becomes essential for virulence in the tested situation in *ΔmdrT* background.

27.5 Response to Nitrosative Stress

The gut is mostly an anaerobic environment. Consequently, facultative anaerobic pathogens such as *E. coli* have to switch to the anaerobic physiology when in the gut environment. Since oxygen is limited, the cell must utilize alternative terminal

electron acceptors, with nitrate being the preferable electron acceptor [59]. The generation of reactive nitrogen species during this physiological process results in nitrosylation and subsequent condensation of indole molecules and, ultimately, in significant accumulation of nitrosyl indole derivatives (e.g., indole red) in anaerobically grown *E. coli* when the bacterium respires nitrate [60]. These compounds are toxic to the cell. It has been shown that an RND efflux pump MdtEF actively removes the nitrosyl-damaged cellular components out of the cell [61]. *mdtEF* expression is activated under anaerobic conditions by two global transcription regulatory factors that mediate the transition from aerobic to anaerobic lifestyle in *E. coli*, anaerobic respiration control (ArcA) and, to a lesser extent, fumarate nitrate reduction (FNR) [61]. Deletion of *mdtEF* resulted in a significantly slower growth and increased sensitivity to indole red under anaerobic conditions.

P. aeruginosa is an opportunistic human pathogen that infects the lungs, urinary tract, bloodstream, and surgical wounds [62]. Individuals with cystic fibrosis are particularly susceptible to chronic lung infections caused by *P. aeruginosa* [63]. *P. aeruginosa* can adapt to existence in various niches and is able to grow either aerobically or anaerobically in the presence of alternative terminal electron acceptors, such as nitrate, nitrite, etc. In the cystic fibrosis lung, *P. aeruginosa* grows as a biofilm in stagnant mucus, which was found to be an anaerobic environment rich in nitrate and nitrite [64]. Thus, *P. aeruginosa* likely needs to respire nitrate at the site of infection. *mexEF-oprN* multidrug transporter operon of *P. aeruginosa* has been shown to respond to nitrosative stress [65]. The operon's transcription was induced by S-nitrosoglutathione (GSNO) or diethylamine triamine NONOate (DETA). Both of these compounds generate NO and produce nitrosative stress. The inducibility of *mexEF-oprN* by nitrosative stress was dependent on MexT, a LysR-family-positive regulator of transcription. The deletion of the *mexEF-oprN* operon, however, did not result in changes in the resistance to GSNO. NO nitrosylates multiple substrates in the cell, one or more of which, rather than GSNO or NO itself, may be substrates of MexEF-OprN pump. Interestingly, chloramphenicol, which is a nitroaromatic compound, was capable of rapidly inducing *mexEF-oprN* expression and was also a substrate of MexEF-OprN pump. A derivative resembling chloramphenicol but lacking the nitro-moiety failed to induce *mexEF-oprN* expression. This suggests that chloramphenicol resembles a nitrosative stress product that is deleterious to the cell and serves as a natural substrate for MexEF-OprN pump. A possible link between MexEF-OprN and anaerobic lifestyle was not addressed in this work. Indeed, the link between anaerobic lifestyle, nitrosative stress, and multidrug efflux pumps may not be as straightforward as in *E. coli*. Thus, a *mexEF-oprN*-overexpressing strain was found to have impaired fitness compared to the wild-type strain under anaerobic conditions [20]. MexEF-OprN exchanges external protons for their substrates; thus, constitutive activity of MexEF-OprN may lead to the acidification of the cytoplasm. This, indeed, is the case under anaerobic conditions [20]. When oxygen is available, it is used to consume excess of protons resulting from MexEF-OprN activity. The *mexEF-oprN*-overexpressing mutant consumes oxygen at a much higher rate than wild type, creating local microaerobic conditions, which, in turn, leads to the untimely activation of the nitrate respiratory chain in the

presence of oxygen. This data, however, does not rule out the possible role in detoxification of the cells respiring nitrate, and the fitness levels of the mutant strain overexpressing *mexEF-oprN* under anaerobic conditions may be compromised due to excessive overproduction of the pump.

The authors mention that airway epithelium cells are known to secrete NO in response to lipopolysaccharide exposure or inflammatory signals [65]. It is true that NO is produced in host tissues by inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), whose expression is upregulated following inflammatory stimulus, and NO exhibits antimicrobial activity, reducing adherence of *P. aeruginosa* cells [66]. It is worth noting however that the expression of iNOS and production of NO in the respiratory epithelium of cystic fibrosis patients is markedly reduced, despite chronic severe inflammation [67, 68].

K. pneumoniae, similar to *E. coli*, can respire nitrate under anaerobic conditions [69] and, thus, can potentially encounter nitrosative stress [70]. In this bacterium, the deletion of the SMR-type multidrug efflux pump-encoding genes *kpnEF* leads to the three-times slower growth in the presence of an NO donor, sodium nitroprusside, and up to 20-times reduced growth rates in the presence of acidified nitrite [55]. These results imply that KpnEF expression is involved in nitrosative stress tolerance in *K. pneumoniae*. The deletion mutant also exhibited decreased survival under hyperosmotic conditions and at the elevated (42 °C) temperatures. These results are complicated, however, by the fact that the deletion of *kpnEF* alters the expression of other genes. In this work, the authors used RT-PCR to show that the expression of capsular synthesis genes was changed; the deletion of *kpnEF* may also result in the change in expression of other genes that have not been tested.

27.6 Response to Oxidative Stress

While oxygen provides substantial advantages in energy yield by respiration, it can become life-threatening due to reactive oxygen species (ROS) production by various mechanisms. The most common ROS include superoxide ($O2^{-}$), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), and hydroxyl radical (HO). ROS are detrimental to living organisms since they react with proteins, DNA, lipids, and other biomolecules [71]. Threat from damaging ROS is ever present for both free-living and commensal or pathogenic microorganisms. ROS can be generated both endogenously and exogenously. In aerobic cells, ROS are formed in the process of consecutive addition of electrons to oxygen. H_2O_2 may be generated by various bacteria to inhibit their competitors [72]. Plant [73] and animal [74] hosts generate various ROS as a defense mechanism against microbial pathogens. Interestingly, ROS can be produced by certain bacterial pathogens as virulence factors against their host [75].

There is limited data on the involvement of multidrug transporters in bacterial resistance to ROS. Multidrug efflux pumps are known to be regulated by a global transcriptional system SoxRS in enteric bacteria [76, 77] or directly by SoxR in non-enterics [78]. SoxR-mediated transcription is activated via oxidation of the $[2Fe\text{-}2S]^{+}$ cluster in

the presence of various redox-cycling agents [79]. For a long time, it was generally accepted that redox-cycling agents acted indirectly via superoxide formation, which oxidized SoxR. However, recently it has been shown that redox-cycling agents activate SoxR directly and cause cellular toxicity independently of the production of ROS [80]. This is consistent with the fact that many genes of the SoxRS regulon in *E. coli* have no apparent function in superoxide detoxification, but rather function in export or modification of redox-cycling drugs. Interestingly, in *P. aeruginosa* SoxR is activated by a phenazine pyocyanin, which is a redox-cycling compound, but is also known to be a quorum-sensing signal [81]. Considering the apparent involvement of multidrug efflux pumps in the release of phenazines, the SoxR response may ensure proper shuttling of these compounds [78].

In *E. coli*, the NorM pump of the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family was found to reduce the level of intracellular ROS and protect the cell from oxidative stress via unknown mechanism [82]. Likewise, in *Salmonella*, macrolide-specific efflux pump of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, MacAB, is induced upon exposure to hydrogen peroxide and is critical for the survival of *Salmonella* in the presence of peroxide [83]. Furthermore, MacAB was required for intracellular replication inside wild-type macrophages, but not inside ROS-deficient macrophages. *macAB* mutants also had reduced survival in the intestine of a mouse. In *P. aeruginosa*, expression of MexXY multidrug efflux pump was induced by peroxide via ArmZ (the anti-repressor against MexZ repressor of MexXY pump); however, the MexXY efflux system did not contribute to peroxide resistance [84].

27.7 Combating Iron Deficiency

Another line of defense against bacterial pathogens is the withholding of nutrients to prevent bacterial outgrowth. This process is termed “nutritional immunity” with the most significant form being the sequestration of nutrient iron. The vast majority of vertebrate iron is intracellular, sequestered within the iron storage protein ferritin or complexed with porphyrin ring of heme as a cofactor of hemoglobin or myoglobin [85]. Extracellular iron is insoluble and therefore difficult to access for invading pathogens or tightly bound to the serum protein transferrin. Thus, all bacterial pathogens encounter a period of iron starvation upon entering their host. Most pathogens circumvent iron withholding through high-affinity iron uptake mechanisms that compete against host-mediated sequestration. One of such strategies involves secretion of siderophores; low molecular weight iron-binding molecules which scavenge iron from the host and later in complex with iron are imported back into the bacterial cell. There is a limited evidence of the role of multidrug transporters in the export of siderophores in some bacteria.

As far ago as 1993, genes encoding multidrug efflux system *mexAB-oprK* (i.e., *mexAB-oprM*) in *P. aeruginosa* were identified while trying to complement a mutant strain deficient in the production of siderophore ferripyoverdine receptor and incapable

of growth in an iron-deficient medium [86, 87]. The expression of the efflux operon appeared induced under iron-limiting conditions. The operon was also reported to be co-regulated with other genes of the ferripyoverdine uptake system [87].

Export of the siderophore enterobactin across the cytoplasmic membrane in *E. coli* was first described to be accomplished by a dedicated MFS transporter EntS [88], but it was noted that mutants in *entS* still secrete some enterobactin, suggesting involvement of some other mechanism. Later, enterobactin was shown to be exported through the outer membrane by TolC [89], prompting the analysis of the possibility of involvement in enterobactin export of RND multidrug efflux pumps that engage TolC as an outer membrane component. It was found that multiple deletions in *acrB*, *acrD*, and *mdtABC* resulted in a significant decrease in enterobactin export; however, single deletions of these multidrug efflux systems did not affect the ability of *E. coli* to excrete enterobactin [90].

27.8 Resistance to Host-Derived Antimicrobial Peptides

Host defense peptides are encoded in the host genome and derive from large precursors through one or more proteolytic activation steps [91]. They are known as direct antimicrobial agents as well as innate immune modulators. These peptides are mainly secreted at those anatomical sites that are routinely exposed to environmental challenges, such as skin and mucosal epithelia [92]. Additionally, they are found in the body fluids or stored in the cytoplasmic granules of professional phagocytes [93]. The antimicrobial activity of host defense peptides is the consequence of their ability to interact with and insert into biomembranes [94]. Besides bacteria, they can target fungi, yeast, viruses, and cancer cells [92]. Microbial pathogens utilize a number of resistance mechanisms to subvert the action of host defense peptides [95]. In a few instances, multidrug efflux pumps were shown to be involved in microbial resistance to antimicrobial peptides.

Thus, several mutants of *N. gonorrhoeae* overexpressing MtrCDE multidrug efflux pump exhibited markedly increased resistance to human cathelicidin LL-37, and the level of the resistance corresponded to the degree of MtrCDE overexpression [19]. These mutants also showed similarly increased resistance to CRAMP-38, the murine homolog of the human cathelicidin LL-37, and outcompeted the wild-type strain *in vivo* in a murine infection model [19]. The loss of MtrCDE resulted in increased susceptibility of *N. gonorrhoeae* to cathelicidin LL-37, as well as porcine protegrin-1 and horseshoe crab-derived tachyplesin-1 [96].

Likewise, *Neisseria meningitidis*, which is intrinsically highly resistant to human antimicrobial peptides, utilizes MrtCDE pump as one of the mechanisms of defense against these peptides. Mutants in the *mtrCDE* operon are about 15 times more susceptible to polymyxin B and about 10 times to LL-37 and protegrin-1 [97]. Multidrug efflux system RosA/RosB of *Yersinia pestis* provides bacterium with resistance to polymyxin B [98]. It was also active against cecropin P1 (from pig) and melittin (from bee venom).

AcrAB efflux pump in *K. pneumonia* has been shown to provide the organism with resistance not only to antibiotics but also to host-derived antimicrobial peptides, present among the array of antimicrobial compounds in the mucus. AcrB knockout was more susceptible both to antimicrobial properties of human bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and to such antimicrobial peptides as human neutrophil peptide-1, β-defensin 1 and β-defensin 2 [99]. *acrB* knockout also exhibited a reduced capacity to cause pneumonia in a murine model, compared to the wild-type strain [99].

27.9 Control of Host Immune Response

MdrM and MdrT of *L. monocytogenes* have a fascinating role in controlling the magnitude of the host cytosolic innate immune response to the bacteria [100, 101]. On entry into the host cytosol, *L. monocytogenes* activates a host response that leads to transcription of dozens of genes, including robust expression of interferon β (IFN-β) [102, 103]. MdrM and MdrT expression was shown to affect the induction of IFN-β in infected macrophages [100, 104, 105]. The disruption of *mdrM* [100] or *mdrT* in the strain with mutated *brtA* [104] decreased IFN-β production, while overexpression of either MdrM or MdrT resulted in increased induction of IFN-β in infected macrophages [100]. The molecule that triggers the cytosolic host response was shown to be the cyclic dinucleotide c-di-AMP [101]. This molecule is produced by many bacteria and is a second messenger that is implicated in a variety of functions including cell wall metabolism, potassium homeostasis, DNA repair, and control of gene expression [106]. c-di-AMP in *L. monocytogenes* is secreted by MdrM and MdrT [101]. It is sensed by the cytosolic innate immune receptor, STING [107]. Stimulation of this pathway results in the activation of the interferon regulatory factor-3 and nuclear factor-kB transcription factors and, ultimately, to host transcriptional activation of IFN-β [102, 107]. While the innate immune system is indispensable for defense against microbial pathogens, paradoxically, the production of IFN-β increases the bacterial burden and lethality of *L. monocytogenes* infection in mouse models [108–110]. The mechanisms of this effect are not well understood, but may involve the enhanced susceptibility of lymphocytes to apoptosis in response to a pore-forming toxin and a major virulence factor of *L. monocytogenes*, listeriolysin O [109, 110].

27.10 Export of Virulence Factors

Streptococcus agalactiae, an invasive pathogen, produces β-hemolysin, which is an important virulence factor. It is capable of damaging erythrocytes, lung epithelial cells [111], and brain microvascular endothelial cells [112], which is regarded as an initial step in invasive disease. The genes *cylA* and *cylB* encoding an ABC-type

multidrug efflux pump were identified as genes essential for the production of the *S. agalactiae* hemolysin [113]. The hemolysin is now known to be an ornithine rhamnolipid pigment [114] described previously as granadaene [115]. Growth in the presence of reserpine resulted in a dose-dependent decrease of extractable hemolytic activity, supporting the hypothesis that hemolysin is transported out of the cell by a multidrug efflux pump.

27.11 Effect of Multidrug Efflux Pumps on Cell-to-Cell Communication and Quorum Sensing

Quorum sensing is a density-dependent mechanism by which bacteria coordinate expression of specific target genes in response to a critical concentration of signaling molecules. Effectively, quorum-sensing systems allow bacteria to behave somewhat in the manner of a multicellular organism when their population reaches a threshold level. Quorum sensing controls complex activities such as changes in secondary metabolism, bioluminescence, protein secretion, root nodulation, motility, virulence factor production, plasmid transfer, and biofilm maturation [116]. Quorum sensing plays a critical role in both pathogenic and symbiotic bacteria-host interactions. In pathogens, virulence factors are released and coordinated attack on the host made only when bacterial population reaches certain density and can overwhelm host responses. For symbiotic bacteria, quorum sensing allows synchronization of important cellular responses, for example, bioluminescence and root nodulation, with the host [116].

Five main categories of cell-to-cell signaling systems have been described [117, 118]. Two of these systems, which use *N*-acyl homoserine lactones (AI-1, for autoinducer 1) and AI-3, an aromatic aminated compound whose structure is presently unknown [119], are found in Gram-negative bacteria. Gram-positive cells use an autoinducer polypeptide system. The fourth system, using various furanones collectively referred to as AI-2 as signals, is found in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative cells. *P. aeruginosa* also produces a 4-quinolone molecule called pseudomonas quinolone signal (PQS) [118]. Putative biosynthetic genes homologous to the *P. aeruginosa* genes of PQS system were discovered in *Burkholderia pseudomallei* and *Burkholderia thailandensis* [117], and the production of various 4-quinolones has been detected in *Burkholderia* species and in *Pseudomonas putida* [120].

Quorum sensing is probably best studied in *P. aeruginosa*. Three molecules, 3-oxo-C12-homoserine lactone (3-oxo-C12-HSL), C4-homoserine lactone (C4-HSL), and PQS, are involved in *P. aeruginosa* quorum sensing [7]. Multidrug efflux pumps are intimately involved in the functioning of all three systems, though the details of their function may presently be unclear.

nfxC-type mutants of *P. aeruginosa* overexpress the MexEF-OprN efflux system. It has been shown that variations in the transcriptional activator gene *mexT* can lead to MexEF-OprN overexpression [121]. However, *nfxC* should be considered a

phenotype, since not all of these mutants have been molecularly characterized, and overexpression of MexEF-OprN pump can result from mutations which are not necessarily linked to *mexT*. Köhler et al. [7] reported that production of extracellular virulence factors, such as pyocyanin, elastase, and rhamnolipids, was decreased in *nfxC*-type mutants. The latter were also deficient in swarming motility (a multicellular phenomenon involving the coordinated and rapid movement of a bacterial population across a semisolid surface) [122]. This observation was in agreement with decreased production of rhamnolipids by *nfxC* mutants, since swarming was shown to depend on the properties of rhamnolipids as biosurfactants [123]. The production of these virulence factors depends on *rhl* cell-to-cell signaling system. Indeed, it was found that both the expression of the *rhlI* gene, which encodes for C4-HSL synthase, and the amount of C4-HSL autoinducer in culture supernatants were compromised in *nfxC* mutants. The interpretation of results of this study was hindered by the lack of molecular characterization of *nfxC* mutants, but it was shown that the reduction in the expression of *rhlI* and in the concentration of C4-HSL in supernatant required functional *mexEF* genes [7]. Short-chain autoinducers like C4-HSL diffuse apparently freely across the membrane [124]. It was, therefore, unlikely that MexEF-OprN pump would be involved in an active export of this signaling molecule [7]. Indeed, it was later shown that MexEF-OprN exported the precursor of PQS, 4-hydroxy-2-heptylquinolone, out of the cell, therefore diminishing its availability to intracellular enzyme PqsH which synthesizes PQS [125]. PQS, in turn, regulates *rhl* quorum-sensing system [126]; thus, decreased production of PQS leads to a decrease in expression of *rhlI* and in the production of C4-HSL.

Another multidrug efflux pump, MexAB-OprM, has also been shown to be involved in quorum sensing in *P. aeruginosa. nalB* mutants which overexpress the MexAB-OprM pump, similar to mutants overproducing MexEF-OprN, produced reduced levels of extracellular virulence factors, namely, pyocyanin, elastase, and casein protease [127]. In this case, it was shown that the effect is achieved via regulation of the *las* quorum-sensing system. This system does not directly regulate the expression of pyocyanin; however, it regulates the expression of *rhl* quorum-sensing genes, which, in turn, are responsible for the activation of production of pyocyanin by *nalB* mutants. MexAB-OprM overexpressing mutant produces considerably less 3-oxo-H12-HSL, which is a signal for *las* system. Compromised *las* system activation was proposed to result in diminished expression of *rhl* quorum-sensing genes and in decreased production of virulence factors. It has been proposed that MexAB-OprM efflux pump participates in the export of 3-oxo-H12-HSL, reducing its intracellular concentration and availability to activate LasR [127].

It appears that expressing multidrug efflux pumps would be detrimental to the virulence of *P. aeruginosa*. Nevertheless, MexAB-OprN is expressed constitutively in wild-type *P. aeruginosa*, though not to the same degree as in *nalB* mutants. Minagawa et al. [128] have shown that MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux pump ensures selectivity of the response to *P. aeruginosa*'s own quorum-sensing factor, 3-oxo-C12-HSL. Different species of bacteria use a variety of *N*-acyl-homoserine lactones with different acyl side-chain lengths. LasR, the transcriptional regulator of

the *las* quorum-sensing system, can bind and be activated by *P. aeruginosa* quorum-sensing signal, 3-oxo-C12-HSL, but in a strain with deleted *mexB* gene, it also binds a spectrum of 3-oxo-acyl-HSLs with chains with 8–14 carbons. In fact, in a *mexB* deletion strain, 3-oxo-Cn-HSLs with $n=9$, 10, and 11 are better activators of the transcription of *lasR* target gene, *lasB*, than 3-oxo-C12-HSL. As a result, *P. aeruginosa* mutant with *mexB* deletion can detect 3-oxo-C10-HSL quorum-sensing signal of *Vibrio anguillarum* and start producing pyocyanin in response [128]. In a strain with intact *mexB*, although transcription of *lasB* in response to 3-oxo-C12-HSL is somewhat dampened, it is, however, capable of discriminating between 3-oxo-C12-HSL and other homoserine lactones and is more responsive to the former [128].

The MexGHI-OpmD efflux pump appears to play a role in *P. aeruginosa* quorum sensing that is more difficult to interpret, due either to the complexity of metabolic and regulatory pathways or to insufficient data. The deletion of *mexI* or *opmD* genes resulted in the inhibition of the PQS biosynthetic genes, *phnA* and *pqsA*, and inability to produce PQS [129]. As a consequence, *mexI* and *opmD* deletion mutants failed to produce a number of virulence factors and demonstrated attenuated virulence in rat and plant infection models. These mutants were also impaired in growth. The authors suggested that mutants in *mexGHI-opmD* pump have a growth defect because they accumulate a toxic PQS precursor, anthranilate [129]. Anthranilate is produced by anthranilate synthase PhnAB and further modified by PqsA during the initial steps in PQS biosynthesis. In support of this hypothesis, introduction of *phnA* mutation, which would abolish anthranilate production, into Δ*mexI* strain restores its growth, while introduction of the mutation in *pqsA*, which would accumulate anthranilate, makes Δ*mexI* strain nearly unviable [129]. It is, however, not clear why a wild-type strain with intact MexGHI-OpmD would produce more PQS than Δ*mexI* strain. According to this hypothesis, MexGHI-OpmD pump would export anthranilate out of the cell and therefore make it unavailable for further intracellular steps in PQS biosynthesis.

The quorum-sensing systems of *B. pseudomallei* are known to produce up to six different types of acyl-homoserine lactones, the composition of which differs somewhat from strain to strain [130]. The secretion of all of them was abolished in the null mutant in *bpeAB-oprB* multidrug efflux pump [130]. Only one of the six acyl-homoserine lactones, *N*-octanoyl-homoserine lactone, was still synthesized intracellularly by this mutant. The defect in the synthesis of other acyl-homoserine lactones was suggested to result from the deficiency in the secretion of quorum-sensing compounds [130]. The lack of quorum-sensing signaling abolished the expression of autoinducer synthase BpsI and might also negatively regulate the expression of other relevant biosynthetic genes. BpeAB-OprB function is necessary for optimal production of quorum-sensing-controlled virulence factors such as siderophore and phospholipase C and for biofilm formation. *bpeAB* mutant also exhibited significantly attenuated cell invasion and cytotoxicity toward human lung epithelial and human macrophage cells [131]. These results are however dependent on the genetic background of the *B. pseudomallei* cells. Despite dramatic results obtained for KHW strain, BpeAB-OprB pump in the strain 1026b did not play any role either in the export of acyl-homoserine lactones or in virulence factor production [132].

Multidrug transporters appear to be involved in the export of a quorum-sensing signals or signals of unknown nature in *E. coli*. It was shown that cells with deletion of genes coding for AcrAB or NorE multidrug efflux pumps grow to a higher cell density in stationary phase [133]. Overproduction of either pump caused cells to reach lower density. Conditioned medium from pump mutant cells and conditioned medium from cells overexpressing *acrAB* were, correspondingly, less and more repressive to cellular growth than medium conditioned by growth of wild-type cells. Also, expression of the *rpoS* gene encoding the stationary phase sigma factor is induced earlier in cells overexpressing *acrAB* and later in *acrAB* mutant cells. These results are consistent with AcrAB-TolC and NorE efflux pumps being involved in exporting a quorum-sensing signal out of the *E. coli* cell. Indeed, entry into stationary phase is typically controlled by quorum sensing [134], although the quorum-sensing signal or system responsible for stationary phase entry remains unidentified in *E. coli*. The authors have shown that the deletion of LuxS, which synthesizes the quorum-sensing signal AI-2 in *E. coli*, does not affect these results; therefore, some other molecule(s) must be involved.

27.12 Effect of Multidrug Efflux Pumps on Biofilm Formation

Biofilm is a structured adherent microbial community encased in extracellular matrix. Many bacteria in natural, industrial, and clinical settings predominantly live in biofilms. Biofilms constitute tremendous clinical challenge, being extremely resistant to antibiotics, host immune response, disinfectants, and some physical treatments. The process of biofilm formation is highly complex and involves multiple genes. This process is known to be regulated by cyclic diguanosine-5′-monophosphate, small RNAs, and quorum sensing. A separate chapter of this book is devoted to biofilm (see Chap. 25); here, we will discuss it briefly.

Multidrug efflux pumps appear to play an important role in biofilm formation. Matsumura et al. [135] studied biofilm formation in 22 *E. coli* mutants that were missing various multidrug efflux pumps. They found that all of the mutants showed compromised biofilm formation. The highest inhibition of biofilm formation was observed in mutants lacking *emrD*, *emrE*, *emrK*, *acrD*, *acrE*, and *mdtE* genes. Similarly, ten *Salmonella* strains with mutations in multidrug efflux systems were compromised in their ability to form biofilm [136]. Efflux inhibitors phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide, carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone, and chlorpromazine also repressed biofilm formation in *S. enterica*. Efflux inhibitors were also shown to be effective in preventing biofilm formation in *E. coli*, *P. aeruginosa*, and *Staphylococcus aureus* [137], as well as in *P. putida* [138]. Focused research on inhibition of biofilm production in *acrB* and *tolC* mutants of *S. enterica* showed that both strains exhibited transcriptional repression of the structural genes responsible for biosynthesis of a proteinaceous filament named curli, which is a major component

of the biofilm extracellular matrix [137]. Interestingly, it was demonstrated that the defect in biofilm formation does not result from the inability of *acrB* and *tolC* mutants to export a biofilm-promoting compound [137].

27.13 Concluding Remarks

Antimicrobial resistance is a key phenotype of bacterial pathogens that adversely affects the effectiveness of chemotherapy. How the resistance feature influences interaction between bacterial species and their hosts such as humans remains a topic of intense significance. In this chapter, specific examples have been provided to support the involvement of multidrug efflux pumps in bacterial pathogenicity, because of impacts of multidrug exporters on bacterial responses to diverse hostile environments (antimicrobial substances, nitrosative and oxidative conditions), fitness, colonization, and virulence production. Obviously, this relationship well reflects a general observation that the overall effects from drug resistance on bacterial pathogenicity are dependent on four major factors: the specific bacterial species, resistance and virulence mechanisms, the ecological niche, and the host [139]. However, it is evident that baseline or inducible expression of multidrug efflux pumps is often essential for bacterial virulence, suggesting that an optimized efflux pump expression has likely been evolved for bacterial survival and persistency. Although overproduction of certain drug efflux pumps comes with biological burden and fitness cost, the roles of multidrug efflux pumps in bacterial pathogenesis cannot be underestimated. This is consistent with isolation of a large number of multidrug efflux pump-overproducing strains (e.g., *P. aeruginosa*) from clinical samples. Hence, the contribution of drug efflux systems to bacterial fitness and virulence provides another strong argument for targeting efflux process for the discovery and development of antimicrobial agents or antimicrobial adjuvants.

Acknowledgments The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of the author's affiliation, U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

References

1. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
2. Poole K (2008) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps serve other functions. Microbe 3:179–185
3. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
4. Poole K (1994) Bacterial multidrug resistance–emphasis on efflux mechanisms and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 34:453–456. doi:10.1093/jac/34.4.453
5. Saier MH Jr (2003) Tracing pathways of transport protein evolution. Mol Microbiol 48: 1145–1156. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03499.x

6. Woolridge DP, Vazquez-Laslop N, Markham PN, Chevalier MS, Gerner EW, Neyfakh AA (1997) Efflux of the natural polyamine spermidine facilitated by the *Bacillus subtilis* multidrug transporter Blt. J Biol Chem 272:8864–8866. doi:10.1074/jbc.272.14.8864
7. Köhler T, van Delden C, Curty LK, Hamzehpour MM, Pechère JC (2001) Overexpression of the MexEF-OprN multidrug efflux system affects cell-to-cell signaling in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 183:5213–5222. doi:10.1128/JB.183.18.5213-5222.2001
8. Helling RB, Janes BK, Kimball H, Tran T, Bundesmann M, Check P, Phelan D, Miller C (2002) Toxic waste disposal in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 184:3699–3703. doi:10.1128/JB.184.13.3699-3703.2002
9. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1995) Genes *acrA* and *acrB* encode a stress-induced efflux system of *Escherichia coli*. Mol Microbiol 16:45–55. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1995.tb02390.x
10. Starr LM, Fruci M, Poole K (2012) Pentachlorophenol induction of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa mexAB-oprM* efflux operon: involvement of repressors NalC and MexR and the antirepressor ArmR. PLoS One 7:e32684. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032684
11. Kostoulias X, Murray GL, Cerqueira GM, Kong JB, Bantun F, Mylonakis E, Khoo CA, Peleg AY (2016) The impact of a cross-kingdom signalling molecule of *Candida albicans* on *Acinetobacter baumannii* physiology. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:161–167. doi:10.1128/AAC.01540-15
12. Muller C, Plésiat P, Jeannot K (2011) A two-component regulatory system interconnects resistance to polymyxins, aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones, and β-lactams in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1211–1221. doi:10.1128/AAC.01252-10
13. De Gelder L, Ponciano JM, Abdo Z, Joyce P, Forney LJ, Top EM (2004) Combining mathematical models and statistical methods to understand and predict the dynamics of antibiotic-sensitive mutants in a population of resistant bacteria during experimental evolution. Genetics 168:1131–1144. doi:10.1534/genetics.104.033431
14. Andersson DI, Hughes D (2010) Antibiotic resistance and its cost: is it possible to reverse resistance? Nat Rev Microbiol 8:260–271. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2319
15. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2001) Transcriptional regulation of multidrug efflux pumps in bacteria. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:225–237. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0248
16. Morosini MI, Ayala JA, Baquero F, Martinez JL, Blazquez J (2000) Biological cost of AmpC production for *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:3137–3143. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.11.3137-3143.2000
17. Sánchez P, Linares JF, Ruiz-Diez B, Campanario E, Navas A, Baquero F, Martinez JL (2002) Fitness of *in vitro* selected *Pseudomonas aeruginosa nalB* and *nfxB* multidrug resistant mutants. J Antimicrob Chemother 50:657–664. doi:10.1093/jac/dkf185
18. Alonso A, Morales G, Escalante R, Campanario E, Sastre L, Martínez JL (2004) Overexpression of the multidrug efflux pump SmeDEF impairs *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* physiology. J Antimicrob Chemother 53:432–434. doi:10.1093/jac/dkh074
19. Warner DM, Shafer WM, Jerse AE (2008) Clinically relevant mutations that cause derepression of the *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrC-MtrD-MtrE Efflux pump system confer different levels of antimicrobial resistance and *in vivo* fitness. Mol Microbiol 70:462–478. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06424.x
20. Olivares J, Alvarez-Ortega C, Martinez JL (2014) Metabolic compensation of fitness costs associated with overexpression of the multidrug efflux pump MexEF-OprN in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:3904–3913. doi:10.1128/AAC.00121-14
21. Huang YW, Liou RS, Lin YT, Huang HH, Yang TC (2014) A linkage between SmeIJK efflux pump, cell envelope integrity, and sigmaE-mediated envelope stress response in Stenotrophomonas maltophilia. PLoS One 9:e111784. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0111784
22. Buckley AM, Webber MA, Cooles S, Randall LP, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2006) The AcrAB-TolC efflux system of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium plays a role in pathogenesis. Cell Microbiol 8:847–856. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2005.00671.x
23. Virlogeux-Payant I, Baucheron S, Pelet J, Trotereau J, Bottreau E, Velge P, Cloeckaert A (2008) TolC, but not AcrB, is involved in the invasiveness of multidrug-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium by increasing type III secretion system-1 expression. Int J Med Microbiol 298:561–569. doi:10.1016/j.ijmm.2007.12.006

24. Patel JC, Rossanese OW, Galan JE (2005) The functional interface between *Salmonella* and its host cell: opportunities for therapeutic intervention. Trends Pharmacol Sci 26:564–570. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2005.09.005
25. Baucheron S, Mouline C, Praud K, Chaslus-Dancla E, Cloeckaert A (2005) TolC but not AcrB is essential for multidrug-resistant *Salmonella enterica* serotype Typhimurium colonization of chicks. J Antimicrob Chemother 55:707–712. doi:10.1093/jac/dki091
26. Webber MA, Bailey AM, Blair JM, Morgan E, Stevens MP, Hinton JC, Ivens A, Wain J et al (2009) The global consequence of disruption of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump in *Salmonella enterica* includes reduced expression of SPI-1 and other attributes required to infect the host. J Bacteriol 191:4276–4285. doi:10.1128/JB.00363-09
27. Perez A, Poza M, Fernandez A, Fernandez Mdel C, Mallo S, Merino M, Rumbo-Feal S, Cabral MP et al (2012) Involvement of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump in the resistance, fitness, and virulence of *Enterobacter cloacae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:2084–2090. doi:10.1128/AAC.05509-11
28. Ferhat M, Atlan D, Vianney A, Lazzaroni JC, Doublet P, Gilbert C (2009) The TolC protein of *Legionella pneumophila* plays a major role in multi-drug resistance and the early steps of host invasion. PLoS One 4:e7732. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007732
29. Bina XR, Provenzano D, Nguyen N, Bina JE (2008) *Vibrio cholerae* RND family efflux systems are required for antimicrobial resistance, optimal virulence factor production, and colonization of the infant mouse small intestine. Infect Immun 76:3595–3605. doi:10.1128/IAI.01620-07
30. Olivares J, Alvarez-Ortega C, Linares JF, Rojo F, Köhler T, Martínez JL (2012) Overproduction of the multidrug efflux pump MexEF-OprN does not impair *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* fitness in competition tests, but produces specific changes in bacterial regulatory networks. Environ Microbiol 14:1968–1981. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2012.02727.x
31. Tian ZX, Mac Aogain M, O'Connor HF, Fargier E, Mooij MJ, Adams C, Wang YP, O'Gara F (2009) MexT modulates virulence determinants in *Pseudomonas aeruginos*a independent of the MexEF-OprN efflux pump. Microb Pathog 47:237–241. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2009.08.003
32. Hirakata Y, Srikumar R, Poole K, Gotoh N, Suematsu T, Kohno S, Kamihira S, Hancock RE et al (2002) Multidrug efflux systems play an important role in the invasiveness of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Exp Med 196:109–118. doi:10.1084/jem.20020005
33. Palumbo JD, Kado CI, Phillips DA (1998) An isoflavonoid-inducible efflux pump in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is involved in competitive colonization of roots. J Bacteriol 180:3107–3113
34. Gonzalez-Pasayo R, Martinez-Romero E (2000) Multiresistance genes of *Rhizobium etli* CFN42. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 13:572–577. doi:10.1094/MPMI.2000.13.5.572
35. Kang H, Gross DC (2005) Characterization of a resistance-nodulation-cell division transporter system associated with the syr-syp genomic island of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. syringae. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:5056–5065. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.9.5056-5065.2005
36. Burse A, Weingart H, Ullrich MS (2004) The phytoalexin-inducible multidrug efflux pump AcrAB contributes to virulence in the fire blight pathogen, *Erwinia amylovora*. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 17:43–54. doi:10.1094/MPMI.2004.17.1.43
37. Brown DG, Swanson JK, Allen C (2007) Two host-induced *Ralstonia solanacearum* genes, *acrA* and *dinF*, encode multidrug efflux pumps and contribute to bacterial wilt virulence. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:2777–2786. doi:10.1128/AEM.00984-06
38. Kalantzi L, Goumas K, Kalioras V, Abrahamsson B, Dressman JB, Reppas C (2006) Characterization of the human upper gastrointestinal contents under conditions simulating bioavailability/bioequivalence studies. Pharm Res 23:165–176. doi:10.1007/s11095-005-8476-1
39. Thanassi DG, Cheng LW, Nikaido H (1997) Active efflux of bile salts by *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 179:2512–2518
40. Maldonado-Valderrama J, Wilde P, Macierzanka A, Mackie A (2011) The role of bile salts in digestion. Adv Colloid Interface Sci 165:36–46. doi:10.1016/j.cis.2010.12.002
41. Hofmann AF (1999) The continuing importance of bile acids in liver and intestinal disease. Arch Intern Med 159:2647–2658. doi:10.1001/archinte.159.22.2647
42. Merritt ME, Donaldson JR (2009) Effect of bile salts on the DNA and membrane integrity of enteric bacteria. J Med Microbiol 58:1533–1541. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.014092-0

43. Lacroix FJ, Cloeckaert A, Grepinet O, Pinault C, Popoff MY, Waxin H, Pardon P (1996) *Salmonella typhimurium acrB*-like gene: identification and role in resistance to biliary salts and detergents and in murine infection. FEMS Microbiol Lett 135:161–167. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1996.tb07983.x
44. Rosenberg EY, Bertenthal D, Nilles ML, Bertrand KP, Nikaido H (2003) Bile salts and fatty acids induce the expression of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB multidrug efflux pump through their interaction with Rob regulatory protein. Mol Microbiol 48:1609–1619. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2003.03531.x
45. Paul S, Alegre KO, Holdsworth SR, Rice M, Brown JA, McVeigh P, Kelly SM, Law CJ (2014) A single-component multidrug transporter of the major facilitator superfamily is part of a network that protects *Escherichia coli* from bile salt stress. Mol Microbiol 92:872–884. doi:10.1111/mmi.12597
46. Baucheron S, Nishino K, Monchaux I, Canepa S, Maurel MC, Coste F, Roussel A, Cloeckaert A et al (2014) Bile-mediated activation of the *acrAB* and *tolC* multidrug efflux genes occurs mainly through transcriptional derepression of *ramA* in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2400–2406. doi:10.1093/jac/dku140
47. Nikaido E, Yamaguchi A, Nishino K (2008) AcrAB multidrug efflux pump regulation in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium by RamA in response to environmental signals. J Biol Chem 283:24245–24253. doi:10.1074/jbc.M804544200
48. Bailey AM, Ivens A, Kingsley R, Cottell JL, Wain J, Piddock LJ (2010) RamA, a member of the AraC/XylS family, influences both virulence and efflux in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 192:1607–1616. doi:10.1128/JB.01517-09
49. Matsuo T, Nakamura K, Kodama T, Mikami T, Hiyoshi H, Tsuchiya T, Ogawa W, Kuroda T (2013) Characterization of all RND-type multidrug efflux transporters in *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. Microbiol Open 2:725–742. doi:10.1002/mbo3.100
50. Matsuo T, Ogawa W, Tsuchiya T, Kuroda T (2014) Overexpression of *vmeTUV* encoding a multidrug efflux transporter of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* causes bile acid resistance. Gene 541:19–25. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2014.03.004
51. Lin J, Sahin O, Michel LO, Zhang Q (2003) Critical role of multidrug efflux pump CmeABC in bile resistance and *in vivo* colonization of *Campylobacter jejuni*. Infect Immun 71:4250–4259. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.8.4250-4259.2003
52. Lin J, Cagliero C, Guo B, Barton YW, Maurel MC, Payot S, Zhang Q (2005) Bile salts modulate expression of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Bacteriol 187:7417–7424. doi:10.1128/JB.187.21.7417-7424.2005
53. Lei HT, Shen Z, Surana P, Routh MD, Su CC, Zhang Q, Yu EW (2011) Crystal structures of CmeR-bile acid complexes from *Campylobacter jejuni*. Protein Sci 20:712–723. doi:10.1002/pro.602
54. Guo B, Wang Y, Shi F, Barton YW, Plummer P, Reynolds DL, Nettleton D, Grinnage-Pulley T et al (2008) CmeR functions as a pleiotropic regulator and is required for optimal colonization of *Campylobacter jejuni in vivo*. J Bacteriol 190:1879–1890. doi:10.1128/JB.01796-07
55. Srinivasan VB, Rajamohan G (2013) KpnEF, a new member of the *Klebsiella pneumoniae* cell envelope stress response regulon, is an SMR-type efflux pump involved in broad-spectrum antimicrobial resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4449–4462. doi:10.1128/AAC.02284-12
56. Raczkowska A, Trzos J, Lewandowska O, Nieckarz M, Brzostek K (2015) Expression of the AcrAB components of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump of *Yersinia enterocolitica* is subject to dual regulation by OmpR. PLoS One 10:e0124248. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0124248
57. Vazquez-Boland JA, Kuhn M, Berche P, Chakraborty T, Dominguez-Bernal G, Goebel W, Gonzalez-Zorn B, Wehland J et al (2001) *Listeria* pathogenesis and molecular virulence determinants. Clin Microbiol Rev 14:584–640. doi:10.1128/CMR.14.3.584-640.2001
58. Quillin SJ, Schwartz KT, Leber JH (2011) The novel *Listeria monocytogenes* bile sensor BrtA controls expression of the cholic acid efflux pump MdrT. Mol Microbiol 81:129–142. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07683.x

59. Unden G, Bongaerts J (1997) Alternative respiratory pathways of *Escherichia coli*: energetics and transcriptional regulation in response to electron acceptors. Biochim Biophys Acta 1320:217–234. doi:10.1016/S0005-2728(97)00034-0
60. Kwon YM, Weiss B (2009) Production of 3-nitrosoindole derivatives by *Escherichia coli* during anaerobic growth. J Bacteriol 191:5369–5376. doi:10.1128/JB.00586-09
61. Zhang Y, Xiao M, Horiyama T, Zhang Y, Li X, Nishino K, Yan A (2011) The multidrug efflux pump MdtEF protects against nitrosative damage during the anaerobic respiration in *Escherichia coli*. J Biol Chem 286:26576–26584. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.243261
62. Van Delden C, Iglewski BH (1998) Cell-to-cell signaling and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infections. Emerg Infect Dis 4:551–560. doi:10.3201/eid0404.980405
63. Tummler B, Kiewitz C (1999) Cystic fibrosis: an inherited susceptibility to bacterial respiratory infections. Mol Med Today 5:351–358. doi:10.1016/S1357-4310(99)01506-3
64. Worlitzsch D, Tarran R, Ulrich M, Schwab U, Cekici A, Meyer KC, Birrer P, Bellon G et al (2002) Effects of reduced mucus oxygen concentration in airway *Pseudomonas* infections of cystic fibrosis patients. J Clin Invest 109:317–325. doi:10.1172/JCI13870
65. Fetar H, Gilmour C, Klinoski R, Daigle DM, Dean CR, Poole K (2011) *mexEF-oprN* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: regulation by the MexT activator in response to nitrosative stress and chloramphenicol. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:508–514. doi:10.1128/AAC.00830-10
66. Darling KE, Evans TJ (2003) Effects of nitric oxide on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection of epithelial cells from a human respiratory cell line derived from a patient with cystic fibrosis. Infect Immun 71:2341–2349. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.5.2341-2349.2003
67. Thomas SR, Kharitonov SA, Scott SF, Hodson ME, Barnes PJ (2000) Nasal and exhaled nitric oxide is reduced in adult patients with cystic fibrosis and does not correlate with cystic fibrosis genotype. Chest 117:1085–1089. doi:10.1378/chest.117.4.1085
68. Meng QH, Springall DR, Bishop AE, Morgan K, Evans TJ, Habib S, Gruenert DC, Gyi KM et al (1998) Lack of inducible nitric oxide synthase in bronchial epithelium: a possible mechanism of susceptibility to infection in cystic fibrosis. J Pathol 184:323–331. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1096-9896(199803)184:3<323::AID-PATH2>3.0.CO;2-2
69. Kikuchi S, Ishimoto M (1980) Nitrate respiration of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* on amino acids, especially on serine. Z Allg Mikrobiol 20:405–413. doi:10.1002/jobm.19800200607
70. Forrester MT, Foster MW (2012) Protection from nitrosative stress: a central role for microbial flavohemoglobin. Free Radic Biol Med 52:1620–1633. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.01.028
71. Fu H, Yuan J, Gao H (2015) Microbial oxidative stress response: novel insights from environmental facultative anaerobic bacteria. Arch Biochem Biophys 584:28–35. doi:10.1016/j.abb.2015.08.012
72. Pericone CD, Overweg K, Hermans PW, Weiser JN (2000) Inhibitory and bactericidal effects of hydrogen peroxide production by *Streptococcus pneumoniae* on other inhabitants of the upper respiratory tract. Infect Immun 68:3990–3997. doi:10.1128/IAI.68.7.3990-3997.2000
73. Lamb C, Dixon RA (1997) The oxidative burst in plant disease resistance. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 48:251–275. doi:10.1146/annurev.arplant.48.1.251
74. Ferrari CK, Souto PC, Franca EL, Honorio-Franca AC (2011) Oxidative and nitrosative stress on phagocytes' function: from effective defense to immunity evasion mechanisms. Arch Immunol Ther Exp 59:441–448. doi:10.1007/s00005-011-0144-z
75. Aikawa C, Nozawa T, Maruyama F, Tsumoto K, Hamada S, Nakagawa I (2010) Reactive oxygen species induced by *Streptococcus pyogenes* invasion trigger apoptotic cell death in infected epithelial cells. Cell Microbiol 12:814–830. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2010.01435.x
76. Pomposiello PJ, Demple B (2000) Identification of SoxS-regulated genes in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 182:23–29. doi:10.1128/JB.182.1.23-29.2000
77. Duval V, Lister IM (2013) MarA, SoxS and Rob of – global regulators of multidrug resistance, virulence and stress response. Int J Biotechnol Wellness Ind 2:101–124. doi:10.6000/1927-3037.2013.02.03.2

78. Dietrich LE, Teal TK, Price-Whelan A, Newman DK (2008) Redox-active antibiotics control gene expression and community behavior in divergent bacteria. Science 321:1203–1206. doi:10.1126/science.1160619
79. Ding H, Hidalgo E, Demple B (1996) The redox state of the [2Fe-2S] clusters in SoxR protein regulates its activity as a transcription factor. J Biol Chem 271:33173–33175
80. Gu M, Imlay JA (2011) The SoxRS response of *Escherichia coli* is directly activated by redox-cycling drugs rather than by superoxide. Mol Microbiol 79:1136–1150. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2010.07520.x
81. Dietrich LE, Price-Whelan A, Petersen A, Whiteley M, Newman DK (2006) The phenazine pyocyanin is a terminal signalling factor in the quorum sensing network of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Mol Microbiol 61:1308–1321. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05306.x
82. Guelfo JR, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Matic I, Blazquez J (2010) A MATE-family efflux pump rescues the *Escherichia coli* 8-oxoguanine-repair-deficient mutator phenotype and protects against H_2O_2 killing. PLoS Genet 6:e1000931. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1000931
83. Bogomolnaya LM, Andrews KD, Talamantes M, Maple A, Ragoza Y, Vazquez-Torres A, Andrews-Polymenis H (2013) The ABC-type efflux pump MacAB protects *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium from oxidative stress. mBio 4:e00630-13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00630-13
84. Fraud S, Poole K (2011) Oxidative stress induction of the MexXY multidrug efflux genes and promotion of aminoglycoside resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1068–1074. doi:10.1128/AAC.01495-10
85. Skaar EP (2010) The battle for iron between bacterial pathogens and their vertebrate hosts. PLoS Pathog 6:e1000949. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000949
86. Poole K, Krebes K, McNally C, Neshat S (1993) Multiple antibiotic resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: evidence for involvement of an efflux operon. J Bacteriol 175:7363–7372
87. Poole K, Heinrichs DE, Neshat S (1993) Cloning and sequence analysis of an EnvCD homologue in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: regulation by iron and possible involvement in the secretion of the siderophore pyoverdine. Mol Microbiol 10:529–544. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1993.tb00925.x
88. Furrer JL, Sanders DN, Hook-Barnard IG, McIntosh MA (2002) Export of the siderophore enterobactin in *Escherichia coli*: involvement of a 43 kDa membrane exporter. Mol Microbiol 44:1225–1234. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02885.x
89. Bleuel C, Grosse C, Taudte N, Scherer J, Wesenberg D, Krauss GJ, Nies DH, Grass G (2005) TolC is involved in enterobactin efflux across the outer membrane of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 187:6701–6707. doi:10.1128/JB.187.19.6701-6707.2005
90. Horiyama T, Nishino K (2014) AcrB, AcrD, and MdtABC multidrug efflux systems are involved in enterobactin export in *Escherichia coli*. PLoS One 9:e108642. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0108642
91. Hancock RE, Sahl HG (2006) Antimicrobial and host-defense peptides as new anti-infective therapeutic strategies. Nat Biotechnol 24:1551–1557. doi:10.1038/nbt1267
92. Di Francesco A, Favaroni A, Donati M (2013) Host defense peptides: general overview and an update on their activity against Chlamydia spp. Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther 11:1215–1224. doi:10.1586/14787210.2013.841450
93. Zanetti M, Gennaro R, Romeo D (1997) The cathelicidin family of antimicrobial peptide precursors: a component of the oxygen-independent defense mechanisms of neutrophils. Ann N Y Acad Sci 832:147–162. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.1997.tb46244.x
94. De Smet K, Contreras R (2005) Human antimicrobial peptides: defensins, cathelicidins and histatins. Biotechnol Lett 27:1337–1347. doi:10.1007/s10529-005-0936-5
95. Yeaman MR, Yount NY (2003) Mechanisms of antimicrobial peptide action and resistance. Pharmacol Rev 55:27–55. doi:10.1124/pr.55.1.2
96. Shafer WM, Qu X, Waring AJ, Lehrer RI (1998) Modulation of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* susceptibility to vertebrate antibacterial peptides due to a member of the resistance/nodulation/division efflux pump family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:1829–1833

97. Tzeng YL, Ambrose KD, Zughaier S, Zhou X, Miller YK, Shafer WM, Stephens DS (2005) Cationic antimicrobial peptide resistance in *Neisseria meningitidis*. J Bacteriol 187:5387–5396. doi:10.1128/JB.187.15.5387-5396.2005
98. Bengoechea JA, Skurnik M (2000) Temperature-regulated efflux pump/potassium antiporter system mediates resistance to cationic antimicrobial peptides in *Yersinia*. Mol Microbiol 37:67–80. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2000.01956.x
99. Padilla E, Llobet E, Doménech-Sánchez A, Martínez-Martínez L, Bengoechea JA, Albertí S (2010) *Klebsiella pneumoniae* AcrAB efflux pump contributes to antimicrobial resistance and virulence. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:177–183. doi:10.1128/AAC.00715-09
100. Crimmins GT, Herskovits AA, Rehder K, Sivick KE, Lauer P, Dubensky TW Jr, Portnoy DA (2008) *Listeria monocytogenes* multidrug resistance transporters activate a cytosolic surveillance pathway of innate immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:10191–10196. doi:10.1073/pnas.0804170105
101. Woodward JJ, Iavarone AT, Portnoy DA (2010) c-di-AMP secreted by intracellular *Listeria monocytogene*s activates a host type I interferon response. Science 328:1703–1705. doi:10.1126/science.1189801
102. O'Riordan M, Yi CH, Gonzales R, Lee KD, Portnoy DA (2002) Innate recognition of bacteria by a macrophage cytosolic surveillance pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:13861–13866. doi:10.1073/pnas.202476699
103. Stockinger S, Materna T, Stoiber D, Bayr L, Steinborn R, Kolbe T, Unger H, Chakraborty T et al (2002) Production of type I IFN sensitizes macrophages to cell death induced by *Listeria monocytogenes*. J Immunol 169:6522–6529. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.169.11.6522
104. Yamamoto T, Hara H, Tsuchiya K, Sakai S, Fang R, Matsuura M, Nomura T, Sato F et al (2012) *Listeria monocytogenes* strain-specific impairment of the TetR regulator underlies the drastic increase in cyclic di-AMP secretion and beta interferon-inducing ability. Infect Immun 80:2323–2332. doi:10.1128/IAI.06162-11
105. Schwartz KT, Carleton JD, Quillin SJ, Rollins SD, Portnoy DA, Leber JH (2012) Hyperinduction of host beta interferon by a *Listeria monocytogenes* strain naturally overexpressing the multidrug efflux pump MdrT. Infect Immun 80:1537–1545. doi:10.1128/IAI.06286-11
106. Commichau FM, Dickmanns A, Gundlach J, Ficner R, Stulke J (2015) A jack of all trades: the multiple roles of the unique essential second messenger cyclic di-AMP. Mol Microbiol 97:189–204. doi:10.1111/mmi.13026
107. Sauer JD, Sotelo-Troha K, von Moltke J, Monroe KM, Rae CS, Brubaker SW, Hyodo M, Hayakawa Y et al (2011) The *N*-ethyl-*N*-nitrosourea-induced *Goldenticket* mouse mutant reveals an essential function of *Sting* in the *in vivo* interferon response to *Listeria monocytogenes* and cyclic dinucleotides. Infect Immun 79:688–694. doi:10.1128/IAI.00999-10
108. Auerbuch V, Brockstedt DG, Meyer-Morse N, O'Riordan M, Portnoy DA (2004) Mice lacking the type I interferon receptor are resistant to *Listeria monocytogenes*. J Exp Med 200:527–533. doi:10.1084/jem.20040976
109. Carrero JA, Calderon B, Unanue ER (2004) Type I interferon sensitizes lymphocytes to apoptosis and reduces resistance to *Listeria* infection. J Exp Med 200:535–540. doi:10.1084/jem.20040769
110. O'Connell RM, Saha SK, Vaidya SA, Bruhn KW, Miranda GA, Zarnegar B, Perry AK, Nguyen BO et al (2004) Type I interferon production enhances susceptibility to *Listeria monocytogenes* infection. J Exp Med 200:437–445. doi:10.1084/jem.20040712
111. Doran KS, Chang JC, Benoit VM, Eckmann L, Nizet V (2002) Group B streptococcal β-hemolysin/cytolysin promotes invasion of human lung epithelial cells and the release of interleukin-8. J Infect Dis 185:196–203. doi:10.1086/338475
112. Doran KS, Liu GY, Nizet V (2003) Group B streptococcal beta-hemolysin/cytolysin activates neutrophil signaling pathways in brain endothelium and contributes to development of meningitis. J Clin Invest 112:736–744. doi:10.1172/JCI17335

113. Spellerberg B, Pohl B, Haase G, Martin S, Weber-Heynemann J, Lutticken R (1999) Identification of genetic determinants for the hemolytic activity of *Streptococcus agalactiae* by ISS1 transposition. J Bacteriol 181:3212–3219
114. Whidbey C, Harrell MI, Burnside K, Ngo L, Becraft AK, Iyer LM, Aravind L, Hitti J et al (2013) A hemolytic pigment of group B *Streptococcus* allows bacterial penetration of human placenta. J Exp Med 210:1265–1281. doi:10.1084/jem.20122753
115. Rosa-Fraile M, Rodriguez-Granger J, Haidour-Benamin A, Cuerva JM, Sampedro A (2006) Granadaene: proposed structure of the group B *Streptococcus* polyenic pigment. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:6367–6370. doi:10.1128/AEM.00756-06
116. Garg N, Manchanda G, Kumar A (2014) Bacterial quorum sensing: circuits and applications. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 105:289–305. doi:10.1007/s10482-013-0082-3
117. Parker CT, Sperandio V (2009) Cell-to-cell signalling during pathogenesis. Cell Microbiol 11:363–369. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2008.01272.x
118. Pesci EC, Milbank JB, Pearson JP, McKnight S, Kende AS, Greenberg EP, Iglewski BH (1999) Quinolone signaling in the cell-to-cell communication system of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 96:11229–11234. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.20.11229
119. Kendall MM, Sperandio V (2014) Cell-to-cell signaling in *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*. EcoSal Plus 6. doi:10.1128/ecosalplus.ESP-0002-2013
120. Huse H, Whiteley M (2011) 4-Quinolones: smart phones of the microbial world. Chem Rev 111:152–159. doi:10.1021/cr100063u
121. Maseda H, Saito K, Nakajima A, Nakae T (2000) Variation of the *mexT* gene, a regulator of the MexEF-OrN efflux pump expression in wild-type strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. FEMS Microbiol Lett 192:107–112. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb09367.x
122. Fraser GM, Hughes C (1999) Swarming motility. Curr Opin Microbiol 2:630–635. doi:10.1016/S1369-5274(99)00033-8
123. Köhler T, Curty LK, Barja F, van Delden C, Pechere JC (2000) Swarming of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* is dependent on cell-to-cell signaling and requires flagella and pili. J Bacteriol 182:5990–5996. doi:10.1128/JB.182.21.5990-5996.2000
124. Pearson JP, Van Delden C, Iglewski BH (1999) Active efflux and diffusion are involved in transport of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cell-to-cell signals. J Bacteriol 181:1203–1210
125. Lamarche MG, Deziel E (2011) MexEF-OprN efflux pump exports the *Pseudomonas* quinolone signal (PQS) precursor HHQ (4-hydroxy-2-heptylquinoline). PLoS One 6:e24310. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024310
126. McKnight SL, Iglewski BH, Pesci EC (2000) The *Pseudomonas* quinolone signal regulates *rhl* quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 182:2702–2708. doi:10.1128/JB.182.10.2702-2708.2000
127. Evans K, Passador L, Srikumar R, Tsang E, Nezezon J, Poole K (1998) Influence of the MexAB-OprM multidrug efflux system on quorum sensing in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Bacteriol 180:5443–5447
128. Minagawa S, Inami H, Kato T, Sawada S, Yasuki T, Miyairi S, Horikawa M, Okuda J et al (2012) RND type efflux pump system MexAB-OprM of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* selects bacterial languages, 3-oxo-acyl-homoserine lactones, for cell-to-cell communication. BMC Microbiol 12:70. doi:10.1186/1471-2180-12-70
129. Aendekerk S, Diggle SP, Song Z, Hoiby N, Cornelis P, Williams P, Camara M (2005) The MexGHI-OpmD multidrug efflux pump controls growth, antibiotic susceptibility and virulence in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* via 4-quinolone-dependent cell-to-cell communication. Microbiology 151:1113–1125. doi:10.1099/mic.0.27631-0
130. Chan YY, Bian HS, Tan TM, Mattmann ME, Geske GD, Igarashi J, Hatano T, Suga H et al (2007) Control of quorum sensing by a *Burkholderia pseudomallei* multidrug efflux pump. J Bacteriol 189:4320–4324. doi:10.1128/JB.00003-07
131. Chan YY, Chua KL (2005) The *Burkholderia pseudomallei* BpeAB-OprB efflux pump: expression and impact on quorum sensing and virulence. J Bacteriol 187:4707–4719. doi:10.1128/JB.187.14.4707-4719.2005

132. Mima T, Schweizer HP (2010) The BpeAB-OprB efflux pump of B*urkholderia pseudomallei* 1026b does not play a role in quorum sensing, virulence factor production, or extrusion of aminoglycosides but is a broad-spectrum drug efflux system. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3113–3120. doi:10.1128/AAC.01803-09
133. Yang S, Lopez CR, Zechiedrich EL (2006) Quorum sensing and multidrug transporters in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103:2386–2391. doi:10.1073/pnas.0502890102
134. Miller MB, Bassler BL (2001) Quorum sensing in bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 55:165–199. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.55.1.165
135. Matsumura K, Furukawa S, Ogihara H, Morinaga Y (2011) Roles of multidrug efflux pumps on the biofilm formation of *Escherichia col*i K-12. Biocontrol Sci 16:69–72. doi:10.4265/bio.16.69
136. Baugh S, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2012) Loss of or inhibition of all multidrug resistance efflux pumps of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium results in impaired ability to form a biofilm. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2409–2417. doi:10.1093/jac/dks228
137. Baugh S, Phillips CR, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2014) Inhibition of multidrug efflux as a strategy to prevent biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:673–681. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt420
138. Kvist M, Hancock V, Klemm P (2008) Inactivation of efflux pumps abolishes bacterial biofilm formation. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:7376–7382. doi:10.1128/AEM.01310-08
139. Beceiro A, Tomas M, Bou G (2013) Antimicrobial resistance and virulence: a successful or deleterious association in the bacterial world? Clin Microbiol Rev 26:185–230. doi:10.1128/CMR.00059-12

Part IV
Antimicrobial Development and Efflux Pump Inhibitors

Chapter 28
Impact of Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pumps on Antimicrobial Discovery and Development

Xian-Zhi Li

Abstract Antimicrobial efflux pumps reduce intracellular drug levels and play important roles in intrinsic and acquired drug resistance in bacteria. Their impact on antimicrobial discovery and development is multifaceted. Bacterial strains deficient in drug efflux can be used in cell-based assays (including high-throughput screening) to facilitate identification of antibacterial candidates. Drug efflux pump components and their expressional regulatory pathways are potential targets for antimicrobial discovery; these targets can be exploited for the development of drug efflux pump inhibitors to be administered as antimicrobial adjuvants in antimicrobial combination therapy. Although the scientific boom within the current "omics" era has increasingly identified numerous novel drug targets, many newly developed antimicrobials are mainly against Gram-positive bacteria, and their activities are hindered by promiscuous multidrug efflux pumps and the membrane permeability barrier of Gram-negative pathogens. Bypassing this efflux action and improving drug penetration provide important strategies for rational drug design which require careful consideration of both antimicrobial physicochemical properties and the features of drug efflux pumps/membrane barrier. This chapter describes the various impacts of drug efflux pumps on antimicrobial discovery and development.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Antimicrobial discovery • Development • Novel antimicrobial • Mode of action • Efflux pumps • Outer membrane • Permeability • Physicochemical properties

X.-Z. Li
Human Safety Division, Veterinary Drugs Directorate, Health Products and Food Branch, Health Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada
e-mail: xianzhi.li@canada.ca

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_28

28.1 Introduction

Antibiotics or antimicrobials are "wonder drugs" [1, 2] vital for human medicine. However, the global crisis in increased antimicrobial resistance within microorganisms has become a major threat to effective antimicrobial therapy of infectious diseases [3–5]. Within the last decade, multidrug resistance (MDR) including extensive drug/pandrug resistance has increasingly been reported in numerous clinical isolates from hospitals and communities worldwide [5, 6]. In particular, increased resistance in Gram-negative bacilli and mycobacteria has been a growing trend [5, 7]. Recent reports of novel plasmid-mediated colistin resistance in *Enterobacteriaceae* [8, 9] further highlight the resistance threat against one of our last-resort antimicrobials. Meanwhile, treatment of resistant infections has been challenged for decades by the limited availability and lack of suitable antimicrobial drugs [10, 11]. For instance, the past four decades in antimicrobial research have not uncovered any novel classes of antimicrobials targeted for clinical use against Gram-negative bacteria [11–14]. This paucity or lack of success in antimicrobial discovery and development constitutes a major challenge in tackling antimicrobial resistance [5, 15, 16].

Among the various mechanisms of resistance, antimicrobial drug efflux pumps play a critical role in both intrinsic and acquired resistance for a variety of bacteria [17, 18]. This mechanism of active extrusion of antimicrobial agents is ubiquitously present in these organisms. Although their role in resistance may vary from one species to the next, drug efflux pumps have shown to provide clinically relevant resistance in Gram-negative bacteria, including multidrug-resistant bacilli such as *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [18] (see Chaps. 13 and 14). Drug exporters are either drug/class specific or exhibit an incredibly broad substrate profile that covers a wide range of antimicrobials. They also exert functions that go beyond drug resistance, such as virulence [18]. Thus, drug efflux phenomenon must be considered for effective antimicrobial discovery [14, 19–22]. This chapter briefly describes the implications of drug efflux pumps in the research and development of antimicrobial agents.

28.2 Bacterial Drug Efflux Pump Classification and Their Functional Characteristics

Bacterial genomes encode a large number of transporters that are usually proportional to the sizes of their genomes. Over the last decade, Saier and colleagues developed a database based on functional and phylogenetic classification of membrane transporters from a variety of living organisms [23]. Approximately 60 superfamilies and >800 transporter families of membrane transporters are currently documented in this database (http://www.tcdb.org; accessed on December 31, 2015). These transporters are involved in various cellular functions including the

transport of various small/large molecules both to and from cells, as well as metabolism. Transporters involved in drug resistance mainly fall into these five superfamilies: (i) the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily [24], (ii) the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) [25, 26], (iii) the multidrug/oligosaccharidyl-lipid/polysaccharide (MOP) exporter superfamily, (iv) the drug/metabolite transporter (DMT) superfamily [27], and (v) the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily [28]. While drug efflux pumps of the MOP exporter superfamily includes the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family [29], those within the DMT superfamily contains the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family [30]. Additional drug transporter families have been described, including the AbgT family for antimetabolite transporters (e.g., involved in sulfonamide resistance) [31] and the proteobacterial antimicrobial compound (PACE) family (e.g., involved in disinfectant resistance) [32]. The structural and mechanistic characteristics of transporters from these superfamilies and their representative pumps in different microorganisms of clinical relevance are described throughout the book (see Chaps. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5). Here, a brief summary of the functional characteristics is considered necessary to facilitate an overview of the role of drug efflux pumps in antimicrobial development.

Drug efflux transporters are widely distributed in bacteria and can be divided based on their composition into multicomponent or single-component pumps [18]. The RND pumps found in Gram-negative bacteria are a typical tripartite efflux complex, as represented by the AcrAB-TolC efflux system in *Escherichia coli* and the MexAB-OprM system in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [18, 33, 34]. These multicomponent domains together span the entire cytoplasmic (inner) membrane, periplasm, and outer membrane and can function for efficient extrusion of antimicrobial agents [33]. Pumps of the MFS and ABC superfamilies can be either of multicomponents (such as EmrAB-TolC or MacAB-TolC of *E. coli*) or a single component (such as Tet pumps) [18]. Pumps within the MATE and SMR families are generally single component (including paired pumps; see Chap. 3) [29, 30]. These pumps can directly extrude substrates out of the cell in Gram-positive bacteria [35]. In contrast, single-component pumps in Gram-negative bacteria mainly expel substrates into the periplasm, and in turn other multicomponent pumps may aid to collaboratively efflux substrates out of the cell [18, 36].

The substrate specificity of drug efflux pumps also varies from pump to pump. Certain drug efflux pumps, such as the first-identified plasmid-encoded Tet efflux pumps, are drug specific and confer resistance to tetracycline agents [37]; others, such as the aforementioned RND-type AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM efflux systems, accommodate a wide range of structurally unrelated agents including various classes of clinically used conventional antibiotics, biocides, detergents, dyes, and organic solvents [18].

Drug efflux pump expression is critical to their role in intrinsic or acquired drug resistance. If a drug efflux pump is well expressed in a wild-type strain, it is usually involved in intrinsic resistance (e.g., the AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM pumps). Expression of multiple drug efflux pumps must be well controlled by their regulators, as changes to these regulators (i.e., through mutations or by induction/inhibition)

can alter drug efflux pump expression and subsequently affect drug susceptibility phenotypes [18, 38]. Acquired resistance has been widely recognized in clinical isolates with mutations in regulatory genes involved in efflux pump expression. As such, effective intervention of pump gene expression may also serve as an important strategy in drug discovery [39].

It is important to note that despite of the presence of numerous proven and putative drug exporters in bacteria, only a few efflux pumps have demonstrated compelling clinical significance. For example, there are dozens of multidrug efflux exporters in *E. coli* that provide resistance when expressed in plasmid vectors [40], but there are only a very limited number of pumps (such as AcrAB and EmrE) whose inactivation or overexpression can dramatically affect drug resistance phenotypes, thus being considered clinically relevant [41]. Similarly, while the MexAB-OprM system in *P. aeruginosa* is the major pump that mediates high-level intrinsic and/or acquired MDR [42, 43], several others (such as MexXY, MexCD-OprJ, and MexEF-OprN) are mainly involved in acquired resistance in clinical isolates [18]. Thus, when targeting cell efflux, the pumps of clinical importance would be considered as the primary drug targets.

28.3 Drug Access to Cellular Targets: Influx and Efflux of Antimicrobial Agents and Implications in Antimicrobial Development

The ease for antimicrobial agents to access their cellular targets is highly dependent on its intracellular concentration and thus both the influx and efflux of these agents become critical. The balance between these opposite processes will ultimately affect the drug steady states within the cell [19, 44]. Furthermore, the influx and efflux status of these agents is highly dependent on outer membrane and cell wall permeability against the agents. In bacteria where outer membrane permeability is low (such as *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* [discussed in [18] and Chaps. 13 and 14]), efflux pumps play a predominant role in both intrinsic and acquired resistance. For other Gram-negative bacteria with relatively high outer membrane permeability (such as *E. coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Klebsiella*, and *Neisseria* spp.), a loss of outer membrane channel-forming protein(s) is often needed to enhance drug efflux pump efficiency and to achieve clinically relevant resistance [45]. Small and relatively hydrophilic antimicrobial agents such as β-lactams, fluoroquinolones, and tetracyclines typically penetrate the cell via porin channels [46–48] (although transmembrane diffusion can be more complex when considering the protonation and deprotonation of the agents under various pH conditions [47]). Gram-negative organisms also feature lipopolysaccharide (LPS) on the outer leaflet of the outer membrane barrier (while the inner leaflet contains phospholipids, like the cytoplasmic membrane) [49]. The role of the LPS in influencing the drug access should never be underestimated as the physical and chemical properties of drug candidates become highly relevant with regard to porins and LPS [46]. Several basic parameters, including molecular weight as well as partition and distribution coefficient (P or D)

values of antimicrobial compounds, need to be considered in drug discovery [14, 50–53]. In 1976, Nikaido showed the impact of molecular size and hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity of antimicrobial agents on their activity against the wild-type and LPS-deficient bacterial strains. Small hydrophilic agents (<650 Da) penetrate through the porins, while hydrophobic antimicrobials including dyes (some with molecular weights of >1,200 Da) diffuse by dissolving into the hydrocarbon interior of the outer membrane, together presenting evidence on the pathways of drug transmembrane diffusion [54]. During the early stages of drug efflux characterization in the 1990s, we assessed the relationship between physical properties, such as molecular weights and logP (logD) values of extracytosolic targeting agents (e.g., β-lactams) and susceptibility phenotypes to understand how these agents were subjected to drug efflux by pumps located in the inner membrane [55, 56]. Efflux becomes more evident with agents containing more lipophilic side chains. The latter facilitates the diffusion of the agents which are, nevertheless, captured by drug efflux pumps [56].

O'Shea and Moser highlighted the importance of physicochemical properties of agents in antimicrobial discovery, particularly in relation to the outer membrane and drug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria [51]. A recent article by Brown et al. [57] has examined the trends (and exceptions) of physical properties for approximately 3,200 antibacterial project compounds and their activity against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. This analysis showed that agents least susceptible to efflux are typically either highly polar and small in molecular weight (e.g., faropenem) or very large and zwitterionic (e.g., ceftazidime) [57]. Ceftazidime was previously noted to not be affected by *E. coli* AcrAB [58] or *P. aeruginosa* Mex pumps [59]. In *P. aeruginosa*, low efflux compounds typically have molecular weights of either less than 300 Da or greater than 650 Da; in contrast, compounds with molecular weights between 350 and 650 Da are highly effluxed [57]. Overall, small agents show good penetration rates through porins (particularly hydrophilic compounds) and large molecules can penetrate through the diffusion across the lipid bilayer, thus together it is not surprising that both are hardly accommodated by efflux pumps [46, 54, 60]. To note, other properties such as chemical charges and hydrophobicity also significantly affect influx/efflux rates [57].

A gene inactivation approach was used to construct various genetically defined mutants to assess drug efflux system impact (particularly the AcrAB pump) and LPS on drug susceptibility (see Chap. 9). (These mutants were used for high-throughput screening of antimicrobial candidates as well as efflux pump inhibitors [61]). LPS deficiency significantly rendered mutants hypersusceptible to hydrophobic agents such as azithromycin, erythromycin, novobiocin, crystal violet, and sodium dodecyl sulfate (see Chap. 9); its impact on hydrophilic agents was less evident. Chemical agents that disrupt cell membrane integrity (by acting on the LPS) also display similar effects on antimicrobial susceptibility [62–64]. Overall, the limited drug access issue generally offers an explanation for the anti-*S. aureus* activity (but not anti-*E. coli* or anti-*P. aeruginosa* activity) of fusidic acid, lincosamides, macrolides, mupirocin, pleuromutilins, oxazolidinones, and rifamycins [65]. As such, drug access greatly contributes to the activity spectrum of antimicrobial agents.

Drug access to cellular targets in mycobacteria also merits particular attention for the development of antimycobacterial agents. The high-lipid content within the mycobacterial cell wall forms a formidable permeation barrier [66, 67], which interplays with the increasingly appreciated role of drug efflux mechanisms in mycobacterial resistance [68–72]. A study assessing the contribution of physicochemical space (e.g., molecular weights, lipophilicity, and polar surface) in antituberculosis drugs has developed a mathematic model to identify regions of physicochemical space with potential antimycobacterial activity [52]. This helps to consider drug influx and efflux processes under the unique mycobacterial membrane structure [38, 52].

28.4 Impact of Drug Efflux on Antimicrobial Discovery

28.4.1 Tools for Screening Antimicrobial Candidates and Efflux Pump Inhibitors

Our increasing understanding of multidrug transporters has certainly facilitated antimicrobial discovery and development [22, 38]. Identification of antimicrobial drug candidates requires the initial screening of agents with potential antimicrobial activity. Cell-based growth inhibition assays have been a conventional tool for screening antimicrobial candidates. However, if wild-type strains are only used, the assays may not have sufficient sensitivity to uncover antimicrobial candidates. Our knowledge of intrinsic resistance-related major efflux pumps allows us to exploit antimicrobial-hypersusceptible drug efflux pump-deficient mutant cells for such screening [18, 38, 41, 73]. For example, AcrAB-TolC-deficient strains have uncovered hypersusceptibility to antimicrobials including anti-Gram-positive agents such as macrolides and novobiocin [41]. These strains provide a more sensitive tool for antimicrobial screening [57, 74]. (Also, lower amounts of candidate compounds can be tested.) Brown et al. [57] have shown that the use of TolC-deficient efflux pump mutants have aided the identification of the more active agents than any other screenings of potential antibacterial compounds. Another recent study carried out by Nayar et al. [75] similarly used *tolC* mutant for a high-throughput cell wall reporter assay to identify novel antibacterial targets and agents. Two structurally different compounds, sulfonyl piperazine and pyrazole, were found to inhibit the lipid A synthesis of LPS and the release of lipoprotein from the inner membrane, respectively. While the *tolC* mutant is hypersusceptible to these agents with MIC values of 0.25 and 0.125 μg/ml, respectively, wild-type *E. coli* require MIC values of >64 and 8 μg/ml for the two compounds – highlighting the benefits of drug efflux pump mutants in antimicrobial discovery [75].

Hypersusceptible strains had been obtained for antimicrobial characterization even prior to the discovery of multidrug efflux pumps (as in the case of the frequently used Z61 strain of *P. aeruginosa*, which was generated by chemical mutagenesis) [76–78]. *P. aeruginosa* Z61 was initially called as a “true permeation mutant” [77] and was

later found to be deficient in LPS integrity and devoid of a functional MexAB-OprM pump [42, 79, 80]. This strain continues to be used in the characterization of antimicrobial agents [81, 82]. In summary, hypersusceptible mutants deficient in major RND pumps and/or LPS [41, 49, 83–86] are optimal model organisms for screening potential agents against Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms.

Currently, conventional antimicrobial susceptibility testing using mutants with known pump expression (i.e., lacking or differential expression) can readily be applied to quantitatively assess whether the antimicrobial agents in question are the substrates of a drug efflux system by looking at their MIC data [84, 87, 88]. These mutants can also be used for functional efflux assays to screen for efflux pump inhibitors. Known efflux pump substrates such as fluorescent molecule dyes (e.g., ethidium bromide) serve as good efflux indicators in whole cell assays of potential pump inhibitors [61, 68]. Accumulation levels of the indicator dye suggest whether the compound of interest possesses activity as a pump inhibitor. Furthermore, a dose-response relationship can also be measured. These assays can be easily conducted using conventional fluorometers and plate readers, as well as through fluorescence microscopy and high-resolution flow cytometry [61, 89]. Recently, a technical method has been reported to quantify the time scale of antimicrobial accumulation at the single bacterial cell level based on tunable ultraviolet excitation of antimicrobials in combination with microscopy [90].

28.4.2 Targeting Drug Efflux Pumps

Since the initial discovery of drug efflux pumps, the drug efflux process has been considered as a potential drug target for antimicrobial development. Over the last two decades, major efforts have been made to develop bacterial drug efflux pump inhibitors to combat antimicrobial resistance [21, 91–93]. (In fact, similar efforts have been made to develop mammalian cancer cell efflux transporters such as P-glycoprotein and multidrug resistance proteins [94–97].) The significance of RND pumps in clinically relevant resistance has made these pumps an attractive target for developing RND pump-specific inhibitors [18, 98]. AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM are the two mostly targeted efflux systems used in antimicrobial synergistic discovery platform [18]. In Gram-positive bacteria, the MFS pump NorA has been a model pump for the development of efflux pump inhibitors. A recent study showed the structure-activity relationship for indole-based compounds as effective inhibitors of NorA [99]. Efflux pump inhibitors are extensively discussed in Chap. 29, with an examination of both natural and synthetically derived compounds. To note, agents with potential to inhibit efflux pump expression are also potential candidates for therapeutic intervention. Several efflux component-specific antisense peptide nucleic acids (i.e., synthetic peptide nucleic acid oligomers covalently coupled to a cell-penetrating peptide) were shown to repress CmeA and CmeB expression in *Campylobacter jejuni* and thus render cells more susceptible to ciprofloxacin and erythromycin [39, 100].

Optimal efflux pump inhibitors should be used in the combination with antimicrobials that are substrates of the target efflux pumps to (i) specifically repress target drug efflux activity and (ii) simultaneously allow the antimicrobial to exert its action. Together, this combinatorial approach mimics the β-lactam-β-lactamase inhibitor combination in the treatment of resistant infection. (β-Lactam-β-lactamase inhibitor combination continues to show its importance in antimicrobial therapy as exemplified by the new entry of ceftazidime-avibactam and ceftolozane-tazobactam into the clinical market [101, 102].) RND pump inhibition has demonstrated to help an Ftz-directed antistaphylococcal prodrug (TXY436) to be active against *A. baumannii*, *E. coli*, and *K. pneumoniae*, by increased drug access [103]. Interestingly, a clinically used agent thioridazine (an antipsychotic agent) has also demonstrated its inhibition of mycobacterial efflux pumps at clinically reachable levels [104–106]. Although the last two decades of efflux pump inhibitor development have not produced any agents ready for clinical trial, our growing knowledge of RND pump-type crystal structures as well as transporters (alone and complexed with antimicrobial ligands/efflux pump inhibitors) [93, 107–111] is expected to provide a springboard for improved design of novel efflux pump inhibitors for their potential use as antimicrobial adjuvants.

28.4.3 Bypassing Drug Efflux Pumps

Bypassing drug efflux pumps is another strategy for antimicrobial discovery [11, 112]. In this regard, tetracycline-specific efflux pumps have been targeted by a new design type of agents that circumvent tetracycline resistance mechanisms including efflux [113]. Several tetracycline derivatives are not subjected to Tet efflux pumps. For instance, tigecycline is active against strains expressing Tet efflux pumps [114] (although this agent is a typical substrate of RND pumps; reviewed in [18]). Similarly, a novel aminomethylcycline derived from chemical modifications of minocycline, omadacycline, is highly active against *tet* gene-containing strains of *S. aureus*, enterococci, streptococci, and *E. coli* (omadacycline MIC values are reduced by 32- to 516-fold against when compared with those of tetracycline) [115, 116]. The activity of a novel fluorocycline, eravacycline, is also minimally impacted by *tet* resistance determinants [117]. Unlike many cephalosporin agents, ceftazidime and ceftolozane activities are little impacted by *E. coli* AcrAB and/or *P. aeruginosa* Mex pumps [58, 59].

Another strategy to combat multidrug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria involves disrupting the structural integrity of the outer membrane. This approach is not only to select another drug target (since membrane disruption itself could have a lethal effect on bacteria) but also increases target access for the drugs and thus efficiently counter against drug efflux. Indeed, outer membrane permeabilizers are able to compromise the impact of drug efflux by enhancing drug influx. Cationic antimicrobial peptides target cell membranes [118, 119] and thus show antibacterial activity against multidrug-resistant pathogens, often independent of major drug efflux

pumps [120] (although certain efflux pumps can accommodate antimicrobial peptides [121, 122]). Targeting the LPS biosynthetic pathways also merits attention since this can also adversely affect outer membrane permeability. For example, sulfonyl piperazine and pyrazole compounds inhibit lipid A synthesis for LPS and the release of lipoprotein from the inner membrane, respectively; together, these actions compromise the integrity of the cell envelope [75]. Ciclopirox is an antifungal agent that also possesses antibacterial activity against Gram-negative bacteria [123]. This agent at 5–15 μg/ml was shown to inhibit drug-resistant *A. baumannii*, *E. coli*, and *K. pneumoniae* by targeting galactose metabolism and LPS biosynthesis [124]. Ciclopirox can be further assessed for clinical values in combination with conventional antimicrobial agents [125–127]. Another example of an LPS-targeting agent for drug discovery is POL7080, a synthetic cyclo-peptide (peptidomimetic) which acts on the LPS-assembly protein, LptD, and displays an impressive *in vitro* activity against *P. aeruginosa* (MIC_{90} of 0.25 μg/ml for 100 isolates tested; MIC of 0.06 μg/ml for PAO1 strain) [128].

28.5 Impact of Efflux Pumps on the Newly Developed Antimicrobial Agents

28.5.1 New Antimicrobials of Existing Classes as Efflux Pump Substrates

Modification of existing antimicrobial classes to create newer and improved agents has always been an important approach in antimicrobial discovery and development [129]. However, new derivatives of antimicrobials often continue to be substrates of drug efflux pumps. The clinical significance of this phenomenon is dependent on the role of the particular pumps in given clinical isolates.

β-Lactam-β-lactamase Inhibitor Combinations In recent years, several new cephalosporin-β-lactamase inhibitor combination products have been authorized for clinical use or clinical trials (e.g., ceftazidime-avibactam, ceftaroline-avibactam, and ceftolozane-tazobactam), a major advancement in antimicrobial product development [101, 102, 130–132]. Nonetheless, like other β-lactams and β-lactamase inhibitors [43, 84], these combinatorial agents are subjected to the impact of drug efflux and the membrane permeation barrier. Avibactam, a non-β-lactam-β-lactamase inhibitor, cannot reverse efflux-mediated ceftazidime resistance [133], and the outer membrane permeability barrier has a major impact on activity of ceftazidime-avibactam [64]. Ceftaroline is still affected by efflux pump- and/or porin-related resistance mechanisms, although ceftolozane appears less impacted by Mex pumps in comparison with many other β-lactams [134–137]. An early study showed *in vitro* activity of ceftolozane against *P. aeruginosa* with an MIC_{90} value of 1 μg/ml against 193 isolates; this value was 8- to 16-fold lower than those of three traditional anti-*P. aeruginosa* agents, ceftazidime, imipenem, and ciprofloxacin.

This result is likely attributable to the little impact of several major RND pumps, including MexAB-OprM, on ceftolozane activity [59]. Aztreonam-avibactam is another combination in clinical trial that displays good activity against *Enterobacteriaceae* producing serine β-lactamases and metallo-β-lactamases [138]. However, activity against *A. baumannii* or *P. aeruginosa* is lacking or limited [138]; the robust RND efflux pumps in these species can be partially to blame [55]. The contribution of drug efflux pumps can also illustrate reduced or no synergistic activity of several combinations against multidrug-resistant *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* [132, 139, 140].

Eravacycline and Omadacycline These two different tetracycline-related agents were specifically developed to overcome *tet*-mediated resistance mechanisms (drug efflux and ribosome target protection). Eravacycline has impressive *in vitro* activities against a number of Gram-negative species, with an exception for its limited activity against *Burkholderia cenocepacia* and *P. aeruginosa* isolates (with MIC_{90} values of 32 μg/ml) [13, 117], which highly suggests this agent as a substrate of RND pumps for these two species.

Omadacycline possesses strong *in vitro* activity against a range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria with *tet* resistance determinants [115, 116]. Its activity against non-*tet* gene-containing strains (such as *S. aureus*, enterococci, streptococci, and *E. coli*) is similar to that of tetracycline. However, this agent is a substrate of RND-type AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM pumps [11].

Ketolides and Oxazolidinones Newer ketolides (e.g., cethromycin and solithromycin) and oxazolidinones (posizolid, radezolid, and tedizolid) continue to be the agents mainly targeted against Gram-positive bacteria [11]. Their lack of potency for Gram-negative bacilli is likely attributable to the mechanisms of drug efflux and the outer membrane permeability barrier (as shown with the earlier members of these antimicrobial classes) [141–145]. Cethromycin was still found to be a substrate of the AmrAB-OprA pump [146].

Neoglycosides A new aminoglycoside derivative of sisomicin, plazomicin (a neoglycoside), was developed by circumventing aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes [147, 148]. It displays strong activity against a range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (including multidrug-resistant isolates) [149–151]. However, this activity is compromised by increased drug efflux in *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* [147]. Inactivation of *P. aeruginosa* drug efflux pumps was found to reduce the plazomicin MIC value by 32-fold and increased expression of the MexXY pump raised the MIC value by twofold [147].

Newer Quinolones or Fluoroquinolones Quinolones are the typical substrates of multidrug efflux pumps of both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [38]. The activity profiles of several newer quinolones in clinical trials (e.g., fluoroquinolones delafloxacin, finafloxacin, JNJ-Q2, non-fluorinated nemonoxacin, and an isothiazoloquinolone ACH-702) [11, 152–158] suggest that these agents are substrates of RND

pumps. Nevertheless, although still a substrate of AdeABC and AdeM pumps of *A. baumannii*, the broad-spectrum fluoroquinolone agent DS-8587 was found to have a better activity against AdeABC- or AdeM-overproducing multidrug-resistant mutants than ciprofloxacin and levofloxacin [159, 160], further supported by its efficacy in an animal model [161]. An anti-*S. aureus* tricyclic fluoroquinolone, WCK 771, is not considered as a substrate of the NorA pump with good activity against quinolone- or glycopeptide-resistant staphylococci [162, 163]. Besifloxacin is another newer fluoroquinolone less affected by multidrug/fluoroquinolone efflux pumps of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria [164].

28.5.2 New Classes of Antimicrobials as Efflux Pumps Substrates

The discovery of new classes of antimicrobials with different modes of action from existing antimicrobials constitutes a major effort to combat antimicrobial resistance. However, both direct and indirect data suggest that many of new classes of antimicrobials are indeed substrates of drug efflux pumps.

Cell Wall Inhibitors Teixobactin, an antibiotic of a newly described class, was identified from a soil microorganism and displays good activity against Gram-positive bacteria that include enterococci, staphylococci, streptococci, *Clostridium difficile*, and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (with MIC values in a range of 0.005 to 0.5 μg/ml) [165]. This agent inhibits cell wall synthesis by binding to a highly conserved motif of the lipid II precursor of peptidoglycan and the lipid III precursor of teichoic acid. Although indicated (unconvincingly) in the article's title for "no detectable resistance," teixobactin lacks activity against Gram-negative bacteria (with MIC values of 25 μg/ml for *E. coli* and >32 μg/ml for *K. pneumonia* and *P. aeruginosa*) [165]. This intrinsic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria is highly expected due to the membrane permeability barrier and/or drug efflux pumps. Additionally, as mentioned earlier, an *E. coli tolC* mutant was successfully used to discover two classes of agents, sulfonyl piperazine and pyrazole compounds, that ultimately affect cell wall structure. However, these compounds are likely strong substrates of TolC-dependent drug efflux pump(s) [75].

Metalloamidase LpxC Inhibitors LpxC is zinc-dependent UDP-3-O-(*R*-3-hydroxymyristoyl)-*N*-acetylglucosamine deacetylase involved in the biosynthesis of LPS, thus serving only as an anti-Gram-negative target [57, 166, 167]. Although an inhibitor of LpxC, CHIR-090, displays good *in vitro* activity against *P. aeruginosa* with an MIC value of 0.5 μg/ml, this agent is also subjected to extrusion by *P. aeruginosa* MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, and MexEF-OprN pumps [168]. While both the MexAB-OprM or MexCD-OprJ producer is eightfold more resistant to CHIR-090 than the wild-type PAO1 strain, mutants deficient in MexB and MexY pumps are eightfold more susceptible than the PAO1 strain [168].

Peptide Deformylase Inhibitors These agents target an essential bacterial metalloenzyme which deformylates the *N*-formylmethionine of newly synthesized polypeptides. However, one such inhibitor, LBM415, was found to be a substrate of the AcrAB-TolC pump in *Haemophilus influenzae* with a 16-fold MIC difference between the wild-type strain and *acrB*-deficient mutant [88, 169]. Intrinsic resistance to LBM415 in *P. aeruginosa* (MIC of 128 μg/ml for wild-type strain) is mediated by MexAB-OprM and MexXY-OprM pumps with a 32-fold MIC difference between the wild-type strain and pump-deficient mutant [170]. Antibacterial activity of several other peptide deformylase inhibitors (including actinonin and indole derivatives) was also significantly compromised by the membrane barrier and efflux pumps (outer membrane disruption and AcrAB inactivation increased actinonin activity by a 256-fold MIC reduction in *E. coli*) [171, 172]. Methionine aminopeptidase is an enzyme involved in protein N-terminal processing for the removal of the N-terminal methionine from new polypeptides. Inhibitors of this enzyme, several hydroxamic acid derivatives, are also adversely impacted by the membrane barrier and AcrAB pump [173].

Type IIA Topoisomerase Inhibitor GSK299423 A new class of type IIA topoisomerase inhibitors, piperidinylalkyquinolones (such as GSK299423), was developed [174]. As demonstrated through the co-crystal structure of DNA gyrase and DNA in complex with GSK299423, this agent displays a novel mode of inhibition that overcomes fluoroquinolone resistance. However, Despite its broad-spectrum antibacterial activity against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria, the half-maximum inhibitory concentration of GSK299423 against *S. aureus* was eightfold lower than that required against *E. coli*. There were also impressive differences between the MIC values against several *S. aureus* (i.e., only ≤0.016 μg/ml) and those for *Enterobacter cloacae*, *K. pneumoniae*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *P. aeruginosa*, and *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* (0.5–8 μg/ml) [174]. These data most likely suggest a possibility for GSK299423 as a substrate of Gram-negative efflux pump(s).

28.6 Concluding Remarks

The current antimicrobial resistance crisis fuels an urgent need for new antimicrobial agents, particularly those against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative bacilli. Significant efforts are being made from many stakeholders including governments, academia, and the pharmaceutical industry to promote antimicrobial discovery and development [7, 10, 16, 126, 175–177]. However, among many factors affecting antimicrobial development, a major scientific hurdle to face is the impact from clinically relevant multidrug efflux pumps and the outer membrane permeability barrier of Gram-negative bacteria [11, 35, 38, 65, 178, 179]. With the appreciation of drug efflux pumps in resistance, diverse natural and synthetic chemicals (including natural secondary metabolites) have been screened for either the

inhibition of drug efflux pumps or the bypass of this pump action. From a drug efflux point of view, reassessment of the existing clinically used drugs or compound libraries can be helpful in identifying agents that overcome efflux-mediated drug resistance. As discussed, an inability to reach cellular targets explains our lack of new classes of antimicrobial agents against Gram-negative bacilli for several decades [175, 176]. New antimicrobial pipelines are often only available for Gram-positive species as well as Gram-negative species lacking significant drug efflux activity and an effective outer membrane barrier [11, 13, 15]. Thus, even with the increasing emphasis and discovery of novel antimicrobial targets to combat drug-specific resistance mechanisms [167], the challenge for drug penetration into the cell needs to be tackled. Moreover, the complexity of antimicrobial development is not only limited to bacterial killing but also needs to consider the safety of potential drug candidates. Effective development of several efflux pump inhibitors has adversely been hindered by their toxicities to mammalian cells [18]. Optimizing and balancing the various factors that influence effectiveness and safety of drug leads are critical for successful antimicrobial discovery and development. Finally, one must emphasize the phenomenon that the novel antimicrobials including those intervening efflux mechanisms are fully expected to select resistance as shown in the evolution of drug efflux mechanisms. There will always be an arms race between microorganisms and antimicrobial development. While efforts are needed to find new antimicrobials, reduced exposure of antimicrobials to microorganisms through prudent antimicrobial use is the major driver to minimize resistance emergence and spread.

Acknowledgements The views expressed in this chapter do not necessarily reflect those of Xian-Zhi Li's affiliation, Health Canada.

References

1. Brunel J (1951) Antibiosis from Pasteur to Fleming. J Hist Med Allied Sci 6:287–301. doi:10.1093/jhmas/VI.Summer.287
2. Finland M, Weinstein L (1953) Complications induced by antimicrobial agents. N Engl J Med 248:220–226. doi:10.1056/NEJM195302052480602
3. Neu HC (1992) The crisis in antibiotic resistance. Science 257:1064–1073. doi:10.1126/science.257.5073.1064
4. Rice LB (2008) Federal funding for the study of antimicrobial resistance in nosocomial pathogens: no ESKAPE. J Infect Dis 197:1079–1081. doi:10.1086/533452
5. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) Antibiotic resistance threats in the United States, 2013. CDC, Atlanta
6. World Health Organization (2014) Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance. Switzerland, Geneva
7. Spellberg B, Shlaes D (2014) Prioritized current unmet needs for antibacterial therapies. Clin Pharmacol Ther 96:151–153. doi:10.1038/clpt.2014.106
8. Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, Yi LX, Zhang R, Spencer J, Doi Y, Tian G et al (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in

China: a microbiological and molecular biological study. Lancet Infect Dis 16:161–168. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(15)00424-7
9. Hasman H, Hammerum AM, Hansen F, Hendriksen RS, Olesen B, Agerso Y, Zankari E, Leekitcharoenphon P et al (2015) Detection of *mcr-1* encoding plasmid-mediated colistin-resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates from human bloodstream infection and imported chicken meat, Denmark 2015. Euro Surveill 20:30085. doi:10.2807/1560-7917.ES.2015.20.49.30085
10. Livermore DM, British Society for Antimicrobial Chemotherapy Working Party on The Urgent Need: Regenerating Antibacterial Drug D, Development (2011) Discovery research: the scientific challenge of finding new antibiotics. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:1941–1944. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr262
11. Pucci MJ, Bush K (2013) Investigational antimicrobial agents of 2013. Clin Microbiol Rev 26:792–821. doi:10.1128/CMR.00033-13
12. Butler MS, Cooper MA (2011) Antibiotics in the clinical pipeline in 2011. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 64:413–425. doi:10.1038/ja.2011.44
13. Butler MS, Blaskovich MA, Cooper MA (2013) Antibiotics in the clinical pipeline in 2013. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 66:571–591. doi:10.1038/ja.2013.86
14. Lewis K (2013) Platforms for antibiotic discovery. Nat Rev Drug Discov 12:371–387. doi:10.1038/nrd3975
15. Piddock LJ (2012) The crisis of no new antibiotics – what is the way forward? Lancet Infect Dis 12:249–253. doi:10.1016/S1473-3099(11)70316-4
16. Ventola CL (2015) The antibiotic resistance crisis: part 2: management strategies and new agents. P T 40:344–352
17. Blair JM, Webber MA, Baylay AJ, Ogbolu DO, Piddock LJ (2015) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:42–51. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3380
18. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
19. Nikaido H (1998) The role of outer membrane and efflux pumps in the resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. Can we improve drug access? Drug Resist Updat 1:93–98. doi:10.1016/S1368-7646(98)80023-X
20. Payne DJ (2008) Desperately seeking new antibiotics. Science 321:1644–1645. doi:10.1126/science.1164586
21. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic – a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008
22. Piddock LJ (2014) Understanding the basis of antibiotic resistance: a platform for drug discovery. Microbiology 160:2366–2373. doi:10.1099/mic.0.082412-0
23. Saier MH Jr, Reddy VS, Tamang DG, Vastermark A (2014) The transporter classification database. Nucleic Acids Res 42:D251–D258. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt1097
24. Tseng TT, Gratwick KS, Kollman J, Park D, Nies DH, Goffeau A, Saier MH Jr (1999) The RND permease superfamily: an ancient, ubiquitous and diverse family that includes human disease and development proteins. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 1:107–125. doi:10.1007/s13205-013-0155-z
25. Law CJ, Maloney PC, Wang DN (2008) Ins and outs of major facilitator superfamily antiporters. Annu Rev Microbiol 62:289–305. doi:10.1146/annurev.micro.61.080706.093329
26. Reddy VS, Shlykov MA, Castillo R, Sun EI, Saier MH Jr (2012) The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) revisited. FEBS J 279:2022–2035. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2012.08588.x
27. Jack DL, Yang NM, Saier MH Jr (2001) The drug/metabolite transporter superfamily. Eur J Biochem 268:3620–3639. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.2001.02265.x
28. Davidson AL, Chen J (2004) ATP-binding cassette transporters in bacteria. Annu Rev Biochem 73:241–268. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.73.011303.073626
29. Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2009) Multidrug efflux transporters in the MATE family. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:763–768. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.11.012
30. Chung YJ, Saier MH Jr (2001) SMR-type multidrug resistance pumps. Curr Opin Drug Discov Dev 4:237–245

31. Delmar JA, Yu EW (2016) The AbgT family: a novel class of antimetabolite transporters. Protein Sci 25:322–337. doi:10.1002/pro.2820
32. Hassan KA, Liu Q, Henderson PJ, Paulsen IT (2015) Homologs of the *Acinetobacter baumannii* AceI transporter represent a new family of bacterial multidrug efflux systems. mBio 6:e01982-14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01982-14
33. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
34. Poole K (2003) Overcoming multidrug resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Curr Opin Investig Drugs 4:128–139
35. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
36. Tal N, Schuldiner S (2009) A coordinated network of transporters with overlapping specificities provides a robust survival strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9051–9056. doi:10.1073/pnas.0902400106
37. McMurry L, Petrucci RE Jr, Levy SB (1980) Active efflux of tetracycline encoded by four genetically different tetracycline resistance determinants in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 77:3974–3977. doi:10.1073/pnas.77.7.3974
38. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
39. Oh E, Zhang Q, Jeon B (2014) Target optimization for peptide nucleic acid (PNA)-mediated antisense inhibition of the CmeABC multidrug efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:375–380. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt381
40. Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2001) Analysis of a complete library of putative drug transporter genes in *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 183:5803–5812. doi:10.1128/JB.183.20.5803-5812.2001
41. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
42. Li X-Z, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: resistance to tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and norfloxacin. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1732–1741. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1732
43. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948
44. Nikaido H (1994) Prevention of drug access to bacterial targets: permeability barriers and active efflux. Science 264:382–388. doi:10.1126/science.8153625
45. Shafer WM, Folster JP (2006) Towards an understanding of chromosomally mediated penicillin resistance in *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*: evidence for a porin-efflux pump collaboration. J Bacteriol 188:2297–2299. doi:10.1128/JB.188.7.2297-2299.2006
46. Yoshimura F, Nikaido H (1985) Diffusion of β-lactam antibiotics through the porin channels of *Escherichia coli* K-12. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 27:84–92. doi:10.1128/AAC.27.1.84
47. Nikaido H, Thanassi DG (1993) Penetration of lipophilic agents with multiple protonation sites into bacterial cells: tetracyclines and fluoroquinolones as examples. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:1393–1399. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.7.1393
48. Radu BM, Bacalum M, Marin A, Chifiriuc CM, Lazar V, Radu M (2011) Mechanisms of ceftazidime and ciprofloxacin transport through porins in multidrug-resistance developed by extended-spectrum β-lactamase *E. coli* strains. J Fluoresc 21:1421–1429. doi:10.1007/s10895-010-0826-7
49. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
50. Lipinski CA, Lombardo F, Dominy BW, Feeney PJ (1997) Experimental and computational approaches to estimate solubility and permeability in drug discovery and development settings. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 23:3–25. doi:10.1016/S0169-409X(96)00423-1

51. O'Shea R, Moser HE (2008) Physicochemical properties of antibacterial compounds: implications for drug discovery. J Med Chem 51:2871–2878. doi:10.1021/jm700967e
52. Koul A, Arnoult E, Lounis N, Guillemont J, Andries K (2011) The challenge of new drug discovery for tuberculosis. Nature 469:483–490. doi:10.1038/nature09657
53. Singh SB (2014) Confronting the challenges of discovery of novel antibacterial agents. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 24:3683–3689. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2014.06.053
54. Nikaido H (1976) Outer membrane of *Salmonella typhimurium*. Transmembrane diffusion of some hydrophobic substances. Biochim Biophys Acta 433:118–132. doi:10.1016/0005-2736(76)90182-6
55. Li X-Z, Ma D, Livermore DM, Nikaido H (1994) Role of efflux pump(s) in intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: active efflux as a contributing factor to β-lactam resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 38:1742–1752. doi:10.1128/AAC.38.8.1742
56. Nikaido H, Basina M, Nguyen V, Rosenberg EY (1998) Multidrug efflux pump AcrAB of *Salmonella typhimurium* excretes only those β-lactam antibiotics containing lipophilic side chains. J Bacteriol 180:4686–4692
57. Brown DG, May-Dracka TL, Gagnon MM, Tommasi R (2014) Trends and exceptions of physical properties on antibacterial activity for Gram-positive and Gram-negative pathogens. J Med Chem 57:10144–10161. doi:10.1021/jm501552x
58. Mazzariol A, Cornaglia G, Nikaido H (2000) Contributions of the AmpC β-lactamase and the AcrAB multidrug efflux system in intrinsic resistance of *Escherichia coli* K-12 to β-lactams. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 44:1387–1390. doi:10.1128/AAC.44.5.1387-1390.2000
59. Takeda S, Nakai T, Wakai Y, Ikeda F, Hatano K (2007) *In vitro* and *in vivo* activities of a new cephalosporin, FR264205, against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 51:826–830. doi:10.1128/AAC.00860-06
60. Yoshimura F, Nikaido H (1982) Permeability of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* outer membrane to hydrophilic solutes. J Bacteriol 152:636–642
61. Kamicker BJ, Sweeney MT, Kaczmarek F, Dib-Hajj F, Shang W, Crimin K, Duignan J, Gootz TD (2008) Bacterial efflux pump inhibitors. In: Champney WS (ed) Methods in molecular medicine, vol 142, New antibiotic targets. Humana Press, Totowa, pp 187–204
62. Vaara M (1992) Agents that increase the permeability of the outer membrane. Microbiol Rev 56:395–411
63. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Poole K (2000) Interplay between the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system and the outer membrane barrier in the multiple antibiotic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 45:433–436. doi:10.1093/jac/45.4.433
64. Pagès JM, Peslier S, Keating TA, Lavigne JP, Nichols WW (2016) The role of the outer membrane and porins in the susceptibility of β-lactamase-producing *Enterobacteriaceae* to ceftazidime-avibactam. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:1349–1359. doi:10.1128/AAC.01585-15
65. Silver LL (2011) Challenges of antibacterial discovery. Clin Microbiol Rev 24:71–109. doi:10.1128/CMR.00030-10
66. Brennan PJ, Nikaido H (1995) The envelope of mycobacteria. Annu Rev Biochem 64:29–63. doi:10.1146/annurev.bi.64.070195.000333
67. Nikaido H (2001) Preventing drug access to targets: cell surface permeability barriers and active efflux in bacteria. Semin Cell Dev Biol 12:215–223. doi:10.1006/scdb.2000.0247
68. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux pump-mediated intrinsic drug resistance in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2415–2423. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2415-2423.2004
69. Pasca MR, Buroni S, Riccardi G (2013) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* drug efflux pumps: an update. In: Yu EW, Zhang Q, Brown MH (eds) Microbial efflux pumps: current research. Caister Academic Press, Norfolk, pp 143–162
70. Gupta S, Cohen KA, Winglee K, Maiga M, Diarra B, Bishai WR (2014) Efflux inhibition with verapamil potentiates bedaquiline in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:574–576. doi:10.1128/AAC.01462-13

71. Grossman TH, Shoen CM, Jones SM, Jones PL, Cynamon MH, Locher CP (2015) The efflux pump inhibitor timcodar improves the potency of antimycobacterial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1534–1541. doi:10.1128/AAC.04271-14
72. Li G, Zhang J, Guo Q, Jiang Y, Wei J, Zhao LL, Zhao X, Lu J et al (2015) Efflux pump gene expression in multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates. PLoS One 10:e0119013. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119013
73. Lomovskaya O, Watkins WJ (2001) Efflux pumps: their role in antibacterial drug discovery. Curr Med Chem 8:1699–1711. doi:10.2174/0929867013371743
74. Nichols RJ, Sen S, Choo YJ, Beltrao P, Zietek M, Chaba R, Lee S, Kazmierczak KM et al (2011) Phenotypic landscape of a bacterial cell. Cell 144:143–156. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.052
75. Nayar AS, Dougherty TJ, Ferguson KE, Granger BA, McWilliams L, Stacey C, Leach LJ, Narita S et al (2015) Novel antibacterial targets and compounds revealed by a high-throughput cell wall reporter assay. J Bacteriol 197:1726–1734. doi:10.1128/JB.02552-14
76. Zimmermann W (1979) Penetration through the Gram-negative cell wall: a co-determinant of the efficacy of β-lactam antibiotics. Int J Clin Pharmacol Biopharm 17:131–134
77. Zimmermann W (1980) Penetration of β-lactam antibiotics into their target enzymes in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: comparison of a highly sensitive mutant with its parent strain. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 18:94–100. doi:10.1128/AAC.18.1.94
78. Scudamore RA, Goldner M (1982) Limited contribution of the outer-membrane penetration barrier towards intrinsic antibiotic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Can J Microbiol 28:169–175. doi:10.1139/m82-022
79. Kropinski AM, Kuzio J, Angus BL, Hancock RE (1982) Chemical and chromatographic analysis of lipopolysaccharide from an antibiotic-supersusceptible mutant of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 21:310–319. doi:10.1128/AAC.21.2.310
80. Li X-Z, Barré N, Poole K (2000) Influence of the MexA-MexB-OprM multidrug efflux system on expression of the MexC-MexD-OprJ and MexE-MexF-OprN multidrug efflux systems in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Antimicrob Chemother 46:885–893. doi:10.1093/jac/46.6.885
81. Mollmann U, Ghosh A, Dolence EK, Dolence JA, Ghosh M, Miller MJ, Reissbrodt R (1998) Selective growth promotion and growth inhibition of Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria by synthetic siderophore-beta-lactam conjugates. Biometals 11:1–12. doi:10.1023/A:1009266705308
82. Galm U, Heller S, Shapiro S, Page M, Li SM, Heide L (2004) Antimicrobial and DNA gyrase-inhibitory activities of novel clorobiocin derivatives produced by mutasynthesis. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1307–1312. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.4.1307-1312.2004
83. Ma D, Cook DN, Alberti M, Pon NG, Nikaido H, Hearst JE (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of *acrA* and *acrE* genes of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 175:6299–6313
84. Li X-Z, Zhang L, Srikumar R, Poole K (1998) β-Lactamase inhibitors are substrates for the multidrug efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 42:399–403
85. Li X-Z, Poole K, Nikaido H (2003) Contributions of MexAB-OprM and an EmrE homolog to intrinsic resistance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* to aminoglycosides and dyes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:27–33. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.1.27-33.2003
86. Vaara M (1993) Antibiotic-supersusceptible mutants of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:2255–2260. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.11.2255
87. Dean CR, Visalli MA, Projan SJ, Sum PE, Bradford PA (2003) Efflux-mediated resistance to tigecycline (GAR-936) in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:972–978. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.972-978.2003
88. Dean CR, Narayan S, Daigle DM, Dzink-Fox JL, Puyang X, Bracken KR, Dean KE, Weidmann B et al (2005) Role of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump in determining susceptibility of *Haemophilus influenzae* to the novel peptide deformylase inhibitor LBM415. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3129–3135. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.8.3129-3135.2005

89. Kourtesi C, Ball AR, Huang Y-Y, Jachak SM, Vera DMA, Khondkar P, Gibbons S, Hamblin MR et al (2013) Microbial efflux systems and inhibitors: approaches to drug discovery and the challenge of clinical implementation. Open Microbiol J 7:34–52. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010034
90. Cinquin B, Maigre L, Pinet E, Chevalier J, Stavenger RA, Mills S, Refregiers M, Pagès JM (2015) Microspectrometric insights on the uptake of antibiotics at the single bacterial cell level. Sci Rep 5:17968. doi:10.1038/srep17968
91. Tegos G, Stermitz FR, Lomovskaya O, Lewis K (2002) Multidrug pump inhibitors uncover remarkable activity of plant antimicrobials. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:3133–3141. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.10.3133-3141.2002
92. Tegos GP, Haynes M, Strouse JJ, Khan MM, Bologa CG, Oprea TI, Sklar LA (2011) Microbial efflux pump inhibition: tactics and strategies. Curr Pharm Des 17:1291–1302. doi:10.2174/138161211795703726
93. Nguyen ST, Kwasny SM, Ding X, Cardinale SC, McCarthy CT, Kim H-S, Nikaido H, Peet NP et al (2015) Structure–activity relationships of a novel pyranopyridine series of Gram-negative bacterial efflux pump inhibitors. Bioorg Med Chem 23:2024–2034. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2015.03.016
94. Klepsch F, Vasanthanathan P, Ecker GF (2014) Ligand and structure-based classification models for prediction of P-glycoprotein inhibitors. J Chem Inf Model 54:218–229. doi:10.1021/ci400289j
95. Marbeuf-Gueye C, Salerno M, Quidu P, Garnier-Suillerot A (2000) Inhibition of the P-glycoprotein- and multidrug resistance protein-mediated efflux of anthracyclines and calcein acetoxymethyl ester by PAK-104P. Eur J Pharmacol 391:207–216. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(00)00047-9
96. Szabo D, Keyzer H, Kaiser HE, Molnar J (2000) Reversal of multidrug resistance of tumor cells. Anticancer Res 20:4261–4274
97. Teijaro CN, Munagala S, Zhao S, Sirasani G, Kokkonda P, Malofeeva EV, Hopper-Borge E, Andrade RB (2014) Synthesis and biological evaluation of pentacyclic strychnos alkaloids as selective modulators of the ABCC10 (MRP7) efflux pump. J Med Chem 57:10383–10390. doi:10.1021/jm501189p
98. Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST, Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6224–6234. doi:10.1128/AAC.03283-14
99. Lepri S, Buonerba F, Goracci L, Velilla I, Ruzziconi R, Schindler BD, Seo SM, Kaatz GW et al (2016) Indole based weapons to fight antibiotic resistance: a structure-activity relationship study. J Med Chem 59:867–891. doi:10.1021/acs.jmedchem.5b01219
100. Mu Y, Shen Z, Jeon B, Dai L, Zhang Q (2013) Synergistic effects of anti-CmeA and anti-CmeB peptide nucleic acids on sensitizing *Campylobacter jejuni* to antibiotics. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:4575–4577. doi:10.1128/AAC.00605-13
101. Zhanel GG, Lawson CD, Adam H, Schweizer F, Zelenitsky S, Lagace-Wiens PR, Denisuik A, Rubinstein E et al (2013) Ceftazidime-avibactam: a novel cephalosporin/β-lactamase inhibitor combination. Drugs 73:159–177. doi:10.1007/s40265-013-0013-7
102. Cluck D, Lewis P, Stayer B, Spivey J, Moorman J (2015) Ceftolozane-tazobactam: a new-generation cephalosporin. Am J Health Syst Pharm 72:2135–2146. doi:10.2146/ajhp150049
103. Kaul M, Zhang Y, Parhi AK, Lavoie EJ, Pilch DS (2014) Inhibition of RND-type efflux pumps confers the FtsZ-directed prodrug TXY436 with activity against Gram-negative bacteria. Biochem Pharmacol 89:321–328. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2014.03.002
104. Ordway D, Viveiros M, Leandro C, Arroz MJ, Amaral L (2002) Intracellular activity of clinical concentrations of phenothiazines including thioridazine against phagocytosed *Staphylococcus aureus*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 20:34–43. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(02)00110-3
105. Ordway D, Viveiros M, Leandro C, Bettencourt R, Almeida J, Martins M, Kristiansen JE, Molnar J et al (2003) Clinical concentrations of thioridazine kill intracellular multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:917–922. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.917-922.2003

106. Pieroni M, Machado D, Azzali E, Santos Costa S, Couto I, Costantino G, Viveiros M (2015) Rational design and synthesis of thioridazine analogues as enhancers of the antituberculosis therapy. J Med Chem 58:5842–5853. doi:10.1021/acs.jmedchem.5b00428
107. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
108. Seeger MA, Schiefner A, Eicher T, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Pos KM (2006) Structural asymmetry of AcrB trimer suggests a peristaltic pump mechanism. Science 313:1295–1298. doi:10.1126/science.1131542
109. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
110. Kinana AD, Vargiu AV, May T, Nikaido H (2016) Aminoacyl β-naphthylamides as substrates and modulators of AcrB multidrug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:1405–1410. doi:10.1073/pnas.1525143113
111. Sjuts H, Vargiu AV, Kwasny SM, Nguyen ST, Kim HS, Ding X, Ornik AR, Ruggerone P et al (2016) Molecular basis for inhibition of AcrB multidrug efflux pump by novel and powerful pyranopyridine derivatives. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:3509–3514. doi:10.1073/pnas.1602472113
112. Sutcliffe JA (2011) Antibiotics in development targeting protein synthesis. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1241:122–152. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06323.x
113. Chopra I (2002) New developments in tetracycline antibiotics: glycylcyclines and tetracycline efflux pump inhibitors. Drug Resist Updat 5:119. doi:10.1016/S1368-7646(02)00051-1
114. Hirata T, Saito A, Nishino K, Tamura N, Yamaguchi A (2004) Effects of efflux transporter genes on susceptibility of *Escherichia coli* to tigecycline (GAR-936). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2179–2184. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.6.2179-2184.2004
115. Macone AB, Caruso BK, Leahy RG, Donatelli J, Weir S, Draper MP, Tanaka SK, Levy SB (2014) *In vitro* and *in vivo* antibacterial activities of omadacycline, a novel aminomethylcycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1127–1135. doi:10.1128/AAC.01242-13
116. Draper MP, Weir S, Macone A, Donatelli J, Trieber CA, Tanaka SK, Levy SB (2014) Mechanism of action of the novel aminomethylcycline antibiotic omadacycline. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1279–1283. doi:10.1128/AAC.01066-13
117. Sutcliffe JA, O'Brien W, Fyfe C, Grossman TH (2013) Antibacterial activity of eravacycline (TP-434), a novel fluorocycline, against hospital and community pathogens. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:5548–5558. doi:10.1128/AAC.01288-13
118. Hancock RE, Rozek A (2002) Role of membranes in the activities of antimicrobial cationic peptides. FEMS Microbiol Lett 206:143–149. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11000.x
119. Guilhelmelli F, Vilela N, Albuquerque P, Derengowski Lda S, Silva-Pereira I, Kyaw CM (2013) Antibiotic development challenges: the various mechanisms of action of antimicrobial peptides and of bacterial resistance. Front Microbiol 4:353. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00353
120. Rieg S, Huth A, Kalbacher H, Kern WV (2009) Resistance against antimicrobial peptides is independent of *Escherichia coli* AcrAB, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MexAB and *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA efflux pumps. Int J Antimicrob Agents 33:174–176. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2008.07.032
121. Shafer WM, Qu X, Waring AJ, Lehrer RI (1998) Modulation of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* susceptibility to vertebrate antibacterial peptides due to a member of the resistance/nodulation/division efflux pump family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:1829–1833
122. Kupferwasser LI, Skurray RA, Brown MH, Firth N, Yeaman MR, Bayer AS (1999) Plasmid-mediated resistance to thrombin-induced platelet microbicidal protein in staphylococci: role of the *qacA* locus. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2395–2399
123. Niewerth M, Kunze D, Seibold M, Schaller M, Korting HC, Hube B (2003) Ciclopirox olamine treatment affects the expression pattern of *Candida albicans* genes encoding virulence factors, iron metabolism proteins, and drug resistance factors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:1805–1817. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.6.1805-1817.2003

124. Carlson-Banning KM, Chou A, Liu Z, Hamill RJ, Song Y, Zechiedrich L (2013) Toward repurposing ciclopirox as an antibiotic against drug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. PLoS One 8:e69646. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0069646
125. Ejim L, Farha MA, Falconer SB, Wildenhain J, Coombes BK, Tyers M, Brown ED, Wright GD (2011) Combinations of antibiotics and nonantibiotic drugs enhance antimicrobial efficacy. Nat Chem Biol 7:348–350. doi:10.1038/nchembio.559
126. Brown D (2015) Antibiotic resistance breakers: can repurposed drugs fill the antibiotic discovery void? Nat Rev Drug Discov 14:821–832. doi:10.1038/nrd4675
127. Kim KS, Kim T, Pan JG (2015) *In vitro* evaluation of ciclopirox as an adjuvant for polymyxin B against Gram-negative bacteria. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 68:395–398. doi:10.1038/ja.2014.164
128. Srinivas N, Jetter P, Ueberbacher BJ, Werneburg M, Zerbe K, Steinmann J, Van der Meijden B, Bernardini F et al (2010) Peptidomimetic antibiotics target outer-membrane biogenesis in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Science 327:1010–1013. doi:10.1126/science.1182749
129. Bush K (2012) Improving known classes of antibiotics: an optimistic approach for the future. Curr Opin Pharmacol 12:527–534. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2012.06.003
130. Zhanel GG, Chung P, Adam H, Zelenitsky S, Denisuik A, Schweizer F, Lagace-Wiens PR, Rubinstein E et al (2013) Ceftolozane/tazobactam: a novel cephalosporin/β-lactamase inhibitor combination with activity against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative bacilli. Drugs 74:31–51. doi:10.1007/s40265-013-0168-2
131. Farrell DJ, Sader HS, Flamm RK, Jones RN (2014) Ceftolozane/tazobactam activity tested against Gram-negative bacterial isolates from hospitalised patients with pneumonia in US and European medical centres (2012). Int J Antimicrob Agents 43:533–539. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.01.032
132. Sader HS, Farrell DJ, Castanheira M, Flamm RK, Jones RN (2014) Antimicrobial activity of ceftolozane/tazobactam tested against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacteriaceae* with various resistance patterns isolated in European hospitals (2011–12). J Antimicrob Chemother 69:2713–2722. doi:10.1093/jac/dku184
133. Mushtaq S, Warner M, Livermore DM (2010) *In vitro* activity of ceftazidime+NXL104 against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and other non-fermenters. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2376–2381. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq306
134. Clark C, McGhee P, Appelbaum PC, Kosowska-Shick K (2011) Multistep resistance development studies of ceftaroline in Gram-positive and -negative bacteria. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2344–2351. doi:10.1128/AAC.01602-10
135. Bulik CC, Christensen H, Nicolau DP (2010) *In vitro* potency of CXA-101, a novel cephalosporin, against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* displaying various resistance phenotypes, including multidrug resistance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:557–559. doi:10.1128/AAC.00912-09
136. Moya B, Beceiro A, Cabot G, Juan C, Zamorano L, Alberti S, Oliver A (2012) Pan-β-lactam resistance development in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical strains: molecular mechanisms, penicillin-binding protein profiles, and binding affinities. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:4771–4778. doi:10.1128/AAC.00680-12
137. Castanheira M, Mills JC, Farrell DJ, Jones RN (2014) Mutation-driven β-lactam resistance mechanisms among contemporary ceftazidime-nonsusceptible *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from U.S. hospitals. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6844–6850. doi:10.1128/AAC.03681-14
138. Biedenbach DJ, Kazmierczak K, Bouchillon SK, Sahm DF, Bradford PA (2015) *In vitro* activity of aztreonam-avibactam against a global collection of Gram-negative pathogens from 2012 and 2013. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:4239–4248. doi:10.1128/AAC.00206-15
139. Sader HS, Castanheira M, Flamm RK, Farrell DJ, Jones RN (2014) Antimicrobial activity of ceftazidime-avibactam against Gram-negative organisms collected from U.S. medical centers in 2012. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:1684–1692. doi:10.1128/AAC.02429-13

140. Karlowsky JA, Adam HJ, Baxter MR, Lagace-Wiens PR, Walkty AJ, Hoban DJ, Zhanel GG (2013) *In vitro* activity of ceftaroline-avibactam against Gram-negative and Gram-positive pathogens isolated from patients in Canadian hospitals from 2010 to 2012: results from the CANWARD surveillance study. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:5600–5611. doi:10.1128/AAC.01485-13
141. Chollet R, Chevalier J, Bryskier A, Pagès JM (2004) The AcrAB-TolC pump is involved in macrolide resistance but not in telithromycin efflux in *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3621–3624. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3621-3624.2004
142. Bogdanovich T, Bozdogan B, Appelbaum PC (2006) Effect of efflux on telithromycin and macrolide susceptibility in *Haemophilus influenzae*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 50:893–898. doi:10.1128/AAC.50.3.893-898.2006
143. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Fahnrich E, Trittler R, Kern WV (2007) Altered spectrum of multidrug resistance associated with a single point mutation in the *Escherichia coli* RND-type MDR efflux pump YhiV (MdtF). J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1216–1222. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl426
144. Schumacher A, Trittler R, Bohnert JA, Kummerer K, Pages J-M, Kern WV (2007) Intracellular accumulation of linezolid in *Escherichia col*i, *Citrobacter freundii* and *Enterobacter aerogenes*: role of enhanced efflux pump activity and inactivation. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1261–1264. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl380
145. Hung LW, Kim HB, Murakami S, Gupta G, Kim CY, Terwilliger TC (2013) Crystal structure of AcrB complexed with linezolid at 3.5 Å resolution. J Struct Func Genom 14:71–75. doi:10.1007/s10969-013-9154-x
146. Mima T, Schweizer HP, Xu ZQ (2011) *In vitro* activity of cethromycin against *Burkholderia pseudomallei* and investigation of mechanism of resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:73–78. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq391
147. Aggen JB, Armstrong ES, Goldblum AA, Dozzo P, Linsell MS, Gliedt MJ, Hildebrandt DJ, Feeney LA et al (2010) Synthesis and spectrum of the neoglycoside ACHN-490. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:4636–4642. doi:10.1128/AAC.00572-10
148. Almaghrabi R, Clancy CJ, Doi Y, Hao B, Chen L, Shields RK, Press EG, Iovine NM et al (2014) Carbapenem-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains exhibit diversity in aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes, which exert differing effects on plazomicin and other agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:4443–4451. doi:10.1128/AAC.00099-14
149. Landman D, Babu E, Shah N, Kelly P, Backer M, Bratu S, Quale J (2010) Activity of a novel aminoglycoside, ACHN-490, against clinical isolates of *Escherichia coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* from New York City. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:2123–2127. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq278
150. Landman D, Kelly P, Backer M, Babu E, Shah N, Bratu S, Quale J (2011) Antimicrobial activity of a novel aminoglycoside, ACHN-490, against *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from New York City. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:332–334. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq459
151. Walkty A, Adam H, Baxter M, Denisuik A, Lagace-Wiens P, Karlowsky JA, Hoban DJ, Zhanel GG (2014) *In vitro* activity of plazomicin against 5,015 Gram-negative and Gram-positive clinical isolates obtained from patients in canadian hospitals as part of the CANWARD study, 2011–2012. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:2554–2563. doi:10.1128/AAC.02744-13
152. Almer LS, Hoffrage JB, Keller EL, Flamm RK, Shortridge VD (2004) *In vitro* and bactericidal activities of ABT-492, a novel fluoroquinolone, against Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:2771–2777. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.7.2771-2777.2004

153. Adam HJ, Laing NM, King CR, Lulashnyk B, Hoban DJ, Zhanel GG (2009) *In vitro* activity of nemonoxacin, a novel nonfluorinated quinolone, against 2,440 clinical isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:4915–4920. doi:10.1128/AAC.00078-09
154. Higgins PG, Stubbings W, Wisplinghoff H, Seifert H (2010) Activity of the investigational fluoroquinolone finafloxacin against ciprofloxacin-sensitive and -resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1613–1615. doi:10.1128/AAC.01637-09
155. Dalhoff A, Stubbings W, Schubert S (2011) Comparative *in vitro* activities of the novel antibacterial finafloxacin against selected Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria tested in Mueller-Hinton broth and synthetic urine. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:1814–1818. doi:10.1128/AAC.00886-10
156. Morrow BJ, He W, Amsler KM, Foleno BD, Macielag MJ, Lynch AS, Bush K (2010) *In vitro* antibacterial activities of JNJ-Q2, a new broad-spectrum fluoroquinolone. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1955–1964. doi:10.1128/AAC.01374-09
157. Pucci MJ, Podos SD, Thanassi JA, Leggio MJ, Bradbury BJ, Deshpande M (2011) *In vitro* and *in vivo* profiles of ACH-702, an isothiazoloquinolone, against bacterial pathogens. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:2860–2871. doi:10.1128/AAC.01666-10
158. Morrow BJ, Abbanat D, Baum EZ, Crespo-Carbone SM, Davies TA, He W, Shang W, Queenan AM et al (2011) Antistaphylococcal activities of the new fluoroquinolone JNJ-Q2. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 55:5512–5521. doi:10.1128/AAC.00470-11
159. Higuchi S, Onodera Y, Chiba M, Hoshino K, Gotoh N (2013) Potent *in vitro* antibacterial activity of DS-8587, a novel broad-spectrum quinolone, against *Acinetobacter baumannii*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 57:1978–1981. doi:10.1128/AAC.02374-12
160. Higuchi S, Shikata M, Chiba M, Hoshino K, Gotoh N (2014) Characteristics of antibiotic resistance and sequence type of *Acinetobacter baumannii* clinical isolates in Japan and the antibacterial activity of DS-8587. J Infect Chemother 20:256–261. doi:10.1016/j.jiac.2013.12.001
161. Higuchi S, Kurosaka Y, Uoyama S, Yoshida K, Chiba M, Ishii C, Fujikawa K, Karibe Y et al (2014) Anti-multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* activity of DS-8587: *in vitro* activity and *in vivo* efficacy in a murine calf muscle infection model. J Infect Chemother 20:312–316. doi:10.1016/j.jiac.2014.01.011
162. Jacobs MR, Bajaksouzian S, Windau A, Appelbaum PC, Patel MV, Gupte SV, Bhagwat SS, De Souza NJ et al (2004) *In vitro* activity of the new quinolone WCK 771 against staphylococci. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3338–3342. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3338-3342.2004
163. Bhagwat SS, McGhee P, Kosowska-Shick K, Patel MV, Appelbaum PC (2009) *In vitro* activity of the quinolone WCK 771 against recent U.S. hospital and community-acquired *Staphylococcus aureus* pathogens with various resistance types. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:811–813. doi:10.1128/AAC.01150-08
164. Shinabarger DL, Zurenko GE, Hesje CK, Sanfilippo CM, Morris TW, Haas W (2011) Evaluation of the effect of bacterial efflux pumps on the antibacterial activity of the novel fluoroquinolone besifloxacin. J Chemother 23:80–86. doi:10.1179/joc.2011.23.2.80
165. Ling LL, Schneider T, Peoples AJ, Spoering AL, Engels I, Conlon BP, Mueller A, Schaberle TF et al (2015) A new antibiotic kills pathogens without detectable resistance. Nature 517:455–459. doi:10.1038/nature14098
166. Barb AW, Zhou P (2008) Mechanism and inhibition of LpxC: an essential zinc-dependent deacetylase of bacterial lipid A synthesis. Curr Pharm Biotechnol 9:9–15. doi:10.2174/138920108783497668
167. Tomaras AP, McPherson CJ, Kuhn M, Carifa A, Mullins L, George D, Desbonnet C, Eidem TM et al (2014) LpxC inhibitors as new antibacterial agents and tools for studying regulation of lipid A biosynthesis in Gram-negative pathogens. mBio 5:e01551–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01551-14
168. Caughlan RE, Jones AK, Delucia AM, Woods AL, Xie L, Ma B, Barnes SW, Walker JR et al (2012) Mechanisms decreasing *in vitro* susceptibility to the LpxC inhibitor CHIR-090 in the Gram-negative pathogen *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 56:17–27. doi:10.1128/AAC.05417-11

169. Fritsche TR, Sader HS, Cleeland R, Jones RN (2005) Comparative antimicrobial characterization of LBM415 (NVP PDF-713), a new peptide deformylase inhibitor of clinical importance. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:1468–1476. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.4.1468-1476.2005
170. Caughlan RE, Sriram S, Daigle DM, Woods AL, Buco J, Peterson RL, Dzink-Fox J, Walker S et al (2009) Fmt bypass in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* causes induction of MexXY efflux pump expression. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:5015–5021. doi:10.1128/AAC.00253-09
171. Mamelli L, Petit S, Chevalier J, Giglione C, Lieutaud A, Meinnel T, Artaud I, Pagès JM (2009) New antibiotic molecules: bypassing the membrane barrier of Gram negative bacteria increases the activity of peptide deformylase inhibitors. PLoS One 4:e6443. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006443
172. Goemaere E, Melet A, Larue V, Lieutaud A, Alves de Sousa R, Chevalier J, Yimga-Djapa L, Giglione C et al (2012) New peptide deformylase inhibitors and cooperative interaction: a combination to improve antibacterial activity. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:1392–1400. doi:10.1093/jac/dks058
173. Huguet F, Melet A, Alves de Sousa R, Lieutaud A, Chevalier J, Maigre L, Deschamps P, Tomas A et al (2012) Hydroxamic acids as potent inhibitors of Fe(II) and Mn(II) *E. coli* methionine aminopeptidase: biological activities and X-ray structures of oxazole hydroxamate-EcMetAP-Mn complexes. ChemMedChem 7:1020–1030. doi:10.1002/cmdc.201200076
174. Bax BD, Chan PF, Eggleston DS, Fosberry A, Gentry DR, Gorrec F, Giordano I, Hann MM et al (2010) Type IIA topoisomerase inhibition by a new class of antibacterial agents. Nature 466:935–940. doi:10.1038/nature09197
175. Boucher HW, Talbot GH, Benjamin DK Jr, Bradley J, Guidos RJ, Jones RN, Murray BE, Bonomo RA et al (2013) 10 x ′20 Progress – development of new drugs active against Gram-negative bacilli: an update from the Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis 56:1685–1694. doi:10.1093/cid/cit152
176. Tamma PD, Cosgrove SE, Maragakis LL (2012) Combination therapy for treatment of infections with Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 25:450–470. doi:10.1128/CMR.05041-11
177. ESAC (2014) Antimicrobial drug discovery: greater steps ahead. European Academies Science Advisory Council, Halle
178. Cohen BE (2014) Functional linkage between genes that regulate osmotic stress responses and multidrug resistance transporters: challenges and opportunities for antibiotic discovery. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:640–646. doi:10.1128/AAC.02095-13
179. Vargiu AV, Pos KM, Poole K, Nikaido H (2016) Bad bugs in the XXIst century: resistance mediated by multi-drug efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria. Front Microbiol 7:833. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2016.00833

Chapter 29
Antimicrobial Drug Efflux Pump Inhibitors

Jürgen A. Bohnert and Winfried V. Kern

Abstract Bacterial multidrug resistance is on the rise, and bacterial efflux pumps make a major contributor to this development. Efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs) may be a solution to this problem, since they can reverse resistance to clinically administered antimicrobial agents. Multiple EPIs with activity against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria have been described over the past decades. However, none of the synthetic EPIs have currently reached a stage of clinical applicability. Investigators have evaluated certain drugs already in clinical use for their ability to potentiate the activity of antimicrobials via inhibition of drug efflux pumps. Most of the compounds reported to date do not reach clinical concentrations for EPI activity at the *in vivo* target site, with a notable exception, i.e., thioridazine shown to potentiate the killing of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in human macrophages. Our understanding of the molecular mechanisms for efflux pump inhibition has been considerably advanced, mainly because of the availability of crystal structures of multidrug transporters, including those in complex with substrates or EPIs (in particular with the AcrAB-TolC efflux system of *Escherichia coli*). Crystallographic data as well as results from mutagenesis and computational chemistry studies have laid the foundation for rational EPI design.

Keywords Gram-positive bacteria • Gram-negative bacteria • *Mycobacterium* • Multidrug resistance • Efflux pump inhibitors • MFS • RND • Bmr • NorA • AcrAB-TolC • MexAB-OprM • P-glycoprotein

J.A. Bohnert (✉)
Institute of Medical Microbiology, University Hospital, Friedrich-Schiller-University Jena, Jena, Germany
e-mail: juergen@bohnert.name

W.V. Kern
Center for Infectious Diseases and Travel Medicine, University Hospital, Freiburg, Germany

Department of Medicine, Albert-Ludwigs-University Hospital, Medical Center, Freiburg, Germany

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_29

29.1 Introduction

Bacterial multidrug resistance (MDR) has reached alarming proportions over the past years, severely compromising treatment options against life-threatening diseases in the clinic. While most of the clinically observed mechanisms of resistance are somewhat specific with regard to the target or compound involved (e.g., modification of penicillin-binding proteins or presence of a β-lactamase), some more universal mechanisms of resistance are also known and involve reduced influx and/or enhanced efflux leading to reduced concentration of an antimicrobial at bacterial target site [1, 2]. These universal mechanisms can also facilitate the acquisition of more specific antimicrobial resistance, e.g., by target mutations. Reduced influx (e.g., due to the porin loss in Gram-negative bacteria or alteration of the cell envelope) generally works in synergy with efflux pumps. Hence, highly reduced cell envelope permeability as observed in many non-fermenting bacteria may even render a less-expressed efflux pump capable of dramatically reducing the accumulation of a given drug. However, under the circumstances of a highly permeable cell envelope, even a highly active efflux pump may have a hard time in reducing the intracellular concentration of such a drug.

Depending on the species, the relative contribution of efflux pumps to the degree of MDR may also vary considerably in the presence of other factors like β-lactamases, altered penicillin-binding-proteins, or ribosomal target modifications. Reduced intracellular accumulation of an antimicrobial agent caused by decreased influx or enhanced efflux is such a threat to antimicrobial treatment options that the use of compounds which reverse these mechanisms of resistance appears to be an attractive strategy. For example, the polymyxins, bactericidal antimicrobials known as drugs of last resort for the treatment of multidrug-resistant Gram-negative infections, are powerful permeabilizers of the outer membrane and can thus be used in combination with β-lactams or tetracyclines to potentiate their antimicrobial activity [3, 4]. While such a combination therapy can reverse resistance, side effects of polymyxins, mainly nephrotoxicity, are often hindering therapy [5]. It is difficult to separate the desired effect (permeabilization of the cell envelope) from the unwanted side effects, since both are mediated by the polycationic structure and the fatty acid tails of polymyxins. Although new permeabilizers with reduced nephrotoxicity have been reported [6], none of them have yet found their way beyond preclinical testing. This fact makes a strong case for exploring the other possible route which leads to elevated intracellular accumulation of a drug: use of drugs that inhibit bacterial efflux pumps and thus potentiate the activity of “old” antimicrobials against bacteria which have developed specific mechanisms of resistance. In addition, they could also be used to reduce the emergence of resistance and to expand the spectrum of antibacterial activity [7].

If these so-called efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs) act against MDR efflux pumps with a wide substrate spectrum, they are expected to not only reverse resistance to a single drug but to multiple clinically beneficial antimicrobials (e.g., β-lactams, fluoroquinolones, and tetracyclines) at the same time. However, while such

broad-spectrum activity may render many clinically administered antimicrobials more active, practical pharmacokinetic considerations and synergistic limitations (e.g., futility of reversing β-lactam resistance in the presence of highly active β-lactamases) suggest that only certain EPI/antimicrobial combinations may be clinically useful in certain bacteria. For example, it has recently been described that extended-spectrum β-lactamase-mediated ceftazidime and cefepime resistance could be reversed by an EPI in clinical *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates but not in *Enterobacteriaceae* [8]. Moreover, in spite of many advances made in the pursuit of EPIs, none of the drugs described below have yet been clinically approved for inhibiting bacterial efflux pumps. Many newly discovered EPIs have either failed the preclinical trials (e.g., due to toxicity problems) or their development has been halted for other reasons.

This dilemma has led some researchers to repurpose clinically approved drugs for bacterial efflux pump inhibition. In fact, reserpine, one of the EPIs discussed below, was one of the earliest discovered drugs that displayed activity against efflux pumps of Gram-positive bacteria. However, the clinical applicability of these approved drugs is counterbalanced by the fact that they are relatively weak EPIs, which do not reach the plasma levels required to inhibit bacterial efflux pumps. Moreover, many of these compounds interfere with mammalian efflux pumps, leading to unintended consequences in combination therapy.

The only clinically approved drug, which has been demonstrated to act as an EPI and achieve sufficient concentrations at the target site (in the macrophage), is thioridazine. Nevertheless, many of the agents discussed below in detail can still be regarded as attractive model compounds and have thus the potential to help researchers gain insight into the molecular mechanisms behind EPI activity and possibly allow for the design of more potent and less cytotoxic compounds in the not-too-distant future. This chapter provides a comprehensive review of the current status on antimicrobial drug efflux pump inhibitors.

29.2 Identification of EPIs

Screening for agents with EPI activity is nowadays typically carried out using commercially available compound libraries prepackaged in microtiter plates. Normally, efflux pump-overproducing bacteria and subinhibitory concentrations of the desired antimicrobial are added to the wells of the microtiter plates containing individual screening compounds, and growth is assessed after a period of incubation (e.g., overnight) in nutrient broth. Fluoroquinolones have often been used as the antimicrobial combination partner of choice for this purpose. Fluoroquinolone resistance at clinical breakpoints has been shown to be fully reversible by an EPI addition despite resistance by classical target-specific mechanisms [9, 10]. Alternatively, fluorescent dyes that are substrates of efflux pumps (e.g., ethidium bromide) can be used to demonstrate enhanced intracellular accumulation produced by a putative EPI.

In the case of growth inhibition or increased intracellular fluorescence, potentiation of the antimicrobial activity is assumed. However, this effect could be due to mechanisms of action other than efflux pump inhibition (e.g., membrane permeabilization). To prove that the potentiation effect is solely due to efflux pump inhibition, one can test if the putative EPI reduces the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) of the given antimicrobial or enhances dye accumulation in an efflux pump-deficient strain at concentrations which potentiate the activity of the antimicrobial in an efflux pump-overproducing strain, which should not occur if the compound is an "ideal EPI," meaning that it does not possess any synergistic activity besides efflux pump inhibition. A classic example of an almost "ideal EPI" would be 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine (NMP) [11]. While such a definition might be highly satisfactory from an EPI research point of view, it negates the fact that compounds displaying multiple mechanisms of action against bacterial resistance might be quite useful from a clinical point of view.

But how can efflux pump inhibition be detected in the presence of additional mechanisms, if the MIC or dye accumulation assays cannot be used for this purpose? The solution to this problem is the usage of real-time efflux assays in whole cells, which are capable of directly measuring efflux pump activity and dose-dependent inhibition by an EPI. In Gram-negative bacteria, most of the published assays have relied on relatively hydrophobic environment-sensitive fluorescent dyes (e.g., *N*-phenyl-1-naphthylamine [NPN], Nile red, and 1,2′-diphenylamine), which were used to preload bacteria de-energized by uncouplers, and efflux was typically triggered by addition of glucose or other energy sources after a washing step [12–16]. Since these hydrophobic dyes rely on partitioning into the cell envelope and removal from the periplasm by efflux pumps of the resistance-nodulation-cell division (RND) superfamily, they generally do not work in Gram-positive bacteria. Thus, in Gram-positive species, the DNA intercalator ethidium bromide is typically used as a dye for efflux assays [17, 18]. It can also be used in Gram-negative bacteria; however, ethidium efflux is somewhat slower in Gram-negative cells than Gram-positive cells when comparing the abovementioned hydrophobic dyes [19], presumably because ethidium has to be released from double-stranded DNA and has to cross both the cytoplasmic (inner) and the outer membranes. Using these fluorescent assays, (semi-)quantitative data on substrate transport can be obtained which allows for ranking the EPIs by their potency.

Real-time fluorescent efflux assays may also seem to be the perfect tool to derive efflux rates and thus kinetic constants, which would in turn allow for learning about the type of pump inhibition by an EPI, e.g., if it is a competitive inhibitor. Unfortunately, due to the nonlinearity between dye-loading concentrations and fluorescence intensity – maybe due to self-quenching – such conclusions cannot currently be drawn [14, 15]. However, a β-lactam real-time efflux assay has been published, which could overcome these problems. Briefly, by determining the difference between β-lactam influx rate and its spectrophotometrically measured hydrolysis rate, the authors could calculate the corresponding efflux rate and derive classic Michaelis-Menten constants [20, 21].

In the following sections on individual compounds, we will mainly consider a compound as an EPI if it fulfills at least one of the two criteria suggestive of efflux pump inhibition: (i) if it is an "ideal EPI" in the sense of the above definition – basically does not enhance antibiotic susceptibility or dye accumulation in an efflux pump-deficient strain; (ii) if it does inhibit substrate efflux in a real-time efflux assay.

29.3 EPIs Against Gram-Positive Bacteria

29.3.1 Inhibitors of P-Glycoprotein: Reserpine, Verapamil, and Other Synthetic Compounds

Reserpine (Fig. 29.1), a plant alkaloid isolated from *Rauwolfia serpentina* (used for centuries in India against various ailments), has been used as an antihypertensive/antipsychotic drug after its introduction to the market in 1954 [22]. Due to numerous side effects, it is rarely used today. However, reserpine is still an important agent for experimental studies, and its pharmacological activity is based on inhibition of the human vesicular monoamine transporter, a protein belonging to the major facilitator superfamily (MFS). It is capable of transporting monoamine neurotransmitters into synaptic vesicles of presynaptic neurons for later release into the synaptic cleft.

In 1981, Saturai and colleagues discovered that reserpine [23] and the calcium channel blocker verapamil [24] were capable of inhibiting vincristine and vinblastine efflux in multidrug-resistant leukemia cells using radioactively labeled drugs. In 1988, Neyfakh simplified these experiments by demonstrating that reserpine and verapamil enhanced intracellular accumulation of various fluorescent dyes in transformed hamster fibroblasts [25]. In the same year, another group discovered that reserpine inhibits photoaffinity labeling of the mammalian ABC transporter P-glycoprotein, which mediates MDR against numerous xenobiotics including anticancer drugs [26], revealing that reserpine was in fact an inhibitor of P-glycoprotein.

Shortly thereafter, Neyfakh and colleagues laid the foundation for the field of bacterial efflux pump inhibition. They extended their work with reserpine to a prokaryotic organism, namely, a *Bacillus subtilis* strain, which developed an MDR phenotype upon exposure to the cationic dye rhodamine 6G [17]. Using ethidium bromide accumulation and efflux assays, it was demonstrated that reserpine reversed the bacterial MDR phenotype and that ethidium-sensitive strains transformed with a plasmid containing the newly discovered *bmr* gene developed the same MDR phenotype. In fact, this was the first time that the feasibility of inhibition of a bacterial efflux pump (the Bmr transporter) by a drug had been demonstrated. It is intriguing to note that Bmr is an MFS transporter like the vesicular monoamine transporter, markedly increasing the possibility that reserpine is capable of inhibiting both transporters, although the sequence identity is somewhat low. However, unlike these two proton-driven MFS transporters, P-glycoprotein belongs to a completely unrelated

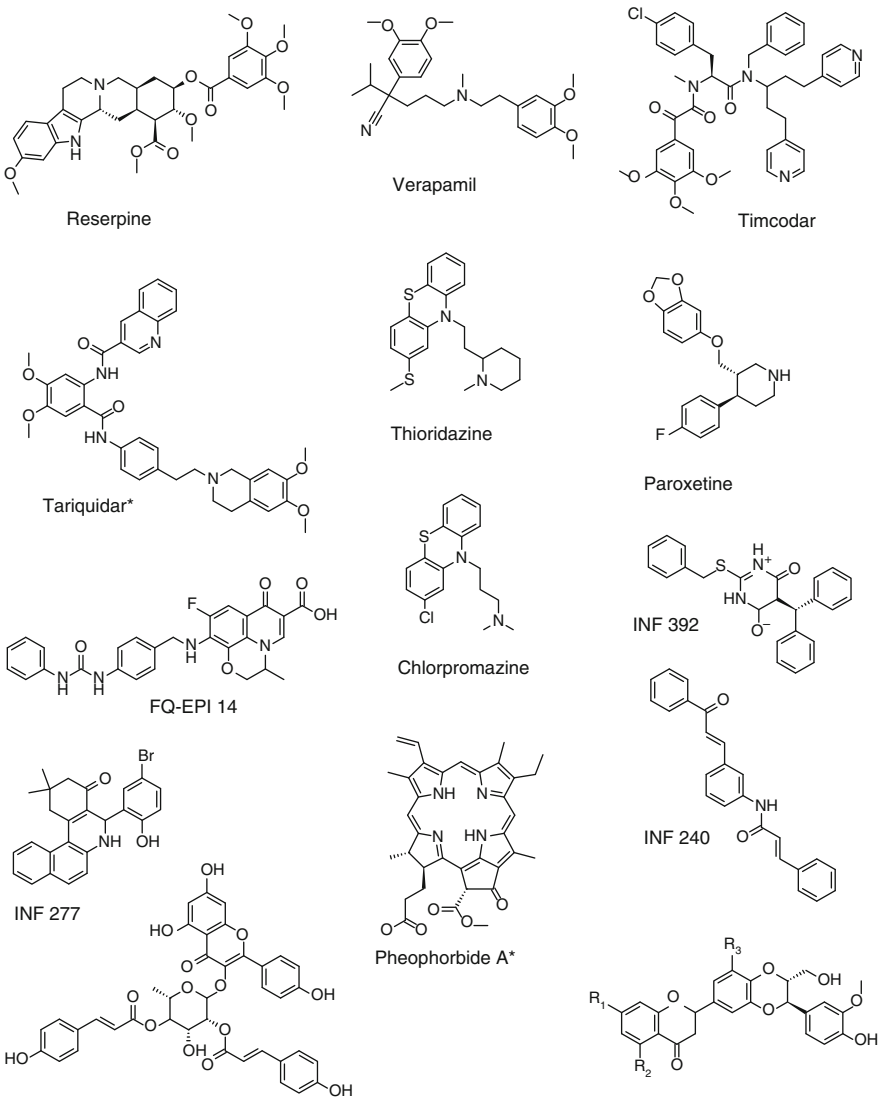


Fig. 29.1 Chemical structures of proven or suggested (*) efflux pump inhibitors with activity against Gram-positive bacteria

transporter of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, making use of ATP hydrolysis for substrate transport. Thus, it remained a mystery why all three transporters could not only recognize a broad range of substrates (although Bmr and other related bacterial MFS transport proteins have a preference for cationic substrates) but were also all inhibited by the same drug. Since reserpine has historically

been such an interesting model EPI and is still widely used today, we now focus in more detail on its role in Gram-positive MDR efflux research, especially in *B. subtilis* and *Staphylococcus aureus*.

The next logical step to learn more about the mechanism of efflux pump inhibition was to select for Bmr-mediated resistance to the EPI reserpine. Such a strain was obtained by reserpine and ethidium bromide co-selection, and it was found that the single amino acid substitution Val286Leu was responsible for the tenfold hyposensitivity to the inhibitory effect of reserpine while the potency of the structurally similar EPI rescinnamine was only weakly affected [27]. Since the amino acid leucine is larger than valine (caused by an additional methylene group), it was assumed that binding of reserpine was hindered by the more marked protrusion of this residue into the substrate-binding pocket, and using radioactively labeled reserpine, it could be demonstrated that its binding to the Bmr transporter was in fact diminished. Conversely, mutating leucine to the smaller glycine had the opposite effect, namely, hypersensitivity to the effects of reserpine and enhanced binding of this drug to Bmr [27].

A few years later, additional substitutions of Bmr residues Phe143 and Phe306 were published by the same group using co-incubation of *B. subtilis* with reserpine and either ethidium bromide, rhodamine 6G, or tetraphenylphosphonium [28]. This time, unlike Val286Leu, the substitutions did not only reduce sensitivity to the inhibitory action of reserpine on drug efflux but also affected Bmr substrate specificity differently. All Phe143 substitutions caused marked reductions in norfloxacin, ethidium bromide, and acriflavine resistance without affecting resistance to rhodamine 6G or tetraphenylphosphonium. Conversely, all Phe306 substitutions reduced resistance to various substrates but not to ethidium bromide [28]. It seemed thus that at least in the case of the Val286Leu mutation, the impact on the EPI effects of reserpine could be clearly separated from the impact on Bmr substrate specificity mediated by the two phenylalanine substitutions. These results were an important step in bacterial EPI research. The authors also concluded from the experimental data that different drugs interacted with different domains of a substrate recognition site of the Bmr transporter and suggested that the old mystery of how transporters could recognize such a wide variety of different substrates, yet their amino acid sequences were so different, might merely be explained by the large size and/or chemical complexity of the substrate recognition site of an MDR efflux pump [28, 29]. Later, when the same group managed to crystallize the Bmr regulator BmrR in complex with tetraphenylphosphonium, it turned out that binding of the substrate was on one side mediated by van der Waals contacts of the phenyl rings of tetraphenylphosphonium with multiple hydrophobic residues, namely, tyrosines, of the binding pocket. On the other hand, electrostatic interactions between the positively charged tetraphenylphosphonium and a negatively charged glutamate suggested a clear structural basis for the observed preference of this regulator for cationic compounds [30]. This landmark study gave a first hint of how the bacterial multidrug recognition mystery could be solved using these two principles. The authors suggested that similar binding principles might be used by other multidrug-binding proteins. In retrospect, such a model offered a brilliant explanation, why the above

Phe143 and Phe306 substitutions of the Bmr efflux pump had such a profound impact on substrate recognition, since they dramatically reduced the hydrophobic interactions between substrates and binding pocket. Yet it was still entirely speculative what the structural properties of an EPI had to be to interfere with substrate transport.

Neyfakh and colleagues [31] extended their work with reserpine to the NorA efflux pump of *S. aureus*, an MFS transporter with 44 % sequence identity to the Bmr protein and similar substrate spectrum (various dyes including ethidium bromide, tetraphenylphosphonium, and fluoroquinolones containing a positively charged piperazine ring and chloramphenicol). It was demonstrated that reserpine in this particular strain had a minimal effective concentration (MEC) of only 0.63 μg/ml in decreasing the ethidium bromide MIC, while at 20 μg/ml (still below reserpine's intrinsic MIC), ethidium bromide susceptibility was reaching the levels of the pump knockout strain, and ethidium efflux was completely abolished in both *bmr*- and *norA*-overexpressing *S. aureus* strains [31].

Subsequently, Mitchell et al. [32] showed that reserpine could also inhibit other *S. aureus* MFS efflux pumps like QacA and QacB using not only ethidium bromide but also other cationic dyes such as 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole, pyronin Y, and trimethylamine-diphenylhexatriene in real-time efflux assays. Reserpine also inhibited the *S. aureus* transporter MepA of the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family [33]. From a clinical standpoint, *S. aureus* is obviously much more important than *B. subtilis*. However, the question arises as to whether the expression levels of the *S. aureus* efflux pumps described above are relevant in clinical isolates. Indeed, a study done by the Kaatz group revealed that roughly half of the clinical *S. aureus* strains tested overexpressed at least one efflux pump [33]; hence using an EPI to reverse resistance might be a feasible strategy. In this study, among strains overexpressing a single efflux pump gene, *norA* was the most abundant (43 %), followed by *norB* (23 %) and *mepA* (10 %). The *qacA* and *qacB* genes were only detected in about 3 % of all strains [33]. This points to the relative importance of the NorA pump in *S. aureus* and has important implications for future EPI testing and design. Additionally, reserpine was shown to be capable of inhibiting MFS transporters in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (PmrA) [34], *Enterococcus faecalis* (EmeA) [35], *Listeria monocytogenes* (Lde) [36], and various mycobacteria [37–40].

Another EPI which was first tested with P-glycoprotein is the calcium channel blocker verapamil (Fig. 29.1) [24]. Like reserpine, this agent has been frequently used as a model EPI in most of the Gram-positive species mentioned above [32, 35, 38, 41]. Although both compounds are clinically approved drugs, severe side effects at the plasma levels necessary for potentiation of antimicrobial chemotherapy unfortunately do not allow their clinical use. However, although the same situation exists for verapamil and inhibition of P-glycoprotein in anticancer chemotherapy, a randomly controlled trial in patients suffering from advanced lung cancer demonstrated that verapamil at plasma concentrations that caused manageable side effects has led to dramatically improved survival rates in the verapamil arm (in theory verapamil should only have provided minor potentiation of standard

chemotherapy) [42]. While this may sound contradictory, there may actually be logic behind these observations. It is known from animal experiments that verapamil is considerably enriched in lung tissue [43]. Recently, it has been demonstrated that the antimicrobial activity of bedaquiline, a recently approved drug against multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, can be dramatically potentiated by coadministration with verapamil [44, 45]. Verapamil at 50 μg/ml reduced the bedaquiline MIC by eightfold. While the maximal achievable plasma levels of verapamil were about 100 times lower, marked accumulation of this drug in the lungs might actually render the potentiation of bedaquiline activity possible. Overexpression of efflux pump genes from various superfamilies was observed in multidrug-resistant *M. tuberculosis* strains, suggesting that EPIs could help to reverse such drug resistance phenotypes [46].

Several clinically relevant efflux pumps have been identified in *M. tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis* that were inhibited by verapamil and reserpine, namely, the MFS transporter P55 (mediating resistance to aminoglycosides, rifampicin, and tetracycline), as well as the ABC transporter DrrAB (conferring resistance to ethambutol, streptomycin, and tetracycline) and another ABC transporter, capable of exporting fluoroquinolones and encoded by the *Rv2686c-Rv2687c-Rv2688c* operon [47].

More modern synthetic P-glycoprotein inhibitors like biricodar and timcodar (Fig. 29.1) were also shown to inhibit ethidium efflux in *S. aureus* and to potentiate the activity of various antimicrobials in *S. pneumoniae* and *E. faecalis* [48]. While biricodar was found to be a very weak *S. aureus* EPI with an MEC of >100 μg/ml, timcodar's MEC (1.6 μg/ml) was about fourfold lower than that of reserpine. Timcodar also increases the antimicrobial potency of bedaquiline, clofazimine, and rifampicin against *M. tuberculosis*, although it is still unclear if this effect is due to efflux pump inhibition [49]. Elacridar at 1 μg/ml inhibited ethidium efflux in a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain by about 60 % [50]. Tariquidar (Fig. 29.1) was found to be a strong potentiator of ciprofloxacin accumulation in the same *S. aureus* strain (MEC of ca. 1 μg/ml); however no efflux assays or antimicrobial susceptibility assays in a reference strain with reduced or abolished *norA* expression were carried out to rule out any non-efflux mechanisms [51]. Timcodar, elacridar, and tariquidar have not yet been clinically approved. But safety and clinical achievement of plasma levels needed for potentiation of antibacterial activity have at least been demonstrated for tariquidar in humans [52]. While clinical trials of tariquidar against multidrug-resistant cancers have largely failed [53], it remains as one of a few agents in the pipeline for potential EPI coadministered with fluoroquinolones against Gram-positive bacteria.

Omeprazole, a proton pump inhibitor and inhibitor of P-glycoprotein, was found to possess only half the activity of reserpine in potentiating the antimicrobial activity of various fluoroquinolones in a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain [54]. The anti-inflammatory drug celecoxib, an inhibitor of both cyclooxygenase-2 and P-glycoprotein, is another rather weak EPI reported to be capable of inhibiting ethidium efflux in a *norA*-overexpressing *S. aureus* strain [55].

29.3.2 Psychotropic Drugs: Neuroleptics and Antidepressants

A fascinating yet mysterious feature in medical pharmacology is the link between psychotropic drugs and their antimicrobial and/or synergistic activity. Chlorpromazine (Fig. 29.1), a dopamine antagonist and one of the first clinically available neuroleptics of the phenothiazine class, has been called a breakthrough in medicine; since after its introduction to the market in the 1950s, symptoms of psychotic patients could be improved dramatically [56]. It is a relatively weak neuroleptic and over the years has been replaced by more efficient drugs.

However, with the advent of bacterial MDR, chlorpromazine and other phenothiazine neuroleptics (e.g., thioridazine and promethazine) as well as some closely related thioxanthenes (e.g., clopenthixol) have experienced renewed interest from researchers mainly because of their antimicrobial activity [57–62]. Moreover, using standard ethidium efflux assays, several studies have recently been able to demonstrate that chlorpromazine and thioridazine (Fig. 29.1) are in fact EPIs capable of inhibiting efflux in NorA- or MepA-overproducing *S. aureus* strains [63, 64]. While thioridazine and another phenothiazine (prochlorperazine) were equipotent to reserpine in inhibiting ethidium efflux of a NorA-overproducing strain, chlorpromazine was about threefold less potent, and the thioxanthenes *cis*(Z)-flupentixol and *trans*(E)-flupentixol were about twofold less potent, based on the half-maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) values [63]. But even the more potent phenothiazines cannot achieve sufficient plasma levels for EPI activity. Hence, Kaatz and colleagues [65] synthesized 1,4-benzothiazine derivatives retaining the phenothiazine core structure and determined that one compound was twice as effective as reserpine in reducing norfloxacin MICs.

Phenothiazines have also been shown to inhibit ethidium efflux in various mycobacteria [18, 66, 67]. Especially, thioridazine has garnered considerable interest because a small compassionate use study has demonstrated favorable outcome in extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis patients when coadministered with linezolid and moxifloxacin [68]. It is currently unclear whether the EPI activity of thioridazine played a role in this result or whether other antimicrobial or synergistic mechanisms were responsible. Another compassionate use study demonstrated temporary improvement in extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis patients on thioridazine monotherapy, yet fatal outcome was not avoided [69]. This might have been due to the advanced stage of disease, yet it cannot be excluded that the outcome was due to the lack of combination therapy efficacy. However, even thioridazine monotherapy was capable of reducing bacterial lung loads in a tuberculosis mouse model ~2.5-fold after 2 months [70].

It has been documented by the Amaral group that thioridazine and chlorpromazine are equipotent antitubercular drugs against multidrug-resistant *M. tuberculosis* strains with maximal growth inhibition occurring at 12 μg/ml, yet the authors preferred thioridazine over chlorpromazine because of markedly lower side effects [71]. However, based on *in vitro* activity data, thioridazine should not reach sufficient plasma levels in humans. Nevertheless, another study suggested that thioridazine,

like chlorpromazine [72], might be concentrated inside human macrophages since it could kill intracellular multidrug-resistant strains below the maximal plasma levels (<0.5 μg/ml) [73]. As such, EPI activity of thioridazine seems to be feasible at clinically achievable concentrations.

A recent study using different multidrug-resistant *M. tuberculosis* strains (outside the macrophage) proved that ethidium efflux was completely inhibited by thioridazine at 7.5 μg/ml and that antimycobacterial activity of amikacin, isoniazid, and rifampicin was potentiated in most strains at 3.8 μg/ml [67]. It is interesting to note that phenothiazines have also been proposed to inhibit Ca^{2+} and K^{+} efflux from the phagolysosome of human macrophages, subsequently leading to acidification and enhanced killing of the bacteria [74]. So the inhibition of both bacterial and mammalian efflux pumps might make it almost impossible for intracellular bacteria to escape from the dual action of thioridazine, namely, enhanced antimicrobial activity and stimulation of phagolysosomal killing (the latter being completely independent of the bacterial resistance level). While this sounds in theory attractive, more studies are warranted to further prove whether these mechanisms actually take place in the human host and that patients can be cured by the addition of thioridazine as a second-line antitubercular drug. Nevertheless, thioridazine is obviously one of the most exciting compounds in the list of Gram-positive EPIs presented here, since no other agents come as close to the possibility of clinical applicability.

Another group of psychotropic drugs with EPI activity are the selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs). Paroxetine (Fig. 29.1) and other SSRIs were found to interfere with the NorA and MepA efflux pumps in *S. aureus* [75]. However, paroxetine and the equipotent SSRI NNC 20-7052, when compared with reserpine, displayed a twofold lower potency with regard to ethidium efflux inhibition in a NorA-overproducing strain. Subsequently, the Kaatz group tested a number of derivatives. One of the EPIs with improved activity (No. 16) was found to be equipotent to reserpine [76].

29.3.3 EPIs from Natural Sources

One of the most potent EPIs from natural sources or plant extracts discovered so far is kaempferol-3-O-α-L-(2,4-*bis*-E-*p*-coumaroyl)rhamnoside (Fig. 29.1) [77]. It was discovered in an ethanolic extract from *Persea lingue*, a plant used in traditional medicine by the Chilean Huilliche people. Based on the IC_{50} (2 μM), the EPI potency of this compound in an ethidium efflux assay is ca. fivefold higher than that of reserpine using a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain. In the same strain, the MIC of ciprofloxacin was reduced eightfold at 1.56 μg/ml.

Another medical plant, *Berberis fremontii*, used traditionally by Native Americans, is a berberine producer. Berberine displays only weak antimicrobial activity, obviously due to MDR efflux. However, a potent EPI extracted from *Berberis fremontii*, namely, the flavolignan 5′-methoxyhydnocarpin-D (Fig. 29.1),

acted as a potentiator of berberine activity [78]. In a wild-type *S. aureus* strain, it reduced at 10 μg/ml the MICs of norfloxacin, ethidium bromide, and berberine by, respectively, four-, eight-, and 16-fold. In the Δ*norA* strain, 5′-methoxyhydnocarpin-D had no effect on the norfloxacin MIC, but reduced the MIC values of ethidium bromide and berberine by, respectively, 32- and 128-fold, leading the authors to propose that 5′-methoxyhydnocarpin-D has EPI activity against another efflux pump [78]. This agent at 30 μg/ml almost completely inhibited berberine efflux in a wild-type *S. aureus* strain. Interestingly, although NorA substrates are typically lipophilic cations, based on its pKa value, 5′-methoxyhydnocarpin-D was suggested by the authors to be actually an EPI which exists as a mixture of an anion and a neutral molecule at physiological pH and should hence not be a typical pump substrate [78].

The same group carried out systematic structure-activity relationship studies and discovered that a derivative, 5,7-deoxyhydnocarpin-D (Fig. 29.1), displayed a tenfold higher potency in reducing the berberine MIC [79]. Another ingredient from *Berberis* plants, the porphyrin pheophorbide A (Fig. 29.1), also exhibited considerable potency by reducing the berberine MIC for an *S. aureus* wild-type strain at 0.5 μg/ml [80]. Ciprofloxacin MICs were reduced by >16-fold [81], although it is unclear if this was due to efflux pump inhibition.

Two resin glycosides extracted from morning glory, orizabins IX and XV, were at a concentration of 5 μM almost twofold more potent than reserpine in inhibiting ethidium efflux in a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain, and, for the same strain, orizabin IX at 1 μg/ml decreased norfloxacin MIC by 16-fold [82]. At higher concentrations, this agent showed poor solubility.

An EPI isolated from *Artemisia absinthium* is 4′,5′-O-dicaffeoylquinic acid, which at 10 μg/ml reduced the MIC values of ethidium bromide, berberine, and fluoroquinolone by, respectively, four-, >eight-, and two- to fourfold for a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain [83]. At the same concentration, berberine efflux was almost completely abolished in *S. aureus* and *E. faecalis* [83]. Piperine, an alkaloid that can be extracted from black pepper (*Piper nigrum*), was shown to have moderate activity against a NorA-overproducing *S. aureus* strain [84]. This agent also inhibited ethidium efflux in *M. smegmatis* [85] and reversed rifampicin resistance in a *M. tuberculosis* strain overexpressing the *Rv1258c* MDR efflux gene [86]. In addition, piperine showed synergistic activity with rifampicin in a murine pulmonary tuberculosis model, where it stimulated proliferation of T and B cells, increased Th-1 cytokines, and enhanced macrophage activation [87]. Farnesol, a plant metabolite, is another compound capable of inhibiting ethidium efflux in *M. smegmatis* [88]. At 32 μg/ml, it abolished ethidium efflux almost completely and reduced the ethidium bromide MIC by eightfold, while reserpine at the same concentration only resulted in a twofold reduction [88].

Many more EPIs from natural sources have been reported; however, most of them were only moderately active and did not surpass the EPI activity of reserpine. Flavonoids with moderate EPI activity against the NorA efflux pump of *S. aureus* were reported from *Lupinus argenteus* (biochanin A) [89], green tea (epigallocatechin gallate) [90], and *Praxelis clematidea* (tetramethylscutellarein) [91]. Other rather modest NorA EPIs encompass a kaempferol glycoside (tiliroside) from

Herissantia tiubae [92], capsaicin from hot chili [93], and diterpenes from *Rosmarinus officinalis* [94].

29.3.4 Other Synthetic EPIs

A large number of synthetic EPIs against Gram-positive efflux pumps have been described in the literature. Here we only focus on the most potent ones.

FQ-EPI 14 (Fig. 29.1) belongs to a series of fluoroquinolone derivatives and is one of the most potent *S. aureus* EPIs discovered so far [95]. By linking a bisarylurea moiety to the ofloxacin core, FQ-EPI 14 at 0.5 μM was dramatically more potent in ethidium efflux inhibition than reserpine in strains overproducing NorA (>70 % inhibition) or MepA (>50 % inhibition). Among some quinolone ethyl ester derivatives, the compounds 8f, 12d, and 13d (sharing as key feature for NorA inhibition a thiopyranopyridine moiety in the C-7 position) displayed slightly more inhibition activity than reserpine in the standard ethidium assay [96], whereas some quinoline derivatives were equipotent (compound 28f) or slightly more potent (compound 29f) [97]. An innovative follow-up study by the same team focused on structural optimization of 2-phenylquinolines using ligand-based pharmacophore modeling, since molecular docking studies were not feasible due to the lack of a NorA crystal structure. This study was successful in identifying two compounds (3i and 3s) which possessed IC_{50} values for ethidium efflux that were about 2.5-fold lower than reserpine [98].

A high-throughput screening approach identified several compounds capable of potentiating ciprofloxacin activity in a NorA overproducer. INF 392 (Fig. 29.1) was the most potent one, reversing ciprofloxacin resistance in *S. aureus* by fourfold at 0.2 μg/ml, while other EPIs like INF 240 and INF 277 (Fig. 29.1) were about twofold and fourfold weaker in potency [99]. INF 55, a somewhat weaker nitro-indole-derived EPI discovered by the same group, was subsequently linked to the natural antimicrobial agent berberine to generate an antibiotic/EPI hybrid, hence avoiding typical pharmacokinetic problems arising with coadministration of such drugs for antimicrobial potentiation. One of these antibiotic/EPI hybrids, SS14, displayed dramatically enhanced antimicrobial activity in a NorA overproducer with its MIC of ca. 20 μM in comparison with berberine MIC of 650 μM [100]. Lastly, two piperine analogues, SK-20 and SK-56, were found to be potent EPIs with an MEC of 6.25 μg/ml [101].

29.3.5 Current Status and Future Outlook Regarding Gram-Positive EPIs

As described above, the last decades have witnessed the discovery of a lot of EPIs with activity against Gram-positive bacteria, including such with marked clinical importance, e.g., *S. aureus* and *M. tuberculosis*. While we do know that efflux

pumps, especially of the MFS-type, play a role in drug resistance and that this resistance can at least partly be reversed by the use of EPIs, their development for clinical use is currently hampered by several problems. First, the field is challenged by the lack of crystal structures of important efflux pumps, especially of MFS transporters like staphylococcal NorA. Although homologues of multidrug MFS transport proteins have been crystallized (mainly in Gram-negative bacteria [102, 103]), revealing the precise molecular mechanisms of efflux pump inhibition will have to rely on high-resolution crystal structures of relevant Gram-positive MFS proteins, including protein/substrate as well as protein/EPI complexes. Second, although the landmark studies by Neyfakh and colleagues [17, 27, 104, 105] have given us a hint on how an EPI like reserpine might inhibit substrate transport in an MFS transporter by interaction with certain amino acid residues, basically no EPI-relevant loss-of-function mutations have been reported in pump proteins of clinical importance like NorA. These two issues severely limit our ability for structure-based design of new powerful EPIs, due to the lack of insight into the molecular mechanisms behind efflux pump inhibition. Third, although a wealth of clinically approved drugs have been found to possess EPI activity, none of them achieve plasma levels needed for synergy with antimicrobials, as derived from *in vitro* checkerboard assays. However, as described above, thioridazine may still be of clinical relevance, since it may accumulate inside the macrophage as it markedly enhances intracellular killing of *M. tuberculosis* at clinically achievable plasma levels, although efflux may only partly contribute to the observed effects. Clearly, more clinical trials are needed to demonstrate if thioridazine as part of a second-line antimycobacterial regimen is beneficial to patients suffering from extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis. Accordingly, other clinically used drugs with only moderate EPI activity should also be checked more closely for accumulation in different body compartments. For example, verapamil might be another candidate EPI with *in vivo* activity against *M. tuberculosis* because of its marked accumulation in the lung tissue. Another EPI, tariquidar, has been tested in humans and achieves sufficient plasma levels, yet its fate regarding further clinical trials is unclear.

29.4 EPIs Against Gram-Negative Bacteria

As described above, EPI research in Gram-positive bacteria has due to their important role in MDR efflux mainly focused on MFS transporters and to a lesser degree on MATE and other transporter families. However, the picture looks completely different in Gram-negative bacteria, due to the special double-membrane structure of the cell envelope [106, 107], where the MFS transporters do play a role as single-component pumps within the cytoplasmic membrane, but RND efflux pumps are in fact the most important contributors to MDR. The tripartite RND pumps have double-membrane-spanning assemblies, and their main role is to immediately capture xenobiotics in the periplasm, before they can traverse the cytoplasmic membrane and cause harm to the cell [108, 109]. Hence, the RND pumps and the outer

membrane permeability barrier act in synergy and constitute an early defense line against potentially bactericidal agents. Since single-component efflux pumps in the cytoplasmic membrane can only transport substrates from the cytoplasm to the periplasm, they heavily rely on cooperation with the RND pumps, whose task is then to clean the periplasm from these substrates [109].

Contrary to clinically relevant MFS transporters like NorA in Gram-positive bacteria, whose substrate spectrum is mainly confined to lipophilic cations (e.g., positively charged fluoroquinolones), the substrate spectrum of typical RND efflux pumps is much wider, including neutral and acidic compounds [110]. Hence, the recognition of such a wide variety of substrates by an RND pump might seem to be more complicated than in the case of the more selective MFS transporters, where a combination of hydrophobic and electrostatic interactions (the latter being mediated by negatively charged amino acid residues) dominate the recognition process as brilliantly demonstrated by Neyfakh and colleagues when they crystallized the BmrR regulator in complex with tetraphenylphosphonium and adopted this binding mode as a basic model for drug binding by Bmr and other multidrug transporters [30]. Due to the suggested complexity of RND transporter substrate recognition, it seems thus that EPIs against the broad-spectrum RND efflux pumps might be hard to find.

29.4.1 Phenylalanine-Arginine β-Naphthylamide

Despite the challenge to identify inhibitors of RND pumps, a team of scientists at Microcide published in 1999 a report on an agent MC-207,110 (i.e., phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide [PAβN]; Fig. 29.2), which was demonstrated to potentiate the activity of levofloxacin against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains overproducing either the MexAB-OprM, the MexCD-OprJ, the MexEF-OprN, or the MexXY-OprM RND efflux pumps [111]. MexAB-OprM is typically constitutively produced in wild-type strains, whereas MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN, and MexXY-OprM are often found to be overproduced in clinical isolates [109]. The discovery was enabled by high-throughput screening of a synthetic compound and fermentation extract library for potentiation of the antimicrobial activity of levofloxacin.

PAβN at 10 μg/ml decreased levofloxacin MICs of the MexAB-OprM overproducer by eightfold [111]. Synthesis of the derivatives led to the discovery of compounds with an up to fourfold increase in potency. A follow-up study demonstrated that at 20 μg/ml PAβN was capable of massively potentiating the activity of a wide variety of antimicrobial drugs in the MexAB-OprM overproducer, including chloramphenicol (128-fold in MIC reduction), erythromycin (128-fold), and sparfloxacin (32-fold), in line with the behavior of a broad-spectrum EPI [9]. However, it came as a surprise that compounds like carbenicillin (fourfold) and tetracycline (eightfold) experienced only modest MIC reductions, whereas the MexAB-OprM-deficient strain produced a huge MIC drop (up to 512-fold). A mystery was however

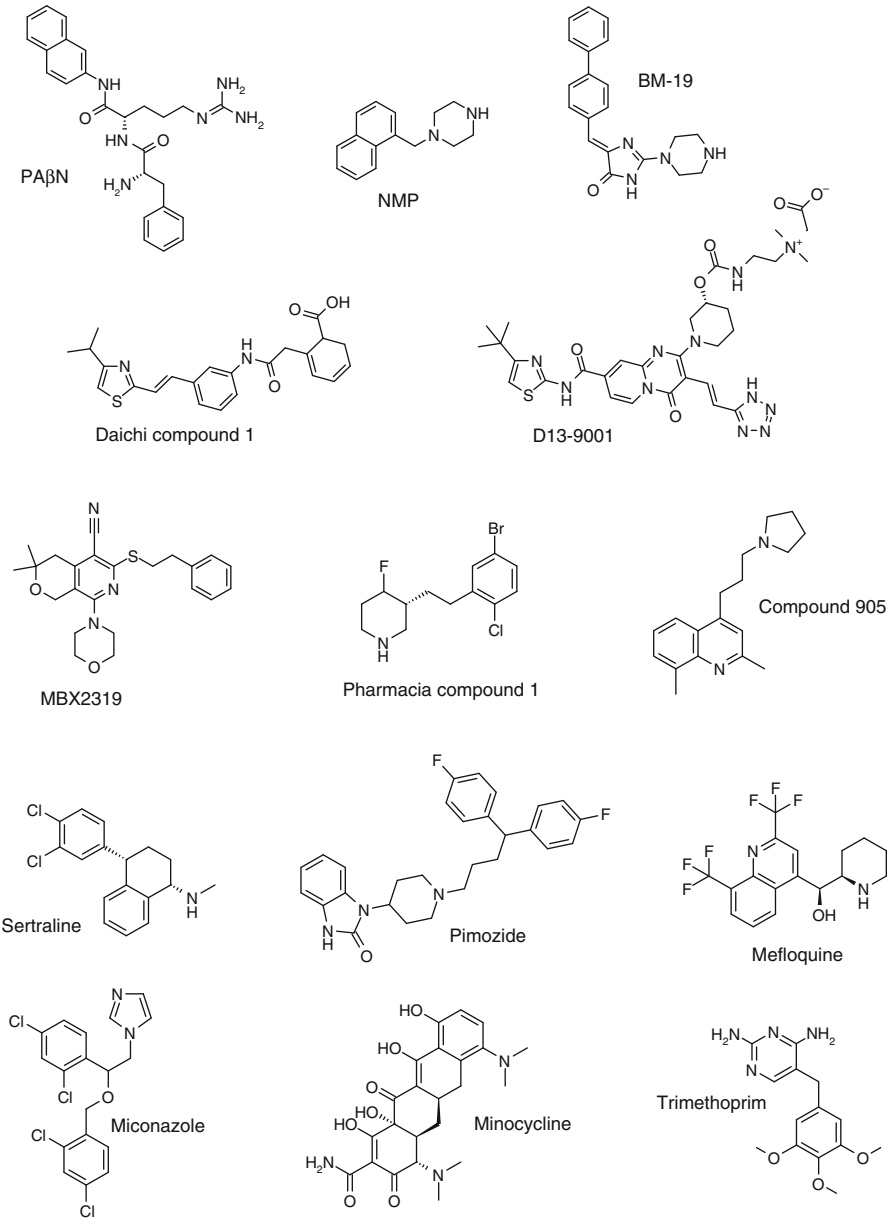


Fig. 29.2 Chemical structures of synthetic efflux pump inhibitors with activity against Gram-negative bacteria

concerned with ethidium bromide. Although the MIC difference between the MexAB-OprM overproducer and its genetically inactivated counterpart was large (32-fold), PAβN had no impact on the ethidium bromide MIC in the MexAB-OprM overproducer [9]. This clearly suggested that PAβN does not simply shut the efflux

pump down completely, but that it inhibits substrate transport in a more dynamic way dependent upon the chemical nature of the substrate. The authors who discovered PAβN also showed that PAβN does not affect the proton gradient of the cells, while a later study by the use of a LacY transport assay confirmed that proton gradient-dependent LacY transport was only marginally reduced in the presence of PAβN [14].

The Microcide group carried out the first fluorescent efflux inhibition assay in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain using the environment-sensitive membrane probe NPN. After loading of these whole cells with the dye, efflux was triggered either by addition of glucose alone or by a combination of glucose with variable amounts of the EPI [9]. Instead of PAβN (which was described as unsuitable because of its intrinsic fluorescent properties), the EPI MC-002,595 was used and a dose-dependent inhibition of NPN efflux was recorded. The MEC was 32 μg/ml and efflux was almost completely inhibited at 128 μg/ml. Using a nitrocefin hydrolysis assay, the authors then showed that PAβN acted as a mild permeabilizer (half-maximal activity was observed at 70 μg/ml) of the outer membrane, but only in the absence of a functional MexAB-OprM pump [9]. However, the permeabilization effect was completely abolished by addition of 1 mM Mg^{2+} [9]. Accordingly, a recent study in *P. aeruginosa* PAO1 demonstrated that PAβN at 25 μg/ml was capable of potentiation of antimicrobial activity of the bulky antibiotic vancomycin (which cannot normally penetrate the outer membrane efficiently), an effect that was prevented by addition of 1 mM $MgSO_4$ [112].

What is the molecular mechanism behind PAβN efflux pump inhibition? A report was published in 2005 by Yu et al. [113] describing the crystallization of the *E. coli* AcrB Asn109Ala mutant protein in complex with PAβN in the R32 space group. However, only a year later, an asymmetric crystal structure derived from monoclinic crystals of AcrB was published by two research groups, and it was suggested that this was the physiologically relevant structure depicting a succession of distinct transport stages [114, 115]. While Murakami et al. [115] were capable of co-crystallizing AcrB and two substrates (doxorubicin and minocycline), no reports have been available to show the crystallization of AcrB in complex with PAβN in the asymmetric conformation. Although the physiological relevance of the AcrB crystal grown in trigonal space group R32 is currently unclear, it is interesting to note that in this conformation, PAβN was located inside a pocket close to an assembly of hydrophobic residues around Phe666 that was later named the "proximal binding pocket," after the two substrates rifampicin and erythromycin could be co-crystallized in this region [116]. PAβN was found by Yu and coworkers [113] to interact with Phe664 and Arg717. Site-directed mutagenesis of Phe664 and Phe666 to alanine reduced the MICs of substrates like acriflavine, ethidium bromide, sodium dodecyl sulfate, and taurocholic acid (but not of rhodamine 6G and tetracycline); in contrast the ARg717Ala mutation mainly impacted the novobiocin MIC. However, the impact of these mutations on the MIC of PAβN or its ability to potentiate the activity of different antibiotics or to inhibit dye efflux was not examined. It is thus unclear if the binding of PAβN to this proximal binding pocket has any relevance for the inhibition of substrate transport in AcrB.

On the other hand, evidence from another study examining a mutation in an MdtF (a close homologue to AcrB) pump overproducer suggests that the so-called distal substrate-binding pocket around Phe610 might actually play a role in the interaction between AcrB and PAβN [117]. In this study, two different *E. coli* strains were obtained after exposure of a Δ*acrB*Δ*acrF* strain to levofloxacin. Both strains overexpressed the *mdtEF* genes leading to an MDR phenotype. However, the strains differed in their substrate specificity. One strain was found to have acquired an MdtF Val610Phe mutation (homologous to Val612Phe in AcrB) and displayed four-fold lower PAβN MICs as well as lower macrolide MICs and a dramatically higher (16-fold) linezolid MIC compared with the strain with the wild-type MdtF sequence [117]. Making use of the fact that PAβN is an MdtF substrate and is intracellularly cleaved to yield the highly fluorescent β-naphthylamine, intracellular PAβN accumulation could be followed over time. And indeed, the Val610Phe mutant demonstrated considerably more intracellular PAβN accumulation than its wild-type counterpart, suggesting that transport of PAβN by the MdtF pump protein was obviously markedly inhibited by this mutation. In comparison, the homologous Val612Phe AcrB mutation caused an eightfold reduction in the PAβN MIC; however, its EPI activity was not altered (J. Bohnert, S. Schuster, and W. V. Kern, unpublished data).

Site-directed mutagenesis of the phenylalanine residues within the distal binding pocket (called the hydrophobic trap [118]) has revealed that Phe610Ala is the mutation that has the most dramatic impact on substrate MICs including PAβN [119]. Since most substrate MICs are almost reduced to the level for an *acrB* deletion strain, the change in EPI efficacy of PAβN can unfortunately not be assessed. More structural and site-directed mutagenesis data are needed to gain a better insight into the molecular mechanisms behind efflux pump inhibition by PAβN. The innovative Neyfakh strategy of generating resistance to the effects of an EPI by exposing bacteria to an EPI/substrate combination has failed with PAβN [119]. Even using random mutagenesis of AcrB has not been a successful strategy so far [120].

Although a number of PAβN derivatives with reduced toxicity have been synthesized, and one of the improved compounds, MP-601,205, had reached phase I clinical trials [7], it seems that the further development of this series has been put on hold.

29.4.2 1-(1-Naphthylmethyl)-Piperazine

This agent (NMP; Fig. 29.2), besides PAβN, is another EPI, widely used as a reference compound in efflux research studies. It was discovered by our group after screening of a compound library of small *N*-heterocyclic aromatic compounds for EPI activity [11]. Since it is presumably a strong serotonin receptor agonist based on structural similarity with another piperazine [121], it will not find clinical application as an EPI. Although its potency in reducing the levofloxacin MIC is weaker than that of PAβN (NMP concentrations of 100 μg/ml and PAβN

concentrations of 25 μg/ml are about equipotent, reducing levofloxacin MICs eightfold in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain) [11], it has several features that make it a useful model EPI. First, compared with PAβN, at typical working concentrations, it has almost no impact on antimicrobial MICs (the only exception being rifampicin, whose MIC is reduced by fourfold with NMP at 100 μg/ml) in RND efflux pump-deficient strains, coming close to what we have defined as an "ideal EPI." In contrast, PAβN at 25 μg/ml reduces most antimicrobial MICs at least twofold and the rifampicin MIC even more than 128-fold in RND efflux pump-deficient strains. Second, contrary to PAβN, NMP does markedly inhibit the efflux of ethidium and can thus easily be used as an EPI in standard ethidium bromide MIC or fluorescent assays. In an ethidium accumulation assay using an AcrAB-TolC overproducer, the MEC of NMP was found to be 25 μg/ml [11].

NMP has been demonstrated to potentiate the activity of various antimicrobials against AcrAB-, AcrEF-, and MdtEF-overproducing *E. coli* strains [11, 117] as well as in other *Enterobacteriaceae* [122, 123] and *Acinetobacter baumannii* [124]. Contrary to PAβN, however, it has no EPI activity against *P. aeruginosa*, which may be due to the differences in the structure of the outer membrane.

Furthermore, RND Efflux pumps have been implicated in playing a role in virulence [125–127] and biofilm formation [128], and NMP has been demonstrated to decrease the production of cholera toxin [129] and to decrease biofilm formation [130].

What do we know about the molecular mechanism by which NMP inhibits efflux pumps? AcrB has never been crystallized in complex with NMP; however, molecular dynamics simulations by Vargiu et al. [131] have suggested that both NMP and PAβN bind initially to the distal binding pocket of AcrB in contact with phenylalanine residues of the hydrophobic trap. Thereafter, both EPIs were found to move toward a loop around Phe617, which has also been called the switch loop and has been implicated in substrate transport [132]. In contrast to the EPIs, all regular substrates stayed within the distal binding pocket. Based on the simulation study, NMP was found to be the only EPI capable of crossing the switch loop. After the traverse, the naphthyl ring of NMP interacted with Phe617, Phe664, and Phe666 of the proximal binding pocket, whereas the positively charged piperazine ring interacted with waters and the negatively charged Asp681. Interestingly, in the co-crystallization of AcrB and PAβN in the R32 space group, published by Yu and coworkers [113], PAβN was found to bind very closely to this position in the proximal binding pocket, whereas the molecular dynamics simulations did not suggest such a position for PAβN. When NMP stayed on the side of the distal binding pocket in other simulation runs, the naphthyl ring interacted with Phe136, Phe615, and Phe617, whereas the piperazine ring interacted with waters and Gln89 and Arg620. Although site-directed mutagenesis has suggested a role of various phenylalanine residues within the hydrophobic trap of the distal binding pocket in substrate transport [15, 117], a specific effect on EPI activity has not been demonstrated. Moreover, none of the charged or polar residues implicated above have ever been examined for their role in NMP efficacy.

To gain more insight into the mechanisms of mode of action of NMP, our team exposed an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain to a combination of NMP and linezolid in the hope of selecting mutants that would point to the amino acid residues needed for NMP activity. In fact, a mutant was obtained by serial selection that was partially resistant to the effect of NMP, and sequencing of the *acrB* gene revealed a point mutation leading to a change of AcrB residue 288 from glycine to serine [120]. At the same time, however, this mutant displayed altered susceptibility to various other pump substrates, and since introduction of this mutation into the wild-type *acrB* gene could only reproduce part of the phenotype, it was decided to focus solely on random *in vitro* mutagenesis of *acrB* and single-step selection of mutants resistant to the action of NMP in combination with linezolid. Even so, the Gly288 residue of AcrB was found to be mutated in about 44 % of all sequenced *in vitro*-selected mutants, mostly to serine but some of them also to methionine or cysteine; however the effect on NMP efficacy was limited. In two mutants the combined appearance of the Gly141Asp and Asn282Tyr mutations was observed [120]. When this double mutation was introduced into the wild-type AcrB, this mutant demonstrated markedly reduced NMP efficacy in combination with linezolid. Typically, NMP at 100 μg/ml reduces the linezolid MIC of an AcrAB-TolC overproducer by 32-fold. In the case of the double mutant, however, NMP could potentiate the antimicrobial action of linezolid only by fourfold, while the susceptibility of the mutant to linezolid was unchanged [120]. In short-term (30 min) linezolid accumulation assays, the EPI effect of NMP was even almost completely lost. Interestingly, the NMP efficacy was not significantly reduced with regard to other substrates (apart from the fluorescent dye Hoechst 33342, whose accumulation was about 25 % reduced in the presence of NMP, compared with the wild-type strain, and apart from a 50 % reduced efficacy of NMP in short-term levofloxacin accumulation assays). Thus, this effect was highly dependent upon the substrate linezolid that had been used for selection of the random mutants with NMP. This makes a strong case for the hypothesis (already mentioned above in the context of the incapability of PAβN to inhibit transport of ethidium) that the action of many of our currently known EPIs does not involve a complete shutdown of an efflux pump, but rather a dynamic and flexible interaction among EPI, pump protein, and substrate.

Although mainly limited to a single substrate, this dramatic reduction in NMP efficacy allows us to map the observed mutations to AcrB and to come up with a model of how the interaction with NMP may take place. Interestingly, all four observed substituted residues line up next to the phenylalanine residues Phe178 and Phe610 within the distal binding pocket, suggesting that this region is the hot spot for interactions with NMP and/or linezolid [120]. This is also the area in which a gain-of-function mutation (Gly288Asp) was recently discovered that conferred increased ciprofloxacin resistance [133]. Curiously, Gly288Ser has also been demonstrated in our random mutagenesis study to be a gain-of-function mutation for ethidium transport [120].

It might be conceivable that NMP exerts its inhibitory action by an interaction of its naphthyl ring with Phe178 and Phe610 and of its piperazine ring with the polar Asn282. It is well known from our initial structure-activity relationship studies that the unsubstituted piperazine ring of NMP is essential for EPI activity and that this

activity is almost completely lost by any substitutions [11]. In the double mutant, the change of Gly141 to the negatively charged aspartic acid residue might cause a strong interaction with the positively charged piperazine ring of NMP. This pull from its original position may render NMP less likely of interfering sufficiently with the transport of linezolid, although it is currently not known, why the transport of other substrates – even small ones like chloramphenicol – is less affected. We also do not know how these mutations might interact with linezolid binding to the distal pocket – if anything they seem to rather improve linezolid transport than to slow it down. It seems that the interaction of NMP with the suggested residues might be relatively flexible, reflecting the fact that NMP is a rather small EPI with moderate activity, which, in comparison with other EPIs, has been predicted to have a lower AcrB binding affinity [134].

29.4.3 Other Piperazines

As previously described, various derivatives of NMP have been synthesized in our laboratory. While elongation of the spacer between the naphthyl core and the piperazine ring has been found to give slightly enhanced potency, none of these derivatives were capable of reaching the potency of PAβN [11]. However, in a recent study, we discovered among several piperazine derivatives of arylideneimidazolones an EPI, named BM-19 (Fig. 29.2), capable of reversing at a concentration of 50 μM (ca. 20 μg/ml) the levofloxacin MIC in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain by eightfold, comparable with PAβN [135]. The levofloxacin MIC in a Δ*acrB* strain was not affected by addition of BM-19. In a Nile red real-time efflux assay, the IC_{50} of this compound was found to be 50 μM as well.

The biggest surprise was, however, the fact that BM-19 and some derivatives were acting as environment-sensitive fluorescent membrane probes, a feature which could be used in a classic real-time efflux assay [135]. This clearly demonstrated that BM-19 is in fact a substrate of the AcrAB-TolC efflux system. PAβN has fluorescent properties as well (due to the intracellular cleavage and production of β-naphthylamine); however it cannot be used as environment-sensitive dye. In contrast, BM-19 is the first EPI with a dual function as membrane probe, which can be used for influx as well as efflux assays. This makes it an excellent tool for exploring the impact of various AcrB mutations on both EPI and substrate transport [135].

29.4.4 Daichi Compound 1 and Optimization to D13-9001

The scientists of the Daichi company, in collaboration with Microcide scientists, discovered compound 1 (Fig. 29.2), a rather potent EPI which sensitized at 0.63 μg/ml a *P. aeruginosa* strain to the antimicrobial action of levofloxacin (eightfold MIC reduction) [136]. It selectively inhibited the MexAB-OprM efflux pump. Since the *in vivo* activity and water solubility were very poor, a long optimization process was

carried out, leading to a series of pyridopyrimidines, of which D13-9001 (Fig. 29.2) was revealed to be one of the most promising candidate agents [137]. D13-9001 still retained good potency (the levofloxacin MIC was decreased eightfold at 2 μg/ml in a *P. aeruginosa* strain overproducing the MexAB-OprM system), had good water solubility, and produced favorable survival rates in a rat pneumonia model in combination with aztreonam. Contrary to PAβN, D13-9001 refractory MexB mutants could be obtained; however details were not published [7].

Moreover, D13-9001 has garnered considerable interest, because it is still the only EPI which was co-crystallized with both the AcrB and MexB pump proteins in an asymmetric crystal conformation by the Yamaguchi group (Fig. 29.3) [118]. The authors showed that the hydrophobic core part of D13-9001 (a *tert*-butyl thiazolyl aminocarboxyl pyridopyrimidine moiety) interacted with the phenylalanines of the hydrophobic trap (Phe136, Phe178, Phe610, Phe615, and Phe628) at the bottom of the distal binding pocket of AcrB, whereas the tetrazole ring and the piperidine aceto-amino ethylene ammonioacetate moiety interacted with the charged and/or hydrophilic residues Asn274, Arg620, Gln176, and Ser180. Similar interactions were found for MexB. Binding assays demonstrated that D13-9001 bound with high affinity to the purified AcrB and MexB proteins. In subsequent molecular dynamics

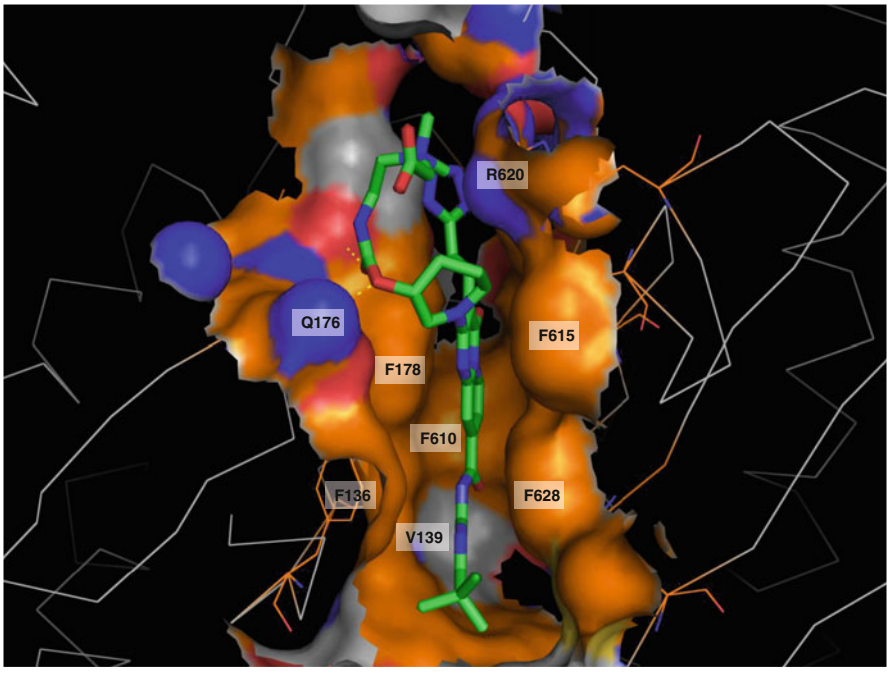


Fig. 29.3 Efflux pump inhibitor D13-9001 crystallized in complex with AcrB in the distal binding pocket of AcrB (The figure was created with PyMOL (http://www.pymol.org) using the structure coordinates deposited in the Protein Data Bank (PDB code 3W9H) [118])

simulations by Vargiu et al. [134], the high binding affinity was confirmed and the binding mode within the hydrophobic trap and the extension of this bulky drug to the upper part of the distal binding pocket were found to be remarkably similar to the crystal structure.

When the Yamaguchi group [118] constructed a homology model for MexY, it was suggested that one possible reason why D13-9001 was not capable of inhibiting this pump was a protruding Trp177 residue, homologous to Phe178 in AcrB and MexB, which hindered the proper binding of this EPI. When a site-directed Phe178Trp mutation was introduced, it was shown that D13-9001 failed to cause doxorubicin accumulation in the case of the AcrB mutant but unexpectedly not in the MexB mutant. Subsequent crystallization of both mutant proteins revealed that the Val139 residue of AcrB (homologous to MexY Ile138) hindered repositioning of D13-9001 and subsequent binding, whereas such steric hindrance did not occur in MexB. In fact, the Phe178Trp mutant MexB protein was crystallized in complex with D13-9001. Accordingly, in the Phe178Trp Val139Ala-double AcrB mutant, the EPI activity of D13-9001 was restored. Finally, the MexY Trp177Phe mutant was shown to be rendered susceptible to the EPI effects of D13-9001[118].

Without doubt, this study [118] is a major breakthrough in the field of RND EPI research. It suggests that tight binding of this particular EPI to the distal binding pocket is the central feature in inhibition of substrate transport. While this key message is encouraging for structure-based EPI designers, it also highlights the fact that designing broad-spectrum EPIs that are potent and can inhibit more than one RND pump at the same time is a considerable challenge. While PAβN is a weaker EPI than D13-9001, it nevertheless features an advantageous trait: contrary to D13-9001, it is capable of inhibiting all clinically relevant RND efflux pumps of *P. aeruginosa*, including MexXY. Since PAβN is a less bulky drug than D13-9001, its binding mode within the distal binding pocket may be more flexible, and steric hindrance by Tyr177 of MexY may be much less of a problem.

29.4.5 MBX2319 and Other Pyranopyridine EPIs

MBX2319 (Fig. 29.2), a pyranopyridine EPI, was discovered by scientists at Microbiotix in a high-throughput screening program, testing more than 180,000 compounds for their ability to sensitize cells to the antimicrobial action of ciprofloxacin [10]. This compound at an MEC of 1.56 μM potentiated the activity of ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, and piperacillin by, respectively, four-, four-, and two-fold in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain, but not in efflux-deficient strains. The levofloxacin MIC was reduced eightfold at 3.13 μM, making it a considerably more potent EPI than PAβN. Curiously, like PAβN, MBX2319 was not capable of reducing the MIC values of ethidium bromide, acriflavine, and novobiocin. At 25 μM, MBX2319 markedly potentiated the antimicrobial activity of fluoroquinolones and β-lactams in a wide variety of *Enterobacteriaceae*, but had mostly

weak activity against *P. aeruginosa* strains, with the exception of cefotaxime whose MIC was reduced sixfold in one strain [10].

The authors then demonstrated that MBX2319 inhibits nitrocefin efflux at concentrations as low as 0.2 μM and found that most of the inhibition occurred through a large increase in the K_m value, suggesting that this drug is a competitive inhibitor. They further confirmed in a nitrocefin influx assay that MBX2319 does not perturb the outer membrane and in a LacY transport assay that it does not interfere with the proton gradient [10]. Using molecular dynamics simulations, MBX2319 was predicted to bind to the lower part of the distal binding pocket of AcrB [134]. The pyridine ring of MBX2319 interacted with Phe136 and Phe628, whereas the morpholine ring was close to Tyr327. MBX2319 exhibited strong affinity for AcrB in the simulations, although it was lower than that of D13-9001.

Recently, the Microbiotix scientists tested 60 novel MBX2319 derivatives for structure-activity relationship and came up with several compounds that had considerably improved activity and water solubility [138]. When the morpholinyl group of MBX2319 was changed to 2,6-dimethylmorpholinyl and some amides were introduced, the resulting compounds 22i and 22f were found to be ca. 30-fold more potent than MBX2319 in their ability to potentiate the antimicrobial activity of levofloxacin and piperacillin. None of the compounds had any marked impact on nitrocefin influx or LacY transport [138]. It will be interesting to see if the improved activity can be attributed to higher binding affinity for AcrB in molecular dynamics simulations and if such increased AcrB affinity will lead to decreased EPI activity against *P. aeruginosa* RND pumps.

29.4.6 Other Synthetic EPIs

Pharmacia scientists reported on a high-throughput assay which identified a halogenated 3-arylpiperidine (Pharmacia compound 1; Fig. 29.2) capable of enhancing the accumulation of linezolid in *E. coli* (IC_{50} ~90 μM) [139]. Subsequent modifications of this compound failed to improve its activity.

Pagès and colleagues reported on the ability of a series of quinoline derivatives to inhibit the AcrAB-TolC efflux system in *Enterobacter aerogenes* and other *Enterobacteriaceae* [140]. Compound 905 (Fig. 29.2), an alkoxyquinoline with the highest potency, was able to increase chloramphenicol accumulation and to decrease chloramphenicol MICs in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. aerogenes* strain. The MEC was 100 μM, and full inhibition was only seen at concentrations as high as 1 mM [141]. The activity was later improved with a series of chloroquinoline compounds [142]. Moreover, the Pagès group explored a series of 4-alkylaminoquinazolines [143]. Compound 1167, a 4-(3-morpholinopropylamino)-quinazoline, potentiated the activity of chloramphenicol and various gyrase inhibitors not only in AcrAB-TolC but also in MexAB-OprM overproducers. The same group also discovered that some amine-alkyl derivatives of 5-arylidenehydantoin at

63 μM rendered a multidrug-resistant *Enterobacter cloacae* strain up to fourfold more susceptible to nalidixic acid, sparfloxacin, and chloramphenicol [144].

Zeng and colleagues [145] synthesized various indoles with an idea of using them as TolC-specific inhibitors. They chose as primary target the residues Asp153 and Tyr362 inside the aperture of the TolC barrel. Indeed, compound 2c at 0.5 mM demonstrated marked potentiation of chloramphenicol (32-fold MIC reduction), ciprofloxacin (16-fold), erythromycin (fourfold), and tetracycline (fourfold) against a multidrug-resistant *E. coli* strain, selected on increasing concentrations of chloramphenicol, whereas the potentiation in the wild-type strain was much less pronounced.

29.4.7 Clinically Used Drugs as EPIs Against Gram-Negative Bacteria

Like in Gram-positive bacteria, psychotropic drugs have received some attention as potentiators of antimicrobial agents. Chlorpromazine and thioridazine (Fig. 29.1), the phenothiazine neuroleptics discussed above, have been demonstrated by the Amaral group, in collaboration with our laboratory, to be capable of inhibiting ethidium efflux in an *E. coli* K-12 strain, constitutively expressing the AcrAB-TolC system [19]. Thioridazine (MEC of 5 μg/ml) and chlorpromazine (MEC of 10 μg/ml) fully inhibited ethidium efflux at 15 μg/ml, whereas PAβN even at 40 μg/ml had no impact. Likewise, Amaral and coworkers [146] showed that some newly synthesized phenothiazine derivatives were capable of enhancing the accumulation of ethidium in *E. coli* and AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis strains. However, none of the compounds were capable of potentiating the activity of antibiotics against these Gram-negative species, suggesting that the EPI effect of these phenothiazines may be highly specific to ethidium efflux. Nevertheless, the Piddock group showed chlorpromazine to potentiate the activity of ciprofloxacin (fourfold MIC decrease), chloramphenicol (267-fold), and tetracycline (eightfold) in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium; however, a relatively high concentration of 200 μg/ml had to be used [147].

Clinically approved phenothiazines and the structurally related thioxanthenes are typically found to display far less potency in reversing antimicrobial resistance in Gram-negatives compared with Gram-positives, as demonstrated by Kristiansen and coworkers [148], and their maximal achievable plasma levels are not capable of exerting any synergistic activity, let alone intrinsic antimicrobial activity.

Pimozide (Fig. 29.2), a compound belonging to the diphenylbutylpiperidine class, is another neuroleptic agent that was recently discovered by our group to act as an EPI in an *E. coli* strain overproducing the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump [149]. The MEC and IC_{50} for inhibiting Nile red efflux were 25 μM and 50 μM, respectively. At 100 μM, only the MICs of levofloxacin, oxacillin, and ethidium bromide, but not of tetracycline, chloramphenicol, and linezolid, were reduced by twofold, making pimozide a rather weak and selective EPI [149].

We also recently published that antidepressants acting as SSRIs are capable of inhibiting Nile red efflux in AcrAB-TolC-, AcrEF-TolC-, MdtEF-TolC-, and MexAB-OprM-overproducing *E. coli* strains with sertraline (Fig. 29.2) being the most potent compound, displaying MEC and IC_{50} values comparable to pimozide [150]. Like in the case of pimozide, the activity against a panel of clinically applied antimicrobials was very limited. One reason for this may have been the induction of *marA* and *acrB* overexpression by 100 μM sertraline as demonstrated by quantitative reverse transcription-PCR assay. The induction of the *marRAB* system and subsequently enhanced efflux pump activity upon exposure to clinically used drugs has already been demonstrated in *E. coli* [151, 152], as well as overexpression of *ramA* in *Salmonella* upon exposure to chlorpromazine [153]. However, EPIs have not been systematically examined for such an effect, although it could certainly decrease the activity of these inhibitors. Curiously, when MIC assays were carried out in minimal medium, potentiation of antimicrobial activity by sertraline was markedly improved for clarithromycin, linezolid, and tetracycline (≥fourfold), although the reason for this observation is currently unclear.

The anti-malaria drug mefloquine (Fig. 29.2) inhibited *E. coli* ethidium efflux (MEC of 25 μM) and enhanced the ability of *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* to accumulate resazurin (MEC of 25 μM) [154]. At 50 μM, mefloquine was about 1.7-fold more potent than PAβN with regard to resazurin accumulation in *E. coli*. The calcium channel blocker verapamil (Fig. 29.1), a standard model EPI in Gram-positives, has been found to enhance ethidium accumulation in an *E. coli* strain (MEC of 40 μg/ml) [155]. Several other clinical drugs, which are nowadays often called "nonantibiotics," with either intrinsic and/or synergistic activity in combination with antimicrobial drugs, have been reported [156–158]; however, data with regard to the action of these compounds on RND efflux pumps are largely lacking.

However, one study by Ejim and coworkers is quite remarkable because of its high-throughput approach of examining the ability of almost 1,100 previously approved drugs to enhance the antimicrobial efficacy of minocycline in *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, and *P. aeruginosa* [159]. Minocycline is a known substrate of AcrB and one of the few drugs that have been co-crystallized with this protein in the distal substrate-binding pocket [115]. Although the group did not check for EPI activity in efflux pump-overproducing versus pump-deficient strains, the hits with regard to *E. coli* were remarkable, including both many previously unreported clinically used drugs and known EPIs like the SSRIs sertraline and paroxetine.

29.4.8 Antimicrobials as EPIs Against Gram-Negative Bacteria

We as well as others have demonstrated that some antimicrobial agents have the ability to inhibit MDR efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria, a feature that may sometimes be overlooked due to the fact that this activity can take place at concentrations above the MIC of the particular antimicrobial and hence may be difficult to

be demonstrated in simple checkerboard MIC assays. However, the availability of real-time efflux assays has made it possible to explore such EPI activity. For example, tetracyclines, including the well-known AcrB substrate minocycline (Fig. 29.2), have been shown by two groups to inhibit Nile red efflux in AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strains [14, 16]. In the first study, carried out in the Nikaido laboratory, minocycline was found to inhibit Nile red efflux with an MEC of 50 μM and an IC_{50} of 100 μM [14]. Chlortetracycline was another equipotent inhibitor of Nile red efflux. However, severely compromised LacY transport (accumulation of the LacY substrate down to 13 % of the control, compared with 45 % in the case of minocycline) suggested that this may be due to a marked disruption of the proton gradient. Another study carried out by Takatsuka et al. [160] also demonstrated that both tetracyclines inhibited nitrocefin efflux.

It may be argued that these assays were carried out at concentrations much higher than the MICs for these strains. However, tetracyclines are regarded as bacteriostatic agents, and even a bactericidal compound like ciprofloxacin was found to have no impact on Nile red efflux at concentrations as high as 1 mM which is three orders of magnitude higher than its MIC [14]. A study confirmed that chlortetracycline (IC_{50} of 92 μM) and minocycline (IC_{50} of 124 μM) were the most potent tetracycline inhibitors of Nile red efflux [16]. In addition, it was shown that erythromycin was incapable of inhibiting Nile red efflux [16]. However, erythromycin weakly inhibited efflux of the lipid-sensitive probe $DiBAC_4$-(3) (MEC of 62.5 μM), suggesting that the binding sites for these two compounds do overlap, in contrast to Nile red. Interestingly, this study also measured a considerable activity of antifungal azoles against Nile red and $DiBAC_4$-(3) efflux [16]. Miconazole (Fig. 29.2) was the most potent $DiBAC_4$-(3) efflux inhibitor with a stunning IC_{50} of 2.5 μM, whereas the IC_{50} for Nile red efflux inhibition was markedly lower at 20 μM [16]. However, miconazole is not available for systemic administration in humans due to its side effects and poor bioavailability; otherwise it may potentially have become a potent EPI against Gram-negative bacteria. This agent is commonly applied topically to the skin and mucous membranes to treat fungal infection, and we cannot rule out the possibility that it might find use as a topical EPI to potentiate the activity of local antiseptics or antibiotics, although careful studies on useful combinations will have to be conducted first.

In addition, trimethoprim (Fig. 29.2), a known inhibitor of dihydrofolate reductase, was shown to potentiate at 10 μg/ml the activity of ciprofloxacin by two to fourfold against various *Enterobacteriaceae*, including *E. coli*, but not in *Salmonella* serovar Typhimurium strains lacking the *acrB* or *tolC* gene [161]. Trimethoprim weakly potentiated tetracycline activity and had no impact on chloramphenicol MICs. It also led to increased accumulation of the dye Hoechst 33342 in *Salmonella* serovar Typhimurium; however, no efflux assays have been performed. Synergism between ciprofloxacin and trimethoprim was also described earlier in another study for various *Salmonella enterica* bloodstream isolates [162]; however it was unclear that this effect was due to efflux pump inhibition. Since maximal trimethoprim plasma levels in humans can reach close to 10 μg/ml when administered during high-dose antimicrobial therapy in *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia [163], this

antimicrobial could be a potential candidate for future EPI research against *Enterobacteriaceae*. However, due to the fact that trimethoprim is a very small, yet potent, molecule, it is unclear how this agent would interfere with binding of ciprofloxacin to the distal binding pocket of AcrB.

To conclude, none of the above clinically used drugs, with the notable exception of trimethoprim, can reach sufficient plasma levels in humans for EPI activity against Gram-negative bacteria. However, it is highly likely that only a very small fraction of the available drugs have been screened for EPI activity, and more research is definitely needed.

29.4.9 EPIs from Natural Sources

Plant extracts with EPI-like activity that generally display moderate-to-low potency in Gram-negative bacteria have been previously described [164–169]. Here, we mainly focus on reports that have extracted and/or used chemically defined natural compounds. Those reports dealing with uncharacterized extracts are excluded. However, it is interesting to at least briefly note that one plant extract study has demonstrated that even cruciferous vegetables, which are consumed by many of us as part of our daily diet, contain ingredients that are capable of potentiating, albeit moderately, the *in vitro* activity of various antimicrobials against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative strains, such as *K. pneumoniae* and *E. aerogenes* [168]. Hence, the possibilities for interference with transport of other biologically active molecules in our gut microbiota are manifold, and the consequences for human health are completely unclear.

One of the most potent EPIs was discovered while screening a large library of about 85,000 natural microbial fermentation extracts [170]. Two new compounds, EA-371α and EA-371δ (Fig. 29.4), produced by a new strain of *Streptomyces* spp., potentiated the activity of levofloxacin in a MexAB-OprM-overproducing *P. aeruginosa* strain by eightfold at concentrations of 2.5 and 1.25 μg/ml, respectively. Interestingly, these agents resemble the synthetic EPI D13-9001 in that they are selective for MexAB-OprM pump inhibition, are comparable in potency, and are relatively bulky compounds. It may thus be expected that they bind with high affinity to MexB. Strikingly, when the structurally highly related compounds benastatin A (Fig. 29.4) and B (lacking only an SO_3 group on C-11) were tested in potentiation assays, their activity had completely vanished.

Pheophorbide A (Fig. 29.1), present in several *Berberis* species and a natural product of chlorophyll breakdown, is probably the strongest known potentiator of ciprofloxacin activity ever extracted from a plant [81]. This compound at 0.5 μg/ml reduced the MICs of several wild-type strains of *E. coli* by only twofold; however ciprofloxacin-resistant clinical isolates had up to 16-fold reductions in ciprofloxacin MICs. Similarly, *P. aeruginosa* wild-type strains were unaffected by pheophorbide A; however, a highly ciprofloxacin-resistant strain had its MIC reduced by 128-fold. While there is a certain likelihood that this effect might be due to efflux pump inhibition, this hypothesis was not examined.

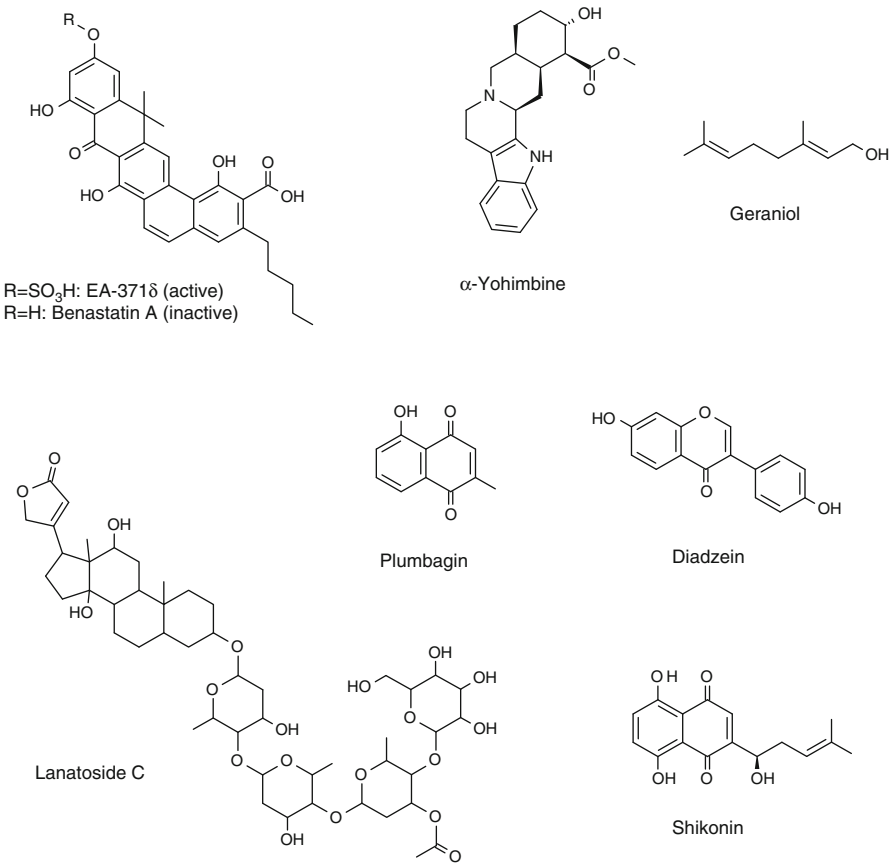


Fig. 29.4 Chemical structures of efflux pump inhibitors from natural sources with activity against Gram-negative bacteria

Several indole alkaloids from *Rauwolfia* plants, including α-yohimbine (Fig. 29.4), reserpine, and 10-methoxytetrahydroalstonine, were shown to inhibit ethidium efflux (MEC of 12.5 μg/ml) in an *E. coli* strain overexpressing *acrAB* and to reverse tetracycline and nalidixic acid resistance by eightfold at 10 μg/ml in this one as well as another multidrug-resistant *E. coli* strain [171]. Interestingly, reserpine (Fig. 29.1), another well-known *Rauwolfia* alkaloid that has already been extensively discussed above, was found to have the same potency against these *E. coli* strains.

Artesunate, an anti-malaria drug extracted from *Artemisia annua*, was demonstrated by Li et al. [172] to enhance accumulation of daunorubicin in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. coli* strain (MEC of 64 μg/ml), but not in the efflux-deficient strain. At 256 μg/ml, it markedly potentiated the activity of various penicillins and cephalosporins, presumably by inhibition of *acrAB* expression.

Lorenzi et al. discovered that extracts from *Helichrysum italicum* as well as the monoterpenoid geraniol (Fig. 29.4) produced by this plant were both potentiators of

β-lactam and fluoroquinolone agents in an AcrAB-TolC-overproducing *E. aerogenes* strain [173]. Ampicillin, penicillin and norfloxacin MICs were reduced by at least three orders of magnitude in the presence of geraniol at ¼ MIC (6.25 mM), however the effect of lower concentrations was not reported. The same group later synthesized derivatives retaining a monoterpenoid backbone (geranic acid) linked to polyamines and discovered that the most potent compound (No. 11) at 31 μM was capable of enhancing the susceptibility of *E. aerogenes* and *Salmonella* strains to chloramphenicol and nalidixic acid (four- to 32-fold MIC reduction) [174]. Compound 11 also efficiently inhibited 1,2′-dinaphthylamine real-time efflux with an MEC of 38 μM.

High-throughput *in silico* screening of a database of phytochemicals against the distal binding pockets of AcrB and MexB revealed lanatoside C and daidzein (Fig. 29.4) as putative candidate EPIs. Subsequent ethidium efflux assays in *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* demonstrated marked EPI activity by both compounds at only 16 μg/ml [175]. Curcumin, an ingredient from *Curcuma longa*, at 50 μg/ml increased susceptibility of 27 % of various clinical multidrug-resistant *P. aeruginosa* strains to carbenicillin, although the RND efflux pump overexpression profiles were not examined [176] (carbenicillin is indeed a major substrate of *P. aeruginosa* MexAB-OprM system [177]). Curcumin is typically used for food coloring and has been tested in various clinical anticancer trials, although its bioavailability is poor and would have to be markedly improved for synergistic activity [178].

Several phytochemicals were selected as putative EPIs using *in silico* docking of a small compound library to AcrB and subsequently found to markedly inhibit Nile red efflux in *E. coli* in the following order of potency: shikonin (25 μM; Fig. 29.3), plumbagin (50 μM; Fig. 29.4), nordihydroguaiaretic acid (100 μM), quercetin (200 μM), and mangiferin (500 μM). No membrane permeabilization effects were observed in the Δ*acrB* strain; however, the synergistic effects with various antimicrobials against the *acrAB*-expressing strains were also very limited [179].

29.5 Concluding Remarks

Ever since Neyfakh and colleagues created the field of bacterial EPI research, a lot of progress has been made. Especially, the availability of crystal structures and complementary site-directed mutagenesis studies of MDR efflux transporters have dramatically improved our understanding of substrate transport and their inhibition. However, this success is largely confined to Gram-negative bacteria, the prototype being the AcrAB-TolC RND transporter of *E. coli*. The Yamaguchi group has even managed to find the Holy Grail of EPI research, namely, to co-crystallize the potent EPI D13-9001 in an asymmetric conformation of AcrB, which is suggested to be the physiologically relevant one. This has opened up the road to structure-based EPI design, aided by computational chemistry. Whether and how soon this will lead to identify novel clinically applicable EPIs remains to be seen. Moreover, there are definitely potential candidate drugs in the pipelines of pharmaceutical companies, although none has reached clinical applicability yet.

The situation with regard to EPI research is different for Gram-positive organisms. While we do have crystal structures of MDR transporter regulators like BmrR and QcaR, even in complex with substrates, none of the Gram-positive MFS transporters themselves have been crystallized. Thus, a lot of work remains to be done before we can consider structure-based EPI design. Various synthetic EPIs with good activity against NorA of *S. aureus* have been reported, but no follow-up studies regarding generation of EPI resistance and scanning for mutations have been published in analogy to the early days of Bmr research. Finally, on a positive note, the EPI thioridazine might see possible clinical use in the treatment of multidrug-resistant or extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis, but more clinical studies are needed before this clinically used drug can be included in antituberculosis therapy regimen.

References

1. Ruppe E, Woerther PL, Barbier F (2015) Mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in Gram-negative bacilli. Ann Intensiv Care 5:61. doi:10.1186/s13613-015-0061-0
2. Blair JM, Webber MA, Baylay AJ, Ogbolu DO, Piddock LJ (2015) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:42–51. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3380
3. Elemam A, Rahimian J, Doymaz M (2010) *In vitro* evaluation of antibiotic synergy for polymyxin B-resistant carbapenemase-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. J Clin Microbiol 48:3558–3562. doi:10.1128/JCM.01106-10
4. Stein C, Makarewicz O, Bohnert JA, Pfeifer Y, Kesselmeier M, Hagel S, Pletz MW (2015) Three dimensional checkerboard synergy analysis of colistin, meropenem, tigecycline against multidrug-resistant clinical *Klebsiella pneumonia* isolates. PLoS One 10:e0126479. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0126479
5. Ordooei Javan A, Shokouhi S, Sahraei Z (2015) A review on colistin nephrotoxicity. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 71:801–810. doi:10.1007/s00228-015-1865-4
6. Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Tulkens PM, Denamur S, Vaara T, Vaara M (2012) Novel polymyxin derivatives are less cytotoxic than polymyxin B to renal proximal tubular cells. Peptides 35:248–252. doi:10.1016/j.peptides.2012.03.033
7. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic-a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008
8. Laudy AE, Osinska P, Namyslowska A, Zajac O, Tyski S (2015) Modification of the susceptibility of Gram-negative rods producing ESBLs to β-lactams by the efflux phenomenon. PLoS One 10:e0119997. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119997
9. Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, Galazzo J, Fronko R, Lee M, Blais J, Cho D et al (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:105–116. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.1.105-116.2001
10. Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP et al (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:722–733. doi:10.1128/AAC.01866-13
11. Bohnert JA, Kern WV (2005) Selected arylpiperazines are capable of reversing multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli* overexpressing RND efflux pumps. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:849–852. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.2.849-852.2005
12. Lomovskaya O, Watkins W (2001) Inhibition of efflux pumps as a novel approach to combat drug resistance in bacteria. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:225–236

13. Murakami S, Tamura N, Saito A, Hirata T, Yamaguchi A (2004) Extramembrane central pore of multidrug exporter AcrB in *Escherichia coli* plays an important role in drug transport. J Biol Chem 279:3743–3748. doi:10.1074/jbc.M308893200
14. Bohnert JA, Karamian B, Nikaido H (2010) Optimized Nile red efflux assay of AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux system shows competition between substrates. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3770–3775. doi:10.1128/AAC.00620-10
15. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Szymaniak-Vits M, Kern WV (2011) Determination of real-time efflux phenotypes in *Escherichia coli* AcrB binding pocket phenylalanine mutants using a 1,2′-dinaphthylamine efflux assay. PLoS One 6:e21196. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0021196
16. Iyer R, Ferrari A, Rijnbrand R, Erwin AL (2015) A fluorescent microplate assay quantifies bacterial efflux and demonstrates two distinct compound binding sites in AcrB. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:2388–2397. doi:10.1128/AAC.05112-14
17. Neyfakh AA, Bidnenko VE, Chen LB (1991) Efflux-mediated multidrug resistance in *Bacillus subtilis*: similarities and dissimilarities with the mammalian system. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 88:4781–4785
18. Rodrigues L, Viveiros M, Ainsa JA (2015) Measuring efflux and permeability in mycobacteria. Methods Mol Biol 1285:227–239. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-2450-9_13
19. Viveiros M, Martins A, Paixao L, Rodrigues L, Martins M, Couto I, Fahnrich E, Kern WV et al (2008) Demonstration of intrinsic efflux activity of *Escherichia coli* K-12 AG100 by an automated ethidium bromide method. Int J Antimicrob Agents 31:458–462. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.12.015
20. Nagano K, Nikaido H (2009) Kinetic behavior of the major multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:5854–5858. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901695106
21. Lim SP, Nikaido H (2010) Kinetic parameters of efflux of penicillins by the multidrug efflux transporter AcrAB-TolC of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:1800–1806. doi:10.1128/AAC.01714-09
22. Smirk FH, Doyle AE, McQueen EG (1954) Control of blood-pressure by combined action of reserpine and pentapyrrolidinium. Lancet 264:159–162. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(54)90137-3
23. Inaba M, Fujikura R, Tsukagoshi S, Sakurai Y (1981) Restored *in vitro* sensitivity of adriamycin- and vincristine-resistant P388 leukemia with reserpine. Biochem Pharmacol 30:2191–2194. doi:10.1016/0006-2952(81)90246-X
24. Tsuruo T, Iida H, Tsukagoshi S, Sakurai Y (1981) Overcoming of vincristine resistance in P388 leukemia *in vivo* and *in vitro* through enhanced cytotoxicity of vincristine and vinblastine by verapamil. Cancer Res 41:1967–1972
25. Neyfakh AA (1988) Use of fluorescent dyes as molecular probes for the study of multidrug resistance. Exp Cell Res 174:168–176. doi:10.1016/0014-4827(88)90152-8
26. Akiyama S, Cornwell MM, Kuwano M, Pastan I, Gottesman MM (1988) Most drugs that reverse multidrug resistance also inhibit photoaffinity labeling of P-glycoprotein by a vinblastine analog. Mol Pharmacol 33:144–147
27. Ahmed M, Borsch CM, Neyfakh AA, Schuldiner S (1993) Mutants of the *Bacillus subtilis* multidrug transporter Bmr with altered sensitivity to the antihypertensive alkaloid reserpine. J Biol Chem 268:11086–11089
28. Klyachko KA, Schuldiner S, Neyfakh AA (1997) Mutations affecting substrate specificity of the *Bacillus subtilis* multidrug transporter Bmr. J Bacteriol 179:2189–2193
29. Klyachko KA, Neyfakh AA (1998) Paradoxical enhancement of the activity of a bacterial multidrug transporter caused by substitutions of a conserved residue. J Bacteriol 180:2817–2821
30. Zheleznova EE, Markham PN, Neyfakh AA, Brennan RG (1999) Structural basis of multidrug recognition by BmrR, a transcription activator of a multidrug transporter. Cell 96:353–362. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)80548-6
31. Neyfakh AA, Borsch CM, Kaatz GW (1993) Fluoroquinolone resistance protein NorA of *Staphylococcus aureus* is a multidrug efflux transporter. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 37:128–129. doi:10.1128/AAC.37.1.128

32. Mitchell BA, Paulsen IT, Brown MH, Skurray RA (1999) Bioenergetics of the staphylococcal multidrug export protein QacA. Identification of distinct binding sites for monovalent and divalent cations. J Biol Chem 274:3541–3548. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.6.3541
33. Patel D, Kosmidis C, Seo SM, Kaatz GW (2010) Ethidium bromide MIC screening for enhanced efflux pump gene expression or efflux activity in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:5070–5073. doi:10.1128/AAC.01058-10
34. Brenwald NP, Gill MJ, Wise R (1997) The effect of reserpine, an inhibitor of multi-drug efflux pumps, on the *in-vitro* susceptibilities of fluoroquinolone-resistant strains of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* to norfloxacin. J Antimicrob Chemother 40:458–460. doi:10.1093/jac/40.3.458
35. Jonas BM, Murray BE, Weinstock GM (2001) Characterization of EmeA, a NorA homolog and multidrug resistance efflux pump, in *Enterococcus faecalis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:3574–3579. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.12.3574-3579.2001
36. Godreuil S, Galimand M, Gerbaud G, Jacquet C, Courvalin P (2003) Efflux pump Lde is associated with fluoroquinolone resistance in *Listeria monocytogenes*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:704–708. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.704-708.2003
37. Piddock LJ, Williams KJ, Ricci V (2000) Accumulation of rifampicin by *Mycobacterium aurum*, *Mycobacterium smegmatis* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 45:159–165. doi:10.1093/jac/45.2.159
38. Silva PE, Bigi F, de la Paz Santangelo M, Romano MI, Martin C, Cataldi A, Ainsa JA (2001) Characterization of P55, a multidrug efflux pump in *Mycobacterium bovis* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:800–804. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.3.800-804.2001
39. Viveiros M, Portugal I, Bettencourt R, Victor TC, Jordaan AM, Leandro C, Ordway D, Amaral L (2002) Isoniazid-induced transient high-level resistance in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 46:2804–2810. doi:10.1128/AAC.46.9.2804-2810.2002
40. Ramón-García S, Martin C, Aínsa JA, De Rossi E (2006) Characterization of tetracycline resistance mediated by the efflux pump Tap from *Mycobacterium fortuitum*. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:252–259. doi:10.1093/jac/dki436
41. Choudhuri BS, Sen S, Chakrabarti P (1999) Isoniazid accumulation in *Mycobacterium smegmatis* is modulated by proton motive force-driven and ATP-dependent extrusion systems. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 256:682–684. doi:10.1006/bbrc.1999.0357
42. Millward MJ, Cantwell BM, Munro NC, Robinson A, Corris PA, Harris AL (1993) Oral verapamil with chemotherapy for advanced non-small cell lung cancer: a randomised study. Br J Cancer 67:1031–1035. doi:10.1038/bjc.1993.189
43. Schwartz JB, Todd E, Abernethy DR, Mitchell JR (1986) Steady state verapamil tissue distribution in the dog: differing tissue accumulation. Pharmacology 32:307–312. doi:10.1159/000138185
44. Gupta S, Tyagi S, Bishai WR (2015) Verapamil increases the bactericidal activity of bedaquiline against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in a mouse model. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:673–676. doi:10.1128/AAC.04019-14
45. Gupta S, Cohen KA, Winglee K, Maiga M, Diarra B, Bishai WR (2014) Efflux inhibition with verapamil potentiates bedaquiline in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:574–576. doi:10.1128/AAC.01462-13
46. Li G, Zhang J, Guo Q, Jiang Y, Wei J, Zhao LL, Zhao X, Lu J et al (2015) Efflux pump gene expression in multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates. PLoS One 10:e0119013. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119013
47. Pasca MR, Guglierame P, Arcesi F, Bellinzoni M, De Rossi E, Riccardi G (2004) Rv2686c-Rv2687c-Rv2688c, an ABC fluoroquinolone efflux pump in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3175–3178. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.8.3175-3178.2004
48. Mullin S, Mani N, Grossman TH (2004) Inhibition of antibiotic efflux in bacteria by the novel multidrug resistance inhibitors biricodar (VX-710) and timcodar (VX-853). Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:4171–4176. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.11.4171-4176.2004
49. Grossman TH, Shoen CM, Jones SM, Jones PL, Cynamon MH, Locher CP (2015) The efflux pump inhibitor timcodar improves the potency of antimycobacterial agents. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 59:1534–1541. doi:10.1128/AAC.04271-14

50. Gibbons S, Oluwatuyi M, Kaatz GW (2003) A novel inhibitor of multidrug efflux pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 51:13–17. doi:10.1093/jac/dkg044
51. Leitner I, Nemeth J, Feurstein T, Abrahim A, Matzneller P, Lagler H, Erker T, Langer O et al (2011) The third-generation P-glycoprotein inhibitor tariquidar may overcome bacterial multidrug resistance by increasing intracellular drug concentration. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:834–839. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq526
52. Abraham J, Edgerly M, Wilson R, Chen C, Rutt A, Bakke S, Robey R, Dwyer A et al (2009) A phase I study of the P-glycoprotein antagonist tariquidar in combination with vinorelbine. Clin Cancer Res 15:3574–3582. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-0938
53. Palmeira A, Sousa E, Vasconcelos MH, Pinto MM (2012) Three decades of P-gp inhibitors: skimming through several generations and scaffolds. Curr Med Chem 19:1946–2025. doi:10.2174/092986712800167392
54. Aeschlimann JR, Dresser LD, Kaatz GW, Rybak MJ (1999) Effects of NorA inhibitors on *in vitro* antibacterial activities and postantibiotic effects of levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and norfloxacin in genetically related strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:335–340
55. Sabatini S, Gosetto F, Serritella S, Manfroni G, Tabarrini O, Iraci N, Brincat JP, Carosati E et al (2012) Pyrazolo[4,3-c][1,2]benzothiazines 5,5-dioxide: a promising new class of *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA efflux pump inhibitors. J Med Chem 55:3568–3572. doi:10.1021/jm201446h
56. Winkelman NW Jr (1954) Chlorpromazine in the treatment of neuropsychiatric disorders. JAMA 155:18–21. doi:10.1001/jama.1954.03690190024007
57. Kristiansen JE, Mortensen I (1981) Stereo-isomeric dissociation of the antibacterial and the neuroleptic effect of clopenthixol. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand B 89:437–438
58. Kristiansen JE, Mortensen I (1987) Antibacterial effect of four phenothiazines. Pharmacol Toxicol 60:100–103. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0773.1987.tb01504.x
59. Amaral L, Kristiansen J, Lorian V (1992) Synergic effect of chlorpromazine on the activity of some antibiotics. J Antimicrob Chemother 30:556–558. doi:10.1093/jac/30.4.556
60. Amaral L, Kristiansen JE (2000) Phenothiazines: an alternative to conventional therapy for the initial management of suspected multidrug resistant tuberculosis. A call for studies. Int J Antimicrob Agents 14:173–176. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(99)00153-3
61. Amaral L, Kristiansen JE, Viveiros M, Atouguia J (2001) Activity of phenothiazines against antibiotic-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*: a review supporting further studies that may elucidate the potential use of thioridazine as anti-tuberculosis therapy. J Antimicrob Chemother 47:505–511. doi:10.1093/jac/47.5.505
62. Ordway D, Viveiros M, Leandro C, Arroz MJ, Amaral L (2002) Intracellular activity of clinical concentrations of phenothiazines including thioridazine against phagocytosed *Staphylococcus aureus*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 20:34–43. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(02)00110-3
63. Kaatz GW, Moudgal VV, Seo SM, Kristiansen JE (2003) Phenothiazines and thioxanthenes inhibit multidrug efflux pump activity in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:719–726. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.2.719-726.2003
64. Couto I, Costa SS, Viveiros M, Martins M, Amaral L (2008) Efflux-mediated response of *Staphylococcus aureus* exposed to ethidium bromide. J Antimicrob Chemother 62:504–513. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn217
65. Sabatini S, Kaatz GW, Rossolini GM, Brandini D, Fravolini A (2008) From phenothiazine to 3-phenyl-1,4-benzothiazine derivatives as inhibitors of the *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA multidrug efflux pump. J Med Chem 51:4321–4330. doi:10.1021/jm701623q
66. Rodrigues L, Wagner D, Viveiros M, Sampaio D, Couto I, Vavra M, Kern WV, Amaral L (2008) Thioridazine and chlorpromazine inhibition of ethidium bromide efflux in *Mycobacterium avium* and *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:1076–1082. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn070

67. Coelho T, Machado D, Couto I, Maschmann R, Ramos D, von Groll A, Rossetti ML, Silva PA et al (2015) Enhancement of antibiotic activity by efflux inhibitors against multidrug resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* clinical isolates from Brazil. Front Microbiol 6:330. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00330
68. Abbate E, Vescovo M, Natiello M, Cufre M, Garcia A, Gonzalez Montaner P, Ambroggi M, Ritacco V et al (2012) Successful alternative treatment of extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in Argentina with a combination of linezolid, moxifloxacin and thioridazine. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:473–477. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr500
69. Udwadia ZF, Sen T, Pinto LM (2011) Safety and efficacy of thioridazine as salvage therapy in Indian patients with XDR-TB. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 6:88–91. doi:10.2174/157489111796064614
70. van Soolingen D, Hernandez-Pando R, Orozco H, Aguilar D, Magis-Escurra C, Amaral L, van Ingen J, Boeree MJ (2010) The antipsychotic thioridazine shows promising therapeutic activity in a mouse model of multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. PLoS One 5:e12640. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0012640
71. Bettencourt MV, Bosne-David S, Amaral L (2000) Comparative *in vitro* activity of phenothiazines against multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 16:69–71. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(00)00199-0
72. Crowle AJ, Douvas GS, May MH (1992) Chlorpromazine: a drug potentially useful for treating mycobacterial infections. Chemotherapy 38:410–419. doi:10.1159/000239036
73. Ordway D, Viveiros M, Leandro C, Bettencourt R, Almeida J, Martins M, Kristiansen JE, Molnar J et al (2003) Clinical concentrations of thioridazine kill intracellular multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 47:917–922. doi:10.1128/AAC.47.3.917-922.2003
74. Amaral L, Martins M, Viveiros M (2007) Enhanced killing of intracellular multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by compounds that affect the activity of efflux pumps. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1237–1246. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl500
75. Kaatz GW, Moudgal VV, Seo SM, Hansen JB, Kristiansen JE (2003) Phenylpiperidine selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors interfere with multidrug efflux pump activity in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:254–261. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00220-6
76. German N, Kaatz GW, Kerns RJ (2008) Synthesis and evaluation of PSSRI-based inhibitors of *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug efflux pumps. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 18:1368–1373. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2008.01.014
77. Holler JG, Christensen SB, Slotved HC, Rasmussen HB, Guzman A, Olsen CE, Petersen B, Molgaard P (2012) Novel inhibitory activity of the *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA efflux pump by a kaempferol rhamnoside isolated from *Persea lingue* Nees. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:1138–1144. doi:10.1093/jac/dks005
78. Stermitz FR, Lorenz P, Tawara JN, Zenewicz LA, Lewis K (2000) Synergy in a medicinal plant: antimicrobial action of berberine potentiated by 5′-methoxyhydnocarpin, a multidrug pump inhibitor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97:1433–1437. doi:10.1073/pnas.030540597
79. Guz NR, Stermitz FR, Johnson JB, Beeson TD, Willen S, Hsiang J, Lewis K (2001) Flavonolignan and flavone inhibitors of a *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug resistance pump: structure-activity relationships. J Med Chem 44:261–268. doi:10.1021/jm0004190
80. Stermitz FR, Tawara-Matsuda J, Lorenz P, Mueller P, Zenewicz L, Lewis K (2000) 5′-Methoxyhydnocarpin-D and pheophorbide A: *Berberis* species components that potentiate berberine growth inhibition of resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Nat Prod 63:1146–1149. doi:10.1021/np990639k
81. Musumeci R, Speciale A, Costanzo R, Annino A, Ragusa S, Rapisarda A, Pappalardo MS, Iauk L (2003) *Berberis aetnensis* C. Presl. extracts: antimicrobial properties and interaction with ciprofloxacin. Int J Antimicrob Agents 22:48–53. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00085-2

82. Pereda-Miranda R, Kaatz GW, Gibbons S (2006) Polyacylated oligosaccharides from medicinal Mexican morning glory species as antibacterials and inhibitors of multidrug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Nat Prod 69:406–409. doi:10.1021/np050227d
83. Fiamegos YC, Kastritis PL, Exarchou V, Han H, Bonvin AM, Vervoort J, Lewis K, Hamblin MR et al (2011) Antimicrobial and efflux pump inhibitory activity of caffeoylquinic acids from *Artemisia absinthium* against Gram-positive pathogenic bacteria. PLoS One 6:e18127. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018127
84. Mirza ZM, Kumar A, Kalia NP, Zargar A, Khan IA (2011) Piperine as an inhibitor of the MdeA efflux pump of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Med Microbiol 60:1472–1478. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.033167-0
85. Jin J, Zhang J, Guo N, Feng H, Li L, Liang J, Sun K, Wu X et al (2011) The plant alkaloid piperine as a potential inhibitor of ethidium bromide efflux in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. J Med Microbiol 60:223–229. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.025734-0
86. Sharma S, Kumar M, Sharma S, Nargotra A, Koul S, Khan IA (2010) Piperine as an inhibitor of Rv1258c, a putative multidrug efflux pump of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1694–1701. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq186
87. Sharma S, Kalia NP, Suden P, Chauhan PS, Kumar M, Ram AB, Khajuria A, Bani S et al (2014) Protective efficacy of piperine against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Tuberculosis 94:389–396. doi:10.1016/j.tube.2014.04.007
88. Jin J, Zhang JY, Guo N, Sheng H, Li L, Liang JC, Wang XL, Li Y et al (2010) Farnesol, a potential efflux pump inhibitor in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. Molecules 15:7750–7762. doi:10.3390/molecules15117750
89. Morel C, Stermitz FR, Tegos G, Lewis K (2003) Isoflavones as potentiators of antibacterial activity. J Agric Food Chem 51:5677–5679. doi:10.1021/jf0302714
90. Gibbons S, Moser E, Kaatz GW (2004) Catechin gallates inhibit multidrug resistance (MDR) in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Planta Med 70:1240–1242. doi:10.1055/s-2004-835860
91. Maia GL, Falcao-Silva Vdos S, Aquino PG, de Araujo-Junior JX, Tavares JF, da Silva MS, Rodrigues LC, de Siqueira-Junior JP et al (2011) Flavonoids from *Praxelis clematidea* R.M. King and Robinson modulate bacterial drug resistance. Molecules 16:4828–4835. doi:10.3390/molecules16064828
92. Falcão-Silva VS, Silva DA, Souza MD, Siqueira-Junior JP (2009) Modulation of drug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* by a kaempferol glycoside from *Herissantia tiubae* (Malvaceae). Phytother Res 23:1367–1370. doi:10.1002/ptr.2695
93. Kalia NP, Mahajan P, Mehra R, Nargotra A, Sharma JP, Koul S, Khan IA (2012) Capsaicin, a novel inhibitor of the NorA efflux pump, reduces the intracellular invasion of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2401–2408. doi:10.1093/jac/dks232
94. Oluwatuyi M, Kaatz GW, Gibbons S (2004) Antibacterial and resistance modifying activity of *Rosmarinus officinalis*. Phytochemistry 65:3249–3254. doi:10.1016/j.phytochem.2004.10.009
95. German N, Wei P, Kaatz GW, Kerns RJ (2008) Synthesis and evaluation of fluoroquinolone derivatives as substrate-based inhibitors of bacterial efflux pumps. Eur J Med Chem 43:2453–2463. doi:10.1016/j.ejmech.2008.01.042
96. Pieroni M, Dimovska M, Brincat JP, Sabatini S, Carosati E, Massari S, Kaatz GW, Fravolini A (2010) From 6-aminoquinoline antibacterials to 6-amino-7-thiopyranopyridinylquinolone ethyl esters as inhibitors of *Staphylococcus aureus* multidrug efflux pumps. J Med Chem 53:4466–4480. doi:10.1021/jm1003304
97. Sabatini S, Gosetto F, Manfroni G, Tabarrini O, Kaatz GW, Patel D, Cecchetti V (2011) Evolution from a natural flavones nucleus to obtain 2-(4-propoxyphenyl)quinoline derivatives as potent inhibitors of the *S. aureus* NorA efflux pump. J Med Chem 54:5722–5736. doi:10.1021/jm200370y
98. Sabatini S, Gosetto F, Iraci N, Barreca ML, Massari S, Sancineto L, Manfroni G, Tabarrini O et al (2013) Re-evolution of the 2-phenylquinolines: ligand-based design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of a potent new class of *Staphylococcus aureus* NorA efflux pump inhibitors to combat antimicrobial resistance. J Med Chem 56:4975–4989. doi:10.1021/jm400262a

99. Markham PN, Westhaus E, Klyachko K, Johnson ME, Neyfakh AA (1999) Multiple novel inhibitors of the NorA multidrug transporter of *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 43:2404–2408
100. Samosorn S, Bremner JB, Ball A, Lewis K (2006) Synthesis of functionalized 2-aryl-5-nitro-1H-indoles and their activity as bacterial NorA efflux pump inhibitors. Bioorg Med Chem 14:857–865. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2005.09.019
101. Kumar A, Khan IA, Koul S, Koul JL, Taneja SC, Ali I, Ali F, Sharma S et al (2008) Novel structural analogues of piperine as inhibitors of the NorA efflux pump of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 61:1270–1276. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn088
102. Yin Y, He X, Szewczyk P, Nguyen T, Chang G (2006) Structure of the multidrug transporter EmrD from *Escherichia coli*. Science 312:741–744. doi:10.1126/science.1125629
103. Heng J, Zhao Y, Liu M, Liu Y, Fan J, Wang X, Zhao Y, Zhang XC (2015) Substrate-bound structure of the *E. coli* multidrug resistance transporter MdfA. Cell Res 25:1060–1073. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.94
104. Neyfakh AA (2001) The ostensible paradox of multidrug recognition. J Mol Microbiol Biotechnol 3:151–154
105. Neyfakh AA (2002) Mystery of multidrug transporters: the answer can be simple. Mol Microbiol 44:1123–1130. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02965.x
106. Nikaido H, Vaara M (1985) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability. Microbiol Rev 49:1–32
107. Nikaido H (2003) Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 67:593–656. doi:10.1128/MMBR.67.4.593-656.2003
108. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
109. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
110. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
111. Renau TE, Leger R, Flamme EM, Sangalang J, She MW, Yen R, Gannon CL, Griffith D et al (1999) Inhibitors of efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* potentiate the activity of the fluoroquinolone antibacterial levofloxacin. J Med Chem 42:4928–4931. doi:10.1021/jm9904598
112. Lamers RP, Cavallari JF, Burrows LL (2013) The efflux inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide (PAbN) permeabilizes the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria. PLoS One 8:e60666. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0060666
113. Yu EW, Aires JR, McDermott G, Nikaido H (2005) A periplasmic drug-binding site of the AcrB multidrug efflux pump: a crystallographic and site-directed mutagenesis study. J Bacteriol 187:6804–6815. doi:10.1128/JB.187.19.6804-6815.2005
114. Seeger MA, Schiefner A, Eicher T, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Pos KM (2006) Structural asymmetry of AcrB trimer suggests a peristaltic pump mechanism. Science 313:1295–1298. doi:10.1126/science.1131542
115. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
116. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
117. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Fahnrich E, Trittler R, Kern WV (2007) Altered spectrum of multidrug resistance associated with a single point mutation in the *Escherichia coli* RND-type MDR efflux pump YhiV (MdtF). J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1216–1222. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl426
118. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300

119. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Seeger MA, Fahnrich E, Pos KM, Kern WV (2008) Site-directed mutagenesis reveals putative substrate binding residues in the *Escherichia coli* RND efflux pump AcrB. J Bacteriol 190:8225–8229. doi:10.1128/JB.00912-08
120. Schuster S, Kohler S, Buck A, Dambacher C, Konig A, Bohnert JA, Kern WV (2014) Random mutagenesis of the multidrug transporter AcrB from *Escherichia coli* for identification of putative target residues of efflux pump inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6870–6878. doi:10.1128/AAC.03775-14
121. Fuller RW, Mason NR, Snoddy HD, Perry KW (1986) 1-(1-Naphthyl)piperazine, a central serotonin agonist. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 51:37–45
122. Schumacher A, Steinke P, Bohnert JA, Akova M, Jonas D, Kern WV (2006) Effect of 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine, a novel putative efflux pump inhibitor, on antimicrobial drug susceptibility in clinical isolates of *Enterobacteriaceae* other than *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:344–348. doi:10.1093/jac/dki446
123. Schumacher A, Trittler R, Bohnert JA, Kummerer K, Pages J-M, Kern WV (2007) Intracellular accumulation of linezolid in *Escherichia col*i, *Citrobacter freundii* and *Enterobacter aerogenes*: role of enhanced efflux pump activity and inactivation. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1261–1264. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl380
124. Pannek S, Higgins PG, Steinke P, Jonas D, Akova M, Bohnert JA, Seifert H, Kern WV (2006) Multidrug efflux inhibition in *Acinetobacter baumannii*: comparison between 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenyl-arginine-β-naphthylamide. J Antimicrob Chemother 57:970–974. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl081
125. Buckley AM, Webber MA, Cooles S, Randall LP, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Piddock LJ (2006) The AcrAB-TolC efflux system of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium plays a role in pathogenesis. Cell Microbiol 8:847–856. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2005.00671.x
126. Bina XR, Lavine CL, Miller MA, Bina JE (2008) The AcrAB RND efflux system from the live vaccine strain of *Francisella tularensis* is a multiple drug efflux system that is required for virulence in mice. FEMS Microbiol Lett 279:226–233. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.01033.x
127. Padilla E, Llobet E, Doménech-Sánchez A, Martínez-Martínez L, Bengoechea JA, Albertí S (2010) *Klebsiella pneumoniae* AcrAB efflux pump contributes to antimicrobial resistance and virulence. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:177–183. doi:10.1128/AAC.00715-09
128. Baugh S, Phillips CR, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2014) Inhibition of multidrug efflux as a strategy to prevent biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:673–681. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt420
129. Bina XR, Philippart JA, Bina JE (2009) Effect of the efflux inhibitors 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenyl-arginine-β-naphthylamide on antimicrobial susceptibility and virulence factor production in *Vibrio cholerae*. J Antimicrob Chemother 63:103–108. doi:10.1093/jac/dkn466
130. Kvist M, Hancock V, Klemm P (2008) Inactivation of efflux pumps abolishes bacterial biofilm formation. Appl Environ Microbiol 74:7376–7382. doi:10.1128/AEM.01310-08
131. Vargiu AV, Nikaido H (2012) Multidrug binding properties of the AcrB efflux pump characterized by molecular dynamics simulations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:20637–20642. doi:10.1073/pnas.1218348109
132. Eicher T, Cha HJ, Seeger MA, Brandstatter L, El-Delik J, Bohnert JA, Kern WV, Verrey F et al (2012) Transport of drugs by the multidrug transporter AcrB involves an access and a deep binding pocket that are separated by a switch-loop. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:5687–5692. doi:10.1073/pnas.1114944109
133. Blair JM, Bavro VN, Ricci V, Modi N, Cacciotto P, Kleinekathfer U, Ruggerone P, Vargiu AV et al (2015) AcrB drug-binding pocket substitution confers clinically relevant resistance and altered substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:3511–3516. doi:10.1073/pnas.1419939112
134. Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST, Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6224–6234. doi:10.1128/AAC.03283-14

135. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Kern WV, Karcz T, Olejarz A, Kaczor A, Handzlik J, Kieć-Kononowicz K (2016) Novel piperazine arylideneimidazolones inhibit the AcrAB-TolC pump in *Escherichia coli* and simultaneously act as fluorescent membrane probes in a combined real-time influx and efflux assay. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 60:1974–1983. doi:10.1128/AAC.02436-15
136. Nakayama K, Ishida Y, Ohtsuka M, Kawato H, Yoshida K, Yokomizo Y, Hosono S, Ohta T et al (2003) MexAB-OprM-specific efflux pump inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Part 1: discovery and early strategies for lead optimization. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 13:4201–4204. doi:10.1016/j.bmcl.2003.07.024
137. Yoshida K, Nakayama K, Ohtsuka M, Kuru N, Yokomizo Y, Sakamoto A, Takemura M, Hoshino K et al (2007) MexAB-OprM specific efflux pump inhibitors in *Pseudomonas aeruginos*a. Part 7: highly soluble and *in vivo* active quaternary ammonium analogue D13-9001, a potential preclinical candidate. Bioorg Med Chem 15:7087–7097. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2007.07.039
138. Nguyen ST, Kwasny SM, Ding X, Cardinale SC, McCarthy CT, Kim H-S, Nikaido H, Peet NP et al (2015) Structure–activity relationships of a novel pyranopyridine series of Gram-negative bacterial efflux pump inhibitors. Bioorg Med Chem 23:2024–2034. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2015.03.016
139. Thorarensen A, Presley-Bodnar AL, Marotti KR, Boyle TP, Heckaman CL, Bohanon MJ, Tomich PK, Zurenko GE et al (2001) 3-Arylpiperidines as potentiators of existing antibacterial agents. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 11:1903–1906. doi:10.1016/S0960-894X(01)00330-4
140. Pagès JM, Masi M, Barbe J (2005) Inhibitors of efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Mol Med 11:382–389. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2005.06.006
141. Chevalier J, Bredin J, Mahamoud A, Malléa M, Barbe J, Pagès JM (2004) Inhibitors of antibiotic efflux in resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae* strains. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:1043–1046. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.3.1043-1046.2004
142. Ghisalberti D, Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Baitiche M, Martino M, Pagès JM, Barbe J (2006) Chloroquinolines block antibiotic efflux pumps in antibiotic-resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* isolates. Int J Antimicrob Agents 27:565–569. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2006.03.010
143. Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Baitiche M, Adam E, Pagès JM (2011) An alkylaminoquinazoline restores antibiotic activity in Gram-negative resistant isolates. Microbiology 157:566–571. doi:10.1099/mic.0.045716-0
144. Handzlik J, Szymanska E, Alibert S, Chevalier J, Otrebska E, Pekala E, Pagès JM, Kiec-Kononowicz K (2013) Search for new tools to combat Gram-negative resistant bacteria among amine derivatives of 5-arylidenehydantoin. Bioorg Med Chem 21:135–145. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2012.10.053
145. Zeng B, Wang H, Zou L, Zhang A, Yang X, Guan Z (2010) Evaluation and target validation of indole derivatives as inhibitors of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 74:2237–2241
146. Takacs D, Cerca P, Martins A, Riedl Z, Hajos G, Molnar J, Viveiros M, Couto I et al (2011) Evaluation of forty new phenothiazine derivatives for activity against intrinsic efflux pump systems of reference *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Staphylococcus aureus* strains. In Vivo 25:719–724
147. Bailey AM, Ivens A, Kingsley R, Cottell JL, Wain J, Piddock LJ (2010) RamA, a member of the AraC/XylS family, influences both virulence and efflux in *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. J Bacteriol 192:1607–1616. doi:10.1128/JB.01517-09
148. Kristiansen JE, Thomsen VF, Martins A, Viveiros M, Amaral L (2010) Non-antibiotics reverse resistance of bacteria to antibiotics. In Vivo 24:751–754
149. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Kern WV (2013) Pimozide inhibits the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump in *Escherichia coli*. Open Microbiol J 7:83–86. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010083
150. Bohnert JA, Szymaniak-Vits M, Schuster S, Kern WV (2011) Efflux inhibition by selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors in *Escherichia coli*. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:2057–2060. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr258
151. Alekshun MN, Levy SB (1997) Regulation of chromosomally mediated multiple antibiotic resistance: the *mar* regulon. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 41:2067–2075

152. Tavio MM, Vila J, Perilli M, Casanas LT, Macia L, Amicosante G, Jimenez de Anta MT (2004) Enhanced active efflux, repression of porin synthesis and development of Mar phenotype by diazepam in two enterobacteria strains. J Med Microbiol 53:1119–1122. doi:10.1099/jmm.0.45613-0
153. Lawler AJ, Ricci V, Busby SJ, Piddock LJ (2013) Genetic inactivation of *acrAB* or inhibition of efflux induces expression of *ramA*. J Antimicrob Chemother 68:1551–1557. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt069
154. Vidal-Aroca F, Meng A, Minz T, Page MG, Dreier J (2009) Use of resazurin to detect mefloquine as an efflux-pump inhibitor in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Escherichia coli*. J Microbiol Methods 79:232–237. doi:10.1016/j.mimet.2009.09.021
155. Martins A, Spengler G, Rodrigues L, Viveiros M, Ramos J, Martins M, Couto I, Fanning S et al (2009) pH Modulation of efflux pump activity of multi-drug resistant *Escherichia coli*: protection during its passage and eventual colonization of the colon. PLoS One 4:e6656. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006656
156. Tyski S (2003) Non-antibiotics – drugs with additional antimicrobial activity. Acta Pol Pharm 60:401–404
157. Kumar KA, Ganguly K, Mazumdar K, Dutta NK, Dastidar SG, Chakrabarty AN (2003) Amlodipine: a cardiovascular drug with powerful antimicrobial property. Acta Microbiol Pol 52:285–292
158. Dutta NK, Annadurai S, Mazumdar K, Dastidar SG, Kristiansen JE, Molnar J, Martins M, Amaral L (2007) Potential management of resistant microbial infections with a novel nonantibiotic: the anti-inflammatory drug diclofenac sodium. Int J Antimicrob Agents 30:242–249. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.04.018
159. Ejim L, Farha MA, Falconer SB, Wildenhain J, Coombes BK, Tyers M, Brown ED, Wright GD (2011) Combinations of antibiotics and nonantibiotic drugs enhance antimicrobial efficacy. Nat Chem Biol 7:348–350. doi:10.1038/nchembio.559
160. Takatsuka Y, Chen C, Nikaido H (2010) Mechanism of recognition of compounds of diverse structures by the multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:6559–6565. doi:10.1073/pnas.1001460107
161. Piddock LJ, Garvey MI, Rahman MM, Gibbons S (2010) Natural and synthetic compounds such as trimethoprim behave as inhibitors of efflux in Gram-negative bacteria. J Antimicrob Chemother 65:1215–1223. doi:10.1093/jac/dkq079
162. Mandal S, Mandal MD, Pal NK (2004) Synergism of ciprofloxacin and trimethoprim against *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhi isolates showing reduced susceptibility to ciprofloxacin. Chemotherapy 50:152–154. doi:10.1159/000077890
163. Klinker H, Langmann P, Zilly M, Richter E (1998) Drug monitoring during the treatment of AIDS-associated *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia with trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. J Clin Pharm Ther 23:149–154. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2710.1998.00152.x
164. Ahmad I, Aqil F (2007) *In vitro* efficacy of bioactive extracts of 15 medicinal plants against ESBL-producing multidrug-resistant enteric bacteria. Microbiol Res 162:264–275. doi:10.1016/j.micres.2006.06.010
165. Nweze EI, Eze EE (2009) Justification for the use of *Ocimum gratissimum* L in herbal medicine and its interaction with disc antibiotics. BMC Complement Altern Med 9:37. doi:10.1186/1472-6882-9-37
166. Garvey MI, Rahman MM, Gibbons S, Piddock LJ (2011) Medicinal plant extracts with efflux inhibitory activity against Gram-negative bacteria. Int J Antimicrob Agents 37:145–151. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2010.10.027
167. Zhou X, Jia F, Liu X, Wang Y (2012) Total alkaloids of *Sophorea alopecuroides*-induced down-regulation of AcrAB-TolC efflux pump reverses susceptibility to ciprofloxacin in clinical multidrug resistant *Escherichia coli* isolates. Phytother Res 26:1637–1643. doi:10.1002/ptr.4623
168. Touani FK, Seukep AJ, Djeussi DE, Fankam AG, Noumedem JA, Kuete V (2014) Antibiotic-potentiation activities of four Cameroonian dietary plants against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria expressing efflux pumps. BMC Complement Altern Med 14:258. doi:10.1186/1472-6882-14-258

169. Njimoh DL, Assob JC, Mokake SE, Nyhalah DJ, Yinda CK, Sandjon B (2015) Antimicrobial activities of a plethora of medicinal plant extracts and hydrolates against human pathogens and their potential to reverse antibiotic resistance. Int J Microbiol 2015:547156. doi:10.1155/2015/547156
170. Lee MD, Galazzo JL, Staley AL, Lee JC, Warren MS, Fuernkranz H, Chamberland S, Lomovskaya O et al (2001) Microbial fermentation-derived inhibitors of efflux-pump-mediated drug resistance. Farmaco 56:81–85. doi:10.1016/S0014-827X(01)01002-3
171. Dwivedi GR, Gupta S, Maurya A, Tripathi S, Sharma A, Darokar MP, Srivastava SK (2015) Synergy potential of indole alkaloids and its derivative against drug-resistant *Escherichia coli*. Chem Biol Drug Des 86:1471–1481. doi:10.1111/cbdd.12613
172. Li B, Yao Q, Pan XC, Wang N, Zhang R, Li J, Ding G, Liu X et al (2011) Artesunate enhances the antibacterial effect of β-lactam antibiotics against *Escherichia coli* by increasing antibiotic accumulation via inhibition of the multidrug efflux pump system AcrAB-TolC. J Antimicrob Chemother 66:769–777. doi:10.1093/jac/dkr017
173. Lorenzi V, Muselli A, Bernardini AF, Berti L, Pagès JM, Amaral L, Bolla JM (2009) Geraniol restores antibiotic activities against multidrug-resistant isolates from Gram-negative species. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 53:2209–2211. doi:10.1128/AAC.00919-08
174. Brunel JM, Lieutaud A, Lome V, Pagès JM, Bolla JM (2013) Polyamino geranic derivatives as new chemosensitizers to combat antibiotic resistant Gram-negative bacteria. Bioorg Med Chem 21:1174–1179. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2012.12.030
175. Aparna V, Dineshkumar K, Mohanalakshmi N, Velmurugan D, Hopper W (2014) Identification of natural compound inhibitors for multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* using *in silico* high-throughput virtual screening and *in vitro* validation. PLoS One 9:e101840. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101840
176. Negi N, Prakash P, Gupta ML, Mohapatra TM (2014) Possible role of curcumin as an efflux pump inhibitor in multidrug resistant clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Clin Diagn Res 8:DC04–DC07. doi:10.7860/JCDR/2014/8329.4965
177. Li X-Z, Nikaido H, Poole K (1995) Role of MexA-MexB-OprM in antibiotic efflux in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 39:1948–1953. doi:10.1128/AAC.39.9.1948
178. Salem M, Rohani S, Gillies ER (2014) Curcumin, a promising anti-cancer therapeutic: a review of its chemical properties, bioactivity and approaches to cancer cell delivery. RSC Adv 4:10815–10829. doi:10.1039/C3RA46396F
179. Ohene-Agyei T, Mowla R, Rahman T, Venter H (2014) Phytochemicals increase the antibacterial activity of antibiotics by acting on a drug efflux pump. MicrobiologyOpen 3:885–896. doi:10.1002/mbo3.212

Chapter 30
Multidrug Efflux Pumps and Their Inhibitors Characterized by Computational Modeling

Venkata Krishnan Ramaswamy, Pierpaolo Cacciotto, Giuliano Malloci, Paolo Ruggerone, and Attilio V. Vargiu

Abstract Antimicrobial resistance is a key public health concern of our era due to an ever-increasing number of drug-resistant pathogens, including several Gram-negative bacilli. The latter are endowed with a low permeable outer membrane and with numerous chromosomally encoded multidrug efflux pumps, which are not only ubiquitous but also polyspecific, thus recognizing a broad range of compounds. Efflux pumps are a major defense mechanism of these organisms against antimicrobials as they can significantly increase the levels of resistance by allowing time for the organisms to develop specific resistance mechanisms. One of the potential strategies to reinvigorate the efficacy of antimicrobials is by joint administration with efflux pump inhibitors, which either block the substrate binding and/or hinder any of the transport-dependent steps of the pumps. In this chapter, we provide an overview of multidrug resistance efflux pumps, their inhibition strategies, and the important findings from the various computational simulation studies reported to date with respect to the rational design of inhibitors and on deciphering their mechanism of action.

Keywords Antimicrobial resistance • Efflux pump • ABC • MATE • RND • P-glycoprotein • Efflux pump inhibitor • Molecular dynamics • Molecular docking

30.1 Introduction

Decades ago, when the incidents of bacterial resistance were not widespread and newer antimicrobial agents were continually being discovered, it was not surprising to hear that the era of infectious diseases caused by microbes was virtually over [1]. However, over the last two decades, there has been a dramatic surge in the number

V.K. Ramaswamy • P. Cacciotto • G. Malloci • P. Ruggerone • A.V. Vargiu (✉)
Department of Physics, University of Cagliari, Monserrato, Cagliari, Italy
e-mail: vargiu@dsf.unica.it

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3_30

of multidrug-resistant bacteria, yet paradoxically the number of pharmaceutical companies developing new antimicrobial drugs has dwindled. These coincidences have collectively made antimicrobial resistance one of the world's most demanding health problems [2, 3].

With continuous efforts to develop better antimicrobial agents against such resistant microbes, successful milestones are being reached in the case of infections caused by Gram-positive organisms [4], while the Gram-negative pathogens (e.g., *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Acinetobacter*, and *Pseudomonas*) still prove to be a major challenge due to their very high intrinsic drug resistance. This intrinsic resistance is largely attributed to the permeability barrier imposed by the outer membrane (OM) and to the expression of chromosomally encoded drug efflux pumps [5].

Drug efflux pumps are ubiquitously expressed protein complexes residing in the membrane to expel a wide range of structurally diverse antimicrobials and toxins, thereby lowering their concentration inside the cell to sub-toxic levels [6–9]. They also enjoy a special status of being considered a part of the primary survival kit of microorganisms as these polyspecific pumps remove most of the xenobiotics from the cell interior to give the organism time to acquire resistance to agents through more specific adaptive mechanisms [10, 11]. This way the efflux mechanisms likely contribute to a rapid emergence of resistance in the presence of antimicrobial selection pressure. Efflux mechanism also interplays with other resistance mechanisms to significantly increase the levels and profiles of resistance [12].

The current shortage of new antimicrobials in the development pipeline to replace the ineffective ones adds to the urgency to protect the efficacy of existing drugs. One possible way of reinvigorating the previously effective drugs attenuated by bacterial efflux mechanism is by the combinatorial use of efflux pump inhibitors (EPIs). This chapter provides an overview of the various multidrug resistance (MDR) efflux pumps with particular emphasis on computational studies of their inhibitors that have been reported to date. After a brief introduction on the importance of efflux pumps for MDR, we describe the major families of multidrug transporters, their mechanism of function, and the various inhibition strategies. Moreover, we summarize the molecular modeling studies that facilitate our progress in developing efficacious inhibitors for better management of efflux-mediated MDR. For any family of MDR pumps, we focus here mostly on studies including the data from molecular dynamics (MD) simulations when they are present (either in addition to docking or exploiting experimental information about structures of receptor-inhibitor complexes). The reader is referred to the relevant literature on studies making exclusive use of molecular docking and other computational methods that are cheaper compared to MD simulations [13–42].

30.2 Efflux-Mediated Resistance and MDR

Bacteria have evolved a multitude of mechanisms that in solitude or in combination with each other function to counter the effectiveness of drugs and overcome the deleterious effect of any antimicrobial agents, thus making the bacteria

resistant to multiple drugs. These mechanisms [43–45] include (i) the alteration of the macromolecular drug target either through chemical modification or by mutation to insensitive variants (e.g., alteration of penicillin-binding protein in methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* [46]); (ii) the protection of the target via the production of immunity proteins, alteration of metabolic pathways (e.g., elimination of the requirement of *para*-aminobenzoic acid in sulfonamide-resistant bacteria for the synthesis of folic acid and nucleic acids); (iii) the direct chemical modification or inactivation of the antibiotics (e.g., enzymatic inactivation of β-lactams by β-lactamases); (iv) the altered transport of the compounds into the cell (e.g., reduced membrane permeability barrier with decrease in production of porins); and (v) the increased active efflux of drugs out of the cell through efflux pumps.

Among the aforementioned resistance mechanisms, the efflux-mediated approach, where pumps actively export substrate molecules from the cytoplasm to the external medium in an energy-dependent manner, is the predominant one in MDR [47], working in synergy with the low permeability of the OM in Gram-negative bacteria to keep a tight check on the entry of unwanted toxic compounds. Indeed, drug molecules that have gained access to the periplasmic space can further penetrate the cytoplasmic (inner) membrane via diffusion, but they can be expelled out of the cell either by single-component pumps (e.g., Tet pumps [48]) or by multicomponent pumps (e.g., AcrAB-TolC of *Escherichia coli* and MexAB-OprM of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [47, 49, 50]).

The wide distribution and overlapping functions of MDR efflux pumps in bacteria hint at their probable role in physiological functions in addition to mediating intrinsic and acquired MDR [51]. A few of these functions include virulence, stress response, bacterial cell communication, colonization, fitness and intracellular survival, and transport of toxic compounds (as in the case of MacAB-TolC which is involved in exporting an extracellular peptide enterotoxin produced by enterotoxigenic *E. coli*) [52].

MDR pumps also function as either a preexisting mechanism or an activated resource in response to numerous cellular stresses caused by antibiotics and other chemical substances such as bile salts, fatty acids, and ethanol that are often substrates of pumps relevant for drug resistance. For instance, AcrAB, the major pump belonging to the resistance-nodulation cell division (RND) superfamily of transporters in enteric bacteria living within the intestinal tract, is upregulated under such stress conditions enabling the bacterial survival in host organisms [43]. The major facilitator superfamily (MFS) pump, MdtM, also functions with AcrAB-TolC in a synergistic manner to protect *E. coli* from bile salt stress [53]. Also, NorM [54], a multidrug and toxic-compound extrusion (MATE) family transporter, and MacAB [55], a macrolide-specific ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily exporter, protect the bacteria against oxidative stress. In the case of *P. aeruginosa*, several Mex pumps are upregulated in response to various stress triggers like membrane-damaging or ribosome-disrupting agents, reactive oxygen species, and/or nitrosative stress [47, 56, 57].

Apart from the previously mentioned functions, MDR pumps have also been identified to play a substantial but varying role in the formation and survival of

biofilms in different species. For instance, the loss or inhibition of any of nine MDR pumps or the TolC OM protein in *Salmonella* impairs its biofilm-forming ability with reduced production of curli [58]. Similarly, *E. coli* mutants with a genetic deletion of one of the MDR pump genes results in reduced biofilm formation [59].

30.3 Classification of Drug Efflux Pumps

The transport proteins have been successfully classified by Milton Saier's group in over 800 families on the basis of functional and phylogenetic information (Transporter Classification Database: http://www.tcdb.org) [60]. The transporter genes identified in hundreds of sequenced bacterial genomes have also been documented in Ian Paulsen's database (http://www.membranetransport.org) [61]. Among the numerous families of transporters, the prominent ones responsible for MDR can be divided into two major groups based upon bioenergetical and structural features [51]: (i) Primary active transporters belonging to the ABC superfamily hydrolyze ATP as a source of energy. (ii) Secondary active transporters utilize the proton (or sodium) gradient as a source of energy (the proton motive force is an electrochemical gradient in which the movement of hydrogen ions drives transport of the substrate [62]) and are classified into four superfamilies/families (MFS, MATE, RND, and the small multidrug resistance [SMR]) on the basis of conserved consensus motifs and functional similarities. While the major clinically relevant efflux systems in Gram-positive bacteria are usually non-RND pumps and often the singleton protein pumps belonging to the MFS, MATE, SMR, or ABC, the RND efflux systems are by far the most important in Gram-negative bacteria [12].

30.4 Structural and Functional Mechanisms of Drug Efflux Pumps

30.4.1 ABC Pumps

ABC transporters are ubiquitous membrane systems involved in the efflux of toxins, metabolites, and drugs. These transporters are typically composed of two cytoplasmic nucleotide-binding domains (NBDs) and two hydrophobic transmembrane domains (TMDs) [63]. In some transporters, the TMDs, responsible for drug recognition and transport, are fused to highly homologous NBDs, where ATP is hydrolyzed. The NBDs possess the Walker A and B motifs, common to all ATP-binding proteins, and a signature motif, specific to ABC transporters [64]. It has been proposed that ABC efflux pumps were derived from secondary active transporters by superimposition of NBD onto the transporter during evolution [64]. These transporters are found to house multiple drug-binding sites, which is compatible with

their broad substrate specificity and multidrug binding capabilities. Ligand-binding and transport assays have shown that P-glycoprotein (P-gp, ABCB1, MDR1), the most extensively studied ABC member, has at least four pharmacologically distinct binding sites that are allosterically coupled [65, 66]. This family of exporters function with a mechanism termed the ATP switch model [67], where the nucleotide-driven interaction of the NBDs causes reorientation of the TMDs and reduces drug affinity, thereby transporting the substrate (Fig. 30.1a) [70, 71]. Ominous examples of ABC transporters are the mammalian P-glycoprotein active against cytotoxic compounds used in chemotherapy, LmrA of *Lactococcus lactis*, MsbA conferring resistance to erythromycin in Gram-negative bacteria, and MacAB-TolC of *E. coli* able to expel macrolides.

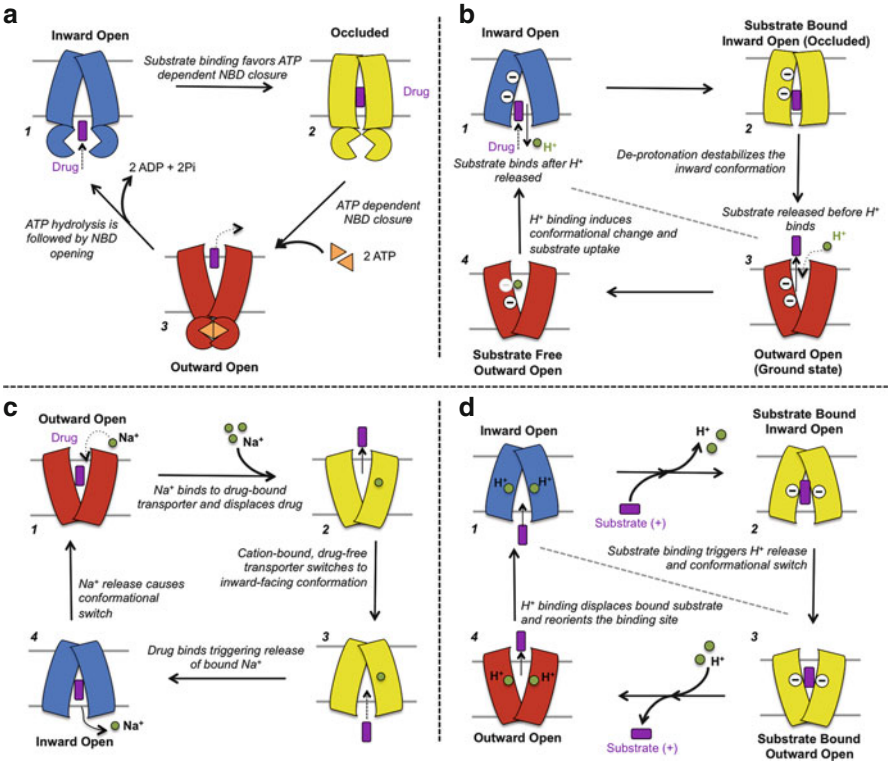


Fig. 30.1 Transport mechanisms proposed for members of four major families of MDR efflux pumps. (**a**) Simplified drug transport cycle of ABC efflux pumps showing the inward-facing, occluded, and outward-facing states. (**b**) Indirect competition mechanism in MFS multidrug/proton antiporters. (**c**) Na^+/multidrug antiport mechanism in transporters of the MATE family. (**d**) Alternating site transport mechanism of EmrE of the SMR family (Transport mechanism of the RND transporters is omitted here but described in detail in Chap. 1 of this book. Obtained with modification and permission from Refs. [63, 68, 69]. (**a**, **b**), are derivatives of figures from Du et al. [63] used under the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). (**c**, **d**) are adapted from Lu et al. [68] and Schuldiner [69], respectively)

30.4.2 MFS Pumps

The MFS pumps belong to the largest group of secondary active membrane transporters [72]. They are omnipresent systems that transport sugars, intermediate metabolites, and drugs and are the major contributors of MDR in Gram-positive bacteria. Most of these pumps are singlet transporters belonging either to 12- or 14-transmembrane segment (TMS) members of the drug/H^+ antiporters. In Gram-negative bacteria, they are located in the cytoplasmic membrane and transport drugs from the cytosol to the periplasm from where constitutive RND pumps, such as AcrAB-TolC and MexAB-OprM, may capture and efflux the drug molecules to the external medium, thereby synergistically boosting the activity of these singlet pumps in producing resistance [73, 74]. These transporters operate through an alternating access mechanism (Fig. 30.1b) in which drug-binding sites are alternately exposed to the outside or inside of the cell to uptake and release substrates. Similar to P-glycoprotein, the MFS pumps also contain several distinct (possibly overlapping) allosterically coupled binding sites [75]. There exists an indirect competition between the substrates and protons for binding to their respective different locations, as shown in MdfA of *E. coli*, which might likely play a key role in their transport mechanism [76]. The most studied pumps of this family are NorA of *S. aureus* and its homologs Bmr and Blt of *Bacillus subtilis*, Tet pumps (12-TMS in Gram-negative bacteria and 14-TMS in Gram-positive bacteria) [48], and MdfA [77].

30.4.3 MATE Pumps

Efflux pumps of the MATE family are mainly 12-TMS Na^+/drug antiporters that pump substrates from the cytoplasm to the periplasmic space [78]. These transporters are widespread in bacteria and are also found in higher animals and plants. The common substrates of these pumps are cationic dyes, fluoroquinolones, and aminoglycosides. All MATE pump structures show a similar 12-TMS helix topology with an internal twofold sequence similarity reflected in the tertiary structure [68, 79, 80] as N-terminal and C-terminal lobes. These pumps exhibit distinct binding sites for cation and drug enabling their simultaneous binding. The cation binding (with an unusual cation-π interaction with an aromatic ring) and release promote the interconversion between the drug-free and cation-bound configuration and drug-bound configuration as shown in the case of NorM of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (Fig. 30.1c) [68].

30.4.4 SMR Pumps

Transporters in the SMR family [81] are the smallest drug efflux proteins known with just 100–120 amino acids folded into four relatively short transmembrane α-helices. They form either a homo- or heterodimer to exchange H^+ for pumping out

either monocationic (e.g., ethidium and tetraphenylphosphonium) or dicationic (e.g., methyl viologen) compounds into the periplasm. The orientation of monomeric subunits in the dimer was a long-debated issue with crystallographic data showing antiparallel arrangement of EmrE dimer while chemical cross-linking favoring a parallel arrangement [82]. Although the structure was withdrawn [83], this issue concluded on grounds that it can exhibit a dual topology and that the direction of insertion of the monomeric unit really does not matter for the efflux function [69, 84]. Structural plasticity and flexibility are the basis of multidrug recognition and transport in EmrE, the well-studied pump of this family [85]. This transporter shows functional symmetry where conformational changes in the two monomers result in an interconversion between inward- and outward-facing states [86]. A fixed stoichiometry of two protons is exchanged per substrate molecule, and this results in an electrogenic state for transport of monovalent cations but an electroneutral state for divalent cations [87]. The conserved membrane-embedded glutamate residue (Glu14) in each monomer is essential for proton and substrate binding. Hence, these transporters show an apparently simple, competitive, alternating site mechanism (Fig. 30.1d) in which all substrates bind to the same site [85] and compete with protons for binding [82, 86].

30.4.5 RND Pumps

Efflux pumps of the RND superfamily [88] are the major clinically relevant efflux systems in Gram-negative bacteria also due to their extremely wide substrate specificity [47]. Indeed, some of these transporters are able to recognize hundreds of antimicrobials belonging to various classes, and the different RND efflux systems in one species are altogether able to export a wide set of substrates ranging from lipophilic to amphiphilic molecules and finally to toxic divalent cations [89–91]. Several examples of pumps belonging to this family are AcrAB-TolC and AcrAD-TolC of *E. coli* and MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN, and MexXY-OprM of *P. aeruginosa* [47, 92]. They span the entire periplasmic space from the cytoplasmic membrane to the OM by forming tripartite efflux complex systems [93] comprising an RND transporter protein (e.g., AcrB) embedded in the inner (cytoplasmic) membrane, a periplasmic adaptor protein (a.k.a. membrane fusion protein; e.g., AcrA) located in the periplasmic space, and an OM protein resembling a long helical tunnel (e.g., TolC). Recently, a small cytoplasmic membrane protein known as AcrZ was found to be associated with AcrB of *E. coli* and might have potential role in enhancing the transport activity of AcrB for specific antimicrobials like chloramphenicol, puromycin, and tetracycline [94]. No trace of any such protein or its homologs has been found in other RND transporters. Du et al. [95] presented a pseudo-atomic structure of this entire tripartite system AcrABZ-TolC to explain the quaternary organization and key domain interactions and also proposed a cooperative process for channel assembly and opening. The RND transporter protein structurally resembles a jellyfish with each protomer comprising a total of three domains

[96, 97]: (i) TMD consisting of 12 α-helices embedded in the inner cytoplasmic membrane is the region where energy conversion via proton conduction takes place; (ii) pore (porter) domain in the periplasm where substrate recruitment and transport mainly occur; and (iii) OM protein docking domain also in the periplasm, which couples the RND transporter to the OM protein or to the hexameric assembly of membrane fusion proteins in the constituted pump.

The drug-binding sites for the RND family are within the periplasmic domain of the protein, in contrast to other MDR pumps discussed above [8] as evident from the drug-bound structures in the asymmetrical trimer configuration [97–99]. It has been postulated that the "resting state" of these transporters (i.e., the structure in the absence of substrates) corresponds to a symmetric structure in which each monomer assumes the same conformation, while the presence of substrates or inhibitors triggers conformational changes leading to an asymmetric configuration [49] (also see Chap. 1 of this book). The latter is characterized by three possible structures of each monomer in the trimer, which were indeed interpreted as reaction cycle intermediates: *loose* (a.k.a. "access") in which substrates become associated by loosely binding to a proximal (access) pocket, *tight* (a.k.a. "binding") in which substrates bind tightly to a more distal (deep) binding pocket, and *open* (a.k.a. "extrusion") which corresponds to the drug-released state of a functionally rotating mechanism (see Fig. 30.1; also see Fig. 1.6 of Chap. 1) [90, 98, 104–106]. A recent study [107] has put forward the hypothesis that high molecular mass substrates (and low molecular mass dimers as well [108]) are actually recognized by the proximal pocket of the *loose* monomer, while low molecular mass compounds are recognized by the distal pocket of the *tight* monomer instead.

According to the functional rotation mechanism, a concerted but not necessarily synchronous [105, 109] cycling of the monomers occurs through any of the asymmetric states: *loose*, *tight*, *open*, and back to *loose*. During a complete functional cycle, occlusions and constrictions inside the pore domain propagate from external gates toward the central funnel, driving the unidirectional transport of substrate ("peristaltic pump mechanism" [104]). In other terms, the substrate would gain access to the pore domain of the transporter via the *loose* and/or *tight* monomer, either from open clefts in the periplasm or through grooves between helices at the interface between pore and TMD [110, 111]. The substrate would then get accommodated into a large binding pocket when the monomer assumes the *tight* state and moved out toward the TolC docking domain upon a subsequent change to the *open* conformation.

These tripartite multidrug transporters are highly efficient in creating detectable resistance to antimicrobials as they export the drug substrates directly from the periplasm or the inner leaflet of the cytoplasmic membrane into the external medium, making the reentry of drugs through the low permeable OM cumbersome. The efficiency of RND pumps is synergistically associated with the presence and ability of single-component pumps located in the cytoplasmic membrane to flush out substrates from the cytoplasm [73, 74].

The past decade has seen numerous structural studies performed on various representative proteins from all five aforementioned multidrug transporter families (see

Chaps. 1, 2, 3, and 4), thus providing valuable data forming the foundation to explore similarities and differences in drug recognition and drug export mechanisms and for the future therapeutic inhibition of these transporters [112].

30.5 Inhibition Strategies for Efflux Pumps

Since active drug efflux plays a major role in intrinsic and acquired drug resistance in Gram-negative bacteria, inactivation of such pumps may open up a wide arena of possibilities for better antimicrobial adjuvant therapy. This strategy has several advantages [113] such as (i) elevation of the intracellular concentration of antimicrobials, (ii) reduction in the efflux-mediated intrinsic bacterial resistance, (iii) reversal of the acquired resistance associated with efflux pump overexpression, (iv) reduction in the frequency of emergence of highly resistant mutant strains by reducing the adaption time for development of additional mechanisms of resistance like target-based mutations [114], and (v) prevention of the export of endogenous microbial virulence factors, thus inhibiting microbial invasiveness [115, 116].

To revive the activity of an efflux-susceptible drug, efflux-mediated MDR can be inactivated by any of the following methods:

(i) Targeting the regulatory network involving activators and repressors that control the expression of efflux pumps [117] (e.g., altering the expression of AcrB from *Salmonella enterica* [11]; regulating efflux pump expression in *P. aeruginosa* [118–122]; targeting local repressor EmrR to alter the expression of EmrAB, a MFS transporter in *E. coli* [123]).

(ii) Altering the molecular design of existing susceptible antimicrobials to make them devoid of the chemophore recognized by efflux pump (e.g., chemically modified taxol escapes the action of P-glycoprotein [124]; tigecycline circumvents MFS pumps specific for tetracyclines [125]; telithromycin bypasses MefA/E and AcrAB systems [126]; among fluoroquinolones, gatifloxacin, levofloxacin, and moxifloxacin are not affected by NorA and PmrA pumps [127]). However, resistance against new compounds developed by this strategy was described shortly after their deployment [8].

(iii) Blocking the cytoplasmic membrane proteins with a high affinity competitively binding substrate (an EPI) to trap the efflux pump in an inactive conformation. These EPIs are clinically significant as they help evade antimicrobial resistance by inhibiting these pumps, reverse the acquired resistance associated with the overexpression of efflux pumps, and also suppress the emergence of mutations leading to resistance [10, 128–131] (e.g., the EPI of AcrB and MexB pumps, phenylalanine-arginine β-naphthylamide [PAβN]) [132]. However, toxicity issues have withheld these EPIs from clinical applications [10], although new compounds are being developed that have minimal toxicity but strong inhibitory effects on AcrB [133–135].

(iv) Depleting proton gradient to deprive the cytoplasmic membrane proteins of the motive force needed to work (e.g., carbonyl cyanide *m*-chlorophenylhydrazone [136], valinomycin, dinitrophenol, and phenothiazines such as promethazine [113, 128, 131, 137]; verapamil inhibits the MDR pumps of cancer cells and parasites in addition to improving the activity of tobramycin; reserpine inhibits the activity of Gram-positive efflux pumps Bmr and NorA [138]). However, these inhibitors affect the entire energetics of bacterial and also of eukaryotic cells, which makes them less attractive for clinical implication [116, 139].

(v) Specifically in the case of RND efflux pumps, the following approaches may disrupt the pump functionality: preventing the functional tripartite assembly formation by targeting protein-protein interfaces (e.g., designed ankyrin repeat proteins [DARPins] inhibited AcrAB-TolC formation by obstructing AcrA and AcrB interaction [140]); disrupting the interaction between AcrB and AcrZ (e.g., the absence of AcrZ diminished the substrate pool of AcrAB-TolC [94]); and blocking the exit duct (the OMP) (e.g., indole derivatives designed based on the structure of TolC prevented the opening of the channel [141], large cations targeting the negatively charged aspartate-rich entrance of TolC in *E. coli* [142]).

Among these different strategies to combat efflux-mediated MDR, inhibition of efflux pumps is considered to be a viable one [113], because a single potent inhibitor capable of competitively binding to a pump and preventing expulsion of its substrate antimicrobials could in principle also bind and block other MDR pumps overlapping in their substrate profiles [133, 135, 143]. In addition to revitalizing the therapeutic potential of the antimicrobials, these EPIs could also contribute to antibacterial action by hindering the transport of compounds needed for the normal growth and/or maintenance of the microorganism.

Numerous studies to date have guided our understanding of the structural and functional aspects of drug transporters at a molecular level and have also unveiled several fundamental concepts regarding their substrate binding and transport (for recent reviews, see, e.g., [9, 47, 49, 88, 91, 109, 144, 145]). These findings are useful for the rational design of inhibitors that can competitively bind to the efflux pumps and prevent the efflux of their substrate antimicrobials (and are also useful for the design of more efficient drugs that can escape efflux pumps) [49, 112].

A compound must satisfy the following criteria as postulated by Lomovskaya et al. [10] to qualify as an ideal clinically significant EPI: (i) It must potentiate the activity of antimicrobials in resistant strains expressing functional drug efflux pump. (ii) It must not have a significant effect on susceptible strains lacking the specific drug efflux pump. Moreover, the inhibitor should be free of any pharmacological activity on eukaryotic cells [146]. (iii) It must not potentiate the activity of antimicrobials that are not effluxed. (iv) It must increase the level of accumulation and decrease the level of extrusion of substrates of the efflux pump. (v) It must not permeabilize the OM; and (vi) It must not affect the proton gradient across the cytoplasmic membrane.

30.6 Computational Studies on Drug Efflux Pumps and Their Inhibitors

30.6.1 Role of Molecular Modeling in Drug Discovery

Our understanding of the structural aspects of MDR pumps from crystallographic structures has been significant but not sufficient to fruitfully assist structure-based drug design. To address mechanistic knowledge gaps, computational techniques [147] are a great resource as they can highlight functional dynamics of biological systems. In particular, molecular docking and MD are increasingly being used both for rationalizing existing data and for various predictions, for instance, about drug recognition and binding, translocation mechanisms, and structural relations with the surrounding environment using three-dimensional structures.

Molecular docking tries to mimic the natural course of interaction of the ligand and its receptor via a lowest energy pathway and in doing so offers a great benefit in quick and efficient prediction of binding modes of small molecules to proteins but not necessarily the accurate binding energies [148–150]. The absence of a protein X-ray crystal structure creates a major hindrance in studies of ligand-protein interactions, but development of a suitable homology model [151–153] of a target protein that can then be used for molecular docking and other structure-based studies could provide an alternative approach. Pharmacophoric studies based on the receptor or the ligand are important to identify the most common structural moieties that contribute to drug recognition and can be exploited in drug design [154–156].

MD simulation is a powerful technique that can provide atomic level descriptions of molecular systems with high temporal resolution. It is also often employed to validate the stability of homology models. Atomic level simulations in the scale of several hundred nanoseconds are routinely performed to obtain a detailed insight into conformational changes and free energies of interactions and at the same time to identify drug-binding locations, translocation processes, and interactions with the surrounding lipid bilayer [157]. From such techniques, a normal-mode analysis and a functional mode analysis of the protein movements allow the comparison between simulations of the apo and holo structures, with one or several molecules inside the drug-binding pocket [158]. This could lead to the identification of the movements intimately related with the translocation process, aiming for a better understanding of the first steps of the efflux mechanism [159]. Recently, the use of "coarse-grained" simulations, where four atoms are typically combined into one particle, and biased MD simulations has increased dramatically. Such simulations allow sampling of large conformational changes that would normally be inaccessible because of the large free energy barriers between such conformations and the consequent limitations due to the lack of computational time [160–163].

Computational methods with improved algorithms now provide a higher level of understanding of biochemistry for better design of compounds and in economical use of the available biological/chemical resources [158, 159, 164]. Various computational studies on the EPIs of multidrug transporters, mainly those specific to RND

and ABC transporters, have been reported. Most of these studies are focused on identification of effective EPIs by high-throughput screening of compound databases and determination of the mechanism of inhibitor function by analyzing the molecular level inhibitor-pump interactions and the coupled conformational changes occurring in the transporters. In the following, we describe examples from the relevant literature for several families of MDR efflux pumps.

30.6.2 RND Pumps

Inhibitors of these pumps include both medicinal plant extracts [165, 166] and synthetic compounds [134, 167–169]. Regarding the former compounds, two such successful studies have been reported so far where potent EPIs have been identified by *in silico* screening of natural compound databases. In one case, Ohene-Agyei et al. [165] employed molecular docking based screening to predict the bioactivity of plant compounds as effective inhibitors of AcrB by comparing with the known EPI, PAβN. They identified six compounds from docking results, of which plumbagin and nordihydroguaiaretic acid were found to be promising EPIs based on further efflux inhibition assays. In another case, Aparna et al. [166] obtained hits which are non-substrates of AcrB and MexB efflux proteins by using high-throughput virtual screening of an in-house database of phytochemicals and subsequently performing an exclusion-based filtering with the common pharmacophore models generated on the basis of known substrates of these pumps. These hits were then subjected to extra-precision docking against AcrB and MexB proteins and *in vitro* efflux inhibitory activity testing which eventually helped in the identification of lanatoside C and daidzein as promising EPIs effective for use in combination therapy against drug-resistant strains of *P. aeruginosa* and *E. coli*.

Takatsuka et al. [167] performed molecular docking of about 30 compounds (including substrates and inhibitors) to predict their interaction with the binding pocket of the *tight* protomer of AcrB as a means of understanding the substrate selectivity of AcrB. This study showed the presence of two large sites within the binding pocket, of which a narrow groove at one end of the pocket was preferred to a wide cave present at the other end of the pocket (Fig. 30.2). This docking study was validated by competition assays using nitrocefin efflux and covalent labeling of Phe615Cys mutant AcrB with fluorescein-5-maleimide, which also confirmed that the presumed groove binders competed against each other but not with the cave binders.

The first EPI-based MD simulation on RND transporters was reported by Vargiu and Nikaido [168], who examined the binding of nine substrates, two inhibitors, and two non-substrates to the distal pocket of AcrB in the presence of explicit water. They found that both the inhibitors (PAβN and 1-(1-naphtylmethyl)-piperazine [NMP]) bind to the lower part of the distal pocket that is rich in phenylalanine residues. After identification of the binding site for the inhibitor D13-9001 by X-ray crystallography, this pocket was also named a “hydrophobic trap” [132]. Though PAβN and NMP showed a fairly high binding affinity to the distal pocket of AcrB in docking study [167], both inhibitors slightly moved out of the pocket toward the

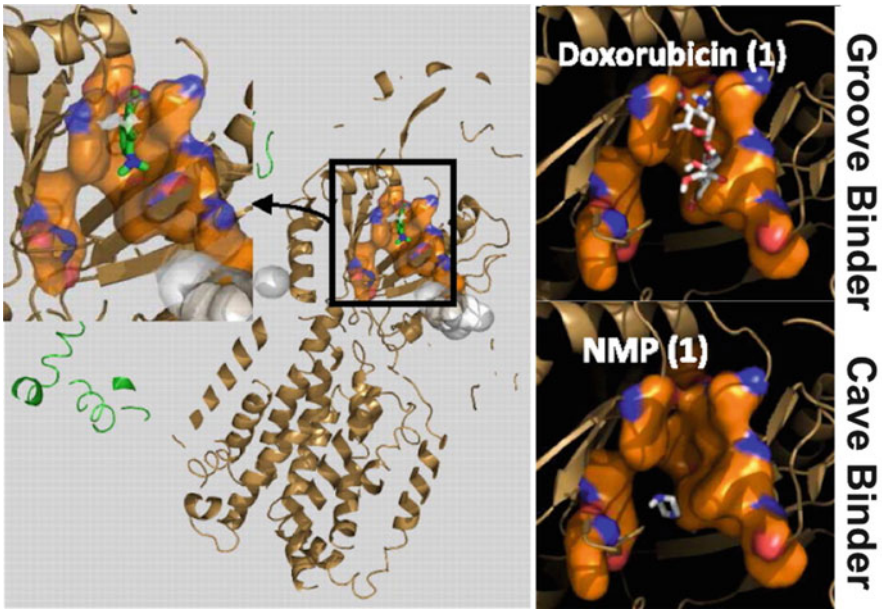


Fig. 30.2 (*Left*) Side view of the binding protomer of AcrB asymmetric trimer with the proximal portion clipped away to reveal the binding pocket shown as surface with carbons in *orange*. The co-crystallized minocycline (PDB code 2DRD) is shown as *green* sticks. (*Inset*) Enlargement of the binding pocket (*right*), predicted binding site of inhibitor 1-(1-naphtylmethyl)-piperazine (NMP) (cave binder) and substrate doxorubicin (groove binder) (Modified from Takatsuka et al. [167])

G-loop and straddled it during the course of the MD simulation (Fig. 30.3). This provided a possible explanation for the mechanisms of inhibition by PAβN and NMP. These inhibitors when bound to AcrB likely reduce the flexibility of the G-loop which is important for the smooth translocation of substrates between the proximal pocket and the distal pocket. This proposed explanation agrees well with findings from the recent experimental [108, 132] and MD simulation studies [170] of the Gly616Pro and Gly619Pro AcrB mutants, where mutations in the G-loop impaired the drug export [99, 107, 108].

A recent work by Vargiu et al. [169] identified the underlying molecular mechanism of inhibition of MBX2319 (a pyranopyridine EPI potent against RND pumps of the *Enterobacteriaceae* species) by comparing it with that of other inhibitors like D13-9001, PAβN, and NMP by molecular docking and MD simulations. They observed that D13-9001 and MBX2319 bound more tightly than the typical substrate minocycline to the distal pocket of the *tight* monomer. The binding mode of MBX2319 was comparable to that of doxorubicin in the Phe610Ala variant of AcrB [171, 172]. By binding to the lower part of the distal pocket in the *tight* protomer of AcrB, this inhibitor interacts in a manner similar to that of the hydrophobic portion of D13-9001 [132] with hydrophobic phenylalanine-rich cage branching off from the substrate-translocation channel (Fig. 30.4) [169]. Investigation of the minocycline

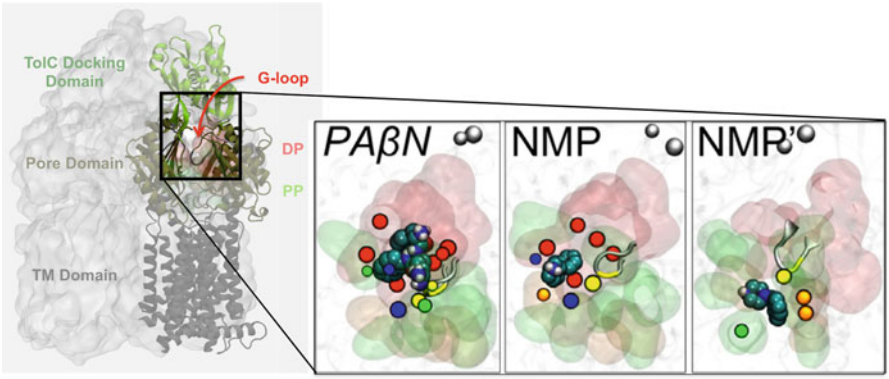


Fig. 30.3 Comparison among different binding modes of PAβN and NMP to the distal and proximal (NMP') binding pockets of AcrB showing straddling of G-loop by these inhibitors. Ligands are shown with spheres colored according to atom types (with nonpolar hydrogens removed). The distal pocket (DP), proximal pocket (PP), and the PC1/PC2 subdomain Cleft are shown with transparent *red*, *green*, and *orange* surfaces, respectively, while the G-loop is shown in *gray* cartoon. Residues within 3.5 Å from the ligand are shown as colored beads (*red*, *green*, *orange*, and *yellow* for those of DP, PP, Cleft, and G-loop, respectively). The residues common to both the pockets are colored *blue*. Residues defining the exit gate (far away from the ligand) are shown as *gray* beads (Modified from Refs. [49, 168])

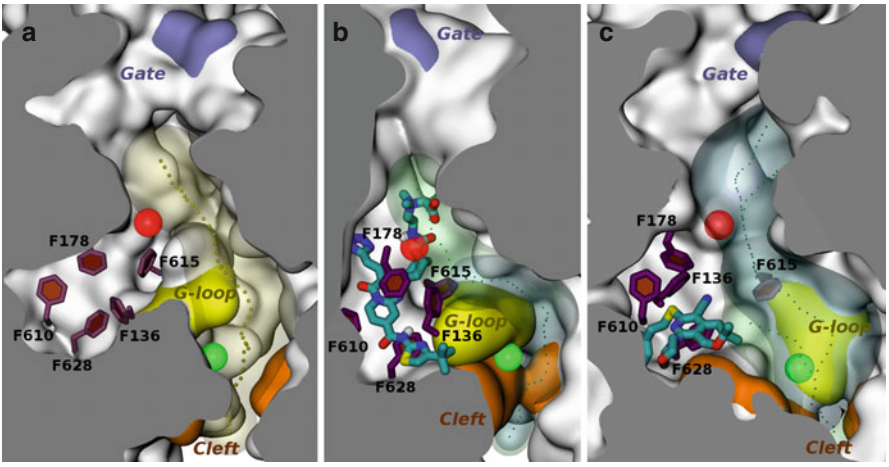
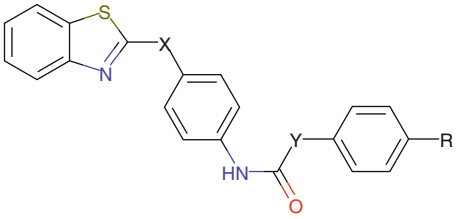


Fig. 30.4 Position of inhibitors D13-9001 (**b**) and MBX2319 (**c**) with respect to the hydrophobic trap in *tight* protomer of AcrB, as found in representative average structures of the complexes from MD simulations. The channel found in AcrB free of ligands (**a**) is also shown for reference. Ligands are shown in *thick sticks*; protein is shown with the molecular surface colored in *orange*, *yellow*, and *ice blue* at the PC1/PC2 cleft, the G-loop tip, and the exit gate, respectively, and *white* elsewhere (Adapted from Vargiu et al. [169])

(substrate) binding to such AcrB-inhibitor complexes supports the hypothesis that all these inhibitors (except D13-9001) could function by competitive binding. As MBX2319 neither contains any charged groups nor can utilize common specific channels to penetrate across the OM of *P. aeruginosa*, it does not remarkably inhibit efflux in this species [47, 133].

Continuing efforts are in progress to develop more potent broad-spectrum EPIs to effectively counter the efflux-mediated MDR in bacteria. One such success story is the development of potent derivatives of MBX2319, some of which are 30 times more potent than the original inhibitor, based on the potentiation of levofloxacin and piperacillin [134]. A very recent study combining the data from cellular, X-ray crystallographic analyses, and MD simulations allowed to unveil the molecular basis for pyranopyridine-based inhibition of AcrB [173]. Particularly, in this study [173], a soluble version of AcrB was engineered (essentially identical to the truncated model of AcrB previously used in MD simulations [168]), highly congruent in structure with the periplasmic part of the full-length protein and capable of binding substrates and potent inhibitors. All of the pyranopyridines included in the work [173] bind within the hydrophobic trap forming extensive hydrophobic interactions. Moreover, the increasing potency of improved inhibitors correlates with the formation of a delicate protein- and water-mediated hydrogen bond network. In addition to giving insights into the mechanism for AcrB efflux inhibition, the setup employed in this new study [173] provides a molecular platform for the development of novel combinational therapies against pathogenic *Enterobacteriaceae*.

One another successful development of EPIs was recently reported by Yilmaz et al. [174], where a modified docking approach named core-constrained docking was employed to identify and characterize the binding site of two-substituted benzothiazoles as potential EPIs with the ability to restore the antibacterial activity of ciprofloxacin in an AcrAB-TolC overexpressing mutant. In the core-constrained docking method, the ligand scaffold is constrained during the initial minimization and conformer generation stages, but is given flexibility during the final refinement stages. Among the compounds experimentally tested by them, BSN-004, BSN-006, and BSN-023 (Fig. 30.5) topped the list with clinically significant EPI activity and were found to bind similar to the co-crystallized AcrB substrates ciprofloxacin, minocycline, and doxorubicin in the distal pocket of the *binding* monomer. Also, the



Compound code	*R*	*X*	*Y*
BSN-004	OCH_3	-	CH_2
BSN-006	CH_3	-	CH_2
BSN-023	H	-	C_2H_4

BSN coded 2-substituted benzothiazoles

Fig. 30.5 Chemical structures of BSN coded 2-substituted benzothiazoles

higher calculated binding energies of BSN-006 and BSN-023 compared to that of ciprofloxacin indicated their possible role as competitive inhibitors in contrast to BSN-004, which with its lower binding energy might act as an uncompetitive inhibitor by simple steric hindrance.

Another very recent study was published by Nikaido and coworkers, who for the first time determined quantitatively the efflux transport kinetics of the EPI PAβN and its homologs Ala, Arg, and Phe β-naphthylamides [175]. In addition, they assessed the behavior of PAβN and its homologs as modulators of nitrocefin efflux through AcrB. These experiments demonstrated that PAβN is efficiently pumped out by AcrB with a sigmoidal kinetics and is able to change the nitrocefin kinetics into a sigmoidal one too. Furthermore, computational modeling showed that modulatory activity of PAβN and its homologs on the efflux of other substrates can be rationalized by inspecting their mode of binding to AcrB. Overall, the data support the hypothesis that PAβN inhibits the efflux of AcrB substrates by both binding to the hydrophobic trap and by interfering with the binding of other drug substrates to the upper part of the binding pocket.

A review on the reports that have brought an advancement in our understanding of the mechanism of functioning of several potent EPIs against RND pumps has been recently authored by Opperman and Nguyen [135].

30.6.3 ABC Transporters

The mammalian P-glycoprotein of the ABC transporters, whose bacterial homologs include MsbA and LmrA [176, 177], has been an efflux transporter of prime interest of this superfamily yielding valuable insights on the drug recognition and mechanism of transport [178]. We, therefore, have included important findings from this eukaryotic pump as they can be translated to their bacterial counterparts.

Vandevuer et al. [179] published the first computational study of EPIs of ABC transporters where they performed molecular docking of several first- and second-generation inhibitors (dexniguldipine, quinidine, quinine, S9788 [a lipophilic P-glycoprotein modulator], tamoxifen, and verapamil) of P-glycoprotein and evaluated the inhibitor interactions and binding positions in P-glycoprotein. The finding of different positions both for a single ligand and for different ligands corroborates the experimental evidence indicating the existence of multiple drug-binding sites. In agreement with a recently proposed pharmacophore model of P-glycoprotein ligands [180], several types of interactions including H-bonds, π-π, and cation-π were identified between P-glycoprotein and the docked ligands.

In order to identify the major differences in the behavior of substrate (colchicine and vinblastine) or inhibitor (latilagascene E, QZ59-SSS [cyclic-*tris*-(*S*)-valineselenazole], tariquidar, and verapamil) molecules inside the drug-binding pocket, Ferreira et al. [158] analyzed the type and number of contacts alongside the major residues involved in the ligand-protein interactions by docking and MD simulations. They found that with the exception of QZ59-SSS, all modulators exhibit a

higher number of nonbonded interactions especially with aromatic residues. They also observed that modulators frequently establish a higher number of simultaneous interactions. Their study identified several residues and at least two regions (Fig. 30.6 [Inset 1]) where interactions occur exclusively with modulators. The first region was located at the beginning of TMD6, comprising residues Leu328, Thr329,

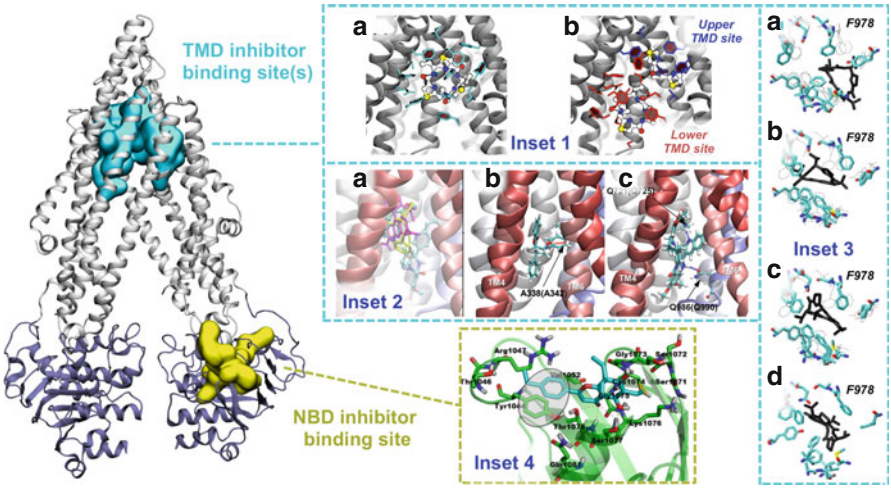


Fig. 30.6 Binding sites found for various inhibitors within the TMD and NBD regions of ABC transporters. The structure of P-glycoprotein (PDB code 3G60) is shown on the *left* side with cartoon representation and the TMD and NDB domains colored *white* and *ice blue*, respectively. The overall positions of binding sites are shown by means of surface representation (*cyan* and *yellow* surfaces, respectively, for the TMD and NBD binding sites) of residues participating in the binding to several inhibitors. The *insets* on the *right* side show the magnified residue level details of the binding of a few inhibitors at that site reported from different studies: (*inset 1*) binding site interactions of QZ59-RRR (**a**) and QZ59-SSS molecules each in the lower (*red*) and upper (*blue*) sites (**b**) in the P-glycoprotein internal cavity as seen in the co-crystallized structures (PDB codes 3G60 and 3G61 [100]). The inhibitors are shown with CPK representation and colored according to the atom type (C, N, O, and S atoms are colored *white*, *blue*, *red*, and *yellow*, respectively), while the side chains of residues within 4 Å of the ligand are shown with *sticks*. (*Inset 2*) (**a**) The docked structure of the low energy conformation of inhibitor XR9576 (C, N, O, and H atoms are colored *cyan*, *blue*, *red*, and *white*, respectively) superimposed on substrate rhodamine 123 (*yellow sticks*) and another inhibitor GP240 (*pink sticks*). Inhibitors GP240 (**b**) and XR9576 (**c**) are stabilized by formation of H-bond with specific residues of P-glycoprotein (Obtained with permission from Elsevier [101]). (*Inset 3*) (**a–c**) Different binding modes of the inhibitor QZ59-RRR (*black sticks*) to the TMD drug-binding pocket of P-glycoprotein as obtained by docking the compound on three different conformations of the protein extracted from MD simulations [102]. The three conformations of the binding site are all shown in each subfigure, with thicker sticks (colored according to atom type as in Inset 2) referring to the conformation used for that specific docking run, and the thin lines used for the two remaining conformations. The crystal structure of mouse P-glycoprotein with QZ59-RRR bound is shown in (**d**) (Adapted from Wise [102]). (*Inset 4*) Docked pose of desmosdumotin (sticks colored according to atom type as in *Inset 2*) in NBD2 (*green* transparent helices) highlighting the stacking interactions realized between the phenyl group of the ligand and Tyr1044. Residues within 4 Å along with the observed hydrogen bonds (*red dashed lines*) are shown (Modified from Gadhe et al. [103])

Phe332, Ser333, and Leu335 and corresponds to an intersection of the QZ59-RRR (cyclic-*tris*-(*R*)-valineselenazole) and QZ59-SSS sites defined by Aller et al. [100]. The other region included residues from TMD7 (Ser725 and Phe728), TMD10 (Glu871, Met874, and Leu875), and TMD11 (Phe934). Several other residues (Met68, Phe332, Leu335, and Tyr946) were also identified to interact with at least three modulators but not with substrates. However, in the case of tariquidar, though a large number of interacting residues common to substrates vinblastine and colchicine were found suggesting a possible competition for these residues, additional interactions with Met874, Leu875, and Phe934 in TMD10/11 not observed for any of the substrates were also identified. This could be well correlated with the increased modulatory effect of tariquidar and may also guide the development of more selective and potent modulators.

In another study, Wise et al. [102] performed molecular docking and targeted MD simulations to evaluate the binding of inhibitors to P-glycoprotein. Ensemble docking was performed by taking 26 catalytically relevant non-redundant structures as receptors against 21 known transport ligands or inhibitors. In addition, the authors examined the transitions of the apo form from conformations that were wide open to the cytoplasm to transition state conformations that were wide open to the extracellular space and observed coupled movement of NBDs and TMDs that form the drug-binding cavities. NBDs showed pronounced twisting as the two domains approached each other, and this movement resulted in opening of the TMDs to the extracellular space as the ATP hydrolysis transition state was reached [102]. The largest movements of drug-binding site helices were observed for the pairs of helices 4/10 and helices 5/11. As the ATP hydrolysis transition state (fully opened outward conformation) approached, drug docking in the extracellular half of the transmembrane domains seemed to be destabilized as transport ligand exit gates opened to the extracellular space. The side chain of Phe978 (top of the binding site) was found to move out of the way in conformations close to the fully opened inward conformation thereby allowing QZ59-RRR analogue access to binding pocket (Figs. 30.5 and 30.6 [Inset 3]) [100, 102]. This supports the postulation of putative aromatic gating structures in the drug-binding sites of P-glycoprotein. The authors proposed that the destabilization of ligand binding in the extracellular half of the drug-binding site, coupled with denied access to ligand binding on the cytoplasmic side, would effectively force a release of the ligand to the extracellular space. They also suggested that there is no specific "inhibitor-binding site" located within the drug-binding domain of P-glycoprotein and that the mode of inhibition by these compounds, if binding occurs at the locations deduced from these docking studies, may be through the competition with substrate drugs.

In a similar study on EPIs for P-glycoprotein, Jara et al. [101] identified a common binding site for rhodamine 123 and modulators (derivatives of propafenone and XR9576 [tariquidar, one of the best modulators known at present]) with different modulation activity by performing molecular docking over the crystal structure of the mouse P-glycoprotein (Fig. 30.6 [Inset 2a]). The presence of a common binding site would suggest a competitive scheme for these inhibitors and the substrate rhodamine 123. Preliminary classical MD simulations on selected P-glycoprotein/

modulator complexes highlighted the importance of hydrophobic interactions and molecular flexibility of the modulator to fit the aromatic rings inside the TMD. It was found that the binding of two modulators (XR9576 and GP240 [a propafenone derivative]) was energetically more stable in P1 site than rhodamine 123 due to more favorable contributions of van der Waals interactions (hydrophobicity) and nonpolar solvation (Fig. 30.6 [Inset 2b, c]). Several interacting residues were found to be common to substrates and modulators in the region between transmembrane helices 4, 5, and 6 (Ser222, Ile306, Val338, Leu339, Ala342, and Phe343), with the aromatic residues contributing largely to the increase in the modulators' binding affinity. Binding of the inhibitor to this site could reduce the mobility of transmembrane helices (especially TM6) affecting the subsequent ATP hydrolysis. The interaction of TM12 (Val982) at a second site close to P1 was also observed with other inhibitors such as GP240. The molecular docking results in this study were concordant for some members of the GPxx family as reported by Klepsch et al. [181].

In order to investigate the role of P-glycoprotein flexibility in polyspecific drug binding, Liu et al. performed comparative MD simulations of inward-facing P-glycoprotein with/without inhibitor ligands (QZ59-RRR or QZ59-SSS) in explicit lipid and water environment [182]. They found that the flexibility of the binding pocket in P-glycoprotein, which is composed of the TMSs from both halves of P-glycoprotein, especially transmembrane helices 4, 5, and 6 and 10, 11, and 12, is essential for its polyspecific drug binding. Namely, while TM4 and TM5 are rigid and stabilize the whole structure, TM6 and TM12 show high flexibility, and the flexibility of the side chains of aromatic residues (Phe and Tyr) in the binding pocket allows them to form rotamers with different orientations, which is critical for the poly-specificity of the drug-binding cavity of P-glycoprotein. The authors found indeed the binding pocket of P-glycoprotein to be flexible and also to undergo ligand-induced conformational changes thus facilitating the residues lining the pocket to interact with multiple drugs. Finally, MD simulations illustrated the twisted conformational change of transmembrane regions in the outward-facing structure of P-glycoprotein, which might be important to export the substrate molecules, and the translational conformational change in the inward-facing structure, which regulates the opening/closing of the binding cavity of P-glycoprotein.

In order to have a comprehensive understanding of EPI action and conformational dynamics of desmosdumotin, an anticancer agent, Gadhe et al. explored its inhibition mechanism against P-glycoprotein (NBD2) by performing molecular docking and MD simulations [103]. Molecular docking showed that van der Waals and electrostatic interactions predominantly stabilize desmosdumotin binding to NBD2. MD simulations further indicated the involvement of Lys1076 and Ser1077 in hydrogen bonding and Tyr1044, Val1052, Gly1073, Cys1074, and Gly1075 in hydrophobic interactions. The π-π stacking hydrophobic interaction between the B-ring of desmosdumotin and side chain of Tyr1044 (encircled in gray in Fig. 30.6 [Inset 4]) identified in docking and stable during MD seems to be particularly important for inhibitor binding.

Recently, Ma et al. [183] carried out a systematic characterization and comparison of substrate (daunorubicin) and an inhibitor (QZ59-RRR and QZ59-SSS) effects on

NBD and TMD conformational dynamics using apo murine P-glycoprotein. Their simulation systems included the apo form of P-glycoprotein, the co-crystals with inhibitor QZ59 (QZ59-RRR and QZ59-SSS) bound (PDB codes 3G60 and 3G61, respectively [100]), and docking-generated complexes with the substrate daunorubicin bound to each of the two sites where inhibitor QZ59 was found. In six independent MD simulations of the apo protein embedded in 1-palmitoyl-2-oleoyl-*sn*-glycero-3-phosphocholine bilayer, the authors observed an asymmetrical association of the NBDs where one of the two putative nucleotide-binding sites is further dissociated than the other, similar to what has been observed in other ABC transporter proteins. In the ligand bound complexes, this degree of association and the conformations of the nucleotide-binding site (Fig. 30.7) were dependent on the presence and the position of a substrate or an inhibitor bound in the TMD binding cavity. Namely, daunorubicin bound at the upper site triggers P-glycoprotein to undergo a closure event similar to that observed in apo simulations and also leads to the formation of the nucleotide-binding sites competent to bind ATP. The presence of an inhibitor (QZ59-RRR and QZ59-SSS) inside the drug-binding pocket kept the NBD site 2 open (maintaining crystallographic distances) with ATP-protein interaction energies significantly higher than the ones reported for substrates. This suggests that these inhibitors function by keeping the NBDs apart, thus preventing ATP hydrolysis. Moreover, the inhibitor QZ59-RRR exhibited higher affinities compared to that of the substrate, daunorubicin, owing to much more favorable van der Waals interactions.

Summarizing the findings of reference [183], a closure of the P-glycoprotein's internal binding pocket occurred only in the presence of the substrate bound at a

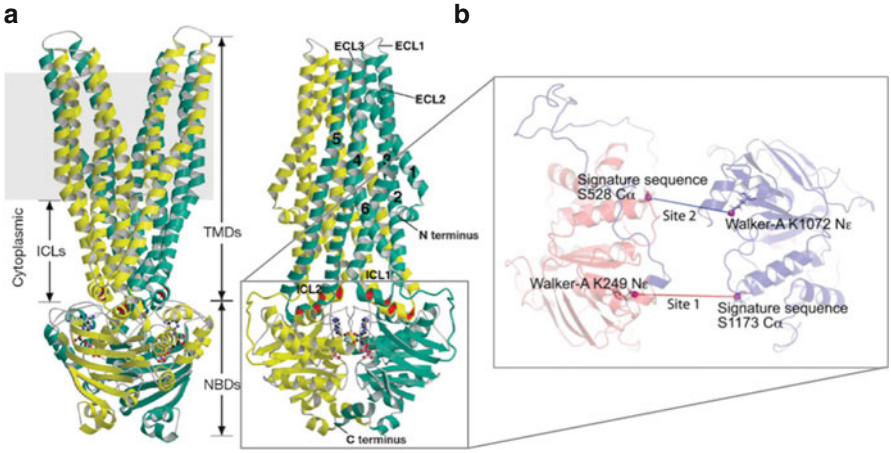


Fig. 30.7 (**a**) The representative structure of ABC transporter Sav1866 with the subunits colored *yellow* and *turquoise* and highlighting the important domains. (**b**) Schematic illustration of the nucleotide-binding sites 1 and 2. Here, the N-terminal Walker A motif and the C-terminal signature sequence form "site 1," whereas the C-terminal Walker A motif and the N-terminal signature sequence form "site 2" (Adapted with permission from Macmillan Publisher Ltd: *Nature* [183, 184])

certain site in the binding pocket, while the inhibitor kept the two NBDs far apart. A greater number of ligand-protein interactions were formed by ligands docked at the lower site compared to the upper site during the unrestrained simulations, presumably reflecting the ability of P-glycoprotein to "wrap up" the ligands and suggesting a substrate-dependent behavior for P-glycoprotein efflux in which the ligand-induced fit seems to play a key role in drug recognition.

In another study aiming to elucidate the mechanism of translocation by and inhibition of P-glycoprotein, Prajapati et al. [185] modeled this transporter in three different catalytic states (inward open [IO] [NBDs are far apart], intermediate open [IIO], and outward open [OO] [NBDs are in close proximity]) and studied a total of 17 systems including eight substrates, eight inhibitors, and one without ligand by multi-targeted MD. Substantial details on the changes occurring in TMDs, the role of intracellular coupling helices, and the displacements and conformational changes in the residues lining drug-binding pocket during the catalytic transition of P-glycoprotein from its inward open to outward open state were traced. Though no distinct site for substrate and inhibitor binding was noticed, significant difference in substrate and inhibitor-binding interactions and stability was observed during the simulation from IO to OO state. The authors clearly showed how the loss of stable binding interactions destabilized the substrate binding in the active site of P-glycoprotein and dislodged it during the IO to OO transformation. In contrast, the inhibitors maintained stable interactions with drug-binding residues Phe303, Ile306, Phe343, Phe728, Ile868, Phe942, Thr945, and Ala985, posing possibility of inhibition of the conformational change in P-glycoprotein structure (Fig. 30.8).

In addition to studies on understanding the mechanism of action of existing inhibitors of ABC pumps, attempts have been made to improve their activity or to design new ones. One such study was performed by Tardia et al. who reported a new series of total 21 polymethoxy benzamides with the P-glycoprotein inhibitory activity. The submicromolar IC_{50} level was reached through modulated lipophilicity of compounds and by establishment of an intramolecular hydrogen bond [186]. Eleven out of 21 of these compounds were active against both P-glycoprotein and MRP1. MD simulations and density functional theory calculations on these compounds advocated the presence of a unique conformation of the hit 4b (Fig. 30.9), which was characterized by a very stable intramolecular hydrogen bond. The authors claim that this conformational difference is the reason for the differential activities reported for the regioisomers 4a and 4b. They also state the strength of such intramolecular hydrogen bond interaction to be a sensitive parameter for soft modulation of the P-glycoprotein response as evident from 2,4,5-trimethoxybenzamide derivatives 3b, 4b, and 5b which display the highest activity and also the strongest intramolecular hydrogen bond.

Singh et al. [187] designed inhibitors of the transporter P-glycoprotein/MDR1 in *Leishmania*, responsible for the extrusion of miltefosine, a drug to treat leishmaniasis. Together with a series of activators of P4-ATPase protein to enhance import of miltefosine, a series of peptide inhibitors (Fig. 30.10a) of the P-glycoprotein-like ABC transporter were designed to overcome miltefosine resistance. The inhibitors were designed considering specificity to the target protein and also surface

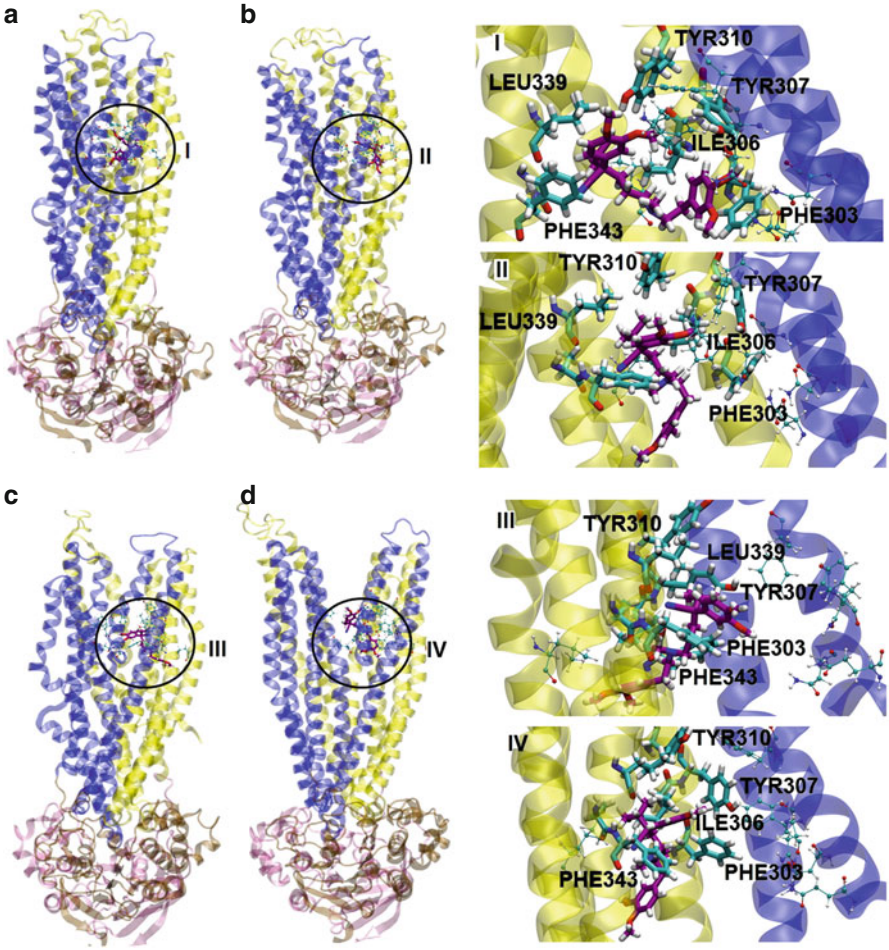


Fig. 30.8 Changes in molecular interactions of verapamil (inhibitor) observed during multi-targeted molecular dynamics simulation; (**a**–**d**) represent the P-glycoprotein transition states: initial inward open, at starting of intermediate open, after intermediate open and outward open, respectively. The magnified images of corresponding encircled regions are shown as I, II, III, and IV, respectively (Obtained with permission from Elsevier [185])

orientation and flexibility. The molecular docking of these designed inhibitors confirmed the high affinity of inhibitor-9 having the sequence "QFIYYSAYALCFWY" and interacting with Asp1029, Ala1022, and His55 of the transporter (Fig. 30.10b). This study provided insights into the possibility of targeting P4-ATPase (important for the import of alkylphospholipid drugs into the parasite) and ABC transporters for improving the therapeutic efficiency of antileishmanial agents.

The results from the various computational studies on inhibitors of ABC pumps summarized above reflect the importance of copious nonbonded interactions to be formed by an inhibitor molecule to compete and establish itself strongly in the binding site of the pump, thenceforth impeding the required conformational changes for

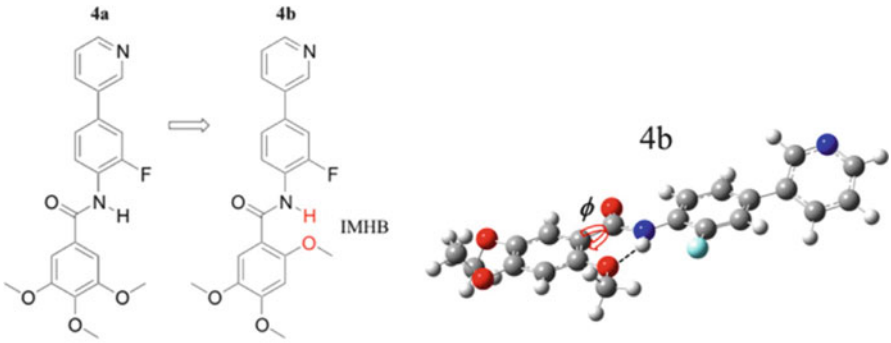


Fig. 30.9 2D structural representation of the regioisomers 4a and 4b highlighting the location of the intramolecular hydrogen bond (IMHB) (Obtained with permission from the American Chemical Society [186])

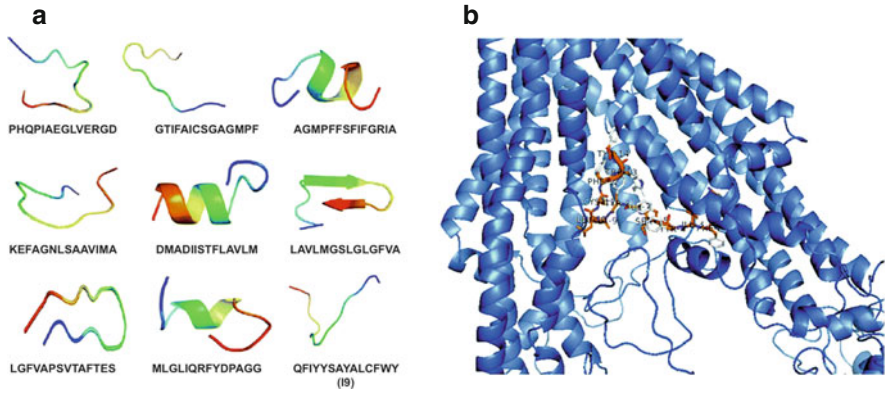


Fig. 30.10 (**a**) Designed peptide inhibitors of the ABC transporters along with their amino acid sequence. (**b**) Docked complex of ABC transporter with peptide inhibitor I9 (Modified from Singh and Mandlik [187] with permission from the Royal Society of Chemistry)

substrate transport. These studies showcase the substantial success achieved so far in identification of putative binding sites of inhibitors, the interacting protein residues and the nature of predominant interactions, and the inhibition mechanism, all of which can be collectively exploited to develop novel and potent inhibitors as done by Tardia et al. [186] and Singh et al. [187].

30.6.4 MATE Transporters

MD simulations were also employed in the study of EPIs for the MATE transporter NorA. The three isomeric hybrid compounds, SS14, SS14-M, and SS14-P, contain berberine, an antibacterial alkaloid known to be a substrate of NorA, fused at different positions of INF55 (5-nitro-2-phenylindole), an inhibitor of NorA. Tomkiewicz et al.

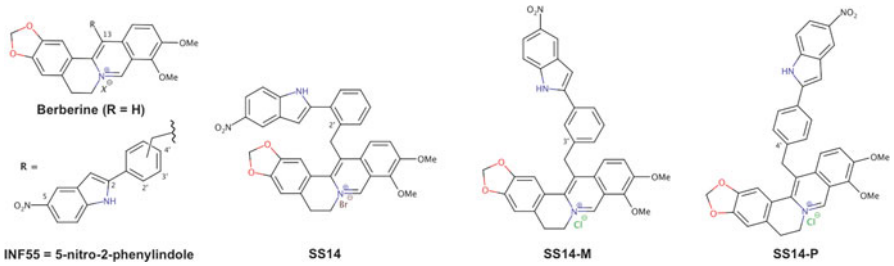


Fig. 30.11 Chemical structures of berberine and INF55 moieties as well as the isomeric hybrid compounds (SS14, SS14-M, and SS14-P)

[188] analyzed the effects of varying the relative orientation of the antibacterial and EPI components in these three isomeric hybrids. They found that a subtle repositioning of the pump-blocking INF55 moiety in berberine-INF55 hybrids has a minimal effect on their antibacterial activities of the hybrids but has a significant effect on their inhibitory action against MDR pumps. Based on the experimental results, authors reported all three hybrids to have a very similar activity against *S. aureus* and *Caenorhabditis elegans*, though SS14 showed a slightly higher potency than its isomers against the wild-type and NorA-knockout strains. Also, the SS14 hybrid showed only a minor inhibitory effect on MDR pumps when compared to that of SS14-M and SS14-P. Through MD simulations, authors identified that the hybrid SS14 prefers to adopt a more compact globular conformation with the INF55 moiety folded back over the berberine unit, whereas in SS14-M and SS14-P, the INF55 moiety extends away from berberine (Fig. 30.11) [188]. The unique conformation for SS14 identified here may explain why it shows different bacterial cell uptake kinetics and reduced inhibitory effects on MDR pumps relative to those of SS14-M and SS14-P.

30.7 Concluding Remarks

MDR is an unavoidable natural phenomenon and needs to be effectively countered with highest priority to prevent the advent of a post-antibiotic era with untreatable life-threatening infections. Efflux transporters like those of the MFS members in Gram-positive bacteria and RND members in Gram-negative bacteria are the primary saviors in clinically important pathogens. These transporters, if inhibited, can hinder the normal physiology as well as the MDR exhibited by pathogens toward numerous drugs, eventually reviving the era of antibiotic treatable infections. The recent reports on computational studies significantly contributing toward the development of several EPIs of such transporter systems and a better understanding of the structure and function of efflux transporter have provided a positive ray of hope toward development of better EPIs and novel antimicrobial agents that can bypass efflux. It would definitely be interesting to improve these molecules to widen their spectrum of activity, even if attainment of a universal prokaryotic EPI might not be

pragmatic. In addition to focusing solely on the competitive inhibitors of the MDR pumps, scientists are now considering inhibition of transcription of the genes coding for efflux pumps or inhibition of other members of tripartite complexes as possible alternatives.

Acknowledgments The research leading to the results discussed here was partly conducted as part of the Translocation Consortium (http://www.translocation.eu) and has received support from the Innovative Medicines Initiative Joint Undertaking under Grant Agreement no. 115525, resources that are composed of financial contribution from the European Union's Seventh Framework Programme (FP7/2007–2013) and EFPIA companies in kind contribution.

References

1. Fauci AS (2001) Infectious diseases: considerations for the 21st century. Clin Infect Dis 32:675–685. doi:10.1086/319235
2. World Health Organization (2014) Antimicrobial resistance: global report on surveillance. World Health Organization, Geneva
3. Howell L (2013) Global risks 2013: an initiative of the risk response network, 8th edn. World Economic Forum, Geneva
4. Butler MS, Cooper MA (2011) Antibiotics in the clinical pipeline in 2011. J Antibiot (Tokyo) 64:413–425. doi:10.1038/ja.2011.44
5. Nikaido H (1994) Prevention of drug access to bacterial targets: permeability barriers and active efflux. Science 264:382–388. doi:10.1126/science.8153625
6. Poole K (2005) Efflux-mediated antimicrobial resistance. J Antimicrob Chemother 56: 20–51. doi:10.1093/jac/dki171
7. Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 19:382–402. doi:10.1128/CMR.19.2.382-402.2006
8. Nikaido H, Pagès JM (2012) Broad-specificity efflux pumps and their role in multidrug resistance of Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Rev 36:340–363. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00290.x
9. Blair JM, Webber MA, Baylay AJ, Ogbolu DO, Piddock LJ (2015) Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:42–51. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3380
10. Lomovskaya O, Bostian KA (2006) Practical applications and feasibility of efflux pump inhibitors in the clinic – a vision for applied use. Biochem Pharmacol 71:910–918. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.12.008
11. Blair JM, Richmond GE, Piddock LJ (2014) Multidrug efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria and their role in antibiotic resistance. Future Microbiol 9:1165–1177. doi:10.2217/fmb.14.66
12. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2009) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria: an update. Drugs 69:1555–1623. doi:10.2165/11317030-000000000-00000
13. Zhang H, Wang Y-J, Zhang Y-K, Wang D-S, Kathawala RJ, Patel A, Talele TT, Chen Z-S et al (2014) AST1306, a potent EGFR inhibitor, antagonizes ATP-binding cassette subfamily G member 2-mediated multidrug resistance. Cancer Lett 350:61–68. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2014.04.008
14. Martinez L, Arnaud O, Henin E, Tao H, Chaptal V, Doshi R, Andrieu T, Dussurgey S et al (2014) Understanding polyspecificity within the substrate-binding cavity of the human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein. FEBS J 281:673–682. doi:10.1111/febs.12613
15. Kim J-Y, Henrichs S, Bailly A, Vincenzetti V, Sovero V, Mancuso S, Pollmann S, Kim D et al (2010) Identification of an ABCB/P-glycoprotein-specific inhibitor of auxin transport by chemical genomics. J Biol Chem 285:23309–23317. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.105981

16. Michaelis M, Rothweiler F, Nerreter T, Van Rikxoort M, Sharifi M, Wiese M, Ghafourian T, Cinatl J (2014) Differential effects of the oncogenic BRAF inhibitor PLX4032 (vemurafenib) and its progenitor PLX4720 on ABCB1 function. J Pharm Pharm Sci 17:154–168
17. Singh DV, Godbole MM, Misra K (2013) A plausible explanation for enhanced bioavailability of P-gp substrates in presence of piperine: simulation for next generation of P-gp inhibitors. J Mol Model 19:227–238. doi:10.1007/s00894-012-1535-8
18. Liu D-L, Li Y-J, Yao N, Xu J, Chen Z-S, Yiu A, Zhang C-X, Ye W-C et al (2014) Acerinol, a cyclolanstane triterpenoid from *Cimicifuga acerina*, reverses ABCB1-mediated multidrug resistance in HepG2/ADM and MCF-7/ADR cells. Eur J Pharmacol 733:34–44. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2014.03.043
19. Klepsch F, Vasanthanathan P, Ecker GF (2014) Ligand and structure-based classification models for prediction of P-glycoprotein inhibitors. J Chem Inf Model 54:218–229. doi:10.1021/ci400289j
20. Zha W, Wang G, Xu W, Liu X, Wang Y, Zha BS, Shi J, Zhao Q et al (2013) Inhibition of P-glycoprotein by HIV protease inhibitors increases intracellular accumulation of berberine in murine and human macrophages. PLoS One 8:e54349. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0054349
21. Zhao X-Q, Xie J-D, X-g C, Sim HM, Zhang X, Liang Y-J, Singh S, Talele TT et al (2012) Neratinib reverses ATP-binding cassette B1-mediated chemotherapeutic drug resistance *in vitro, in vivo*, and *ex vivo*. Mol Pharmacol 82:47–58. doi:10.1124/mol.111.076299
22. Hamm R, Sugimoto Y, Steinmetz H, Efferth T (2014) Resistance mechanisms of cancer cells to the novel vacuolar H^+-ATPase inhibitor archazolid B. Invest New Drugs 32:893–903. doi:10.1007/s10637-014-0134-1
23. Matsson P, Pedersen JM, Norinder U, Bergström CA, Artursson P (2009) Identification of novel specific and general inhibitors of the three major human ATP-binding cassette transporters P-gp, BCRP and MRP2 among registered drugs. Pharm Res 26:1816–1831. doi:10.1007/s11095-009-9896-0
24. Abdelfatah SA, Efferth T (2015) Cytotoxicity of the indole alkaloid reserpine from *Rauwolfia serpentina* against drug-resistant tumor cells. Phytomedicine 22:308–318. doi:10.1016/j.phymed.2015.01.002
25. Munagala S, Sirasani G, Kokkonda P, Phadke M, Krynetskaia N, Lu P, Sharom FJ, Chaudhury S et al (2014) Synthesis and evaluation of *Strychnos* alkaloids as MDR reversal agents for cancer cell eradication. Bioorg Med Chem 22:1148–1155. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2013.12.022
26. Brewer FK, Follit CA, Vogel PD, Wise JG (2014) *In silico* screening for inhibitors of P-glycoprotein that target the nucleotide binding domains. Mol Pharmacol 86:716–726. doi:10.1124/mol.114.095414
27. Kim N, Shin J-M, No KT (2014) *In silico* study on the interaction between P-glycoprotein and its inhibitors at the drug binding pocket. Bull Korean Chem Soc 35:2317–2325. doi:10.5012/bkcs.2014.35.8.2317
28. Upadhyay HC, Dwivedi GR, Roy S, Sharma A, Darokar MP, Srivastava SK (2014) Phytol derivatives as drug resistance reversal agents. ChemMedChem 9:1860–1868. doi:10.1002/cmdc.201402027
29. Zeino M, Saeed ME, Kadioglu O, Efferth T (2014) The ability of molecular docking to unravel the controversy and challenges related to P-glycoprotein – a well-known, yet poorly understood drug transporter. Invest New Drugs 32:618–625. doi:10.1007/s10637-014-0098-1
30. Silva R, Carmo H, Vilas-Boas V, Barbosa DJ, Palmeira A, Sousa E, Carvalho F, de Lourdes Bastos M et al (2014) Colchicine effect on P-glycoprotein expression and activity: *in silico* and *in vitro* studies. Chem Biol Interact 218:50–62. doi:10.1016/j.cbi.2014.04.009
31. Kathawala RJ, Chen J-J, Zhang Y-K, Wang Y-J, Patel A, Wang D-S, Talele TT, Ashby CR et al (2014) Masitinib antagonizes ATP-binding cassette subfamily G member 2-mediated multidrug resistance. Int J Oncol 44:1634–1642. doi:10.3892/ijo.2014.2341
32. Dwivedi GR, Upadhyay HC, Yadav DK, Singh V, Srivastava SK, Khan F, Darmwal NS, Darokar MP (2014) 4-Hydroxy-α-tetralone and its derivative as drug resistance reversal agents in multi drug resistant *Escherichia coli*. Chem Biol Drug Des 83:482–492. doi:10.1111/cbdd.12263

33. Tajima Y, Nakagawa H, Tamura A, Kadioglu O, Satake K, Mitani Y, Murase H, Regasini LO et al (2014) Nitensidine A, a guanidine alkaloid from *Pterogyne nitens*, is a novel substrate for human ABC transporter ABCB1. Phytomedicine 21:323–332. doi:10.1016/j.phymed.2013.08.024
34. Tan W, Mei H, Chao L, Liu T, Pan X, Shu M, Yang L (2013) Combined QSAR and molecule docking studies on predicting P-glycoprotein inhibitors. J Comput Aided Mol Des 27:1067–1073. doi:10.1007/s10822-013-9697-8
35. Ferreira RJ, Ferreira M-JU, dos Santos DJ (2013) Molecular docking characterizes substrate-binding sites and efflux modulation mechanisms within P-glycoprotein. J Chem Inf Model 53:1747–1760. doi:10.1021/ci400195v
36. Tiwari AK, Sodani K, C-l D, Abuznait AH, Singh S, Xiao Z-J, Patel A, Talele TT et al (2013) Nilotinib potentiates anticancer drug sensitivity in murine ABCB1-, ABCG2-, and ABCC10-multidrug resistance xenograft models. Cancer Lett 328:307–317. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2012.10.001
37. Chufan EE, Kapoor K, Sim H-M, Singh S, Talele TT, Durell SR, Ambudkar SV (2013) Multiple transport-active binding sites are available for a single substrate on human P-glycoprotein (ABCB1). PLoS One 8:e82463. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0082463
38. Kanaoka S, Kimura Y, Fujikawa M, Nakagawa Y, Ueda K, Akamatsu M (2013) Substrate recognition by P-glycoprotein efflux transporters: structure-ATPase activity relationship of diverse chemicals and agrochemicals. J Pest Sci 38:112–122. doi:10.1584/jpestics.D13-022
39. Zhang D-M, Shu C, Chen J-J, Sodani K, Wang J, Bhatnagar J, Lan P, Ruan Z-X et al (2012) BBA, a derivative of 23-hydroxybetulinic acid, potently reverses ABCB1-mediated drug resistance *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Mol Pharm 9:3147–3159. doi:10.1021/mp300249s
40. Dolghih E, Bryant C, Renslo AR, Jacobson MP (2011) Predicting binding to P-glycoprotein by flexible receptor docking. PLoS Comput Biol 7:e1002083. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1002083
41. Kalia NP, Mahajan P, Mehra R, Nargotra A, Sharma JP, Koul S, Khan IA (2012) Capsaicin, a novel inhibitor of the NorA efflux pump, reduces the intracellular invasion of *Staphylococcus aureus*. J Antimicrob Chemother 67:2401–2408. doi:10.1093/jac/dks232
42. Xiao Z-P, Wang X-D, Wang P-F, Zhou Y, Zhang J-W, Zhang L, Zhou J, Zhou S-S et al (2014) Design, synthesis, and evaluation of novel fluoroquinolone–flavonoid hybrids as potent antibiotics against drug-resistant microorganisms. Eur J Med Chem 80:92–100. doi:10.1016/j.ejmech.2014.04.037
43. George AM (1996) Multidrug resistance in enteric and other Gram-negative bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 139:1–10. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1996.tb08172.x
44. Pagès J-M, Amaral L (2009) Mechanisms of drug efflux and strategies to combat them: challenging the efflux pump of Gram-negative bacteria. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:826–833. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.011
45. Upadhyay R (2011) Emergence of drug resistance in microbes, its dissemination and target modification of antibiotics: a life threatening problem to human society. Int J Pharm Biol Res 2:119–126
46. Utsui Y, Yokota T (1985) Role of an altered penicillin-binding protein in methicillin-and cephem-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 28:397–403. doi:10.1128/AAC.28.3.397
47. Li X-Z, Plésiat P, Nikaido H (2015) The challenge of efflux-mediated antibiotic resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:337–418. doi:10.1128/CMR.00117-14
48. Sapunaric FM, Aldema-Ramos M, McMurry LM (2005) Tetracycline resistance: efflux, mutation, and other mechanisms. In: White DG, Alekshun MN, McDermot PF (eds) Frontiers in antimicrobial resistance, a tribute to Stuart B. Levy. ASM Press, Washington, DC, pp 3–18
49. Ruggerone P, Murakami S, Pos KM, Vargiu AV (2013) RND efflux pumps: structural information translated into function and inhibition mechanisms. Curr Top Med Chem 13:3079–3100. doi:10.2174/15680266113136660220
50. Blair JM, Bavro VN, Ricci V, Modi N, Cacciotto P, Kleinekathfer U, Ruggerone P, Vargiu AV et al (2015) AcrB drug-binding pocket substitution confers clinically relevant resistance

and altered substrate specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:3511–3516. doi:10.1073/pnas.1419939112
51. Piddock LJ (2006) Multidrug-resistance efflux pumps – not just for resistance. Nat Rev Microbiol 4:629–636. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1464
52. Rosner JL, Martin RG (2009) An excretory function for the *Escherichia coli* outer membrane pore TolC: upregulation of *marA* and *soxS* transcription and Rob activity due to metabolites accumulated in *tolC* mutants. J Bacteriol 191:5283–5292. doi:10.1128/JB.00507-09
53. Paul S, Alegre KO, Holdsworth SR, Rice M, Brown JA, McVeigh P, Kelly SM, Law CJ (2014) A single-component multidrug transporter of the major facilitator superfamily is part of a network that protects *Escherichia coli* from bile salt stress. Mol Microbiol 92:872–884. doi:10.1111/mmi.12597
54. Guelfo JR, Rodriguez-Rojas A, Matic I, Blazquez J (2010) A MATE-family efflux pump rescues the *Escherichia coli* 8-oxoguanine-repair-deficient mutator phenotype and protects against H_2O_2 killing. PLoS Genet 6:e1000931. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1000931
55. Bogomolnaya LM, Andrews KD, Talamantes M, Maple A, Ragoza Y, Vazquez-Torres A, Andrews-Polymenis H (2013) The ABC-type efflux pump MacAB protects *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium from oxidative stress. mBio 4:e00630-13. doi:10.1128/mBio.00630-13
56. Poole K (2012) Stress responses as determinants of antimicrobial resistance in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Microbiol 20:227–234. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.02.004
57. Podnecky NL, Rhodes KA, Schweizer HP (2015) Efflux pump-mediated drug resistance in *Burkholderia*. Front Microbiol 6:305. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00305
58. Baugh S, Phillips CR, Ekanayaka AS, Piddock LJ, Webber MA (2014) Inhibition of multidrug efflux as a strategy to prevent biofilm formation. J Antimicrob Chemother 69:673–681. doi:10.1093/jac/dkt420
59. Matsumura K, Furukawa S, Ogihara H, Morinaga Y (2011) Roles of multidrug efflux pumps on the biofilm formation of *Escherichia col*i K-12. Biocontrol Sci 16:69–72. doi:10.4265/bio.16.69
60. Saier MH Jr, Reddy VS, Tamang DG, Vastermark A (2014) The transporter classification database. Nucleic Acids Res 42:D251–D258. doi:10.1093/nar/gkt1097
61. Ren Q, Chen K, Paulsen IT (2007) TransportDB: a comprehensive database resource for cytoplasmic membrane transport systems and outer membrane channels. Nucleic Acids Res 35:D274–D279. doi:10.1093/nar/gkl925
62. Eswaran J, Koronakis E, Higgins MK, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2004) Three's company: component structures bring a closer view of tripartite drug efflux pumps. Curr Opin Struct Biol 14:741–747. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2004.10.003
63. Du D, van Veen HW, Murakami S, Pos KM, Luisi BF (2015) Structure, mechanism and cooperation of bacterial multidrug transporters. Curr Opin Struct Biol 33:76–91. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2015.07.015
64. Higgins CF (2001) ABC transporters: physiology, structure and mechanism – an overview. Res Microbiol 152:205–210. doi:10.1016/S0923-2508(01)01193-7
65. Shapiro AB, Fox K, Lam P, Ling V (1999) Stimulation of P-glycoprotein-mediated drug transport by prazosin and progesterone. Eur J Biochem 259:841–850. doi:10.1046/j.1432-1327.1999.00098.x
66. Martin C, Berridge G, Higgins CF, Mistry P, Charlton P, Callaghan R (2000) Communication between multiple drug binding sites on P-glycoprotein. Mol Pharmacol 58:624–632. doi:10.1124/mol.58.3.624
67. Higgins CF, Linton KJ (2004) The ATP switch model for ABC transporters. Nat Struct Mol Biol 11:918–926. doi:10.1038/nsmb836
68. Lu M, Symersky J, Radchenko M, Koide A, Guo Y, Nie R, Koide S (2013) Structures of a Na^+-coupled, substrate-bound MATE multidrug transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:2099–2104. doi:10.1073/pnas.1219901110
69. Schuldiner S (2012) Undecided membrane proteins insert in random topologies. Up, down and sideways: it does not really matter. Trends Biochem Sci 37:215–219. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2012.02.006

70. Martin C, Berridge G, Mistry P, Higgins C, Charlton P, Callaghan R (2000) Drug binding sites on P-glycoprotein are altered by ATP binding prior to nucleotide hydrolysis. Biochemistry 39:11901–11906. doi:10.1021/bi000559b
71. McDevitt CA, Crowley E, Hobbs G, Starr KJ, Kerr ID, Callaghan R (2008) Is ATP binding responsible for initiating drug translocation by the multidrug transporter ABCG2? FEBS J 275:4354–4362. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2008.06578.x
72. Yan N (2013) Structural advances for the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) transporters. Trends Biochem Sci 38:151–159. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.01.003
73. Lee A, Mao W, Warren MS, Mistry A, Hoshino K, Okumura R, Ishida H, Lomovskaya O (2000) Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance. J Bacteriol 182:3142–3150. doi:10.1128/JB.182.11.3142-3150.2000
74. Tal N, Schuldiner S (2009) A coordinated network of transporters with overlapping specificities provides a robust survival strategy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9051–9056. doi:10.1073/pnas.0902400106
75. Lewinson O, Adler J, Sigal N, Bibi E (2006) Promiscuity in multidrug recognition and transport: the bacterial MFS Mdr transporters. Mol Microbiol 61:277–284. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2006.05254.x
76. Fluman N, Ryan CM, Whitelegge JP, Bibi E (2012) Dissection of mechanistic principles of a secondary multidrug efflux protein. Mol Cell 47:777–787. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2012.06.018
77. Nikaido H, Zgurskaya HI (1999) Antibiotic efflux mechanisms. Curr Opin Infect Dis 12:529–536
78. Kuroda T, Tsuchiya T (2009) Multidrug efflux transporters in the MATE family. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:763–768. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.11.012
79. He X, Szewczyk P, Karyakin A, Evin M, Hong WX, Zhang Q, Chang G (2010) Structure of a cation-bound multidrug and toxic compound extrusion transporter. Nature 467:991–994. doi:10.1038/nature09408
80. Tanaka Y, Hipolito CJ, Maturana AD, Ito K, Kuroda T, Higuchi T, Katoh T, Kato HE et al (2013) Structural basis for the drug extrusion mechanism by a MATE multidrug transporter. Nature 496:247–251. doi:10.1038/nature12014
81. Paulsen IT, Skurray RA, Tam R, Saier MH Jr, Turner RJ, Weiner JH, Goldberg EB, Grinius LL (1996) The SMR family: a novel family of multidrug efflux proteins involved with the efflux of lipophilic drugs. Mol Microbiol 19:1167–1175. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1996.tb02462.x
82. Schuldiner S (2009) EmrE, a model for studying evolution and mechanism of ion-coupled transporters. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:748–762. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.018
83. Pornillos O, Chen Y-J, Chen AP, Chang G (2005) X-ray structure of the EmrE multidrug transporter in complex with a substrate. Science 310:1950–1953. doi:10.1126/science.1119776
84. Chen YJ, Pornillos O, Lieu S, Ma C, Chen AP, Chang G (2007) X-ray structure of EmrE supports dual topology model. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:18999–19004. doi:10.1073/pnas.0709387104
85. Korkhov VM, Tate CG (2008) Electron crystallography reveals plasticity within the drug binding site of the small multidrug transporter EmrE. J Mol Biol 377:1094–1103. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2008.01.056
86. Morrison EA, DeKoster GT, Dutta S, Vafabakhsh R, Clarkson MW, Bahl A, Kern D, Ha T et al (2011) Antiparallel EmrE exports drugs by exchanging between asymmetric structures. Nature 481:45–50. doi:10.1038/nature10703
87. Rotem D, Schuldiner S (2004) EmrE, a multidrug transporter from *Escherichia coli*, transports monovalent and divalent substrates with the same stoichiometry. J Biol Chem 279:48787–48793. doi:10.1074/jbc.M408187200
88. Venter H, Mowla R, Ohene-Agyei T, Ma S (2015) RND-type drug efflux pumps from Gram-negative bacteria: molecular mechanism and inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:377. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00377
89. Saier M, Tam R, Reizer A, Reizer J (1994) Two novel families of bacterial membrane proteins concerned with nodulation, cell division and transport. Mol Microbiol 11:841–847. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00362.x

90. Nikaido H (1996) Multidrug efflux pumps of Gram-negative bacteria. J Bacteriol 178:5853–5859
91. Dreier J, Ruggerone P (2015) Interaction of antibacterial compounds with RND efflux pumps in Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Front Microbiol 6:660. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00660
92. Sulavik MC, Houseweart C, Cramer C, Jiwani N, Murgolo N, Greene J, DiDomenico B, Shaw KJ et al (2001) Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of *Escherichia coli* strains lacking multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 45:1126–1136. doi:10.1128/AAC.45.4.1126-1136.2001
93. Symmons MF, Bokma E, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2009) The assembled structure of a complete tripartite bacterial multidrug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:7173–7178. doi:10.1073/pnas.0900693106
94. Hobbs EC, Yin X, Paul BJ, Astarita JL, Storz G (2012) Conserved small protein associates with the multidrug efflux pump AcrB and differentially affects antibiotic resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:16696–16701. doi:10.1073/pnas.1210093109
95. Du D, Wang Z, James NR, Voss JE, Klimont E, Ohene-Agyei T, Venter H, Chiu W et al (2014) Structure of the AcrAB-TolC multidrug efflux pump. Nature 509:512–515. doi:10.1038/nature13205
96. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Yamaguchi A (2002) Crystal structure of bacterial multidrug efflux transporter AcrB. Nature 419:587–593. doi:10.1038/nature01050
97. Sennhauser G, Bukowska MA, Briand C, Grutter MG (2009) Crystal structure of the multidrug exporter MexB from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. J Mol Biol 389:134–145. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2009.04.001
98. Murakami S, Nakashima R, Yamashita E, Matsumoto T, Yamaguchi A (2006) Crystal structures of a multidrug transporter reveal a functionally rotating mechanism. Nature 443:173–179. doi:10.1038/nature05076
99. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
100. Aller SG, Yu J, Ward A, Weng Y, Chittaboina S, Zhuo R, Harrell PM, Trinh YT et al (2009) Structure of P-glycoprotein reveals a molecular basis for poly-specific drug binding. Science 323:1718–1722. doi:10.1126/science.1168750
101. Jara GE, Vera DMA, Pierini AB (2013) Binding of modulators to mouse and human multidrug resistance P-glycoprotein. A computational study. J Mol Graph Model 46:10–21. doi:10.1016/j.jmgm.2013.09.001
102. Wise JG (2012) Catalytic transitions in the human MDR1 P-glycoprotein drug binding sites. Biochemistry 51:5125–5141. doi:10.1021/bi300299z
103. Gadhe CC, Kothandan G, Joo Cho S (2013) *In silico* study of desmosdumotin as an anticancer agent: homology modeling, docking and molecular dynamics simulation approach. Anti-Cancer Agents Med Chem 13:1636–1644. doi:10.2174/18715206113139990302
104. Seeger MA, Schiefner A, Eicher T, Verrey F, Diederichs K, Pos KM (2006) Structural asymmetry of AcrB trimer suggests a peristaltic pump mechanism. Science 313:1295–1298. doi:10.1126/science.1131542
105. Seeger MA, Diederichs K, Eicher T, Brandstatter L, Schiefner A, Verrey F, Pos KM (2008) The AcrB efflux pump: conformational cycling and peristalsis lead to multidrug resistance. Curr Drug Targets 9:729–749. doi:10.2174/138945008785747789
106. Murakami S (2008) Multidrug efflux transporter, AcrB – the pumping mechanism. Curr Opin Struct Biol 18:459–465. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2008.06.007
107. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Nishino K, Yamaguchi A (2011) Structures of the multidrug exporter AcrB reveal a proximal multisite drug-binding pocket. Nature 480:565–569. doi:10.1038/nature10641
108. Eicher T, Cha HJ, Seeger MA, Brandstatter L, El-Delik J, Bohnert JA, Kern WV, Verrey F et al (2012) Transport of drugs by the multidrug transporter AcrB involves an access

and a deep binding pocket that are separated by a switch-loop. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:5687–5692. doi:10.1073/pnas.1114944109
109. Pos KM (2009) Drug transport mechanism of the AcrB efflux pump. Biochim Biophys Acta 1794:782–793. doi:10.1016/j.bbapap.2008.12.015
110. Nikaido H, Basina M, Nguyen V, Rosenberg EY (1998) Multidrug efflux pump AcrAB of *Salmonella typhimurium* excretes only those β-lactam antibiotics containing lipophilic side chains. J Bacteriol 180:4686–4692
111. Husain F, Bikhchandani M, Nikaido H (2011) Vestibules are part of the substrate path in the multidrug efflux transporter AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 193:5847–5849. doi:10.1128/JB.05759-11
112. Wong K, Ma J, Rothnie A, Biggin PC, Kerr ID (2014) Towards understanding promiscuity in multidrug efflux pumps. Trends Biochem Sci 39:8–16. doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2013.11.002
113. Zechini B, Versace I (2009) Inhibitors of multidrug resistant efflux systems in bacteria. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 4:37–50. doi:10.2174/157489109787236256
114. Sun J, Deng Z, Yan A (2014) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and pharmacological exploitations. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 453:254–267. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.05.090
115. Hirakata Y, Kondo A, Hoshino K, Yano H, Arai K, Hirotani A, Kunishima H, Yamamoto N et al (2009) Efflux pump inhibitors reduce the invasiveness of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Int J Antimicrob Agents 34:343–346. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.06.007
116. Bhardwaj AK, Mohanty P (2012) Bacterial efflux pumps involved in multidrug resistance and their inhibitors: rejuvinating the antimicrobial chemotherapy. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 7:73–89. doi:10.2174/157489112799829710
117. Grkovic S, Brown MH, Skurray RA (2002) Regulation of bacterial drug export systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:671–701. doi:10.1128/MMBR.66.4.671-701.2002
118. Wilke MS, Heller M, Creagh AL, Haynes CA, McIntosh LP, Poole K, Strynadka NC (2008) The crystal structure of MexR from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in complex with its antirepressor ArmR. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:14832–14837. doi:10.1073/pnas.0805489105
119. Starr LM, Fruci M, Poole K (2012) Pentachlorophenol induction of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa mexAB-oprM* efflux operon: involvement of repressors NalC and MexR and the antirepressor ArmR. PLoS One 7:e32684. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032684
120. Hay T, Fraud S, Lau CH, Gilmour C, Poole K (2013) Antibiotic inducibility of the *mexXY* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of the MexZ anti-repressor ArmZ. PLoS One 8:e56858. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056858
121. Purssell A, Poole K (2013) Functional characterization of the NfxB repressor of the *mexCD-oprJ* multidrug efflux operon of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Microbiology 159:2058–2073. doi:10.1099/mic.0.069286-0
122. Lau CH, Hughes D, Poole K (2014) MexY-promoted aminoglycoside resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: involvement of a putative proximal binding pocket in aminoglycoside recognition. mBio 5:e01068–14. doi:10.1128/mBio.01068-14
123. Lomovskaya O, Lewis K, Matin A (1995) EmrR is a negative regulator of the *Escherichia coli* multidrug resistance pump EmrAB. J Bacteriol 177:2328–2334
124. Rice A, Liu Y, Michaelis ML, Himes RH, Georg GI, Audus KL (2005) Chemical modification of paclitaxel (Taxol) reduces P-glycoprotein interactions and increases permeation across the blood-brain barrier *in vitro* and *in situ*. J Med Chem 48:832–838. doi:10.1021/jm040114b
125. Chopra I (2002) New developments in tetracycline antibiotics: glycylcyclines and tetracycline efflux pump inhibitors. Drug Resist Updat 5:119–125. doi:10.1016/S1368-7646(02)00051-1
126. Chollet R, Chevalier J, Bryskier A, Pagès JM (2004) The AcrAB-TolC pump is involved in macrolide resistance but not in telithromycin efflux in *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 48:3621–3624. doi:10.1128/AAC.48.9.3621-3624.2004
127. Hooper DC (2000) Mechanisms of action and resistance of older and newer fluoroquinolones. Clin Infect Dis 31(Suppl 2):S24–S28. doi:10.1086/314056

128. Pagès JM, Masi M, Barbe J (2005) Inhibitors of efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Mol Med 11:382–389. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2005.06.006
129. Marquez B (2005) Bacterial efflux systems and efflux pumps inhibitors. Biochimie 87:1137–1147. doi:10.1016/j.biochi.2005.04.012
130. Lynch AS (2006) Efflux systems in bacterial pathogens: an opportunity for therapeutic intervention? An industry view. Biochem Pharmacol 71:949–956. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.10.021
131. Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Alibert-Franco S, Kern WV, Pagès J-M (2007) Antibiotic efflux pumps in Gram-negative bacteria: the inhibitor response strategy. J Antimicrob Chemother 59:1223–1229. doi:10.1093/jac/dkl493
132. Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K et al (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. Nature 500:102–106. doi:10.1038/nature12300
133. Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP et al (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:722–733. doi:10.1128/AAC.01866-13
134. Nguyen ST, Kwasny SM, Ding X, Cardinale SC, McCarthy CT, Kim H-S, Nikaido H, Peet NP et al (2015) Structure–activity relationships of a novel pyranopyridine series of Gram-negative bacterial efflux pump inhibitors. Bioorg Med Chem 23:2024–2034. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2015.03.016
135. Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST (2015) Recent advances toward a molecular mechanism of efflux pump inhibition. Front Microbiol 6:421. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00421
136. Viveiros M, Jesus A, Brito M, Leandro C, Martins M, Ordway D, Molnar AM, Molnar J et al (2005) Inducement and reversal of tetracycline resistance in *Escherichia coli* K-12 and expression of proton gradient-dependent multidrug efflux pump genes. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 49:3578–3582. doi:10.1128/AAC.49.8.3578-3582.2005
137. Martins M, Dastidar SG, Fanning S, Kristiansen JE, Molnar J, Pagès JM, Schelz Z, Spengler G et al (2008) Potential role of non-antibiotics (helper compounds) in the treatment of multidrug-resistant Gram-negative infections: mechanisms for their direct and indirect activities. Int J Antimicrob Agents 31:198–208. doi:10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.10.025
138. Li X-Z, Nikaido H (2004) Efflux-mediated drug resistance in bacteria. Drugs 64:159–204. doi:10.2165/00003495-200464020-00004
139. Kourtesi C, Ball AR, Huang Y-Y, Jachak SM, Vera DMA, Khondkar P, Gibbons S, Hamblin MR et al (2013) Microbial efflux systems and inhibitors: approaches to drug discovery and the challenge of clinical implementation. Open Microbiol J 7:34–52. doi:10.2174/1874285801307010034
140. Tikhonova EB, Yamada Y, Zgurskaya HI (2011) Sequential mechanism of assembly of multidrug efflux pump AcrAB-TolC. Chem Biol 18:454–463. doi:10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.02.011
141. Zeng B, Wang H, Zou L, Zhang A, Yang X, Guan Z (2010) Evaluation and target validation of indole derivatives as inhibitors of the AcrAB-TolC efflux pump. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 74:2237–2241. doi:10.1271/bbb.100433
142. Andersen C, Koronakis E, Hughes C, Koronakis V (2002) An aspartate ring at the TolC tunnel entrance determines ion selectivity and presents a target for blocking by large cations. Mol Microbiol 44:1131–1139. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.02898.x
143. Chevalier J, Mulfinger C, Garnotel E, Nicolas P, Davin-Regli A, Pagès JM (2008) Identification and evolution of drug efflux pump in clinical *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains isolated in 1995 and 2003. PLoS One 3:e3203. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003203
144. Yamaguchi A, Nakashima R, Sakurai K (2015) Structural basis of RND-type multidrug exporters. Front Microbiol 6:327. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00327
145. Du D, van Veen HW, Luisi BF (2015) Assembly and operation of bacterial tripartite multidrug efflux pumps. Trends Microbiol 23:311–319. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2015.01.010

146. Van Bambeke F, Lee VJ (2006) Inhibitors of bacterial efflux pumps as adjuvants in antibiotic treatments and diagnostic tools for detection of resistance by efflux. Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov 1:157–175. doi:10.2174/157489106777452692
147. Schwede T, Peitsch M (2008) Computational structural biology: methods and applications. World Scientific Publishing Co. Pte. Ltd., Singapore
148. Halperin I, Ma B, Wolfson H, Nussinov R (2002) Principles of docking: an overview of search algorithms and a guide to scoring functions. Proteins 47:409–443. doi:10.1002/prot.10115
149. van Dijk AD, Boelens R, Bonvin AM (2005) Data-driven docking for the study of biomolecular complexes. FEBS J 272:293–312. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2004.04473.x
150. van Dijk AD, Bonvin AM (2006) Solvated docking: introducing water into the modelling of biomolecular complexes. Bioinformatics 22:2340–2347. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btl395
151. Martí-Renom MA, Stuart AC, Fiser A, Sánchez R, Melo F, Šali A (2000) Comparative protein structure modeling of genes and genomes. Ann Rev Biophys Biomol Struct 29:291–325. doi:10.1146/annurev.biophys.29.1.291
152. Šali A, Blundell TL (1993) Comparative protein modelling by satisfaction of spatial restraints. J Mol Biol 234:779–815. doi:10.1006/jmbi.1993.1626
153. Eswar N, Webb B, Marti-Renom MA, Madhusudhan M, Eramian D, Shen M, Pieper U, Sali A (2006) Comparative protein structure modeling using Modeller. Curr Protoc Bioinformatics 15:5.6.1–5.6.30. doi:10.1002/0471250953.bi0506s15
154. Salam NK, Nuti R, Sherman W (2009) Novel method for generating structure-based pharmacophores using energetic analysis. J Chem Inf Model 49:2356–2368. doi:10.1021/ci900212v
155. Joseph-McCarthy D (1999) Computational approaches to structure-based ligand design. Pharmacol Ther 84:179–191. doi:10.1016/S0163-7258(99)00031-5
156. Lyne PD (2002) Structure-based virtual screening: an overview. Drug Discov Today 7: 1047–1055. doi:10.1016/S1359-6446(02)02483-2
157. Galeazzi R (2009) Molecular dynamics as a tool in rational drug design: current status and some major applications. Curr Comput Aided Drug Des 5:225–240. doi:10.2174/157340909789577847
158. Ferreira RJ, Ferreira M-JU, dos Santos DJ (2012) Insights on P-glycoprotein's efflux mechanism obtained by molecular dynamics simulations. J Chem Theory Comput 8:1853–1864. doi:10.1021/ct300083m
159. Ruggerone P, Vargiu AV, Collu F, Fischer N, Kandt C (2013) Molecular dynamics computer simulations of multidrug RND efflux pumps. Comput Struct Biotechnol J 5:e201302008. doi:10.5936/csbj.201302008
160. Schlitter J, Engels M, Krüger P (1994) Targeted molecular dynamics: a new approach for searching pathways of conformational transitions. J Mol Graph 12:84–89. doi:10.1016/0263-7855(94)80072-3
161. Izvekov S, Voth GA (2005) A multiscale coarse-graining method for biomolecular systems. J Phys Chem B 109:2469–2473. doi:10.1021/jp044629q
162. Takada S (2012) Coarse-grained molecular simulations of large biomolecules. Curr Opin Struct Biol 22:130–137. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2012.01.010
163. Parkin J, Chavent M, Khalid S (2015) Molecular simulations of Gram-negative bacterial membranes: a vignette of some recent successes. Biophys J 109:461–468. doi:10.1016/j.bpj.2015.06.050
164. Collu F, Cascella M (2013) Multidrug resistance and efflux pumps: insights from molecular dynamics simulations. Curr Top Med Chem 13:3165–3183. doi:10.2174/15680266113136660224
165. Ohene-Agyei T, Mowla R, Rahman T, Venter H (2014) Phytochemicals increase the antibacterial activity of antibiotics by acting on a drug efflux pump. Microbiol Open 3:885–896. doi:10.1002/mbo3.212

166. Aparna V, Dineshkumar K, Mohanalakshmi N, Velmurugan D, Hopper W (2014) Identification of natural compound inhibitors for multidrug efflux pumps of *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* using *in silico* high-throughput virtual screening and *in vitro* validation. PLoS One 9:e101840. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101840
167. Takatsuka Y, Chen C, Nikaido H (2010) Mechanism of recognition of compounds of diverse structures by the multidrug efflux pump AcrB of *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:6559–6565. doi:10.1073/pnas.1001460107
168. Vargiu AV, Nikaido H (2012) Multidrug binding properties of the AcrB efflux pump characterized by molecular dynamics simulations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:20637–20642. doi:10.1073/pnas.1218348109
169. Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST, Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 58:6224–6234. doi:10.1128/AAC.03283-14
170. Feng Z, Hou T, Li Y (2012) Unidirectional peristaltic movement in multisite drug binding pockets of AcrB from molecular dynamics simulations. Mol Biosyst 8:2699–2709. doi:10.1039/c2mb25184a
171. Vargiu AV, Collu F, Schulz R, Pos KM, Zacharias M, Kleinekathofer U, Ruggerone P (2011) Effect of the F610A mutation on substrate extrusion in the AcrB transporter: explanation and rationale by molecular dynamics simulations. J Am Chem Soc 133:10704–10707. doi:10.1021/ja202666x
172. Bohnert JA, Schuster S, Seeger MA, Fahnrich E, Pos KM, Kern WV (2008) Site-directed mutagenesis reveals putative substrate binding residues in the *Escherichia coli* RND efflux pump AcrB. J Bacteriol 190:8225–8229. doi:10.1128/JB.00912-08
173. Sjuts H, Vargiu AV, Kwasny SM, Nguyen ST, Kim H-S, Ding X, Ornik AR, Ruggerone P et al (2016) Molecular basis for inhibition of AcrB multidrug efflux pump by novel and powerful pyranopyridine derivatives. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:3509–3514. doi:10.1073/pnas.1602472113
174. Yilmaz S, Altinkanat-Gelmez G, Bolelli K, Guneser-Merdan D, Ufuk Over-Hasdemir M, Aki-Yalcin E, Yalcin I (2015) Binding site feature description of 2-substituted benzothiazoles as potential AcrAB-TolC efflux pump inhibitors in *E. coli*. SAR QSAR Environ Res 26:853–871. doi:10.1080/1062936X.2015.1106581
175. Kinana AD, Vargiu AV, May T, Nikaido H (2016) Aminoacyl β-naphthylamides as substrates and modulators of AcrB multidrug efflux pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:1405–1410. doi:10.1073/pnas.1525143113
176. van Veen HW, Venema K, Bolhuis H, Oussenko I, Kok J, Poolman B, Driessen AJ, Konings WN (1996) Multidrug resistance mediated by a bacterial homolog of the human multidrug transporter MDR1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93:10668–10672
177. Reuter G, Janvilisri T, Venter H, Shahi S, Balakrishnan L, van Veen HW (2003) The ATP binding cassette multidrug transporter LmrA and lipid transporter MsbA have overlapping substrate specificities. J Biol Chem 278:35193–35198. doi:10.1074/jbc.M306226200
178. Davidson AL, Dassa E, Orelle C, Chen J (2008) Structure, function, and evolution of bacterial ATP-binding cassette systems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 72:317–364. doi:10.1128/MMBR.00031-07
179. Vandevuer S, Van Bambeke F, Tulkens PM, Prévost M (2006) Predicting the three-dimensional structure of human P-glycoprotein in absence of ATP by computational techniques embodying crosslinking data: insight into the mechanism of ligand migration and binding sites. Proteins 63:466–478. doi:10.1002/prot.20892
180. Pajeva IK, Wiese M (2002) Pharmacophore model of drugs involved in P-glycoprotein multidrug resistance: explanation of structural variety (hypothesis). J Med Chem 45:5671–5686. doi:10.1021/jm020941h
181. Klepsch F, Chiba P, Ecker GF (2011) Exhaustive sampling of docking poses reveals binding hypotheses for propafenone type inhibitors of P-glycoprotein. PLoS Comput Biol 7:e1002036. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1002036

182. Liu M, Hou T, Feng Z, Li Y (2013) The flexibility of P-glycoprotein for its poly-specific drug binding from molecular dynamics simulations. J Biomol Struct Dyn 31:612–629. doi:10.1080/07391102.2012.706079
183. Ma J, Biggin PC (2013) Substrate versus inhibitor dynamics of P-glycoprotein. Proteins 81:1653–1668. doi:10.1002/prot.24324
184. Dawson RJP, Locher KP (2006) Structure of a bacterial multidrug ABC transporter. Nature 443:180–185. doi:10.1038/nature05155
185. Prajapati R, Sangamwar AT (2014) Translocation mechanism of P-glycoprotein and conformational changes occurring at drug-binding site: insights from multi-targeted molecular dynamics. Biochim Biophys Acta 1838:2882–2898. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2014.07.018
186. Tardia P, Stefanachi A, Niso M, Stolfa DA, Mangiatordi GF, Alberga D, Nicolotti O, Lattanzi G et al (2014) Trimethoxybenzanilide-based P-glycoprotein modulators: an interesting case of lipophilicity tuning by intramolecular hydrogen bonding. J Med Chem 57:6403–6418. doi:10.1021/jm500697c
187. Singh S, Mandlik V (2015) Structure based investigation on the binding interaction of transport proteins in leishmaniasis: insights from molecular simulation. Mol Biol Syst 11:1251–1259. doi:10.1039/c4mb00713a
188. Tomkiewicz D, Casadei G, Larkins-Ford J, Moy TI, Garner J, Bremner JB, Ausubel FM, Lewis K et al (2010) Berberine-INF55 (5-nitro-2-phenylindole) hybrid antimicrobials: effects of varying the relative orientation of the berberine and INF55 components. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 54:3219–3224. doi:10.1128/AAC.01715-09

Index

X.-Z. Li et al. (eds.), *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-39658-3

P

Q

R